2004 Annual Proceedings - Chicago: Volume #2

Selected Papers
On the Practice of Educational Communications and Technology
Presented at
The National Convention of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology
Sponsored by the Research and Theory Division

Chicago, IL
2004

Editors:
Michael Simonson
Professor
Instructional Technology and Distance Education
Nova Southeastern University
Fischler School of Education and Human Services
North Miami Beach, FL

and

Margaret Crawford
Information Specialist
Mason City Public Schools
Mason City, IA
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>ED Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>New Orleans</td>
<td>171329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>Denver</td>
<td>194061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
<td>207487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>Dallas</td>
<td>223191 – 223326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>New Orleans</td>
<td>231337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>Dallas</td>
<td>243411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Anaheim</td>
<td>256301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>Las Vegas</td>
<td>267753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Atlanta</td>
<td>285518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>New Orleans</td>
<td>295621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Dallas</td>
<td>308805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Anaheim</td>
<td>323912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>Orlando</td>
<td>334969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>New Orleans</td>
<td>362144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Nashville</td>
<td>373774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>Anaheim</td>
<td>383284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Indianapolis</td>
<td>397772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Albuquerque</td>
<td>409832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>St. Louis</td>
<td>423819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Houston</td>
<td>436128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Long Beach</td>
<td>444595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Denver</td>
<td>455756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Atlanta</td>
<td>470066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Dallas</td>
<td>Submitted to ERIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Anaheim</td>
<td>Submitted to ERIC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Preface

For the twenty-seventh year, the Research and Theory Division of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology (AECT) is sponsoring the publication of these Proceedings. This is Volume #2 of the 27th Annual Proceedings of Selected Papers on the Practice of Educational Communications and Technology Presented at The National Convention of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology held in Chicago, IL. Copies of both volumes were distributed to Convention attendees on compact disk Volume #2 will also be available on microfiche through the Educational Resources Clearinghouse (ERIC) system.

This volume contains papers primarily dealing with instruction and training issues. Papers dealing with research and development are contained in the companion volume (27th Annual, Volume #1), which also contains over 100 papers.

REFEREEING PROCESS: Papers selected for presentation at the AECT Convention and included in these Proceedings were subjected to a reviewing process. All references to authorship were removed from proposals before they were submitted to referees for review. Approximately sixty percent of the manuscripts submitted for consideration were selected for presentation at the convention and for publication in these Proceedings. The papers contained in this document represent some of the most current thinking in educational communications and technology.

M. R. Simonson
Editor

2004 AECT Conference RTD Reviewers

Wilhelmina Savenye  Doug Smith  Simon Hooper
Rhonda Robinson  Joan Mazur  P.K. Jamison
Ward Cates  Andrea Peach  Frank Harvey
Susan Land  Nathan Lowell  Rita Richey
Michele Domisch  David Jonassen  Barbara Seels
Kathy Wagner  Mike Hannafin  Marty Tessmer
Bob Hannafin  Al Januszewski  Brent Wilson
Harriette Spiegel  Deborah Lowther  Tim Newby
Charlie Reigeluth  Greg Sherman  Tom Reeves
Frank Harvey  Mike Simonson  Heidi Schnackenberg
Rhonda Robinson  Scott Adams  Delia Neuman
Steve Crooks  Ali Carr  Loyd Rieber
Jonathan Brinkerhoff  Gary Morrison  Xiadong Lin
Shuhen Chang  Robert Reiser  William Win
Walter Dick  Melissa Gibson  Kevin Moore
Kathy Schuh  Stephen Gance  Richard Howell
Amy Leh  Carol Koroghlanian
Bernda Bannan-Ritland  Marcy Driscoll
Kathryn Wong  Denis Hlynka
John Burton  Brock Allen
Barbara Lockee  Edward Caffarella
Kathy Cennamo  Ann De Vaney
Glen Holmes  Philip Doughty
Nancye McCrary  Frank Dwyer
Chris Miller  Peg Ertmer
Hossein Vaez  Scott Grabinger
Gary Anglin  Janette R. Hill
Order Form

Name:________________________________________________________________________

Affiliation:____________________________________________________________________

Address:_______________________________________________________________________

City, State, Zip: ________________________________________________________________

Shipping Address:______________________________________________________________

Shipping City, State, Zip: _______________________________________________________

Email Address: ________________________________________________________________

Phone Number: ________________________________________________________________

Additional Phone Number:_____________________________

Orders:
Please fill in and return, with payment, to Michael Simonson, Nova Southeastern University 1750 NE 167th Street. North Miami Beach, FL 33162
Make checks payable to ‘Proceedings’.
VOLUME #1: RESEARCH PAPERS
Printed Version: Number of Copies__________ @$80.00 each, Total __________

Electronic Version: Number of Copies__________ @$80.00 each, Total __________

Both the Printed and Electronic: @ 120.00 Combined , Total__________

VOLUME #2: INSTRUCTION PAPERS
Electronic Version (No Printed Version): Number of Copies__________ @$80.00 each, Total __________

Total Enclosed: $__________

NOTE: Previous Proceedings are available, also.
# Table of Contents

MODULAR OBJECT-ORIENTED DYNAMIC LEARNING ENVIRONMENT: ........................................ 1  
PAVLO ANTONENKO, SERKAN TOY, AND DALE NIEDERHAUSER ........................................ 1  

JAZZ IT UP, WITH MUSIC TECHNOLOGY! ........................................................................... 10  
TOM ATKINSON .................................................................................................................. 11  

OLDER ADULTS, EDUCATION, AND COMPUTING: A LEARNING TRIANGLE ..................... 17  
MOLLY HERMAN BAKER AND HELEN SPENCER ............................................................. 17  

THE ACT OF ONLINE WRITING AS AN INDICATOR OF STUDENT PERFORMANCE .......... 21  
MICHAEL K. BARBOUR AND MICHAEL A. J. COLLINS .................................................... 21  

A MODEL FOR INTEGRATING TECHNOLOGY AND LEARNING IN PUBLIC HEALTH  
EDUCATION ..................................................................................................................... 26  
SHAOWEN BARDZELL, JEFFREY BARDZELL, HYO-JEONG SO, AND JUNGHUN LEE ............ 26  

INTERCULTURAL INTERNET-BASED LEARNING: KNOW YOUR AUDIENCE AND WHAT  
THEY VALUE .................................................................................................................. 61  
JOANNE P. H. BENTLEY, MARI VAWN TINNEY, AND BING HOWE CHIA ........................... 61  

E’ML: A VISUAL INSTRUCTIONAL DESIGN LANGUAGE .................................................... 70  
LUCA BOTTURI .................................................................................................................. 70  

INTEGRATING HCI INTO IDT: CHARTING THE HUMAN COMPUTER INTERACTION  
COMPETENCIES NECESSARY FOR INSTRUCTIONAL MEDIA PRODUCTION  
COURSEWORK ................................................................................................................ 80  
ABBIE BROWN AND WILLIAM SUGAR ......................................................................... 80  

TEPSS: INITIAL STEPS IN THE DESIGN OF ELECTRONIC SUPPORT FOR NOVICE  
TEACHERS ..................................................................................................................... 87  
BRENDAN CALANDRA, GUOLIN LAI, AND YUELU SUN ................................................ 87  

THREE LEVELS OF MOTIVATION IN INSTRUCTION: BUILDING INTERPERSONAL  
RELATIONS WITH LEARNERS ................................................................................... 92  
KATY XINGQUAN CAO ................................................................................................... 92  

INSTRUCTIONAL PRINCIPLES FOR ONLINE LEARNING ............................................ 98  
SHUJEN L. CHANG ......................................................................................................... 98  

ADAPTING READING INTERVENTION FOR ONLINE STUDENTS ............................... 101  
BAIYUN CHEN AND ATSUSI HIRUMI ........................................................................... 101  

INTERACTIVE TV: AN EFFECTIVE INSTRUCTIONAL MODE FOR ADULT LEARNERS ... 115  
LI-LING CHEN AND CAROLE IRIS ................................................................................ 115  

BUILDING AN ONLINE LEARNING COMMUNITY ....................................................... 119  
YU-CHIEN CHEN ......................................................................................................... 119  

CABLE TELEVISION VIDEO-ON-DEMAND FOR ......................................................... 126  
CJ CORNELL, CHRIS SALE, AND JOANNE FLICK ....................................................... 126  

TECHNOLOGY GRANTS AND RURAL SCHOOLS: THE POWER TO TRANSFORM .... 136  

NCATE/AECT: NEW REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCREDITATION OR NATIONAL RECOGNITION

Mary Herring .................................................................................................................. 241

ONLINE EDUCATION EVALUATION: WHAT SHOULD WE EVALUATE?

Ke Hee Foon Hew, Shiuuan Liu, Ray Martinez, Curt Bonk, and Ji-Yeon Lee .................................. 243

INTEGRATING TECHNOLOGY IN CLASSROOMS: WE HAVE MET THE ENEMY AND HE IS US

Brad Hokanson and Simon Hopper .................................................................................. 247

AN ONLINE SIMULATION IN PEDIATRIC ASTHMA MANAGEMENT

Keith B. Hopper ................................................................................................................ 252

IGNITING THE SPARK: SUPPORTING THE TECHNOLOGY NEEDS OF ONLINE LEARNERS

David P. Hrabe, Russell B. Gazda, and Brian C. Berg ......................................................... 266

READING ASSESSMENT STRATEGIES FOR ON-LINE LEARNERS

Jeonghee Huh and Atsushi "2C" Hirumi .............................................................................. 273

IN WHAT WAYS DO PRESERVICE TEACHERS UTILIZED AN ONLINE LEARNING SUPPORT SYSTEM?

Fethi A. Inan, Soner Yildirim, and Ercan Kiraz .................................................................. 282

BUILDING AN INSTRUCTIONAL DESIGN ALUMNI SUPPORT COMMUNITY: TRACKING ALUMNI FOR PROGRAM EVALUATION AND ADDED VALUE

Kathleen W. Ingram, Linda L. Haynes, Gayle V. Davidson-Shivers, and Richard Irvin ...... 286

SIMULATIONS AS AUTHENTIC LEARNING STRATEGIES

Kathleen W. Ingram and M. Katherine Jackson ................................................................... 297

MENTORING STUDENT TEACHERS INTO THE PROFESSION: INTENTIONALLY CREATING A CULTURE OF INQUIRY IN THE CONTEXT OF MEDIA AND TECHNOLOGY PRACTICE

Michele Jacobsen, Sharon Friesen, and Pat Clifford ............................................................. 308

THE EFFECTS OF HIGH-STRUCTURE COOPERATIVE VERSUS LOW-STRUCTURE COLLABORATIVE DESIGN OF DECISION CHANGE, CRITICAL THINKING, AND INTERACTION PATTERN DURING ONLINE DEBATES

Sunyoung Joung and John M. Keller .................................................................................. 316

IMPROVING COMPUTER INSTRUCTION: EXPERIMENTS AND STRATEGIES

Howard K. Kalmann and Maureen L. Ellis .......................................................................... 321

META-WHAT? : METADATA AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT FOR SCHOOL LIBRARY MEDIA COLLECTIONS

Allison G. Kaplan ................................................................................................................ 325

DIGITAL BOOKTALK: PAIRING BOOKS WITH POTENTIAL READERS

Robert Kenny and Glenda Gunter ..................................................................................... 330

DESIGNING A CLASSROOM AS A LEARNER-CENTERED LEARNING ENVIRONMENT PROMPTING STUDENTS’ REFLECTIVE THINKING IN K-12

Kyoungna Kim, Barbara L. Grabowski, and Priya Sharma ................................................... 339
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O2SHE: THE INSTRUCTIONAL-DESIGN THEORY FOR PROBLEM-BASED LEARNING IN ONLINE EDUCATION</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nari Kim</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETERMINANTS FOR FAILURE AND SUCCESS OF INNOVATION PROJECTS</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEVER MIND THE PRESCRIPTIONS, BRING ON THE DESCRIPTIONS: STUDENTS’ REPRESENTATIONS OF INQUIRY-DRIVEN DESIGN</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dave S. Knowlton</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USING ASYNCHRONOUS DISCUSSION TO PROMOTE COLLABORATIVE PROBLEM SOLVING AMONG PRESERVICE TEACHERS IN FIELD EXPERIENCES: LESSONS LEARNED FROM IMPLEMENTATION</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dave S. Knowlton</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONLINE LEARNING ENVIRONMENTS</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myung Hwa Koh and Robert Maribe Branch</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISTANCE LEARNING AND ROLE PLAY: A WEB-BARD PEDAGOGY</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaryAnn Kolloff and Kevin Rahimzadeh</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVING TOWARD SCORM COMPLIANT CONTENT PRODUCTION AT EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE COMPANY</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can Kultur, Erdem Oytun, Kursat Cagiltay, M. Yasar Ozden, and Mehmet Emin Kucuk</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPLORING THE POTENTIAL OF WAP TECHNOLOGY IN ONLINE DISCUSSION</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chwee Beng Lee</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO KIDDING-EXPLORING THE EFFECTS OF STORIES THROUGH THE WINDOW OF SCHEMA THEORY</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chwee Beng Lee and I-Chun Tsai</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESIGNING A PEER RATING SYSTEM FOR ASYNCHRONOUS DISCUSSION</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sang Joon Lee</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAKING CONNECTIONS IN TEACHER EDUCATION: ELECTRONIC PORTFOLIOS, VIDEOCONFERRING, AND DISTANCE FIELD EXPERIENCES</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James D. Lehman and Jennifer Richardson</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROJECT MANAGEMENT FOR WEB-BASED COURSE DEVELOPMENT</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dong Li and Rick Shearer</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEST – AN EDUCATIONAL TOOL THAT UNDERSTANDS STUDENTS’ QUESTIONS</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serge Linckels and Christoph Meinel</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUILDING ACCESSIBLE EDUCATIONAL WEB SITES:</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ye Liu, Bart Palmer and Mimi Recker</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE NECESSITY OF PICTURES: EXAMINING THE USE OF PHOTOGRAPHIC IMAGES IN INSTRUCTION AND THE IMPLICATIONS FOR VISUAL LITERACY</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keith Lowman and Rhonda Robinson</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND THE DISCUSSION BOARD:</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleo Magnuson</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNDERSTANDING LEARNER’S EXPERIENCE IN BLENDED LEARNING ........................................465
JOY JIN MAO AND PRIYA SHARMA .....................................................................................465

ADVENTURE OF THE AMERICAN MIND ..............................................................................476
BARBARA MILLER MARSON .................................................................................................476

COURSE NOTES AND COURSE OUTLINES: ENHANCING EDUCATIONAL QUALITY
THROUGH UNIVERSAL INSTRUCTION PRINCIPLES ..........................................................482
MARGE MERCURIO, LAURIE MACDONALD, DONNA BOTTENBERG, AND BRIAN JOHNSON ..........482

JAZZING UP THE OUTCOMES OF WEB-BASED INSTRUCTION ........................................485
CHRISTOPHER T. MILLER .....................................................................................................485

THE GLOBAL QUIZ BOWL ....................................................................................................492
AL P. MIZELL AND GEORGE KONTOS .................................................................................492

BRINGING SENIORS INTO THE INFORMATION AGE THROUGH TRAINING .......................496
AL P. MIZELL AND CECIL SUGARMAN ...............................................................................496

SUPPORTING BEGINNING TEACHERS THROUGH COLLABORATIVE TECHNOLOGY-
MEDIATED PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT ..................................................................501
JULIE A. MOORE AND CAROL WISE ..................................................................................501

STRATEGIES FOR DEVELOPING ONLINE INSTRUCTIONAL DESIGN PRACTICE ..........512
JENNIFER LEE MORRIS, ERIN JO ADAIR, J. KEVIN CALHOUN, ELIZABETH A. RODGERS, JON SCORESBY,
AND ROBERT MARIBE BRANCH ......................................................................................512

OPEN-CONTENT OUTCRY .....................................................................................................516
PRESTON P. PARKER ...........................................................................................................516

ONLINE COURSE DEVELOPMENT MADE EASY – AT LEAST EASIER ...............................523
DAVID C. PEDERSEN ..........................................................................................................523

INTEGRATING SERVICE LEARNING INTO INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNOLOGY
CURRICULUM ..................................................................................................................525
ANTHONY A. PIÑA ..............................................................................................................525

REFLECTIVE PRE-SERVICE TEACHERS: USING E-PORTFOLIOS TO FACILITATE
REFLECTION IN TEACHER EDUCATION ........................................................................533
DREW POLLY AND CRAIG E. SHEPHERD ..........................................................................533

THE TECHNOLOGY IN (OR NOT) THE CURRICULUM .........................................................540
JACK W. POPE AND BARTON D. THURBER .......................................................................540

HANDHELD COMPUTING: PATHWAY TO PERVERSIVE COMPUTING? .........................545
SUSAN M. POWERS, KENNETH D. JANZ, AND MELISSA A. THOMECEK ..............................545

YOU CAN’T TEACH A LAB THAT WAY! OR CAN YOU? ......................................................555
PENNY RALSTON-BERG AND KIMBERLY KOSTKA ................................................................555

ONLINE PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT FOR PROJECT BASED LEARNING: PATHWAYS
TO SYSTEMATIC IMPROVEMENT ......................................................................................562
JASON RAVITZ, JOHN MERGENDOLLER, THOM MARKHAM, CAROLYN THORSSEN, KERRY RICE, CHAREEN
SNELSON, SHERAWN REBERRY .........................................................................................562
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Going Beyond the Formal Curriculum to Enact an American Web-Based</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Project at Public Schools in Brazil: Participation, Local</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge and Agency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eduardo Junqueira Rodrigues</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theories of Distance Education Meet Theories of Mediated (Mass)</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saeid Roushanzamir</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Teacher Questioning: Reframing ID as Teacher Decision-</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neal Shambaugh</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building a Concurrent Development Model</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saun Shewanown and Robert Maribe Branch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A One-Way Ticket to Nowhere? The Importance of Matching Appropriate</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technologies to Situational Instructional Styles to Enhance Adoption</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Online Instruction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susan Stansberry and Alan Foley</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some Considerations in the Identification and Education of Digital</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natives and Digital Immigrants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yueulu Sun</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some Considerations in the Selection of a Project Manager</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yueulu Sun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructional Methodologies to Innovate an Introductory Course on</td>
<td>641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane Sutton and Shawn Foley</td>
<td>641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Management Systems – Exciting New Tools or More</td>
<td>648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expensive Gizmos?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linda Sweeting</td>
<td>648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tremors Across Asia: Impact of Technology Infusion on Education and</td>
<td>658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yedong Tao, Ming-Hsiu Tsai, Ming Che Tsai, Cheng Chang Pan,</td>
<td>658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Cornell, and Yunjin Xie</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Postmodern View of Learning: Contrasting Culture and Setting</td>
<td>664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellen Tarican</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of Chemical Concepts by the Use of Computer Animations</td>
<td>670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.H. (Han) Vermaat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examining Computer-Based Learning Environments and Student’s</td>
<td>682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achievement Level vs. Traditional Classroom Instruction in a Community College Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathy Warren, Jianxia Du, and Byron Havard</td>
<td>682</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE PROCESS OF APPLYING COMPUTER/VIDEO GAMES AND SIMULATIONS TO EDUCATION

WILLIAM WATSON, DALLAS SMITH, STEVE TOMBLIN, RAY MARTINEZ, SUN KYUNG LEE, AND CHRISTY BORDERS

USING STREAMING VIDEO IN EDUCATION: REFLECTIONS, TRIALS, AND EXPERIENCES

VIVIAN H. WRIGHT AND SARAH COOK

PROCESS VS. PRODUCT: K-12 EDUCATORS' EXPERIENCE IN INTEGRATING VIDEO PRODUCTION AND MEDIA LITERACY INTO THE CURRICULUM

MELDA N. YILDIZ

BEHIND THE CURTAIN: TEACHING ONLINE STUDENTS TO TEACH ONLINE

JANE ZAHNER AND SABRINA J. STERLING

NET APPS AND WEB APPS: OPTIONS FOR INSTRUCTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND DELIVERY

RONALD ZELLNER AND ERIC PEDEN

THE DERIVATION, ORGANIZATION AND ASSESSMENT OF PERFORMANCE OUTCOMES ASSOCIATED WITH AN E-LEARNING PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE PROGRAM

RUI ZENG AND ATSUSI HIRUMI

USING A SHARED CBR SYSTEM IN TEACHERS' DECISION-MAKING OF TECHNOLOGY INTEGRATION

SHENGHUA ZHA AND HUI-HSIEN TSAI
Modular Object-Oriented Dynamic Learning Environment: What Open Source Has To Offer

Pavlo Antonenko  
Serkan Toy  
Dale Niederhauser  
Iowa State University

Open source online learning environments have emerged and developed over the past 10 years. In this paper we will analyze the underlying philosophy and features of MOODLE based on the theoretical framework developed by Hannafin and Land (2000). Psychological, pedagogical, technological, cultural, and pragmatic foundations comprise the framework and represent the major points of our analysis. This paper is intended for instructional designers, distance education specialists, K-12 and college instructors who may want to add an online component to their courses.

As we enjoy great advantages from the Inventions of others we should be glad of an Opportunity to serve others by any Invention of ours, and this we should do freely and generously.  
~ Benjamin Franklin

Introduction

Benjamin Franklin’s philosophy resonates in the recent advent of open source software. The term “open source” refers to computer programs or operating systems for which the source code is publicly available. (Johnson-Eilola, 2002) The definition further explains that inherent in the open source philosophy is the freedom of a distributed community of programmers to modify and improve the code (Perens, 1999).

Open source software promotes the use of technologically-neutral, non-proprietary tools and formats, which allow for wide-spread access. According to the Open Source Initiative website (2004), the major reasons for utilizing open source software include free distribution, freedom to modify the software to meet individual needs, cross-platform compatibility and universal accessibility, and active collaboration to improve design. These factors bear a special significance in an educational setting. As Terry Vessels (2004) puts it:

…Educators have been called upon throughout history to combat censorship imposed by various powers over the flow of information. The censorship being applied today comes in the form of licenses that lock away the tools to build the information age and laws that limit fair use in ways that are unprecedented in the modern era (¶ 2).

The open source movement has already had a significant impact in the business world (Wheeler, 2003), and is now drawing the attention of educators around the globe. Distance education is at the forefront of using and creating open source applications in education.

Current advances in open source online learning environments are a response to the shortcomings of commercial products like WebCT and Blackboard. One such weakness is a lack of flexibility in designing and adding customized learning modules. With commercial products one can only include elements that the software designers deemed necessary when they developed the program. With an open source learning environment it is possible to download and use any learning module one might find on any open source software website. This opens almost limitless capabilities for the user to customize the application by choosing from a variety of options for e-mail, discussion boards, chat, online quizzes, and all the other elements one might want to include.

Further, as the open source definition suggests, the actual code can be modified and improved to meet individual needs. So, if the user decides that an open source module he or she found is almost perfect, the code can be modified to meet his or her needs. Look, feel and functionality can all be changed since the code can be easily accessed and modified.

As to pricing of commercial products, “companies are moving toward selling campuswide access to software, and toward setting prices based on the number of students each college enrolls.” (Young, 2002) According
to Young, “… the company's [WebCT] current software costs $3,000 to $30,000 annually, depending on the size of the institution and the level of use of the software.” This is particularly important with seemingly continual decreases in federal and state appropriations for higher education. All open source software, on the other hand, is available free of charge to anyone who wants to use it.

Shortcomings of commercial distance education software have prompted the development of a number of open source online learning environments such as MOODLE, EduCreate, Cvidia, and LogiCampus. Concurrently, the open source concept has developed to the point that even the tools used to create such systems are open source. For example, most of this software is written in Hypertext Preprocessor (PHP) an open source alternative to commercial scripting languages and make use of open source relational database systems like MySQL. They can be installed on almost any web server—the most popular being Apache (again, open source). One open source online learning environment, Modular Object-Oriented Dynamic Learning Environment (MOODLE) is a highly usable, reliable, and functional alternative to popular commercial products like WebCT and Blackboard. Developed by Martin Dougiamas, a PhD student in Computer Science and Education at Curtin University of Technology, Australia, this learning environment provides the considerable flexibility inherent in open source software for designing and administering Web-based courses to meet the individual needs of online educators. It was specifically developed to address the aforementioned shortcomings of commercial online learning environments—which he had used and supported in his own teaching and as a technician working with faculty. In his own words:

… It started in the 90's when I was a webmaster at Curtin University of Technology and a system administrator of their WebCT installation. I encountered many frustrations with the WebCT beast and developed an itch that needed scratching – there had to be a better way (no, not Blackboard :) (Dougiamas, 2004, ¶ 2).

Analysis of MOODLE

Dougiamas decided to create his own online learning environment in the open source format and allow the open source community to help develop and refine his ideas. MOODLE was designed to support and promote users interested in developing constructivist, student-centered learning environments (Dougiamas, 2004). To examine this claim, we conducted an analysis of MOODLE using a framework developed by Land and Hannafin (2000) which was initially designed as a guide for developing constructivist learning environments. According to the authors, “Learning environments, directed as well as constructivist, are rooted in five core foundations: psychological, pedagogical, technological, cultural, and pragmatic” (Hannafin & Land, 1997). Figure 1 highlights the five components of these core foundations as applied to the design of student-centered learning environments.
In the remainder of the paper we will relate each of Hannafin and Land’s core foundations to the underlying philosophy and principles that guided the development of MOODLE.

**Psychological Foundations**

Psychological foundations address research, theory and practice associated with how people think and learn. Our examination of the program shell and standard MOODLE learning modules reflect the designers’ use of several important considerations from cognitive psychology:

Situated cognition suggests effective learning should involve immersing students in authentic activity and culture in a real-world learning context. (Brown, Collins, & Duguid, 1989). Relevance is enhanced through interconnected, embedded engagement with interesting and complex tasks situated in an authentic context. Situated learning integrates four critical factors that maximize student learning potential: content, context, community, and participation (Stein, 1998). MOODLE learning modules allow instructors to set up complex, ill-defined and authentic tasks in real-life contexts, and assign roles for students to assume in the solution of these problems. For example, the Workshop module allows students to collaborate on the design of possible solutions to an authentic problem and peer assess the suggested solutions. The instructor might decide to have students work individually or in groups to determine where to build an alternate route to help alleviate traffic accidents at a specific intersection. In the Resource module the instructor can scaffold the activity by providing area maps, different perspectives on the problem (e.g. interviews with Department of Transportation experts), and sample solutions devised by other states or counties. Students can brainstorm possible solutions in Chat or Discussion forums, then present their alternate routes.
via the Workshop module, which allows for peer assessment. Thus, learners will compare and contrast their solutions and select the best one based on the group discussions.

Cognitive flexibility is defined as “the ability to adaptively re-assemble diverse elements of knowledge to fit the particular needs of a given understanding or problem-solving situation” (Spiro & Jehng, 1990). This theory focuses on learning in complex and ill-structured domains—which represent many real-life situations. “A central claim of cognitive theory is that revisiting the same material, at different times, in rearranged contexts, for different purposes, and from different conceptual perspectives is essential for attaining the goals of advanced knowledge acquisition” (Spiro, Feltovich, Jacobson, & Coulson, 1991). One of the major metaphors employed by the theory is that of a “… criss-crossed landscape, with its suggestion of a non-linear and multi-dimensional traversal of complex subject matter, returning to the same place in the conceptual landscape on different occasions, coming from different directions” (Spiro, Vispoel, Schmitz, Samarapungavan, & Boerger 1987; Wittgenstein, 1953). MOODLE supports the “criss-crossing of the conceptual landscape” through the Glossary learning module—a unique feature that allows users (both students and instructors) to create an online hypertext-based dictionary that is created on the fly and updates automatically to all content in the course or even throughout the entire portal. This module allows users to consult the glossary dynamically while navigating through the lesson content, assignments, or even discussion postings, but, perhaps more importantly, students take ownership for their learning as they actively construct a richer, more complex and sophisticated learning environment.

**Pedagogical Foundations**

Pedagogical foundations include the instructional practices that the designers use. They are grounded in theories of learning and reflect the teaching strategies with which they are aligned. MOODLE developers have explicitly stated that the design of the software is grounded in constructivist and constructionist instructional principles. In the following paragraph, Dougiamas (2004) discusses the importance of pedagogy and encourages educators to adopt the constructivist methodology:

> Once you are thinking about all these [pedagogical] issues, it helps you to focus on the experiences that would be best for learning from the learner's point of view, rather than just publishing and assessing the information you think they need to know. It can also help you realise how each participant in a course can be a teacher as well as a learner. Your job as a 'teacher' can change from being 'the source of knowledge' to being an influencer and role model of class culture, connecting with students in a personal way that addresses their own learning needs, and moderating discussions and activities in a way that collectively leads students towards the learning goals of the class. (¶ 13)

Constructivism implies that the learner links new information with existing and future-oriented knowledge in unique and meaningful ways (McCombs & Whisler, 1997). Social constructivism, a branch of this theory, emphasizes the value of knowledge that is built socially in a learning community. Pioneered by theorists like Vygotsky (1978), this paradigm argues for the importance of culture and context in forming understanding. Learning is not a purely internal process, nor is it a passive shaping of behaviors. Vygotsky favored a concept of learning as a social construct which is mediated by language via social discourse.

MOODLE promotes social discourse in learning through the synchronous and asynchronous communication modules described above. Internal support for introducing groups within a class of students in the learning environment is built into the program. Students can form cohorts themselves or the instructor can moderate this process. Within a cohort students work cooperatively and engage in a more individualized interaction with one another. Later, cohorts can share their perspectives in a whole class discussion and continue the learning process as a unified group. Although the program supports this type of instruction, the art of combining individual activities with cohort-based or whole-class activities is one of the factors that reflect the teaching skills of the instructor. An instructor may choose to integrate a discussion forum, chat or even a private two-way dialogue into any learning activity of the course. Wiki is the module that gives students and instructors the opportunity to collaborate on the design of hypertext that represents the knowledge constructed socially by the learning community of an individual class. A community of graduate students, for example, can thus work together on a literature review for a specific topic. The document is started when a student makes the first text entry. Other students modify this document to develop the ideas for the literature review. The system keeps track of each modifications and both students and instructor have the opportunity to see how the document developed over time, and who and how each person...
contributed. Younger learners might enter and revise class notes in a group Wiki, compare and revise the notes as a class, and create a useful resource for each other and for future students.

Constructionism (as opposed to Constructivism) asserts that that knowledge acquisition is particularly effective when constructing something for others to experience. Papert (1991), who started developing this concept in the 1980s, asserts that constructionism “…shares constructivism's connotation of learning as "building knowledge structures" irrespective of the circumstances of the learning. It then adds the idea that this happens especially felicitously in a context where the learner is consciously engaged in constructing a public entity, whether it's a sand castle on the beach or a theory of the universe.” Constructionism stresses the importance of building external artifacts as a means to more effectively construct and represent the inner knowledge structures. The importance of learning through design is supported by the research on children’s development of strategies and collaboration in video game design, building and learning with programmable bricks (Kafai & Resnick, 1996). In addition to the Glossary and Wiki examples provided earlier, MOODLE supports the construction of artifacts by allowing learners to present and share their knowledge in a variety of different formats, including multimedia and hypertext. These products can then be shared with others through Discussion Forum, Resource or Assignment modules. Further, as described above, the Workshop module promotes social construction of knowledge artifacts by allowing students to collaborate on the possible solutions to ill-structured real-world problems and evaluate them in the peer assessment activity.

Technological Foundations

Technological foundations affect how media can support, limit, or improve the pedagogy of the learning environment. According to Land and Hannafin (2000), “…technology can control the pacing and chunking of information where cognitive load limitations are assumed…”

MOODLE supports the pedagogy of the learning environment through its interactive, collaborative and reflective modules. For example, the Journal module allows the instructor to ask the students to reflect on a particular topic, and edit and refine their answer over time. This activity promotes self-assessment, critical thinking, and metacognition. Learning journals entice students to think in unconventional ways (Fulwiler 1987) and provide an opportunity to both develop and capture reflection in the learning process (Moon, 1999).

Although the flexibility of hypertext systems is powerful, it may result in disorientation problems (Theng, 1997) and information overload (Niederhauser, Reynolds, Salmen & Skolmoski, 2000). The MOODLE shell provides a framework for presenting modules that accounts for these potential problems. It allows to structure and control the presentation of the learning material and decrease the risk of the “lost in hyperspace” problem (Boyle & Encarnacion, 1994). For example, each page of the portal has a quick-jump drop-down menu that allows users to navigate the system more efficiently. Users may also use the personalized navigation bar at the top of each page, which tracks and shows the history of previously viewed pages for each specific user. Extraneous cognitive load often occurs when instructional materials require learners to use cognitive resources to search for specific information without providing any scaffolds or quick and easy access to relevant resources (van Merrienboer, Kirschner, Kester, 2003). Information overload of learners is reduced through built-in support for adaptive hypertext navigation (Hook, 1997). Navigation in MOODLE is further enhanced via the use of the Latest News section, which allows instant access to the most recent discussion postings, news entries and assignments. A similar function is performed by the Calendar module that highlights the upcoming events, due dates and other information through simple mouse rollovers.

A major strength of using MOODLE lies in the inherent nature of open source software which promotes customization. With only a basic knowledge of web scripting one can add almost any open source stand-alone application to customize an online learning environment to meet individual needs. For example, more than half of the modules, visual themes, and administration features available in the current version of the program have been added by different members of the open source community. This brings us to the discussion of another important foundation of learning environments – the cultural aspect of design.

Cultural Foundations

Cultural foundations tend to reflect the prevailing values of a learning community. For instance, one might find particular values such as back to basics, interdisciplinary learning, or global society in a given learning environment. (Land & Hannafin, 2000)

The central ideas in the MOODLE culture are collaboration, sharing and community. They are represented in Dougiamas' (2004) discussion of social constructivism, one of the four major concepts in the underlying philosophy of MOODLE:
[social constructivism] extends the above ideas into a social group constructing things for one another, collaboratively creating a small culture of shared artifacts with shared meanings. When one is immersed within a culture like this, one is learning all the time about how to be a part of that culture, on many levels. (¶ 9)

Virtual community is defined as a community of people sharing common interests, ideas, and feelings over the Internet or other collaborative networks (Rheingold, 2000). Members of a learning community also share the meanings that they make of the learning material. Social exchanges by individual students are an important part of the group interaction and learning. They help build a sense of trust and respect among community members (Lally & Barrett, 1999). Students in the MOODLE learning environment form a cultural community by interacting in synchronous and asynchronous discussion modules, Journal and the collaboration tools like Workshop, Wiki and Glossary discussed earlier.

Another aspect of community building associated with MOODLE involves those who are working to develop, refine, and support advancement of the program. The collaborative nature of designing and supporting open source applications like MOODLE reflects the important social aspect of software development and knowledge construction by integrating the diverse perspectives and expertise of the members of the international community working together to improve the quality of the software. The community of MOODLE developers and users bring multiple perspectives and skills and share their views on online learning in MOODLE discussion forums. This international collaborative effort results in a truly socially constructed design process, which enhances the quality of the software from both the pedagogical and technological perspective. For example, Williams Castillo, “a curious developer” from Caracas, Venezuela, contributed to this open source project by designing the Glossary module. He also maintains a discussion forum on creative uses of the Glossary. Further, the community works collaboratively to provide technical support for all of its members.

**Pragmatic Foundations**

As the name suggests, these foundations are concerned with doing a reality check. How does the learning environment correspond to the needs of target audiences? What are the benefits, and what are the limitations?

MOODLE is an open source online learning environment that is developed for the administrators of web-based courses for K-12 and university instructors. The system is efficient and features cross-platform compatibility and a low-tech browser interface. A highly relevant aspect of MOODLE for educators is that it is available as a free download on the Internet and can be installed in an hour. Even though one can administer the installation of MOODLE with just a basic knowledge of web interfaces, one should probably have experience managing database-driven dynamic websites.

With the software installed the creation and management of the learning environment can be performed by a person with limited technological expertise. MOODLE’s creators realize that educators are not high-end developers and therefore all the administration is performed through a simple, intuitive graphical user interface (Figure 2). Help buttons are included for every component of the administration menu and provide guidance for novice users of the system.

Most text entry areas in MOODLE such as resources, forum postings, assignments etc. can be edited using an embedded WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) HTML editor. The administrator (instructor) can allow or prohibit students to modify specific parts of the course, like journal entries. Further, MOODLE courses can be categorized and searched, allowing one MOODLE installation to support thousands of courses and function as a campus edition. Plug-in activity modules can be added to existing MOODLE installations and enhance the existing structure of the courses. Customizable themes allow the administrator to customize the site colors, fonts, layout, and other features to suit individual needs. MOODLE language packs allow full localization to 43 languages. Even the language packs can be easily edited using a built-in web-based editor. [Insert Figure 2 about here]

Technical support is freely available on the Web and is provided by MOODLE developers and users through discussion forums and Frequently Asked Questions section. Each learning module is supported by a separate discussion forum containing tips and tricks, teaching strategies, learning standards, course formats, and advice on how to build a strong learning community.

**Conclusion**

Open source software has become increasingly popular in many areas. One such application, MOODLE, provides a constructivist learning environment that makes a significant contribution to enhance web-based learning. As this paper demonstrates, the design of MOODLE integrates general principles of constructivist learning and provides an online learning context that supports student-centered pedagogy. This system is grounded in
situated cognition and cognitive flexibility theory that provide the opportunity for an instructor to create a constructivist and constructionist environment to enhance teaching and learning. The capabilities to design student-centered learning are embedded in MOODLE and its modules; however, it is ultimately the responsibility of the instructor to make good use of them.

The MOODLE project indicates the growing interest of educators and open source programmers in joining their efforts to improve the quality and reduce the cost of education. Since it is distributed under the General Public License, MOODLE can be easily modified to meet individual needs. Further, development, customization, and support are all completed as part of the community effort to improve online teaching. This open source application provides an effective and cost-efficient alternative to expensive commercial software packages for those interested in joining the movement to provide high quality constructivist-based educational experiences in the online environment.

Figure 2: Screenshot of MOODLE course administration page

References


Jazz It Up, with Music Technology!
As the song goes, “Don’t know much about His-to-ry, don’t know much about Tech-no-lo-gy!” But what we do know is that music technology now plays a crucial role in most schools. Fully integrating this technology requires much greater awareness. From Mozart to Madonna, technology has forever changed the field of music. Although accessing music through the Web and through digital storage devices has been remarkably significant, perhaps to an even greater extent, music synthesizers and editing software have dramatically changed the very nature of music. Technology provides powerful aids to composing, notating, editing, and performing music that even elementary school students can learn to use.

Cakewalk Sonar (Image 1) represents affordable state-of-the-art digital recording software that compares to expensive studio facilities. There’s a lot of flexibility built into Sonar to achieve a variety of musical forms including recording audio, creating MIDI files, looping and sequencing, and adding effects. Any style of music can be created using Sonar’s MIDI and audio systems and there are also DX instruments and automated effects.

Band-in-a-Box (Image 2), described as an intelligent accompaniment software, is a powerful and creative music composition tool for exploring and developing musical ideas with near-instantaneous feedback. It contains features to display notation, enter lyrics, create melodies, add harmonization, and program a variety of musical styles. The Soloist generates professional quality solos over any chord progression. The Melodist creates songs from scratch with chords, melodies, intros, solos, and even a title.

Band-in-a-Box can add recordings of acoustic instruments or voices to the composition with special effects processing. Its built-in audio harmonies can turn an audio track into multiple harmony parts and even adjust its pitch by tracking the Band-in-a-Box melody track. Digital audio features make Band-in-a-Box the perfect tool for creating, playing, and recording music with MIDI, vocals, and acoustic instruments. You can print out your musical arrangement with repeats and endings, DC markings and codas, or save it as a graphic file for Web publication or even e-mail it to a friend. And when you're ready to let others hear your composition, you can burn it directly to an audio CD. Save your composition as a Windows Media File or other compressed formats for a file that’s “Internet ready.” It’s a great way to create your won backup band!

PowerTracks Pro Audio (Image 3) provides a fully-featured MIDI and digital audio sequencer and multi-track recorder. Unlike Band-in-a-Box, you do not create music in PowerTracks by typing in the chords to a song. Rather, you 'layer' tracks of MIDI and digital audio, each of which must be recorded from scratch. This takes longer, but in exchange you have much more control over the nuances of your music. Band-in-a-Box does not allow you to edit the individual events of the accompaniment tracks. This is because the program generates the accompaniment for you, and it is different every time you play your song. PowerTracks also comes loaded with a host of effects to help you put the subtle, finishing touches on your work. Use a bit of reverb to create a 'spacious' feel; add some chorus and distortion to enhance the 'grind' of your guitar tracks; fiddle with the compressor to give your drums that extra 'punch.' PowerTracks (and patience) are all you need to infuse your songs with a refined, 'studio' feel.

If you’ve ever had an original song idea in your head and wished you could have it performed, MIDI is the way to do it. All you need is a MIDI Sequencer, plus a MIDI instrument to enter notes. You can also use MIDI Notation software to place notes on a musical staff without playing them at all. You can start with just a melody and then add backing chords, bass, and rhythm later, or add instruments in any order you like. If you make mistake, you can change it without having to play the part all over again. You can also make entire sections repeat without playing them again. And you can rearrange and re-orchestrate your song as many times as you like.

Many people enjoy arranging and orchestrating music as much as performing it. There are MIDI files available for songs from every style of music, as well as, software programs that generate the basic rhythm and chord patterns that define specific styles that you can use to create your own arrangements and orchestrations. Just change the instrumentation, add a verse or chorus here or there, even put in your own original phrase or section. All of this is easy to do with MIDI. You can also share your arrangements with other people, who can then rearrange them to fit their own needs. Many people download MIDI files from the Internet and arrange them to fit their own needs.

Finale (Image 4) offers the most features of any music software available using convenient templates, automated note entry, editing, and printing. To lay the melody down, you simply grab an instrument and play the melody into a microphone. Then you apply the Auto-Harmonizing assistant. Seconds later, a beautiful 6-part composition has been created. Using the Drum Groove Plug-in and the percussion section, you add a rhythmic background. To complete the arrangement, you employ the Rhythm Section Generator to instantly create piano, bass
and drum parts. Next you apply some simple edits to give it your personal touch. Finally, you extract and print the parts and burn it to an audio CD, then slap the CD into the portable player and enjoy the results. The newest version supports both Macintosh and Windows and features for music educators.

Imagine creating an instructional file for your students that can be opened in a downloadable shareware application called Finale Performance Assessment, or FPA (Image 5). Here they practice the music by adjusting the tempo, hearing how it is supposed to be played, and playing it over and over until ready for a performance. The student is automatically recorded in a file they can save to disk for their portfolio, or email to the instructor, family, or friends. Their performance is assessed on-screen with notes they played correctly appearing in green and incorrect notes in red. FPA provides for MIDI keyboard, woodwind and brass players.

After creating music, playback usually occurs through devices called synthesizers. Although most computers have built-in synthesizer capability on their sound cards, more serious performers use specialized hardware or software to generate the sounds through their computer. Musical-Instrument-Digital-Interface (MIDI) is a technology that represents music in digital form. Unlike other digital music technologies such as MP3 and CDs, MIDI messages contain individual instructions for playing each individual note of each individual instrument. So with MIDI it is actually possible to change just one note in a song, or to orchestrate and entire song with entirely different instruments. Since each musical part in a MIDI performance is separate from the rest, it’s easy to listen to a single instrument and study it for educational purposes, or to mute individual instruments in a song so that you can play that part yourself. Hardware synthesizers can be expensive but software alternatives are quite inexpensive or even included with most arranging and composition programs. For example, the Edirol Virtual Sound Canvas (Image 6) allows you to customize playback of MIDI files using the same sounds and for a fraction of the cost of hardware synthesizers. You can even export your finished files into popular multi-media application formats.

The Superscope PSD300 (Image 7) is the world’s first CD recording system for the performing arts that combines a professional quality portable CD recorder with a CD player that is designed specifically as a rehearsal and performance tool. The CD player features special controls that allow musicians to practice with their favorite artist or accompaniment CD and manipulate the key or tempo in real time. The voice reduction feature reduces specific sounds so a performer can sing along or play an instrument with a recording like a Karoke system. While not perfect, it certainly is useful.

From beginner to the professional, technology has forever changed the way we create music. Experimentation with music scanning and pattern recognition software may soon make it possible to capture not only existing scores and recordings but allow even non-musicians to explore their ideas and produce unique arrangements and compositions, all with simple clicks of a mouse!

Product References

Cakewalk Sonar  http://www.cakewalk.com/Products/SONAR/
BIAB  http://www.pgmusic.com/
PowerTracks  http://www.pgmusic.com/powertracks.htm
Finale Notepad  http://www.finalemusic.com/notepad/
Superscope  http://www.superscopetechnologies.com/products/psd300/
Image 1: Cakewalk Sonar Audio Recording Software

Image 2: Band-In-A-Box Auto-accompaniment Software
Image 3: PowerTracks Pro Audio Sequencer Software

Image 4: Finale Music Composition Software
Image 5: Finale Performance Assessment Software

Image 6: Edirol Virtual Sound Canvas Software Synthesizer
Image 7: Superscope PSD300 Dual-Well Portable CD Recorder
Older Adults, Education, and Computing: A Learning Triangle

Molly Herman Baker  
Blackhawk College

Helen Spencer  
Illinois State University

Motivations for Older Adults to Enroll in Computing Classes

As the Baby Boomers mature and modern medicine contributes to a rising life expectancy, the American Senior citizen population is growing and the demand for more educational opportunities for them is as well. Computer education and training, in particular, is becoming more attractive to older adults, in part because:

- More and more of them are living in the community at large, rather than nursing homes (Mehrotra, 2003), yet many find their world shrinking due to reduced mobility (Coughlin, 1999).
- The media continues to broadcast the importance of engaging the mind in complex tasks and activities to promote optimum cognitive functioning (Irizarry, Downing & Elford, 1997; Rowe & Kahn, 1998; Czaja, Guerrier, Nair, & Landauer, 1999).
- The newest generation of older Americans are more educated than past generations, and therefore, more interested in continuing to learn and finding out about available learning opportunities (Irizarry, et al., 1997; Mehrotra, 2003; Purdie & Boulton-Lewis, 2003), especially those geared just for them (Dunnett, 1998; Redding, Eisenman, & Rugolo, 1998; Timmerman, 1998; Morrell, Mayhorn, & Bennett, 2000; Seniors, 2004).
- Older adults have the desire to reduce feelings of isolation, to connect socially with their peers, and to keep a network of companionship and mutual support active (Gallant, 2003; Mehrotra, 2003; Hudson 1996).
- Many older adults do not want to become obsolete in dealing with societal changes (Mehrotra, 2003), including technology (Irizarry, et al., 1997; Burwell, 2001; Purdie and Boulton-Lewis, 2003).
- Many older Americans want to develop personal or groups skills so that they can continue to give service to others (Mehrotra, 2003).
- Less information that older adults need is available in print, as it is being migrated by government agencies, service organizations and corporations to the Web (Seniors, 2004).
- As older adults hear from their computer-using peers about what they are using a computer for, they are anxious to learn particular tasks that are useful to them (Knowles, Holton, & Swanson, 1998).
- As a result, more and more older adults are hungry for intellectual stimulation and the opportunity to expand knowledge, learn new skills, and make new friends through computer education. They seek opportunities that are geared just for them and that address their interests. For example, Seniors are particularly attracted to sessions on e-mail/communicating with family and friends, finding ancestors, tracking investments, using the electronic library for book and magazine-related information, securing information about prescription drugs and medical conditions, discovering new interests, accessing newspapers from their birthplace or former communities, locating travel and other bargains (e-bay?), shopping for "hard to find" items, checking the weather or news events in cities where family and friends live, writing memoirs or a book, managing financial matters, and gaining car-less access to religions services, cultural activities, and educational opportunities (Whelen, 1998; Iziarry & Downing, 1998; Morrell, Mayhorn & Bennett, 2000; Lenhart, Horrigan, Rainie, Allen, Boyce, & O'Grady, 2003; Seniors, 2004).

Simply signing up for computer education classes open to the general public is often not the answer, however. The needs of older adults are not the same as younger computer-interested learners. Even the older adult population is not one-dimensional. "Individual differences in physical, cognitive, and social development tend to increase substantially with advancing age. The older the people become, the more dissimilar they become" (Mehrotra, 2003, p. 647). Whole groups of older adults, for example, do not fit the profiles described above, such as diverse populations who may be less literate, less comfortable with the English language, or more isolated from affordable educational opportunities. Although these Seniors may not have ready access to educational opportunities as much as their more educated and urban peers, they need education just as much for many of the same reasons.
Consequently, the challenge of designing effective educational opportunities for this diverse group of Seniors is worth examining. As the Senior population continues to grow, most educational providers in the public, private, and non-profit sector will be working to target a growing proportion of their educational programming toward the special needs of this age group.

**Barriers for Older Adults to Enroll in Computing Classes**

It is critical that computer education providers keep in mind the many potential barriers that can affect whether older adults take advantage of computer-education opportunities or whether they find the experience a valuable one. Finances to purchase a computer or Internet access, for example, may be insufficient (Morrell, et.al., 1997; Mandl, Katz and Kohane, 1998; Seniors, 2004). Geographic distance and available transportation to the class provider may be time or cost prohibitive (Seniors, 2004). Disabilities due to aging, such as hearing, vision, stiff joints and the need to learn at a slower pace may prevent them from fully functioning in classes that do not take these conditions into account (Seniors, 2004). Utilization of confusing computer terms without adequate explanation can frustrate them (e.g., icon, font, graphic, and the difference between find, search, and submit). Even perceptions of some older adults that learning to use a computer is complicated and difficult may keep some of them away (Williamson, 1995). But most of all, Seniors want classes that are designed especially for them, i.e., acknowledging the foibles of aging, the particular interests they have, and their level of computer skills (Seniors, 2004).

**Education Needs of Older Adults and Complementary Recommendations for Computing Classes**

Classrooms/labs for senior learners need to be flexible enough to meet their physical needs. Each Senior should be asked what individual needs they might have before as well as during class. Some may not realize that they will have problems until they are in the classroom. Determining specific disabilities ahead of time can assist the planning team in securing appropriate adaptive devices to facilitate participation and learning (Williamson, Jenkins, Wright, Stillman, & Schauder, 2001). Some common accommodations that may be needed include (Hudson, 1996; Seniors, 2004; Stevens, 2003):

- larger size print on the blackboard and in print handouts; effective use of larger print, bold headings, pictures/screen captures, white space, and diagrams support independent learning, review and practice
- larger fonts and an ability to adjust the contrast on the computer monitors
- wheelchair access to the building
- no stairs into the building or to the classroom, or access to an elevator
- adjustable tables with cords off the floor and plenty of leg room to accommodate stiff limbs or a wheelchair
- good lighting
- a wireless microphone that enhances the instructor’s clear, slow, and adequately loud voice
- entrances and restrooms as near to the classroom as possible
- a shorter class time to reduce fatigue (Ross-Gordon, 2003; Morrow, 2002)
- accessibility features in Microsoft Windows (if available)
- when appropriate, assistive devices such as touch screens, switches, larger keyboards, screen readers, or trackballs (Williamson et. al., 2001)

Malcolm Knowles describes the adult learner as “self-directing” (Knowles, Holton, & Swanson, 1998). Typically, Seniors come to class with specific goals, expectations and learning objectives for the time, energy and money they have invested (Hadfield, 2003). They are particularly cautious at the start of a learning opportunity because they want to make sure it is helpful to them. For example, Seniors may not care about learning how to complete a hypothetical spreadsheet in Excel with all the various shortcuts; more likely they will want to know how to keep track of their particular farm records, download pictures of grandchildren or make labels in Word. A pre-session questionnaire can gather some of these expectations and interests ahead of time to enhance planning (Stevens, 2003); activities and concrete examples based on these interests will go a long way toward garnering buyin to the value of computing (Ross-Gordon, 2003).

Each of these high-interest tasks should be taught using a single set of simple, step-by-step instructions, with a corresponding handout provided for later reference. For Seniors who wish to go into more depth with any of the tasks, they may do so in a different course or by speaking with the instructor after class or during an open lab time. By applying software procedures to real-life problems or interests, explaining why they should learn something, and encouraging them to ask questions, Seniors are more apt to gain confidence in being “self-directed” (Knowles et.al., 1998; Lawton, 2001). In addition, any resources that can assist them in working independently when away from the class are appreciated, such as the step-by-step job aides mentioned earlier as well as electronic
tutorials, information about where to get help (Seniors, 2004), and opportunities to work one-on-one with an instructor (Ross-Gordon, 2003).

While older adults are often as knowledgeable and insightful as they have been earlier in their lives, their mental processing abilities are likely to have changed. Verbal memory peaks in the 60s and declines in the 80s, for example. Verbal ability plateaus between 40 and 60 and declines more steeply in the 70s and 80s. Math skills peak in the late 30s and severely decline in the 80s. As a result, Seniors who are in their mid-60s or older process information more slowly since they have less working memory. Their ability to shift judgments when given additional information is limited, as well, and it is more difficult for them to read between the lines. Seniors may also face increased difficulty in focusing on specific information and eliminating distractions; as a result, they are able to eliminate choices or possibilities more quickly than younger adults and often analyze information while making a decision (Stevens, 2003). These variables suggest a variety of instructional strategies that can promote learning and a sense of efficacy in a Senior audience:

- Maintain a small instructor-learner ratio (Seniors, 2004).
- Utilize a slower pace when speaking (Stevens, 2003; Morrow, 2002), explaining the purpose of a task or why they need to learn it (Redding, Eisenman, & Rugolo, 1998).
- Employ a slower pace when doing computer work to allow for mouse or trackball coordination (Seniors, 2004).
- Present one task and then practice, before advancing to a new task.
- Use stories to illustrate concrete examples (Ross-Gordon, 2003; Stevens, 2003).
- Encourage questions at any time (Seniors, 2004).
- Provide repetition and summarize frequently (Morrow, 2002).
- Provide opportunities to figure out things for themselves (Knowles, 1990).
- Incorporate collaborative, problem-solving activities (Dixon & Gould, 1996; Cahoon, 1996); even encourage attendees to bring along a friend, spouse or neighbor to discuss the information with later (Stevens, 2003).
- Provide follow-up after the course, or give a review during subsequent sessions (Stevens, 2003).

In conclusion, it is important to offer computing classes designed specifically for Seniors, preferably ones at various levels for varying computing skills. Pre-session surveys or interviews that collect information about computing skills, physical needs, interest, and expectations facilitate the planning for physical space accommodations and session activities. Instructional accommodations that are sensitive to the slower, but active mental processing of many Seniors will also go a long way toward promoting learning and enthusiasm for computing in general. As the market demand grows for America’s aging population, learning providers will find attention to these adaptations important in attracting Seniors to class offerings and in promoting retention and repeat registrations.

References
Hadfield, J. (2003), Recruiting and retaining adult students, new directions for student services (102), 17-25.


Ross-Gordon, J. (2003), Adult learners in the classroom, new directions for student services, 102, 43-52.


The Act of Online Writing as an Indicator of Student Performance

Michael K. Barbour
University of Georgia

Michael A.J. Collins
Memorial University of Newfoundland

Abstract

This paper considers student use of a web-based discussion forum in a second year, non-major Biology course. The authors discuss how meaningful participation in the forum is a form of public writing and may be an indicator of overall student success in the course. The authors also discuss how this success in the course is not tied to the students’ previous performance at the post-secondary level.

Introduction

Over the past decade, the researchers have been investigating the effects of student participation in electronic messaging. This investigation has evolved as both the technology has changed and the research trends in the field have adjusted to reflect both new technologies and current theories behind learning in technology enhanced environments. As the focus of this investigation has evolved, it has shifted on the question of whether students' participation in a class web-based discussion forum has an effect on their final course grade.

This article reviews the evolution of this study and explores the research question based upon the nature of the participation and the individual abilities of the student.

Literature Review

Berge and Collins (1993) indicated that the main benefits of web-based discussion forums were the convenience for students, the time and place independence that it created for students, and the potential for students to become part of an online learning community. In addition to these primary benefits, there has also been considerable research into whether or not students participation in asynchronous means of communication, such as electronic mail and web-based discussion forums, have an affect on students’ performance.

In 1989, Slovacek reported that "there appeared to [be] a positive correlation between students' use of e-mail to augment normal in-class communication with their instructors and final course grades [specifically] that each e-mail message initiated by the students was associated with a 1.781 point increase in final course grade on average" (pp. 113-114). However, Collins (2000a) reported little difference between the final course scores of e-mail users and non-users. It was reported in that same study that a positive relationship existed between the level of Web forum use and final course scores.

This distinction may be explained by Piirto (1998), who reported that approximately half of the students surveyed responded "never" or "not often," when asked if they proofread and/or edited their electronic mail. This was compared to 90% of students who responded that they proofread and/or edited their written documents "every time" or "most of the time." (p. 28) According to Piirto, the level of care that university students place into their composing of an electronic mail message was very low. This was supported by Collins and Barbour (2001a), which speculated that while e-mail messages are often short messages about non-content queries which are "private" and only for the instructor's eyes, postings to the Web forum are "public" and open to the scrutiny of all class members. Students are more likely to be careful and deliberate about what they write on the web forum because they are for public consumption (p. 8).

The careful and deliberate writing by students having an effect on student performance is supported by Ambron (1987), who reported "student response [was] extremely favourable; … most mentioned the value of writing in helping them understand [the subject]." (p. 266). Moore (1993) reported that “learning improves … when writing assignments are complemented with instruction about how to use writing as a tool to learn [a subject.]” (p. 217). In addition, Chickering and Gamson (1987) reported that one of the seven principles for good undergraduate education was that students “must talk about what they are learning [and] write about it” (p. 5). They also detailed that interaction between students and the professor and between students and other students is a key mechanism in enhancing learning. This is further supported by Moore (1994), who reports that people learn as they write, ideas form as pen hits paper and that writing about a subject is a way of knowing the subject because writing creates meaning.
This line of inquiry is supported by the research into microthemes. “Microthemes are a special kind of student writing whose length is strictly limited, usually to 150-400 words.” These written assignments have been used in many larger undergraduate classes in the hard sciences. “Microthemes are marked for their ideas rather than their grammar and spelling” (Collins, 2004, p. 7). Over a four year period, Collins (2000) found that there was an overall mean gain of 0.67% in student scores between those students who completed microthemes and those students who completed a term paper. In addition, the average test scores of students who completed 9-11 microthemes was 13.2% than the average test scores of students who completed only 1-6 microthemes.

**The Study**

The courses considered in this study are Biology 2040 – Modern Biology and Human Society I (Human Biology) and Biology 2041 – Modern Biology and Human Society II (Environmental Science), large enrolment second-year, non-major Biology courses which were regularly offered in on-campus lecture, off-campus correspondence and Web-based formats. During the period 1994-2001, student contributions to a discussion forum and e-mail messages sent to the instructor were collected.

This study initially began as a professor “searching for a way to improve student-student and student-professor interaction in a large second year biology course… [that had] increased from 40, when [he] first taught it, to over 170 students in the 1995 winter semester” (Collins, 1995a, p. 1). The first system that was utilized for this project was a text-based environment, “DEC Notes would allow students to post and reply to notices, or to just read notes and their responses, although they could still contact [the professor]” (Collins, 1997, p. 189). Research into this system was focused upon how the students used the bulletin board, considering many of the variables raised by Berge and Collins (1993). For example, Collins (1995b) stated that one of the perceived benefits of the system was “its availability around-the-clock so that students can ask questions, make comments, etc. at any time that suits them rather than having to wait for class or an opportunity to talk to the professor” (p. 189). Collins (1998) reported that “two thirds of the student use was for on-going discussions of a variety of topics such as the ethics of genetic engineering, the right to die, AIDS and youth, and the Red Cross and blood donations” (p. 80).

This level of analysis was eventually expanded to include comparisons between different methods of delivery (i.e., correspondence, web-based and on-campus lecture) of the same course by the same professor. Collins (2000a) reported “that the correspondence section achieved the higher mean final scores in three of the four semesters while the Web course achieved the higher mean score in only one semester” (pp. 22-23). Additionally, Collins and Barbour (2001a) reported that “the results of an analysis of final course scores indicate that students in the Web-based sections generally perform at a lower level than those in the traditional classroom format, and these in turn perform at a lower level than students in the correspondence sections” (p. 310). At the time, these findings were in marked contrast to other similar studies (Navarro and Shoemaker 1999; Wideman and Owston 1999) which found that students in Web-based courses did better than those in both on-campus and correspondence courses. For example, Wideman and Owston (1999) reported that “on the whole students in Internet and in-class courses scored significantly higher than their counterparts in correspondence courses, although no significant difference was found between Internet and in-class students” (p. 2).

Collins (2000b) marked the next phase of this study, when the authors began to consider the effect of participation in the Web forum upon a students’ performance in the course. “There [did] not appear to be a relationship between e-mail use and final course score” (p. 7). However, there appeared to be a positive relationship between Web forum use and final course score. Collins and Barbour (2001b) reported only ‘A’s were very frequent users, and only ‘A’s and ‘B’s were frequent users. Only about one-third of ‘C’s, ‘D’s and ‘F’s were infrequent users while two-thirds made no use of the Web forum. Students achieving an ‘A’ in the course were much more likely to be Web forum users (21 of 42) than ‘B’s (12 of 29), who, in turn were more likely to be users than ‘C’s, ‘D’s, and ‘F’s (only 7 of 20). (p. 7)

This relationship was further explored in Barbour and Collins (2002a, 2002b, & 2003a).

However, this exploration led to the question of whether “higher levels of motivation or scholastic achievement may also lead some students to participate in electronic messaging more than others” (Althaus, 1996, p. 14). It also presented another “question of whether it is the act of writing which accounts for this enhanced learning or whether that interaction be meaningfully based upon the content area” (Barbour & Collins, in press).

**Data and Findings**

As it was mentioned above, earlier studies have indicated a relationship between frequency of use of the web forum and final letter grade, as is summarized in Table 1.
Table 1 - Frequency of use of the web forum and final letter grade from 1997 academic year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level of use</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very frequent</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrequent</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

However, this still does not address the question of whether it is interaction or the act of writing which accounts for this enhanced learning or should that interaction be meaningful based upon the content area. In order to answer the above question each student message was assigned a value based on the following scale.

- 0 – No content basis
- 1 – Administrative
- 2 – Content-based question or message
- 3 – Content-based question or message with brief explanation
- 4 – Content-based question or message with substantial, but incomplete explanation
- 5 – Content-based question or message with complete or near complete explanation.

For this analysis, it was determined that the Spring 1999 semester of Biology 2040 was the only class that had enough messages to provide an adequate sample for this scale to be utilized effectively.

While, the vast majority of messages that were posted to the web forum were rated in the lower three categories, with approximately 55% of the posts being assigned a rating of 0 or 1, there were five posts assigned a rating of 4 or 5. The majority of the messages analyzed were of an administrative nature, such as questions about the timing or format of assignments or exams, however, 46% of the messages did have some content basis (i.e., were rated 2 or higher). When the scale value for each message is averaged on a student by student basis (e.g., Student 11 posted eight messages which were rated 2/4/2/2/1/1/3/1 would fall in the 1.51-2.00 range as the average value of these messages is 2), the following table is produced.

Table 2 - Value of use of the web forum and final letter grade

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value of use</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.01 - 2.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.51 - 2.0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.01 – 1.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.51 – 1.0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 – 0.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didn’t use web forum</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This table indicates a similar pattern to the one found earlier by Barbour and Collins (2003b). The only student who had an average message value of higher than 2.0 scored an “A” in the course. The majority (5 out of 6) students who had average message values of 1.51 to 2.0 scored an “A” or a “B”. The only students who scored an “F” in the course did not use the web forum at all.

The next data set addresses the issue raised by Althaus (1996), whether students do well because they participate more in the Web forum or whether stronger students are simply the ones who participate the most in the Web forum. The table below provides the difference between the student’s overall average at the university and the student’s average in the course based upon their level of participation in the Web forum.

Table 3 - Students mean adjusted score based upon level of web forum usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level of web forum usage</th>
<th>Number of students</th>
<th>Mean Adjusted Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-1.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>+0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>+8.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As is indicated in the table, the eight students who did not use the Web forum at all had an average in Biology 2040 that was 1.99 percent less than their overall university average. However, the five students who were high users of the Web forum had an average in Biology 2040 that was 15.40 percent higher than their overall university average.

Barbour and Collins (2003b) “indicated that there existed a positive, but not conclusive, relationship between the number of times students posted to the Web forum and the grade that the student received. This study has found similar results, not solely based upon simply interaction, but on meaningful, content-based interaction.” The data presented above illustrates that in addition to there being a positive relationship between students’ meaningful content-based participation in a Web forum and their final course grade, the relationship does not appear to be dependent upon the students’ higher levels of motivation or scholastic achievement. This analysis is also supported by the findings of Wu and Hiltz (2003). Wu and Hiltz found that “students felt that they learned a great deal from their peers through online discussion… [and that] online discussion increased their learning quality” (p. 691).

**Conclusion**

Initial studies into the relationship between students’ participation in electronic messaging and students’ final course grades indicated that there was a positive relationship between students participation in the Web forum and their final course grade, but no relationship between the use of e-mail and their final course grade. Later studies found that it wasn’t simply participation in the Web forum, but meaningful content-based participation that also showed a positive relationship to students’ final course grades. Based upon these findings, the researchers speculated the public act of writing in a web-based discussion forum had a positive affect on student performance.

The data presented in this article indicates that in addition to these earlier findings, the researchers speculation appears to be correct, in that students do well because they participate more in the Web forum, as opposed to the notion that stronger students are simply the ones who participate the most in the Web forum. However, it should be noted that from five years, representing dozens of classes, there was only one class in which there was enough student participation in the Web forum to conduct this analysis. In addition, this one class only represented twenty-four different students (compared to the over one thousand students who have taken Biology 2040 or 2041 during the period studied by the researchers.

**Bibliography**


A Model for Integrating Technology and Learning in Public Health Education

Shaowen Bardzell
Jeffrey Bardzell
Hyo-Geun So
Junghun Lee
Indiana University

Abstract

As computer interfaces emerge as an instructional medium, instructors transitioning from the classroom continue to bear the burden of designing effective instruction. The medium of the computer interface, and the kinds of learning and interactive possibilities it affords, presumably changes the delivery of learner-centered instruction. Strategically, teachers not only need instructional design ability, but they also need competence with human-computer interaction design. In addition, instructors and instructional designers need to be able to bring these two domains together, if they are to create truly learner-centered instruction using new media. This article focuses on how a team comprising an instructor and multimedia instructional developers collaborated to create a distance learning environment for a graduate course in public health. The authors will describe the workflow that the team used, focusing specifically on the integration between instructional design and human-computer interaction design frameworks as well as how the team approached design issues by incorporating various HCI theories. The authors will also show what insights the team had after a year and some of the strategic changes it made in light of them for the next.

Keywords

E-Learning, distance learning, instructional development, design, production, multimedia, video, technology integration strategies, instructional design, scenario-based learning, interactive systems, new media, direct manipulation, interaction design, interface design, contextual design, user profile and modeling, user experience, usability, participatory design, HCI.

Background

In 2001, the Department of Applied Health Science in the School of Health Physical Education and Recreation [HPER] at Indiana University began utilizing information technology in all of its graduate level courses, as a part of its eventual goal to implement a Public Health certificate in a distributed education format. The initiative combines a mandate from the department, faculty financial support from School administration (in the form of a competitive stipend award), and instructional consultation and development support from the School’s pedagogy and instructional technology support office. The combination of human and financial resources into a shared vision has been critical to the initiative’s success.

“Program Planning,” a 500-level course, was the first to be implemented in a distance learning format, which the department believed would allow students to spend more time engaged in public health practice and service learning activities. Also, by delivering the course via distance learning, the course would be more attractive to public health professionals and other non-degree students throughout Indiana. In other words, the choice to use the distance learning format stemmed from two sources, one educational (emphasis on professional practice over classroom work) and the other merely pragmatic (ability to meet the needs of a geographically diverse group).

The ADDIE Model for Graduate Public Health Education: An Iterative Approach

The course development team used the ADDIE (Analyze, Design, Develop, Implement, and Evaluate) model of instructional design to manage the course development process. This process included student/user profiling, the formulation of teaching and learning objectives, constructing a blueprint for targeted instructional tasks, designing an attractive user interface, development of interaction designs, production of identified learning activities using various multimedia development tools and appropriate programming languages, learning application
testing and usability studies, and finally the evaluation of the quality and effectiveness of both the instructional design and the learning applications.

**Analyze: Learner Analysis and User Modeling**

Effective learning application design begins with learner/user research. For our team, this occurred on two levels: the instructional design level and the HCI level. For the former, we were concerned with what the students would already know, what they were there to learn, and so on. For the latter, we were concerned with their level of comfort with technology and their overall experience engaging with high-level work in a computer environment.

Mike Kuniavsky, an HCI specialist, defines “user research” as a process that consists of “a consistent, rapid, controlled, and thorough method of examining the users’ perspective” (Kuniavsky, 2003). The practice of a successful user-centered design, which enables designers to take into account the users’ perspectives and ethnographical research during the design process, results in user experiences that are engaging, effective, efficient, and positive for users (Garrett, 2003). In addition to understanding basic information about the students (i.e., graduate students between the age of 25 and 40 in public health program) and what they need to learn (i.e., the process of developing public health interventions in order to positively affect the health-related behaviors of individuals, groups, and communities), the team devoted special attention to identifying the users’ computing inclinations as well as their perception of the use of distance learning as a learning format.

The course design team implemented a Web-based survey on potential users at this stage to obtain a more accurate computing user profile for the learning application.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample Questions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technology Inclination</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours per day spent using computers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours per day spent using the Internet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personally own a computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preference of location using computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Distance Learning</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior experience with distance learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perception of using distance learning format for this course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motivation of finishing different distance learning course components</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Most comfortable format for course assignment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: *Sample Questions for User Profile Survey*

Through the study of behaviors and motivations of real people, the user profile survey provided us with a descriptive model of the users (i.e., their social and physical environments, their relationships with one another, etc.) and what they hope to accomplish in class. The survey indicated that the majority of the prospective learners had prior experience with distance learning format, over the Internet or via CD-ROM; more than 50% of the participants indicated the highest level of excitement about the prospect of taking the course in a distance learning format, and only 15% expressed concern. Most of the users owned a personal computer and felt comfortable using it for communication, learning, and other aspects of their lives. The ethnographic nature of the survey made it possible for the course development team to develop user models, or “composite archetypes” (Cooper, 2003), and create a context for potential learners (Beyer & Holtzblatt, 1998), which guided the course design team’s decision in translating learner profiles into an overarching design framework for the course, especially in areas such as course components, learning tasks, and interaction design.

**Design: A Two-Way Approach to Transcoding Learning Content to Bytes**

Scholars of media studies from McLuhan (1964) to Manovich (2001) have challenged the notion that we can separate the message (in this case, instructional content) from the medium (in this case, from the classroom or from a multimedia CD-ROM). Instead, they argue that the medium itself profoundly shapes and even constitutes the message. Others posit that the “embodiment” of information in a medium affects cognition as well: “embodiment makes clear that thought is a much broader cognitive function depending for its specificities on the embodied form enacting it” (Hayles, 1999, p.xiv). Manovich calls the mutual interactions that occur when content is expressed in digital media “transcoding,” which is the encounter between the “culture” and “computer” layers. If these critics are right, then it follows that simply translating instructional design intended for the classroom to instructional design
intended for Web- or CD-ROM-based learning is unlikely to succeed. The team’s goal, therefore, was to integrate HCI and media theory into the systematic instructional design process (as described by Gagné, Briggs, & Wager [1992] and Smith and Regan [1993]) from the beginning. Instructional design entailed media design.

The “Program Planning” course for public health was in part based on competencies outlined by the Council of Education for Public Health. One of the primary instructional goals of the course was to ensure that students developed these competencies. Two course components were identified to fulfill this goal: unit lectures that explain key concepts and principles of program planning, and interactive, skills-based application exercises. Where the lectures were to introduce concepts, the exercises would enable students to apply those concepts in scenarios based on real-world situations, providing students with the opportunity to practice problem-solving techniques (Gagné, Briggs, & Wager, 1992). The performance-based scenarios supported the practical orientation of the course, bringing about immediate and successful applications of the course content (Kindley, 2002). While it has been suggested that instructor-centered presentation of materials should be used sparingly (e.g., Crowl et al., 1997), given the nature of the course and the delivery format, the instructor opted for initiating each learning unit with a topic-based, content-intensive lecture that guided students through the learning process. Nonetheless, these lectures were but a part of a much larger, and more diverse whole, which included interactive exercises, practice questions, and a learning community.

The instructor was active in building a dynamic learning community that engaged a diverse range of students throughout the course in order to foster critical thinking skills through the weekly peer-discussion of current public health issues. The instructor was careful in reinforcing the targeted learning objectives of the week through online discussion forums that not only provided the appropriate context for the discussions, but which also encouraged in-depth dialogue on current topics of public health challenges. Scheduled events and regular office hours were conducted in the format of real-time chat to provide students with more opportunities for instructor-learner and learner-learner interactions as well as a sense of immediacy and presence (Kim, 2000).

With the broad parameters of the instructional and interaction design established, the team next turned its attention to translating these general plans into a concrete learning application. At this stage, the findings of the user studies were particularly helpful, as the team engaged in several pre-production design preparations prior to coding: paper prototypes (Boling & Frick, 1997; Beyer & Holtzblatt, 1998; Snyder, 2003), information architecture (Wodtke, 2003), and storyboards, all with an aim to obtain cost-effective (both in terms of time and effort) user feedback to inform the directions of both interface and interaction designs. These activities enabled the course development team to render visually what the users would see and do and articulate what the users would experience. Prototyping carries many benefits: it engages different stakeholders (both the designers as well as the users) in the active participation throughout the design process; it enables an effective iterative design process until the design concept is stabilized so as to minimize the squandering of resources. All told, the empirical emphasis placed upon pre-production activities such as paper prototypes, storyboards, or information architecture provided more reliable guidelines for the course development team for interaction design (Dillon & Zhu, 1997).

Assessing the effectiveness of the prototypes again required the team to gather evidence concerning the prototypes as learning applications and also the prototypes as software applications. The team looked for a combination of both usability goals (effectiveness, efficiency, safety, utility, learnability, and memorability) and user experience goals (satisfaction, enjoyment, fun, entertainment, helpfulness, motivation, aesthetics, reward, etc.) (Reece, et al., 2002). In particular, the course development team followed four interaction design imperatives as suggested by Reimann, Dubberly, Goodwin, Fore, & Korkan (cited in Cooper & Reimann, 2003):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Imperatives</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Goals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Ethical Design     | Considerate, helpful | ▪ Do no harm  
▪ Improve human situations |
| Purposeful Design  | Useful, usable     | ▪ Help users achieve their goals and aspirations  
▪ Accommodate user contexts and capacities |
| Pragmatic Design   | Viable, feasible  | ▪ Help commissioning organizations achieve their goals  
▪ Accommodate business and technical requirements |
| Elegant Design     | Efficient, artful, affective | ▪ Represent the simplest complete solution |
As with many user interface and interaction designs, the learning application for the “Program Planning” course is based on the principle of direct manipulation of graphic objects (e.g., buttons, icons, function controls, etc.) on the screen (Cooper & Reimann 2003). The incorporation of direct manipulation in design enables the visual representation of manipulatable objects, replacing the user’s reading of text with the user’s own physical actions in that dataspace, and above all, the immediate demonstration of the result of the manipulation (Shneiderman cited in Cooper & Reimann, 2003). Direct manipulation helps move the student out of the comparatively passive role of reader and into the more performative role of doer. Abundant feedback was also important: given the intrinsic learner-directedness of the CD-ROM as a delivery format, the course development team felt a sense of urgency to design a learning application that frequently provides immediate and adequate visual feedback (so as to minimize the feelings of frustration, confusion, or being overwhelmed). Interactive graphical interfaces change the user experience from computer as tool or prosthesis to computer as space or environment (Johnson 1997). The team felt that the spatial metaphor was consistent with the instructional design emphasis on practice and performance.

Development

To ensure the timely delivery of the learning application and allow ample time for evaluation and redesign, it is important to construct a realistic project schedule that clearly identifies a list of milestones and concrete deliverables such as content, graphics, audio, video, programming snippets, and so on (Lee & Owens, 2000). To facilitate the managing and tracking of development progress and enhance the communication and collaboration among team members, in addition to regular project meetings, the course development team also used a Web-based project management tool, PHPCollab, to facilitate the development process. Because it was Web-based, the tool could be accessed via any browser connected to the Internet, which was convenient, because our team was often spread across different locations and operating systems. The project management tool enabled the team to monitor development activities and make necessary adjustments to development efforts in general and development tasks in particular. Image 1 and 2 illustrate the interface of this Web-based project management tool.

Implementation

One major challenge the course development team faced was to find a balanced, robust distance learning environment to meet the diverse learning objectives of the course. Knowing that many early efforts at distance learning were less than successful, in part because people tried to replicate the classroom experience too literally (Stevens-Long & Crowell [2002]), we tried, in the words of Siegel & Kirkley (1997), to be “computer imaginative”; that is, we strived to create learning designs that uniquely took advantage of the computing medium. Specifically, the team took advantage of its multimedia and asynchronous communication capabilities.

After two versions of design and refinement, the finished integrated learning application included the following components:

Multimedia Course CD. Blending video, audio, and user interaction, the course CD, authored in Macromedia Flash, served as the primary learning tool for this course. The Program Planning course was, compared to other courses, content-centered and skills-based. We felt that a multimedia CD provided diverse means of enabling students to engage and interact with, rather than simply read, course content.

The course CD was divided into 10 learning units. Each unit consisted of the following four components: 1) Lecture: An introductory video clip of the instructor providing an overview of the unit objectives, followed by unit content, in the form of audio-narrated slides with text, graphs, figures, and animations to facilitate learning. 2) Application exercises: Various interactive tasks that students perform to apply what they learned in the lecture. Completed exercises are captured and stored in the learning system for the duration of the session, making it possible for students to compare their work with solutions recommended by the instructor. 3) Self-test: An ungraded quiz that enables students to assess how well they accomplished the stated learning objectives. Upon completion, the correct answers and explanations are displayed side-by-side with the students’ answers. 4) Resources: The instructor provided additional resources, including articles, Web sites, and research findings relevant to the unit. Images 3-7 show the course CD in its first generation, and images 8-13 show it in its second iteration.
The Internet Component. The course CD is strong at learner-to-content interaction, but working through a CD on a computer is an intrinsically solitary experience. Yet much of public health education is collaborative. To embed meaningful human collaboration into the course, we also integrated Oncourse, a Blackboard-like course management system as a shared learning space to foster collaborative learning. Students used its synchronous and asynchronous, formal and informal communication features to collaborate with their peers.

In addition, Oncourse was used for web-based surveys and exams throughout the semester to assess student learning.

Face-to-Face Interaction. Based on student feedback and a series of assessments conducted in 2002, in the second year of offering the course, the instructor built in bi-weekly and monthly face-to-face learning activities in 2003 to increase students’ access to instructor and fellow students. The instructor-guided activities consisted of site visits to community health centers, mock program planning and promotion development, debates on public health program-planning issues, public health participant/provider matching games and so on. As the course has evolved, the instructor’s role has gone from traditional office hours and email availability to guiding/modeling real-world health program planning problem-solving, blurring the distinction between instructor and students.

Finally, to ensure long-term improvement of the project, the instructor and development team actively involve students to in the development and revision of the learning tool itself. This embedded recursiveness ensures that the team had opportunity to learn from the course and improve it in future iterations. The embedded evaluation process for the tool is two-fold:

Ongoing Conversation about Technology and Health Promotion. Students are encouraged to engage in the ongoing discussion about their impressions of the potential benefits and limitations of information technology in the field of public health program planning and promotion. Special attention is devoted to the implications for different cultural groups and/or those with limited access to and/or experience with technology. The discourse not only raises the issue to the attention of all who participated, it also shapes the future offerings of the course. For example, some students noticed the lack of diversity in the images we used, and we were able to make appropriate changes based on their feedback.

Learning and Technology Component Suggestions and Development. In an effort to involve users in the ongoing refinement and (re)designing effort of the course, the course development team adopted the “participatory design” approach (Beyer & Holtzblatt, 1998; Shneiderman, 1998) to bring about more accurate information about user inclination and needs, and above all, to increase user acceptance of the learning application. Students are required to critique all aspects of the learning application individually and provide suggestions on how best to improve the tool in both the pedagogy and technology areas. As part of the course requirement, students need to design at least one application exercise for a particular learning unit and develop 5 questions to contribute to the self-test question bank.

In addition, the students are paired in groups to envision a relevant multimedia piece or interactive learning activities that target a particular aspect of public health program planning. Throughout the process, the course development team works with students closely to provide consultations, training, and necessary resources. At the end of the semester, not only do the students improve technically and know what it takes to integrate technology in the field, these efforts also result in a library of student-centered learning applications that the instructor and the development team can use in the ongoing revision of the learning tool, with a diversity that supports a broader range of learning styles.

Evaluation

Evaluation of instruction is important in any instructional setting, but it was especially important for this project, because this was the first offering of this class in a distance learning format; it was the first time the instructor had designed for a distance learning format; and we brought together an interdisciplinary collection of theories (instructional design, HCI, and media studies) and experts (the instructor, instructional designers, multimedia authors, and programmers). To ensure adequate evaluation, the course development team introduced evaluation at every stage of the process, from early prototypes through end-of-course evaluations. These evaluations reflected our interdisciplinary approach, seeking to learn not only about how the participants learned, but also how their attitudes toward technology changed.

Using various evaluation methodologies such as “Quick and Dirty” evaluation and usability testing (Reece et al., 2002), the course development team focused on several key issues in particular during the evaluation stage: learners’ ability to comprehend and apply knowledge, comparison of learners’ attitudes towards distance learning before and after the course, the time needed for the learners to prepare for and complete each learning unit (vs. that
for the same class offered in the traditional setting), learners’ perception of instructor availability, learners (users) and learning tasks; learners’/users’ interaction with the learning application, etc.

For example, the course development team learned from the first year of the offering that students felt disappointed about the lack of interaction with each other and with the instructor, and we used a blended learning approach and introduced regular meetings (once or twice per month) with the instructor as well as many mini group projects. While most students felt comfortable using course CD and the Internet, at the beginning of each offering, we designed a technology orientation session to introduce all the components to ensure technology does not become a hindrance in students’ learning process.

**Adaptation**

In spring 2004, the instructor and the development team began to repurpose this learning application for all public health providers in Indiana. The content that is suitable mainly for higher education, as opposed to the more generalized needs of all public health providers in the state, was removed and the interface was modified for the different user group. The final result represents how an integrated learning tool designed for higher education can also be used to meet the needs of practitioners. In spring 2004, hundreds of this modified version of the learning application were distributed across the state. Images 14 to 18 show the public health providers’ version of the learning application.

**Summary**

The “Program Planning” project demonstrates it is essential to integrate sound pedagogy practices (i.e., appropriate instructional design principles, learning strategies, etc.) as well as HCI practices (i.e., user modeling, usability, prototyping, evaluation, etc.) and media theory to ensure a successful learning experience in the domain of distance learning. The multidisciplinary, team-based methodology in approaching both instructional and system design challenges results in a more holistic final product that reflects the theories and practices of a number of relevant domains.

**References**


Image 1: Web-based Project Management Tool
Image 2: Web-based Project Management Tool
Image 3: Course CD—The First Year
Surveys

- Surveys are a common way to collect data for community health assessments.
- Surveys can be done either as paper-pencil surveys in which a participant is handed a survey to complete or as part of a standardized interview in which the questions are read aloud and responses recorded.
- There are important strengths and weaknesses to using a survey approach to data collection for a community health assessment process.
2. In the past 7 days, how many days have you eaten at least five fruits or five vegetables per day?
   a. None of the days
   b. At least 1 day
   c. 2-3 days
   d. 4-5 days
   e. 6-7 days

   **INSTRUCTOR'S ANSWER**

   This question asks about two different behaviors, eating fruits and eating vegetables. It would be better to separate this question into two questions, one asking about eating fruits and one asking about eating vegetables. Also, it could be improved by having this question as open ended in terms of response. For example, simply provide a blank and have the participant write the exact number of days rather than have categorical responses.

   **APPLICATION INSTRUCTIONS**

   This exercise is designed to help you learn to develop better survey questions. There are three survey questions that are poorly written. Correct each question and then compare your answer with the suggested corrections provided by the instructor.
### Question and Answer:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Which principle should be used in developing surveys?</td>
<td>Make questions clear, specific, and unbiased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Which method of collecting self-reported data has the lowest response rate?</td>
<td>Written questionnaires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. In the measurement process, reliability refers to:</td>
<td>Consistency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Data produced in the language of the participant and that is difficult to transform into numbers is most likely:</td>
<td>Qualitative data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. When a planner is confident that an instrument is measuring what is intended to be measured, it is likely that they are expressing confidence in that instrument's:</td>
<td>Validity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Self-Test Instructions

Please answer the following questions. When you are finished, your score will appear.
Image 8: Course CD—The Second Year
Image 9: Course CD—The Second Year
Image 10: Course CD—The Second Year
Image 11: Course CD—The Second Year
Image 12: Course CD—The Second Year
UNIT 7. Planning for Intervention Development

- A Guide for Making Print Documents Accessible to Persons with Disabilities  [Accessible Print Docs.pdf]

- Best Practices Home Page This searchable database contains over 1,000 proven solutions from more than 120 countries to the common social, economic and environmental problems of an urbanizing world. It demonstrates the practical ways in which communities, governments, and the private sector are working together to improve governance, eradicate poverty, provide access to shelter, land and basic services, protect the environment and support economic development. Best Practices Home Page is located at http://www.bestpractices.org/

- Best Practices in Collaboration to Improve Health The California Wellness Foundation and the Health Care Forum partnered to develop the Emerging Best Practices in Collaboration to Improve Health: Creating Community Jumps workbook, designed to support community-based partnerships worldwide in the collaborative effort. This includes information about organizing the effort, convening the community, creating a shared vision, assessing current realities/trends, action planning, etc. Access information about community-based partnerships worldwide in the collaborative effort at http://www.art-toolkit.com/toolkit/sec.htm

- Beyond the Brochure [Beyond the Brochure.pdf]

- Beyond the Stoop: Community Programs to Promote Youth The Institute of Medicine, of the National Academies, developed this document to address public policy for youth community programs. More information about this document can be found at the Institute of Medicine’s web site or by looking at the publications listed at the National Academy Press site.

  - http://www.iam.edu/
  - http://www.nap.edu/

Image 13: Course CD—The Second Year
Image 14: Course CD—Health Provider Version
There are six learning units contained in this training module. To begin a learning unit, simply click your computer mouse on the desired unit in the menu. The unit will automatically open. Within each unit, you will find three consistent components:

- Lecture
- Each unit contains a brief lecture that will provide you with an overview of the main concepts associated with program planning. To begin the lecture, simply click on the orange “start” button in the main window of each lecture. The lecture will play automatically. Once you begin each lecture, you can navigate through the lecture using two elements:

- LEARNING UNITS
  - UNIT 1: Introduction to Program Planning
  - UNIT 2: The Program Planning Process
  - UNIT 3: Basics of Community Health Assessment
  - UNIT 4: Using Epidemiology Data
  - UNIT 5: Intervention Essentials
  - UNIT 6: Planning for Implementation

- LEARNING RESOURCES
  - > Public Health Information (PHI) Network
  - > About the Instructor
  - > Mid-America Public Health Training Center (NAPHTC)
  - > Indiana University Graduate Programs in Public Health

PRODUCED BY INSTRUCTIONAL CONSULTING AND TECHNOLOGY SERVICES
SCHOOL OF HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND RECREATION
UNIT 5. INTERVENTION ESSENTIALS

IMPACT OBJECTIVES

“Objectives that define a change in awareness, knowledge, attitudes and skills.”

Impact objectives are based upon the educational and organizational assessment in the PRECEDE-PROCEDE model

- Predisposing factor
- Reinforcing factor
- Enabling factor

Example
Following the completion of the six-week weight management course, 85% of participants will have increased their knowledge about nutrition, as evidenced by a pre and post test.
Results of a community health assessment indicate that more than 60% of the residents in your community are smokers. In response to this issue, you have decided to develop a smoking cessation program that will be offered at the local health department.

Based on this information, develop a process, impact and outcome objective designed to achieve the goal listed below. After you have done so, you can compare your answers to those provided by the instructor.

If your answer is different, it does not mean that it is incorrect. However, the key elements in the objectives provided by your instructor should be present in your revised objective.

**Goal:** To decrease the number of smokers in Brown County.
### Image 18: Course CD—Health Provider Version

**UNIT 5. INTERVENTION ESSENTIALS**

You answered **3** out of **10** correctly!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>QUESTIONS</strong></th>
<th><strong>YOUR ANSWERS</strong></th>
<th><strong>ANSWERS</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Which of the following types of objectives would be useful in evaluating changes in behavioral intention, if that were an explicit outcome that you wanted to achieve?</td>
<td>Outcome evaluation</td>
<td>Impact evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During the next 3 months, 50 individuals will participate in the health department's smoking cessation program. This objective is an (n):</td>
<td>Outcome objective</td>
<td>Process objective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior to the development of the intervention, it is assumed that the health educator can clearly articulate which of the following:</td>
<td>Behavioral correlates are clearly identified</td>
<td>All of the above are equally important assumptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The nation's implementation of seatbelt laws throughout the country is an example of what type of health promotion intervention:</td>
<td>Regulatory</td>
<td>Regulatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The collective body of activities that is implemented in order to facilitate behavioral change is referred to as (n):</td>
<td>Intervention</td>
<td>Intervention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminars, workshops, and Internet-based learning are examples of which of the following types of interventions:</td>
<td>Educational</td>
<td>Educational</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removing ashtrays from an employee lounge would be considered what type of intervention strategy?</td>
<td>Regulatory</td>
<td>Environmental</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Program Planning Essentials for Public Health Providers**
Teaching Online Teaching: Selecting Research-Based Instructional Strategies

Brian J. Beatty
San Francisco State University

Abstract

This paper describes the Social Interaction Online (SIO) tool, developed to help instructional designers and online educators develop effective online learning environments. Designers are encouraged to choose instructional strategies and activities (methods) while considering the specific conditions in their learning environment that are likely to impact the effectiveness of the methods they choose. Findings from existing case study data (30 cases from a previous study – Beatty, 2002) provides the set of initial instructional design guidance. The SIO tool was developed using standard web development and database software to create interactive data-driven web pages that show users how to choose effective instructional strategies for their online courses. Multiple applications of the SIO tool and situationalities framework approach are explained. The SIO tool supports and encourages users to contribute additional information (experience-based data or research findings) which will expand and enhance the instructional design guidance as the website is used and matures. The SIO tool is available at http://online.sfsu.edu/~bjbeatty/sio/

Introduction

This paper presents an interactive online tool, Social Interaction Online (SIO), to support educators and instructional designers in selecting specific instructional strategies to use in their online courses. Online learning has emerged as one of the most important new areas for research and development in the field of instructional technology (NCES, 2001; WBEC, 2000). Using learning theories developed in both distance education and traditional classroom instructional settings, online learning educators (including instructional designers) are using new, technology-enhanced instructional methods and more traditional forms of instructional methods to incorporate social interaction in their online learning environments (Ahern & El-Hindi, 2000; Bonk & Kink, 1998; Gilbert & Moore, 1998; Harasim, 1990; Muirhead, 2000).

Most existing design guidance for online learning environments does not address the conditions (an important part of the situationalities) that affect the selection of instructional methods, especially for methods that engage learning participants in social interaction. Prescriptive design guidance should include a discussion of the specific situationalities (learning goals, values, conditions, and outcomes) that lead to the choice of one or more instructional methods in preference to other methods (Reigeluth, 1999). In the research underlying this report (Beatty, 2002), I developed prescriptive design guidelines using a situationalities framework which demonstrates the usefulness of the framework for the further development of online instructional theory. Launched in summer 2004, the interactive website makes this framework available and useful to educators and instructional designers using online instructional methods.

Social Interaction in Online Instruction

Many educators and learning theorists consider learning to be a largely social process (Bruner, 1990; Dewey, 1897; Hutchins, 1996; Lave & Wenger, 1991; Rogoff, 1990; Salomon, 1993; Vygotsky, 1978; Wertsch, 1997). While not all learning environments require an explicit social interaction element for effectiveness (e.g., self-paced tutorials and review guides), most online learning environments are designed to use some measure of social interaction in the learning approaches they implement.

Defining social interaction

Interaction has been described with many terms and classifications, often in very dissimilar ways. Different authors focus on dissimilar aspects of interaction or sometimes just use dissimilar terminology. Rose (1999) even goes as far as asserting that the concept of interactivity in the instructional technology literature is “a fragmented, inconsistent, and rather messy notion …” (p. 48). The variation in the literature seems to bear witness to the “messiness” of the concept of interaction.

Wagner (1994) takes a systemic approach in her development of a functional definition of interaction. She includes the contexts of instructional delivery, instructional design, instructional theory, and learning theory in her attempt to establish conceptual parameters for the function of interaction. Hiltz (1995) reports that if an instructor...
can facilitate meaningful, engaging cooperative group experiences online, students are likely to experience a greater sense of interaction than in a traditional face-to-face course. Abrami and Bures (1996) describe asynchronous, non-face-to-face interactions as “asocial” in general, but also consider collaborative interactions among students as essential factors in successful distance education. Feenberg and Bellman (1990) describe the importance of “social factors” in designing distance learning environments that use CMC technology. They consider the design of the social environment in distance learning as comparable in importance to the interior design of a face-to-face learning environment, meaning that the effort an educator takes in designing a classroom environment for social interaction (e.g., chairs arranged in small groups for collaboration or in a large circle for class discussion) should also be taken by an online educator. This may mean creating a unique virtual space for each collaborative group in a class, or creating a common discussion space for a whole-class discussion.

Gunawardena and Zittle (1997) show that the degree to which a person is perceived as “real” in CMC, a concept also referred to as social presence, is a strong predictor of satisfaction in distance education. Gilbert and Moore (1998) describe an “interactivity taxonomy” for web-based learning environments, developed along the two factors: social interactivity and instructional interactivity. Walther (1996) posits that CMC technologies support impersonal, interpersonal, and “hyperpersonal” communication interactions. Walther describes hyperpersonal interactions as interactions with heightened levels (feelings) of intimacy, solidarity, and liking, which cannot be achieved through face-to-face interactions but can be experienced through CMC facilitated interactions. Yacci (2000) defines interactivity with four major attributes: the existence of a message loop, the completion of the message loop from the learner’s perspective – from and back to the learner, the provision of both content learning and affective benefits, and the need for mutually coherent messages in each interaction. Yacci points out the need for a common definition of interactivity, and provides the structural process definition as a starting point for future research.

Previous literature reviews have focused: (a) on the building of effective interaction in distance education (Flottemesch, 2000), where online education is included only as a minor component in the reviewed research; and (b) on the use of student interaction of both a social and informational nature in online learning (Liaw & Huang, 2000). Clearly, when writing about social interaction and designing socially interactive learning environments, a designer or educator must clarify his or her perspective on what “social interaction” means. For the purposes of this report, I define social interaction simply as “intentional communication between two or more participants in the learning environment.”

**Selecting Instructional Methods**

Beatty (2002) described the importance of understanding the relationships between types of situationalities (values, goals, methods, and conditions), such as those between values about learning and learning goals. Beatty reported relationships between associated pairs of situationality elements, since there is a sequential nature to design guidelines derived using this approach. For example, a designer’s values about learning directly influence the designer’s learning goals, which in turn directly influence the instructional methods the designer chooses for a particular learning setting. Similarly, the instructional conditions present in the learning environment directly affect the effectiveness of the selected instructional methods.

**Values and Goals**

A designer or educator’s strongly held, fundamental values about learning should influence the most important characteristics of a learning environment s/he designs. The educator’s learning goals are usually derived directly from their most important values about learning. For example, an educator who values interactive dialogue may state a learning goal of “Students learn how to learn through dialogue with each other.” In most cases, an educator’s learning goals reveal what the educator truly values about learning. For that reason, it is important to consider the relationship between learning goals and fundamental values about learning.

**Goals and Methods**

Hopefully, a designer or educator’s learning goals are derived directly from the educator’s most important values about learning, as explained above. Once the learning goals have been developed, the next logical step in designing instruction is to choose appropriate instructional methods. The instructional methods are the “vehicles” by which the designer’s learning goals for participants are met in the learning environment. For example, a designer who has established a learning goal of “Students will retain control over important aspects of their own learning.” should choose instructional methods that are likely to result in student control in the learning environment, such as “Students are required to choose a discussion topic and then prepare and moderate a weekly discussion on that topic.
for the entire class.” It is therefore important to consider the relationship between learning goals and instructional methods.

**Methods and Conditions**

A designer’s learning goals directly influence the instructional methods s/he chooses for a learning environment, as explained above. In order to create the most effective learning environment, a designer should also consider the instructional conditions that affect the effectiveness of the chosen methods. These conditions must be met in order for the instructional methods to be effective. For example, a designer who is considering an instructional method from a category such as “Asynchronous Group Discussion”, should consider the instructional conditions that affect the effectiveness of this type of method, such as “Students must have the time available to participate frequently in class discussions.” If this condition is not met, for example when there is a heavy reading and writing load in a course, students may believe (or perceive) a participation requirement is just busy-work. If they had already written a paper on the discussion topic during the same week, they saw no need to discuss the topic online with their peers. (Case report C110 from Beatty (2002); derived from Vrasidas, C., & McIsaac, S. M. (1999)) Instructional methods chosen to meet particular learning goals are only effective when associated instructional conditions are met, so it is important to understand relationships between instructional methods and instructional conditions. Therefore, the instructional conditions present in the learning environment (including the participants) should be taken into account as instructional methods are chosen.

**Situationalities Framework**

Beatty 2002 presented a “situationalities framework” to show the conceptual relationships between situationalities such as instructional values, learning goals, instructional methods, and associated conditions. (See figure 1.) The Social Interaction Online (SIO) web-based tool helps designers and educators follow this framework as they select instructional methods for online environments.
Figure 1. Situationalities Framework

**Phase I: Values and Goals**

**To do:** Evaluate fundamental values about learning and develop learning goals based on these values.

**Resource:** Values and Assoc. Goals

**VALUE(S)**

*Example:* Peer collaboration

**GOAL 1**

*Example:* Students develop shared meaning.

**GOAL 2**

*Example:* Students will collaborate in each others’ learning process.

**GOAL N**

**Phase II: Goals and Methods**

**To do:** Choose preferable instructional methods based upon the learning goals. Multiple methods may be preferable.

**Resource:** Goals and Assoc. Methods

**METHOD 1**

*Example:* Provide a web-based discussion space for each study group with clear guidelines and expectations for participation.

**METHOD 2**

*Example:* Assess student performance with group evaluation.

**METHOD 3**

*Example:* Assign initial students groups on their order of logging in the first time, approximating student grouping by technical interest and skill.

**METHOD N**

**Phase III: Methods and Conditions**

**To do:** Consider instructional conditions that influence the effectiveness of chosen methods. Revise methods as needed.

**Resource:** Methods and Assoc. Conditions

**CONDITION 1**

*Example:* Student Motivation - Each group member must be accountable for their part of the group project.

**CONDITION 2**

*Example:* Student Values - Students must be willing to work with the same group of students for an entire semester.

**CONDITION 3**

*Example:* Student Motivation - Peers must be willing to critique each other's work.

**CONDITION N**
Using the Situationalities Framework

General Instructions
When using the situationalities framework approach to choosing instructional methods, the following six steps summarize the major tasks for the educator/instructional designer.

1. **Determine your learning values**, related to social interaction in online learning, that you would like your learning environment to support. For example, do you value forming online learning community? Or, maybe you value students learning through interactive discourse. List these fundamental values in preparation for the next step.

2. **Identify the learning goals** that you want students to achieve. These learning goals should reflect your previously determined values. It is important to list at least one learning goal for each value. If you are not very familiar with online instruction, you might need to consult resources. If, in step 1, you stated your values in terms of means – what students should be doing – you do not need to identify specific learning goals in this step. (In this case, you are ready for step 3.)

3. **List alternative instructional methods** that will meet the learning goals you just identified. If you are not very familiar with online instruction, you might need to consult other resources. It’s important to consider several instructional methods from which to choose, since it is likely that not every method will fit the specific conditions (see Step 4.) that exist in your online learning environment.

4. For each of the instructional methods you listed in step 3, **assess the instructional conditions** that should be met in order for the method to be effectively employed. List the instructional conditions next to each of the alternative instructional methods. *This is perhaps the most important step in using the situationalities framework*. If you try to simply implement instructional methods without assessing whether or not the necessary instructional conditions are met, your online instruction may not be very effective.

5. **Select specific instructional methods** from the list of alternatives based on your assessment of instructional conditions. For maximum effectiveness, choose methods that have all their associated instructional conditions met. If an important instructional condition is not met for a particular method, you should either choose an alternative method, modify the method to take into account the deficient condition, or add a secondary instructional method that will create the necessary condition for the primary method. For example, if you would like students to engage in interactive asynchronous dialogue, but you assess that your students are not likely to synchronize their participation in online discussions appropriately on their own, your instructional method should attempt to structure this interaction for them. You might assign an initial post on a particular day of a week, with a second deadline, later in the week, for a reply to another student’s post, and a third deadline, also later in the week, for a reply to an original comment.

6. **Implement the instruction**. During the course of instruction, you should frequently assess the effectiveness of the methods you’ve selected. If a method seems to be ineffective, consider whether important instructional conditions have not been met. It is very possible that there are unique, significant conditions associated with the method you are implementing in your specific setting – conditions which are not addressed by the guidance contained in the tables and appendices of this study.

**Using the Online Tool**
The online tool, Social Interaction Online (SIO), supports the designer following the general approach explained above in multiple ways. First, the designer may choose to view a list a instructional values which have been published in case reports over the past few years. After selecting either a category of value (such as, Collaboration) or a specific instructional value (such as, Online Collaborative Learning), the designer then views a
list of associated instructional (or learning) goals. After selecting either a category of goal (such as, Collaboration) or a specific instructional goal (such as, Students learn how to collaborate on learning tasks with their peers.), the designer then views a list of associated instructional methods. Each instructional method is linked to an explanation of conditions that affect the effectiveness of that particular method. The designer would consider important conditions as they select instructional methods. After selecting one or more instructional methods from the list provided, the tool creates a summary page that the designer can save, print, or email for further use.

See Figure 2.

A second way that the SIO tool supports designers is helpful when a designer would prefer to explore associated values, goals, methods and conditions holistically as they have been reported in cases. When this is the preferred approach, the designer can choose to view a list of cases included in the SIO dataset. Each case provides a full citation reference and a hyperlinked source or contact person, if possible. Clicking a case number opens a page which lists the case information again, the instructional values, instructional goals, and associated methods for each goal reported. For each instructional method, associated conditions and a brief explanation of how each listed condition affects the effectiveness of the method is provided. Using the SIO in this way allows a designer to focus in on methods and conditions specific to a particular case, which may be especially useful if the designer’s instructional context is similar to that of the original case author.

See Figures 3 and 4.

Besides providing guidance about selecting specific instructional methods for social interaction in online learning environments, the SIO website supports designers with rationale for considering instructional values and goals. Some designers neglect, often due to time and resource constraints, to reflect upon the type of learning environment they are creating with instructional methods and activities. The SIO supports reflective teaching and instructional design practice so that learners are engaged with purposive instruction designed to help them meet strategic learning goals aligned directly to meaningful instructional values. (See the SIO tool at http://online.sfsu.edu/~bjbeatty/sio/ )

Conclusions

The SIO can be an important tool for instructional designers and educators who design online learning environments that use social interaction. The comprehensive situationalities framework presented here (in Figure 1) and which forms the foundation of the SIO design guidance should help educators design online learning environments that use effective instructional methods aligned to their fundamental values about learning, learning goals, and which consider specific instructional conditions in a instructional setting. If an educator follows the design guidance and uses the SIO data resources, then the selected instructional methods should fit the specific conditions of the learning environment, and the selected methods should be effective. At the very least, learning should not be impaired by (unknowingly) unmet instructional conditions. If additional instructional conditions emerge during the instruction, resulting in ineffective instruction, the situationalities framework approach can help an educator modify his or her instructional approach to achieve instructional goals.

One of the important results of the research underlying the SIO tool is the opportunity to apply findings from aggregated case reports. One of the significant limitations of the descriptive case study format is the general inability of a case report reader to transfer any of the specific findings from one case to their own situation due to the inherent contextualization of the case report’s findings. It is sometimes simply left up to the reader of the case study to identify relevant, useful findings that can be applied to their own specific case. While this works well for some cases, an author may be able to enhance the usefulness of her or his case report to other educators by including explicit discussion about instructional values, goals, methods and conditions. Further expansion and enhancement of the SIO tool (and the situationalities framework approach) relies upon descriptive case studies that include a discussion of each of the situationality elements (values, goals, and conditions), as well as instructional methods.

One of the most significant limitations of the SIO tool is the constrained focus of case reports on strictly online learning settings. In order to limit the scope of the study to a manageable size, I did not consider cases of online learning environments that were designed to support, extend, or enhance face-to-face learning environments. These “hybrid” contexts are becoming more and more popular in online learning, and should be studied separately, in order to identify the effective instructional methods and important instructional conditions for that environment. Hybrid learning environments use many of the same technologies and instructional methods as “pure” online learning environments. However, since the participants in the learning generally meet regularly face-to-face in a
classroom, there may be important differences in the design and implementation of social interaction in the online component of the learning environment.

Even though the SIO tool was developed with data derived from case reports in the academic environment, the tool should be of some use in corporate and military training environments which use social interaction in online learning. For example, conditions of learner motivation are relevant in every instruction situation, as are conditions of access, technical support, and skills and ability. What varies among different contexts, however, is the extent to which conditions related to learners, instructors, etc. are met in the specific context, and the extent to which sets of instructional methods should be varied, based on the different sets of existing conditions. Therefore, a designer or educator designing training in a corporate or military setting should find the study findings, including the situationalities framework, relevant to their work.

References


**Additional Figures**

*Figure 2. List of Conditions for Selected Method*

| Selected Method: | Provide several modes of CMC technology (discussion, chat, etc.) for small groups of 4-5 students to use as they complete a collaborative project. |

### 3 Reported Conditions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student</th>
<th>Background</th>
<th>Effectiveness</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student</td>
<td>Experience using CMC technologies and familiarity with course content were helpful for collaboration. More experienced students implemented a more effective collaborative process.</td>
<td>Students are experienced in distance teamwork and have had some experience in the content domain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student</td>
<td>Motivation</td>
<td>Teamwork was not effective when some team members lacked self-discipline and overall commitment to the collaborative project.</td>
<td>Students must have enough self-discipline to manage their time effectively and be committed to completing the team project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student</td>
<td>Skills and Ability - Technical</td>
<td>When wide levels of technical skill existed among students in a group, collaboration was difficult, all available collaboration technologies were not be used, and the collaborative process was slow and ineffective.</td>
<td>Students in a group should have similar technical skill levels and be trained in the use of the various technologies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Figure 3. Case List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case ID</th>
<th>Citation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Hyperlink: [http://coe.tamu.edu/~lcifuent/vitae.php](http://coe.tamu.edu/~lcifuent/vitae.php) |
Hyperlink: [http://www.caustan.edu/advstd/dawn/dawn.html](http://www.caustan.edu/advstd/dawn/dawn.html) |
Hyperlink: |
Hyperlink: |
Figure 4. Case Report Detail


Value: Online Collaborative Learning (Collaboration)

Goal: Students will learn how to become part of a learning community. (community)

Method: Provide an online forum dedicated to non-content-focused 'social' discussion. (Asynchronous, Student-student, Social)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Effectiveness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students must value community among themselves and trust each other. (Student, Values)</td>
<td>Students who personally valued &quot;community&quot; used this space to get to know one another. Students who did not value community did not use this discussion space.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Method: Students interact online using aliases only - no real identities are used. (Asynchronous, Student-student, Discussion)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Effectiveness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students must be willing to use an alias without revealing their true identity. This may be especially challenging if they are co-located and face-to-face meetings are possible. (Student, Motivation)</td>
<td>Many students who were normally silent in class participated actively in online discussions. Students enjoyed getting to know each other through aliases without the &quot;normal&quot; external complicating factors, such as gender, age, race, and appearance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Intercultural Internet-Based Learning: Know your Audience and What They Value

Joanne P. H. Bentley
Mari Vawn Tinney
Bing Howe Chia
Utah State University

Introduction

As the internet-based learning (IBL) market becomes increasingly global, understanding differing educational values and cultural expectations could provide an important competitive edge for providers (universities, publishing houses, and corporate training entities). How each of us determines “good” or “quality” instruction is to a large degree founded on what educational values we hold. These values are primarily shaped by (1) cultural norms, (2) the philosophy(s) of learning to which we adhere, and (3) our personal preferences for learning. When our educational values match those embedded in the course, the match-up contributes to our perception of it being a quality educational experience; conversely, when our educational values do not match those of a course, then dissatisfaction is likely to occur.

It may take a student some time to discern the degree of match between personal values for judging quality instruction and the instructional values in the course. Sometimes, savvy students familiar with their local educational delivery system can infer the teacher’s or instructional designer’s educational values quickly from how the syllabus is designed. Then based on that rough assessment students choose to stay enrolled or not, depending on how successful they think they might be in the course, thus avoiding situations with large value differences. However, not all students know the local culture well enough to be that insightful. When an international student attempts the value matching process across cultures, differences between their (home) local system and the (international) local system are magnified. The result can be students choosing courses in which they are more likely to perform poorly educational.

As increasing numbers of international students choose to take IBL courses which are designed by instructors outside their country of origin, they need more help than local students in selecting courses in which they are likely to have a successful learning experience. hey will prefer one more congruent with their cultural expectations. (Tom Nickles, personal communication, May 12, 2004). Out-of-country students expect instruction delivered abroad to be different from what they would receive studying in their own country. They are more likely to be actively seeking new kinds of learning experiences taught in the local metaphor. According to Zamel & Spack (2004) students can adjust faster to taking courses in a different cultural presentation style if they realize they are joining a separate academic discourse community and they begin to try on the discourse of the new setting. Learning how to read the big picture of a course and seeing what’s shared and valued within the community helps them adjust better.

Not all learners and instructors are aware of this difference in expectations. Therefore wherever significant differences might be expected, such as with diverse new learners to a department/cohort, a new student in graduate school, or moving to a new school in another state, similar value mismatches could be expected to exist. Learners whose value differences are likely to differ most from the local, should have the information and options that will allow them to choose courses that match their own educational values.

The designer has the responsibility to make the courses educational values explicit in the course materials and it is the learner’s responsibility to understand themselves as learners and find out about the context from which the course originates. This paper recommends a new intercultural standard for expressing the instructional of a course through which designers (producers) and students (consumers) can clearly communicate the educational values to each other. It should be similar to that of food labeling. We believe that designers should make the values imbedded in the course visible to the learner in an advance syllabus or course description. Eight educational value differentials or factors can help us make a distinctive difference in how the learner perceives quality in instruction. will discuss how designer integrate the eight differentials in preparing instructional materials and apply strategies to match users to suitable courses. We conclude with two handy checklists of recommendations distilled from the research; one for low-context (North American or Western) instructional designers and one for high-context students.
Eight educational value differentials for IBL

Through 30 years of collective cross-cultural educational experiences and a review of literature, the authors have determined that there are at least eight educational value differentials or factors which make a distinctive difference in how the learner perceives quality in instruction. The eight educational value differentials discussed in this paper are language, culture, technical infrastructure, local/global perspective, learning styles, reasoning patterns, high/low context, and social context. It is not possible to value everything equally. The competing demands on a limited set of resources influences where resources are allocated. These eight value differentials appear to be the primary pivot points around which major cultural differences in perception of quality instruction currently hinge.

1. **Language differential**
   Differences in cultural values, mores, and practices, are heavily influenced by constructs of their native language. Every culture has a predominant language that may seem simple at first glance to its users, but each language empowers its speakers with the ability to converse, participate in life with a social identity, express a complex range of ideas verbally and non-verbally, and process time (Mayer, et al., 2003). Language and culture are intertwined, and it is difficult to understand one well without understanding the other, as new students of any given language soon discover. Just learning the words of a language is not enough. “Rather, language can serve as a bridge to facilitate a deeper understanding of culture” (Helmer & Eddy, 2003, p.35). Indeed, the social and economic divides are growing between speakers of certain languages as the process of globalization connects and yet separates certain nations or sub-cultures within nations (Friedman (2000).

   Such a divide is obvious between the academic, social, and economic growth of English speakers and the struggles of non-English speakers, for example. A recent study by a leading British linguist, David Graddol states, “In many parts of the world, English is now regarded as a basic skill, like computer skills, which children learn at an early age so they can study through English later”(Ward, 2004, p.6). He predicts that in the future, most people will speak more than one language and switch between languages for routine tasks with the language that best suits their needs in any given situation. “English has become more than an optional lingua franca: it is now the required language of world empire: political, military, economic, and cultural” (Edge, 2004, p.35).

   Many international English-as-a-second-language (ESL) learners who take online courses find that their cultural orientations and second language abilities may magnify their problems at first as they attempt to complete IBL courses (Warschauer, 1999), but these can be overcome with increased use of online courses. Some university leaders and course designers may think that as long as their online course is in English, it is equally available to any student who speaks English. However, instructional designers preparing for a global audience would do well to remember in their needs analysis to choose an appropriate level of English for their international courses. Because there are currently more ESL learners in the world today than there are native English speakers (Mauranen, 2003; Ward, 2004), instructional designers and teachers need to express content simply and precisely in IBL courses.

   When designers know they will have both native and non-native speakers responding to the instructional discourse style, as much as possible they should create materials that are culturally neutral. This requires use of a simpler sentence structure and avoiding slang, colloquialisms, local humor, and local insider examples whenever possible. In the 21st Century in general, IBL designers and instructors would do well to consider that in some ways they are always designing for a global audience. Warschauer (1999) reminds us that the Internet allows communication in hundreds or thousands of languages at the same time as evidenced by Internet discussion boards available in so many languages. He expects that people will use English on the Internet “for certain instrumental reasons”, as a tool, while they use their other languages in their daily lives (Warschauer, 1999, p.19).

2. **Cultural differential**
   There are many ways to describe culture and cultural differences, and no one universal definition of culture exists because it exists everywhere, among all people in different ways. Peter Chinn observed, “Culture is so much an integral part of our life that it is often difficult to realize that there are different, but equally valid, ways of thinking, perceiving, and behaving” (Helmer and Eddy, 2003). Neuliep (2003) defines the essence of culture as “an accumulated pattern of values, beliefs, and behaviors shared by an identifiable group of people with a common history and verbal and non-verbal symbol system” (p. 18). Intercultural sensitivity is not natural and training in intercultural communication enables people to overcome and transcend traditional ethnocentrism (Bennett, 1993). Success in the workplace and in academic efforts is often seriously limited by a lack of cultural adjustment.

   However, for the purposes of this paper we are interested in exploring only the differences between different cultural groups in what they value in education. It is accepted that sub-groups within a country may differ in significant ways, but when compared to groups of learners from other countries, sub-groups within a country have more in common with each other than with outside groups (Helmer & Eddy, 2003). Ramirez and Price-Williams
(1974) and Neuliep (2003) have noted that different subcultures within the same country exist in ways that are as
different as we expect cultural differences in nationalities from persons from other countries. Some of the same
guidelines for creating face-to-face instruction for diverse classes apply equally well to an international IBL course.
If your situation meets the criteria described in this paper then we recommend that you employ the design heuristic
at the end of this discussion. Increasingly in the 21st Century, academics are suggesting that there is no one best way,
fixed way, or one-size-fits-all way to teach language or culture (Edge, 2004) so we encourage you to be creative.
Cultural differences created by language and the various educational and social systems around the world
produce learners who are educated, trained, and comfortable learning under different conditions (Hofstede, 1986;
Neuliep, 2003; Freeman and Freeman, 2001; Gunawardena, et al., 2003; Nieto, 2002, and Bennett 1993). However,
in North America there is a prevalent expectation that those coming to the US should assimilate into the dominant
culture and adopt its values. Historically, it has not been the norm in the US to value cultural differences and see
them as contributing positively to a rich educational experience for all involved. Where this attitude might have
served the country well in the past to unify immigrants, it is a potential weakness for providers who are trying to
market American-centric IBL to a global audience without trying to account for their differences in educational
values and social systems. The time to account for these differences starts with the needs and audience analysis
phase as designers examine their own underlying cultural assumptions and values they have along with the
assumptions they make concerning their learners’ profiles and ability gaps.

Until they take university courses designed from a different cultural orientation, learners may not realize
the effect the clash of educational values has on their ability to be successful in course. Solano-Flores and Nelson-
Barber (2000) held that “because culture and society shape mental functioning, individuals have predisposed notions
of how to respond to questions, solve problems, and so forth.” These predispositions influence the way students
interpret, respond, and reasons so as children grow, they learn how to think and live within a given language and
culture. Adult learners have developed definite ideas about what kind of learners they are and what is an acceptable,
comfortable way to learn from their culture’s perspective (Gunawardena, et al., 2003). Creating a better match of
course offerings for adult worldwide learners will require some reeducation on the part of both the course designers
and the learners (Hofstede, 1986; Nieto, 2002; Smith, 2001; Gunawardena, et al., 2003; Echevarria, 2000; Palloff
and Pratt, 2003; and Freeman and Freeman, 2001).

3. Technical infrastructure differential

Although instructional designers and learners in IBL courses will have different cultural backgrounds and
educational values, naive designers may plan the course in terms of the global reach of the course’s technical
capabilities to teach in any nation with sufficient infrastructure. They think only of bandwidth, access to email, and
processor speed. Economic reviews such at the Global Information Technology Report assess each “nation's
[technical] environment for the development and use of Information and Communication Technologies (ICT); the
readiness of the community (consumers, business and government); and communities' usage of ICT” (World
Economic Forum, 2003). Although it is crucial to know the technical ability of a country to receive IBL content,
they must also see it as a desirable thing to have. It is very ethnocentric to believe that other groups of people see
things the way Americans do with the same assumptions, values, and core beliefs. It is important to remember that
technical reports like the Global Information Technology Report do not make any attempt to assess the educational
openness associated with embracing courses built on different educational values.

4. Local verses global differential

It is important to remember that the learner is usually taking an IBL course from a local perspective and is
using its website under varying circumstances, some of which, the designers are not familiar with (Main, 2002).
Main goes on to explain that because of the general ease of creating IBL courses with popular authoring tools, the
general look of courses are “more or less preset and does not take into account the subjective and objective cultural
issues specific to target cultures.” Simon (1999) found that subjective culture is psychological and deals with
attitudes. Local context is often valued over global context, and yet there is a rush to embrace more aspects of
globalization with its dependence on Internet technologies and worldwide connections (Friedman, 2000). It has been
our experience that LMS vendors frustrated with time and costs associated with assessing the differences between
local and global perspectives prematurely choose to ignore them in an attempt to follow a cost more effective
development model.

5. Learning style differential

Student’s attitudes are based on the experiences, values, and the different ways of mental programming of a
culture. Education is value laden, and how learners perceive “Good” instruction is based on what they think and
value. What makes one group of learners happy is just as likely not to meet the needs of another group of learners. Martinez, et al. (1999) and Bentley (2000) have shown that the same learners who prefer loosely structured flexible environments that promote challenging self discovery are unlikely to be comfortable learning in highly structured environments that deal with simple solutions and a large amount of strictly guided instruction. In the authors’ opinion, the instructional designer and the learner need to share responsibility for knowing what educational values they hold. The designer has the responsibility to make the courses educational values explicit in the course materials. It is the learner’s responsibility to understand themselves as learners and find out about the context from which the course originates.

It is difficult for non-native speakers to learn higher level thinking and language skills in online courses that are not designed to accommodate their thinking and learning styles. Shadbolt (2002) supports the concept of various learning styles across cultures and maintains that typical American tell-and-test training materials “would be regarded as too authoritarian a style of teaching” in “parts of Europe, particularly in the UK… People here [Europe] prefer more of a self-discovery approach, particularly in the soft-skills training” (p. 51-55). Many American training products use models that do not fit the varying teaching and learning styles in different cultures.

6. **Reasoning pattern differential**

Thinking patterns in the form of reasoning and approaches to problem solving are valued differently from culture to culture. The thinking pattern most prevalent in the dominant culture is usually the most highly valued. Depending on the worldview and culture through which learners filter their perceptions, they may perceive the same object in different ways according to their culturally dominant thinking pattern. Gunawardena, et al., (2003) wrote how a noticeable characteristic of Anglo-Americans’ communication style is direct because they think in a “line”, while the Japanese, for example, think in non-linear “dots”.

A useful analogy is that Anglo-Americans use the “bridge” model of thinking, which is characteristic of linear thinking, in that they send ideas explicitly and directly from point A to point B. The meaning found in the words themselves is expected to be enough to communicate. On the other hand, the general Japanese “stepping stone model” of meandering dots is characteristic of circular thinking and sending ideas indirectly for others to surmise the meaning. The indirect or non-verbal cues in the setting, body-language, tone, pauses, silence, and the status of individuals are important to communicate the meaning. Just words themselves without their specific context and setting are not enough to communicate meaning.

7. **High and low context differential**

In Table 1, Edward Hall (1966, 1976) “compares the cultures of the world on a scale ranging from high-context to low-context” (Main, 2002). The high-context, circular thinking model of group-oriented cultures such as the Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Latin American, Mediterranean, Middle Eastern, French, and Vietnamese cultures is noted in column one. The characteristics of low-context cultures, where the focus is more on individuals and not on the group, are listed in column two. Low-context cultures are represented by the United States, Canada, the United Kingdom, Germany, Australia, and most of Western Europe, including Scandinavia (Neuliep, 2003; Gundling, 1999). In education, countries described as low-context offer what is sometimes referred to as Western-style education.

Many high-context international learners have difficulty using online courses prepared in the United States because of their limited ability in English as well as their conflicting learning preferences which do not easily accommodate to using materials prepared by and for low context culture users (Anglo-American users). Hofstede (1986) explains that “academic learning in different industrial countries appeals to different intellectual abilities.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Table 1 Characteristics of High-Context and Low-Context Cultures</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>High-Context Culture</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implicit messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internalized messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonverbal coding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved reactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinct in-groups and out-groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strong people bonds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High commitment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open and flexible time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

64
Differences in thinking patterns can lead to misunderstanding in intercultural communication and in education because these affect students in the following ways: in how they interact with course content, assumptions designers make in designing the course content, and expectations about what courses offer and how to successfully complete them.

8. Social context differential
The theory of situated cognition describes how learners respond to new information based on the social context (Driscoll, 2000; Henning, 2004). High context learners REQUIRE more social context in order to read the meaning of the communication and how to respond appropriately. For a continuum of elements used in communication situations, see Figure 1.

**Relationship between Rapport & Context**

![Rapport vs Context Graph](image)

*Figure 1. Rapport verses context axis adapted from Gundling (2000).*

Taking Email as an example from this chart, we see that it’s a low context medium that requires a high rapport between the sender and the receiver to understand each other’s words. Low-context North Americans for example, emphasize the information in Emails by focusing on the exact words, prose style, argumentation and line of reasoning, and ideas. To North Americans these are often more important than who the people involved are. Just the opposite is true for high-context persons because they are looking for non-verbal cues, social standing, and situational contexts to know how to respond appropriately. In many Western societies, Email is seen as a quick, easy way to communicate, but this ease of using only words to communicate content and meaning can often put members of a high-context culture at a disadvantage. Archee (2003) observed,

... I do not think that 5,000 years of cultural communication patterns can be changed by mere decades of Internet usage, and with today’s vastly increased communications opportunities, I believe we will see an equivalent increase in the amount of miscommunication between cultures... When we use e-mail, we prefer fast turnarounds and quick decisions. These expectations may be totally at odds with those of our Asian partners, who may ignore our demanding emails or feel forced to make premature decisions. (p. 40)

High context learners do not receive much meaning if it is presented in text only and if they are involved in a lexical loop without some person-to-person interaction with others. High context learners struggle as newbie’s in online environments when the technologies used actually alter the social presence of individuals and offer few clues as to the meanings of some conversations and online content. Gundling (1999) asserts that important messages are best communicated through high-context means. In cross-cultural settings he recommends that the facilitator increase contextual cues. For example, prior to a videoconference written background material, an agenda, a seating
chart, and biographical information about the participants could be circulated in writing. Then during the videoconference, the facilitator would introduce people, act a gatekeeper to bring everyone into the conversation, and define unfamiliar terms and concepts.

How these eight value differentials relate to IBL

The most basic ADDIE model for instructional designers stresses the need to know your audience so that your instructional intervention is most likely to meet their needs (Dick & Carey, 1996; Seels & Glasgow; 1998; Smith & Ragland, 1999). Designing quality IBL for an international audience is a daunting task. If a mismatch occurs when students’ sign up for an IBL course that clashes with their cultural perspectives and learning style preferences, it likely that this sector of the market was not included in the needs and learner analysis. While it is highly recommended that a through audience analysis be conducted, the authors realize the how difficult it is to try to accommodate all learners, everywhere and do not recommend that you try to be everything to everyone. The assumptions from the audience analysis which shapes the instructional design should be evident to the learner.

Understanding what the instructional designer or teacher values, and has built into a course, will help other learners anticipate their educational experience and choose IBL courses appropriately. We advocate including a new element to the instructional process of analysis and recommend not only seeking to know the audience but the designer as well. We encourage students to share the responsibility for finding the right course themselves by self-selecting classes they feel would be a good match between their educational values and those of the instructional designer using the eight educational value differentials.

A certain degree of “readiness” is needed to be able to successfully take IBL classes. There are many survey forms such as Strategies for Success: Study Skills for Online Learners, currently available that review time management, study skills, test taking, and motivation to determine how well suited a learner is for IBL (Alamo Community College District, 2002). IBL courses are offered in a location (in “space” and in the mind) that takes some adjusting to for those accustomed to face-to-face courses, no matter which culture they come from. The Internet exists on servers, wires, protocols, connections, and browsers, but it also exists in the minds of the people who use it, perceive it, and build representations of it in their minds (Bruce, 2002, p. 158).

People relate to the Internet through how it intersects with their lives, uses, applications, and contexts. Bruce (2002) explains that “Out of these doings, people build individual constructs of the Internet” and in the form of knowledge structures that allow them to interpret and make sense of things (p. 158). Gaps occur in the continuum between actually using the Internet, IBL courses offered, and the individual user’s experience. Users can reduce the gap with each experience in an IBL course as they incrementally transform their perceptions and abilities with each successive using. In the initial stages, however, we believe their first attempts at IBL courses will be more successful if they find a course that offers some options that match their culturally based educational values.

Bentley & Tinney (manuscript under review) found that students with a non-US educational background have statistically significant different preferences for how they want to interact with content than students with a US educational background. They go on to say that “it might appear to be common sense that cultural differences would affect how students learn, but understanding the nuances of those differences and accounting for them in the structure of the course is challenging” (p.1).

Recommendations

IBL designers, instructors, and students must be aware of the potential conflict in teaching and learning contexts. Reed (2002) concludes that “To bridge the gap that occurs in cross-cultural learning contexts, Hofstede (1986) proposes two possible solutions: (1) To teach the teacher how to teach, and/or (2) to teach the learner how to learn.”

So far we have discussed how designers should prepare instructional materials, strategies, processes, and course components that are adapted to make learning better for learners’ cultural orientation as well as how course catalog descriptions or career counselors could be more explicit in matching up users to these types of programs and courses. Now we present the following checklist from the research to help aid this process. The checklist is primarily categorized into two parts; recommendations for teacher/instructional designers and recommendations for students.

Six Recommendations for Low-Context (American) Instructional Designers:

1. Explicitly describe the educational values embedded in your course design and in your examples and strategies. Include these values in both the syllabus and course description to alert potential students of the course orientation.
2. Offer optional scaffolding elements to help learners be successful such as mentors, a pre-course orientation, and practice in prerequisite skills.

3. Consider the knowledge and skill level of English required to use the course. When you know you will have both native and non-native speakers, be sure to use simple sentence structures.

4. Avoid slang, colloquialisms, and local humor when possible or explain your intent clearly in the next section so they can understand what you intended.

5. Before any real-time activity, make topic information available ahead of time for students to review in order that they may have time to use a dictionary to define new terms, consult with others, and find suitable words to express their contributions (Freeman & Freeman, 2001; Smith, 2001).

6. For IBL courses intended for collectivist societies (high context cultures), Main (2002), Rao (2002) suggests that materials should be designed along these guidelines:
   - Place little emphasis on personal achievement;
   - Define success in terms of sociopolitical, rather than individual, goals;
   - Promote group solidarity rather than individual self-interest;
   - Be written in an indirect, impersonal style;
   - Emphasize tradition and history.

Eight Recommendations Designers Should Make to Their High-Context Students:

Students from high context cultures are accustomed to a systematic, step-by-step, highly disciplined approach to teaching. Hopefully, these suggestions can help high-context learners as they shop for online courses to quickly adapt to a low-context IBL learning environments.

1. Be less dependent on a highly detailed syllabus
2. Dispel old beliefs about how effective teaching should be taught
3. Embrace new learning habits and adapt to them, as in an adventure
4. Do you have an open mind to try some new things? Are you ready to be stretched mentally? Socially? Culturally? Technologically?
5. Do more to figure things out yourself
6. Join study groups and social groups
7. Seek ESL help
8. Talk to the instructor concerning accommodations that can be reasonably made to fit the course to your style or ability level. If no reasonable accommodations can be made and you still feel uncomfortable with the mismatch, then drop the class.

Conclusion

The eight educational value differentials or factors which make a distinctive difference in how the learner perceives quality in instruction are language, culture, technical infrastructure, local/global perspective, learning styles, reasoning patterns, and social context.

In designing IBL instruction one should take into account that users may well come from various cultures; therefore, the content should be designed as culturally neutral as possible. If instructional designers and students will follow our recommendations to discover their educational values and make them explicit, we believe that much of the stress and frustration surrounding the mismatch between student educational values and educational values embedded in the course by the teacher can be resolved. We should follow Daniel and Macintosh’s (2003) recommendation to “be watchful that [IBL] solutions do not entrench the digital divide, or even worse widen it (p. 822). We should also be a particularly sensitive to the cultural relevance of imposing past successes of the industrialized world” into other contexts.

We should be doing all we can to understand the audience for IBL and what they value. As we have shown, how we determine “good” instruction is based on what educational values we hold. Understanding where our educational values come from and how they might differ across cultures is important as the internet-based learning (IBL) market becomes increasingly global. If we will do so, learners can then choose courses that match their educational values for a more comfortable learning experience or know that choosing classes which do not match their educational values will require that they learn in new ways.

References


Lo, T., Wong, W., and Barrett, J. (In press) An evaluation source book and software package for higher education in Hong Kong. (Hong Kong University of Science and Technology.


E²ML: A VISUAL INSTRUCTIONAL DESIGN LANGUAGE

Luca Botturi
University of Lugano

Instructional Design from Craftsmanship To Production

The advent of technologies has changed our very idea of what a course is (Bates & Poole, 2003). Instructors in Higher Education are now daily supported by instructional designers or educational technology experts that provide advice for integrating Web-based activities, videoconference sessions, high-quality digital media presentations, etc., in their teaching activities. The process of designing courses has grown a more and more structured and interdisciplinary process (Szabo, 2002), one that is too complex for a lone-ranger professor to cope with (Bates, 1999). In some respects, teaching is thus developing from craftsmanship to a large scale production process (Cantoni & Di Blas, 2002), in which communication has become a critical variable.

A fairly recent research trend in the field of educational technology is the development of visual instructional design languages. This paper is a sort of tutorial aiming to introduce one of these new professional tools for designers: E²ML – Educational Environment Modeling Language.

In order to explain the relevance of E²ML, the first section is devoted to the identification of some features and issues concerning the Instructional Design process through the analysis of the literature. The second section introduces some relevant literature, among which the foundational work by Gibbons, and two other visual design languages. E²ML is presented in the third section through a detailed example, while additional references concerning other studies about the language are provided in section four. The conclusion presents a summary along with indications for further work.

Communication & Instructional Design

The daily work of the instructor and of the instructional designer in any tertiary educational organization is mostly interdisciplinary teamwork (Greer, 1991). The profiles in the team depend on the specific context even if, generally speaking, a team should involve “(...) any combination of subject experts or faculty, project manager, instructional designer, graphic designer, computer interface designer, desktop editor, Internet specialist, and media producer, depending on the design of the project” (Bates, 1999, p. 70; see also Achtemeier, Morris & Finnegan, 2003).

Each of these professionals makes use of a specific technical language, so that misunderstanding can easily endanger successful development. In fact, we cannot give for granted that a Literature professor with educational background understands the word “active learning” or “creative discussion” in the same way as a Web programmer does. Nevertheless, the person in charge of creating the artifacts that should foster the learning activity is the latter. The quality of the educational experience heavily depends on the communication between the two. Such a scenario grows more complex when eLearning programs require collaboration between different institutions or organizations. These problems clearly call for the definition of a lingua franca among the different profiles involved in instructional design.

Other issues are at stake too. How can the final learning activity maintain its overall consistency? How to seamlessly merge the contributions of all profiles into one final “product”? The overall complexity of the design of instruction can be managed by assigning specific tasks to several specialists and by organizing the production process into phases, following a project management approach (Bates, 1999; Greer, 1992). Several models of Instructional Design have been proposed describing the main phases a well-structured project should undergo, summarized by the basic steps of the ADDIE model, which reflects much of the practice as designers describe it (Rosenberg, Coscarelli & Hutchinson, 1999): Analyze, Design, Develop, Implement, and Evaluate.

The management of the design and development process is based on what Greer (1992) and Bates (1999) call a blueprint - usually a written text in natural language. Is there a way to produce a more standard and synthetic description of the instruction? In particular all Instructional Design models include the evaluation and revision phases at the end of the design process (e.g. Dick & Carey, 1996), and some of them suggest a constant tryout and revision process (e.g. Greer, 1992). While a thorough control of quality is necessary, both solutions are costly, as they take place after the production has started, even if in some cases they only involve prototypes. Is it possible to support at least a partial quality check at design time?

Finally, after a course has been developed, usually the only documentation available are the actual learning materials. This raises some issues in the case a redesign or adaptation process is required for reuse, especially in the
case the original designer is not available. Is it possible to produce a documentation that can guide the reuse and adaptation of the instruction?

A Language For Instructional Designers

In a recently published article, Waters & Gibbons (2004) provide an interesting approach to instructional design communication. Drawing examples from Dance, Chemic and Architecture, the two authors point out that almost any creative and technological field has developed one or more notation systems and design languages. According to their definitions, (a) a **design language** is a personal and abstract set of concepts that a designer can use for creating design structures; while (b) a **notation system** is a tool for providing imperfect but visible and public expression to design structures. In other words, an architect creates a new and original building thanks to a set of aesthetical, compositional and technical concepts, and than expresses her ideas through a set of drawings that allow her to share the project with other people.

As Waters and Gibbons emphasize, there is a tight relationship between design languages and notation systems, as between our thought and our mother tongue. “As designers improve and extend their personal design languages, this in turn calls for extensions and improvements to the notation system. The notation system then is capable of expressing more interesting and complex designs and easily leads to innovation.” (Waters & Gibbons, 2004; p. 59). This looping relationship is summarized in Figure 1.

![Figure 1 – Cycle of improvement (taken from Waters & Gibbons, 2004, p. 59)](image)

Coming to the field of Instructional Technology, the authors report that instructional designers use idiosyncratic and “personal” design languages and notation systems, while no complete blueprint language exists. The work of Horn (1974) and Merrill (1983) represent a step toward the development of a language, but their contributions mainly focus on a particular layer of a design – namely Horn on content structures, and Merrill on strategy structures. Eckel (1993) has also proposed an instructional language centered on interaction design.

Gibbons & Brewer (2004) identify at least three benefits that ID would get from a shared notation system: (a) remembering designs; (b) having a virtual problem-solving workspace, for trying out new solutions; and (c) having a lab for sharpening concepts and merging them. To these I add the improvements of a shared language for discussion, through which different design traditions and schools could meet.

The literature research conducted during the development of E²ML also revealed the lack of a visual design language for Instructional Design. Morimoto (2003), working on notation systems for lesson plans, also reports the lacking of such a design tool.

Recently, the introduction of Learning Technology standards has brought to the developments of languages that could serve as an interface between the humanistic world of instructors and the technical one of IMS and SCORM. The works by Lischka (see e.g. Lischka & Karagiannis, 2004; Bajnai & Lischka, 2004) with eduWeaver and Derntl with the Person-Centered e-Learning patterns (Derntl & Mangler, 2004; Derntl & Motschnig-Pitrik, 2004) are a positive advancement in such direction.

E²ML Language Definition

E²ML – Educational Environment Modelling Language is a visual language for instructional design. Its general approach is visualization, and it is targeted to instructors and instructional designers.

The main issue E²ML is concerned with corresponds to what Greer (1992) and Reigeluth (1983) called the development of a blueprint: a representation of the instruction that all stakeholders, designers, developers and instructors can see, understand in a similar way and, hopefully, agree upon. According to the categories proposed
by Gibbons & Brewer (2004), E²ML is a design language with a very limited number of basic concepts, coupled with a visual notation system.

This section introduces the language through the example of a two-day intensive course in Effective Mediated Communication (EMC) delivered by the author to 20 commercial managers from an international private Swiss-based healthcare firm in 2004.

**Document Sets**

An E²ML blueprint consists of three sets of documents. Each of them provides support for specific design tasks. The three sets are:

1. Goal Definition, i.e., a declaration of the educational goals. This is composed by two documents: the goal statement and the goal mapping.
2. Action Diagrams, i.e., the description of the single learning and support activities designed for the instruction.
3. Overview Diagrams, i.e., two different overviews of the whole design, the dependencies diagram and the activity flow.

The documents are described in the following sub-sections in their standard form. As any real design process and any real instructional situation have their own unique features, they can be adapted (simplified or detailed) to the needs of the specific context or design team. They are produced at different moments in the design process, and do not have a tight correspondence with specific phases. The order of presentation in this paper, which does not follow the numbering of document sets, was selected for its suitability to the case study, and should not be understood as an indication of method. The elements of E²ML can be implemented flexibly, in a sequence tailored to the needs of each project.

**Goal Definition (Document Set 1)**

Expressing learning goals means creating a compass for design, and is important for different reasons: selecting what to teach, how to teach it, what to evaluate and how to make the whole instruction consistent (Anderson & Krathwohl, 2001; Gronlund, 1995; Yelon, 1991). The most widely known models for learning goals (or instructional objectives) are those by Bloom (1956; 1964), Gagné, Briggs & Wager (1992) and Merrill (1983). One central issue for the development of relevant and consistent goals is collaboration with Subject-Matter Experts (SME) and negotiation with stakeholders. A second issue is creating a common understanding in the whole team about the goals as primary requirements for the project. The first E²ML document set aims to provide a support for these two communication processes.

**Goal Statement Table.** The goal statement describes learning goals (possibly sub-goals and objectives) according to an extensible set of parameters, the core being an identifier tag, the goal statement, the target, the main stakeholders, the instructional approach and an importance score. The list can be extended according to the needs of each project. The EMC course had the following goals (Table 1):
Table 1. Goal statement for EMC

The goal statement table is an orderly summary of the goals of the instruction. Yet often the verbal expression of goals can be ambiguous or unclear, especially in a multidisciplinary environment. For this reason the goal mapping, presented below, can be a powerful complement in the goal definition process.

**Goal Mapping.** In order to enhance communication, learning goals can be visually expressed by mapping them on a visual grid or representation, such as Merrill’s Content-Performance Matrix (1983), the revised Bloom’s taxonomy (Anderson & Krathwohl, 2001), or the QUAIL model (Botturi, 2003a; Botturi, 2004a). According to Anderson & Krathwohl (2001), trying to classify a goal lets all implicit understandings emerge, and is a chance to align the whole team. Two points deserve great care: first of all, the representation device should be consistent with the kind of goals addressed (cognitive, psychomotor, affective, etc…); secondly, the designer should be familiar with the representation and be conscious (if not share) its underlying implications for learning. This is why E2ML simply suggests the use of visuals, leaving the choice to the designer.

The goals for the EMC course are visualized in Figure 2 using the Quail model.

*Figure 2. Goal visualization for the EMC course with the QUAIL model*
Overview Diagrams (Document Set 3)

Document set 3 contains diagrams that provide “the big picture”, a synthetic view of the whole instruction. They are probably the most interesting for practitioners. Overview diagrams serve as reference for planning the development process and as organizers of other documents and project deliverables, and are a powerful communication tool both for intra-team communication and for negotiation with clients and external partners. These diagrams are conceived for a continuous development throughout the design process, thus becoming a sort of interactive shared map of the instruction.

Dependencies Diagram. Each educational environment has a deep structure that connects its activities and creates one meaningful whole. These relationships are not necessarily mimicked in the streamlined disposition of the activities on the schedule.

Activities (or actions – a definition is provided below) are represented by boxes. The relationships supported by E\textsuperscript{2}ML are: (a) Learning prerequisite: the first action provides a learning outcome that is the prerequisite for the second action (e.g., a lecture provides concepts for the following analysis work); (b) Product: the first action produces some artefact that is required as input for the second action (e.g., a group-work activity produces a presentation which is shown during the following class discussion). Product arrows may be tagged with an indicator of the product (e.g., report); and (c) Aggregation: an activity is part of another activity (it is a sub-activity). For improving legibility, actions can be grouped into trails, or logical groups of actions, e.g., all lectures, or all the actions that form a specific activity in a course, etc.

The EMC course includes three main groups of activities (grouped with trails): some introductory lectures, in-depth practice-oriented sessions about specific media, and exercises. Before the course, participants are asked to critically scan the last emails they received and to identify the “most and least communicative ones”, trying to figure out why. The resulting diagram, which actually contains more information about specific dependencies, is represented in Figure 3. Dot-end arrows are learning pre-requirements, while simple arrows are product relationships (no aggregations are shown in this case).

![Figure 3. EMC course dependencies diagram.](image)

During design and development, the dependencies diagram can be useful to identify cross-unit connections, and to provide developers with an idea of the “big picture” that the instructor has in mind. Moreover, imagine that during the course a session has a poor outcome for contingent reasons (e.g., a technical failure in the AV equipment): the dependencies diagram provides a support to identify (a) possible waterfall effects on other activities, and (b) potential activities in which to propose a remedy.

The EMC course activity flow (Figure 4) exploits an hourly grid, and includes the same activities displayed in the dependencies diagram plus two introductions and two course evaluation discussions – they were not included in the dependencies diagram as they do not have tight connections with other activities. While the dependencies
The diagram was built following the inner relationships of the subject matter, the flow shows some adaptation to time constraints and a distribution of workload along with a continuous change in the type of activity. The ARGUMENTATION theory part for instance, which is not a pre-requisite for any other activity, was placed in a different moment than the other theory parts, which are grouped in Day 1.

| Action Diagrams (Document Set 2) |

As already mentioned, E²ML only includes a very limited set of design concepts. The main one is that of action: a learning environment is a context in which events happen (cfr. Gagné, Briggs & Wager, 1992).

For E²ML the action is the performance of a set of acts with a unity of purpose by defined acting subjects. Unity of purpose means that the action is aiming at one thing, e.g., producing a report, completing an exercise, achieving the understanding of a concept, etc. The acting subjects can be a single learner along with the tutor, a whole class with the instructor, a tutor alone, etc. An action can be split in several sub-actions according to the time and/or space unity criterion in the specific setting (a single lecture or a videoconference). This second distinction (time/space) should of course match with the previous one (goal/subject).

The general schema for the representation of an action is presented in Figure 5. The upper part of the diagram contains the proper identification for the action, i.e., its identifier tag, name, type (learning or support) and the involved roles (the acting subject). The middle-left area describes the initial state, i.e., the necessary and sufficient conditions for learning to be achieved, or for the performance to be successfully completed. The middle-right area describes the (desired) final state after the action performance. Finally, the lower part of the diagram contains a description of the action performance, including locations and tools. The squares hanging on the right-hand side are references to the learning goals as defined in the goal statement, thus providing a tight connection between goals and activities. For a detailed description of all fields please refer to (Botturi, 2003 b)
As an example, Figure 6 shows the first activity in the EMC flow – namely the email observation pre-work.

**Figure 6. Email pre-work in the EMC course**

Action diagrams provide a synthetic yet detailed description of the very bricks of the instruction: teaching and learning activities. Although time-consuming in production, these diagrams can be taken as a complete documentation of the instruction for archival and reuse. Once more E²ML supports the description of the instruction, and does not directly provide design methods. By doing this, it offers tools for not overlooking details, such as locations or tools required for some activity, and for seeing the project in a structured and synthetic way.

**Who Uses E²ML?**

E²ML was developed for instructional designers, and every effort was made in order to make it usable, understandable and practical to them. In the same way they develop their own jargon – specifying terms as *template* or *blueprint*, or creating expressions as *round disclosure* - designers should also feel free to take E²ML or any of its parts, and extend it, adapt it and make it suitable to their problems. E²ML can be also used only partially, without exploiting all its features or using them only for some activities.

Novice designers could use E²ML as a language for practicing design. From this perspective, having a language means having a possibility to focus on design itself without slipping away to development – which is particularly easy if learning materials are the only tangible product of the whole process.

Should or could E²ML visualizations be used with students? E²ML diagrams are not conceived for them in the same way technical blueprints for a two-floor house are not the best support for letting the senior couple that bought it dream about their retirement. Nevertheless, a visualization of the flow of specific activities is proved to enhance student performance in particular settings, such as problem-based learning (Santoro, Borges & Santos, 2003). Diagrams could also be used for negotiating some steps in the instruction, and to improve the critical
comprehension of the learning process. In order to make them more effective, the style of diagrams should be rearranged and made more appealing.

Although the analysis of a single case might not have made it clear enough, E²ML does not have a unique access point, and does not impose to start e.g. from goals. It is a language, and as such it can be used with different strategies that could be taken from other Instructional Design models.

**Other References For E²ML**

A more detailed introduction to E²ML can be found in (Botturi, 2003 a). Other publications (Belfer & Botturi, 2004; Belfer & Botturi, 2003) explore the use of the language for the definition of pedagogical patterns, i.e. reusable gist of solutions to recurrent instructional problems. The complete description of the language, along with a critical comparison to other ID models and with learning technologies standards can be found in (Botturi, 2003 b).

A first evaluation of the perception of usefulness of E²ML is reported in (Botturi, 2004 b): its results clearly indicate that instructional designers see a visual language as a potentially useful tool for their practice, given that it is simple, flexible and with a plain learning curve. According the their perception, E²ML is mostly useful for keeping the overall consistency of a course, and in particular to discuss the consistency of goals and instructional activities with the instructors or course authors, as “they usually discuss the goals and then forget them in the actual planning”. Designers also think that E²ML is useful to blueprint a course, as it “works well in organizing people's thinking”, and “may speed up collaboration”, also allowing a greater detail than textual blueprints. Finally, it helps to “make the evaluation more evident”, identifying activities in which the achievement of specific goals is assessed.

**Conclusions**

The challenges of the last decades to Higher Education brought to a shift in the idea of course, which resulted into a more complex professional environment for instructional designers. This is particularly true from the point of view of communication: a design team is by nature interdisciplinary and in interaction with stakeholders, external partners and other design teams. E²ML was conceived as a visual language that can smoothen and enhance project communication. The structure of the language, articulated in three document sets, was presented through one example. Its main idea is modelling the instruction as a set of interrelated actions, aimed at goals and performed by actors with specific roles.

The references provided can bring further information and research reports on this language to the most interested readers. As a practitioner, I still think that the best way to learn a language and to assess the benefits of a tool is trying it out hands-on, playing around a little bit and integrating it in my personal way of designing while sharing it with colleagues, thus creating a mutual understanding.

The main assumption behind E²ML is that a special visual language may enhance communication, and enhanced communication may improve design; improved design may increase the quality of educational programs. In Italy, where I come from, five centuries ago, travelers to the New World brought back a new vegetable, before unknown in Europe: the tomato (actually, the first ones that arrived in Europe were golden, and not red, and we still call them *pomodoro* - golden fruit). That novelty, in the hand of experienced and creative cooks, contributed to the growth of our culinary tradition, which is now famous all over the world with *pasta* and *pizza* (actually, we do have much more than that!). I hope that this language, in the hand of experienced and creative designers, might contribute to enhance the quality of education and learning.

**References**


Integrating HCI into IDT: Charting the Human Computer Interaction Competencies Necessary for Instructional Media Production Coursework

Abbie Brown
California State University, Fullerton

William Sugar
East Carolina University

Abstract

A report on the efforts made to describe the range of human-computer interaction skills necessary to complete a program of study in Instructional Design Technology. Educators responsible for instructional media production courses have not yet articulated which among the wide range of possible interactions students must master for instructional media production purposes. A hierarchy of human-computer interactions is introduced. The method and results of a preliminary study of 12 student projects are described.

Introduction

This is a report on preliminary efforts made to determine which among the multitude of human-computer interactions should be emphasized as part of course of study in Instructional Design Technology. The purpose of this report is to inform those instructors and policy makers responsible for the design and delivery of courses in instructional media production as part of a program of study in Instructional Design and Technology. The authors sought to determine which aspects of human-computer interaction and design are critically important to include in a course of study that prepares one to take on the responsibilities of a professional instructional designer. There is currently very little written or reported on this topic. The authors suspect that many, if not all, programs of study in Instructional Design Technology rely solely on the judgment of individual faculty members to decide what types of human-computer interactions should be mastered by students within their individual programs.

A review of graduate programs in Educational Technology, Instructional Design, Instructional Systems, or Instructional Technology offered by accredited post-secondary institutions in the United States (including Florida State University, Indiana University, Pennsylvania State University, San Diego State University, Syracuse University, East Carolina University, California State University, Fullerton, University of Colorado at Denver and University of Georgia), referred to collectively as Instructional Design/Technology (IDT) programs hereafter, revealed that all contained as part of their program of study at least one instructional media production course requiring the use of some type of computer-based authoring program (e.g. Director, Flash, Toolbook, HyperStudio, Authorware). A simultaneously conducted review of jobs requiring a degree in IDT (jobs posted online at AECT, The Chronicle of Higher Education and Jobsearchsite.com) indicates that the majority of these positions specify the need for skill in computer based training (CBT), thus justifying the program requirements of the schools reviewed.

Every IDT program requires the development or demonstration of some skill with authoring software in order to create at least a working model of a computer-based, instructional interaction, and most jobs advertised call for experience in this area. None of the IDT programs of study reviewed currently require that students demonstrate competence in computer programming (using languages such as C++, or Java) or network administration, nor do the vast majority of IDT positions advertised require these advanced computing skills. It can therefore be inferred that the discipline of IDT does not require advanced level skills with computing machinery (e.g. “hardcore” programming or network administration certification), but it does call for some ability to create human-computer interactions at a level that is more sophisticated than a common PowerPoint presentation. The standard competencies articulated by the International Board of Standards for Training, Performance and Instruction (IBSTPI) (Richey, Fields, and Foxon, 2001) reflect this as well. The essential competencies that are specifically addressed by requiring students to work with computer-based authoring programs include:

3. Update and improve one’s knowledge, skills and attitudes pertaining to instructional design and related fields.
   b. Acquire and apply new technology skills to instructional design practice.
11. Analyze the characteristics of existing and emerging technologies and their use in an instructional environment.
a. Specify the capabilities of existing and emerging technologies to enhance motivation, visualization, interaction, simulation, and individualization.

c. Assess the benefits of existing and emerging technologies.

It appears that IDT students require more than the ability to control human-computer interactions such as conducting slideshow-type presentations but less than the ability to write computer software using a programming language. Knowing that these are the far ends of the spectrum, the question becomes, “What lies within the range between these extremes?” Knowing the answer to this would pave that way for an answer to the question, “What human-computer interactions should professors of Instructional Design/Technology (IDT) expect students to be able to control?” In other words, regardless of the authoring tool required or recommended, what elements of human-computer interaction must an IDT professional have control over in order to do his/her job well?

Those responsible for teaching instructional media production courses within IDT programs have not yet as a group articulated which among the wide range of possible interactions are necessary to command in order to effectively produce instructional media. Furthermore, lacking a description of the range of possible interactions, one cannot describe what is considered beginner, intermediate or advanced control of these tools. In order to ensure consistency and quality within programs of study in IDT, a more complete articulation of the HCI capabilities important to members of the field is needed.

Defining Human-Computer Interaction (HCI)

One problem encountered when attempting to describe the interactions necessary to complete an instructional design project is the nebulous nature of HCI as a field of study. According to the Association for Computing Machinery’s special interest group on Computer-Human Interaction (ACM SIGCHI, 1996):

“...There is currently no agreed upon definition of the range of topics which form the area of human-computer interaction. Yet we need a characterization of the field if we are to derive and develop educational materials for it. Therefore we offer a working definition that at least permits us to get down to the practical work of deciding what is to be taught:

Human-computer interaction is a discipline concerned with the design, evaluation and implementation of interactive computing systems for human use and with the study of major phenomena surrounding them.

From a computer science perspective, the focus is on interaction and specifically on interaction between one or more humans and one or more computational machines. The classical situation that comes to mind is a person using an interactive graphics program on a workstation. But it is clear that varying what is meant by interaction, human, and machine leads to a rich space of possible topics...”

For purposes of current needs within the field of IDT, HCI study can be limited to the interaction between one or more humans and one or more standard computers. A standard computer is defined as a computing machine that accepts input via the popular devices of mouse, keyboard, or touch-screen/stylus, and outputs information via visual display (monitor or LCD) and audio (speakers or earphones).

Method

Very little has been written on determining which human-computer interactions should be emphasized for purposes of instructional media production and HCI in general is a nebulous area. Even with limiting our attention to standard computer hardware, we found ourselves needing to experiment with ways of articulating HCI in general. We also needed to find a way to compare HCI elements in general to those elements that are most often used for student-created instructional media projects.

Step One: Articulating the range of human-computer interactions.

To begin to address the questions posed, the authors discussed a series of HCI interactions, describing the type of interaction and suggesting the level of computing sophistication necessary to complete the interaction. The two modes, “active” (or “command”) and “passive” (or “reception”) are divided into four hierarchical categories: “basic,” “simple,” “advanced” and “programming.” One of the authors devised a graphic representation of the possible levels of human-computer interaction (Figure 1).
The idea of dual modes (passive and active) and four general levels (basic, simple, command and programming) is a first attempt to articulate the variety of human-computer interactions that are possible. They are a “talking point” through which the authors gained a common language between themselves about which HCI interactions are necessary to command for effective instructional media production.

Perhaps the most useful aspect of the modes and levels idea is that it begins to form the foundation for what may be considered beginner, intermediate or advanced control of human-computer interactions.

**Step Two: Examining the human-computer interactions applied to course projects.**

The next step in answering the question, “What human-computer interactions should professors of Instructional Design/Technology (IDT) expect students to be able to control?,” was to examine a variety of projects completed by students in instructional media production courses. The authors examined twelve projects created for a variety of courses (all taught by the authors). The projects were computer-based instructional media produced within the last three years. The projects were created using computer-based “authoring tools,” including Authorware, Director and Flash. A chart was created using the two broad categories mechanics and design. Within each of the two broad categories a series of sub-categories and the specific examples within these sub-categories were described (see Table 1). Each of the projects was then scrutinized to determine if they contained examples of the human-computer interactions listed. It is important to add that we use the word “interactions” because it is part of the common parlance of those who study HCI; we actually use it as a synonym for the phrase, design intention or design consideration. In many cases, there are no specific interactions that can be observed. For example, “Text” can be observed (text is either present or it is not) but, strictly speaking, it is not an interaction.
The authors then selected 12 examples of student created, computer-based instructional media developed for courses that emphasize instructional media production. Each was examined to determine which specific examples of the human-computer interactions listed in Figure 2 could be directly observed in the student project (during this process, a few specific human-computer interactions were added to the initial list because examination of the project spurred further consideration between the authors).

A simple tally of the instances when specific human-computer interactions were observed revealed that a few interactions were ubiquitous (occurring in all projects) and some were common (occurring 9 times or more), while others could be observed less frequently, and a few were not observed at all.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Categories</th>
<th>Sub-Categories</th>
<th>Specific, Observable Instances</th>
<th>Number of Instances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mechanics</td>
<td>Still Graphics</td>
<td>Images</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Animation</td>
<td>Animated Text</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Animated Images</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Animated Buttons (rollovers)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Video Sequence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Screen Changes (transitions)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buttons</td>
<td>Overt Buttons ('standard' buttons)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Images that Act as Buttons</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fields</td>
<td>Input Fields</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Output Fields</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sound</td>
<td>As Part of Video Sequence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sequenced with Animated Text or Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sound effects</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Narration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Background Music</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Navigation</td>
<td>Linear Navigation</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Linear Navigation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Menus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Next&quot; and &quot;Back&quot; Buttons</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Variables</td>
<td>Local Variables</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Global Variables</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math Functions</td>
<td>Basic Math Functions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Writing function</td>
<td>Writing function</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Review Function</td>
<td>Review function</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If-Then Situations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Listing these instances in order of the number of times they were observed (Table 2) begins to reveal a sense of which human-computer interactions are critically important in a student instructional media production project and which are less so.
Multiple Choice Questions | 6
Grammar, Spelling, Punctuation (high quality) | 6
Animated Text | 5
Triggering a dialogue box ("you didn't fill in your name") | 5
Feedback for Completed Test (Test Score) | 5
Short-answer | 5
Video Sequence | 4
Sound effects | 4
Non-Linear Navigation | 4
Global Variables | 4
Animated Buttons (rollovers) | 3
As Part of Video Sequence | 3
Sequenced with Animated Text or Graphics | 3
Basic Math Functions | 3
Used for stories | 3
Drag/Drop | 2
Highlight keywords | 2
Background Music | 1
Writing function | 1
Review function | 1
Animated Images | 0
Screen Changes (transitions) | 0
Menus | 0
Narration | 0

Table 2: Numbers of instances of each HCI component in the 12 projects examined

Limitations

Although we are intrigued by the findings of this preliminary study, it must be constantly borne in mind that this is indeed only a preliminary study. While the projects examined represented both a wide range of student achievement and a range of varying content areas (from kindergarten activities to corporate training), we only examined 12 projects in all (a very small number considering the universe of projects created for such courses worldwide).

Also, for the sake of convenience, we only examined projects for which the authors served as course instructor (7 of the projects were created for one author’s courses; 5 of the projects were created for the other author’s courses). To reach any conclusions that might be applied to all Instructional Design Technology programs, we would have to expand the examination to projects created for a great many other instructors in similar programs.

Discussion

The modes and levels of human-computer interaction presented in this paper are intended only to reflect the authors’ initial thinking on the subject. While we believe it to be a reasonable starting point for a discussion, it is only that at this time. Like Bloom’s Taxonomy of Educational Objectives (1956), this organization of HCI elements is meant to spur further discussion. Unlike Bloom’s Taxonomy, this is not yet a popular view of the HCI elements. It requires the feedback from many more experts in the field before it can be modified to a point that allows members of the community to generally agree upon its usefulness.
To continue to discuss what the next steps might be in our study, we feel it is important to examine a great many more projects. We are considering the merits of applying a more specific statistical analysis to the results of that examination (e.g. a factor analysis might prove enlightening).

Perhaps the judgment of individual faculty members sophisticated in current advanced technologies may be combined with information about those aspects of HCI that are important to their colleagues in a variety of well-respected programs. There may be some merit to the creation of a set of standards for human-computer interaction skills as they are applied to instructional media production. Even if the creation of standards is not the answer, expanded analysis of which HCI considerations merit the greatest attention in an instructional media production course seems prudent at this time.

Conclusions

The examination of the 12 student projects using the list of HCI categories, sub-categories and specific instances suggests that all computer-based instructional media projects include some combination of images and text. The second most important HCI considerations for such projects include the use of overt buttons, control of the font size, a linear navigation component, feedback for questions posed and a consistent look-and-feel. These HCI considerations might well form the basis for what is considered beginner-level control of computer-based instructional media.

Also important, but to a lesser degree, are HCI considerations that include: images that act as buttons, output fields, the control of local variables, and well-written text. These, combined with the beginner-level HCI considerations, might form the basis for intermediate control of computer-based instructional media.

Those HCI considerations that occur in half or less of the sample population might be considered “extra” or “embellishment” or “optional” considerations that are applied if the context of the instruction demands them. They might not be considered essential elements that all novice instructional media producers would have to have control over, and their presence in a project (along with the HCI considerations that comprise intermediate control) might indicate advanced control of computer-based instructional media.

Regardless of whether the label of beginner, intermediate or advanced is applied to specific instances of HCI, the very fact that certain HCI considerations are observed in many or all of the projects examined suggests that learning to control these HCI considerations should be a part of any course of study in Instructional Design Technology.

References


TEPSS: Initial Steps in the Design of Electronic Support for Novice Teachers
Brendan Calandra
Guolin Lai
Yuelu Sun
Georgia State University

Abstract
As part of a Preparing Tomorrow's Teachers to Use Technology (PT3) grant, the authors are working on the design, development, and evaluation of an online support environment for novice teachers and teacher support specialists/mentors that will continue to expand technology integration support throughout the critical student teaching and teacher induction phases. This paper describes the project context; a review of selected electronic support systems for teachers; an early prototype; and a proposed design approach.

Context
The Crossroads: Preparing Tomorrow's Teachers to Use Technology at the Intersection of Content, Pedagogy, and Technology project at Georgia State University is a grant project sponsored by the U. S. Department of Education. Resulting from an analysis of technology integration needs in Georgia and Atlanta Metro schools, the goal of the project is to "prepare technologically proficient teachers for Metropolitan Atlanta's many diverse classrooms by addressing the intersection of content, pedagogy, and technology with training, support systems, and environmental change" (The Crossroads, 2003, p.3). One of the grant objectives is, "to continue to expand technology integration support for our students and graduates throughout the critical student teaching and induction phases through the design, development, and evaluation of an online support environment for novice teachers, and teacher support specialists/mentors." (The Crossroads, 2003, p.3). That is, the authors were charged with designing an online environment that would expand technology integration support for novice teachers throughout their first years of teaching, one that would be situated within their actual teaching experience to help nurture their lifelong learning and reflective practice. The system would be able to help connect student teachers, their mentors, teaching resources, and evidence of best practice in one virtual space. This support system would also remain available to student teachers throughout their induction phases in order to help nurture lifelong learning and reflective practice. The original model proposed for this environment was based on the concept of electronic performance support systems (EPSS), which are more commonly discussed in a corporate context.

An EPSS is an electronic system that can provide integrated, on-demand, just-in-time, individualized online access to information, expert consultations, learning experiences, tools, assessment and monitoring systems to enable a high level of job performance with a minimum support and intervention by others (Brown, 1996; Gery, 1991, 1995a; Raybould, 1995; Winslow & Bramer, 1994). Gloria Gery has been credited with initiating EPSS movement in 1991 with her book, Electronic Performance Support Systems: How and Why to Remake the Workplace Through the Strategic Application of Technology. Gery and other EPSS pioneers have suggested that building and implementing an EPSS can help organizations in corporate and educational settings shift their paradigm from training to performance, from viewing performers as people to be trained to viewing them as people who need on-the-job performance support (Brown, 1996; Rosenberg, 1995). Most EPSSs consist of four components: 1) advisory component, 2) information component, 3) training component, and 4) user interface component. However, a simple prescription or a standard set of features for building an EPSS does not seem to exist. As Gery (1995b) put it, "few (designers) are guided by a set of integrated and fully articulated design principles. Many innovations are the result of individual or team creativity and iterative design employing rapid prototyping coupled with ongoing usability and performance testing." The presenters were drawn to the EPSS model because it seemed an appropriate mechanism through which a wide range of support could be provided to novice teachers situated within the context of their actual practice.

Method
The authors began by reviewing the needs analysis and resulting goal and objectives of the Crossroads grant mentioned in this paper. Formal and informal discussions then took place between instructional design experts, teacher education experts, performance technology experts, and teacher education faculty stakeholders. An extensive review of existing systems was also conducted using the following criteria: a) The system was created for educational purposes; b) the system was intended for PreK-12 or K-16 pre-service teacher education and in-service...
Some Selected Electronic Teacher Support Systems

Knowledge Innovation for Technology in Education (KITE) is a PT3 project at the University of Missouri. Its development involves the collaboration of a consortium of eight teacher education programs. Its overarching mission is to “build a K-16 community of practice through a knowledge repository that enables learning through sharing, communal understanding through storytelling, continuous exchange and creation of new knowledge, and collective problem solving among K-12 schools and teacher education programs” (KITE, 2004).

KITE consists of four main components: Introduction, Technology Integration Cases, Technology Integration Learning Environment, and Teacher FAQ. The Introduction section presents information regarding: a) KITE’s general project information; b) university partners and key players involved in the project; and c) brief introductions and web links for other technology integration resources. As an integral component of the project, KITE’s introduction presents end-users with project background information. The Technology Integration Cases are the primary content of KITE. Each text-based case has two sections: case summary and whole story. Each case depicts an interviewee’s experience with his/her technology integration practice. The Technology Integration Learning Environment (TILE) provides information and guidance related to topics such as national education technology standards (NETS), media selection, lesson planning, assessment of technology integration experiences, and creation of a teaching unit. It serves as a supporting pedagogical framework for technology-integrated and project-based instructional activities espoused by KITE cases. Teacher FAQ provides: a) Descriptions of instructional activities conducted in several teacher education programs; b) introduction of some ideas on how to use KITE cases in teaching technology integration; and c) answers given to the KITE related questions. KITE’s structure, especially that of TILE helped inform the design of the authors’ system prototype.

Integrating New Technologies into the Methods of Education (INTIME) is a PT3 project at University of Northern Iowa, created by a consortium of five teacher education programs. Guided by the Technology as Facilitator of Quality Education conceptual model (TFQE) (Callahan & Switzer, 2001), INTIME aims to help teacher education programs improve pre-service teachers’ knowledge and skills to effectively integrate technology in the PreK-12 classroom.

INTIME has five main components: Streaming Video Cases, Build a Case Study, The TFQE Model, Multicultural Education, and Help. Streaming Video Cases are the primary content of INTIME. The cases are all technology integration cases in real PreK-12 classroom settings. Each case includes a detailed lesson plan, nine video clips each with narrations and annotations, and pre-viewing and post-viewing probing questions. Build a Case Study is an online learning tool where a student teacher can use INTIME’s video clips to make his/her own case study to facilitate technology integration learning. The tool provides a step-by-step guidance on how to create a printable case study. This is an innovative and easy-to-follow tool whose concept the authors may borrow. The TFQE Model includes seven major dimensions. It serves not only as a conceptual framework for the creation, segmentation, and presentation of online streaming video cases, but also as search criteria of the video cases. Multicultural Education provides information and helpful guidance in various aspects such as school-wide multicultural benchmarks and characteristics considerations, studying of ethnic and cultural groups, curriculum consideration, and more. The Help component provides technical instructions for using INTIME. Unlike the text-based case presentation in KITE, the video cases in INTIME proved to be a more desirable model for the authors’ system.

EduCatalyst is a standards-based online performance support system, which allows “schools, districts, and states to determine each teacher’s strengths and challenges, design individually professional development plans, develop and implement innovative, measurable learning resources, and benchmark student performance and evaluate the effectiveness – both academic and financial of their professional development efforts” (EduCatalyst, 2004).

EduCatalyst consists of six major components: Portfolio, Professional Development Alignment Catalyst, Planning Catalyst, Instructional Strategy Catalyst, Assessment Catalyst, and Support. Portfolio provides a digital locker where teachers can store their transcripts and works, and store and track their licenses and re-certification progress. The Professional Development Alignment Catalyst helps teachers align their professional development activities with the priorities within their state, district, or school, and view the lists of professional development programs, courses, and classes made available to them. Planning Catalyst allows teachers to create, store, and complete professional development plans, and to review the recommended plans. Instructional Strategy Catalyst provides teachers with access to various effective education resources and products. Assessment Catalysts allows
teachers to conduct high-quality assessments of student performance either with the help of rubrics database provided or by creating a rubric from the scratch. Support provides the educators with access to: a) Printable version of the help system and video tutorials; and b) on-line help which is composed of three search mechanisms - tree-structured contents, index, and a keyword search.

EduCatalyst boasts a few powerful features that helped inform the authors’ design. First, EduCatalyst emphasizes the construction of teachers’ professional development activities by linking them with various levels of educational standards. Second, EduCatalyst espouses cultivation of the educators’ experiential knowledge and skills for professional development, as evidenced by their hands-on practice on creating action plans. Third, EduCatalyst maintains an online personal account that not only serves as an e-portfolio, but also governs the conduction of their different catalyst activities.

Knowledge Loom is a knowledge sharing community created and maintained by Brown University. It is organized around best practices in teaching and learning, and has evolved into “a comprehensive electronic environment that moves from information delivery to information creation, from data to people, from a learning library to a learning community” (Knowledge Loom Team, 1999).

Knowledge Loom includes two major components: Collection and Spotlight Library. Collection contains descriptions of best practices that can be sorted by theme, state, grade, setting, school type, and school design/organization. Spotlight Library provides information about specific topics such as teaching with technology, middle school math, professional development, and etc. Within a specific Spotlight such as adolescent literacy, contents can include: a) Key components of a successful adolescent literacy initiative and the best practices related to each component; b) successful strategies; c) research that identifies and supports the best practices; d) stories about the best practices in real schools and districts; e) subscription of ones own stories, open-ended questions with experts in the area, and threads of wisdom; f) presentation of the threaded online panel discussions; g) list of supporting organizations and resources; and h) spotlight contents to download.

As an ongoing virtual learning community, Knowledge Loom not only maintains an excellent mechanism for presenting and soliciting best practices, but also facilitates multiple layers of knowledge creation and sharing mechanism - both of which helped inform the authors’ design.

Teachscape aims to build a virtual professional development community for teachers and educators. Teachscape advocates research-based, classroom-tested approaches to effective teaching. It adopts video teaching cases to support new teachers’ existing induction programs to enhance their capabilities to embrace the 21st century challenges: “new high standards, accountability for school, and new technology” (Teachscape, 2004). It also offers experienced teachers with a range of courses helpful for their certification or re-certification requirements, as well as a mechanism for their coaching and mentoring of new teachers.

Teachscape consist of four main components: My Desk, Resource Library, Public Discussions, and Journal. My Desk lists general account information and personal homepage where assigned materials are provided. Resource Library is the primary content in Teachscape, which features content knowledge in the areas of literacy, mathematics, science and class management skills. Each course incorporates video cases, expert commentaries, discussions, written materials, and research related to the course topic. Video cases integrate rationale and background of the case, national and local standards in the content area, explore different specific topics, and provide teacher reflection and specialist commentary. Public Discussions allow the teachers to participate among their learning groups and in public arena. Journal functions as an e-locker where the teachers can write, store, and keep track of their reflections on teaching and learning. These features all helped inform the authors’ design.

Elementary and Secondary Teacher Education Project (eSTEP) at the University of Wisconsin is an innovative, experimental web-based approach to teaching pre-service teachers on how to acquire current scientific knowledge about human learning and development in educational settings – learning sciences (eSTEP Team, 2002a; Sharon Derry and the STEP Team, 2002).

eSTEP integrates three main instructional components in its online tool: Knowledge Web (KWeb) Cases, KWeb Theories, and Problem-based Learning Online. KWeb is an online multimedia environment that interlinks video cases and problems with learning science theories and research. KWeb Cases are a collection of classroom problems and multimedia cases depicting stories of teaching and learning in authentic classroom settings. KWeb Theories list learning sciences theories and research from cognitive psychology relevant to teachers, to facilitate teachers’ exploration of various theoretical perspectives on teaching and learning. Problem-based Learning Online facilitates individual learning, group collaborative work, and use of the eSTEP Knowledge Web. Through pbl activities, students encounter problems structured around video cases of actual instruction, collaboratively analyze the instruction from a learning sciences perspective, and redesign or adapt the instruction based on their analyses (eSTEP Team, 2002b).
Created by a consortium of nine high schools, the University of West Florida, and the Navy Training Network, Support for Teacher Enhancing Performance in Schools (STEPS) is a World Wide Web and CD-ROM EPSS designed to provide “just-in-time” support to help pre- and in-service PreK-12 teachers develop instructional lessons, units, and curricula aligned to Florida’s Sunshine State Standards. STEPS embodies Florida school reform and accountability initiatives in four areas: integrated curriculum, integrating technology, alternative assessment, and diverse learning environments (Northrup & Pilcher, 1998).

STEPS consists of six main components (Park, Baek, & An, 2001): Lesson Architect, Tutorial Library, Best Practices, Sample Unit, Web Links, and Coach. Lesson Architect guides teachers through the processes of instructional design and curriculum planning. Tutorial Library provides about forty instructional tutorials, following the aforementioned four areas of school reform and accountability initiatives. Best Practices provide teachers with multiple search mechanisms for successful classroom activities developed and tested by teachers in their real classroom settings. Sample Units provide sample curriculum units created by teachers of the same grade level. Web Links list more than 400 web sites relevant to Math, Science, Social Studies, and Language Art identified in Florida’s Sunshine State Standards. Coach facilitates three levels of scaffolding: the “big picture” level, the “what do I do” level, and the “how do I do” level. The authors’ design was informed by the Lesson Architect, Best Practices, and Coach features of STEPS.

Initial Prototype

As a result of ongoing analysis, review, and related discussions with students and colleagues, the authors designed an initial prototype for a Teachers’ Electronic Performance Support System – TEPSS. See Figure 1. The Information component of TEPSS consists of links to databases containing lesson plans, instructional resources, assessment tools, and more. The Training component of TEPSS will provide users with access to learning modules, and job-aids related to their practice. The Tools component of TEPSS will provide users with activity design and student-teaching video reflection “wizards” (not unlike software help wizards) that would guide the novice teacher through planning an activity and analyzing video footage of themselves implementing activities using a series of textual prompts. The Guidance component of TEPSS would consist of a communication forum, (perhaps using blogging technology), and a series of guiding questions and answers concerning how to use the system. The current conceptual model (prototype) may likely change based on our design approach and resulting stakeholder feedback.

Continued Design and Development

Rapid prototyping is defined as “the creation of a working model of a software module to demonstrate the feasibility of the function. The prototype is later refined for inclusion in a final product” (Webster dictionary). Rapid prototyping dates back to the mid-1980s, and has been widely adopted in manufacture engineering and software development. Recent years have witnessed the increasing influence of rapid prototyping design methodology in instructional design, especially for computer-based instruction (M. K. Jones, Li, & Merrill, 1992; T. S. Jones & Richey, 2000; Lohr et al., 2003; Rathbun & Goodrum, 1994; Tripp & Bichelmeyer, 1990). Tripp and Bichelmeyer (1990) provide a useful description of rapid prototyping in the context of instructional design: “after a succinct statement of needs and objectives, research and development are conducted as parallel processes that create prototypes, which are then tested and which may or may not evolve into a final product” (p. 35). Prototypes for the current project will be both paper-based and computer-based including “any required databases, the major program modules, screen displays, and inputs and outputs for interfacing systems” (Harmon, Reece, Shoffner, Calandra, & Dias, 2003; Tripp & Bichelmeyer, 1990). Presenting these models to experts and system stakeholders will serve four main purposes: a) to obtain buy-in from faculty, student and administrative stakeholders; b) to solicit feedback on tasks, content, and features of TEPSS; c) to gain development feasibility feedback from programmers; and d) to obtain implementation feasibility feedback from system administrators. The design, feedback and development loops should generate larger, more complex, and more robust prototypes with each iteration. The design of each prototype will be directly affected by feedback regarding the one previous until a satisfactory final product has been designed/developed. See Figure 2.

References


t=1


Three Levels of Motivation in Instruction: Building Interpersonal Relations with Learners

Katy Xinquan Cao
Indiana University Bloomington

As teachers and instructors, what role do you think you should play in the students’ lives? Take a minute to think about it, did you have a professor that you feel what you learned from him and his class shaped your life? On the other hand, was there a professor that you never went back to him again? The teachers’ goal should not simply be to teach the items on the curriculum, but also to be an example as a person and a respectable scholar for the students. What kind of scholar you are and what you offer in your instruction are important motivation for the students, and will impact the students’ lives tremendously. The ties between teachers and students are loaded with emotions and responsibilities.

Based on the emotions and responsibilities, this paper proposes a model that identifies three levels of motivation (3LOM) in instruction. It states that motivation can be addressed at three different levels: inclusion, entertainment and edification. It looks at motivation from an angle of social interaction. The focus of the model is to describe teacher’s role as an active party in the process of teacher-student interaction. The assumption is that ideal instructional interaction in class, as with any other types of social interaction, should attend to, and indeed give priority to the students’ certain needs and desires. Otherwise, it will turn into a bad experience that the participant does not want to repeat. These needs and desires are in a hierarchical order and labeled “inclusion, entertainment, and edification.”

The following are the values underlying this model:

- The purpose of instruction should serve the positive needs of the society and promote the development of the society.
- The instructor should first of all have sufficient expertise and good qualities or standards that are acclaimed by the majority of the society.
- The process of instruction and learning is one type of social interaction that should be carried out accordingly.
- The instructor should seek to understand the needs of each student.
- The instructor’s first priority is to teach the things as listed in the curriculum.
- Secondly, if s/he can, the instructor should explore the learner’s potential and provide guidance for the learner to achieve his potential in the future.
- Learners have their own free agency. The instructor is not to force changes on them but cater to their individual potential and ambition.

An important stimulus of the model is Abraham Maslow’s hierarchy of needs. The way that the three levels are organized as a hierarchy is exactly following Maslow’s hierarchy of needs. The highest level, edification, is the educational equivalent of Maslow’s ideas of self-actualization and self-transcendence. Other reference to literature in instructional design principles, motivation and good practice in classroom have also contributed to the development of the three levels in this model of motivation.

Maslow’s Hierarchy of Needs

The 3LOM model developed its framework from Maslow’s (1943) hierarchy of needs, which stated that “human beings are motivated by unsatisfied needs.” Those needs are in a hierarchy order with “certain lower needs need to be satisfied before higher needs can be satisfied.”

In the hierarchy, Maslow included some general types of needs (physiological, safety, love, esteem, and self-actualization). He argued that these “needs must be satisfied before a person can act unselfishly.” He called these needs “deficiency needs. As long as these cravings are satisfied, human beings will move towards growth, toward self-actualization. Satisfying needs is healthy; blocking gratification makes us sick or evil.” (Maslow, 1943) “Needs are prepotent. A prepotent need is one that has the greatest influence over our actions. Everyone has a prepotent need, but that need will vary among individuals.” (Maslow, 1943) An actress may have a need to feel that her change of image is liked by the audience. A prisoner will need to satisfy his cravings for freedom and will not
worry about his look. In a school setting, a professor may need students’ respect and attendance in class. A student may feel that he needs to keep up with the rest of the class. Maslow’s theory provided an effective tool that helps us understand ourselves as human beings.

Based on Maslow’s theory, we should view instructional interaction as a social process in which the learners are motivated by certain needs to be active.

**Basic Principles of Instructional Design**

The three basic principles in instructional design are that: instruction should be appealing, effective and efficient. (Smith & Ragan, 1999) All the three can be considered as constructs of motivation. Lacking of any one of the three is likely to result in discouraging students’ interest in the instruction. The 3LOM model aims to help achieve these goals in instruction.

**Related Literature on Classroom Motivation**

Literature on methods of motivation and classroom practices were referenced to make the 3LOM model more applicable. Two of the writings are especially enlightening.

C. J. Bonk and V. P. Denn’s (2001) article *We’ll Leave the Light On For You: Keeping Learner Motivated in Online Courses* provided some very detailed tips that are implementation-oriented. Bonk and Denn summarized ten points that are motivating in online classroom: tone/climate, feedback, engagement, meaningfulness, choice, variety, curiosity, tension, peer interaction, and goal driven.

The 3LOM model is in agreement with the above article. All the ten points map directly onto one or more of the three dimensions of 3LOM model. For example, Tone/climate and peer interaction are absolutely important in inclusion. Engagement, variety and curiosity are all good methods that will build up the dimension of entertainment. Feedback and goal driven are methods for edification.

Chickering and Gamson (1987) in their Seven Principles for Good Practice in Undergraduate Education listed the following ideas: 1. Encourages contacts between students and faculty. 2. Develops reciprocity and cooperation among students. 3. Uses active learning techniques. 4. Gives prompt feedback. 5. Emphasizes time on task. 6. Communicates high expectations. 7. Respects diverse talents and ways of learning. These seven principles also can find their counterpart in the 3LOM model. The first principle, “encourage contacts between students and faculty refers to inclusion” and the second one, “develops reciprocity and cooperation among students” refers to inclusion. The third one, “using active learning techniques” is more about entertainment. The fourth, sixth and seventh principle all fall into the dimension of edification.

Although the 3LOM model has many things in common with the other two articles, there are some principle differences too. First of all, as stated at the beginning, the 3LOM model looks at the issue of motivation from a social psychological point of view. It emphasizes that motivation can be gained at three different dimensions instead of many isolated points.

Secondly, 3LOM model implies that the teacher is an active party that is aware of the students’ needs in the teacher-student interaction process. The teachers take the initiative to satisfy those needs and make the teacher-student interaction alive.

**Level of Inclusion**

Inclusion is a prerequisite for social interactions. We need to be included in a group to carry out communications or interactions. One implication of inclusion is unconditional acceptance. The student should feel that he is welcome simply because he is a student in the class. The teacher should be careful not to be judgmental with the students when they first meet. Unconditional acceptance is the door opener for the new comer. To include people in, we give them signals by responding to their presence and paying them attention, respect or care. This is to satisfy the learner’s social or emotional needs. As Edgar Dale wrote in his book *Audio-Visual Methods in Teaching* (1946), “Good teaching involves the feelings as well as the intellect.” In the class, if a student felt ignored or rejected in his attempt to start a conversation, or came across some unfriendly comments, he would not feel the atmosphere was comfortable for him to be there. An instructor should make sure to include all students in the learning process.

Virtual inclusion can be achieved through two types of relations built in the instruction – learning process: first, a positive personal relationship between the instructor and individual learner; second, spirit de corpora in the classroom. The earlier these relations are formed, the better they will help the instruction and learning process. Edgar Dale wrote some similar ideas about this years ago. He used the word “mood of mutuality.” As he said, “Learning blossoms in a mood of mutuality. Such a mood must permeate the classroom, the shop, the home, or wherever else teaching takes place, if it is to be good teaching.” (1946)
**Building a positive personal relationship between the teacher and the learner** A positive personal relationship between the instructor and the learner should be a two-way relationship that includes two facets: the instructor genuinely cares about the learner and the learner trusts and looks to the instructor for guidance if he feels he needs any. For the instructor to form a personal positive relationship with the individual learner, the instructor should prepare to build rapport with the individual learner from the very beginning. The instructor should target to gain the learner’s trust as soon as the learner appears in his world, in class as well as after class. It’s important that this friendly relation be built in the first few contacts because first impression is a very powerful factor that shapes our perceptions of other people. However, this doesn’t mean that the teacher totally lost the chance if s/he did not become friends with the students in the first place. But an early friendship is more preferable.

The following methods can be used:

1. **Know the students personally**
   - This includes remembering students’ names and addressing their names clearly, chatting with the students to find out some relevant background information, such as their interests and career goals.
2. **Show appreciation in students’ abilities**
   - Teachers should know clearly how the students perform in the class. It is important for the teachers to spot one or two things that a student is good at and show sincere and generous appreciation. Teachers should also be understanding. If a student is not doing well, the teacher should find out the reasons and help with solutions.
3. **Be available when students need help.**
   - Besides the teaching-learning interactions in class, teachers should also maintain good communications with the students after class, such as keeping regular office hours or replying emails carefully and timely if students contact him. The point here is the students should get the idea that the teacher is approachable and ready to help when needed.

**Maintaining spirit de corpora in the classroom** For a student, unpleasant feelings with one or two peer students in the class are likely to ruin the whole learning experience. Teachers should be careful not to encourage any cleavage between students consciously or unconsciously. Often times, top students received much of the teacher’s favor while problematic students obtained much of the teachers attention either in a positive or negative way. It is easy for students to feel that they have different status in the class. Negative feelings such as jealousy or contempt toward each other among students are not likely to help with students’ growth and should be prevented.

1. Teachers should treat every student equally.
2. Peer students should be encouraged to respect and help each other before they compete. Students should also be encouraged to remember each other’s names.
3. Learning groups can be formed and shuffled regularly.
4. Fair group work norms should be formed in the class.

**Level of Entertainment** The idea of entertainment means making the learning process fun and relaxing instead of boring and frustrating. The point is to remove the fatigue or stress resulted from the intense intellectual process in the learners’ brain and help the learners to concentrate on the learning easily and as long as possible.

There are three aspects to consider when designing entertaining instruction: choosing entertaining learning materials if possible, using entertaining delivery methods and the instructor personally developing entertaining teaching style. These three methods are complementary to each other. The instructors should use them in proper situations.

1. **Choosing entertaining learning materials**
   - If the instructor has the authority to decide what materials to use, he can choose learning materials that are more appealing to the learners, such as using books written in a language that is more colloquial rather than deep and complicated professional prose.
2. **Using entertaining delivery methods.**
   - Most of the time, instructors do not have much freedom to choose easy learning materials. If this is the case, the instructors can work on making the delivery methods entertaining.
   - Most popular examples of entertaining delivery methods are the use of multi-media such as video, audio, graphics, games and many other creative ways to make the instruction a fun thing. For example, many professors bring refreshment to their classroom or arrange students to bring food once in a while. Others would start the class by playing a little piece of lively music. These different strategies all serve one purpose, which is building a relaxing or refreshing atmosphere in the classroom.
3. **Teachers developing entertaining personal teaching style**
A teacher’s teaching style is much related to his or her personality. Some people have the talent to be humorous, witty or funny when they talk, such as some talk show hosts or hostesses and comedians. Others might be born with an easy going and happy temperament that lighten up things. These are all places that a teacher can explore to make his instruction entertaining. Telling jokes is a method that can help a teacher to be entertaining. However, the jokes should be relevant to the instruction, clean in both the language and ideas. In another word, it should be good humor. The instructor should have some skills in telling jokes too. Otherwise, the jokes will not work. If used wisely, the jokes can greatly help the learners understand and remember the learning material.

It is hard to sum up all the methods of entertaining instruction in class. Different people have different strategies. Depending on the specific circumstances, the instructor should adopt the appropriate method to cheer up the learners.

**Level of Edification**

Literally, edification means intellectual, moral, or spiritual improvement. What this paper is trying to say is that in the instructional process, a learner experiences revolutionary upgrade in his understanding in one or all of the above domains, which results in changes in his way of thinking and/or behaviors in a better way.

Intellectual edification deals with our understanding of the objective world. In the process, we move closer and closer towards the truth. Examples are that we feel good when we are exposed to the rules about how things exist and evolve in the world. For example, people are no more afraid of eclipse when they understand what causes it.

Edification in the spiritual and moral domains deals more with our life views. It helps to answer questions such as “What is the meaning of life?” and “What is a good way to lead this life?”

The strategy recommended for edification is self-actualization, and self-transcendence for spiritual and moral development. Self-actualization means to “become more and more what one is, to become everything that one is capable of becoming.” (Maslow, 1943) Self-actualization was used by Maslow in his hierarchy of needs. Edification in instruction should be aligned with each student’s self-actualization to be most motivating. However, helping the learners to achieve self-actualization is not exactly what edification means. The instructor should first make sure that the learners’ self-actualization will benefit but not harm the world. Otherwise it is not edification. The reason is simple. We do not want to help somebody to become another Adolph Hitler. Also, the use of the ideas of self-actualization and self-transcendence in this paper only refers to people’s attitudes about living a meaningful life. Practices such as using drugs to help human beings’ perception go beyond normal to realize self-transcendence are not the concern of this paper.

*Edification in the intellectual domain*  
Intellectual edification means the increase of knowledge about the objective world, which includes us as human beings, nature, and the relations and rules of the objects in the universe. At a basic level, the learners should be exposed as much as possible to general knowledge and skills, which is to allow them to function well and handle the problems in daily life. At a second level, they should acquire some awareness of their own strengths and weaknesses. Based on this, they will be able to focus on their strengths and fully develop their potential. The result of the basic level is that students should have the confidence to say that “I am as good as anybody else.” Besides, some students should be able to say “I am really an expert in this area.” As a matter of fact, due to one reason or another - either biological or social factors – it is not reasonable to expect every student to reach this level. But the teacher should be alert to detect those students who are exceptional in one way or another and help bring out the best of those students.

a. Acquiring general knowledge and skills.

General knowledge and skills have been receiving much attention in education. It is not new idea. One example is K-12 education. What the students are expected to learn through K-12 years are mostly focused on general knowledge and skills. In almost every country and educational system exists a curriculum that defines the goals and objectives of the K-12 education. The curriculum specifies what kind of skills and knowledge every student is expected to obtain in his or her school years. Those skills and knowledge focus on different subjects: Language, Mathematics, Arts, History, Physics, Chemistry, Geography, Science and so on. To better understand all the different general knowledge and skills, let’s borrow Gardner’s (1993a) theory of multiple intelligences, which describes,

…all human beings represent the culmination of an evolutionary process that has yielded at least eight relatively discrete information-processing mechanisms. All of us possess linguistic intelligence; logical-mathematical intelligence, musical intelligence; spatial intelligence; bodily-kinesthetic intelligence; naturalist intelligence; interpersonal intelligence; and intrapersonal intelligence.
Based on multiple intelligences, some general knowledge and skills students should have are: the capacity to observe and gather useful information, the capacity to effectively communicate with other people orally and in written form, the capacity to maintain good relationship with people around, the capacity to understand the emotional world of oneself and other people, the capacity to make sound judgments on things happened and react properly, the capacity to understand nature and the universe, and the capacity to appreciate different types of arts.

b. Help students becoming expert in an area (or areas) of interest.

   Teachers should pay enough attention to students so to detect students’ strengths or potential. After communicating with the students about their interests or ambition, teachers should provide guidance in determining an area of interest and further development. In other words, teachers should help students to be aware of their strengths and potential. Students should be encouraged to become expert in one or more areas of interest or whatever their potential is.

   Because of limited opportunities of contact or large number of students to work with, it might not be easy for a teacher to know students well enough to determine their potential area. Some other ways can be used to help the teachers. First of all, teachers should get involved with students as much as possible; second, the students should be encouraged to exhibit their strengths whenever there is a chance; third, teachers should work closely with students’ parents or families to learn more about the students.

2. Edification in moral and spiritual domains

   There are two levels in moral and spiritual edification: self-actualization and self-transcendence.

a. Self-actualization

   As stated earlier, Maslow (1943) defines that “the need for self-actualization is the desire to become more and more what one is, to become everything that one is capable of becoming.” One key question here is “How can one know what he is capable of becoming?” There are two possible ways an individual finds out about his potential: personal awareness and external influence. Personal awareness is mostly developed as individuals accumulated life experiences. In the process, they gradually come to realize his or her potential and become determined to fully develop it. External influence is from individual’s community or society, such as a certain way of living valued or some social standards in the culture. As the individual grow up in the culture, he or she is expected to achieve it as an ideal.

   Those who came to know their potential through personal awareness are most likely “People who have everything can maximize their potential. They can seek knowledge, peace, esthetic experiences, self-fulfillment, oneness with God, etc. It is usually middle-class to upper-class students who take up environmental causes, join the Peace Corps, go off to a monastery, etc.” (Maslow, 1943) However, the appreciation and support from their family, friends or mentors might not be indispensable but important.

   A typical example of living up to the standards of the society to carry out self-actualization is found in Confucianism, a traditional Chinese philosophy, which is also understood as scholar’s philosophy in China.

   In the past, all scholars (man only) in China were taught to go through a same life ladder. First, a man should do self-cultivation, which means that he should seek education and cultivate good qualities. Second, a man should raise a good family and maintain a harmonious household. This implies that men should be good husbands and fathers. Third, a man should use his wisdom and skills to serve and govern his country, like obtaining a prominent position in the emperor’s court. Fourth, a man should aim to make world peace.

   Nowadays, people have much freedom to choose the things they like. Edification can happen in many different ways. Cultural background such as life style and values is an important factor that influences self-actualization.

b. Self-transcendence

   Self-transcendence means to “connect to something beyond the ego or to help others find self-fulfillment and realize their potential.” (Maslow, 1943)

   Examples of this are mostly found in different religions. In Christianity, Jesus Christ is regarded as the savior of the world. He sacrificed his own life for the world. A recent example would be Mother Teresa, who lived and worked to promote the happiness of a people in a strange land. In some western churches, people are encouraged to become like God and Jesus Christ. In Buddhism, it is believed that everybody can become a Buddha, who is regarded as saint and almighty because he is completely unconnected with, therefore unrestrained by the secular world.

   The above are some areas that an instructor might look to edify his learners morally or spiritually. A key idea with the results of edification should be changes in a learner’s way of thinking, behavior or both. Otherwise, edification does not happen on the learners’ side.
3. **Methods to make edifying instruction**
   a. Choose meaningful, relevant and applicable learning content.
      Learning materials should be related to learners’ careers, goals or something that is part of the students themselves or their life.
   b. Encourage self-reflection
      Encourage students to check their own progress. The students should learn to learn from their own experiences and be able to adjust their goals.
   c. Provide intervention when necessary
      Teachers should be aware of students’ development and be prepared to give further guidance when needed.

   Inclusion, entertainment, and edification are the three things a teacher can look at to make his instruction motivating. They are hierarchical in the way that they motivate the learners at different levels based on the needs and desires as expected in the psychological process of human interaction. The levels of inclusion and entertainment are important factors to foster learning, however, these two are not the final goal of instruction. They help to achieve the third level of edification. Without reaching the level of edification, inclusion and entertainment do not have much significance in an instruction-learning interaction. Also, there are no absolute rules as to when and how to implement them in the instruction. But it is critical that teachers should use them flexibly at the appropriate time.

**Reference**

Chickering & Gamson (1987). *Seven Principles for Good Practice in Undergraduate Education.*
[http://www.langara.bc.ca/biology/HOLMWOOD/chickering.htm](http://www.langara.bc.ca/biology/HOLMWOOD/chickering.htm).


Instructional Principles for Online Learning

Shujen L. Chang
University of Houston Clear Lake

Abstract

Four instructional principles for alleviating cognitive overload in online learning are suggested: 1) Guide learners to prepare and maintain an effective workstation for accessing online materials, 2) Employ advance organizers for effective online navigation, 3) Arrange instructional materials for easy online manipulation, and 4) Organize instruction to facilitate learners toward developing personal cognitive strategies for meaningful interpretation. This article concludes that these instructional principles should be empirically examined about their effects on online learning achievement.

Introduction

Advanced technologies such as the Internet and World Wide Web are changing the nature of online learning processes (Hartley, 1999; Hill, 1997; Land & Hannafin, 1996; Wolfe, 2001). Online learning processes involve more processes than that in traditional learning. For examples, recognizing hyperlinks, accessing electronic materials, and navigating online materials are the online learning processes that do not exist in the traditional learning. Also, it is noted that greater cognitive load is required for online than traditional learning (Britt & Gabrys, 2001; Hill, 1997; Hill & Hannafin, 2001; Yang, 2001). The existing well-established and widely-adopted instructional principles are mainly for traditional classroom instruction (Gagne, Briggs, & Wager, 1992; Reigeluth, 1983). Unfortunately, these principles are inappropriate for online learning because they seem fall short in addressing the additional online learning processes or the cognitive overload phenomenon. New instructional principles that take into consideration of these additional processes and can alleviate cognitive overload phenomenon are necessary for ensuring the effectiveness of online learning.

Purpose

The purpose of this paper is to suggest instructional principles for facilitating online learning. Instructional design for effective online learning should encompass features that can moderate the cognitive overload phenomenon in online learning. This paper will propose four instructional principles that can be embedded in instruction to reduce cognitive overload in online learning regardless of content or a specific population. They can be systematically employed in 100% or hybrid web-based instruction with synchronous or asynchronous communications.

Instructional Principles for Online Learning

The suggested four instructional principles for online learning are:
1. Guide learners to prepare and maintain an effective workstation for accessing online materials
2. Employ advance organizers for effective online navigation
3. Arrange instructional materials for easy online manipulation
4. Organize instruction to facilitate learners toward developing personal cognitive strategies for meaningful interpretation

Principle 1: Guide Learners to Prepare and Maintain an Effective Workstation for Accessing Online Materials

Instruction should first guide learners to set up or find an effective and stable workstation that meets technical requirements for online learning. Successful learners make efforts to arrange a functioning learning environment for study (Trawick & Corno, 1995) and instruction should guide learners to prepare an appropriate learning environment (Ley & Young, 2001). In addition, instruction should prepare learners for maintaining an effective workstation for online learning. Online learners often find themselves in a situation of solving technical problems, which becomes a serious problem especially for less experienced online learners (Althaus, 1997; Grantham & Vaske, 1985; Hiltz, 1993; Kooley, Kelsey, & Lindner, 2003). The need of supporting technical problem solving is widely recognized (Althaus, 1997; Garland, 1993). Instruction should provide information of technical help facilities within or outside the institute that learners can seek for help.
Principle 2: Employ Advance Organizers for Effective Online Navigation

Instruction should provide advance organizers that clearly indicate the locations of pertinent documents to guide learners in searching online materials within a course website. The effectiveness of navigating nonlinear online materials can be enhanced by providing advance organizers at the beginning of a course website, such as providing principles for navigating hypertext (Shapiro, 1998), showing a map of the structure of hypertext (Jonassen, 1998), and presenting materials in a list format with less-step hyperlinks, or low link densities, to produce the best overall search results (Khan & Locatis, 1998). Once learners have a clear picture of the locations of pertinent documents or have the ability to accurately locate specific documents within course websites, the complicated navigation task (Eveland & Sharon, 2000; Niederhauser, Reynolds, Salmon, & Skolmoski, 2000; Shapiro, 1999) becomes easier and chance of getting lost in cyberspace (Conklin, 1987; Marchionini, 1988; McAlees, 1989; Nielsen, 1990) becomes lower. As a result, learners can easily initiate online learning activities with less cognitive resources in navigating online materials.

Principle 3: Arrange Instructional Materials for Easy Online Manipulation

Instruction should arrange materials for easy online manipulation and proper displays on computer screens. The amount of the materials displayed on a web page should either avoid being too long or be constrained within the display size. With properly arranged online materials for easy online manipulation, the construction of text-based mental model will require less cognitive load and the development of or shifting to online learning style will be smoother. As a result, cognitive resources required for manipulating online materials may be moderated.

Principle 4: Organize Instruction to Facilitate Learners toward Developing Personal Cognitive Strategies for Meaningful Interpretation

Instruction should incorporate cognitive strategies to guide learners in constructing meaningful interpretation from nonlinear online materials. Cognitive strategies are various methods that learners use to guide their own learning, thinking, acting, and feeling (Driscoll, 2000). The positive effects of employing cognitive strategies on constructing meaning from learning materials, such as showing a concept map of the whole text at the beginning is considered a good hypertext (Jonassen, 1998) and signaling the structure of text is viewed crucial to comprehending hypertext (Meyer, 1985). Guided by cognitive strategies, learners can gradually develop the ability to construct meaningful situation models for meaningful interpretations. Thus, the cognitive overload associated with constructing meaningful situational models can be alleviated.

Conclusion

This paper suggests four instructional principles for facilitating the online learning processes. These four principles should be able to alleviate the cognitive overload phenomenon in online learning. Future studies should empirically examine the effects of these four instructional principles on online learning achievement to assess their contribution to online learning and instruction.

References


Adapting reading intervention for online students

Baiyun Chen
Atsusi Hirumi
University of Central Florida

Background Information

With the advances of computer and network technologies, student enrollment in distance education has increased rapidly since the 1990’s. In 2003, it is estimated that about 40,000 to 50,000 K-12 students are enrolled in online courses nationwide (Golden, Wicks, & Williams, 2004). With the ever-increasing number of K-12 students who attend online program, researchers state in a report on virtual school in United States that “online education program(s) … already are having a significant impact on public education” (Watson, Winograd, & Kalmon, May 2004). Most likely, the K-12 online programs will take an increasingly important role in the school system of the United States. According to Building a Snapshot of Virtual Schools Across the Nation by Collins, “12 states have established online high school programs and 5 others are developing them… 25 states allow for the creation of so-called cyber charter schools, and 32 states have e-learning initiatives under way” (Collins, 2004). In the future, the option of e-learning will be available to every child for purposes of advanced study, credit recovery or remedial learning.

The target population of a virtual school encompasses gifted students, students seeking credit recovery, and at-risk and dropout students. The focus of this paper is the problematic students who do not succeed in traditional classroom. The at-risk and dropout student population size is shockingly large. In 2000, some 3.8 million young adults were out of school without a high school credential, accounting for 11% of 16- to 24-year-olds in the United States (Kaufman, Alt, & MPR Associates, 2001). In addition, there were 612,900 students, or 1.3% of all public school students enrolled in public alternative schools or programs for at-risk students in 2000 (Kleiner, Porch, & Farris, 2002). Considering the big proportion of at-risk and dropout students, educators should seek effective methods to help them finish their secondary school education.

For students who fail in regular secondary school programs, online learning emerges as either a supplement or replacement for face-to-face classroom instruction. The benefits of attending an online program are its flexible accessibility, individual paces, assistive resources and absence of social label. In an online environment, the students could log into class at a flexible schedule. The Internet allows students and instructors to access the network and teach from anywhere and at anytime where there is an Internet connection and a multimedia computer. Students could revisit course materials whenever they need and pace the learning progress at their comforts. Moreover, there is abundance of study aid resources available online, such as e-dictionary, audio and video elements, and other multimedia technologies, which usually results in a higher learner motivation. Last but not least, the at-risk and dropout students will not feel labeled as less capable during their online learning process. Their desire to become a part of a group and be accepted is fulfilled.

While a large number of at-risk and dropout students are electing the online option, it is the educators’ responsibility to produce and deliver effective online learning experience. The research topic is narrowed to reading, because one primary reason for school failure at each behavior is due to reading problems. The struggling children are challenged by decoding and encoding problems, limited word-recognition ability, poor metacognitive skills, or lack of reading comprehension strategies (O Brien, 2001). On the other hand, in a complexly networked information environment the abilities to read become even more important when reading and writing is the essential form of communication, rather than listening or speaking. Furthermore, reading will “take new forms as text is combined with new media resources and linked within complex information networks” (Leu, 2002), which requires new reading comprehension methods. However, the reading intervention and assessment are still mostly focused on outcome measure from traditional paper and book text, not presenting or evaluating new literacies of this information century. All the above stated are problems that prompt this research. The primary purpose is to explore and elaborate the above questions and to develop and test an online reading intervention module for problematic secondary students to improve their reading abilities.

Comprehension Strategies

To construct a reading intervention module online, research has been done on reading skills in traditional classroom context. According to the National Reading Panel Report in 2000, reading instruction is effective in five
areas: phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary, and text comprehension. However, the emphasis on the five reading skills is different among students of different ages. Generally, the basic reading ability components, such as phonemic and phonics awareness, are essential for early childhood reading interventions. As the children grow older, the emphasis of their reading intervention would shift to the higher-order skills, such as fluency, vocabulary, and comprehension. For secondary school students, more specifically, comprehension is important.

Many research findings reveal that poor readers improve their text comprehension by learning to use comprehension strategies (Armbruster, Lehr, & Osborn, 2001; Mastropieri, 2003; Swanson, 1999; Williams, 2002). Armbruster defines comprehension strategies as “conscious plans and sets of steps that good readers use to make sense of text.” Direct evidence shows that “comprehension strategy instruction helps student become purposeful, active readers who are in control of their own reading comprehension” (Armbruster et al., 2001).

Based on previous researches, the following eight comprehension strategies have a firm scientific basis for improving text comprehension. They are respectively a. Activating prior knowledge; b. Recognizing text structure; c. Constructing visual representations; d. Drawing inferences; e. Summarizing; f. Generating questions; g. Thinking aloud; and h. Monitoring and repairing comprehension.

Good readers recall prior experience and information relating to topic to help them understand what they are reading. Research findings indicate that students benefit from prior knowledge about the form and organization of the content (Spires, Gallini, & Riggsbee, 1992) and the background knowledge measure is a significant and reliable predictor of passage-specific comprehension (O. S. Anderson & Acker, 1984; Langer, 1984). When a student has activated prior knowledge, the student is better able to focus on what is important in the text.

Recognizing text structure is another proved effective comprehension strategy. Often, students learn to attend to and uncover text organization through the use of story maps. Researches show that students who recognize the text structure have the greater appreciation, understanding, and memory of the text (Armbruster & Anderson, 1984; Armbruster et al., 2001), and instruction in text content and organization improves students comprehension and memory (J.F. Baumann & Bergeron, 1993; Gersten, 2001; Lorna Idol, 1987; L. Idol & Croll, 1987).

The third strategy is forming visual representations to illustrate concepts and interrelationships among concepts in texts. Proficient readers use mental images to deepen their understanding of the text and solve problems (Rose, Cundick, & Higbee, 1983). Research findings revealed that instructions to form mental imagery, given prior to reading a text, increased literal comprehension and monitoring skills (Chan, 1990; Gambrell & Koskinen, 1982).

Drawing inferences is the process that is involved as students make predictions before and during reading. This process includes judging, concluding, or reasoning from given information. It has been described by some researchers as the heart of the reading process (R. C. Anderson & Pearson, 1984). Researchers have found that readers improve their abilities to construct meaning when they are taught how to make inferences (Hansen, 1981; Hansen & Pearson, 1983; Raphael & Wonnacott, 1985).

A summary is a synthesis of the important ideas in a text (Armbruster et al., 2001). To summarize a reading text, students are required to determine what is important in text, to eliminate redundant and unnecessary information, and to condense the main ideas into their own words. Summarizing has been shown to be an important strategy in help readers improve their abilities to construct meaning and writing (Taylor & Beach, 1984).

Teaching students to ask questions improves their active processing of text as well as comprehension. By generating questions, students learn to ask themselves questions that require them to integrate information from different segments of text (Armbruster et al., 2001). Brown and Palincsar (Brown & Palincsar, 1982) and other researches (Andre & Anderson, 1979; Buehl, 2001; Cohen, 1983) demonstrated how effective student-generated questions can be in helping students to improve their abilities to construct meaning and to motivate reading interests.

Students thinking aloud has also been shown to increase comprehension (J.F. Baumann, Jones, & Seifert-Kessell, 1993; James F. Baumann, Seifert-Kessell, & Jones, 1992; Davey, 1983; Oster, 2001). This strategy requires a reader to verbalize his/her thoughts as they read. While they stop periodically in reading, they spend time reflecting on how a text is being processed and understood.

Monitoring, the process of knowing when what you are reading is not making sense and having some means for overcoming the problem, is an important part of students’ metacognitive development. Successful learners monitor their own comprehension and adjust their learning strategies accordingly (Brown & Palincsar, 1982; Paris, Lipson, & Wixson, 1983). Strategies for monitoring include asking oneself if the reading is making sense, rereading, reading ahead, looking up words in the dictionary, guessing word meaning, or asking someone for assistance.

In addition to identifying which comprehension strategies are effective, scientific research provides guidelines for how to teach these comprehension strategies. Research findings indicates that effective comprehension strategy instruction is explicit or direct (Dole, 2000; Duffy, 2002; Hancock, 1999; Mastropieri, 2003; Swanson, 1999). When teaching comprehension strategies, teachers tell readers why and when they should
use strategies, what strategies to use, and how to apply them in explicit language. The components of explicit instruction typically include direct explanation, teacher modeling (“thinking aloud”), guided practice, and application (Armbruster et al., 2001) or independent use of strategies.

**Recommended Intervention & Conclusion**

**Recommended Intervention**

In the secondary online reading remedial program, students need to be taught to become strategic readers by learning the effective comprehension strategies. How should we teach that in the online environment? Shall we copy every step we have had in face-to-face classroom in online learning modules? What changes should we make in web-based reading intervention? Since distance online education is different from traditional school environment (Dzuiban, Shea, & Arbaugh, 2004; Easton, 2003), students are no longer listening to a lecture with eye contact and gestures from the teacher. The online learning unit needs to be redesigned, and a new instructional strategy needs to be adopted (Dzuiban et al., 2004; Easton, 2003). Effective instructional steps in face-to-face classroom could be adapted in the online context while network and technology resources are integrated to compensate for the loss of face-to-face interactions.

The proposed online strategy instruction module teaches students one of the above comprehension strategies, “Activating Prior Knowledge”. This web module encompasses elements from student engagement, explicit explanation, teacher modeling, and learning outcome evaluation. All the necessary components of explicit instruction are integrated within the designed online strategy. The module script is attached in the appendix.

At the beginning of the course, students are welcomed by instructor and given a direct explanation why the strategy helps comprehension and when to apply the strategy. The technology media chosen in this part include text, graphic, or multimedia illustration, if needed. Different media are used to motivate students so that they are not turned away by boring preaching.

*Refer to Figure One*

After students are taught of why and how the strategies are to be used, a video link is provided in which either a teacher or a student models or demonstrates how to apply “Activating Prior Knowledge”. In this video, the teacher would verbalize their thoughts while reading a text that the students are using. The teacher would model the three types of connections that students can make between text and their own knowledge and experience separately. In this way, it is easier for students to copy the teacher’s instruction and transfer the strategy into their own reading process.

*Refer to Figure Two*

After watching the strategy modeling video, students proceed to a practice test at the guidance of their parents or mentor. Students would download an activity sheet and practice orally using this strategy with parents or mentor and fill in an activity form. In the designed activity, students are encouraged to read one small piece of news from an online kid magazine. They are instructed to link their background knowledge before, during and after reading process respectively. It is important the students are doing this practice with their parents or mentor, so that they might be offered help or monitored throughout the process.

*Refer to Figure Three*

The fourth step is one student activity which is supported by one type of distance communication tools, such as bulletin board discussion, online chatting room, telephone conferencing or even telephone calls. Now students would write down what they have practiced orally and post their thoughts in the discussion area. In this way, learners could read other students’ postings and learn from how to make connections and how to apply the strategy. The collaborative activity is designed here to help build a learning community between students to enhance learner-learner interactions, thus promoting higher learning motivations.

*Refer to Figure Four*

The last component of the designed module is evaluation. This is comprised of a quiz to test students’ verbal knowledge of strategy definition and guidelines and a reading assignment for them to apply the strategy independently. The quiz takes format of true/false, multiple choice and short answer questions, to evaluate students’ abilities to identify why, when and how the strategies are carried on in reading process. In the reading assignment, they are instructed to read one chapter of a story book and write a three-paragraph assignment using “Activating Prior Knowledge”. A detailed rubric is given so that students could follow certain format to finish their assignment.

*Refer to Figure Five*
Conclusion

To help secondary school at-risk or dropout students, reading is an indispensable instructional area. In this paper, the importance of comprehension strategies instruction is stressed as one integral part of online reading remedial program. At the same time, this paper also points out some remaining challenges for educators and researchers of distance education. Major areas are now discussed.

1. Comprehension strategies help low-performance students to become strategic readers. In distance learning where reading and writing are the main methods for information communication, disabled students need to learn these strategies to construct meaning in all content subject areas.

2. Students can be taught to use comprehension strategies through explicit instruction. The five steps of explicit instruction can be adapted in online setting, with integration of computer and network components, such as web pages with text and graphics, bulletin discussion, and audio or video elements to guarantee a high-quality interactive online learning experience.

3. The online reading module of teaching “Activating Prior Knowledge” has been designed and developed based on an e-learning instructional strategy integrating the effective traditional instructional approach and well-selected technical media. Further experimental research needs to proceed to test its effectiveness and validity.

4. More reading modules on teaching other reading skills, such as phonemic, phonic, fluency or vocabulary either in a separate or integrated fashion, should be developed and tested in future for facilitating reading skills for secondary-level low-performance students.

5. Besides the eight evidence-proven effective comprehension strategies, navigation is identified as another essential strategy for reading online. This is a unique but important information searching and evaluation method in online learning process. Recent studies call attention to such skills of locating and analyzing web information (Leu, 2002; Schmar-Dobler, 2003) in new networked information literacies. However, further empirical evidence is needed to prove its value on students’ comprehension during their webpage reading. Research should be conducted to support its importance in distance learning process and to provide guidelines for how to teach this strategy.

References


Course Overview

Do you understand the information you read in your textbooks, stories or newspapers? One of my former students told me that she tried to understand the text used but she did not really comprehend what she read. Does this sound like you? In this class, we are going to learn a few strategies that you could use while reading to make sure that you understand the meaning of stories and information you read. When you master these simple strategies, you should find reading an easy pleasure and not at all simply homework that teachers have assigned.

Module Overview

Time limit: Two 45-minute class

What we are going to learn?
1. What is “Activating Prior Knowledge”?
2. Why and when to use the strategy?
3. What are the connections we can make?
4. How do we use the strategy?

The first strategy that we are going to learn is “Activating Prior Knowledge.” This is a simple task. Everybody has prior or background knowledge. This includes a sporting experience you had with your friends, or stories that your grandparents told you when you were younger.

Why do we want to think of prior knowledge while reading? Good readers do this because having previous knowledge helps us build a stronger interest for different reading topics, remember important ideas, organize new information, and add to our learning and understanding of new and interesting subjects.

When do we activate prior knowledge? We should do this before, during and after reading. Before reading a text, look at the books title or skim the first paragraph. You might already have some experience or knowledge related to the topic. During the reading, you might read sentences that remind you of some past experiences. Is your experience the same with what the text tells you? After reading, you close the book and compare what you have learned from this text with what you have thought before reading. Are they the same story? Or what changes you have now on this topic?

Three Connections

After explaining the reasons and the time we should activate prior knowledge. You might have the question: “What prior knowledge I could have? I don’t know this topic.” To make the activating process easier, we will look at the three types of connections that you could refer to. These connections are:

Text-to-text – connections between different books and different authors
Example: Have you ever heard of J.R.R Tolkien? Have you ever seen Lord of the Rings? Did you know Tolkien wrote Lord of the Rings?
This is a fable. Have I ever read a fable?

Text-to-me – connections between books and the readers current personal background knowledge, experience, and individual interests and feelings.
Example: This is a story of the Olympic Games. I like sports very much. I want to become a professional basketball player when I grow up. The title is “Volcano.” I saw a volcano once on a trip to Hawaii with my parents.

Text-to-world – connections between books and information about the world around us.
Example: This is about the people who had AIDS. I’ve seen many television shows about this disease. The boy in the story is Indian. I don’t know much about India. Maybe it is in Asia, very far away?

How do we use the strategy?

How do I activate prior knowledge? Here is a video clip where a teacher is modeling the “activating prior knowledge” strategy for you. Look at what the teacher is doing and follow the same steps during your reading. You will need Quicktime installed in your computer to play this video. If you don’t have this program, follow this download link to download and install the software. Please get help from your parents or mentor if you have trouble.

View Strategy Modeling Video
Guided Practice

Now it’s your turn to do a practice with your parents or mentor. If you don’t have a person to help you practice, please contact your instructor and we can help you over the telephone. Download the two files. This first one is a reading paragraph. The second one is a checklist that you need to complete with your mentor. This is the news that you will read. If you have difficulty in locating the news, please download this plain text version.

Pets Get Their Rights in Italy
By Sharon Thompson
National Geographic Kids Magazine
September 15, 2004

People in Reggio Emilia, a town in central Italy, must pamper their pets or pay a fine of up to 500 euros (about U.S. $600) according to a new law.

Dog owners are required to provide roomy doghouses, and owners of a single canary or parakeet must buy a second bird so their pets won’t get lonely, according to the law.

And you won’t find pets sporting racing stripes in Reggio Emilia. Citizens there may no longer dye their pets’ fur.

This is the activity you will do with your parents or mentor.

Activating Prior Knowledge

Making Connections Activity

Follow these steps with your parents or mentor.

Before reading
Step 1: Read the title and the first sentence
Step 2: Tell your parents or mentor if the topic reminds you of your own story?
Step 3: If you do, write down your thoughts

Choose the connection type you make   Your story

( )Text-to-text connections
( )Text-to-me connections
( )Text-to-the-world connections

During reading
Step 1: Begin to read the paragraph
Step 2: Tell your parents or mentor if you connect the topic with your prior knowledge or experience?
Step 3: If you do make connections, write down your thoughts

Choose the connection type you make   Sentence #   Your story

( )Text-to-text connections
( )Text-to-me connections
( )Text-to-the-world connections

After reading
Step 1: Review your own story
Step 2: Tell your parents if it is different from what you read from this paragraph?

Discussion Posting

Now let’s see what you get from this activity. Write down one of the stories that you get from this activity and post it in discussion area. Before posting your story, read the rubric to see if you have done this correct.

Rubric for Discussion Posting

Here is what I am looking for in your discussion posting.

1=Inadequate   2=Average   3=Outstanding

(Assignment needs to be redone)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Show which type of connections you make in your paragraph.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Indicate when you make the connection, before or during reading.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Point out which part of the paragraph reminds you of your own</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Your story is described using at least three sentences. | 1 | 2 | 3
---|---|---|---
The spelling, punctuation, and grammar are accurate. | 1 | 2 | 3
The posting is under the right topic in discussion area. | 1 | 2 | 3

**Module One**  
**Part IV**

**Quiz**
You have succeeded in activating your prior knowledge. Let’s refresh our memory and see if you still remember why, when and how this strategy is used by taking a short quiz. You have two chances to take it. After each quiz, you will get your results in your email box.
Take the quiz on “Activating Prior Knowledge”.

**Quiz I**
1. Connecting a story with our own experience and knowledge helps us have a better interest in reading certain books.  
a. True b. False
2. You can only activate prior knowledge before you read a book.  
a. True b. False
3. “When I read a fable, I remember the times my mom used to read bedtime stories to help me sleep.” Which type of connection is this?  
a. Text-to-text  
b. Text-to-me  
c. Text-to-world  
d. Text-to-knowledge
4. “This is a story about a musician in Austria. I am interested in it, because I am practicing piano right now. I want to become a professional pianist in the future.” Which type of connection is this?  
a. Text-to-text  
b. Text-to-me  
c. Text-to-the-world  
d. Text-to-knowledge
5. We are going to the zoo. Can you name three animal names in a zoo?  
______________________________________________________
6. We are going to read a story of Olympic Games. What do you know about this topic?  
______________________________________________________

**Reading Assignment**
You are now an expert in using “Activating Prior Knowledge” in reading! Let’s try to read a whole chapter of one book. While you are reading, be sure to apply the strategies you have learned and make connections between the text and your story. You will need a pen and a piece of paper to write down your thoughts. After finishing the reading you will write a three-paragraph paper for this class. Read the rubric and check if you have written the correct piece.
Rubric for Reading Assignment

Here is what I am looking for in your writing for this reading assignment.

1=Inadequate  
2=Average  
3=Outstanding  

(Assignment needs to be redone)

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Write 3 paragraphs for this assignment.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>In the 1st paragraph, show which type of connections you make in your reading.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>In the 1st paragraph, show when you make the connection, before or during reading.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>In the 2nd paragraph, point out which part of the story reminds you of your own story, the title or a particular paragraph.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>In the 2nd paragraph, write one piece of your own experience or knowledge you think of in reading.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>In the 3rd paragraph, compare your own story with what you get from this book.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>The spelling, punctuation, and grammar are accurate.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1: An explicit description of the strategy and why and when it should be used.
Figure 2: Teacher and/or student modeling of how the strategy is used in action.
Figure 3: Guided practice using the strategy with gradual release of responsibility.
Figure 4: Collaborative use of the strategy in action.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topics</th>
<th>Unread</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Overview</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Help</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This site is maintained by Baiyun & Jeremy. Last updated on 09/27/04
Figure 5: Independent use / application of the strategy.
Interactive TV: An Effective Instructional Mode for Adult Learners

Li-Ling Chen
Carole Iris
California State University, Hayward

The inclusion of interactive television (iTV) programs for learning is an emerging genre in education. Literature has concluded that any aspect of learning requires some form of interaction or feedback to be most effective. As television (TV) evolves from being a passive to an active medium, it has the potential to engage learners and reach a mass audience on a scale much larger than traditional education and training.

The term digital TV refers to the distribution and transmission of audio and video digitally to its destination. Interactive digital TV (iTV) means that control moves away from the broadcaster and network and is placed directly in the hands of the potential consumer. ITV programs are TV programs with new forms of engaging educational content enhanced with interactivity. In this paper, iTV instruction refers to any learning utilizing iTV programs. iTV learning is a type of learning that utilizes interactive TV or similar screen-based devices. Video-rich content is delivered via one or a number of different platforms. iTV is not learning with a personal computer as e-learning is recognized today.

Adult learners are typically considered to be people older than the age required for compulsory school attendance. The changing life course of adults is closely related to lifelong learning. Demographers conceptualize the life course as the regularized patterns of transitions and roles that individuals experience as they age. The life course norm has shifted from generally routine and predictable transitions (e.g., from student to worker, from spouse to parent) to one in which lives are more “disorderly” and people hold a variety of roles (Lifelong Learning NCES Task Force, p. 59; Rindfuss, 1991).

The purpose of this paper is twofold: to identify why iTV is an effective instructional mode for adult learners and to promote the integration of iTV instruction into lifelong learning and adult education. The popularity of iTV in Europe and the potential of iTV in the United States is introduced first. The theoretical framework that supports the effects of iTV for learning is discussed. Identified later are the reasons why adults want to learn and the forces that influence adults to learn. The potential and benefits of iTV instruction for adult learners will also be addressed. The challenges of such instruction are identified. Finally, conclusions on the importance and potential of iTV instruction for future adult education are presented.

Popularity of Interactive TV

Interactive TV has a strong foothold in the European TV market. While in the past few years, US (United States) audiences were just beginning to experience basic interactive TV services. Comparative figures for the end of 2001 showed that 37% of UK (United Kingdom) households had digital TV compared with a European average of 16.3%. By 2003 the figure had increased to nearly 44% of British households (Pastore, 2002).

Interactive TV in the U.S. is set to grow 83 percent per year through 2005 compared to online growth that is predicted to grow only at nine percent during the same period. Interactive TV will be an accelerated growth market, reaching approximately 46 million homes by 2005. It is predicted that the U.S. will outpace Europe as a whole in interactive TV penetration by 2005 (Waiting Critical Mass, 2001). Jupiter Media Matrix forecasts that 72 percent of digital cable households and 77 percent of digital satellite households will be interactive by 2007 (Loizides, Gartenberg, & Peach, 2002). By 2008, TV households for digital TV and interactive TV markets for pay will grow to 69 million and 54 million, respectively (Loizides, Card, & Patel, 2003). It is also predicted that by 2005, 625 million people worldwide would use services offered by digital TV (Strategy Analytics Research, 2001).

Theoretical Framework for Supporting iTV Instruction

The major theoretical framework to support the effects of iTV for instruction is the interactivity theory proposed by Vaughan (1998). He proposed that interactivity empowers the end-user of the application by letting them control the content and flow of information. Interactivity permits the user to navigate and explore the application at his or her own pace. This is an important feature in a learning tool in which a learner can view and study at his or her own speed and skill level, thus controlling the pace of learning.

Research has shown that active learning occurs when a learner engages three cognitive processes: (1) selecting relevant words for verbal processing and relevant images for visual processing; (2) organizing words into a coherent verbal model and images into a coherent visual model; and (3) integrating corresponding components of
the verbal and visual models (Moreno & Mayer, 2000). Moreno and Mayer stress that simply presenting verbal explanation of how a system works with an animation does not insure that learners will understand the explanation. Learners have to be able to cognitively engage in the learning process by choosing, organizing and integrating their learning materials. iTV instruction allows learners to select learning materials, to organize and to integrate the selected content. Based on this perspective, iTV is a perfect tool; it provides an active and meaningful way for learners to engage in his/her learning.

**Forces Influencing Adults to Learn**

One of the main reasons adults seek learning experiences is to help them cope with specific life-changing events; transitions such as marriage, divorce, a new job, retirement, lose of a loved one or a move to a new location. As stress increases and accumulates with life-changing events the adult’s motivation to engage in learning experiences increases. Increasing or maintaining a sense of self-esteem and pleasure are strong motivators for adults to engage in learning experiences (Zemke, 1984). Adults' readiness to learn is also directly linked to need--needs related to fulfilling their roles as workers, spouses, parents, etc.

According to Hiemstra (2003), there are three major forces that act in concert to generate this interest and need for adults to learn. The first of these can be described simply as the rapidity and constancy of change in the society. A second major force is the continuous march by many adults toward occupational obsolescence. Adults frequently must turn to learning activities in and out of the workplace just to maintain or regain competence. The third force that has helped create the interest in, and need for, lifelong learning deals with the change in lifestyles or value systems affecting so many people.

Friedrich (1993) emphasized the importance of self-directed learning in adults. This self-directed type of learning appears to be related to life satisfaction and independence in adults. He also claimed that adults want to learn because ‘humans are unfinished beings; they are in the process of becoming. This unfinished character of humans along with the changing character of reality, requires that education be an ongoing activity. Therefore, people have not finished their education when they reach old age; rather it is a lifelong process.’”

**Potential of iTV Instruction for Adult Learners**

Interactive TV holds promise for adult learners based on following three reasons: iTV instruction can motivate adult learners, iTV instruction promotes adult learners’ self-efficacy and iTV instruction offers an environment conducive for learning. The specific discussion follows.

**iTV Instruction Can Motivate Adult Learners.**

Few adult education textbook authors devote any attention to the role of motivation in learning or the developmental course of adult motivation (Smith & Gallagher, 2002). Adults are more often internally motivated by the potential for feelings of worth, self-esteem, achievement, etc. Pourchot (1999) has suggested that the development of a sense of generativity in middle adulthood is positively associated with increased intrinsic motivation. As adults develop, they are therefore likely to experience changes in how and where their motivation is directed. Adult educators should assist adults in appropriately channeling their motivation in order to accomplish their personal learning goals.

The best educational TV and films use imagery to captivate and stimulate the audience. Those skilled in this medium know how to tell a story, how to intrigue and convey ideas effectively. In contrast, developers of adaptive educational software have focused on individualizing the content and its presentation to motivate the user. Interactive TV programming can motivate adult learners because it requires the innovative merging of these two approaches (Luckin, et Al., 2003).

Recreating a semblance of a traditional teaching environment (classroom) for the interactive TV interface is but one possible initial scenario that may be used to build user familiarity with this new medium of instruction. Interactive TV offers possibilities for an innovative learning environment with the ability to overcome the physical and temporal limitations imposed by the traditional educational process. By its intrinsic nature, it enables the creation of a rich, dynamic and stimulating “virtual environment” which constitutes a new learning context that directly influences perception, activation and memory and develops a new way of thinking (Garito, 2001).

**iTV Instruction Promotes Adult Learners’ Self-Efficacy.**
According to Bandura (1982), self-efficacy is a self judgment of one’s ability to perform a task within a specific domain. Self-efficacy influences the choices people make, the effort that is put forth and the level of persistence when confronted with obstacles. How people behave can often be better predicted by the beliefs they hold about their own capabilities than by what they are actually capable of accomplishing, for these self-perceptions, which he called…self-efficacy beliefs, help determine what individuals do with the knowledge and skills that they have (Pajares, 2002).

Research studies concluded that adult learners’ self-efficacy scales were correlated with media uses and exposure (Hofstetter, Zuniga, & Dozier, 2000). Media self-efficacy exists in adult learners. iTV instruction uses television as a tool for instruction that assists the promotion of adult learners’ self-efficacy.

**iTV Instruction Offers a Conducive Learning Environment.**

Setting a climate that is conducive to learning is vital. There are at least two aspects of climate: physical environment and psychological atmosphere. The psychological climate is even more important than the physical climate according to Rossman (2000) who states, “Adults must feel secure and safe within any learning situation. They must be treated with respect and dignity. Learners must also feel supported.” Knowles (1989) wrote, "People learn better when they feel supported rather than judged or threatened."

Television is not a new technological tool for adult learners. Interactive TV instruction based on the technology and concept of television provides adult learners a learning environment that is familiar, comfortable, and conducive to learning. This type of instruction opens up the possibility of personalized, adaptive learning experiences for individual and group learners.

**Challenges of iTV Programming for Lifelong Learning**

The major challenges involved in the integration of iTV instruction for lifelong learning are the availability of iTV programs and the unstable iTV policy. There are very few appropriate iTV programs available for adult learners as iTV is presently an emerging technology for learning. Therefore, there is a great need for the design and development of educational iTV programs. When designing an iTV program for adult learners, it is very important that the general characteristics of adult learners be considered. Cave, LaMaster, & White (1998) outlined a list of adult learners’ general characteristics that presents important basic criteria to consider when designing or choosing appropriate educational programs for adult learners:

1. Adults perceive themselves to be doers; and they prefer using previous learning to achieve success as workers, parents, and so on, and they have a broad, rich experience base to which to relate new learning.
2. Adults depend upon themselves for material support and life management. They are largely self-directed, and they learn best when they perceive the outcomes of the learning process as valuable contributing to their own development, work success, etc.
3. Adults are very different from each other. Adult learning groups are likely to be composed of persons of many different ages, backgrounds, education levels, etc.
4. Adults, in addition to perceiving time itself differently than children do, are more concerned about the effective use of time. Although, for the most part, they learn more slowly than children, but they learn just as well.
5. Adults are much more likely to reject or explain away new information that contradicts their beliefs.
6. Adults’ readiness to learn is more directly linked to need--needs related to fulfilling their roles as workers, spouses, parents, etc. and coping with life changes (divorce, death of a loved one, retirement, etc.).
7. Adults are more concerned about the immediate applicability of learning.
8. Adults have well-formed expectations, which, unfortunately, are sometimes negative because they are based upon unpleasant past formal learning experiences.

Coupled with individualized content presentation and conveying ideas effectively, interactive TV programming is presented with the challenge of providing for the traditional social nature of television watching. It is quite probable that interactive lifelong learning programming will be used by small groups of users as well as solo users. Furthermore a formidable question arises, how can interactive TV programming adapt to a group of viewers, in such a way that each individual benefits from the material? This is a very important consideration, as it is known that even amongst adults of the same age significant differences will occur with respect to interests, knowledge and learning capabilities (Masthoff, 2002).

Policy is a challenge as well as a factor that explains an important reason why US digital interactive TV currently lags behind Europe. The DVB (digital video broadcasting) project, an international consortium of broadcasters, manufacturers and regulatory agencies that began working in 1993 to establish a European standard
for digital transmissions has been highly influential. While the US standards committee got bogged down in political squabbles and technical issues, the DVB group developed a standard so technologically reliable that some US station owners have petitioned the FCC (Federal Communications Commission) to let them use it instead of the standard they agreed to (Rose, 2000). To promote the use of iTV and to integrate iTV technology for adult learners, the FCC in the US needs to establish digital transmission standards that are agreed upon and accepted by the television industry and relevant institutions.

**Conclusion**

Interactive TV instruction is an effective tool for providing adult learners new learning opportunities. In our rapidly changing society, more and more adults need to keep learning in order to cope with specific life-changing events or environments. Interactive TV instruction holds significant promise for adult learners in three potential benefits: iTV instruction can motivate adult learners, iTV instruction promotes adult learners’ self-efficacy and iTV instruction offers a conducive learning environment.

Interactive TV instruction has tremendous potential to provide an optimal experience for the self-directed informal lifelong learner. Statistical information demonstrates that digital interactive TV is rapidly gaining a place in households worldwide, thus providing an excellent means of access to lifelong learning for many millions of adult learners who would otherwise be excluded from informal educational opportunity.

**Reference**


Building an online learning community

Yu-Chien Chen
University of Washington

Introduction

The Internet was not invented for education at beginning (Pett, Grabinger, 1995), but it has influenced educational systems considerably, especially by providing another way for distance learning. This powerful communication function is superior to any other educational media. Students can conduct their own self-directed learning without interacting with others in an online learning environment. However, several scholars asserted that interaction would increase the learning quality in online learning. People who advocate Constructivism also claim that knowledge is built through interaction with environment, including materials and people (Jonassen, Peck & Wilson, 1999). Moreover, because of physical separation, it is more important to have social support due to the fact that we are human beings, and societal animals (Winn, 1997). In recent years, the MIT Media Lab (http://persona.www.media.mit.edu/SMG) has been devoted to develop online tools which will facilitate online communication to eliminate the “sociable spaces” (Karahalios & Donath, 2003). Therefore, the current trend of studying online learning has developed into the study of online learning interaction (Hung & Chen, 2001; Hung & Nichani, 200; Tu & McIsaac, 2002; Conrad, 2002), switching from technical to social aspect.

Along with the development of the Internet, some virtual communities have grown up, too. These virtual communities are groups where people share common interests (Rheingold, 2000) and discuss through computer-mediated communication (CMC). Some virtual communities survived and still operate well, while some of them disappeared. What kind of characteristics do these survival communities have? What contributes to their success? Online learning community is also one kind of virtual communities. The purpose of this paper is to discover the feature of virtual communities and propose some suggestions from experiences of successful virtual communities to building learning communities. The research questions are as follows:

1. What characteristics do successful virtual communities have?
2. How can we apply those experiences to enhancing online learning communities?

Literature Review

To begin with the literature review, the features of virtual communities will be discussed. Then examples of virtual communities will be examined. Last, some literature about how to build an online learning community will be analyzed.

Virtual community

In the past, the definition of “community” often contains three elements: the common interest of its members, linkage or interaction, and common location (Hillary, 1955). However, a community constructed on the Net is not restricted by physical space anymore. It is a community which is more liberated from transportation and telecommunication (Wellman, 1979). In a virtual community, people can even be liberated from their daily lives. But, can we say that once we log into the Net, we enter a virtual community? A virtual community is a “social aggregation” in which amount of people participate in discussion for sustained periods, thus constituting interpersonal networks (Rheingold, 2000). Although a virtual community is not limited by physical boundary anymore, it still exists “the sense of place” (Coate, 1997). Only then, will the appearance of community be fostered.

In a virtual community, the communication pattern is based on text. People there can communicate synchronously and asynchronously. Synchrony means one can communicate with one or many people in real time, such as by using MSN messenger or ICQ. On the other hand, in an asynchronous situation, like E-mail, there might be no simultaneous response. Even so, people can still share information and it can be called “the compressibility of time and space” (Lin, 1996) in an asynchronous environment. In addition, people can not express moods or emotions by only using text. Some emotional expression symbols or graphs were created to help people express themselves. Another feature of virtual community is that in an online environment, people are anonymous and there is no face-to-face contact with others. In this situation, people can have more privacy and be encouraged to express themselves more freely. However, it does not mean that they do not have any chance to meet with each other (Chen & Lai, 1996; Rheingold, 2000) and this kind of face-to-face meeting plays a great role in online interaction. One
member of the online group TaNet Elephant-fan Association (TEA), said, “before meeting each other, what important is the Internet; after meeting each other, the Internet just becomes a tool for communication. The meeting enhanced the online interpersonal relationship.” Furthermore, in the virtual community, people can find and provide social support and build their own social networks (Wellman, Salaff, Dimitrova, Garton, Gulia & Haythornthwaite, 1996). Generally speaking, exchanging information is the basic function in virtual communities. Chatting is another. They also build friendships and a sense of belongingness. Sharing information and self-disclosure will help them build such interpersonal relationships.

Examples of virtual communities

In order to understand how virtual communities work, three virtual communities will be examined. The first one is TaNet Elephant-fan Association (TEA), a discussion group on NTUEE Maxwell Bulletin Board System (BBS) in Taiwan. It is an online group built in 1995 by people who supported one of Taiwan’s professional baseball teams- Elephant Team. The second one is The Whole Earth ‘Lectronic Link (WELL), an online gathering place which started in 1985. As The WELL website announces, “the heart of The WELL” is conferences (http://www.well.com.conf/conference.html). The third one is Big Sky Telegraph (BST), which was organized as a telegraph conferencing group for teachers’ online learning in rural Montana in 1988. The basic function of these three communities is to provide social support and exchange information. According to their function, they are also called virtual social communities. As successful virtual communities, there are some similarities and differences between these three sites (see Table 1).

First, an obvious difference is that both The WELL and the BST were built in the 1980s, while the TEA was constructed in 1990s. The reason for this is perhaps that the development of the Internet has been faster in the U.S. than in Taiwan. The theme of each group is also different. The topic of the TEA is about baseball, while The WELL has several discussion topics, such as parenting conference (Rheingold, 2000). Meanwhile, for BST, was a group composed of teachers, discussing teaching and learning topics. As to the interface the participants employed, BBS is the major interface used by the TEA members; WWW is the base for The WELL, while the telegraph technology is for the BST. BBS is the simplest, cheapest, text-based infrastructure and it is a grassroots element of the Net subcultures (Rheingold, 2000). As a versatile interface, WWW is not only text-based but also pictures and multimedia can be displayed. Telegraph is also a text-based CMC tool, similar to BBS. Fourth, as to the operation tools, both the TEA and the BST rely on the keyboard to input the commands, such as posting articles or turning to other articles. In contrast, The WELL uses a mouse to “point and click” the commands. Compared to the other two groups, in the TEA, people can check other members’ online status to see who is online, and they can send instant messages (throw water balls) to each other. Checking online status can create an atmosphere as if “we were together”. By sending instant messages, members online can talk to who they want to talk to personally and receive instant responses.

The other difference is the membership fee. It was free for both the TEA and the BST members, but in The WELL, it requires a membership fee. As for knowing who you are talking to, The WELL requires its members use their real names to communicate because they think using real names can make their conversations and relationships real, so does BST. But for the TEA members, they are anonymous with their NetID acting as their personal identity. Although they have many differences, there are still some similarities among these sites. Both the TEA and The WELL provide member list and require members to disclose their basic personal information. In addition, the TEA and The WELL provide nickname function, which can show members’ mood, thought or whatever they want to share with other members. All three sites have hosts to manage groups. In the TEA, one of the responsibilities of the host is to sort daily articles and collect important articles into digests so the members or visitors can review what other members discussed previously, and read some important game records. Last, all of them provide opportunity for members to see each other in real life. Despite one of the characteristics of the Net is anonymity, along with their community development, members of the TEA and The WELL developed face-to-face meetings. It is not mandatory. On the contrary, it is voluntary. Members of the TEA and The WELL indicated that meeting each other in person is quite important to build their relationships. For the BFT, it is not mentioned that their annual meeting is mandatory or voluntary, but the author Uncapher (2000) also pointed out that once the members of the BFT met each other, they could have deeper and more meaningful discussions.

The themes of these three groups are different, but they are based on common interests and set hosts to organize group activities. Personal identity is shown on the screen (ex. nickname) and other members’ information can be read, too. Some self-disclosure is necessary to let others know who you are and to exchange information. As a matter of fact, each group has developed their own patterns to run their group dynamics.
In face-to-face meetings, people can see other members’ facial expression or body language. Also, people can express their emotions online by using symbols or graphs. For example, in MSN messenger system, emotional expressions are provided (see table 2). With these symbols or graphs, people can see others’ expressions more concretely. However, emotional expressions differ from interfaces. On the BBS interface, it is convenient to conduct commands by keyboards, but people can just use simple symbols, instead of graphs. It takes more time to create graphs on the BBS interface. On the contrary, it is easier to do so by either symbols or graphs on the WWW interface. WWW also allows voice or real time camera transmission. Therefore, using WWW is more advantageous to communicate these expressions.

### Table 1 Comparison between TEA, The WELL and BST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>TEA</th>
<th>The WELL</th>
<th>BST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>built year</td>
<td>1995</td>
<td>1985</td>
<td>1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theme</td>
<td>baseball</td>
<td>parenting</td>
<td>Teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interface</td>
<td>BBS</td>
<td>WWW</td>
<td>Telegraph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operation tool</td>
<td>keyboard</td>
<td>keyboard, mouse</td>
<td>Keyboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>online status check</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instant message</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cost of membership</td>
<td>free</td>
<td>member fee</td>
<td>Free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal information</td>
<td>required and open</td>
<td>required and open</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>member lists</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anonymity</td>
<td>Net ID</td>
<td>real name</td>
<td>real name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nickname</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>providing digests</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>face to face meeting</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In face-to-face meetings, people can see other members’ facial expression or body language. Also, people can express their emotions online by using symbols or graphs. For example, in MSN messenger system, emotional expressions are provided (see table 2). With these symbols or graphs, people can see others’ expressions more concretely. However, emotional expressions differ from interfaces. On the BBS interface, it is convenient to conduct commands by keyboards, but people can just use simple symbols, instead of graphs. It takes more time to create graphs on the BBS interface. On the contrary, it is easier to do so by either symbols or graphs on the WWW interface. WWW also allows voice or real time camera transmission. Therefore, using WWW is more advantageous to communicate these expressions.

### Table 2 Graphs and Symbols of emotional expressions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Graph</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>😊 Smile</td>
<td>:-) or :)</td>
<td>:-D or :d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>😲 Surprised</td>
<td>:-O or :o</td>
<td>:-P or :p</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Online learning community

Similar to the three examples described above, online learning community, is one kind of virtual community. However, it owns specific function of learning and education. It is a virtual entity which combines learning and community together (Downes, 1999). There, one can learn not only online courses but also how to interact with other participants. In order to build an online learning community, Clark (1998) proposes three principles. First, he emphasizes that a learning community is not built, but grown itself. Clark indicates that a community will be strong if it is molded by its members to create its own environment. Therefore, members should clearly exhibit the purpose of the community, and make guidelines and regulations. Once they can realize that they are as one part of the community and support each other, this community will be sustained. Second, strong leaders are needed. Leaders are not only responsible for managing the community but also have to adopt the role of facilitators. The third principle is that personal narrative is encouraged. Clark asserts that personal narrative is “the sun that makes communities grow.” Exchanging experiences or opinions can make members feel closer and provide identity. In addition, Downes (1999) also points out that for learning communities, creating a sense of commitment is important. Once members can build their trust into this community, they will share their learning and personal experiences more. As to the attributes of successful learning communities, Downes also makes several suggestions from course management, function of the facilitator, and the tasks of students. For course management, he proposes that contents and communication should be integrated together and it is allowed to generate contents by some members. Also, multiple resource access should be provided. In terms of the function of the facilitator, the facilitator should share his enthusiasm with all members and become involved in discussions. Moreover, this facilitator should link members and content together, as a moderator between them. For students or members, they should build their trust in this community and establish relationships with others, thus increasing the quantity and quality of discussions.
On the website “principles of online design” (http://www.fgcu.edu/onlinedesign), some guidelines are stated from the perspective of instructional design. For promoting an online learning community, it declares that the instructor should have social contacts with students in the instruction plan and creates an atmosphere for sharing as well as using some tools, such as e-mail or a discussion board to increase interaction. It is also asserted that in online learning, students are required to participate in discussions and interact with others. On the other hand, Differding (n.d.) in his online article “preparing students to join the online learning community,” focuses on the conversation rather than course design. In Differding’s opinion, informal communication is allowed into conversation to build one’s identity. He suggests that jumping into the course content is not immediately necessary. Instead, some space for informal conversation is needed to “warm up” the atmosphere. In addition, students are required to introduce themselves and share their interests to others. Although the purpose of the learning community is “learning”, Differding suggests that social interaction is strongly encouraged and the instructor should design group projects to provide students with some opportunities to engage in one task in order to increase their peer interaction and common experiences.

In other aspects, some scholars assert that face-to-face meetings are important to online learning communities (Conrad, 2002; Palloff & Pratt, 2001; Edstrom, 2002). They stress that meetings can motivate students and strengthen their social networks. As to the impact of communication format on online social presence, Tu (2002) indicates that e-mail is the highest level of social presence, followed by real-time discussion and the third one is bulletin board in text-based CMC.

In sum, to facilitate social interaction in an online learning community, incentives are required to attract students to participate, which include the designed activities, face-to-face meetings, and the provision of appropriate online communication tools. Once all members are encouraged and participate in the community activities enthusiastically, it is possible to build an online learning community.

From virtual social community to learning community

As Delahoussaye remarks (2001, derived from Differding, n.d.), because of the separated space, online education is “an isolating and lonely experience.” In traditional classrooms, body languages and the interaction atmosphere are important elements in facilitating learning. Therefore, how to generate an active, interactive online environment is one of many challenges for online learning. As a participant of the TEA, the author tries to propose the way to build an online learning community from the view of social interaction. The following analysis is based on her online experiences, and other research results.

According to the group development and roles of both teachers and students, four factors are considered to build an online learning community. They are: beginning, activities, communication form and environment.

Beginning

Creation of the community is the most important stage. If newcomers can feel comfortable, they have a willingness to share their ideas or experiences; thus, his learning community is formed in the right way. In this initial stage, the following events will motivate group dynamics. The teacher should act as a facilitator or talk with students as a peer. Meanwhile, students will be required to share their personal information or experiences.

1. Posting personal information

   For the teacher, before beginning the online course, he or she should decide what personal information will be posted, such as gender, and e-mail address, and then asks everyone to post their required information. It is mandatory rather than voluntary. The teacher also has to post his/her information, thus encouraging students to do so.

2. Greetings and informal talk

   The teacher will greet students online first and talk about such us as weather, their interests or other informal topics, non-course issues first. Informal talk is one tool to enable people to have a sense of “we”, which makes people feel warm and therefore it increases self-disclosure during the conversation. Even one word is allowed in these online chats. These informal talks are also permitted when community members start to discuss the course.

Activities

There are several activities that enable interaction and familiarity with others.

1. Group identity
In the TEA, there are some ways to form group identity. One is playing games on providing nicknames. In one period of time, the TEA members edited their nicknames into the same format, such as constellation + name + personality description. When they went to the main member list of the NTUEE BBS, they found easily who was a member of the TEA easily and knew other members’ information by reading the nicknames. Another identity creation method in the TEA is to create and produce uniforms which allows people to recognize other TEA members more easily when walking on the street. For learning communities, the host can design such similar games or rituals to bring people together.

(2) Making rules

Another element in creating a sense of group is making rules. The teacher could propose some rules and post them online. Then discuss these rules with students. Let all members in this community decide on which rules to accept. Making rules can provide members with specific references when there is any question about group dynamics. With these adopted rules in place, people will know how to respect others and behave properly online.

(3) Synchronous chatting

In the TEA, members like to chat at the same time on the discussion board. It is a relay board where people post or reply the previous articles. It is a ritual to create the atmosphere of “we were here and together” and members have an opportunity to be involved in this community. In other words, it is a sense of participation. In the learning community, the host can select a specific time for group discussions, including both formal and informal talks.

(4) Picture showing

It seems normal that human beings have the tendency to associate the face of someone with the person they have talked to. In the TEA, the BBS interface does not allow people to show their pictures. However, on the WWW, it is easy to show pictures. Picture posting is an incentive, but it is not recommended to show pictures at the beginning. Instead, it is better to do it after some discussions. Teachers can show their pictures first. Then at the middle or early middle of the class, ask students to show their pictures as well so that other members can know who they are talking with.

(5) Video conferencing

In addition to pictures, video conferencing is another way to make virtual life “real”. However, this technique needs more supporting infrastructures.

(6) Face-to-face meetings

Face-to-face meetings are the most distinct feature for these three virtual social communities. Members in these three communities enthusiastically approved of this function. This event really helps in building the sense of community. If the members of the online courses are located regionally, the teacher or the host should arrange the opportunity to meet together.

(7) Group projects

Conducting group projects is a more academic way to gather people together. The teacher should propose some collaborative projects in order to allow students to work together.

Communication form

In a learning community, in addition to the discussion board, e-mail and listservs helps people to transmit messages. If it is possible, the teacher or the host can provide an instant message function because people like to receive immediate responses rather than delayed ones. Instant communication makes people more involved in the conversation. If an instant message function is not affordable by the teacher, MSN messenger or Yahoo messenger systems are alternative choices.

Environment

In addition to activity design and providing communication tools, a well-designed environment also contributes to participants’ interaction.

(1) Host
The host is the soul of the community, like the president to the country. The Host is responsible for managing the group dynamics, arranging the posting articles and digestes. Moreover, he or she would design some activities to inspire the whole community. Usually, the teacher is supposed to be the host. However, students can be the host too. They can regularly rotate the host position. Being the host can make students have a sense of responsibility to the community. Also, by serving as a host, they have more opportunities to participate in community affairs.

(2) Online status check

Being online is an isolated behavior because only you interact with the computer. However, if you know who are also online with you, you will not feel alone anymore. Thus, providing online status checking function facilitates the sense of “we”. Furthermore, in the online status check function, people can choose who they like to have an instant conversation with.

(3) Providing the nickname function

As mentioned before, nicknames are one of the formats to enhance group dynamics. Moreover, by using nicknames, people can express their mood or thinking without posting articles. Another function of the nicknames is that when people read articles, they can know some personal characteristics of the author via nickname description.

(4) Providing emotional graphs or symbols

Because people can not see each other online, emotional symbols and graphs help people expressing their feelings. Sometimes, after long communication periods, people can even create their specific emotional expressions which only belong to their community. In a learning community, if emotional graphs or symbols are provided, it is believed that participants’ interaction can be facilitated.

Conclusion

Although an online learning community is a kind of virtual social community, it still has some distinct features. First, it may be a problem to build an interactive environment due to the limitation of an academic period, say one quarter or semester. The social interaction here is more condensed than in the TEA or The WELL. Therefore, it is questioned that whether the whole group developing process can be built during an academic period. Second, in a learning community, people have to accomplish assignments and be graded. These may be the barriers of their discussion and idea sharing. Third, how to lead social dialogues into academic dialogues may be a challenge for teachers. Even so, it still has great possibility to build an online learning community. The major reason is that users today are more familiar with online environments than ten years ago. Before they (both teachers and students) go to online courses, most of them have had online experiences for several years. With their digital literacy, they will get into situation more easily, thus providing more possibility to build an online learning community.

References


Cable Television Video-On-Demand for Learner-Centered Instruction: A Framework & Demonstration

CJ Cornell
Chris Salem
Joanne Flick
Agency for Instructional Technologies

Introduction

The advent of Video-On-Demand (VOD) brought promises of rich video libraries, robust interactive lessons, and powerful tools for the curriculum developer. VOD has brought the excitement of a new media form, but with this excitement comes the confusion that accompanies any new field. This paper will discuss the nature of Video-on-Demand, and explore VOD’s impact on education and curriculum development. We hope to clarify and accurately describe VOD and its marketplace to the educator.

Next we will show how VOD represents a robust and truly new medium for distance and interactive learning by starting with a review of Gagne’s nine steps of instruction and then transposing these methodologies onto the VOD space. Further, we will highlight elements of instructional design unique to VOD curriculum development and point out the power these elements pose.

We will continue by describing a generic VOD lesson plan, and then show the process by which a VOD lesson is programmed. Finally, we will walk through a completed VOD lesson finishing with a description of the future of VOD and its place in the arena of education.

Journey from Wasteland to Oasis

Americans devote more hours to watching television than to any other media - averaging 4 hours per person per day. TV is usually the center of the home and is on in the average house at least 7 hours every day (Nielsen Media Research, 2000). Forty-Five percent of all parents report using television to occupy their child (Kaiser Family Foundation, 2003).

In the past 15 years Cable has transformed television from the nightmare of ―The Vast Wasteland‖, to a 500 channel universe where viewers are more informed about the world while being entertained and educated on a variety of subjects from history to business, and from political science to forensic science.

Without any formal effort Cable has become the primary source of learning for tens of millions of Americans and hundreds of millions of people around the globe. Nearly 70 Million homes in the United States have Cable TV, and over 95% of the digital cable households will have access to VOD programming by 2008 (Paul Kagan & Associates. 2004). Information and education channels are the world’s most watched cable channels: Discovery Channel is ranked #1 in cable networks with a subscriber rate of over 88 million, and nine of the top twenty cable networks are educational or informational (Kagan Research LLC, 2004).

Unlike broadcast or satellite television, Cable TV has “two-way” functionality built-in, and thus can become a truly personalized medium. The Telecommunications Act of 1996 allowed cable operators to invest vast sums of money into cable upgrades and technology systems, thereby expanding the frontiers of cable technology and allowing for intriguing new services. Since 1996, the cable industry has invested more than $85 billion to rebuild and upgrade its facilities, including $10.6 billion in 2003 alone (Witness testimony at the US government Subcommittee on Telecommunications and the Internet; Kevin Leddy, Sr. VP, Strategy and Development Time Warner Cable, May 19, 2004). These new cable technologies, particularly VOD, are giving instructors new tools for more effective instruction and new ways of reaching those who want to learn.

What is VOD?

Defining “Video-on-Demand” is often in the eye of the beholder. Experts and laymen often refer to VOD in a myriad of terms from “movies any time you want” to “streaming media”. Sometimes VOD is merely defined as “the ability to pause and rewind TV shows without the need for VCR.” These definitions are only partially accurate, and more often are misleading. For the purposes of this paper, we will define VOD by three elements:
1. Digital media.
   Video must be prepared (encoded) into a digital format – e.g. MPEG-1, 2, and Windows Media. Digital video can be manipulated in such a way as to provide meaning and context. Since digital video is a medium prepared in discrete chunks, as opposed to analog media, digital video is easily recognized and processed by software.

2. Delivered over Broadband (Cable) Television
   Cable-VOD is delivered without any delay and thus is not “streaming media”. Streaming media typically has a series of “buffering” delays in delivery, usually there to overcome memory limitations in personal computers.
   Second, VOD is viewed on a television set, and delivered via “set-top box”. The television viewing experience is essential not only for video quality, but because of the mindset and behavior of the viewer/learner when sitting in front of a television versus a personal computer or any other learning experience, including with a live instructor.
   Third, all media (video, audio, and graphics) originates remotely but are delivered in such a way the viewer is unaware as of their location of origin. They see it immediately or “on demand” (hence the term Video--on-Demand).

3. Incorporates software intelligence
   Incoming media must have additional software added in the TV “set-top box” that helps the learner interact with the media. As a result the media changes and adapts depending on the viewer’s response or behavior.

**Misconceptions and Differences**
When discussing VOD it should be noted that there are a number of misconceptions preventing many designers from accepting VOD as a valid educational tool.

1. Education on cable via VOD is not the same as “distance learning”.
   Receiving VOD does not necessarily require that there be “someone awake at the other end” to receive the information. Video-on-Demand can either be a passive experience, a background experience or a shared group experience with “no one at the wheel”.

2. A keyboard is not essential for the initial educational experience.
   Vast interactivity can be achieved using a conventional remote control, and frequently encourages more interaction due to the fact that the remote control is a simple device, requiring minimal dexterity.

3. VOD programs are not presented the same for all viewers.
   Software intelligence that chooses and manipulates video can be combined with the cable operator’s ability to store and recall user data, to create truly customizable programs tailored to the skill level and interest of the viewer.

**New Technologies Make VOD A Powerful Force for Education**
While VOD learning has facets in common with other media/multimedia learning systems such as DVD/CD-R, and Personal Computers, the following features, when combined with software intelligence, transform Cable-TV VOD into a unique and powerful new medium for learning and for teaching:

1. VOD has true interactivity
   The ability for the learner to use their remote control in order to respond, real time, to questions posed by “the media” (an instructor depicted in the video, “talking” to the student, or simply a graphic “True/False” menu).

2. VOD has Branching
   Branching is the ability to “jump” to different segments of the video – driven by viewer control, or behind the scenes, without the viewer being aware of the change in flow.

3. VOD has Intelligence
   Based on viewer/learner responses, and based on the curriculum developer’s (instructor’s) design, the software can change what kind of video, graphics, audio or other information the viewer sees. In other words – the
software can learn about the learner – and present educational media that can guide the learner, become personalized, adapt and challenge the learner to become a highly effective educational experience.

4. VOD Capitalizes upon TV Viewing Behavior

People behave differently when in front of a television, and their expectations are different than almost any other medium. TV is a “persistent” and active medium: When TV is on it is always delivering content and changing every minute (as compared to a static computer screen). TV viewing behavior is much more dynamic than most realize. First, viewers are used to dividing their attention between different channels, often keeping track of several stories simultaneously. Second, though TV was originally a one-way, lean-back, storytelling medium it is now anything but a passive experience. Viewers anticipate shows and events, modify their behavior and lifestyle around scheduled airtimes of their favorite shows, patiently await the next episode, willing to be interrupted, and will dutifully return to the TV after the commercial break. They become passionate about the content and characters, and even more passionate about which channels and information they watch and trust.

These behaviors, combined with VOD and software intelligence, create a unique new environment for learning and teaching. This VOD learning environment enables educators to:

• Create lessons available to broad audiences but automatically personalized and customized to each learner.
• Combine many different kinds of media video, audio, graphics, along with other modalities (kinetics – by using the remote control) to impact the learner in a highly personal and effective manner.
• Combine pre-defined course media, with personalized responses and pace.
• Combine pre-defined course media, with timely, real-time information (e.g.: VOD-Instructor to Student: “Use your remote control to identify 5 members of the President’s cabinet on any of the news channels tonight”).
• Reinforce in a variety of new and effective ways (e.g. for someone learning French, the lesson can, during a movie occasionally pop-up the French translation for a familiar line in the movie).
• Allow the student to take control and guide the educational journey on a path that suits her or his interest.
A framework for VOD as a teaching tool:
The work of Robert Gagne is particularly relevant to VOD instruction. In 1970, Gagne outlined 9 steps in the instructional process that applies well in today’s new media, interactive age. Gagne stated that there are nine events that should occur to stimulate effective learning (Gagne, Robert M, 1970, The Conditions of Learning 2nd ed., New York; Holt, Rinehart and Winston.).

*Fig. 1 Robert Gagne's Nine Steps of Instruction*

1. Gain attention: Present a problem or a new situation. Use an "interest device" that grabs the learner's attention.

2. Inform learner of Objective: This allows the learner to organize her thoughts and around what she is about to see, hear, and/or do.

3. Stimulate recall of prior knowledge. This allows the learner to build on her previous knowledge or skills.

4. Present the material. Impart the information in manageable portions in order to avoid memory overload. Blend the information to aid in information recall.

5. Provide guidance for learning. This is not the presentation of content, but the instructions on how to learn. Usually this is more straight-forward than the actual subject matter or content.

6. Elicit performance. Practice by letting the learner do something with the newly acquired behavior, skills, or knowledge.

7. Provide feedback. Show correctness of the learner's response, analyze learner's behavior. This can be a test, quiz, or verbal comments. The feedback needs to be specific, not, "you are doing a good job." Tell her "why" she is doing a good job or provide specific guidance.

8. Assess performance. Test to determine if the lesson has been learned. Can also give general progress information

9. Enhance retention and transfer. Inform the learner about similar problem situations, provide additional practice, put the learner in a transfer situation, and review the lesson.
Instructional concepts specific to VOD

How and where do VOD techniques fit into instructional methodologies? On an abstracted level, VOD instruction is straight-forward, and consists of 3 elements: Impart-Interact-Adjust.

1. Impart: Media is delivered to the learner in context (at the right time and place).
2. Interact: Learner input is solicited via questions, menus and other methods.
3. Adjust: Software intelligence decides how best to proceed with the lesson based on what it observes about the learner and based on the way the instructor wants to proceed.

It is important to note that VOD, along with related control software, is essentially independent of the subject matter or content of the media. Instructional video is displayed to the viewer and manipulated by VOD, but for the purposes of this discussion VOD does not create the video or graphical instructional materials.

Guided vs Self-Paced

Depending on the “script”, the learner can be guided through the lesson in a manner pre-determined by the instructor, or the learner can take control and embark on a completely “self paced” lesson. Between these two extremes, there is a powerful mode where the pace, level and subject matter of the guided instruction changes depending on what the instructor learns from the student. Based on feedback from the learner (number of incorrect answers, slow responses, frequent repetition of information), the order, pace, and content of the lesson can change in order to better teach the student.

Teach and Assess

The simple “impart-interact-adjust” model can be used as part of a broader abstraction to elicit two major instructional mechanisms: Teach and Assess.
Table 1 – *Teach & Assess*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TEACH</th>
<th>ASSESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Imparting of pure instructional media (information, lessons, examples etc).</td>
<td>Determining the learner’s progress through various challenges (tests) and other methods of determining how well they met the learning objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Guided</strong></td>
<td><strong>Self-Paced</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video, Audio and Graphics are delivered in an order and pace predetermined by the instructor</td>
<td>Learner controls the pace and order of the information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Adjusted” Based on interaction and feedback from the learner, the pace, flow, content and context of the information changes and adjusts to the level of the learner.</td>
<td>“Adjusted” Based on interaction and feedback from the learner, questions or challenges are changed dynamically in a way that focuses on the learner’s objectives, or weak points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Anatomy of a VOD Lesson**

Each basic “impart-interact-adjust” VOD element can be used and re-used to create meaningful instructional modules that can be combined – either during curriculum development-time, or real-time – to create a robust framework for instruction.

*Fig. 4 Anatomy of A VOD Lesson*

Figure 4 and accompanying Table 2 detail various VOD learning modules (each constructed of a portion of the simple “impart-interact-adjust” module). These modules parallel the instructional elements outlined by Gagne’s Nine Steps. Together they form an almost comprehensive framework for instructing and learning using VOD.
Table 2 VOD Techniques vs. Gagne’s Nine Steps of Instruction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VOD Module</th>
<th>VOD Behavior</th>
<th>Gagne Step</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preview, Arousal, Relevance</td>
<td>Shows segments of the entire lesson up-front to inform and heighten interest.</td>
<td>1 Gain attention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objectives, Goal Setting</td>
<td>Spells out the learning objectives via on-screen graphics – allows for direct and immediate investigation of the subjects.</td>
<td>2. Inform learner of objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review</td>
<td>Automatically present summary of prior segments. Remembers the learner’s level and reviews to the point of the last learning session.</td>
<td>3. Stimulate recall of prior info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructional</td>
<td>Straight-forward playing of instructional video, with timed, in-context, graphics and text information.</td>
<td>4. Present the info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidebars, Examples</td>
<td>In-context guidance (video, text), based on detection of learner level of proficiency.</td>
<td>5. Provide guidance for learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz, Challenges, Exercises</td>
<td>Pop-quizzes, questions and other on-screen mechanisms that challenge the learner to respond with answers.</td>
<td>6. Elicit performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feedback</td>
<td>Frequent on-screen information as to how quickly the learner is progressing, or how accurate learning is thus far (based on quizzes).</td>
<td>7. Provide feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test, Assessment</td>
<td>Presents the learner with a series of questions in a variety of media and formats, in order to gauge how much of the lesson was learned. Assesses level based on score, response time and other metrics.</td>
<td>8. Assess performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinforcement</td>
<td>Media imparted with simple or sophisticated rules to provide variety, randomness, and context - via demonstrations, motivational segments and “linked” segments.</td>
<td>9. Enhance retention &amp; transfer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VOD Implementation of Learner-Centered Instruction**

Next, we move from concept to design, then to implementation: How do we design lessons using VOD modules, and how are these modules actually implemented? First, we need a system where we can “feed in” media, and process instruction-oriented commands that transform the media into a lesson. This system must deliver the media seamlessly to the learner, accept input (interaction, responses) and then change the mix and flow of the media accordingly. The curriculum developer must have a simple framework for specifying what information will be imparted to the learner, and how the lesson will change based on the learner’s interaction.

![Fig. 5 Real-Time Delivery of VOD Instructional Media](image)

Software technology by Chaos Media Networks is designed to allow the curriculum developer to specify the VOD learning modules, the related media and decision-making rules. These rules are executed “real-time” and the learning media experience is created as per the designer’s intentions while the learner/viewer is watching TV.
Preparation Steps for VOD Curriculum Design

Educational VOD still relies on solid planning and curriculum design practices. Planning and preparation are as powerful as the new delivery mechanism enabled by VOD. Below are the planning steps:

1. Identify the instructional content. Gather video, audio or graphics to be used for the raw instructional assets.
2. Determine the flow of media. Decide the general order in which media assets should appear in the lesson.
3. Determine points of participation, interaction or control: Where learners can deviate from the planned lesson flow.
4. Determine the challenges: Quizzes, tests etc.
5. Determine proficiency / difficulty levels: Decide which media is appropriate for different competency levels.
6. Decide assessment levels: i.e. decide how to assess the level of learning (scores, speed, etc.)
7. Identify and provide various areas of feedback, reinforcement, motivation, demonstration - in the form of in-context sidebars, games, challenges and other techniques.

Authoring for Real-Time Use

Intelligence provided by the Chaos VOD software engine allows the curriculum developer to list out the VOD teaching modules outlined earlier (Figure 4, Table 2). These commands are listed in tabular form, in a spreadsheet, purely for the convenience of the designer.

Table 3 – VOD Scripting Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scripting Module Command</th>
<th>What happens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instruct</td>
<td>Plays media* in a specific predetermined order without interruption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guided</td>
<td>Same as “instruct” but allows the learner to control the speed of the instruction and jump around to specific segments via a menu designed to guide them back to the proper segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objectives</td>
<td>A graphical display of the goals of the particular section, which can be adjusted based on the progress of the learner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explore</td>
<td>Allows the learner to take control of a particular section and view the media without interruption or guidance from the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz, Pop-Quiz</td>
<td>Within a particular guided/instruct segment, a random, in-context quiz is made to appear – challenging and assessing the learner’s progress. Quizzes take on a variety of modes from simple multiple choice, to more complex game-like challenges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test</td>
<td>Specifies a series of questions at the end of a section in order assess a score.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust</td>
<td>Allows any subsequent media and assessments to change based on responses from the learner (score, speed, completion of sections).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Several other commands: Reinforce, motivate, remind, review, demo, sidebar, think (“think about it”), assignment are all different methods of imparting instructional media in-context, and in a variety of different visual delivery modes in order to make learning more effective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status, Progress</td>
<td>Allows the designer to query and/or display the learner’s status (completed segments, correct answers, speed, duration).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Media = Any combination of video, audio, graphics or text.
A Sample Instructional VOD Design and Session

For purposes of demonstration, we used a video from the Agency for Instructional Technology: “Inside Our Body: From Ear to Hear” (AIT, 1998). In this sample demonstration we use the following script …

1. **PREVIEW** the lesson, and start from where the learner left-off last.
2. **OBJECTIVES** – List objectives for the current segment.
3. **GUIDED** – Present the lesson, but allow the learner to explore at their own pace.
4. **POP-QUIZ** – at a specific time display a surprise-question to assess the learner’s understanding.
5. **SIDEBAR, THINK, DEMONSTRATE** – show extra information and give opportunities for the learner to explore deeper or in more unusual directions before resuming the lesson.
6. **GUIDED** – Continue lesson, with more quizzes and sidebars.
7. **ASSESS** – determine progress by comparing pace and scores on quizzes.
8. **ADJUST** – Revisit specific sections in more depth, or accelerate pace based on assessments.
9. **TEST** – Formally assess the learner’s understanding with a series of questions.
10. **FEEDBACK** – Display and explain results, review and give recommendations for future learning sessions.

---

Fig. 6 Ear to Hear VOD Demo Flow

---

**Ear to Hear VOD Script (segment)**

---

---

---
Summary of VOD Demo Experience

Figure 6 illustrates (in an abridged format) how this session flows. Note that interactive VOD sessions are not “top-down” nor typically have a beginning, middle, and end. While instructor (designer) has loaded the knowledge and decided some of the flow and rules, it is the learner that is in charge, with the program/lesson reacting and adapting. If the learner is going slowly, the lesson spends more time in problem areas. If the learner answers questions correctly, the lesson picks up pace. If the learner simply wants to indulge their curiosity and explore – they can spend time on that too. And if the learner has a specific objective, perhaps only this one time, they can specifically direct the lesson to focus on this objective.

The technology is designed so that the scripting commands are abstract and modular, so the designer can focus on the flow and the media, as opposed to technology. The scripting technology/framework is designed so that the modules “reuse” themselves, and also displays media in a variety of random formats in order to always give the learner a fresh and engaging experience.

Conclusions / Recommendations

Video-on-Demand over Cable is a new and powerful medium for teaching and learning. It combines non-linear video and software intelligence with the unique viewing behaviors of television. Interactive Video-on-Demand spawns many new design concepts that dovetail very easily with common instructional techniques. Using special software that enables both the design and delivery of interactive VOD instruction, curriculum developers can now produce lessons and courseware that can reach broad audiences, while having each lesson be a highly personalized learning experience for the student.

The basic functional modules of VOD are simple: Impart-Interact-Adjust. When combined with a repository of raw instruction media, the combinations are endless. When designing for VOD instruction, the rules and flow of the lesson are as important as the actual instructional media. Video, audio, and graphic assets can be re-used and re-purposed to create seemingly original instructional products. These new instructional products adapt and personalize themselves real-time so they appear differently to each learner.

While curriculum developers might not need to know deep technology in order to script new VOD learning products they will need to think differently. Certainly the conceptual design process needs to focus on the ‘non-linear’, but also on using existing assets, and targeting many different types and levels of viewers, and adapting. It means designing in a ‘behavior’ and intelligence into the learning product that will know how to respond and adapt to different learners and different situations.

Within the next 3 years Video-on-Demand will be available in almost every cable TV household. Curriculum developers now have the opportunity, means and methods to tap into a $150 Billion home educational media market so far not possible over television. Also within the next 3 years, Cable television systems will allow additional functionality such as voice recognition, social networking, and two-way video – giving curriculum developers almost unlimited possibilities to reach and teach students.

After nearly 10 years and over $80 billion dollars in digital cable infrastructure development, the ‘golden-spike’ has finally been driven. The opportunity and possibilities have increased by several orders of magnitude almost overnight. Video-on-Demand over cable television is about to give curriculum development a new renaissance, and the time to start learning the VOD-specific concepts and techniques is right now.
Technology Grants and Rural Schools: The Power to Transform

Theresa Cullen
Tim Frey
Rebecca Hinshaw
Scott Warren
Indiana University

The requirements of No Child Left Behind Act of 2001 (NCLB) has presented challenges for schools and districts across the United States such as a new need to focus on test scores and student achievement. While all states, districts, and schools face challenges that require them to adjust the structure and delivery of instruction in their schools, the small population and geographic isolation of rural schools can make change even more challenging (Reeves, 2003). Some have suggested that one way some rural schools may be able to overcome these challenges is through an increase in the level of technology integration in their school (Collins & Dewees, 2001). Schools struggle not only to implement and integrate technology into their curriculum, but also struggle to find the funds that they can allocate to the purchase and maintenance of technologically-enhanced instructional strategies. Fortunately, the high cost of technology and the potential educational impact of technological resources have led to the awarding of federal and state grants to facilitate the implementation of educational technology in schools (Herr & Brooks, 2003). This study examines one school’s attempt to use grant money to purchase and integrate specific instructional technology into their school in order to increase student achievement.

Rural Schools

Schools in rural areas or small towns make up nearly 42 percent of all schools in the United States and represent 30 percent of students in the country (U.S. Department of Education, 2002). A rural school is defined as a school in a community whose population is less than 25,000 people (Mathis, 2003). These schools face many challenges due to their unique characteristics including: geographic isolation, declining enrollment, small population, limited funding, and lack of access to services (Reeves, 2003). Further compounding the challenge is the frequent use of funding formulas that allocate funds to districts on a per-pupil basis. These formulas are often used by federal and state agencies to distribute money to schools and puts rural schools at a disadvantage as they attempt to supplement their budgets (Hadderman, 1999). The availability of funding for rural schools often impacts their ability to access programs, services, and training opportunities, and plays a role in their inability to build capacity to comply with the standards set forth in the NCLB Act (Reeves, 2003).

Technology and Teacher Attitude

Teacher attitudes toward technology influence the level of technology integration in schools. According to the National Center for Educational Statistics (NCES), less than 20% of teachers reported feeling very well prepared to use technology in their classroom instruction (USDE, 2002). Training teachers to integrate technology is another way rural schools can invest educational technology. Once rural schools have successfully recruited “highly qualified” teachers and provided them with technology, schools must provide ongoing training in technology as well as administrative support in order to facilitate successful implementation of technology-facilitated instruction (Wang, Johnson, & Pisapia, 1994). Heath et al. suggest two factors that influence teacher attitude change toward technology integration are (1) having a willingness to change, and (2) the control structure of the school environment. Allowing teachers to see the potential benefits of technology for themselves and their students may help facilitate an attitude of willingness to change. Additionally, maintaining a power structure in the school that allows teachers the freedom to move from one stage of technology integration to the next in a supportive and non-dictatorial manner allows teachers to feel empowered to introduce technology into their instruction. Heath et al. (2000) also found that professional development and training in technology enabled many teachers to integrate technology effectively. Providing opportunities for exposure and development of positive teacher attitudes toward technology, is the beginning of the change process as schools try to move toward technologically integrated instruction.

The nature of rural schooling, teacher attitudes toward technology, and the utility of technology to impact teachers’ instruction, are all factors that must be considered as schools look to provide an education for students that optimizes learning opportunities and provides cost-effective instruction. The potential impact of technology to
influence student achievement and school performance in this “age of accountability” for schools, raises questions about the actual outcomes and processes related to a grant-supported infusion of technology.

**Research Questions**

In order to better understand how technology could change attitudes and practices at a rural middle school, we focused on two research questions: (1) How does a grant-related influx of technology in a rural school affect teacher and administrator attitudes toward technology use/integration? (2) How does a grant-related influx of technology in a rural school affect the integration of technology in teacher planning and delivery of instruction?

**Setting**

**Context**

*Ed Tech Competitive Grant Program.* This grant program is funded by the Federal Government through NCLB but administered through state departments of education. School corporations are eligible for grants of up to $300,000. A grant application is required to have clear goals and objectives related to the school improvement focus of the district. In this particular state, 19 schools were funded in 2003-2004 academic year. Schools had to meet one or more of the following criteria to qualify for the *Ed Tech Competitive Program* grant: either it is one of the school corporations (a) among the highest poverty districts in the state, or it is a district (b) identified as in need of improvement according to the state based on state standardized test scores (Office of Learning Resources, 2004). This study focuses on only one school district that received the grant. While it may have similarities to other schools that qualified for the funding, each district is its own unique case.

**Community School District**

Community School District is comprised of four elementary schools, one middle school and one high school and has a total district enrollment of approximately 3,065 in a county with a population of 17,281. This qualifies it as a rural school as defined by Mathis (2003). The district has 3 elementary schools, one middle school and one high school. The focus of this case study is the middle school environment, because this is where the technology grant was targeted.

**Implementation**

The stated goals of the district in the approved grant application were:

- The percentage of 7th and 8th graders passing the 2004 ISTEP+ English/Language Arts test will increase by 10 points over the 2003 percentage.
- Teachers will employ three new teaching strategies during the 2003-2004 school year.
- Average student performance on the reading portion of the Standards-Based Adaptive Measure Test will increase by at least one grade-level equivalent.

(Technology Coordinator, 2003)

The school’s efforts to meet these goals included the purchase of fifteen laptop computers for teacher-use in planning the integration of technology into their curriculum. Another thirty laptops were included for student classroom use. Teachers were chosen for participation based on their ability to attend a summer workshop, and represented both core (language arts, math, science) and other content areas.

Three software programs were used to support district goals. Inspiration™ was used to allow the graphic organization of student-generated ideas for writing assignments (Inspiration Software, 2004). Additionally, once a quarter, teachers used Socratic Seminar™ with the expectation that student writing skills would improve across the curriculum as measured by a rubric-scored periodic writing prompt (Technology Coordinator, 2003). And finally, an Integrated Learning System, PLATO™, was used to promote reading across the curriculum. Each program was chosen based on quantitative research studies, meeting the needs of the grant, and the NCLB Act for scientifically based research (Brush, 2002; The Institute for the Advancement of Research in Education (IARE) at AEL, 2003). Professional development, including a summer workshop and monthly professional development workshops, assisted the district in reaching their goals. The training included workshops regarding the use of the laptops for teacher planning, the use of PLATO™, Socratic Seminar, and Inspiration™ software with students, and developing technology rich lessons.

**Participants**
The participants in the study were a convenience sample of teachers from the faculty of a rural Midwestern middle school. Interviews began with administrators who were gatekeepers to other participants. A snowball sampling method was used by which the initial participants recommended other teachers to interview. Fifteen interviews were conducted using this method.

Each participant was a volunteer who had in some manner interacted with the grant technology and training, or was a teacher in the target building for the grant. These volunteers were derived from three groups: (1) teachers participating in the grant training who received teaching resources related to the grant, (2) teachers who did not participate in the grant but who taught in the same building, and (3) administrators who helped write or implement the grant, those that supported teachers involved in the grant, or building administrators that were directly impacted by the presence of the grant. Administrators included the local building principal, assistant superintendent, district technology coordinator, a building media specialist, and a district technology support professional. Teachers were representative of various levels of teaching experience and content areas that included: language arts and reading, social studies, science, mathematics, and also special education.

Methods

The study was conducted as a multiple, qualitative case study of administrators and faculty working in rural school district in order to examine how receiving a technology grant might impact a school community. For the purposes of this study, qualitative research is defined as that which “seeks answers to questions that stress how (sic) social experience is created and given meaning” (Denzin & Lincoln, 2003, p. 13). Also, for this research study, a case study is defined as “a phenomenon of some sort occurring in a bounded context” (Miles & Huberman, 1994, p.25).

Data Collection Procedures

District and state-generated grant applications, reports, and other relevant documents presented by the district to the state agency that administrated the grant, were obtained from the district administrators both in paper and electronic form. Each of these documents was reviewed in conjunction with the data obtained using one of two primary methods- interview and observation. Individual teacher and administrator interviews were conducted and recorded on audiotape. These interviews were transcribed in their entirety.

Interviews. Interview data was recorded using audiotape in order to capture the responses of teachers and administrators, and transcribed in order to record their thoughts, experiences, and self-report interactions related to the grant. Interview questions were based on the overarching research questions; yet, the interviews were semi-structured to allow follow up questions and further probing. Questions focused on the impact of the technology grant on the environment, teaching practices, and attitudes of teachers and administrators that may have been impacted by implementation of the grant.

Classroom observations. Some participants were asked to allow a researcher to observe their classroom during a lesson utilizing technology. Notes were taken by the observer, but no video or audio tape was recorded, and no students were recorded. The researcher made general observations about the classroom, teacher and student behavior, and classroom activities. While technology use and integration was the focus of the observation, the overall classroom experience provided insight into the culture of the school.

Data Analysis

The collected qualitative data was analyzed using standard coding procedures as suggested by Gall et al (1996) and Denzin and Lincoln (2003), in order to identify emerging themes to support research conclusions. These procedures included the coding of repeated ideas and the collection of these topics into broader themes. Once these themes were identified, they were classified into relevant categories for later interpretation and use in supporting the findings of the researchers. Specific methods of analysis for the interviews and observations are described below.

Interview and observation analysis. Transcription of fifteen taped interviews was conducted by each interviewer in the interests of accuracy and completeness. Each transcript was typed verbatim from interview tapes and provided for coding and analysis. The number of researchers was limited to two writing and coding the transcripts, for the purpose of establishing a relevant coding scheme and generating useful themes for explaining the results. This analysis reflects procedures recommended Denzin and Lincoln (2003), Gall et al, (1996), and Carspecken (1996).

Handwritten notes from the observations were typed and were included for consideration as themes were drawn from the interviews. These observations served to triangulate the findings. Triangulation, a strategy for verifying the internal validity of the documents, was conducted by correlating the observations with participant interviews and the examination of received documents (Gall et al., 1996). Themes generated by the two researchers
were debriefed by other team members. This collaboration allowed those group members who had conducted the original interviews and observations to verify that the themes were accurate and allowed a consensus to emerge related to the findings and implications.

Results and Discussion

Through our fifteen interviews, trends began to emerge. The most prevalent trends were related to the first research question, “How does a grant-related influx of technology in a rural school affect teacher and administrator attitudes toward technology use/integration?” In relationship to this first question, while both groups may have shared positive attitudes, it became evident that their overall goals differed. Though only having two observations, some gains related to the second question, “How does a grant-related influx of technology in a rural school affect the integration of technology in teacher planning and delivery of instruction?”, were observed through teachers sharing their own experiences.

How does a grant-related influx of technology in a rural school affect teacher and administrator attitudes toward technology use/integration?

Teachers shared how having the laptops allowed them to use more technology. The portability of the laptops helped to increase their comfort level with technology. A common comment reflected how they could now use the computer at home, on their kitchen table, in their recliner, or in their family room while watching television. Being able to take the computer home gave the teachers a greater sense of ownership and they found themselves using the computer for personal tasks. For example, one teacher related that she started to use power point with her Sunday School classes as well. Another was using computer applications for her home business.

Support

Teachers related that that the time was important to assist them in using technology. As one teacher related, the workshop allowed her time to set up the computer into a usable form.

I thought the most useful part was having time to get to use the laptop and start storing things that you could use in class during that four-day session. I really used that a lot. Since they were brand new they did not have RealPlayer downloaded and we got all of that done. And usually that is the kind of thing that you put off because it takes so long to do and you are teaching. So that was wonderful I thought.

The social studies teacher had used the extra time given to him to use the Inspiration™ software himself, and found that the chance to experiment was vital in deciding if he would use it or not. “That is one thing, if the teacher doesn’t feel comfortable using it; they are not going to use it.”

In addition to benefits stemming from district support in the form of increased time, teachers related that their collaboration efforts have increased. Teachers in the laptop program work together to solve similar problems and ask each other for help. A teacher who is a novice in computer technology stated “It gets me around the building a little bit more so I can talk to my colleagues that I haven’t seen for awhile.” One teacher related how she worked with less experienced teachers to get their gradebook software working properly. Teachers related that they felt they could ask each other for help when they needed it or the technology support people were unable to provide an answer. One teacher noted an increase in communication.

Email has probably increased 500% in the building, where teachers will communicate. I think communication is better on some level. So yeah, I think that improved that. And the collaboration, Mary is on the other team, she’ll say that is a good idea, and maybe she will want to try that with her team.

School-wide support. In addition, to the summer workshop, there was just-in-time support available throughout the school year. In Community Middle School, there is a media specialist who is very accessible to teachers. When interviewed, she recognized the importance of her role in the success of the grant, “And I know that, unless you have someone there who can fix problems, teachers will quickly become frustrated and won’t use it any more, they give up. They just won’t use it.” She was a problem solver and helped teachers when they struggled with the technology. The portability of the laptops made this even easier. “So a lot of the time, if I have a quick technology question, I will just pick up my laptop and go sit and ‘What do you do here?’ ‘How do you get this?’ The media specialist worked closely with the district level staff and provided one-on-one teacher training. She would sometimes guest-teach classes or sit down one-on-one with a teacher to help them overcome technology problems.

How does a grant-related influx of technology in a rural school affect the integration of technology in teacher planning and delivery of instruction?
Differences in technology use could be observed in teachers. Additionally, the support structure provided evidence of how teacher technology integration was being supported.

It was reported that teachers who had not been using technology started using technology. Different participants often talked about one very experienced science teacher, who considered himself a novice when it came to computer technology. One teacher said,

We have two science teachers, who didn’t ever use technology and they had their kids in the computer lab this year. I think this may be because they agreed to take the kids to PLATO™ so then they have gotten more comfortable and have moved to our Mac lab to do other things.

When interviewed, the teacher who had limited use with computers related, “Technology, I didn’t like it very much-I like it a lot more now, a lot more now.” Examples of how teaching practice changed were seen throughout the school. Teachers not involved in the grant benefited from shared information from their colleagues. A non-participating coach began using a spreadsheet to keep track of students’ weight training with the help of a grant teacher. Also, a social studies teacher changed his attitude about allowing his students to use technology after being given the laptop. In an interview he said, “I used to not use computers at all, as far as instruction and stuff like that. A lot of time in my research projects that my students would do, I would ask them not to use any computers.”

Limitations

There were some difficulties with the grant which affected teacher buy-in. One is the design of the grant, and how teachers were required to choose participating classes. Another was the lack of student data to corroborate the findings about classroom technology use.

The Design of the Grant and Teacher Concerns

Teachers had many concerns over the design of the grant. During the summer workshop, they collaborated to develop a way in which one group of students could be involved in a project all day long. Once school started they found that administrators had determined the intervention would be implemented in a different way, as related by one teacher.

I don’t think that we will have anything to prove anyway because we were supposed to have just one group of kids that we’re tracking and looking for improvement by using this technology and we are supposed to see improvement in reading. I would be really surprised if we had five kids in common between the three teachers on our team that are doing it, which is going to be statistically nothing. We are not going to be able to do anything. I mean this is like, our concern is, we are doing this whole big grant, and we are not going to have these things measurable and I don’t think we are. And I don’t think we will have anything that we can draw conclusions from.

Another participating language arts teacher said “I wish that the ‘be-all and the end-all’ of the success of a program did not rest on test scores.” In addition to the teacher’s concerns, the researchers noted there were other interventions going on in the school to improve test scores with the same groups of students. Inspiration™ had been previously available at the school and teachers had been trained in using it for two years prior to the implementation of the grant. Teachers not participating in the grant were using the software with their students as well.

Impact on Students

Due to limited access to student information, student achievement was not a focus of the study, but teachers were asked for general impressions of student achievement, a measure that we speculated would impact the teachers’ attitudes toward technology use. These observations were mixed among the interviewees. A nonparticipating teacher stated she was not sure if it had an impact on students because she sees a big change in students every year from beginning to end, and could not attribute the changes she was seeing to grant participation or not. She did not feel that her choice not to participate disadvantaged her students in any way “Well, I don’t feel that my students have been hurting this year, because I feel like I am good teacher, and I do everything I can to make sure they can achieve and meet the standards.”

Implications

These concerns and observations provide insight for similar implementations in the future. Teachers wanted to be included in decisions involved with the grant and felt that they were overlooked in its design. In addition, student-outcomes are hard to measure in such a short period of time. The importance of formative and summative assessments is vital in this respect. For example, this grant relies heavily on teacher perception of student success as formative assessment, and a SAMS test as a summative assessment. Teachers really have no clear measure on whether the student achievement is changing throughout the year, especially related to the state’s high
stakes standardized test. Better formative assessment may help with teachers’ understanding of the connection between the software and student achievement, and in turn, help them participate in meeting the goals of the grant. Those involved in administering the grant program were aware of the hard data that the software programs could provide, but there was no structure to use it in a formative manner.

The laptop program is successful in familiarizing the teachers with technology and increasing their comfort levels using the programs. Teachers reported using the technology in new and different ways. Teachers have adapted their lesson plans to utilize the technology and integrate it to meet various components of their coursework. As mentioned earlier, Heath et al. (2001) suggest two factors that influence teacher attitude change toward technology integration: (1) having a willingness to change, and (2) the control structure of the school environment.

The results of the interviews at this rural school provided evidence of a willingness to change as shown by teachers who had not used technology, began to utilize it in their classrooms. One area that might be impeding change is the powerlessness that the teachers felt in relationship to the research design. By increasing teacher’s ability to input into the research and grant process, this school may be able to increase the number of teachers embracing technology as part of their teaching practices.

While not generalizable to all schools that receive federal grant funding, this case illustrates several ideas that are found on the literature about technology integration. For example, like Wang, Johnson, & Pisapia (1994) found, providing time and support is important in supporting teachers in adopting new technology. In addition, as Reeves (2003) discussed, funding can be a tool to assist a school in complying with new requirements, such as legislation. The influx of grant funds into this rural school allowed the teachers and administrators to focus considerable attention on complying with NCLB regulations.

References
   Bloomington, MN, PLATO Learning, Inc.: 19.
Technology Coordinator (2003). Grant Update; Strategies in Teaching Reading Comprehension/Literary Response. C. S. Board, Community Schools.

Developing a Comprehensive Instructional Planning and Improvement Model for use in K-12 Classrooms

Corenna Cummings  
Deborah Kalkman  
Lara Luetkehans  
Jason Underwood  
Northern Illinois University

Description

This PT3 initiative focuses on the development and dissemination of the Instructional Technology, Assessment and Action Research (ITAAR) Model, an instructional planning and improvement model for use in K-12 classrooms that incorporates instructional design principles, data driven decision-making, technology, classroom-based assessment, and action research. This presentation will report on accomplishments from the first of a three year grant including the development of the ITAAR model, as well as resulting revised course designs and implementation plans.

Abstract

Introduction

With the NCLB legislation of 2001 requiring all teachers to measure student progress using tests aligned to state standards and holding schools accountable for student achievement, all teachers must be familiar with not only high stakes assessment, but also using data from ongoing assessment to make instructional decisions. The Instructional Technology, Assessment and Action Research (ITAAR) Project (PT3 funded 2003) attempts to address this by developing an instructional planning and improvement model that incorporates the use of advanced technologies for, data driven decision making and action research into the assessment and instructional processes for the improvement of student achievement.

The ITAAR project is a curriculum redesign effort with several supporting initiatives including the development of the ITAAR Model, the integration of the model in course work, the training of teams of faculty, clinical supervisors, and cooperating teachers and preservice teachers. This first year of the ITAAR Project focused on developing the Model and training faculty teams.

Building The ITAAR Model

At the core of the ITAAR Project is a consortium that includes the Colleges of Education and Liberal Arts and Sciences at a Major Midwestern University and five school districts including one large urban district and four smaller districts. University faculty, clinical supervisors, and cooperating (mentor) teachers worked collaboratively to develop the ITAAR Model that introduces prospective teachers to instructional technologies, continuous classroom assessment, and action research. The ITAAR Model includes basic and advanced technologies, an instructional design model, and purposeful accumulation of evidence of learning and achievement through handheld technology. One of the primary challenges in conceptualizing the model is its usability. Therefore, readily available, authentically designed and practical resources were integrated. Resources include techniques in eportfolios and action research using classroom data, the INTIME instructional modules, specific methods of instruction, and a newly developed collaboration technology used to track clinical experiences and network preservice teachers with each other and faculty teams.

The ITAAR Model was introduced to faculty teams in a four-day intensive training institute for paired teams of faculty, clinical supervisors and cooperating teachers. Courses in technology and assessment were revised to include instruction for preservice teachers in the components of the Model. These teams will continue their work in curricular revision throughout the year.

Core Components of the Model

Assessment. By using standards aligned assessments, and efficient data collection methods and analyses, time-strapped teachers can implement proven instructional design strategies aimed at facilitating student achievement. The standards-based, objective nature of the assessments will facilitate the connection between the results of the data analysis and the continuous improvement of instruction stressed in the Data Driven Decision instructional technology model. With the increased demands for accountability, teachers must be able to
demonstrate student achievement through high stakes and alternate assessments, through report cards and IEP reporting systems, and must have a built in structure for not only collecting the data, but for analyzing, reporting, and using the data to make informed instructional decisions

**Handheld Computers.** Fortunately, advances in technology through the use of handheld PDA’s or other technology can make this feat much easier. The portable nature of these technologies allows these “decisions” to be made “on-the-fly,” with coherency and transparency. As the knowledge base of handhelds in education is growing by leaps and bounds, one area that needs definite attention mirrors the goals of this project: using handhelds for assessment and improvement of instruction.

**Instructional Technology and Action Research** Since we believe that teachers need to assess and discover for themselves the effectiveness and the problems of technology integration, action research needs to be encouraged as a methodological tool to help improve instruction. We see action research as a tool for enhancing learning environments by involving teachers and their students in focusing on solutions to instructional problems.

**Electronic Portfolios** By tightly integrating electronic portfolio concepts within the assessment driven instructional design model, itself integrated at the college and university level, building on the successes of previous projects, and remaining dedicated to preparing our pre-service teachers to engage in effective, standards based, decision making assessment practices, this program will lead to more targeted and efficient instruction, enabling K-12 students to achieve their potential.

**Continuing the Project**

As adoption and implementation of the model continues, faculty will evaluate the Model for many factors that will contribute to the continuous improvement of the Model and the learning materials used to communicate it. These factors include the overall usability of the model, the degree to which the Model is consistent with underlying theories of research, assessment, and instructional technology, and the degree to which the Model is appropriate, in research and application, for the specific content areas represented by faculty.

In future phases of the project, content and methods courses for preservice teachers will be revised to include the use of components of the Model. Prospective teachers will be further supported in building their capacity in employing advanced technologies to interpret, analyze and incorporate student achievement and testing data into the instruction process by attending Preservice Teacher Workshops that repeat, reinforce, and expand on technology and assessment components of their regular, program courses. Independent Learning Modules, available on CD or on the Web, elaborating on the Model will provide as-needed support for faculty, clinical supervisors, and cooperating teachers. Preservice teachers will be able to access specific Modules to support their clinical experiences and subsequent teaching.
Promoting Technology Integration in Teacher Education Through Faculty Development

Corenna Cummings
Deborah Kalkman
Jason Underwood
Northern Illinois University

Description
This presentation will share several successful faculty development strategies for effectively integrating technology in teacher education curricula, evaluation findings from faculty technology integration experiences, and provide examples of quality technology integration projects created by teacher education faculty. The experiences of participating faculty will be shared through their own evaluations of their projects, descriptions and products of the projects, perceived and actual impact of their efforts, as well as reflections on professional growth and curricular change.

Abstract
Recent studies indicate significant progress had been made toward providing K-12 schools with technology. Despite efforts of some school districts to in-service teachers on the effective integration of technology into instruction, there continues to be a gap between the availability of hardware and teachers’ ability to effectively use it instructionally to promote student learning. Even when school districts have succeeded in integrating technology into their curriculum, graduates of teacher education programs are, in general, ill-prepared to do likewise, thus requiring school districts to provide this training for their new hires. It becomes imperative that teacher education programs address the integration of technology in their teacher certification programs. Faculty modeling the integration of technology in courses and requiring students to use technology to complete assignments and integrate it as they develop their own lesson plans and instructional materials are two vehicles by which pre-service teachers may learn to effectively and meaningfully integrate technology into the curriculum; however, university faculty, instructors, and pre-service teacher clinical supervisors often lack the technical and pedagogical knowledge and skills to be effective models.

To address these important problems, the Colleges of Education and Liberal Arts and Sciences at Northern Illinois University (NIU) have partnered to create the CENTTER Project: a Collaborative Enterprise to Integrate Technology into Teacher Education Reform. The CENTTER Project is funded in part by a 2001 U.S. Department of Education PT3 Implementation Grant, and is designed to promote pre-service teachers’ ability to effectively and meaningfully engage students in learning by immersing them in technology rich learning environments in college classrooms and clinical experiences. To facilitate the creation of these technology rich learning environments, the CENTTER Project has adopted successful faculty development strategies, offered incentives for faculty learning and integrating technology into their curricula, and provided support for faculty learning and teaching with technology. These initiatives have facilitated many exciting, effective faculty technology integration projects, with diverse technologies, strategies, and outcomes.

Two primary faculty development strategies used are a faculty course, Integrating Technology into the Curriculum (ITC), and a network of topical workshops. ITC, a dynamic technology integration course for college faculty, instructors, and pre-service teacher clinical supervisors, provides participants with the knowledge and skills needed to effectively integrate technology into their courses and students’ clinical experiences. ITC course topics include creating multimedia rich presentations, designing and developing websites, and web-based learning experiences, creating electronic portfolios, using handheld computers in the classroom, as well as critical issues such as accessibility and ethics. The network of topical workshops include workshops offered by project staff, often customized to faculty need, as well as workshops offered by the College of Education and University through such organizations as the Faculty Development and Instructional Design Center (FDIDC), the Office of Instructional Assistance (OIA), and the College of Education’s Technology Support Center.

To encourage faculty to learn and teach effectively with technology, The CENTTER Project has developed a system of incentives including “Mini-Grants” and financial support for dissemination of information related to the
goals of the project. “Mini-Grant” proposals are accepted from faculty each semester with award amounts ranging between $500 and $2000 for pedagogically sound, attainable technology integration projects. Faculty are able to apply for expense reimbursement related to dissemination efforts including presenting at technology and research conferences.

As faculty engage in meaningful technology integration experiences, they often have needs they cannot satisfy on their own. To address these needs, the CENTTER Project has developed a comprehensive network of financial, technical, pedagogical, and equipment related support. Financial support is available through the purchase of software, the services of graduate assistants, and the purchase of hardware. Cooperative Theme Groups (CTG), composed of faculty with similar technology integration goals and projects, serve as a source of technical support, in addition to one-on-one support by Project staff, and technical advice available in workshops and in ITC. CTGs are also a source of pedagogical support as are Project staff members. With budgetary constraints in full force, many faculty benefit from our loaner equipment support, with items such as digital cameras, video cameras, handheld computers, laptops, projectors, and whiteboard capture devices.

These strategies, learning opportunities, incentives, and support have enabled faculty in the College and University to create and implement many exciting and meaningful technology projects. The technologies used are diverse; including web based learning experiences such as web sites, WebQuests, and content delivery on the web, digital video, handheld computers, mind-mapping software, and multimedia presentation tools. The audiences are primarily early childhood, elementary, secondary education, and special education pre-service teachers, in the Colleges of Education and Liberal Arts and Sciences. These projects have had a tremendous impact, reaching thousands of students, encouraging curricular change, and promoting faculty professional growth. Often, the pre-service teachers conduct their own projects and adopt successful technology integration strategies that have been modeled by their instructors.
Improving Open Online Content Development for K-12 Education

Vedat G. Diker
University of Maryland

Abstract
The study summarized in this paper explored policies for improving open online content development projects with respect to growing the development community and improving the quantity and quality of materials developed. The study made use of dynamic feedback simulation and interviews with the members of an established content development community that specializes in K-12 instructional materials development.

Open Online Content Development
Open online content development is a collaborative authoring paradigm which has its roots in the free/open source software development movement (Keats 2003). The success of major open source software development projects such as Linux (Torvalds 1999), Apache (Fielding 1999), and Perl (Wall 1999) added credibility to the open online content development paradigm and encouraged the application of the paradigm to content development in other areas.

Open online content development takes place in online communities comprised of voluntary contributors and users. Contribution is mostly open to all with little or no barriers to entry. The information products or content collections developed by the contributors can generally be used freely by anybody that has Internet access. The open online content development paradigm can be used to deliver highly accessible instructional materials to a wide audience of educators and students.

Developing open online content development communities poses certain challenges, such as motivating contributors to participate, attracting users, and building content collections that are rich in both quantity and quality. Furthermore, most of those challenges are interconnected. For example, literature suggests that an important motivating factor for contributors is knowing that a high number of users benefit from their contributions to the content collection (Kollock 1999). Also, the number and talent level of contributors are critical determinants of the quantity and the quality of the content developed. Accordingly, focusing on a single challenge in an open online content community generally does not improve the overall growth and performance of the community.

Policies for Improving Open Online Content Development
The study summarized in this paper explored policies for improving open online content development projects with respect to growing the size of the development community and improving the quantity and quality of materials developed. The study made use of dynamic feedback simulation and interviews with the members of an established content development community that specializes in K-12 instructional materials development.

The first step of the study involved the development of a dynamic feedback simulation model that represents the causal relations among the determinants of success in a typical open online content development community. More specifically, the simulation model was conceptualized as a representation of a hypothetical open source software development community. The model was based on implications derived from three streams of literature: 1) theoretical literature on online communities, 2) theoretical and practical literature on open source software development, and 3) literature on dynamic feedback simulation models of software project management. The simulation model was tested extensively for internal validity (Diker 2003, pp. 249-394).

A series of policy analysis simulations were performed on the model. Policy analysis simulations involve running the model under different values of parameters that can be controlled by the decision and policy makers of the real system that the model represents. The analysis of the policy simulations identified the chief underlying policy problem in open online content development as the tension between building new content and improving the quality of existing content. This problem manifests itself as a barrier to improving both quantity and quality of content simultaneously beyond a certain level (Diker 2003, pp. 366).

Four main policy options for improving the quantity and quality of the content collection without undermining either performance measure were tested on the model: 1) filtering new materials, 2) reviewing and editing existing materials, 3) selecting new inexperienced authors, and 4) coaching existing inexperienced authors. Combinations of these pure policy options were also tested. The two most promising policy options that emerged
were selecting new inexperienced authors, and a combination of coaching and reviewing/editing (Diker 2003, pp. 327-366).

These findings were tested against the mental models and the observations of an actual open online content development community. The specific community studied was a group of teachers and researchers who develop and disseminate instructional materials for introducing system dynamics concepts to K-12 students. The system dynamics K-12 instructional materials development community has gathered around four main organizations or groups: two of these are non-profit organizations propagating systems thinking and system dynamics in K-12 education, and the other two are research and practice groups working on developing instructional materials for introducing system dynamics concepts to K-12 students. Ten leading members of the community were interviewed, and the interview data were analyzed qualitatively (Diker 2003, pp. 395-397).

The analysis of the interviews supported the findings of the model simulations that the fundamental policy problem in the community with respect to content development was the tension between building the quantity and the quality of the content in the collection. Most interviewees stated that they had observed filtering, reviewing/editing, and coaching policies implemented in their community. Three interviewees suggested that they had observed a selecting policy implemented covertly in addition to the other three options. However, more than half of the interviewees argued that an overt selection policy would be detrimental for their specific community. They mentioned the welcoming culture of the community to be main reason why such an overt policy would not be desirable and beneficial. Most interviewees suggested coaching as the most beneficial policy in the long run. Some of these interviewees suggested that a combination of coaching and reviewing/editing would work best (Diker 2003, pp. 412-435).

References


Faculty Development through Streaming Video: A New Delivery Medium for Training

Christopher Essex
Indiana University

Abstract
College and university faculty face many demands on their time: research, teaching, service, committees, family, and other obligations. One of the major challenges faced by instructional support personnel at colleges and universities is to get their training efforts entered into the faculty members’ busy calendars. This paper looks at a new option for delivering training in technology and pedagogy through streaming video. The project described involved faculty members sharing their technology-related projects and instructional strategies with other faculty through online video, which could be viewed either live or at the faculty members’ convenience. Faculty response to the program is described.

Introduction
Instructional support staff at postsecondary institutions confront challenges in their efforts to deliver training to faculty members. The faculty members that they support face numerous demands on their time: teaching, research, conferences, office hours, and a seemingly endless number of meetings. Not to mention family and social obligations. With each of these areas taking time out of faculty members’ schedule, little is left for developing new technical and pedagogical skills and strategies.

In our school, we have a large number of faculty in this situation. They are generally positive and enthusiastic about professional development, but find it difficult to find the time in their overextended calendars to attend workshops or even to come to our office for individual consultations. We constantly meet up with instructors in the halls who say, “I’ve been meaning to come to you to talk about a certain project, but I just haven’t had the time.” Because of this, the staff in our instructional support office have long been looking for new ways to deliver training to our faculty.

Recently, one of our staff noted the large number of faculty members lined up in front of the snack cart in our building’s atrium, purchasing their lunches. These faculty members were going to take a chicken sandwich or a salad back to their office to eat while sorting through email, surfing the web, or listening to online radio. It struck the staff member that this might be an ideal opportunity to deliver some training to the faculty members.

A New Way to Reach Overextended Faculty

From this insight, the idea for our online streaming video series came about. We envisioned faculty members watching short, targeted video presentations while eating their lunches at their desks. The faculty all had Ethernet connections to their computers, soundcards and speakers, and Realvideo installed by default, so hardware and software would not be a problem. We had a distance education room set up with cameras, and a call to the streaming media people at our university computing services department was all that it took to arrange for the first video session. What would the content of these streaming video broadcasts consist of? From past experience, we knew that faculty members often felt somewhat isolated, in that they seldom had the opportunity to learn about what other faculty members, especially outside of their departments, were doing in terms of pedagogical and technological innovations. We chose a number of faculty members that we had worked with and that were doing exciting things in their on-campus and online classrooms, and arranged a schedule of video sessions with them.

We chose every other Wednesday at noon for the live broadcast, with an archive version of the sessions available almost immediately afterwards. This way, if faculty members could not watch the live broadcast on Wednesday, it would still be available for them to view at a later time.

Presentation Format
The sessions were one half hour to forty-five minutes in length, so that the faculty member viewing the program would not have to devote his/her entire lunch hour to the program. We wanted to incorporate interaction from our faculty viewers, so we had an Internet-connected laptop operating at the site, so that we could collect emailed questions as they came in. We considered instant messaging as an option, also, but since many faculty
members were unfamiliar with this type of software and would not have it on their desktops, we decided to go with email, a delivery method that they were comfortable with and that did not require any new software. To encourage participation in this way, we also offered free coffee mugs to anyone whose question was read on the air. On a couple of occasions, we had a live audience in the distance education studio where the sessions were broadcast from, but most of the time, it was just the presenter, the host and the technical support personnel. The choice was up to instructor preference.

The director of our office and the head of training for our school, both of whom have had extensive experience in giving workshops and training sessions, alternated in the role of host for the broadcasts. The faculty members were encouraged to engage with the host in an informal discussion about their topic, rather than give a typical dry conference presentation. We encouraged them to use Powerpoint slides, but told them to limit the number that they presented. We didn’t want the content of these presentations to be bound to getting through a large number of slides.

**Presentation Content**

As stated previously, one of our primary goals in developing this video series was to provide faculty with a venue in which they could share their pedagogical and technological skills and practices with each other. This sort of collegial discourse is often lacking at our universities, especially across departments. Most of our faculty have little time, except for events like the yearly faculty retreat, to reflect upon and share what they are doing in their classrooms. Too often, this sort of discussion is not viewed as scholarly activity, and thus is not as highly valued as it should be. Also, some faculty may find it awkward to seek assistance in their teaching efforts, especially if they are, like our professors, in a school of education. Doesn’t having a Ph.D. in Education make you an expert in teaching? They may feel that they shouldn’t need any additional development in this area, and be hesitant to appear in public, in front of their peers, at a face-to-face session. This new delivery method allows instructors to “lurk”—getting the information that they need without having to be seen doing so.

The tone of these sessions was collegial and informal, less like a lecture and more like the conversation that might happen between sessions at a professional conference, where a faculty member shares his/her “best practices” with a colleague in a friendly manner. The host engaged the guest faculty member in conversation about their experiences related to the topic, and questions from the audience, either online or in-person, were answered.

The topics of our initial series of online streaming video “talk shows” were:

- Web-based Search Strategies
- Designing Online Course Components
- Creativity and Technology in Education
- Plagiarism
- Teaching with Web-based Discussion Forums
- Web Accessibility
- Blended Learning Options
- Using Simulations in Teaching

These topics were based on our knowledge of the faculty, as instructional consultants who worked with them every day, and of their current research interests and development projects. We advertised the upcoming broadcasts through our email mailing list, which went out to all faculty members. We also invited associate instructors (graduate students with teaching positions) through email to “tune in” to the sessions. Also, individual faculty presenters notified their students and colleagues about the presentations, which gave us, at times, an international audience.

Since streaming video has worked so well for us for presenting our “E-Brownbag” series of faculty workshops, we have now broadened its use. We now use it to present archived versions of our technology training sessions, such as recent workshops on the topics of intermediate Dreamweaver for educators, digital video production, and desktop publishing. The system is also being used to deliver colloquia for our online Master’s program in instructional technology.

**Technology Choices and Developments**

We had the benefit of previous university investment in Internet and distance education technology when we planned out the technical side of these presentations. When the new School of Education building was built, in 1998, distance education rooms were created with the latest in video networking technology, and the university has continued to upgrade the facilities. We were able to use one of the distance education rooms as the studio for our live webcasts. This room has numerous microphones, video cameras, and large-screen monitors, along with a
computer, VCR and document camera for presenting media during the session. There is a control panel for switching cameras, and for choosing the computer input for displaying Powerpoint slides and web pages, and a mute button for times when you don’t want the audio to be broadcast. During the live broadcast, the signal went out over a high-speed Polycom video network, and was captured by a downstream RealVideo streaming server, which created a stream over the Internet that anyone with a current RealVideo player could access.

For the archived version of the sessions, at first we just provided interested faculty with a webpage that included a link to the Realvideo file for them to view. We also set up a website that included the Powerpoint file for downloading. Faculty could view the video file using Realplayer and see the accompanying slides using Powerpoint. However, the lack of sync between the two was less than ideal. We researched various options for presenting the two media together. There are any number of commercial systems, most of them targeting business clients, that offer this sort of online lecture hall or meeting room, among them Microsoft Presentation Broadcast, Real PresenterOne, Macromedia Breeze, Jet Stream Jet Manager, Intercall MShow, and sofTV.presenter. However, for technical and/or cost reasons, none of them met our needs. We were locked into two technical choices: Microsoft PowerPoint, as that was the presentation format familiar to faculty, and Realvideo, as that was the format supported by our university’s streaming servers. We also had the additional constraint of minimal to no budget for the project. For these reasons, we chose to develop our own system, which we christened the Virtual Internet Presenter (VIP).

The VIP system is a frames-based system, with the Realvideo plug-in embedded in the top left frame, and the Powerpoint slides (converted to JPEG images) in the larger, right frame, covering roughly 75% of the window. The space under the video display is used to provide a listing of the slides. Clicking on any of the items on the listing will take you to that slide and move to that point in the Realvideo presentation. Similarly, as the presentation progresses, the current slide is designated by a triangle next to the slide name.

The program was written by a talented colleague of mine, Larry Campbell, using Perl (mod-Perl to be specific), Javascript and VBScript. The program went through many iterations as we continually tested it and suggested refinements and additional features. He developed an administrative interface (figure 1) for the system that allowed us to input the video files and Powerpoint slides easily, and to synchronize them. The interface was connected to a web-enabled database that created an attractive and informative menu page (figure 2) that listed the available videos and provided information about the content and the presenter, along with a thumbnail photograph of the presenter. The system was built upon the underpinnings of a Linux operating system, Apache web server software and a MySQL database. We chose this setup for security and reliability reasons, as well as the fact that the open-source software was free to use.

One major challenge in the development of the tool was to get it to work with the majority of web browsers, including the various releases of Internet Explorer and Netscape. A further difficulty was getting the system to work with Apple Macintosh browsers, including Apple’s own Safari. To date, this has not been fully accomplished. It is possible to view the presentations on Apple Macintosh computers running Safari, Internet Explorer or Netscape, but the synchronization between the video and the Powerpoint presentation does not work, and it is necessary for the viewer to navigate through the slides manually. We hope to eventually fix this challenging problem. Numerous options have been attempted, unsuccessfully, and it may require waiting for Apple to update its operating system software or for a new version of one of the browsers.

The VIP logo was designed, in Flash and Realvideo versions, by Jung Won Hur, one of our office’s graduate assistants. It is based on the countdown leader that is traditionally shown before 16mm and 35mm films are projected. Other than that, the graphic interface of the system is plain but functional. While no formal usability testing was conducted, the system is so simple that the end users have not had any complaints. The success of the user interface relies on the fact that it relies upon familiar technology—the web browser and the Realvideo player. The vast majority of our faculty are familiar with both.

We were fortunate that most of the viewers of the video would be working at their School of Education office workstations, with a known technical configuration. Some of our users needed to have Realplayer installed or updated to the latest version, but that was the only technical support required. We did receive some complaints of dropouts in sound or video due to network congestion or server load, but these were short-term and temporary problems. Sometimes it took awhile for a presentation to get started, due to the way Realplayer buffers a certain portion of the file before starting to play.

**Faculty Response**

We were very pleased with our viewership for the series. Our school has just over 100 full-time faculty members, and our live broadcasts reached 20 to 80 viewers, depending on episode. The archived VIP versions of the presentations have had from 80 to almost 300 views. This can be compared with on-campus workshops where we are lucky to have 10 faculty members show up. And, while the primary audience for the presentations is our
faculty, the website is open to the world. The VIP system has had visits from Australia, Canada, Austria, the United Kingdom, Taiwan, Philippines, Korea, France, Japan, China, the Netherlands, Singapore, India, Spain, Turkey, Greece, Cyprus, Italy, Malaysia, New Zealand, Hong Kong and Malaysia. These international numbers are not large (generally under 20 visits) but the series has not been advertised anywhere outside of our school (except for faculty members contacting their colleagues about the presentations). Overall, the VIP video system has streamed over 3300 video sessions.

We have received many compliments on the quality of the series from faculty and associate instructors, as well as from the administration. Faculty members have commented about how convenient it is, being able to view these training sessions at any time from their office or (in many cases) home computers. The fact that the university-sponsored technology workshops, offered by the central computing services, are always offered in a distant building, makes it hard for them to attend. And even the workshops that we offer in the building often conflict in time with departmental or committee meetings, office hours and other obligations. They also appreciate being able to randomly access any part of the presentation, and being able to repeat or skip sections. The fact that they can multitask—listening to the audio of the presentation while skimming through email, eating lunch, etc.—is also appreciated. Most faculty take notes at our workshop, but having access to the entire audio and video of the workshop, as well as the slides, makes it easy to check on something that might not be clear in one’s notes.

In feedback forms, we received comments such as “I would love to see all kinds of seminars and topics archived as the OnCourse seminar was!” Another appreciated the fact that “it could be taken in the comfort of my office & at my convenience.” The only complaints we received about the series were due to technical issues, as mentioned above, not about the content of the video presentations.

Further Developments

In the future, we plan to further develop the VIP system in several ways. The top priority is to ensure full Macintosh compatibility. While a minority of our faculty use Macs (only 22 out of 112), we still want to be able to reach every faculty member with our training activities. We are hoping to find a programmer who is experienced in the OSX environment to help us with this issue. Another area for further development is the administrative interface, which has basic functionality but lacks features such as the ability to view the slides that you are adding to the presentation in the same window as the video. It is also lacking in visual appeal, and more importantly, documentation. There has been preliminary talk about developing a commercial version of the tool but this is just speculation at the moment. Right now, we are focusing on meeting the needs of our local faculty members.

Conclusion

Based on our successful experiences with this program, we recommend that other postsecondary instructional support offices consider streaming video as a new option for delivery professional development in technological and pedagogical skills and strategies. This delivery medium engages faculty where they are, at a convenient time, using technology that they are already familiar with. A program such as ours also provides an ideal way for faculty to share their innovations with each other.
Figure 1. Administrative Interface (partial view)
Figure 2. Menu Screen (partial view)
Faculty Beliefs about Teaching with Technology

Pamela Ferguson
Georgia State University

Introduction

The rapid growth of instructional technologies has provided college faculty with a vast array of educational resources and learning opportunities (Grasha, 2000; Kagima & Hausafus, 2001). As described in the relevant literature addressing this issue, there are several potential advantages in utilizing instructional technologies to enrich the educational experience. For example, McKenna, Avery and Schuchardt (2000), identified numerous potential advantages from integrating technology into instruction, including increasing the opportunity for individualized learning by students, offering a new way of thinking and communicating for both students and professors, expanding the emphasis on problem-solving, and enabling the learning of higher-level skills including, embedding learning in relevant contexts, critical thinking, goal-setting, planning and self-monitoring. Kagima and Hausafus stressed that incorporating technology into teaching methodology allows educators the flexibility to tailor educational resources to accommodate diverse learning styles, cultural differences, skill levels, motivations, disabilities, and educational objectives.

Additionally, DeSieno (1995) noted three advantages of integrating technology in the teaching-learning process. The first notable advantage is that, the learning environment is transformed and information becomes more vivid, instructive, and focused upon the immediate needs of students. The second advantage noted by DeSieno was that, the use of technology can encourage students to become more responsible for their own learning. A final advantage is that technology can assist students in learning the fundamentals of a specific subject, thereby freeing faculty to concentrate on working with students in mastering the more complex aspects of their courses.

Despite the existence of these advantages, relatively little attention has been focused on how teachers’ views of learning affect the ways they use technology in the classroom (Futon, Torney-Purta, 2000). This research study attempts to examine this question by focusing on the relationships among pedagogical beliefs and teaching styles, as well as examining the relationship between faculty beliefs about teaching with technology and teaching strategies.

Teaching styles and technology usage

Teachers have preferred teaching styles, with which they are comfortable and to which they can easily revert. While some researchers equate teaching style with teaching method or technique, Heimlich and Norland (2002) emphasize that most researchers define teaching style as a predilection toward teaching behavior and the congruence between an educator’s teaching behavior and teaching beliefs. Numerous models of teaching styles are available, including the five styles outlined by Grasha (1996), which are expert, formal authority, personal model, facilitator, and delegator. Each teaching style is associated with particular teaching roles, attitudes, and teaching strategies. Furthermore, several authors assert that effective teaching requires a melding of teaching and technological expertise, meaning that teaching and technology are becoming increasingly co-dependent (Pierson, 2001; Woodbridge, 2003). Pierson stresses that technology expertise does not always relate to teaching expertise, nor does good teaching always translate into effective technology use. Jacobsen (2000) advocates the position that learning how to teach with technology requires imagination, intellect, and creativity.

Learning theory and technology’s role

The teacher-centered classroom illustrates the behaviorist approach to teaching and learning. According to behaviorist learning theory, learning is a change in behavior due to experience or environment. Experience is the product of building associations between the occasion on which the behavior occurs and the behavior itself. Under behaviorist theory, desired responses are rewarded and thereby reinforced, which leads to their repetition. This model of instruction fits within the traditional transmission model of teaching and learning. Transmission pedagogy derives from a conventional theory of learning in which understanding occurs from carefully planned instruction on a narrowly-defined skill or content topic and guided practice on questions related to that topic. Fulton & Torney-Purta (2000) define the transmission model as a pedagogical approach in which teaching is telling and learning is listening.

Constructivist views of learning focus on knowledge construction. Under this theory of learning, knowledge is not passively accumulated, rather learning results from active cognizing by the individual, using
processes such as abstraction, reflection, and the creation of knowledge structure. Proponents of this theory emphasize that knowledge acquisition and meaning making cannot simply be transferred from one individual or group of individuals to another, but rather, the construction of knowledge and the making of meaning are individually and socially constructed. Thus, individuals use active processes to create their knowledge and meaning of the world. The foundation of constructivism is the field of cognitive learning theory. Researchers such as Piaget and Vygotsky, extrapolated their findings in cognitive development to encompass influences from the learner’s environment, including the role of the instructor and other social, cultural, or historical factors. Technology use stemming from this framework emphasizes inquiry, simulations, and the development of on-line learning communities (Fulton & Torney-Purta, 2000). Constructivists argue understanding cannot be transmitted, nor does skills-practice result in understanding that can be automatically applied, as needed. Instead, constructionists believe effective teaching involves creating environments in which students take mindful effort towards developing their understanding and have opportunities to learn how to apply their knowledge and when to do so. Computers can be effectively utilized within instruction based on a constructivist model of learning. For example, presentations to a critical audience, integrating different perspectives in a report or multimedia document, or examining contrary assumptions using a spreadsheet model.

Faculty type and technology usage

Hagner (2001) identified four types of faculty, first-wave (self-staters), second-wave (traditionalist), third-wave (careerists), and fourth-wave (reluctants). The following are characteristics of first wave faculty: (a) they work in more technologically supportive environments; the impetus for their enterprise is internal, (b) they share a strong interest in bettering the quality of the education delivered and the learning produced, (c) they possess sufficient expertise to give them the confidence to proceed, (d) they are not motivated by standard academic incentives, and (e) their expressed disappointment may influence the extent to which they will continue their integration and perhaps more importantly, share their positive experiences with their colleagues. Characteristics of second-wave faculty include: (a) fear of the unknown, (b) “If it Ain’t Broke…”, (c) “We’re all alone in this together”, (d) “Know Thyself” – Adoption to new teaching environments represents a major commitment on the part of the faculty member to re-evaluate their own personal approach to learning, and (e) they like the sexy technology, but fail to seek out new ways to use hardware or software to expand their teaching repertoire. Third-wave faculty are the type that will emerge when universities change their reward structures in the tenure and promotion process; they are the teachers who see adopting technology as a means of advancing their professional careers. Fourth-wave faculty are either computer illiterate or those who firmly believe in the superiority of traditional models of learning.

Purpose

The purpose of this study was to examine relationships among pedagogical beliefs and teaching styles, as well as examining the relationship between faculty beliefs about teaching with technology and teaching strategies. The following served as guiding questions:

1. What is the relationship between personal beliefs about integrating technology and teaching styles?
   a) How do instructional technologies fit into a teacher’s philosophy of teaching?
   b) What do teachers see as the major influences on beliefs about teaching and technology integration?
2. Do instructional technologies play a significant role in teachers’ instructional strategies?
   a) How do teachers use instructional technologies in their instruction?
   b) What teaching strategies do teachers find effective in integrating technology into instruction?
   c) How do teachers’ beliefs about their teaching practices correspond to their beliefs about how technology should be used in the classroom?

Methodology

This study utilizes a qualitative research paradigm and employs a case study methodology to examine relationships among pedagogical beliefs and teaching styles, as well as examining the relationship between faculty beliefs about teaching with technology and teaching strategies. The methodological design was chosen based on the alignment between the research questions and the data collection methodology. Law, Stewart, Letts, et. al (1998) state that qualitative research designs seek meaning and understanding and usually involve the in-depth exploration of a topic, emphasizing seeking information from the people who are involved. Thus, case study methodology
allowed the researcher to interview faculty members in their office environments providing the researcher with an insider’s view into the complexities of a faculty member’s natural habitat of learning and teaching.

**Establishing rigors of the study**

To increase internal validity, the following strategies were employed: triangulation of data, member checking, peer examination, participatory modes of research, and clarification of researcher bias (Creswell, 2002). Triangulation of data was accomplished through collecting data from multiple sources including interviews, field notes, and document analysis. Member checking involved returning an interview transcript prior to analysis to the participant to obtain their validation and approval. Participants were encouraged to make modifications, additions, or deletions to the transcribed record. A research peer debriefing team of doctoral students (n=4) served as peer examiners. Additionally, the researcher’s beliefs and practices concerning whether the presence of instructional technology in the classroom is associated with variations in teaching styles and strategies, may potentially shape the way collected data is viewed, understood, and interpreted therefore a field log and a reflexive process was utilized to record researcher personal values, assumptions, and biases.

**Bounding the study**

The study was conducted on the campus of a small liberal arts college (SLAC) founded and located in the southern United States. The college is located in a rural Southern community. The institution enrolls over 1,300 students at two locations, with a main campus enrollment of 800 students and an off-campus location enrollment of approximately 500 students. Originally accredited as a junior college in 1927, the institution transitioned to a four-year institution in 1992.

**Participants**

Creswell (2002) argues in order to best help the researcher understand the problem and the research questions, participants should be selected purposefully. Therefore, a purposeful sample of information-rich key informants representing a range of disciplines (i.e., three business participants, one math participant and one behavioral science participant.) was drawn to obtain a more in-depth picture of teaching philosophies and beliefs about teaching with technology. The select group was diverse in terms of technology access, as well as student population. The participants consisted of four males and one female. Three participants held the academic rank of Associate Professor; one held the academic rank of Assistant Professor and one held the academic rank of Professor. Two participants had six to ten years of academic experience while three participants had more than 15 years experience.

**Data collection strategies**

Data collection occurred between January 2004 and May 2004. Data collection instruments included a field log, survey instrument (Appendix A) that included demographic information, questions about teaching philosophy, and specific technology usage, and semi-structured face-to-face interviews (Appendix B). To assist in the data collection phase, the researcher utilized a field log to record details of the researchers’ thoughts, feelings, experiences, and perceptions throughout the research process (Creswell, 2002).

The interview procedure was semi-structured and open-ended in nature in order to be responsive to emergent topics and themes. Open-ended interview questions were used to provide rich qualitative data about the influence of instructional technologies on teaching styles. The primary objective of the interviews was to record, analyze, and interpret the individual college faculty member’s experiences, opinions, and perspectives with regard to instructional technologies, teaching philosophy and strategies. The initial interview took approximately 45 minutes to complete and was conducted with the aid of an interview guide. The interview guide addressed teaching style, and methods for using and integrating technology in teaching. Interview times were arranged based on the participant’s request and the researcher’s availability. Interviews were audio recorded and transcribed verbatim. Prior to analysis, the interview transcripts were returned to participants for validation and approval. Participants were encouraged to make modifications, additions, or deletions to the transcribed record.

The anonymity of the interview participants in this research and subsequent potential publications was protected using the following methods; the use of a pseudonym; and the use of audio recordings, transcripts, and observational notes which were maintained in the researcher’s secure files throughout the research process. All artifacts were coded, so that no personal identifying information was visible and audio recordings were listened to by the researcher.

**Data analysis**
Data analysis for the interviews was inductive and the overall data analysis strategy employed a constant comparative methodology (Glaser & Strauss, 1967). Glaser and Strauss identified four stages of constant comparative analysis: compare the incidents, compare the incidents within each category, reduce the categories to a smaller number and begin to develop a framework for understanding the data and begin thinking in terms of theory based on the coded data.

The interview data was scanned for similarities and anomalies. Initially, a list of repeated words, phrases and ideas were coded in the margins of the transcripts. The data was analyzed into themes suggested by the data, to identify units of information from which broad categories were identified. This open-coding methodology allowed complete examination of thoughts and helped focus the analysis (Creswell, 2002). Throughout the analysis process, the research questions were revisited and the data was reviewed for convergence and divergence. The research participants performed member checks on the transcripts.

Results

Cross-case analysis

The following underlying questions were posed by the study. What pedagogical philosophy guides American college faculty? Do college faculty believe in the traditional instructional model of whole class structured explanation, guided practice, and a common curriculum contained in textbooks? By comparison, do college faculty believe that a learning process which stresses student interest, initiative, and "sense-making" is more important than a particular curriculum and see themselves more as a facilitator and resource provider, than a source of content knowledge for students? The results revealed that fewer teachers professed to believe in the traditional, fixed-curriculum, fact, and skill-oriented model of teaching and instead the majority of the faculty members supported a more constructivist teaching philosophy.

Traditionally, teaching practice has been characterized by an emphasis on skill and knowledge transmission from teacher to students. By contrast, constructivist theorists argue that understanding is derived from a person's effortful activity to integrate newly communicated claims and ideas with his own prior beliefs and understandings. To examine this argument empirically, the survey incorporated a set of questions designed to measure their philosophical preference between transmission-oriented teaching and constructivist-compatible teaching. Table 1 represents the alternative statements of teaching philosophy (Becker, 2001).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transmission – Constructivist Philosophy Continuum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transmission Philosophy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Constructivist Philosophy</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Explainer**
Students really won’t learn the subject unless you go over the material in a structured way. It's my job to explain, to show the students how to do the work, and to assign specific projects. |
| **Facilitator**
I mainly see my role as a facilitator. I try to provide opportunities and resources for my students to discover or construct concepts for themselves. |
| **Curriculum Content**
The most important part of instruction is the content of the curriculum. The content is what students need to know and be able to do. |
| **Sense-Making**
The most important part of instruction is that it encourages 'sense-making' or thinking among students. Content is secondary. |
| **Curriculum Content**
While student motivation is certainly useful, it should not drive what students study. It is more important that students learn history, math, and language skills in their textbooks. |
| **Interest Effort**
It is critical for students to become interested in doing academic work-interest and effort are more important than the particular subject matter they are working on. |
| **Whole Class Activities**
It's more practical to give the whole class the same assignment, one that has clear directions, and one that can be done in short intervals that match student's attention spans and the class schedule. |
| **Multiple Activities**
It is a good idea to have all sorts of activities going on in the classroom. It's hard to organize, but the successes are so much more important than the failures. |

Table 2 provides information on about how much teachers’ beliefs were aligned with a set of two statements about teaching philosophies. There were seven possible responses for each item. The series of paired statements was preceded by the following statement:

Different teachers have described very different teaching philosophies to researchers. For each of the following pairs of statements, check the box that best shows how closely your beliefs are to each of the statements in a given pair. The closer your beliefs to a particular statement, the closer the box you check.
Table 2.  *Transmission vs. Constructivist (n=5)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Transmission Philosophy</th>
<th>Constructivist Philosophy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strongly Agree</td>
<td>Moderately Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explainer/Facilitator Content/Sense-Making</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content/Interest</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whole class activities/ Multiple activities</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Overall, the five case study teacher responses were predominately in accordance with the constructivist philosophy and these views were similarly reflected in the interviews. Teacher 2 was very supportive of the constructivist viewpoint (facilitator) by noting “I have always perceived my role as a teacher to be that of a “tour guide,” leading the students on a learning journey in the subject/courses. Technology allows us to have a more interesting and enriching “tour” experience.” Additionally, Teacher 1 noted, “learning should be less teacher-centered and more student-focused.” The only variance in the constructivist approach was the value of particular content covered in textbooks over student interest and effort in academic work.

**Faculty type and technology usage**

Teachers 1, 4 and 5 are first-wave or self-starter types. For example, Teacher 1 noted, “I am intrinsically driven to use technology” and “technology works very, very well because it lets students do independent investigation, so that they can discover things on their own, without having to be told that a particular thing is a particular way.” Teacher 4 stated, “I just kinda have an affinity for that environment [technology]” and It’s kinda like speed reading a book I try to look at what’s there and how it works and then get a little deeper into the parts of it that I’d be more interested in and then try to figure out what there is that I don’t know how to do the nuts and bolts of it.

**Teacher 5 related that**

I had my first full-time regular teaching appointment as a visiting assistant professor and it [technology] was available and . . . I quickly became someone who was a heavy user of this technology and would, you know, go to the IT department a lot and say I need this, I need that, can you do this for me.

Teacher 3 represents a second-wave or traditionalist faculty type as reflected in the statements that follow

(a) it [technology] has to be scientific, valid, reliable data to support my doing it, and (b) unless someone provides me with some training or ideas how, it’s just a trendy thing to do, and (c) I recently attended a workshop at unnamed university where they talked extensively in sharing materials, books, but no real discussion of technology was conducted—nobody seemed to be discussing or enamored with technology as part of their teaching processes.

Teacher 2 represents a third-wave or careerist faculty type as shown by the following statement

Technology provides me with survival and continued growth as a professional educator. I see Computer Assisted Instruction as retirement vehicle for me personally. This delivery system for higher education is not a FAD, but in reality the future. We probably will always have brick and mortar course delivery systems, but the online feature is growing significantly. Institutions of higher education, who do not embrace the CAI, at least as a means of augmenting their on ground practices, will find themselves left in the “dust,” so to speak.

**Teaching strategies**

The second set of questions used for analysis concerns teaching strategies because the way that a faculty member uses computers indicates his or her underlying pedagogical philosophy. Grasha (2000) believes that current
and future users of technology should be concerned about instructional method bias that is “a tendency to select teaching processes because the structural features associated with them are personally attractive” (p. 2).

The case study participants believe themselves to be effective and to possess the competency to influence student learning. Their varying beliefs about faculty roles were demonstrated in their customary classroom practice using technology. Faculty reported to have students build understanding through using hands-on activities. The more constructivist teachers described ways that technology use supports their beliefs. For example, Teacher 1 stated, “...when it [technology] is used effectively, students can be actively involved and manage their own learning. They can discover for themselves.” Teacher 4 believes “the use of technology allows more “active learning cycles” for students.” Teacher 5 stated they “used technology to appeal to different learning styles and to make concrete the concepts.” Finally, Teacher 2 incorporates technology in teaching through the “use of multi-media approach to teaching, from film, overheads, videos, and now – the internet, with just-in-time use of company web-sites to reinforce content and bring current relevance to the discussion.”

**Major influences on teachers’ beliefs about teaching and technology**

The major factors mentioned by the teachers were pressure from colleagues, students, and outside sources. Teacher 3 noted, “I have a constant reinforcement by a colleague of mine who harasses me to use technology and also because now that I do it I find it fun” and

I decided that in order to be in the 21st century as a professor and since I was telling my students they have to use PowerPoint’s I figured I’d use it myself...PowerPoint’s not new and interesting anymore to students and you know since the students are of a generation of computers and etc you gotta make things more entertaining for them and I don’t think PowerPoint as I am using it is particularly entertaining.

Teacher 5 noted that the administration put pressure on faculty to integrate technology, by stating that, “I mean it [technology] was an institutional expectation that faculty would come to use technology.” Teacher 5 also discussed how easily textbook publishers are catering to technology usage through the development of PowerPoint presentations.

…faculty becoming extensions of computer programs…the publishers are putting out a whole package this is how you teach the course and all you have to do is stand there and push the buttons and ask the questions that are pre-programmed into the PowerPoint’s.

**Discussion and Recommendations**

This study provides insight into how a diverse number of teachers have begun to use instructional technologies in their instruction, and examines the relationship between personal beliefs about integrating technology and teaching styles and strategies. The case study interviews indicate that faculty views of learning and teaching noted in the surveys and interviews are reflected in the ways they use technology in the classroom. Views of learning and goals for instructional technology use, varied among the five teachers in the case studies, ranging from constructivist views for teaching and instructional technology use, to a neutral perspective. All faculty stated that they have used technology to support their teaching in ways they felt are appropriate. Each teacher offered several examples of how they use technology in a way that meshes with their teaching philosophy. The preferred teaching strategies and styles of teachers determined or shaped patterns of technology usage. Fewer faculty professed to believe in the traditional, fixed-curriculum, fact and skill-oriented model of teaching and instead supported a more constructivist teaching philosophy. This finding is incongruent with current literature. According to Bennett & Bennett, (2002) most faculty members conduct a teaching-centered classroom instead of learner-centered classroom. Examining the institution, where the study was performed may account for this incongruence. Liberal Arts educators seek “to empower our students to become lifelong learners and creative and critical citizens of a media-intensive world” (Scott, Chenette, & Swartz, 2002), thus a liberal arts education is more likely to consist of a learner-centered classroom. Also, it is interesting to note that first-wave faculty held constructivist views for teaching and instructional technology use while second-wave and third-wave faculty held to a more neutral perspective.

Before an institution can begin to support faculty-integrating technology into instruction, the institution must first determine their mix of faculty types, first-wave (self-starters), second-wave (traditionalists), third-wave (careerists), and fourth-wave (reluctants), because the strategy needed to support technology integration into instruction will differ among types of faculty.

For example, why should faculty integrate technology into their teaching if they cannot use it daily? Getting excited about using a new technique does not translate into being able to use it effectively. In order to increase the use of technology in the college classroom, college administrations need to make the technology readily available before asking faculty to learn and adopt it. College administrations need to develop a process by which
first-wave faculty would be empowered to integrate technology through grants (to buy more hardware and software) and release time arrangements.

Second-wave faculty need a series of staff development workshops to promote the integration of technology into the college classroom. This series of workshops would begin with learning how to use technology to teach (specifically how each discipline can use the technology) and proceed to learn how to use the basic tools of technology, and progress to intermediate workshops on integrating technology into instruction. This series would run continuously, with more than one level being offered simultaneously. Release-time arrangements and stipends might be provided to stimulate faculty participation. At the same time, to be effective in promoting the use of technology the college administration would need to provide the basic hardware and software for second-wave faculty in every office and classroom. At this point, first-wave faculty would be able to piggyback their applications and uses onto the available technology.

Successful teaching requires that teachers be able to address learners’ needs and understand the variations in learners’ styles and approaches. Teachers can accomplish these requirements by utilizing a variety of teaching strategies and teaching styles. The teachers’ teaching philosophy plays a role in determining how technology will be integrated into instruction and understanding current instructional technology uses and beliefs of faculty provides a plan of action that supports effective responses. Rather than viewing technology as merely a tool for delivery, higher education should view technology as a means to improve learning (Wilson, 2003). Future studies are needed to continue developing a knowledge base about the interaction between personal beliefs of using technology and teaching strategies, the relationship of technology to teaching styles and the implications for the teaching styles adopted by faculty members.
## Appendix A

### Technology and Teaching Style

### Participant Information

1. **What is your age?**
   - [ ] Under 25
   - [ ] 25 to 34
   - [ ] 35 to 44
   - [ ] 45 to 54
   - [ ] 55 to 64
   - [ ] 65+

2. **What is your gender?**
   - [ ] Female
   - [ ] Male

3. **What is your academic rank?**
   - [ ] Instructor
   - [ ] Assistant Professor
   - [ ] Associate Professor
   - [ ] Professor
   - [ ] Other

4. **At which higher education institution are you a member of an academic staff?**
   [ ]

5. **Which department/school do you hold your appointment?**
   [ ]

6. **How many years have you taught at your current higher education institution?**
   - [ ] Less than 1 year
   - [ ] 1-2 years
   - [ ] 3-5 years
   - [ ] 6-10 years
   - [ ] 11-15 years
   - [ ] More than 15 years

7. **How many years have you taught throughout your higher education career?**
   - [ ] Less than 1 year
   - [ ] 1-2 years
   - [ ] 3-5 years
   - [ ] 6-10 years
   - [ ] 11-15 years
   - [ ] More than 15 years

8. **What is the average number of students that you teach in one term?**
   - [ ] 10-20
   - [ ] 21-30
   - [ ] 31-50
   - [ ] 51-100
8. What is the average number of students that you teach in one term?

- [ ] 101-150
- [ ] More than 150

9. How often do you use the following technologies?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technology</th>
<th>Not available to me</th>
<th>Available but never use</th>
<th>Available but rarely use</th>
<th>Use monthly</th>
<th>Use weekly</th>
<th>Use daily</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Email at school?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email at home?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A listserv?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WWW resources at school?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WWW resources at home?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Internet resources (telnet, ftp, etc)?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A word processor?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A spreadsheet program?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A database program?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presentation software?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A web page editor?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance learning?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desktop publishing?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An authoring package?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer-based instruction?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A digital camera?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A scanner?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video conferencing?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WWW chat rooms or bulletin boards?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WebCT, Blackboard or other instructional tool?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. Different teachers have described very different teaching philosophies to researchers. For each of the following pairs of statements, check the box that best shows how closely your beliefs are to each of the statements in a given pair. The closer your beliefs to a particular statement, the closer the box you check.

"I mainly see my role as a facilitator. I try to provide opportunities and resources for my students to discover or construct concepts for themselves."  
"Students really won't learn the subject unless you go over the material in a structured way. It's my job to explain, to show the students how to do the work, and to assign specific projects."

- [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

"The most important part of instruction is the content of the curriculum. The content is what students need to know and be able to do."  
"The most important part of instruction is that it encourages 'sense-making' or thinking among students. Content is secondary."

- [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

"Students must learn basic skills before they can master complex content."  
"Students can learn basic skills in the context of mastering complex content."

- [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

"It is critical for students to become interested in doing academic work-interest and effort are more"  
"While student motivation is certainly useful, it should not drive what students study. It is more"
important than the particular subject matter they are working on."

"It's more practical to give the whole class the same assignment, one that has clear directions, and one that can be done in short intervals that match student's attention spans and the class schedule."

"It is a good idea to have all sorts of activities going on in the classroom. It's hard to organize, but the successes are so much more important than the failures."

Thank you for participating in this survey.

Appendix B

Technology and Teaching Style Interview Guide

Teaching Style
1. What is your philosophy of teaching?
2. Describe your teaching style.
3. How does technology fit into your philosophy of teaching?
4. How does technology fit into your style of teaching?

Methods for Using and Integrating Technology in Teaching
1. What initially prompted you to use technology as a teaching strategy?
2. How did you learn to apply technology in your teaching?
3. Describe ways in which you have integrated technology into your teaching.
4. How does integrating technology change your role as the teacher?
5. What specific changes to your teaching resulted from integrating technology in your teaching?
6. What is the most compelling reason for using technology in the classroom?
   a. For not using technology?
7. What motivates you to integrate technology into teaching?
   a. Please give a specific example
8. What incentives drive you to integrate technology into teaching?
   a. Please give a specific example

References


Adopting an Electronic Portfolio System: Key Considerations for Decision Makers

Rebecca L. Fiedler
Dorothy Pick
University of Central Florida

The use of electronic portfolios for authentic student assessment is growing rapidly (Batson, 2002). Creating portfolios electronically offers a number of benefits not available using traditional paper-based portfolios. Advantages include the portability from one application or institution to another, wider accessibility of the portfolio, and the reusability of artifacts in different contexts and to create multiple portfolios.

The two broad approaches to eportfolio implementation have advantages and disadvantages. Some experts advocate using generic tools (e.g., word processors, HTML editors, portable document format) to create eportfolios. Advantages to this approach include flexibility for portfolio authors to customize their portfolio to reflect their individuality and portability from one system to another. Start-up cost may also be low using this approach. However, generic tools carry disadvantages. Authors unskilled with the tools may suffer cognitive overload, producing lower quality portfolio content as they struggle to use the tools. Second, it is hard to aggregate data from portfolios created using generic tools. Finally, securing the contents of the electronic portfolios may be difficult if they are to be accessible from Internet-connected computers.

Alternatives to the traditional generic tools are specialized electronic portfolio systems. These take advantage of computer databases, servers, interfaces, and custom programming. Advantages of such systems include more powerful data aggregation to satisfy accountability mandates, simplified security procedures, increased opportunities to create multiple portfolios for diverse purposes, computer-mediated communication between portfolio authors and their advisers, and a less steep learning curve for the portfolio author. However, disadvantages are evident. The portfolio author’s ability for self-expression is limited. Some customized systems are expensive to implement and maintain. Proprietary structures and file formats may limit portfolio portability.

Many customized eportfolio systems can be integrated with existing student information systems and course management systems. An advantage of tightly integrated systems is the ability to repurpose existing information and artifacts for use in portfolios. However, tightly coupled systems such as these require security to prevent unauthorized access to private personal data.

Selecting an eportfolio system requires rigorous attention to pedagogical and technological considerations. Pedagogical considerations include the level of users’ technical skills, user access to technology, staff development needs, curricular standards to be met, the level of creativity desired, access to student reflections, and data aggregation needs. Additional pedagogical concerns are illustrated in the top half of Figure 1.

Technological considerations are equally complex, including budgets for hardware, software, and technical support, the capacity of the institution’s infrastructure, system scalability, usability issues including plug-ins and utilities, authentication systems, required technical standards (e.g., ODBC- and SCORM compliance) and ongoing system maintenance. Additional technological concerns are illustrated in the bottom half of Figure 1.

As technological and pedagogical considerations are addressed, a set of requirements will emerge. The requirements and preference decisions, along with the results of usability testing, should guide selection of an electronic portfolio system. This paper addresses many of these decisions in detail, describes selected electronic portfolio systems, and identifies additional eportfolio resources.

Electronic Portfolios: An Overview

For many years, artists have used portfolios to showcase their work, demonstrate their skills, and find employment. Portfolios are now being used in a variety of fields, including, but not limited to the humanities (Reiss, 2001), information literacy (Fourie & van Niekerk, 1999, 2001), management (Zalatan, 2001), and nursing (Lettus, Moessner, & Dooley, 2001). Portfolio assessment is also gaining popularity in K-12 and higher education as both teachers and students collect artifacts to demonstrate skills in specific areas (e.g., Shulman, 1998; Carpenter, Ray, & Bloom, 1995; Karoly, 1996; Lyons, 1998; Snyder, Lippincott, & Bower, 1998; Quinlan, 2002). Several definitions of portfolios have been offered. One of the most frequently cited is that of Paulson, Paulson, and Meyer (1991): “A portfolio is a purposeful collection of student work that exhibits the student’s efforts, progress, and achievements in one or more areas. The collection must include student participation in selecting contents… and evidence of student
self-reflection” (p. 60). Similarly, Shulman (1998) of Stanford University defines a teaching portfolio as “the structured, documentary history of a set of coached or mentored acts of teaching, substantiated by samples of student portfolios, and fully realized only through reflective writing, deliberation, and conversation” (p. 37). Barrett (2001b) believes “an electronic portfolio is really a living history of lifelong learning.”

This paper discusses a cross-section of issues related to portfolios, eportfolios, and eportfolio development and implementation. Topics include a look at the dilemmas faced by implementers, technological and pedagogical concerns raised in the literature, information about the portfolio development process, clarification of important terms, criteria for evaluating eportfolio tools, and an examination of various eportfolio tools. Important concerns, both technological and pedagogical are addressed and a structure for thinking about those issues is proposed. Finally, the paper closes with a list of useful resources and organizations for the decision-maker interested in locating additional information about electronic portfolios.

Defining Electronic Portfolios

As technology becomes increasingly available, student portfolios are moving from paper formats to electronic formats. Experts distinguish between various electronic portfolios and electronic portfolio implementations in subtly different ways. Barrett (2000) defines electronic portfolios to include “the use of electronic technologies that allow the developer to collect and organize artifacts in many formats (audio, video, graphics, and text)” (p. 15). Barrett emphasizes that “an electronic portfolio is not a haphazard collection of artifacts (i.e., a digital scrapbook or multimedia presentation) but rather a reflective tool that demonstrates growth over time” (p. 15). Barrett (2003) distinguishes between electronic portfolios and online assessment management systems. Many teacher education systems are implementing electronic portfolios to meet NCATE standards. These systems often resemble an online assessment management system, complete with numerical scoring, rubrics, and statistical analyses. Trent Batson (2002) uses the term eportfolio to refer to “database-driven, dynamic web sites, not static, HTML-driven sites” (p. 2). The online assessment management systems are typically database-driven. These distinctions can result in vastly different implementations.

The use of eportfolios is growing in popularity. Electronic portfolios are used for such diverse purposes as assessment, accreditation, reflection, and professional development. An increasing number of eportfolio developers are entering the market, facilitating the portability of file types including text, graphics, video, audio, photos, and animations. This increasing popularity is due, at least in part, to the increasing use of digital formats for student work and the need to organize, search, document, and transport this work. These activities take advantage of computer capabilities of storage, display, retrieval, and communication to change curricula (Batson, 2002). The American Association for Higher Education (2003) has proposed a “Taxonomy for Electronic Portfolios” to facilitate discussions about the various kinds of eportfolio implementations. This taxonomy has three main discriminators: context, author, and purpose. Understanding these dimensions for your specific need is important to select the “right” portfolio system or tool. The context describes the setting in which the portfolio was developed. Contexts include courses, programs, institution, inter-institutional, and independent portfolios. For example, depending on the context, data aggregation may or may not be an important factor to consider. The author of an electronic portfolio may be a student, faculty member, administrator, organization, or other individual including those not specifically affiliated with the learning organization. Knowing the portfolio authors, and their skills, should influence your decision. Purposes for portfolios include development (self-assessment, advising, documenting learning over time, documenting professional development, building the curriculum, adding to the knowledge base of or among the disciplines), evaluation (achievement of learning outcomes, high stakes evaluation, accreditation, promotion and tenure), and presentation (showcasing achievement, publicizing organizational reflection and progress, and responsiveness to state and national need for information). The variety of purposes will determine the level of creativity and flexibility required of the selected system.

Dilemmas Eportfolio Authors Encounter

Electronic portfolios can be developed using one of two broad approaches: using generic tools (word processors, HTML editors, portable document format, authoring software) or using customized information systems including databases, servers, interfaces, and custom programming (Gibson & Barrett, 2002). Each approach has both advantages and disadvantages, forcing eportfolio authors to make choices that are oftentimes difficult.

Joanne Carney (2002) completed case study research that examined the decision-making of electronic portfolio authors. Her findings help illuminate the decision about which type of electronic portfolio tool to implement. She identified six dilemmas that must be confronted by those interested in electronic portfolio implementation. Those dilemmas are:
Multiple-purpose dilemma – Students are encouraged to create portfolios for multiple purposes and multiple audiences. Too often, these purposes are in conflict with each other and the result is that none of the purposes are served well. An example of this type of conflict can be found in pre-service teacher education. Pre-service teachers are asked to include reflections on their teaching internship in their portfolio. They are encouraged to reflect on their mistakes and share what they learned from that mistake. However, teacher educators also suggest the portfolio be used for credentialing purposes. Students may be understandably reluctant to share the same information about their mistakes with a licensing agency that they share with a trusted professor. This conception of the portfolio also being used in a high-stakes assessment situation often motivates the portfolio author to downplay any problems they had in teaching despite the learning benefit from a critical examination of such a problem. Portfolio authors are likely to experience a constant tension between the conflicting purposes of their portfolio.

Personal-revelation dilemma – Electronic portfolios are frequently placed on the Internet for a worldwide audience. Revealing personal difficulties is a source of discomfort for many people and can be used against them in countless ways.

Cognitive-overload dilemma – This dilemma is exacerbated by the use of generic tools. Portfolio authors lacking the technological skills to produce an electronic portfolio spend cognitive capital coping with their technological deficiencies at the expense of portfolio content. Even portfolio authors with a high degree of skill spend capital planning and executing specific tasks and exploring new capabilities. With customized systems, the cognitive overhead is less than that required to use generic tools.

Self-expression dilemma – Electronic portfolio authors using customized systems are often constrained by the systems they use. These authors exert less control over format, appearance, and structure than a portfolio author skilled in using generic tools. Portfolios are often considered a very personal reflection of self, and this constraint can be a source of dissatisfaction. On the other hand, the unskilled users of this system can readily select an aesthetically-pleasing, but pre-determined template to create an eportfolio.

Dead-end dilemma – One of the original purposes of portfolios was to serve as a map or plan for future growth and development. Authors of paper portfolios often consider their portfolio to be “done” while electronic portfolio authors are more likely to consider their portfolios “a work in progress.” Authors using generic tools have portable files that can be taken from school to school or into the workplace. Customized systems using proprietary file formats may cause users to hit a dead-end when they attempt to move their files or teacher candidates to abandon their portfolio upon graduation or the next bill to renew the service.

Data-aggregation dilemma - Customized portfolio systems are specifically designed to aggregate data for such purposes as program evaluation and accreditation. With that as a goal, institutional requirements may discourage portfolio authors from documenting deficiencies, despite the potential learning opportunities from a closer examination of such difficulties.

Advantages and Challenges in ePortfolio Implementation

The use of electronic portfolios offers a number of advantages over traditional paper-based portfolios, such as portability, accessibility, distribution ability, and repeatability of performances (Sheingold, cited in Barrett, 1998). With portfolios, students participate in their own assessment, rather than rely solely on a teacher’s evaluation of their work (Mullin, 1998).

The ePortConsortium White Paper (2003) contends that the rise in e-learning has contributed substantially to the viability of electronic portfolio adoption. At institutions where elearning is in place, there is an existing network that can also be used for an electronic portfolio initiative. Many elearning systems use database-driven course management systems. Oftentimes, these systems capture information that can be repurposed for an electronic portfolio program. Furthermore, many of the artifacts a portfolio author may decide to use are already available in electronic formats and easily transferred to an eportfolio system. Additionally, the data aggregation capabilities already present in elearning databases and electronic portfolio systems can facilitate working with accountability mandates existing in education today.

Well-designed electronic portfolio systems facilitate ongoing dialogue between portfolio authors and their audience members. Annotation capabilities and threaded discussions allow the preservation of such dialogues for documentation of learning and evidence included in reflections. Electronic portfolios take advantage of hyperlinking to provide alternative routes through an individual portfolio. Furthermore, authentication and security practices allow an eportfolio author to determine who is able to see specific artifacts and who is denied this access.

Finally, electronic portfolios offer opportunities in the area of career development. Employees and eportfolio authors can maintain and update their personal information to showcase skills, certifications, accomplishments, and awards (ePortConsortium, 2003). However, issues of verification must be addressed (Batson, 2002). There are foreseeable circumstances in which a portfolio reviewer, be it a potential employer or graduate...
school admissions counselor, would want to ensure work represented in the portfolio was actually that of the portfolio author.

Despite the numerous benefits afforded by electronic portfolios, eportfolio innovators must address a number of challenges. The authors of the ePortConsortium White Paper (2003) highlight seven areas in which challenges may arise: hardware and software, security and privacy, intellectual property and digital rights, usability, assessment, acceptance and managing expectations, and long-term maintenance.

1. Hardware and software challenges include the decision to use a generic tool or customized portfolio system as well as identifying funding for long-term licensing of such products. Further considerations include interoperability with existing systems such as student information systems and human resources system. Systems should be scalable to support further growth of the institution. Levels of expertise residing in the organization must be considered to determine development and deployment options.

2. Security and privacy issues must be addressed to determine who will access portfolio content and system data. Policies to address such concerns must be specified before extending access to external audiences such as potential employers and program evaluators. The institution’s responsibilities under the Federal Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) must also be considered.

3. Intellectual property and digital rights concerns are growing every day. Issues of ownership of materials uploaded to electronic portfolios must be addressed and methods to resolve disputes put in place. Mechanisms for verifying and preserving records of authorship should be implemented. “Fair use” guidelines must be made clear.

4. Usability issues to address include identifying the plug-ins and utilities required to use the eportfolio system, the file formats that will be supported, browsers and computer operating systems that can be used, and the bandwidth and other technologies required to create and maintain an electronic portfolio. Additionally, the structure, navigation, and system performance of the eportfolio system will enhance or detract from usability.

5. Assessment challenges include decisions on individual, course, program, and institutional assessment. Curricular and performance standards appropriate for such assessments must be identified and decisions about how assessment data is maintained must be made. Finally, decisions about who will have access to assessment data must be considered.

6. Acceptance and managing expectations is a challenge with any large-scale implementation. Managing user expectations and fostering acceptance among users are critical tasks to ensure long-term success. Clarifying expectations and responding to suggestions from a diverse user community including alumni, staff, students, evaluators, and administrators must be addressed.

7. Long-term maintenance issues include an author’s ongoing access to his or her eportfolios. Decisions about how and when to delete files or move them to long-term storage must be addressed. Garbage collections routines to delete orphan pages and dead links should be examined.

Important Concerns to Address

Implementers of electronic portfolio programs must address a number of issues, including both technological and pedagogical concerns.

Technological Concerns

Batson (2002) has identified four areas of concern: storage, security, certification, and industry stability.

1. Storage - An organization implementing an eportfolio program must consider how work will be stored and for how long. Furthermore, multimedia and graphics files can be quite large, requiring large quantities of costly storage space. In addition, accessing older storage media is problematic. For example, machines capable of reading data stored on a 5.25” disk are rare today.

2. Security – Maintaining the security of personal information is an important consideration among information technologists today. Electronic portfolios may be containers for private information including social security numbers, grades, and intellectual property. A security breach could potentially expose the user to identity theft and an organization to a lawsuit.

3. Certification – If an educational organization intends to certify work contained in electronic portfolios is authentic, a system needs to be created enabling faculty to prevent further changes to certain artifacts and data. Authenticity is critical for effective assessment, evaluation, and credentialing.

4. Industry stability – Many companies offering electronic portfolio programs are relatively new and often small. Educational institutions making a long-term commitment to an electronic portfolio program will face tough decisions relying on new small vendors with an uncertain future.

The ePortConsortium’s White Paper (2003) addressed additional concerns including system infrastructure, interoperability, and technological standards. System infrastructure concerns examine the relationships between
eportfolio systems and other campus systems already in place. A single department eportfolio system, such as University of Central Florida is undertaking Fall 2004, can be a standalone implementation with little to no impact on existing system infrastructure. While integration of an eportfolio system with a Student Information System (SIS) is achievable, it is not necessary. One advantage of a stand alone implementation is rapid deployment, however a disadvantage can be duplication of effort and content across various campus systems. Other deployment options include integrating the eportfolio system with a course management system or full integration with campus enterprise systems. An advantage to these types of deployment is a single authentication system for all campus systems. Specific security and certification issues can be addressed more broadly in this type of implementation. Additionally, such systems may be tightly integrated with course management systems, learning systems, grants management systems, and other campus wide systems.

Interoperability and technological standards considerations can insure eportfolio systems are able to communicate with other campus systems to receive and pass information needed by the various systems. Information requests may include access to data created by and about users, standardized data structures, and verification and digital rights management. Interoperability will also assist in managing workflow between various constituents. Adoption of technological standards can allow content to be reused, integrate data from one system into other systems, and facilitate authentication and authorization.

Usability and accessibility by “special needs” populations must also be considered. Adherence to specific document standards (i.e. PDF, jpg, etc.) can help insure archived documents can be read in the future. Investigation into the National Archives and Records Administration’s (NARA) PDF/A standard or some other long-term archival format is important. Widespread adoption of carefully defined technological standards can facilitate portability of eportfolios and data from one institution or one system to another. This is essential for the long-term usefulness, accessibility, and viability of electronic portfolios systems.

**Pedagogical Concerns**

Issues of validity and reliability appear repeatedly in examinations of large-scale portfolio assessment deployments (Koretz, 1998; Murphy, Bergamini, & Rooney, 1997; Stecher, 1998). Recently, Wilkerson and Lang (2003) reported on the legal and psychometric issues surrounding the use of portfolios for high-stakes assessment purposes such as teacher certification assessment. They raised important concerns about the psychometric properties of validity, reliability, absence of bias, and fairness.

Gearhart and Herman (1998) examined the social context of portfolio development. They found wide variability in how portfolios are implemented and the time teachers provide for students to receive assistance with revisions and choosing artifacts. Though such concerns are less critical for classroom assessments where a teacher understands the context in which the portfolio was constructed, this social milieu introduces reliability problems for large-scale assessments. Heller, Sheingold, and Myford (1998) examined portfolio raters and their reasoning while conducting portfolio assessment. They were specifically interested in determining when problems with the rating process introduced threats to validity. They noted raters found portfolios with uneven evidence were most difficult to rate.

In addition to the technological concerns of storage, security, and portability, Barrett (2002) added the pedagogical concerns of reflection, publishing, and linking and grouping to the list issues in implementing electronic portfolios. She stressed the importance of reflection to provide portfolio authors an opportunity to demonstrate achievements and to set future learning goals and direction. Under the category of publishing, she raised issues such as the ability to individualize portfolio presentations to avoid “cookie cutter” effects and facilitate creativity. Further, she endorsed the ability to create a variety of portfolios for different purposes. Types of portfolios might include a learning portfolio focusing on the learner as the audience, a highly structured assessment portfolio to demonstrate achievement and receive faculty feedback, employment portfolios, and showcase portfolios demonstrating growth or highlighting specific achievements.

Work by Wolfe and Miller (1997) indicated teacher time and perceived difficulty in scoring are the biggest barriers to portfolio assessment and such concerns must be carefully addressed. They also noted perceived barriers decreased as teachers gained more experience with portfolios.

Kathleen Yancey (2001) wrote about the issues to be addressed in the portfolio planning process and has identified six critical issues, both technological and pedagogical. These included storage, leveraging the potential of the electronic environment, defining required technical skills for both students and faculty, determining the level of creativity to be supported (i.e. templates or individual creations), determining a schedule for faculty review and feedback, and defining the life of the portfolio.
Developing Portfolios

To understand the technological and pedagogical considerations associated with developing electronic portfolios, interested parties can review work from the traditional paper portfolio movement. Burke, Fogarty, and Belgrad (1994) have elaborated on a 10-phase portfolio development process (see Figure 1). Briefly, those phases involve:

- Project the purposes and uses of the portfolio to be developed.
- Collect and organize the artifacts to include in the portfolio. A variety of organizational schemes and devices are appropriate.
- Select the artifacts to be included. Selections may be based on general guidelines.
- Interject the personality of the portfolio author by color selections, choices regarding page layout, or setting the mood or tone.
- Reflect metacognitively. This involves descriptions of each artifact to help the portfolio reader understand the importance of the selected artifact and how that artifact fits into the overall portfolio and portfolio goals.
- Inspect and self-asses goals. This is an examination of the overall portfolio to determine what, if any, material must be added or re-aligned.
- Perfect, evaluate, and grade (if you must). In this stage, portfolio authors add the finishing touches and prepare the portfolio for the next stage. Teachers may choose to grade a portfolio at this stage.
- Connect and conference. Considered by Burke, Fogarty, and Belgrad to be a critical stage in the assessment process, the portfolio conference allows portfolio authors to share their work with parents and receive critiques from others.
- Inject and eject. It is in this stage that the portfolio author performs ongoing maintenance and updating of his or her portfolio. New materials are added and obsolete materials are removed.
- Respect accomplishments and show with pride. In this ongoing stage, portfolio authors can show their portfolios to others. Such exhibitions offer insight about the portfolio author to portfolio viewers.

Barrett (2001a) views “portfolios as a process rather than a product – a concrete representation of critical thinking, reflection used to set goals” (p. 1). She situates her discussion of developing electronic portfolios in two bodies of literature – that of portfolio development and of multimedia development. Barrett (2000) developed a five-stage model of electronic portfolio development based on these discussions.

The first stage defining the portfolio context and goals. In this stage, the portfolio author must identify the purpose and audience for the portfolio, the goals or performance standards that will provide the organizing framework for the portfolio, and identify the software to develop the portfolio.

The second stage is a working portfolio. In this stage, the portfolio author uses the selected software to collect digital artifacts representing achievements and efforts. The third stage is the reflective portfolio in which the learner chooses specific artifacts to be included in the portfolio and completes reflections. Care must be taken to protect the privacy of these reflections as appropriate.

The fourth stage, the connected portfolio, is unique to the electronic portfolios in that it allows the portfolio creator to insert hyperlinks to various documents and artifacts to create additional meaning. Documents are hyperlinked in a way that allows navigation. All artifacts have been inserted into the document and the portfolio is ready to present to others. The fifth and final stage is the presentation portfolio. In this stage, the portfolio is shared with appropriate audiences in a medium of the learner’s choosing. Some are published on the Internet, CD, or video. At this stage, some advocate using student-led conferences or interviews to present the portfolio to the appropriate audience (Lyons, 1998; Shulman, 1998; Snyder, Lippincott, & Bower, 1998).

Developing Eportfolio Tools

Today’s discussions about eportfolio tools involve the technical community and the academic community. At times, commonly used terms have different meanings in the different communities. Usage of these terms appears to be imprecise and these authors believe discourse can be enhanced by a clarification of the terms.

Standards vs. Requirements A number of organizations are currently trying to define standards and requirements for electronic portfolio systems. The term “requirements” is ambiguous. Members of the instructional community speak of requiring a certain number of artifacts, or a certain type of artifact to provide evidence of specific competencies. In the technical community, the term “requirements” refers to a list of things adopters want the system to be able to do.
The term “standards” also has multiple meanings. In the context of instruction, “standards” are typically promulgated by an external organization such as an accrediting body, a department of education, or professional organization. In the technical community, a “standard” means a rule or description to which other things must conform. Examples include units of measurement (inch, pound, or hour) or specific protocols (Ethernet or VHS).

Such technical standards are typically owned, controlled or defined by a specific organization. For example, the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) defines many of the standards associated with computer networks. Product manufacturers adhere to these standards to ensure Toshiba, Dell, IBM, and Apple computers can share data on the same network.

Similarly, networking companies adhere to standards to allow various products to interoperate. For example, IEEE’s 802.11 standard specifies requirements to insure the interoperability of wireless networking. As a result, wireless access points and wireless network cards manufactured by a number of different companies can all work on the same network. The first author’s Apple AirPort card, her professor’s Cisco wireless networking card, and her friend’s Netgear wireless networking card all allow wireless access to the UCF wireless network. The brand of the university’s wireless access point is unknown and unimportant from a user perspective. The products all work together (a user requirement) due to meeting certain specifications (a standard).

Open Source and Open Standards Open source is increasingly visible in today’s higher education institution. The open source software movement has provided successful software projects including Linux, Apache, OpenOffice, and Sakai. The open source software movement is based on the wide distribution of source code, enabling any programmer to make improvements and modifications for further distribution. Such software is typically provided at no cost, or for nominal fees. However, this is not always how the term “open source” is used. Some proprietary vendors make their source code available to customers for increased customization and improved interoperability. It is still considered by many to be open source software because the source code is open.

Open standards, such as Shareable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM) are generally driven by organizations attempting to define protocols to increase interoperability of systems. Such organizations include IMS Global Learning Consortium, Advanced Distributed Learning (ADL) network, and the IEEE Learning Technology Standards Committee.

Over a period of six years, the University of Minnesota developed an electronic portfolio system for use by students, faculty, and staff. Recently, the code for this system was donated to the Open Source Portfolio Initiative (OSPI), a collaborative effort to create an electronic portfolio system by the open source software community (Treuer & Jenson, 2003). According to the Open Source Portfolio v. 2 Concept Paper (OSPI, 2003), efforts to further develop this code place interoperability and adherence to industry standards as a high priority. Similarly, the ePortConsortium (2003) advocates for adherence to open standards.

As electronic portfolio adopters begin to consider the eportfolio tools they will use, a decision about open source and open standards is necessary. James Dalziel (2003) examines these two movements and the interactions between them. The decision is not an easy one, involving tradeoffs that must be considered carefully.

Evaluating ePortfolio Tools

The discussion in this paper thus far has focused on describing and defining terms associated with electronic portfolios. With the foundation for decision-making laid, the remainder of the paper addresses how an eportfolio implemen ter can evaluate and select eportfolio tools.

Eportfolio adopters must carefully examine their context and requirements to develop criteria against which to evaluate eportfolio systems. Gibson and Barrett (2002) offer 10 broad criteria to consider when comparing the generic tools approach to the customized system approach. Those 10 criteria are:

1. Planning and goal setting – A portfolio can be used as a tool for portfolio authors and advisers to set future goals and plan further learning experiences. In a customized system, this process may be prompted by the system and facilitated by documentation of conversations and linking to potential goals and standards.

2. Framework for creativity – A portfolio reflects the creativity and personality of the author. Considerations under this category include the electronic portfolio author’s ability to individualize the portfolio using the tools at hand. A portfolio author using generic tools is only limited by the author’s skill with the tool. Customized systems may offer few, if any, choices for structure and appearance.

3. Communications – Planning, developing, and publishing an electronic portfolio requires communication between the portfolio author and a mentor or adviser. An electronic portfolio system should be evaluated for capabilities to support this ongoing dialog.

4. Collaboration tools – Examples of collaborative tools include threaded discussions and whiteboards. Electronic portfolio systems support collaboration to varying degrees.

173
5. Reflective process – An electronic portfolio should support learner reflections. Multiple audiences need to be accommodated which will likely involve addressing security concerns.

6. Connection capabilities – An electronic portfolio must have the capability to link various work products and reflections. The system should support linkages for multiple purposes and multiple audiences.

7. Organizational flexibility – Electronic portfolios should be organized in flexible ways to accommodate multiple views, purposes, and audiences.

8. Display flexibility and transportability – Portfolio authors should be able to display their electronic portfolios in various ways. Proprietary display systems will limit this flexibility.

9. Data and information – Data and information may be aggregated to support program evaluation, accreditation, and curricular decision-making. Data collection efforts must consider privacy and confidentiality concerns of electronic portfolio authors.

10. Start-up costs and maintenance – Start-up costs and long-term maintenance needs must be calculated to determine if the portfolio system is cost-effective.

Additionally, eportfolio adopters will wish to review a variety of requirements and standards proposed by various groups. Adherence to certain technical standards may form the basis of some requirements against which an electronic portfolio system must be evaluated prior to adoption. Lists of such standards can be found in Treuer and Jenson (2003), as well as the ePortConsortium White Paper (2003).

**Consumer’s Guide to Selected Electronic Portfolio Systems**

To analyze four e-Portfolio systems (or assessment management systems), from a consumer’s perspective, the authors used the system based on several assumptions about the institution environment and institutional goals, the system users, and the targeted audiences. The eportfolio systems selected for further investigation were LiveText, TaskStream, The OSPI, and Chalk and Wire.

**Assumptions about institutional environment and goals**

Implementation of the eportfolio system would take place in a higher education institution with at least bachelor and masters programs in multiple disciplines. The authors assumed the organization required an electronic portfolio system capable of integrating with existing student and course management systems, hardware, and software, as well as meeting the diverse present and future needs of faculty, students, and the community. However, the authors did not review interoperability with other systems.

The authors assumed the institution provided on-campus computer access and a computer network to faculty and students. The computer hardware specifications assumed at least 256 megabytes of RAM, a 20 gigabyte hard drive, a microphone and speakers, a scanner, a read/write CD or DVD drive, a floppy drive, a high-speed USB port, and Internet access. Installed computer software was assumed to include an office suite application (i.e., word processor, spreadsheet, and presentation tools), Internet browser, Adobe Acrobat reader, and other freeware necessary to view some Internet documents and Web sites. Minimal graphic software tools (i.e., paint, Netscape Communicator, etc.) were also assumed to be available.

The institution’s document management and storage systems assumed access through Internet or network to a central server, either located at the institution or through the service provider, and the e-portfolio system would need to provide a method for organizing and maintaining digital artifacts.

**Assumptions about system users**

For this evaluation, the authors envisioned two primary audiences: instructors and students. To conduct the evaluation, we assumed both instructors and students were proficient in performing basic tasks in word processing and spreadsheet software, e-mail, and Internet browsing and therefore capable of entering data into a pre-designed form and uploading various document formats (e.g., doc, xls, pdf, ppt, jpg, etc.) to create an artifact database.

From the instructor’s perspective, the purpose of the e-Portfolio is to demonstrate the student’s learning and growth as he/she progresses through the program. As an assessment tool, the eportfolio also provides physical evidence of knowledge and skills gained, as well as reflections of the learning experience and interpretation of learning and skill development. The instructor requires an eportfolio system providing the student flexibility to creatively demonstrate accomplishments, as well as development of evaluation rubrics based on program standards and generation of both individual and aggregated assessment data for student achievement of standards reports. Instructors also desire the option of developing and presenting a collection of exemplary portfolio artifacts for illustrative purposes.
Although the student may recognize the value of the instructor’s application of e-Portfolios in learning, his/her perspective also focuses on future employment application. The student requires an e-portfolio system providing flexibility and creativity to effectively market him/herself. Students need to be able to publish the portfolios for presentation in a variety of formats: hard copy, videotape, DVD, CD-ROM, and Internet.

In terms of context, the authors assumed the eportfolio system would typically be used as part of classroom instruction. As such, professors and instructors provide criteria and standards to use when selecting artifacts to include in the portfolio, along with a rubric explaining how the portfolios would be evaluated. The authors assumed the e-portfolio system would need to have both public and private student self-reflection areas, including documentation of future learning goals. Likewise, a need for the system to provide for confidential feedback from instructors was an assumed functionality.

Assumptions about portfolio audiences

Generally speaking, the authors assumed the audience to receive a complete eportfolio would be individuals from a higher education institution, instructors, students, their families, and potential employers. At a minimum, all members of the targeted audiences had access to a computer with Internet access or a CD or DVD player. Software requirements included an office application suite, Adobe Reader, and a web browser.

Although cost was a primary factor in the institution’s decision criteria, faculty and student usability was more critical. The criteria used to evaluate e-portfolio system usability originated from work by Gibson and Barrett and included:

- Planning and goal setting: Students’ portfolios can easily be evaluated against a variety of standards templates.
- Creativity ability: Students can creatively build and edit portfolios to best illustrate their individuality.
- Facilitated communications between instructor and student: System can provide internal message system, as well as options for instructors and peers to comment on each other’s work.
- Collaboration tools: System can provide collaborative learning and online collaboration opportunities among peer and support circles.
- Support for reflective processes: System offers areas for students to communicate reflective aspects of projects, assignments, and courses.
- Connection and linking capabilities: System can provide methods for linking assignments, reflections, and other creative work products to tailor the portfolio for different audiences.
- Organizational flexibility: System can provide opportunities for reframing portfolios for different applications and situations.
- Display flexibility and transportability: Eportfolio can transfer to other formats and platforms.
- Data and information: System can provide a variety of customizable and formatted reports generated by authorized users.
- Start-up costs and maintenance: System start-up costs and ongoing maintenance are minimal due to ease of system administration. System administration can provide ability to associate users and courses; allow users to set-up and edit course profiles; offer a robust, useful, and accurate help system, providing clear directions regarding system features and use; enable departments to customize the system for unique purposes.
- The authors of this paper added system functionality and usability: Students can log in and out of the system easily; determine which system’s options are available for their use; select user profiles and types; easily create, organize, and upload work online; submit assignments online. Instructors can easily create assignments online, providing corresponding instructions and assignment details. System security features are available and easy to apply by both instructors and students.
**Criteria** | **Results**
--- | ---
Planning and goal setting | Instructors have convenient access to a wide variety of standards which can be used to create individual or institution-wide rubrics for evaluating student portfolios.
Creativity ability | Limited creativity is supported with the ability to upload and incorporate images. Images can be placed above or below text, or to the left or right of text, depending on the user’s wishes. The Java editor offers user control on heading type, a limited font selection, styles (bold, italic, underline), a small color palette, and access to bulleted and numbered lists. Six site theme colors are available: sage, lilac, classic blue, cranberry, grape, and sunset. The selected theme is applied across the entire site, not just one portfolio.
Facilitated communications between instructor and student | Portfolios can be shared between instructors and students. The instructor receives portfolios for review in a section of “My Desk”. Rubrics to evaluate specific documents or portfolios in general are available at the institutional level or can be created by individual instructors. These rubrics offer commenting capabilities. Users can enable discussion threads on each page.
Collaboration tools | The user can enable discussion threads on each page. Students can share their portfolios and documents with instructors, peers, and visitors. Commenting is supported.
Support for reflective processes | Institutions can create sample reflections or instructions for reflections within templates. These can be modified by the user for individual use. Artifacts can be attached or linked to the reflections.
Connection and linking capabilities | Linking capabilities are good, supporting links to documents both internal and external to the system. LiveText also supports attachments.
Organizational flexibility | Permits creation of courses, lesson plans, portfolios, and projects; User can create multiple instances of each project type and link from one component to another. Supports multiple portfolios with user-defines sections in each. Also allows institutions to create templates for users to modify as needed.
Display flexibility and transportability | Offers option to print, permitting selection and preview of print job. Also exports files to a zipped html archive of documents, images, and attachments. LiveText branding is removed and users can work with CSS to apply a new look to their work.
Data and information | LiveText is strong in this area, collecting and aggregating data across professors for use in the accreditation process.
Start-up costs and maintenance | Start-up cost is $79 or $99 per student, depending on package selected; maintenance $5/month after graduation. Cost is shifted to the student.
System functionality and usability | Login and logout is easy. Availability of options is readily apparent. Uploading work is easy. Sharing work with others is not difficult; the default security settings protect individual work. The system is complex enough to be daunting to the novice user. Highly proficient users should be able to figure out the system fairly easily. On the Macintosh platform, the biggest usability problem is “bogginess” with at least one bug resulting in lost and irretrievable data.

**Bugs encountered:**

Loading Preview – While creating a new portfolio and choosing a template, the first author saw a message LiveText was loading a preview. The preview never loaded. The author attempted loading twice using IE 5.2 on Mac OS 10.3.5 with 640 MB of RAM.
Java Editor – Scrolling through long documents resulted in erratic behavior, making it difficult to select large blocks of text (for example, to change fonts). Apostrophes and quotation marks regularly turned into question marks, probably due to copy and paste procedures.
TaskStream

Another e-Portfolio system evaluated based upon the above criteria was TaskStream (http://www.taskstream.com). The opening screen for TaskStream provides a logical, organized view of the system tools and features, making it extremely user friendly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planning and goal setting</td>
<td>TaskStream offers a wide variety of standards for aligning student portfolios with the curriculum, as well as tracking standards and generating reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creativity ability</td>
<td>Due to the templates offered through TaskStream, students have limited creativity options for displaying and demonstrating work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilitated communications between instructor and student</td>
<td>TaskStream offers an internal messaging system for direct communication between the instructor and students. New messages are indicated by a blinking “New Message” icon in the upper right corner of the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collaboration tools</td>
<td>TaskStream allows students to share their e-Portfolios with other students, both within the system, as well as external e-mail. Based upon the level of access provided, students could collaborate to create a portfolio assignment for a given class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for reflective processes</td>
<td>TaskStream provides a text box for student reflection at the time the student is uploading the artifact. Students can upload additional documents to support their reflective comments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection and linking capabilities</td>
<td>Although TaskStream offers opportunities for providing links to other online work, as well as uploading work, limited interaction can be created between and among work products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organizational flexibility</td>
<td>TaskStream appears to offer some flexibility for reframing portfolios for a variety of applications (e.g., school, job search, etc.) through the “Publish/Share” option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display flexibility and transportability</td>
<td>Student portfolios are created and maintained on the TaskStream system. Although the uploads and links could be transported to other e-Portfolio systems, students would basically be re-creating their portfolios on the new system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data and information</td>
<td>TaskStream offers a variety of formatted, printable reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start-up costs and maintenance</td>
<td>TaskStream provides system administration options to both instructors and students. Students can associate, set-up, and edit course profiles. The help system is useful and comprehensive, providing easy to follow directions regarding system features and use. System customization by different departments for unique purposes is possible based on standards and template options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System functionality and usability</td>
<td>TaskStream is relatively easy to access (logon) and provides a comprehensive view of system options on the entry screen. Instructors and students can easily determine and select user profiles and types, as well as system security features. Both instructors and students can easily create, organize, and upload assignments and work online, as well as provide corresponding instructions and assignment details.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Open Source Portfolio Initiative (OSPI)

The OSPI follows a three-step process (enter, share, view) for portfolio development. This simple sequence makes the system useable, but many will find themselves constrained by inflexible organizational capabilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planning and goal setting</td>
<td>Not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creativity ability</td>
<td>There is little flexibility permitted for individuals. The default version 1.5 only permits individuals to show or not show a specific element. There is one template available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilitated communications between instructor and student</td>
<td>Commenting features are enabled by default, offering opportunities for students and peers to comment on work. The notification system doesn’t work – at least not on the Macintosh using Mozilla or IE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collaboration tools</td>
<td>The only collaboration tools available are the commenting tools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for reflective processes</td>
<td>Support for reflection is adequate. With customization by the institution, models of reflection can probably be provided and edited by individuals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection and linking capabilities</td>
<td>Connection and linking capabilities are “buggy.” The material manager permits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capabilities</td>
<td>Users can upload and organize a variety of file types and URLs. These can then be attached to various portfolio elements. However, viewing these artifacts in preview mode generates error messages in both IE and Mozilla on a Macintosh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organizational flexibility</td>
<td>The default installation of the OSPI offers no flexibility for individual users. Because the system is Open Source, institutions with sufficient technical expertise on staff can substantially customize the system, but these customizations are unlikely to result in a highly customizable system for the end user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display flexibility and transportability</td>
<td>The system purports to offer the capability of downloading user portfolios. The first author couldn’t make this work on her Macintosh. IE wouldn’t allow me to download. Mozilla allowed the download, but then the resulting zip file would not extract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data and information</td>
<td>Not available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start-up costs and maintenance</td>
<td>Start-up and maintenance costs will vary widely depending on an institution’s implementation of the portfolio initiative and the in-house expertise for maintenance and configuration. Specific hardware requirements will need to be satisfied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System functionality and usability</td>
<td>Adding an attachment in the personal information section caused the Apache server to generate an exception report in both Mozilla and IE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chalk and Wire

One of the e-Portfolio system’s evaluated based upon the above criteria was Chalk and Wire ([www.avenet.net](http://www.avenet.net)). Although Chalk and Wire has a relatively user friendly e-Portfolio system, some aspects of the system were not effective.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planning and goal setting</td>
<td>Due to the structure of the Chalk and Wire system, students’ portfolios could be easily evaluated based upon the desired standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creativity ability</td>
<td>Chalk and Wire did not provide very much flexibility for student creativity. Students can select templates based on a few standard system templates or upload their own. Students are unable to move text boxes or display assignments or work products except in the format prescribed by the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilitated communications between instructor and student</td>
<td>Chalk and Wire does offer an internal messaging system for direct communication between the instructor and students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collaboration tools</td>
<td>Chalk and Wire does allow students to share their e-Portfolios with other students. Based upon the level of access provided, students could collaborate to create a portfolio assignment for a given class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for reflective processes</td>
<td>Chalk and Wire provides a text box for student reflection. Students can upload additional documents to support their reflective comments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection and linking capabilities</td>
<td>Although Chalk and Wire offers opportunities for providing links to other online work, as well as uploading work, limited interaction can be created between and among work products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organizational flexibility</td>
<td>Chalk and Wire offers limited flexibility for reframing portfolios for a variety of applications (e.g., school, job search, etc.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display flexibility and transportability</td>
<td>Student portfolios are created and maintained on the Chalk and Wire system. Although the uploads and links could be transported to other e-Portfolio systems, students would basically be re-creating their portfolios on the new system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data and information</td>
<td>Chalk and Wire produces a variety of formatted, printable reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start-up costs and maintenance</td>
<td>Chalk and Wire limits students’ ability to associate, set-up, and edit course profiles. The help system is useful, however, not as robust as many users may need. The directions regarding system features and use are clear, however, not as comprehensive as may be desired. System customization by different departments for unique purposes appears limited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System functionality and usability</td>
<td>Although it is relatively easy to logon to Chalk and Wire, logging off and determining which system’s options are available for use are not readily apparent. Selecting user profiles and types, and determining system security features, also are not easily identified or applied. However, students can easily create, organize, and upload work online, as well as submit assignments online. Also, instructors can easily create assignments online, providing corresponding instructions and assignment details.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ePortfolio Resources**

This final section of the paper contains web addresses and brief descriptions of some of the best Internet resources on the subject of electronic portfolios. Links to publications and organizations are included.


**National Learning Infrastructure Initiative** at [http://www.educause.edu/nlii/keythemes/eportfolios.asp#resources](http://www.educause.edu/nlii/keythemes/eportfolios.asp#resources) identifies electronic portfolios as a key theme. Their web page links to a variety of references and resources on the topic, including conference presentations.

**ePortConsortium.org** at [http://www.eportconsortium.org/](http://www.eportconsortium.org/) – A white paper published in November, 2003, by this consortium of institutions is downloadable from their site. Additionally, the References page of their web site links to a variety of eportfolio projects, software, papers, and activities.
Electronic Portfolio Action Committee (EPAC) Virtual Community of Practice (VCoP) at https://worktools.si.umich.edu/workspaces/dcamiid/002.nsf - The EPAC VCoP offers a forum for scholars, thinkers, and innovators to discuss electronic portfolios in higher education. The American Association of Higher Education (AAHE) sponsors this VCoP. Organizational membership is required.

Also from the AAHE, the Portfolio Clearinghouse at http://www.aahe.org/teaching/portfolio_db.htm provides a searchable database of electronic portfolio projects from a global audience.

Sponsored by the Carnegie Foundation, the Knowledge Media Laboratory at http://kml2.carnegiefoundation.org/html/gallery.php offers 25 examples of teaching portfolios created by K-12 teachers and those in higher education. Examples come from a wide variety of disciplines.

Summary

Eportfolio implementers face a number of important decisions. The system selected impacts both the pedagogical and technological environments at the institution. Carney’s (2002) dilemmas illustrate the difficulty of the decision-making process for instructional leaders. Shulman (1998) also warns about five dangers of using portfolios: they become mere exhibitions; they are difficult to complete; the consequences of trivialization; the possible perversion of the process; and the possibility of misrepresentation. Instructional leaders must guard against these dangers and continue to advocate for the pedagogical goals of electronic portfolios or risk being overtaken by high-stakes assessment and accreditation goals of administrators, accreditation organizations, and evaluators. Furthermore, the trend to aggregate data carries ethical considerations and offers potential for abuse that must be weighed carefully.

Technology leaders have an equally imposing set of challenges to face. The lack of defined standards in the industry pose special challenges for ensuring scalability and integration with legacy systems. The Open Source movement offers a viable, if non-traditional, option for institutions with substantial in-house expertise.

A number of customized systems are available, at a price, to facilitate a non-technical user in creating and assessing an electronic portfolio. The electronic portfolio industry is still in a nascent stage, so one can expect a number of significant changes to both commercial and non-commercial offerings. It is essential curricular, pedagogical, and administrative leaders meet with software developers to educate them about the how eportfolio systems should be developed. The OSPI and EPAC communities encourage scholars to become involved and guide their development efforts. Curriculum and pedagogy experts must involve themselves in this discussion to influence eportfolio development efforts.

References


OSPI. (2003). *OSP v.2.c Concept*.


Building a Large, Successful Web Site on a Shoestring: A Decade of Progress

Theodore W. Frick
Bude Su
Yun-Jo An
Indiana University Bloomington

Abstract
How did we build a site that has grown to more than 6,000 Web pages and 50 million hits per year – with a few part-time people, with no budget for the first five years, and a minimal budget the next five? We will describe an efficient and effective design process fundamental to our strategy that is essentially a method of disciplined inquiry. Our own XML content management system perpetuates our Website into the future as Web browsers, HTML, CSS, and editors continue to evolve.

Current School of Education Site at Indiana University
In May, 1994, the first Website for the School of Education at Indiana University Bloomington was launched. The home page had two links – one to our Instructional Systems Technology Department, and the other to the IUB home page.

Now our site (http://education.indiana.edu) consists of more than 6,000 Web pages, and we have received more than 120 million hits in the last two and a half years. Our Website is highly ranked in Google searches. For example, searching for the terms, ‘school of education’, in Google has consistently ranked our home page in the top five out of about 12 million pages that contain the words ‘school’ and/or ‘education’ – i.e., http://www.google.com/search?hl=en&ie=UTF-8&oe=UTF-8&q=school+of+education.

How did we make this kind of progress in the past decade with a few part-time people, with no budget for the first five years, and a minimal budget the next five? We will describe an efficient and effective design process fundamental to our strategy that is essentially a method of disciplined inquiry. Our own XML content management system perpetuates our Website into the future as browsers, HTML, CSS, and editors continue to evolve.

Practical Web Design: An Inquiry-Based Process
Boling and Frick (1999-2004) have developed and refined an effective and efficient process for Web development (http://www.indiana.edu/~pedagogy/preview). The process itself is inquiry-based.

Analyze Your Needs and Those of the Users
We typically conduct a needs assessment by using multiple sources of information. We often interview key stakeholders in the School of Education, which include current students, faculty, staff, and administrators. We also interview members of our target audiences, or gain information about their needs through our “gatekeepers”. The primary target audiences we try to serve on our Website are prospective students (both undergraduate and graduate), current students, faculty, staff and associate instructors, and our alumni. Our secondary target audience is K-12 teachers. Results from these interviews help us to form goals for our Website. We also interview “gatekeepers” in the School – the people who often interact with prospective and current students, their parents, and other members of the public. We ask the gatekeepers to list the most frequently asked questions they have received over the past year, who asks the questions, when, how (phone, e-mail, walk-in), and what the answers are. Examples of frequently asked questions: “When can I take the Praxis I exam?” (from students who want to get admitted into our teacher education program); “What programs do you have?” (from prospective students); “Can you graduate in four years?” (from parents of undergraduate students); “What are the prospects of getting a job when finished with a degree?” (from students and parents). Finally, we look at Web statistics to see which of our existing Web pages are receiving a lot of traffic. For example, we know that the most frequently accessed Web page link on our home page is to “Academic Programs and Departments” and that our search engine is used next most frequently. We also get a very large number of hits on our K-12 resources pages, such as lesson plans for teachers, classroom management styles, for teens only, resources for teaching reading and social studies.

Next we sort through the data we have gathered. Often we put items on index cards. Then we do a card sort, usually by inviting some people we grab from the hallways (i.e., students or staff who are interested and have some free time) to rapidly group cards together with common themes. We label the piles of cards and put rubber
bands around them, and in turn start grouping the piles, until we get the number of piles of piles down to 10 or less. This is effectively creating the information architecture for the Website, or for a subsite within the overall site, such as an academic program area.

Who is the “we” here? Sometimes it is just the Web Director (first author) and graduate assistants. Many times in the past it has been student design teams we have formed in appropriate courses in Instructional Systems Technology (IST). This is a good learning experience for our IST graduate students, and it is very inexpensive – usually just the cost of supplies and materials, such as index cards and computer printing.

**Paper Prototyping and Usability Testing**

Next the design team creates a set of paper pages, called a rapid paper prototype, containing a sample of the content and structure we are proposing for the site. The content structure is based on the information architecture we derived from the needs assessment. The paper prototype is typically put into a 3-ring notebook. We write numbers next to the hyperlinks (underlined text), and then we have tabbed pages with numbers on them, so that we can simulate Web browsing. We then conduct usability tests of the paper prototype by selecting members of the target audience. Usually we need to only select 4-6 members of each appropriate group. We then observe these people who try to use the paper prototype to answer frequently asked questions that we identified in the needs assessment. We ask them to think aloud, and we record the paths they take and whether they find the information or not (or where they would look for it if it were in the prototype). We occasionally alter the prototype – sometimes on the spot – and continue to test it until we have identified major problems with the design of the information architecture. If the problems are severe, we attempt to redesign the paper prototype and conduct another round of usability tests. Otherwise, we fix the problems and incorporate the design solutions in our computer prototype, which is the next phase.

**Computer Prototyping and Usability Testing**

We do rapid computer prototyping next so that we can conduct further usability tests. Now we need to attend to some of the Web elements such as how users will navigate the site, banner graphics (or approximations), page layouts, occasional images, etc. At this point, we are not trying to make the design completely finished but to get enough of it working on the Web so that we can try it with users. In the past five years, we have made this process fairly easy by creating new design templates and by using our EdWeb tools (described below) to build or rebuild a Website with the page content stored in XML files. We then publish those pages on a temporary computer account that we use for testing. The temporary site has no public hyperlinks to it, so the rest of the world does not know it exists (nor can it be indexed by search engines, since nothing on the Web links to it). The rapid computer prototype often has links in it that go to other existing Websites at our university or within the School of Education.

We then select a new group of 4-6 users who are representative of each relevant target audience, and we conduct usability tests in a similar fashion as described above for paper prototype testing. Users are asked to think aloud, and we record their paths for browsing (and also how they use the search engine). We use these data to identify further problems with the design, including navigation issues. If the problems are still severe or numerous, we will make changes and conduct a new round of usability tests with the modified computer prototype with completely new users. When satisfied that we have fixed the big problems with the design – based on our usability findings – then we move on to the final production of the site.

**Building the Web Site**

At this point we need to pay attention to numerous details for Web publishing which naïve developers think of as Web design – i.e., getting final versions of graphics produced so that they look good and load quickly, creating and debugging style sheets (CSS), making sure HTML or XHTML is valid, making each Web page “look good” in terms of layout, use of white space, inclusion of graphics, etc. We also need to test to make sure our hyperlinks are working correctly. Normally we do this in our temporary Web account, so the public is unaware of the new site.

As we are building and testing the site, we ask key stakeholders to take a look at it, such as our Dean, department chairs, and others in the School of Education. Based on their feedback and comments we tweak the site further.

Finally, when we are ready to go “live”, we copy the XML files to the actual production site. We update our production versions of design templates (a combination of PHP and XHTML), and then we use our EdWeb Tools, described below, to publish the Website. If it is a completely new Website, then we need to add hyperlinks on other existing Web pages on the School’s site and also notify other sites of the new site. If it is a revision, usually little external change is required since we make every attempt to keep file names the same so that we do not
break external hyperlinks to the site or parts of it. We also ask our university Webmaster to direct the university search engine to index the new site (or re-index it).

Then we announce the new Website in ways that are appropriate to the occasion. If the site is brand new, it also needs to be registered in places such as Yahoo and Google.

The “we” here is the Web Director and assistants (authors).

Maintaining the Site
Every Website is like a new child. Someone needs to watch over it and help it grow and change. This is usually where we bring in the content management person in the School of Education who will be responsible for this. Basically, we train this person (often a staff member or graduate assistant in department or office) to use our EdWeb Tools, so that she or he can update the content as it changes in her or his area of responsibility. Our philosophy is to have people closest to the content do the management of it. They know when something changes and the Website needs to be fixed to reflect those changes. These people do not need to have special Web design skills. Usually someone who is experienced with e-mail and word processing can learn to use our EdWeb Tools and a WYSIWYG editor such as FrontPage or Dreamweaver. They focus on the content, since we have provided them with a working information architecture derived from our needs assessment and a design and navigation system that has been evaluated with members of the target audience through usability testing.

EdWeb Tools for Content Management
The EdWeb Page Maker tools were written in PHP (acronym for PHP Hypertext Preprocessor) in 2001. PHP is a server-side scripting language that works within HTML documents to enable generating dynamic Web pages on demand. Although there are several other options such as Cold Fusion, Java, and Perl, we chose to use PHP for two reasons. First, PHP is free. It was open source and we could find examples out there to modify and adapt into own programs. Second, PHP is a combination of simplicity and robustness. For example, programmers can use a few simple lines in PHP to retrieve or store data in a database.

In the School of Education, the content of each Web page is stored in XML format on a secure Web server. The EdWeb Page Maker tools combine the XML content with the appropriate local design template to publish a static HTML Web page for world to see. The School of Education is a complex organization with many program areas and offices. Each unit needs to have customized navigation on their Web pages while maintaining a consistent design with the overall School of Education Web site. In order to meet such a need, we designed a Web page template for each unit with unique navigation sidebar and footer information (See image 3.1 below). Such a locally tailored template can provide an effective and efficient way of managing the Web pages within that account. The content providers in each unit manage (edit) the main body section of the Web pages. They can create a new Web page or modify the content of an existing Web page. Whenever there is a change in the template, the Web Director at the School level will make the change and use the EdWeb Page Maker tool to re-publish all the Web pages with the new appearance. Once the templates are changed, republishing takes only a few seconds on the live Website (analogous to remodeling a jet airplane while in flight).
The EdWeb Page Maker tool is easy to use. Any person who is familiar with word processing software such as the Microsoft Word or WordPerfect can use the EdWeb Page Maker tools with minimum training. The process of how this tool works is listed below:

1. Launch Netscape or Internet Explorer.
2. Click in the location window, and type the URL of the EdWeb Page Maker tool.
3. The first screen appears as below (See image 3.2):
3.2: The first screen of the EdWeb Page Maker tool

4. Click on the XML file that you are going to update in the second column. If your XML file is in a subdirectory, first click on the subdirectory name in the first column, and then select the XML file. If you need to upload a file, make a new XML file, or make a new directory, you can do so in the third column.

5. If you are updating an existing file, the EdWeb Page Maker tool will open the file and you should see a page that looks like this (see image 3.3):
3.3: Opens in the editing mode

(Note: if you are creating a new file, the text input boxes above will be blank.)

7. Click the "Write XML file and preview" button at the bottom of the form. You will then see how your Web page will look when combined with the template for your department or office (see image 3.5).
3.5: Previewing the Web page

8. If the "preview" page looks OK, then click the button at the bottom of that page, and you will publish your Web page for the world to see! (see image 3.6)
3.6: Publishing the Web page

We have similar tools in the School of Education for updating faculty and staff profiles, for maintaining course catalog and syllabi, and for hiding online e-mail addresses of individuals to reduce potential harvesting and resultant spam messages.

In conclusion, the main purpose of using these EdWeb tools is two-fold. First is to centrally control the overall appearance of the Web pages so that all the Web pages within the School of Education can have a fairly consistent look. Second is to decentralize the content management to the local unit and even to individuals due to the fact that they are the people who know what information their Web pages should contain. Of course, such a decentralized approach requires certain amount of training for the content manager in each unit. It is usually a one-time training session of 1-2 hours in the beginning. Typically each unit has one or two persons to take care of their Website (which we consider to be a subsite of the overall School of Education Website). Since the Website management in the local unit level does not require a lot of time, the local Web content manager often has other duties, e.g., as a secretary or graduate assistant. More information on the EdWeb tools is available at: http://education.indiana.edu/guide/guide.html.

General Strategy for School of Education Web Development

In summary, the general strategies of maintaining over 6,000 Web pages with three part-time Web managers are to:

- Use an inquiry-based approach to design (user needs assessment, rapid prototyping, and usability testing during design and development – which are often graduate student projects in IST courses).
- Keep content in XML format, separate from its appearance on the Web.
- Have Web managers at the school level design HTML templates and EdWeb Tools in PHP, so that content providers focus on content.
- Let those closest to the content maintain and update it.
Reference
What Ever Happened to Crayons? How Interactive Activities Such as Netconferencing Enlist Learning

Ruth Gannon-Cook
DePaul University

Caroline M. Crawford
University of Houston-Clear Lake

Abstract
Interactive activities offer innumerable possibilities within eLearning environments. As such, one possibility within the interactive activity realm is netconferencing, so as to support the learning objectives. Enhancements within the eLearning environment support the learner’s focus upon knowledge and conceptual framework of understanding. Netconferencing supports numerous components that are difficult to create within an eLearning environment. As such, netconferencing is an appropriate venue to focus attention towards meeting learning objectives. A linkage between aspects will occur. But net conferencing is not a panacea; it is one tool to facilitate interactivities within e-Learning. A bridge between what the students already know and need to know still needs to be created, and the construction of that bridge may require a number of bricks, concretes, and steel scaffolding to make it sound. Inclusion of interactivities that incorporate mental tools such as metaphors, inscriptions, narratives, and symbolic representations provide sound groundwork for bridging the gap between technology and learning. New technologies, such as net conferencing can then cross the bridge to mediate with learners more effectively.

Introduction
Interactive activities have the ability to enhance the learning environment, so as to support various learning environments that enhance learner comfort levels. Interactive environments, such as netconferencing, have the ability to enhance a learner’s conceptual framework of understanding so as to focus a learner’s attention beyond the mere technology integrated into the instructional environment, towards building the knowledge and higher order thinking skills towards meeting learning objectives.

To have informed students that understand ideas that are important, Useful, beautiful, and powerful. And we also want them to have the Appetite and ability to think analytically and critically, to be able to Speculate and imagine, to see connections among ideas, and to be Able to use what they know to enhance their own lives and to Contribute to their culture. (Eisner, 1997, p.349)

Through the interactive activities made easily available through instructional technology, learners can support the creation and enhancement of their conceptual framework, so as to formulate their critical understanding and enhancement of the world in which they live, as well as further conceptualize the framework of understanding to support the learning objectives.

How to Bridge the Gap between What Learners Already Know to What They Need to Know

Representational language and comfort zones Often in the creation of a new medium of knowledge communication, such as the Internet, old successful methods of communication are by-passed (Gallini, Seaman, & Terry, 1995; Salomon, 1997; Turbayne, 1962; McLuhan, 1968, 1976). The history of the human race is based not only on the achievements of individual minds, but on the recognized forms of representation available to the ancestors that enabled them to make their ideas and feelings public through cultural representations. Literacy includes the forms of representation that convey anthropological, historical, artistic, and inherently recognizable meaning on multiple levels of cognition (McLuhan, 1968, 1976; Salomon, 1997; Vygotsky, 1935; Wertsch, 1985). Current iconic representations and metaphors used in technology are rapidly taking on grass-roots recognition among peoples of many cultures and languages, such as the icons of paintbrushes, houses, worlds, and file folders. So, to assure this evolving integration with existing cultures, the “old” knowledge must converge with the new (McLuhan, 1968, 1976) and the new representations and language will necessarily contain the “old.” Emmanuel Kant suggested a
close connection between a human’s experience of the world and the inner structure of the mind. (Rothstein, 1996). Wolfgang Pauli proposed that

The process of understanding in nature, together with the joy that man feels in understanding, i.e., in becoming acquainted with new knowledge, seems to rest upon a correspondence, a coming into congruence of preexistent internal images of the human psyche with external objects and their behavior.” (Rothstein, 1996, p.203).

Mediation Tools and Proxemics The traditional dictionary meaning assigned to the word “tool” is “anything, which, held in the hand, assists a person to do manual or nonmanual work (Houghton Mifflin Dictionary, 1974,p.228). Vygotsky used the word “tool” in a similar context, assigning it meaning in relation to work, and including physical tools that would include any type of proxemic devices. But his definition would have also included mental as well as physical tools. Metaphors, symbols, and semiotic representations of communication are a part of the “mental” toolkit, and his definitions would likely, under that definition, also have included technological instruments, computer hand devices, robotics and other electronic tools contained in computer devices or electronic equipment. Vygotsky offered an alternative, innovative, explanation for mental functions. He suggested that the primary tools of activities, represented in signs and symbols, acted as agents for culture, and served as intervening links to consciousness (Wertsch, 1985). Mediation of these tools was the structural and genetic central feature of mental functioning which became a necessary liaison to consciousness. His seminal research transformed existing methodologies with his introduction of this intermediate link of action/object (of study). The body of research initiated by Vygotsky offered the basis for a culturally grounded theory of cognition, with the concept of “mediated tools” linking culture to the functions of consciousness.

Tools to Facilitate E-Learning Electronic learning (eLearning) environments transpose space and time. Globally people are exposed to the Internet and cellphones with built-in cameras. Modernity (McLuhan, 1976) is repositioning time from the linear, past, present and future, and influencing how we interact with others and within the construct of our daily lives. Time as a linear descriptor of events is being replaced by a “home page” of simultaneously presented information which can be from the present, the past, or predictive of the future. Electronic interactivities that can help focus the learner’s understanding of both content and virtual “space” (context), and can facilitate learner’s mediation with the knowledge materials presented to the learner. The intention is to help the learners move from isolation toward collaborative and community-oriented goals and to do so using as many tools that mediate with the learner as necessary.

E-Learning environments are enhanced through interactive activities that support the learner’s levels of motivation within eLearning communities. Vygotsky emphasized the importance of social interactions, such as interactive activities within eLearning environments, as imperative aspects related to the progression of the learner’s understanding of the subject matter (Vygotsky, 1935; Vygotsky, 1962; Vygotsky, 1978; Vygotsky, 1981; Wells, 1996; Wells & Chang-Wells, 1992; Wertsch, 1985).

But Whatever Happened to Crayons? Tactile, recognizable tools, like the tools of play, such as crayons, can still conjure up all kinds of memories for almost anyone over 15 or 16 years old, despite all of the movements towards the use of technology over those same last 15 years. Using tools that are recognizable, especially those that might evoke happy memories or cultural associations, can expand the learner’s sphere of understanding. Vygotsky (1935, 1962, 1978, 1981) purported that the spontaneous activity of “play,” mediated with the learner and the mental processing of information, can produce evolutionary learning from those familiar and spontaneous interactive processes. Often in instructional design, however, it can be easy to overlook these same activities and evoked cultural memories in favor of electronic tools and “du jour” learning approaches. Interactive processes within e-Learning environments often utilize and expand on the electronic offerings available to facilitate the desired learning objectives, and these certainly can accomplish the intended results too. Therefore, a look at eLearning activities can provide further insight into opportunities to assist student learning.

Interactive Activities Interactivity within eLearning environments has been defined as “reciprocal events that require at least two objects and two actions. Interactions occur when these objects and events mutually influence one another” (Wagner, 1994, p.8). Interactivity is a complex structural and conceptual event within eLearning environments. Focus upon interactive activities by numerous researchers (Moore, 1989; Hillman, Willis &
Gunawardena, 1994; Burnham & Walden, 1997; Crawford, 2000; Crawford, 2003) offered an integrated level towards interactive activities when focused upon interactive activities within eLearning environments: learner-content (Moore, 1989); learner-interface (Hillman, Willis & Gunawardena, 1994); learner-instructor (Moore, 1989); learner-learner (Moore, 1989); learner-self; learner-community (Burnham & Walden, 1997); instructor-community; instructor-content (Crawford, 2000); instructor-interface (Crawford, 2000); and, instructor-self (Crawford, 2000). Each aspect of interactive activities focus upon enhancing the learning environment, so as to enhance the learning objectives.

Some everyday electronic interactivities that can encourage student mediation include

- Surfing the Internet
- Webboard chatrooms
- List-servs and weblogs (BLOGs)
- Instant messaging
- See You, See Me (CUSeeMe) technologies
- Streamed videos
- Web phone conferences
- Net meetings
- Emerging technologies

The first two interactivities are already frequently used in e-course websites. List-servs and weblogs are also frequently included in e-courses. On the other hand, streamed video is live or downloadable taped video, but it still has significant bandwidth requirements that may prove too large for most university servers. If the streaming is available or posted on an off-site webserver (and there are a number of companies that provide this service), streaming could prove more viable. The next two interactivities are relatively new and may or may not be available through the universities offering the webcourses, but are available in fairly inexpensive versions. (More will be discussed about net conferencing in the next section of this paper).

There are even shareware versions of net meeting and webphone, but there may be online time charges by the independent service providers (ISPs) for some of these type of services. The CUSeeMe technologies require the software installed to run the technology on the computer, a small “eye” camera is set up on the computer and sends out the live transmission and one on every computer receiving the transmission.

One specific environment through which to emphasize instructional technologies and interactive activities within the learning environment is through netconferencing. Net conferencing offers the ability to enhance the eLearning environment through the appropriate and successful instructional design of the learning environment, through the possible integration of net conferencing components. Such net conferencing components include other electronic interactivities, those of instant messaging, group conference call listings, web phones, whiteboards, access to relational databases, and similar environments through which to enhance the learning objectives.

With the Internet, and ever newer technology, “the unceasing relocation of information in time and space (have changed)...the co-ordinates of time and space have vanished” (Stevenson, 1995, p.106). This “simultaneous” relocation of information is generating a more internationally based public sphere that exchanges information across the boundaries of nations, hierarchies, and will, ultimately create a new culture of communication and interactivity.

**Leap Frog from Face-to-Face to eLearning**

The leap between face-to-face learning environments and eLearning interactive activities are simplified through the integration of net conferencing components, but there are still other eLearning components that work well too, but perhaps work better in combination with several technologies. Each aspect integrated into the netconferencing tools groups offers the learner, through the expertise of the instructional designer and instructor, a bridge through which to build an understanding of the learning that is to occur. The enhancement of the eLearning environment, with the focus upon learning objectives, is merely bridged so as to support the learner’s conceptual framework of understanding. Other technologies, such as electronic chats, white boards, list-servs and e-mails can be effective to a certain degree, depending on the technological and psychological sophistication level of the learners.

Research up to the present indicates there is no significant difference in the learning of students who use e-Learning from those in brick and mortar traditional learning environments (Blackwood & Trent, 1968; Bonk, Kirkley, Hara, Dennen, 2001; Davis, 2001; Dillon & Gabbard, 1998; Institute for Higher Education Policy, 2000; Moore & Kearsley, 1995; Phipps, R., & Merisotis, J., 1999; Russell, 1999).
can be much more challenging initially without some kind of a “bridge” that links what students already know with what they need to know (Crawford, 2001; Gannon-Cook, 1998; Vygotsky, 1935, 1962, 1978, 1981; Wertsch, 1985). In viewing best practices, bridging to link students’ existent knowledge with what they need to know can be done using a variety of the tools discussed in this paper, that is, representational, mental tools, and technological tools. The former, mental tools, are more inherent, but still need to be thoughtfully planned and interjected not only at the beginning of the instruction, but throughout the module, course, or e-book. The latter, technological tools, require in-depth planning to be sure the tools fit with the sponsoring institution’s existent technological architecture, and to be sure the tools also fit the subject matter, the philosophical values and delivery styles of the department or organization offering the instruction. The technological tools also have to consistently reflect the messages the subject matter is designed to convey, with the mental tools interspersed throughout the technology, using the representational language, metaphors, inscriptions that imbue the course and university’s messages. The technological tools also have to be designed to be truly interactive, utilizing a variation of mediation tools, such as the interactivities referenced in this paper.

Conclusion
The newer technologies have been referenced in this paper that can affect communication and learning in e-Learning. One possibility within the interactive activity realm is netmeeting, an electronic tool that could offer inexpensive mediation that could be tried and “tooled” without jeopardizing existent eLearning environments. But there are exciting possibilities within the eLearning environments with combinations of eLearning tools and the incorporation of semiotic, symbolic, tools as well, that may offer even greater potential for learners. It is this aspect that prompted Aristotle to say, after praising Euripides

at the expense of Aeschylus: ‘The greatest thing by far is to be a master of metaphor’…The great sort-crossers from Pythagoras through Plato, Descartes, and Newton to Einstein have changed our attitudes to the facts. How have they done this? …(through metaphor). They accommodate the feature of attitude-shift…an effective metaphor acts as a screen through which we look at the world; or it filters the facts, suppressing some and emphasizing others. It brings forward aspects that might not be seen at all through another medium.

(Poetics, 1459, cited in Turbayne, 1970, p.21)

The old-fashioned “crayons” of the mind, such as metaphors, pictures and other symbolic representations, can also have a profound affect on learners, if we choose to utilize them in a careful design for e-Learning.

Enhancements within the eLearning environment support the learner’s focus upon knowledge and conceptual frameworks of understanding. A linkage between electronic interactive activities and semiotic mediation is the focus of this discussion and one that needs to remain “inside the lines” of instructional design.

References


Making the transition: moving from linear to iterative design

Patricia K. Gilbert
Pearson Prentice Hall

Katherine Cennamo
Virginia Tech

Debby Kalk
Cortex Learning

Numerous models of the instructional design process have been created as a guide for those who lack expertise in the process. Instructional design (ID) models, like all models, are simplified representations of reality, often created as a means of representing the schemata that experts use to solve problems in a way that is usable and understandable to a novice.

Almost all classic instructional design (ID) models are a variation of the “ADDIE” (Analysis, Design, Develop, Implement, and Evaluate) model (Smith, & Ragan, 1999). Typically, the Analysis phase includes needs assessment, goal and subordinate skills analysis, learner, context, and task analysis, and goal identification; the Design phase includes identification of performance objectives, creation of test items, and development of instructional strategies; the Develop phase includes the development of the instructional materials and management strategies; the Implementation phases includes planning and managing the implementation of the instruction; and the Evaluation phase includes formative and summative evaluations (Lohr, 2003).

Although it is generally accepted that instructional design involves an iterative cycle where “inevitably, working on one design activity leads to implications or solutions for other design activities” (Smith & Ragan, 1999, p. 8), Branch (1997) found that novice designers perceive instructional design as an inflexible and lock-step process, due in part to the linear manner in which most ID models are represented visually. The linear presentation of classic models such as ADDIE “emphasize[s] closure of each component in the process to serve as input to the next component.” (Tessmer & Wedman, 1990, p. 80).

Problem-solving behaviors are influenced by the mental models that designers hold (Gagne & Glasser, 1987). According to Rowland (1992), when presented with an instructional design problem, expert designers recall a template or mental model for the type of information needed to solve the design problem (Rowland, 1992). Students who are taught to design instruction using a linear model may find it difficult to adapt to the realities of instructional design practice where “inevitably, working on one design activity leads to implications or solutions for other design activities” (Smith & Ragan, 1999, p. 8). In the best of circumstances, novices often experience cognitive dissonance as they try to reconcile the way they were taught with the recursive nature of instructional design practice.

This presentation will discuss lessons learned when an instructional designer shifted from the traditional ADDIE model of instructional design to the more flexible “Practitioner’s model” (Kalk & Cennamo, 2003), as they were applied to the Learning Technologies and Health Care (LTH) initiative, jointly sponsored by Harvard Medical School, the Technology in Education Program at the Graduate School of Education at Harvard University, and The Multidisciplinary Surgical Intensive Care Service (ICU) at Brigham and Women’s Hospital.

Application of the ADDIE model

The LTH initiative began in July of 2002 with a project manager, funded by a small grant, and a volunteer team of physicians, nurses, fellows, and faculty. The overall goal of the LTH initiative is the development, implementation, and evaluation of educational tools, such as interactive multimedia learning modules, for medical education in an intensive care setting.

The project manager implemented the ADDIE model to organize the approach to the broad task of improving critical care education. As a result, the design steps of the ADDIE model were implemented over a one-year period (see Figure 1), beginning with a thorough analysis of the current education offerings in the ICU environment, as well as extensive research, and evaluation of all medical education tools. Overall, the participants in the LTH initiative were extremely enthusiastic about the LTH initiative. They had high expectations of the
project manager to deliver functional multimedia tools that could be integrated immediately in their fast-paced and high-pressure learning environment.

**Figure 1. LTH Design Plan using the ADDIE model**

However, problems emerged in the development phase. The ADDIE model began to break down when the team’s expectations did not match the project’s limited budgetary resources and the constraints of the timeline. Although the designer emphasized the need for continuous interaction and evaluation through the steps, the clients were continually referring to the linear model as a benchmark to the progress of the program. In addition, planned sources of funding and technical resources did not become available to LTH initiative at the conclusion of the first year.

While the clients were enthusiastic regarding the program, they quickly became frustrated with the lack of tangible technology deliverables. Clients grew impatient with the time required to analyze and design the product and were frustrated that, despite all their investment of time, they still didn’t have the usable educational tools they needed. Meanwhile, the project manager felt unable to move forward with the current expectations, including the deliverables, budget and deadlines, which had been planned according to the ADDIE model. As a result, in the second year of the program, the instructional designer re-evaluated the design plan and introduced the iterative design model (Kalk & Cennamo, 2003).

**The Practitioners Model**

The “Practitioner’s model” of instructional design was developed through a recursive process of examining instructional design literature, analyzing design artifacts collected throughout more than 20 years of combined experience in corporate and academic settings, attempting to outline and diagram the decisions reflected in the design artifacts, and returning to both the data and the instructional design literature for confirmation and to look for contrasting cases. Based in theory and derived from practice, this model is designed to be easy for novices to learn and to implement so that they can begin achieving success early in their careers. There are three key components to the model, each represented by a graphical device.

**The Essential Triangle**

Five essential elements form the building blocks of systematically designed instruction: learner needs and characteristics, goals and objectives, instructional activities, assessments, and formative evaluation. These five Essential Elements are illustrated as a triangle (see Figure 2). Learners are at the center of the “essential triangle” of instructional design because they are the focus of the instruction. Outcomes, assessments, and activities are placed in each of the three corners to illustrate that they must be in balance, or alignment, for the instruction to be effective. Throughout the design process, formal and informal evaluations should be used to monitor whether the instructional activities, outcomes, and assessments are in alignment, and whether the outcomes, assessments, and activities are appropriate to the needs and characteristics of the learners; thus, evaluation is wrapped around the others elements in the triangle.
The Design Spiral

The model places an emphasis on instructional design as a knowledge-building cycle that can be thought of as a spiral with five distinct phases (see Figure 3). Starting at the center of the spiral with the Define phase, and moving out through the Design, Demonstrate, Develop, and Deliver phases, designers continuously question, communicate, collaborate, and refine. The designer begins in the center of the spiral, the Define stage, and has very limited understanding of the project. As designers cycle through the phases, they continually revisit the five essential elements, revising their understanding where necessary, adding details, and building knowledge.

The ASC Cycle

The ASC cycle gives form to the iterative process used to revisit each of the elements throughout the design process (see Figure 4). Each phase begins with asking for, and assembling, information. Designers engage with their clients and team members to get information and begin to make sense of the information they have gathered relative to the design process. They synthesize the information and generate tentative solutions, then confirm their understanding through presenting materials for review. As designers check their tentative solutions with others, they gain additional information that will move the project from one phase in the instructional design process to the next. Gradually, the designer builds understanding until he or she has a deep and broad understanding.
that allows the project to be completed and delivered.

![Collaborative ASC Cycle Diagram](image)

*Figure 4. The collaborative ASC cycle*

**Application of the Practitioner’s model**

In the second year of the LTH initiative, the project manager moved away from the seemingly linear ADDIE model to Practitioners model. The model emphasizes the collaborative nature of instructional design work, which requires designers to be skilled in negotiation, brainstorming, problem-solving, communication, and project management. Most instructional designers work as part of a team, which can include Subject Matter Experts (SMEs), clients, project managers, graphic artists, media producers, programmers, and quality assurance specialists. The model encourages designers to advocate for the instructional design function on their team, educating clients and team members about the process and value of instructional design.

Additionally, and critical in the context for this paper, the model stresses the need to make pragmatic decisions in order to ensure success within the constraints of real budgets, deadlines, and other practical pressures. This can mean moving ahead in the design process without complete information, such as starting work on assessment before finalizing the objectives, knowing that the spiral nature of the work will allow for opportunities to revisit the objectives, and complete them, in subsequent phases.

**The ASC cycle in action**

The ASC Collaborative Cycle was applied as a starting point to shift the clients to the new instructional design model, and to engage the clients in the design process. Using the ASC cycle, the designer collaborates with the client, SMEs, and learners to create progressively more complete versions of the product. At each phase, designers assemble information, synthesize tentative solutions, and confirm or modify those design decisions through presenting tentative ideas and products to the client, SME, and learners in order to further refine the designer’s thinking about the learner’s needs and characteristics, the desired learning outcomes, potential assessments, and the instructional product.

In this project, the designer initially confirmed the team’s understanding of the design process and the switch from the ADDIE model timelines to the practitioner spiral model. She became an advocate for the learner by both educating and engaging the client in the design process. Throughout, she worked to set attainable short-term goals with the team and managed their expectations of the tangible deliverables of each phase. Figure 5 shows how the designer implemented these strategies using the ASC cycle.
The Design Spiral phases in action

The project manager then introduced the Design Spiral (Kalk & Cennamo, 2003) model. Using this model, instruction is designed in a “layered” fashion, with the designer spiraling through the essential questions of design, considering the elements of learners, outcomes, assessments, activities, and evaluation at increasing levels of specificity as they move through the phases of Define, Design, Demonstrate, Develop, and Deliver. Although the output of one phase in the model serves as the input for the next phase in the model, this system differs from traditional instructional design systems. In traditional instructional design systems, an analysis of the learner’s needs leads to the identification of goals and objectives; the identification of goals and objectives lead to the development of assessment items and instructional strategies, instructional strategies are determined before media is selected, and the product is developed before it is evaluated (see, for example, Dick, Carey & Carey, 2001). In this model, each of these “essential elements” is considered in each phase of the instructional design process. The phases are distinguished not by the element addressed in each phase, but instead, by the depth of information gathered and synthesized for each element.

Beginning with phase one or the Define phase, the project manager redefined the goals of the project. The initial emphasis of the LTH initiative was to create high end, and sophisticated, multi-media learning tools. Since the group’s resources and funding were scarce to effectively achieve this goal, the focus shifted to the more attainable goal of developing and testing a new learning model that could then be used as a framework for various technological learning tools. As a result the broader “Medical Performance Support System” or MPSS was conceived and served as the focus of the program. In addition, the project manager went back to the research on Electronic Performance Support Systems as a guide to develop new the MPSS infrastructure. The overall research question of the program was also redefined at this phase to state, “How can a premier acute care hospital address the goals of high quality care and patient safety in a rapidly evolving healthcare environment?” Finally, the group developed a comprehensive evaluation plan to address this research question. Specifically, evaluation tools to measure learner’s proficiency and the variability of ICU procedures were developed. As a result, online surveys, focus groups, interviews and observations were developed. Each of these evaluation tools would be administered repeatedly throughout the entire design process. Table 1 illustrates how the learners, outcomes, activities, assessment and evaluation were addressed in the Define phase.

Table 1. The Define Phase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Learners</th>
<th>The learners were defined as nurses, residents, fellows and physicians in intensive care environments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outcomes</td>
<td>Went back to needs analysis and redefined project goals from developing multimedia tools for intensive care environments to developing a new educational model and learning strategies for intensive care environments:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The goal of this project is to develop a medical performance support system; namely, a technology infrastructure that will help ensure patient safety, facilitate standardized practice and foster professional development.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activities</th>
<th>Went back to the research on EPSS systems and more appropriate distance learning tools. Focused project to a “medical performance support system” than simply an eLearning tool.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Developed assessment instruments to determine both learner’s proficiency and the variability of ICU procedures. Developed surveys and focus groups, observations, and interview protocols.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation</td>
<td>Redefined research question: How can a premier acute care hospital address the goals of high quality care and patient safety in a rapidly evolving healthcare environment? Developed research and evaluation plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Phase two, or the Design phase, was then implemented. Since the main goal of the project had shifted, high-level objectives were redefined. In addition, the technical proficiency of the learners was analyzed based on preliminary surveys of the target audience of medical students, nurses, fellows and physicians as well as the technical infrastructure of the hospital. As a result, the project manager began to test and evaluate different technical tools that would match the revised objectives of the MPSS program. Table 2 illustrates the various design strategies of the Design phase.

Table 2. The Design Phase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Learners</th>
<th>Technical proficiency of learners was evaluated utilizing an online survey.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outcomes</td>
<td>Redefined high level objectives:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The learner will be able to access all MPSS learning tools “on demand” and at “bedside”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• MPSS learning modules will ensure standards of “best practices” to improve patient safety.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• MPSS learning modules will be based on instructional design process and theories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• MPSS learning modules will maintain competency of high risk, low volume procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• MPSS learning modules will be learner-centered tools that are valuable to different levels of experience and expertise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• MPSS will facilitate evidence-based learning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activities</td>
<td>Testing of new different technical tools based on results of evaluation of learner’s technical proficiency and hospital infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Repeated assessment measures conducted in the define stage throughout such as surveys, focus groups, observations and interviews.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation</td>
<td>A research plan was developed at this stage to help identify themes that emerge from preliminary surveys.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The project manager increased the number of instructional design products in the third phase or the Demonstrate phase. Additional storyboards, wire frames, and prototypes using lower level technology enabled the group to understand the design process better, and provided meaningful feedback. For example, initial technical requirements for the LTH learning modules required higher-level web browsers and shockwave plug-in to play. Since the program objectives were redefined, lower level prototypes were developed using Microsoft PowerPoint to test the instructional effectiveness of new MPSS learning model. Table 3 outlines the strategies employed in the Demonstrate phase in greater detail.

**Table 3. The Demonstrate Phase**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Learners</th>
<th>Revisited audience characteristics and shifted technical platforms for prototype to ensure usability in the hospital environment.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outcomes</td>
<td>Based on both evaluation of data and research the project manager shifted from Macromedia Director to Microsoft PowerPoint as the technological platform to create multimedia deliverable to ensure consistent interface and that learning objectives were met.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Activities | Provided instructional design products.  
  - Provided more “slices” – using wire frames and storyboards  
  - Developed prototype in lower level technology platform to simulate interactions and learning goals  
  - Developed presentation CDs of to aid in goal of obtaining additional resources and increase testing |
| Assessment | Repeated assessment measures such as surveys, focus groups, observations and interviews. |
| Evaluation | Continued research and evaluation plan |

During the fourth phase or the Develop phase, the project manager was able to conduct several pilot testing opportunities within the hospital setting. In addition, the project manager presented the results of the MPSS research efforts at medical conferences and to potential ICU education stakeholders such as hospital administration and ICU medical device manufacturers. Utilizing the instructional design projects created in the Design Phase, the project manager was able to show the holistic approach to the design process, and how the MPSS infrastructure would effectively address ICU education. Because the technical limitations were resolved, nurses, residents and physicians were able to interact with the prototypes of learning tools more readily and provide immediate feedback on the value of future MPSS tools. As a result of the various pilot testing and presentations, additional funding was received, and future plans for commercial MPSS sustainability were created. Table 4 below shows the various strategies that were explored in the Develop phase.

**Table 4. The Develop Phase**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Learners</th>
<th>To obtain additional funding and support, the team focused on hospital administration and other stakeholders of ICU education.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outcomes</td>
<td>The presentation of the design process and prototype of multimedia deliverables increased funding for further development of tools and hospital support of research efforts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activities</td>
<td>Based on the feedback of the multimedia deliverables a plan to create additional learning modules was created as well as the development of an external website for MPSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Repeated assessment measures such as surveys, focus groups, observations and interviews.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation</td>
<td>Continued research plan More pilot testing and feedback</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The final phase, or the Deliver phase, focused on the transition from the initial LTH grant funded program to the future sustainability of the MPSS organization. The project manager concluded her design efforts by compiling all of the design materials and created both a project summary and a summative evaluation of the program. In addition, detailed plans for the MPSS organization were developed such as the organization’s mission.
services, solutions, budget, evaluation and multimedia development plans were created. Finally, these design and research efforts were incorporated in MPSS comprehensive commercial website – http://www.medperformace.com. Table 5 shows the various strategies implemented by the project manager in the Deliver phase.

**Table 5. The Develop Phase**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Learners</th>
<th>The potential learners of the MPSS organization was expanded to include the additional ICU stakeholders identified in the Develop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Outcomes | The mission of MPSS was formulated:  
To combine best practice guidelines with innovative technology in the development of educational solutions designed to support quality and safety in the healthcare environment,  
And the MPSS commercial website was launched http://www.medperformace.com |
| Activities | The following facets of the MPSS organization were clearly defined:  
- Services  
- Detailed list of potential “solutions”  
- Multimedia learning module design plan  
- Sample operations and development budget  
All project materials were compiled.  
A summary of the design process was created. |
| Assessment | Suggested modifications to assessment instruments resulting from formative evaluation were discussed for future MPSS clients. |
| Evaluation | A summative evaluation was conducted |

**Conclusion**

All in all the iterative design model helped reshape the scope of the LTH initiative and provided the clients with more tangible and effective learning tools. As a result the LTH initiative received additional funding and the “Medical Performance Support System” organization was formed. As a result of implementing this model, the LTH initiative was able to move forward and to acquire additional resources. More importantly the following lessons were learned:

- The design process is an iterative and not a linear process.
- The needs analysis never ends.
- Clients need constant education of the instructional design process to stay motivated.
- Timelines need to be revised immediately if they are not realistic.
- Providing clients with “slices” or “prototypes” using lower end technology can help illustrate learning goals while demonstrating desired technical capabilities of the final products.

We believe the Practitioner’s model was more effective because it was

- More holistic
- Flexible
- Iterative – engaged the clients more
- Increased collaboration

- Moved the project forward and both designer and client are happy

Recently, Schatz (2003) suggested that instructional designers begin to openly reflect on and talk about their design practice in order to learn from our successes and our failures. “It is by looking within the processes that we as designers of instruction go through while making crucial design decisions that we may develop the potential for expansion and evolution of our field’s practice. If we can investigate, discuss, and reflect upon these design decisions and evaluate decisions in light of results, we have a powerful tool for guiding and improving practice.” (Schatz, 2003, p. 60).

How can this model be incorporated in your ID setting?
References


Internet Searching by K-12 Students: A Research-based Process Model

Kathleen Guinee
Harvard Graduate School of Education

Abstract
Understanding K-12 students’ Web-based research practices and the challenges posed by this task, can help educators assist students with learning to manage this complex process. In this presentation, I propose a research-based process model of K-12 students’ Internet search practices. The model describes the ways in which students search for, evaluate, and use information on the Web and suggests strategies that students can develop to improve the effectiveness and quality of their Web-based research.

For United States students, conducting research using “a variety of technological and information resources,” including the World Wide Web has become the norm (The National Council of Teachers of English, 2000). The 59% of students ages 5-17 who used the Internet in 2001 reported that their number one use of the Internet was for schoolwork (National Center for Education Statistics, 2003). This widespread utilization of the Web for academic (and vocational) purposes necessitates understanding students’ Web-based search processes in order to assist them with learning this complex process.

During the past decade, several research studies have been conducted to investigate K-12 students’ Internet research practices. This paper presents a process model summarizing this research. The model describes the ways in which students search for, evaluate, and use information on the Web and suggests strategies that students can develop to improve the effectiveness and quality of their Web-based research.

The Internet as a K-12 Research Tool
Elementary (Kafai & Bates, 1997), middle (Bilal, 2002; Wallace, Kupperman, Krajcik, & Soloway, 2003), and high school (Fidel, et al., 1999) students enjoy searching the Web and using it for school-related research projects (Eagleton, Guinee, & Langlais, 2003; Jackson, 1996). As students enter higher grades, their use of the Internet for schoolwork increases (Lien, 2000). Within various middle and high school curricula, Internet inquiry assignments are being incorporated into language arts (Eagleton, Guinee, & Langlais, 2003; Large, Beheshti, & Moukdad, 1999), science (Fidel, et al., 1999; Jacobson & Ignacio, 1997; Gordon, 2000; Wallace, et al., 2003), social studies (Jackson, 1996; Lorenzen, 2001), and library/media center (Gibson & Mazur, 2001; Hirsh, 1999) classes.

When conducting research, today’s students use a combination of electronic and print resources (Fidel, et al., 1999; Gibson & Mazur, 2001; Large & Beheshti, 2000; Lorenzen, 2001). Some students strongly prefer using the Internet as their primary information source (Gibson & Mazur, 2001; Jackson, 1996; Jacobson & Ignacio, 1997; Large & Beheshti, 2000). One reason students give for preferring the Web over traditional print materials is that they feel they can locate information faster when using the Internet (Large & Beheshti, 2000; Vansickle, 2002). Other students decide whether to use electronic or print materials based upon the type of information they are seeking (Large & Beheshti, 2000). For example, students tend to favor the Web for locating up-to-date or relatively obscure (e.g., information about the sport of curling) information and they favor print sources for obtaining comprehensive, organized information on general topics (Large & Beheshti, 2000). Still other students prefer to reference only traditional print materials for their research, despite the increasing prevalence of electronic sources (Large & Beheshti, 2000).

Process Model of K-12 Internet Research
The following model (see Figure 1) outlines the activities students perform while conducting research using the Internet and discusses the ways in which students generally perform these tasks.

Develop Research Question
Research questions guide students through the process of conducting research (Bowler, Large, & Rejskind, 2001), helping them to stay organized and on task (Gibson & Mazur, 2001). Unfortunately, middle school students have difficulty developing research questions (Bilal, 2002; Wallace, et al., 2000). The research questions they generate range from too broad, general questions to too narrow, specific fact hunts, with only about a third being focused, searchable questions (Bilal, 2002; Eagleton & Guinee, 2003; Wallace, et al., 2000). Even high school students falter when constructing research questions because many feel that they don’t need to plan ahead while...
searching online (Fidel, et al., 1999). Needless to say, developing specific, researchable questions is an important skill to practice with middle and high school students (Eagleton & Guinee, 2004).

**Visit Known Site**

After identifying a research question, one strategy students use to locate information to answer the question is to visit a Web site directly. They can do this in several ways. Sometimes, students plug their broad topic into the “dot-com formula,” using www.mytopic.com as their URL (Guinee, Eagleton, & Hall, 2003). Other times, students visit sites they have used in the past, even if they pertain to a different topic (Fidel, et al., 1999). Students also visit sites they suspect might contain their desired information based on their understanding of the research topic (e.g., visiting the Coast Guard site to research boat safety) and prior experiences with the Web (Guinee, Eagleton, & Hall, 2003). Or, students might visit sites they feel are highly trustworthy, such as those created by universities, the government, or news agencies (Lorenzen, 2001).

Finally, an effective approach students employ for deciding which site to visit is to follow recommendations from others. Educators often provide students with a list of relevant URLs or bookmark appropriate sites on their classroom computer(s) for students to visit. It’s important to note that primary grade students are better able to use bookmarks supplied by the teacher than to type long, complex URLs (Kafai & Bates, 1997). In addition to educators supplying potential sites, students often share URLs with one another (Jacobson & Ignacio, 1997).
Use Search Engine

Using a search engine is another strategy students apply to locate answers to their research questions on the Web (Guinee, Eagleton, & Hall, 2003; Lorenzen, 2001). Starting in approximately 5th grade, students can independently locate information using the Web (Kafai & Bates, 1997; Lien, 2000). However, by using scaffolds, younger children are also able to successfully execute searches (Kafai & Bates, 1997; Revelle, et al., 2002).

Students tend to have strong preferences for one search engine or another (Vansickle, 2002). Most use only one search engine in a given search session (Large, Beheshti, & Moukdad, 1999; Schachter, Chung, & Dorr, 1998; Vansickle, 2002). Interestingly, older students tend to use more search engines than younger students, perhaps because they have more experience using the Web and are therefore more aware of different search engines (Lien, 2000). Having a preferred search engine is fine, as long as students are constructing appropriate queries for that engine and are willing to be flexible, occasionally using a different engine when necessary.

While using a search engine can be a successful method for finding information on the Web, it can also be a source of frustration for students. Many students get frustrated by slow response times of search engines and by their own inability to locate their desired information in a “reasonable” timeframe (Fidel, et al, 1999; Wallace, et al., 2000). Students may be able to avoid at least some of this frustration by learning to construct more effective search strings.

Construct Search String

A predominante difficulty students experience while performing Web-based research is constructing effective search strings (Gibson & Mazur, 2001; Large & Beheshti, 2000; Wallace, et al., 2000). In general, middle school students demonstrate unsophisticated skills when constructing search strings, using mainly broad terms and phrases (Guinee, Eagleton, & Hall, 2003; Wallace, et al., 2000). Several factors contribute to students’ abilities to develop suitable search strings, such as their background knowledge, language skills, and computer experience, as well as the nature of the task (i.e., open-ended inquiry vs. fact finding and teacher-assigned vs. student-selected topics).

First, possessing sufficient background knowledge is important for constructing search strings (Eagleton & Guinee, 2004; Fidel, et al., 1999). Most obviously, background knowledge helps students identify potential relevant search terms. In addition, background knowledge helps students conceptualize the information space for their topic (Kafai & Bates, 1997). On their own, middle school students tend not to apply an understanding of the topic space to develop a plan for their research (Guinee, 2004). However, with direction, middle school students can focus, narrow, and broaden their search (Eagleton, Guinee, & Langlais, 2003; Kafai & Bates, 1997). Even high school students struggle with conceptualizing the topic space for their query, sometimes omitting required concepts and other times adding unnecessary ones to their search strings (Nahl & Harada, 1996).

In addition to general background knowledge, proficient language skills are important for successfully constructing search strings (Eagleton & Guinee, 2004; Nahl & Harada, 1996). Students must be able to specify relevant search terms, synonyms for these terms, and related terms (Nahl & Harada, 1996). Sadly, Nahl & Harada found that many of the high school students they surveyed did not have sufficient vocabulary skills for constructing successful search strings. Students need strong language skills that can enable them to be flexible when building search strings, by adding new terms or substituting different terms to rephrase a query. For example, a student searching for the amount of money a sports star “makes in a given year,” needs to identify “salary” as a likely search term to answer his or her question (Eagleton & Guinee, 2002).

Finally, students who possess more computer experience tend to construct and interpret search strings more effectively than their peers (Bowler, Large, & Rejskind, 2001; Nahl & Harada, 1996). Vansickle (2002) concludes that a student’s general computer skills may be related to his or her access to computers. Besides creating an initial discrepancy in students’ search skills, differences in general computer skills may escalate over time, causing disadvantaged students to be at an even greater disadvantage. For example, Kafai and Bates (1997) observed that during group work, students with prior Internet experience dominated the interactions at the computer.

On average, middle school students conduct one search every 4 or 5 minutes (Large, Beheshti, & Moukdad, 1999; Wallace, et al., 2000). They use two primary methods to construct the search strings for these queries: discrete terms and natural language (Guinee, Eagleton, & Hall, 2003). During teacher-assigned, open-ended research tasks, most students search using single discrete terms that describe a broad concept (Bilal, 2002; Guinee, 2004). Students generally demonstrate a slightly different tactic when they select their own open-ended research topic. In these cases, students tend to search using multiple (usually two) discrete terms (Bilal, 2002; Large, Beheshti, & Moukdad, 1999), which can be described as the “topic and focus” method (Guinee, Eagleton, & Hall, 2003).
During fact-finding search tasks, students tend to use natural language queries more often than they do on open-ended research tasks (Bilal, 2002; Guinee, 2004). In most search engines, the negative consequence of using natural language queries, as opposed to discrete terms, is that the additional words in the query artificially constrain the possible results. Nevertheless, natural language queries are popular with students. Approximately two-thirds of middle school students and one-third of high school students construct fact-finding search strings by using either natural language phrases or full natural language questions (Nahl & Harada, 1996; Schacter, Chung, & Dorr, 1998). From this observation, Schacter, Chung, & Dorr conclude that students use natural language queries because they do not have an accurate understanding of how the Internet operates or how search engines interpret search strings. They feel that to become effective searchers, students should have an accurate mental model of the Internet and how it works. As an alternate explanation, Guinee proposes that students are failing to abstract the general topic and focus from their specific fact-finding research questions. She suggests that even when searching for facts, students need to identify the topic space for their query.

**Analyze Search Results**

A seemingly minor, yet important task during Internet research is assessing the list of search results. Generally, middle school students have difficulty differentiating good and bad hits (Large & Beheshti, 2000). One reason for this may be that students are reluctant to read the results list thoroughly, predominately using the titles to determine quickly whether or not to investigate a hit (Kafai & Bates, 1997). It is interesting to note that students visit an average of only one hit per search (Large, Beheshti, & Moukdad, 1999).

**Evaluate Site**

Middle and high school students have difficulty evaluating the quality of the information they find on the Web (Gibson & Mazur, 2001; Lorenzen, 2001). While one may argue that this difficulty arises from the adult reading level of Web content, readability does not seem to be a stumbling block for older students. Only 38% of middle school students report having problems with the vocabulary on the Web (Large & Beheshti, 2000). The real issue may be one of trustworthiness. Many middle school students believe that all the information on the Web is reliable (Schacter, Chung, & Dorr, 1998).

Alternately, students may be having problems evaluating sites because they’re not spending enough time examining them. While searching on the Internet, students make an average of 1 mouse-click every 1.2 minutes (Large, Beheshti, & Moukdad, 1999). Given the amount of time it takes for search results to be compiled and pages to load, this leaves little time for reading content. In addition, students often scroll through a site too quickly to actually read it and rarely follow links to investigate a site further (Wallace, et al., 2000). Students tend to simply glance at a site, often using the quality of graphics as their discrimination criteria, and then return to the search results list (Wallace, et al., 2000). This tendency is perhaps one of the downsides of Internet research. Disappointingly, some researchers have concluded that the interactive nature of the Web impedes students’ mission to read and evaluate content while conducting research (Large, Beheshti, & Moukdad, 1999; Schacter, Chung, & Dorr, 1998; Wallace, et al., 2000).

**Identify Information**

As mentioned earlier, students get frustrated when they can’t find appropriate information while searching (Fidel, et al., 1999; Large & Beheshti, 2000). Students have mixed-opinions about how easy or difficult it is to find information on the Web (Jackson, 1996). However, some factors seem to facilitate students’ success at finding information. For instance, more experienced computer users are more adept than their peers at finding correct answers to fact-finding tasks (Guinee, 2004). Also, elementary school students who work collaboratively to search the Web have greater success at finding relevant information (Lien, 2000). Finally, the ability to efficiently identify relevant information also depends on the task constraints and students’ perceptions of the task purpose (i.e., to find the correct answer).

Generally, students are more successful at locating relevant information for open-ended research tasks than at finding correct answers to fact-finding tasks (Bilal, 2002; Schacter, Chung, & Dorr, 1998). Schacter, Chung, and Dorr concluded that students’ success at open-ended research tasks is a result of the simple fact that more potential answers exist for open-ended questions. Students recognize that a requirement of successfully completing a research task is to locate information on their topic. As a result, students can be so intent on finding information for their assignment that they will change their research questions to match information they have already located (Fidel, et al., 1999).

**Take Notes**
Two competing note-taking strategies seem to exist for taking notes during Web-based research. Some students don’t print very many Web sites, and when they do, are extremely selective about which pages to print, making sure the printed pages contain content to answer their question (Fidel, et al., 1999; Jacobson & Ignacio, 1997). One can conclude that this selective note-taking strategy is particularly effective in environments with limited resources (e.g., minimal printing capabilities).

Other students tend to print many Web pages or copy and paste large chunks of text, rather than take selective notes (Eagleton & Guinee, 2003). During this strategy, students make initial high-level decisions about whether information is worth returning to later, and then gather it for later examination (Hirsh, 1999). This “wide net” strategy seems to be adaptive in situations where Internet access is limited. It allows students to gather large amounts of potentially relevant information, which they can peruse offline at their leisure.

**Synthesize Information**

Unfortunately, the majority of students tend not to synthesize the information they find on the Internet before presenting it in their research products (Bowler, Large, & Rejskind, 2001; Eagleton, Guinee, & Langlais, 2003; Gibson & Mazur, 2001). Students report that they don’t copy from the Web or that they are less likely to copy from the Web than from traditional print sources (Guinee, 2004; Large & Beheshti, 2000). However, in practice, a fair number of students copy and submit content directly from the Web (Eagleton, Guinee, & Langlais, 2003; Guinee, 2004). Other students make slight modifications to the text they acquire from the Web, substituting, deleting, or adding individual words (Guinee, 2004; Large & Beheshti, 2000).

**Cite Sources**

Students tend not to cite Web sources (Bowler, Large, & Rejskind, 2001), even when instructed to do so (Guinee, 2004). This finding is understandable, considering it is difficult for students to keep track of the sources they are using as they rapidly jump from site to site on the Web. In order to accurately collect their sources, students must think of collecting each URL at the precise moment they are gathering information from that site.

**Produce Research Product**

Students consider “research” to mean finding information, thus they omit the writing and presenting stage of the process (Bilal, 2002; Gibson & Mazur, 2001; Wallace, et al., 2000). As a result, their final research products don’t necessarily meet educators’ expectations. As mentioned earlier, some students present material acquired directly from the Web (Eagleton, Guinee, & Langlais, 2003). Other students with superb literacy or technology skills create flashy research products containing little content (Eagleton & Guinee, 2004). Fortunately, a few students successfully navigate the complex process of Internet research and use their found content to generate original products.

**Learning to Conduct Internet Research**

In general, today’s students are teaching themselves how to use the Web or are learning about it from their peers (Lubans, 1999; Vansickle, 2002). Even in a classroom environment, students ask lots of questions of one another and give each other advice while searching (Fidel, et al., 1999). Students say they would often prefer to ask a teacher or librarian for help, but these “experts” aren’t always available (Fidel, et al., 1999; Lorenzen, 2001). The danger in having students teach one another is that they can (and do) propagate misinformation.

Because teens are learning their Internet skills from one another, they’re also comparing their level of proficiency against one another. As a result, the majority of students are content with their searching skills, considering themselves to be “intermediate” level searchers (Fidel, et al., 1999; Vansickle, 2002). Students feel they can successfully search on their own, but will readily ask for help when they run into a problem (Vansickle, 2002). When asked if they want to learn more about searching, students respond that they already know everything they need to know (Fidel, et al., 1999).

However, experts disagree. Many researchers feel that Internet searching and evaluation needs to be taught explicitly to students (Eagleton & Guinee, 2004; Jacobson & Ignacio, 1997; Schachter, Chung, & Dorr, 1998; Wallace, et al., 2000). Students say they would rather learn about the Web in an informal, independent manner, such as from individual assistance or posted tips, rather than in a group setting like a class (Vansickle, 2002). This preference can be readily accommodated and therefore, educators should consider individual learning approaches when designing Internet instruction.
Conclusion

Conducting research is an extremely complex process and performing it using the Internet simply adds to the complexity. Students’ approaches to Internet research vary greatly, but most are able to complete Web-based research tasks. However, the quality of most students’ performances can be greatly improved. To achieve this, methods and materials should be developed to scaffold students through every phase of the Internet research process outlined in the presented model.

Many factors mediate students’ performance when conducting Web-based research. Helping students to develop underlying skills, such as computer experience, can facilitate their Internet research practices. Educators should also help students develop background knowledge in their topic space and an accurate mental model of the Internet information space. Most importantly, strengthening students’ traditional literacy skills, particularly their vocabulary, comprehension of expository text, and note-taking, should have considerable positive impacts on their research practices.

Finally, students need opportunities to practice the strategies they are learning and to engage in authentic Internet inquiry research projects. This can be achieved by systematically incorporating Internet inquiry throughout the curriculum. We must help students view Internet research as a process, not simply an event.

References


Eagleton, M., & Guinee, K. (2002). Trekking the Web: Internet inquiry in a supported learning environment for students with disabilities (ICA Grant Award #H324N010005). Peabody, MA: CAST.


Video in the Classroom: Learning Objects or Objects of Learning?

Glenda A. Gunter  
Robert Kenny  
University of Central Florida

Introduction

The insurgence of technology in educational settings has sparked considerable confusion and controversy over the definition of learning objects and how to best to utilize them in an instructional environment. The basic conflict stems from the perceived function of a learning object; is it better to learn from or with the object? When students learn from technology, they passively acquire knowledge from presented information; when they learn with technology, students actively use the learning object. Proponents of learning from technology would advocate using television shows such as Sesame Street and Between the Lions to help young readers develop readiness skills. David Jonassen, a proponent of learning with technology, proposed the idea of utilizing technology as mindtools to assist students in expanding their cognitive capabilities. After analyzing these varied perspectives, it is clear that both methods have educational merit and that digital media can play a dynamic role in unifying these diverse schools of thought. Until recently, the definition of the term digital media has been so encompassing that, quite often, digital media producers found themselves creating solutions in search of problems to solve. Contrasting that is the fact that there are those who characterize learning objects and mindtools too narrowly and the result is that all parties are missing an unparalleled opportunity to re-look at these paradigms in an effort to bring them together into a unified framework and discover solutions to problems that already exist.

Learning Objects Defined

The term learning object originates from another term generally associated with computer programming, object-oriented programming (OOP). In object-oriented programming, an object is defined as an object is a unit of code that is eventually derived from the process of designing code in such a way that each unit both performs a function in the code and can stand alone to become an instance of a particular class or subclass of methods, procedures, or data variables (Montlick, 1999). Watson (2001) stated that learning objects were reusable objects that were designed for a specific purpose to facilitate learning and could be categorized by using metadata. In other words data about data. This categorization enables users to search for, access, and reuse objects as needed.

In their paper Learning Objects, Todorova and Petrova (2003) stated there are multiple definitions of learning objects. L’Allier (1997) stated, “A learning object is defined as the smallest independent structural experience that contains an objective, a learning activity and an assessment” (p 2). In a broader scope, anything can be an object (i.e., human being, buildings and even items like buttons, icons and scroll bars), as long as they demonstrate certain characteristics. In data modeling, objects are defined and relationships between them are established. To be considered an object in programming, that unit of code must meet fairly strict definitional standards, such as being sharable and reusable models. Because they are reusable they can be reconstituted to run in most circumstances. Like interchangeable network connections, new objects are easily defined without the need to know the logic needed to run them, as long as these common gateways are defined.

Over time, however, new paradigms and broader definitions for the use and definition of objects have emerged. They have become part of more complex and multifaceted technological constructs and incorporated into new disciplines such as information technology, educational psychology, and instructional technology. In the educational realm, objects have also been referred to as instructional objects, educational objects, intelligent objects, and/or data objects (Gibbons, Nelson, and Richard, 2000).

Like their programming counterparts, the most common definition for learning objects indicates that they are also model-based, modular, interactive in nature, and can serve various instructional needs. They can be effective solutions in many instructional domains such as problem-based learning, functional analyses, coaching and feedback, logic, and many of the so-called constructivist approaches (i.e., student learning management, recording of responses and selections, etc.). Like those defined in the computer sciences, to be considered an object, they must be generative, scalable, adaptive, and more.

The adoption of learning objects in the educational community has not been without controversy or misunderstanding. Educators have disagreed, for example, on whether a learning object need be a finished product like a video clip or whether any tool used in the creation of an instructional unit might be considered a learning
object. The debate essentially boils down to differences between the way educators understand and differentiate the two terms informing versus instructing. The former is a necessary but insufficient and not a complete condition to learning. Generally it is accepted that, to be an effective instructional tool, an artifact must also foster the actual transfer of knowledge (or cause a change of action or effect attitude) in a structured way that somehow resembles an organized taxonomy like Bloom’s. This is the exact rationale many use to argue that the World Wide Web itself is a classic non-example of a learning object. While many educators promote the Web as a learning tool that fits many of the criteria of learning objects (certainly the Web is reusable and scalable), others believe there are serious questions as to whether it fully provides the requisite design concepts, architectures, and tools that make it a valid instructional channel rather than being merely a reporting mechanism (Fairweather & Gibbons, 2000). Another non-example often held up as a role model for learning objects is the computer itself. While computers can generally free students to adjust and tailor similar tasks to their individual needs, without some type of mediated structure, they mostly generate random activity without attaining any meaningful instructional benefit. It has been the role of the digital programs (i.e., media) to turn the computer into a learning object.

**Lack of a Precise Definition**

Much of the misunderstanding concerning learning objects can be traced to a specific learning theory that the particular researcher subscribes to and has based their definition or analysis. Further complicating things is that learning objects are often incorporated into general instructional design domains that view them as finished products or specific sub-sets of an instructional lesson, rather than a tool for learning. In an attempt to sort things out, Merrill (1999) classified four types of ‘knowledge’ (i.e., learning) objects. He defined *entities* as devices, persons, places, and symbols; *properties* as quantitative or qualitative attributes of entities; *activities* as actions the learner can take and, *processes* as events that occur and cause change. Merrill (1999) defined the attributes of learning objects as the medium used to deliver them. In this view, the same knowledge objects can be theoretically reconfigured to construct different types of ways to inform, encourage practice and rote skills, and/or guide learners. While these classifications appear to be outside the bounds of the original definitions and their uses they were intended for objects in the OOP domain, they make sense and are clearly definable. Instructional technologists have never been able to describe learning as precisely as computer scientists have been able to with programming statements, due to the various ways individuals learn. Clearly a case for a more open-ended definition needs to be made.

Another problem with settling on a more precise definition for learning objects is that many feel that the role most often referred to in the analogies used to describe them does not quite fit the precise parameters originally used by programmers to describe object models in the computer science domain. Such products like Lincoln Logs®™, Erector Sets®™, and Legos®™ readily come to mind. The confusion is exacerbated by the fact that these toys fulfill only some of the criteria associated with learning objects as per their more precise definitions:

- They all contain units or objects of the smallest, fundamental size possible to be of use.
- They can be assembled into literally any shape and size, and used for a multitude of functions.
- Their use is very flexible in that some learners or instructors can use partially pre-assembled units made up from smaller pieces of these core units and immediately put them to use.

Upon further review, these toys are more like programming objects than some would like to admit. For example, each has elements that may be used and applied and/or built into various new structures without decomposing the individual units so they can be reapplied or reused later. Others can assemble structures completely on their own from scratch without the use of any pre-fabricated portions. Furthermore, they fit well into the instructional domain because most of them can be totally self-sufficient in their use, even though some may need instruction and guidance on how to assemble these parts into final products. The fact that they are malleable speaks to the fact that they can also be used as tools to spark cognitive development. The fact that they can be used in their pre-fabricated form speaks to the fact that they better fit Merrill’s broader definition and scope of learning objects, but might not by those who would view learning objects narrowly as finished units or snippets of media that are incorporated into a larger whole.

Some terms that have come from the literature are instructional object, educational object, learning object, knowledge object, intelligent object, or data object, however, the long range analysis of learning objects or the purpose is to facilitate learning. For this article, learning objects will be defined as instructional objects that are multifaceted, multifunctional, reusable tools that take on many different shapes, constructs, and context. They are technology objects of learning that can assist with the learning process. In the context of this study, students learn with the technology not from the technologies.
Literacy and Learning in the 21st Century

As we enter the 21st century, literacy remains the most fundamental aspect of education. To develop literacy, educators must infuse literacy instruction throughout the education process so students can become better readers, writers, and content learners. Using scientifically based research, five essential elements for developing good readers have been identified. They include phonics, phonemic awareness, vocabulary, fluency, and comprehension (U.S. Department of Education, n.d.). According to President Bush (2001), “…the most basic educational skill, and the most basic obligation of any school is to teach reading” (¶ 3) However, in the 21st century, reading is by no means a complete definition of literacy.

From the simplest time of learning what educators called the “Three R’s” to the more inclusive definition of today, literacy has always been a vital part of education curricula (Serim, 2003). In its most basic form, literacy can be described as the ability to read, write, listen, and speak as well as critically analyze and express ideas using a variety of media or learning objects. However, if we are to define literacy in the context of students’ being able to thrive in today’s digital age, we must expand that definition (NCREL & Metri Group, 2003). In addition to basic literacy, students are expected to attain proficiency in scientific, economic, technological, visual, information, media, and multicultural literacy (NCREL & Metri Group, 2003) so that they are able to be productive citizens in a technology rich 21st century.

North Central Regional Educational Laboratory and the Metiri Group (2003) asked, “Are your graduates ready to thrive in today’s Digital Age? Upon serious reflection, most schools must answer with a resounding, No!” (p 4). As the CEO Forum on Education and Technology (2001) concluded in Key Building Blocks for Student Achievement in the 21st Century, the definition of student achievement must be broadened to include the 21st century skills. Since this report came out, two major initiatives have conducted extensive research and published major reports in 2003: the enGauge 21st Century Skills: Literacy in the Digital Age from the North Central Regional Educational Laboratory and Learning for the 21st Century from the Partnership for 21st Century Skills (North Central Regional Educational Laboratory, 2003; Partnership for 21st Century Skills, 2003). In essence, educators, businesses, and industries partnered to develop a model of learning that would help public education systems assist students in gaining the skills needed to succeed in the 21st century, often referred to as the digital age or media age.

They came up with six elements called 21st century skills. The first two elements emphasize core subjects and learning skills. These elements focus on improving learning by infusing information, communication, critical thinking, and problem solving skills within existing school curriculum. The latter categories incorporate 21st century tools within learning skills, context, content, and assessment. The model encourages educators to integrate today’s technology with real-world situations so students can develop needed skills with practical applications. (Partnership for 21st Century Skills, 2003). Most importantly, the reports stress that we must bridge the gap between the knowledge and skills most students learn in school, the way those skills are acquired, and the knowledge and skills that they need in 21st century communities and workplaces.

The youth of today are inundated with technology that has the potential to extend literacy and allow them to actively participate with a variety of media (NCREL & Metri Group, 2003; Serim, 2003). Sixty-five percent of children in the United States are already online and the U.S. Department of Commerce estimates the current growth rate for Internet use at 2 million new users per month; the majority of which are children and teens (NCREL & Metri Group, 2003).

The world in which our students live is significantly different from the past. Today’s students use cell phones, pagers, instant messaging, PDAs, and laptops to connect to friends, family, and others in their community and all over the world. Our students now have at their fingertips a digital virtual world – with all its promises and pitfalls. Technology can be a valuable tool to achieve instructional objectives if integrated into the curriculum appropriately. When combined with the other key factors that increase literacy and student achievement, such as clear and measurable objectives, learning objects that increase knowledge, increased time on task, frequent feedback and teacher subject matter expertise; technology can help deliver significant and positive results.

Technology as Effective Learning Objects

There is considerable evidence that children are born with right-brained cognition, which is aided by media, while left-brained cognition has to be developed with the aid of text (Doman, 1984; Shihida, 1994). In order to effectively function in the world, students must learn to balance right and left-brained cognition. Robert Doman (1984) has suggested that the most effective way to create this balance is to teach to strengths and remediate weaknesses. Students that lack appropriate literacy skills will not develop these skills just because they are given another book to read, especially if text-based communication is a weakness.
Increasingly, educators are beginning to utilize methods of instruction that include the student’s right-brained strengths by integrating learning objects into the traditional curriculum. As stated earlier, learning objects are considered instructional objects that are multifaceted, multifunctional, reusable technology objects of learning that can assist with the learning process where students learn with the learning objects. The term learning objects may encompass a large array of digital resources from digital images to entire Web pages. Computers, videos, DVDs, the Internet and television are popular learning objects that are changing the dynamics of learning and by combining moving pictures and audio have the ability to appeal to a variety of learning styles.

The success that these learning objects will have in developing 21st century literacy is largely dependent upon the method of integration employed by the teacher. According to Dr. Thomas Reeves (1998), there are two distinct styles used to integrate media into the classroom; students can learn with technology or from technology. When students learn from technology, they passively acquire knowledge from presented information. Children are exposed to the media; then, it is assumed to that they have gained the desired knowledge because they can respond appropriately. In order for students to use technology as learning objects that they can learn from, the technology must stimulate critical thinking and promote higher order learning skills. The students must use the media tools to access, analyze, interpret, and present their constructed knowledge (Reeves, 1998).

Recent improvements in digital media, digital video in particular, have changed the entire learning landscape. We are rapidly moving from a time where students learn from media to an era in which they are highly motivated to learn with media. The job of educators is to create an environment conducive to learning from a variety of media by ensuring that the employed media correlates with the curriculum and that students are active users of the media (Bransford, Klee, Michael, & Warren, 1993).

**Video in the Classroom**

According to John Keller’s (1983) ARCS motivational model, if you gain a student’s attention, make the concept relevant, offer a valid challenge, and provide an avenue for success, there is an increased opportunity to elicit positive change in the academic success of the student. Today’s generation of students is not strangers to video media; everything from their cell phones to their video games uses some type of digital imaging to gain their attention. Therefore, it would seem logical that using digital video cameras in the classroom would motivate students to engage in the writing and reading process, which in turn could increase literacy.

That motivational model, coupled with advances in technology and increased knowledge of true integration is causing significant transformations in the way students are developing literacy. More educators are starting to use video cameras and non-linear editors as instructional tools that help students develop the skills they need to meet state standards. Editing products, such as Apple Computer’s iMovie, have transformed the use of video to the point where even younger elementary students are capable of creating digital stories.

Fifth grade students at Sabal Point Elementary in Longwood, Florida use video production projects to gain a better understanding of complex concepts while developing reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. During the 2004-2005 school years, the 5th grade students made several multimedia projects as they explored the concept of democracy and the presidential election. Working in three clusters, the students were challenged to create their own political parties, develop their own set of relevant issues, choose a presidential and vice presidential candidate and then persuade University of Central Florida (UCF) College of Education, educational technology graduate students to judge the speeches and issues and then vote for each of the candidates.

The students from Sabal Point never had any direct contact with the UCF students; their only medium for communication was the World Wide Web. The project began with the 5th grade students reading a book from the 5th grade reading list titled “The Kid Who Ran for President” written by Dan Gutman that meets state standards and was an excellent way to get students relating to someone their age running for president. Next, the students had to research the complete electoral process. Then, students wrote their campaign speeches, which had to be based on a platform with issues which symbolized what their party represented in the campaign. The students also had to write campaign slogans, create flyers, and come up with ways to earn campaign funds. The 5th grade students used digital cameras, digital video cameras and iMovie to film and edit videos of their campaign speeches which expressed their opinions, newscasts that broadcast their platforms, political advertisements that they used to persuade voters, and debates that they hoped would discredit their opponents. The students used Microsoft Publisher and MS Word to create a Web page and online newspapers that would help propagate their issues. The interdisciplinary and cross-disciplinary curriculum of these lessons created learning opportunities for students to not only learn content and meet learning objects but also interact with technologies as they learned the content.

The same students that did not typically do well reading a textbook or listening to a lecture, flourished in the classroom because they were actively engaged in a project that had meaning to them. One student remarked, “I don’t mind learning if it’s fun, I just don’t think learning should seem like work all the time.” Through this project,
students were motivated to learn a variety of research, writing, critical thinking, and decision making skills. They followed the election coverage using television media, the Internet, and newspapers. Students gathered information, analyzed various points of view, and made decisions about how to run their own campaign. Students wrote and edited scripts, assigned tasks, worked cooperatively, and managed other students cooperatively.

The writing process remained the same, but became less tedious when the traditional paper and pencil was replaced with a video camera.

Table 1  Comparison of Traditional and Video Writing Process

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Traditional</th>
<th>Video Writing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Prewriting- brainstorm, gather information, take notes, outline</td>
<td>1. Prewriting- brainstorm, gather information, take notes, storyboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Drafting- put your ideas into sentences and paragraphs, make sure that there is a logical beginning, middle, and end</td>
<td>2. Drafting- use the video camera to put your ideas in a logical format, make sure that there is a beginning, middle, and end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Revising- read your draft, make sure that it has a clear focus, stays on topic, and is appropriate for the intended audience, add or delete any necessary parts</td>
<td>3. Revising- view your footage, make sure that there is a clear focus, a consistent topic, and that it is appropriate for the intended audience, delete any unnecessary footage, shot any necessary additional footage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Editing- check for grammar, sentence structure and spelling</td>
<td>4. Editing- put clips in order, add transitions and necessary audio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Publishing- prepare a final draft</td>
<td>5. Publishing- create a QuickTime video, upload to the Internet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These conceptual frameworks are not original; however, interactive media is clearly the language of the students of today. Paula Monsef (2003) in the Digital Divide Network stated, “Students who may not take to learning by reading a textbook or listening to a lecture often jump at the chance to understand complex concepts by presenting finished products in the form of a film or a Web documentary or a PowerPoint presentation.” We are already seeing this in the county school districts around UCF and all around the country.

Don Henderson and Marco Torres, both Apple Scholars, have been working with students with projects just like these for quite some time. They have expanded these concepts beyond reading and writing to other subjects, including curriculum areas important to social studies, applied mathematics, and physics. Similar projects have been showing up in other cities like San Antonio, Texas, and Orlando, Florida. In a suburb of Orlando, ESTEEM is a local volunteer organization providing neighborhood based programs to children and their families that focus on literacy, academic and employability skills training. They have developed a project called Picture It, Write It! This program starts children out with simple storyboards of photographs and/or drawings and challenges children to write about them. The program evolves into using video footage shot by the participants that allows the participants to develop more complex storylines. Another program underway in local K-12 schools is called UB the Director, where students are taught how to read books for content by teaching them the text-to-screen essentials of film script writing so they can eventually make movie trailers from the books they are reading. These are just a few of the programs that are beginning to develop showing that digital media can make a difference in the learning process.

Summary

The goal of the video in the classroom video project at Sabal Point Elementary was to increase student achievement with the technologies by making learning come alive to students, have learners actively engaged in the process of learning through authentic learning experiences, and make that learning have meaning to their lives through the process of learning with the technologies. Students are researched, wrote, created scripts, newsletters, flyers, and a variety of other projects that far exceeded the typical paper and traditional classroom assignments. Fifth grade students created group video literacy projects for book reports, point of view story retellings, and election coverage. Their latest literacy project was a community service documentary; students recorded and scripted their efforts to assist the victims of the 2004 Florida hurricanes. Their teacher, Ms. Brandi Evans, stated the students'
literacy skills have improved. Students are motivated to read more and complete assignments when the outcome is doing something that they enjoy instead of another test.

Students learning with technologies, such as digital video, incorporate the most important aspects of the language arts curriculum; reading, writing, listening and speaking into every assignment all while developing literacy and using a familiar medium. In order to write scripts, students have to retell events and facts in a logical and sequential manner in addition to summarizing and synthesizing facts from various sources; the ability to complete this task is a key indicator of comprehension. Students also gain fluency as they begin to perform their scripts and they learn self-correct skills because they see and hear mistakes that they might not have caught if they read their scripts alone.

Teachers also benefit from using video in their curriculum because they are no longer assessing students’ recall of obscure facts. Video is an opportunity for teachers to conduct authentic assessment of the students’ critical thinking skills. The teacher has the ability to monitor the students as they research and see where students’ misconceptions are as they begin to write and perform; the teacher can then clarify or remediate immediately.

Although the concept of how learning objects should be integrated into educational curricula still remains a source of controversy, it is obvious that digital media is the language of this generation of learners. By teaching students to learn with technologies, as opposed to learning exclusively from technology, educators are helping to equip students with the 21st Century literacy skills that they need.

References
Implementing a Successful Laptop Program

Thomas E. Haynes
Culver Academies
Culver, IN

As straightforward as it sounds, the three essential requirements to implement a good laptop program are to

1. Plan well,
2. Support the plan, and
3. Realize that the program is dynamic and will require ongoing planning and support.

The details of a successful implementation have to address the three essential requirements, and these
details are the topic of this article. The observations are based on the author’s experience with a laptop program at
The Culver Academies in Culver, Indiana.

Background

In 1999 Culver had a Novell network with email provided to faculty and administrative staff by a Microsoft
server. The school web page was handled by another Microsoft server. All the servers were managed in-house.
There were several computer labs on campus. Students could do research and get on the internet in the library. There
was a lab in the Math department for computer science classes.

The network design was not bridged or segmented, and it consisted of a fiber backbone with cat 5 to the
academic and administrative buildings. A new Math and Science building was in the planning stages, and it would
be added to the fiber backbone. The plans for the new building called for a switch in each room and plugs for
Ethernet and electricity in the floor at each desk.

Culver issued about 150 laptops in 2000 to faculty and residential/administrative staff. The next year,
another 750 or so were issued to students. It was difficult for Culver to
anticipate the level of network use, and the
best advice is to predict the absolute maximum possible and then double those numbers. The additional 750 users
might seem to multiply machines and load in a predictable way, but faculty use is not a good predictor of student
use.

The move from a mixed Mac/Windows network to a straight Windows network had been made in the 90’s,
and Dell laptops were selected for the faculty machines. These machines had a 500 MHz processor, a 4.2 gig hard
drive and the memory was upgraded to 128 mb. The machines ran Windows ’98 and Microsoft Office 2000. The
machines were purchased by the school, and there was no charge to faculty or staff for their use. The plan was to use
these laptops for five years, and have the students on a four year cycle of replacement with leased machines.

The intent was to have classes for faculty and familiarize them with the new technology, and this is a
familiar strategy for schools who are investing in a laptop program. There were a series of classes on the Microsoft
Office Suite and productivity tools, and the classes were designed and taught by teachers and technology staff. The
FrontPage class had teachers create a live web page on the web server, and the classes were intended to support
instructional use. The classes were attended because they were required, but there were few other requirements in
the process. Teachers were not required to turn in a technology plan incorporating technology for example.

The staggered roll-out was an advantage in many ways. The teachers were allowed to familiarize
themselves with the new laptops. The technology staff had a year to anticipate increased support needs, and
increased loads on the infrastructure could be determined. Instructionally, there was little more use of technology
during this year, and only about 15% of the web pages were maintained and current six months after the classes.
Instructional benefits of the year were indirect.

Technology leaders were identified in each department, and they formed a group called the
“TechEducators.” This group met with the Academic Dean and the Instructional Technology Coordinator weekly to
help direct the planning and implementation. Members of this group were enthusiastic, but had a range of skill
levels. A similar group was planned for students to provide some limited user support in the dorms and in
classrooms.

The school had an acceptable use policy in place, and upgraded the Exchange server and increased network
storage to accommodate the increased number of users. Faculty and staff had no quotas or limits on the number or
size of files stored, although they would get a polite email if they were using space inefficiently. This informal limit was about 500 mb on the mail server and 3 to 5 gig on the file server. The faculty laptops did not have much room for storage, and so the restrictions on network storage were minimal.

Part of the administrative plan was to make the laptop program as non-threatening as possible for the end user. There were support resources, hardware, and classes in place. There were few explicit expectations, although a lot of time and energy was being spent on planning for the laptop program. Even the most casual observer would appreciate that the program was important to the same people who do performance evaluations and sign contracts.

The student laptops were leased and prepared for the students in the summer of 2001. Dell laptops were selected after a long evaluation process, although an IBM model may have had slightly more support from the technology staff. Students and faculty were part of the evaluation process. These machines were 800 MHz with 10 gig hard drives and 128 mb of ram. They were loaded with Windows '98 and Microsoft Office 2000. There was no technology fee associated with the laptop program, and it was paid for out of operating funds and income from the endowment.

The TechEducators were given a reduction in teaching load from four to three classes, and there was a budget for instructional software. Wireless hubs were installed to provide students with Ethernet connection, and the dormitories were wired for cat 5 and also received wireless hubs. The effectiveness of the wireless hubs took everyone by surprise, and plans for the new Math and Science building were modified to include a wireless hub in each classroom as well.

Five members of the tech staff earned a Dell certification so that the school could do repair work and be reimbursed by Dell for labor. This was a very good move because it helped to minimize turnaround time on repairs, and it kept costs down. The lease for the laptops included 30 extras to provide as loaners for people with laptops being repaired.

### The First Three Years

As mentioned faculty usage is not a good predictor of student usage. Faculty members were using the laptops for primarily administrative purposes. They were keeping class records and checking email. Few faculty members played networked games like Doom or Counterstrike. Many of the students played games, and the broadcast traffic created problems for the flat network design. Peer to peer file sharing had not even been an issue for the faculty, and its widespread use among the students raised ethical, legal, and performance issues. Restricting access to inappropriate content while permitting a wellness class to research “breast cancer” was a challenge as well.

Another issue dealt with the implementation of the laptops in the curriculum. High levels of use do not guarantee meaningful instructional use, and once users get past the novelty, the real goal is to communicate instructional content in a deeper, more effective, or more efficient way. The TechEducator group worked with the ISTE standards to understand them and to adapt them for our environment. The standards were then communicated to departments and feedback was incorporated in the final version. This process helped keep the instructional purpose of the laptops a topic of conversation, and it made departments and the department chairs part of the process.

In the third year with the student laptops, several things happened. The campus network was almost shut down by the MSBlast worm as students returned from summer break, and it became obvious that the network needed to be restructured by switches into subnets to restrict the broadcast traffic and improve performance. The student file server was moved to a Linux machine that provided “user directory” web pages for the students. Teachers (especially the younger ones) were increasingly making non-trivial use of the technology in their instruction. Technology integration was no longer the point of a lesson, but a means to an instructional goal.

The student web pages were contained in a folder mapped when the students logged in. They can store project files there and the Information Literacy classes included a section on working with web pages. This functionality is very powerful, and it was easy to set up. Few teachers have made use of the feature, although it has been an excellent resource for about 10% of the faculty. The cost on this was minimal in that is was installed on a “retired” server and there were no licensing costs associated with the operating system or the software. This server and the student projects were the topic of a presentation at the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics (NCTM) national conference in Philadelphia – 2004 (Haynes, T. (2004, April). Digital Portfolios in the Math Classroom. Retrieved October 8, 2004, from http://academies.culver.org/nctm04/indexp.html).

Another excellent tool that has been very popular with faculty and students has been the program Moodle. This program is a content management system that allows for online quizzing, journals, and threaded discussions in forums. It is also open source and there are no licensing costs or fees. This program is home to about 25 active “courses” used by 300+ self-registered students, and it has proven to be a valuable resource for submission of

The Present

The faculty laptops have been sold back to Dell, and for the 2004 – 2005 academic year, the student lease was converted to a new model. The teachers and students now have the same laptop with slightly different software packages. The operating system is now Windows XP and the office suite is Microsoft Office 2003. The new laptops have a much longer battery life and are much faster. They have 40 gig hard drives as well, and there is less dependence on the network storage. The network has moved to a Windows Active Directory domain, and the centralized password database has eased management. Moodle and the Linux student file/web server both authenticate against the domain.

Some of the faculty members who have a technical inclination have discovered that they can distinguish themselves with good effective use of the laptops in the classroom. There has been good support for resources although the instructional technology budget has been trimmed where possible in the past two years. A characteristic of Culver is its excellent funding of professional development, and many teachers have taken advantage of conferences and workshops. This professional development has increased the pace of integration.

The Dean of Faculty has asked faculty members going through a five-year review to submit their portfolios digitally. The cohort going through that process is very aware that it is much easier to organize digital materials in a portfolio than it is to convert them to digital format. This portfolio process has helped to focus the attention of those preparing for that process. There is efficiency in being able to develop materials for students that can then be used to support performance in an evaluation process.

At this point even the most cynical faculty members no longer see the laptops as a phase the school will move through. The laptops are seen as tools, and changes have been made in the acceptable use policy and classroom policies to better address the realities of the learning and living environments.

One of the issues currently is that the laptop program has been taken for granted in some ways. The TechEducator group has recently recommitted itself to a standards-based analysis of instruction and development. The modified ISTE standards have been brought out again, and the group has realized that they may have been distracted by details and were not attending to their primary task.

As technology use has increased, there have been requests for hardware like projectors. These requests demonstrate the increased use of the technology resources, but a concern of the TechEducator group is that a teacher-centered classroom with technology is still a teacher-centered classroom. The process of curriculum design requires an analysis of goals and the role of technology in best achieving those goals (Brewer, R. and Moore, J. (2004). Curriculum Design and Technology Integration. Learning and Leading with Technology, 32 (1), 42 – 45.)

Problems

It would be disingenuous to document the success of the laptop initiative without an honest appraisal of the problems. There have been temporary technical problems, but ongoing challenges fall into two categories: financial, and social.

The damage to the laptops makes the Dell Complete Care well worth the cost. Broken laptop screens and keyboards missing keys add up quickly. Accountability is a problem, and how best to charge the students for repairs in a boarding school is a problem. If there is no incentive for students to take care of the laptops, they are unlikely to take good care of them. At Culver, students are reissued the same laptop every year, and this improves care for some. This problem is still unsolved.

Some teachers are not interested, not willing, or not able to learn how to use the technology. These teachers are usually over 50, and they are often considered “very good” teachers. With the addition of the laptop layer, they are understood to be “good” traditional teachers but are not outstanding. They observe that the environment has changed and blame technology for having changed the environment.

Since these teachers may be in positions of leadership, they are likely to slow the process of integration. It is difficult to know what to do with these slow or unwilling adopters. One approach would be to include technology goals in performance evaluations and move these teachers out of leadership positions. Tenure or similar policies may make it difficult to remove them, but negative influences have to be minimized. Another “kinder, gentler” approach might be to reward the most effective teachers and wait for the less flexible resistance to buy in or retire.

A laptop program is expensive, and there are those who may be willing to question the return on investment. There are many incentives for a laptop program, and it makes good press. This quality helps recruit faculty and students. The motivation and the measuring stick for the program should be instructional goals, however.
Either the technology helps the learning/teaching process or it does not. As with any change in instruction, be careful not to gauge effectiveness too early. There is a period of transition and until the novelty wears off, there may be trivial instructional use.

The Future

It is tough to predict the future, but a commitment to sound curricular design and a goal-driven student-centered learning environment is an important part of a successful school. Technology is one of the ways that work is done, and if it can increase efficiency or make instruction more effective, it has served its task. The laptop initiative at Culver has provided many opportunities for teachers and students. The laptops have changed the way people communicate and collaborate, and technology integration is increasingly important to teaching and learning.
E-Listening: Transforming Education Using Collaborative Tools for Assessment and Evaluation

Mari M. Heltne
University of St. Thomas

Judith B. Nye
Luther College

What People Really Care About

When the AAHE (American Association for Higher Education) Assessment Forum developed the 9 Principles of Good Practice for Assessing Student Learning, Principle 7 stated that assessment makes a difference when it “… illuminates questions that people really care about” (Astin). The first principle recognizes that assessment “is not an end in itself but a vehicle for educational improvement.” This paper discusses how our department curricula, classroom environments, and ultimately student learning might be improved by “high tech” assessment and evaluation techniques to find out “what people really care about”. Collaborative technologies are used to gather and process the opinions of students, faculty, and other stakeholders.

Five years ago, the college president challenged the faculty to examine how students learn and what each department’s curriculum should look like for the 21st Century. He strongly encouraged us to begin active planning for the continued intellectual vibrancy of the College and its curriculum. Because “students learn more when there is a match between their abilities and the curriculum” (Ratcliff, 1995), to remain intellectually vibrant demands that our college examine regularly what we are trying to accomplish as well as what is contributing to student success and what is not. Several groups met regularly to discuss curricular changes: Faculty Council, Administrative Council, the President’s Council, Teaching Groups, Academic Affairs Committee, and fifty senior students. The use of collaborative technologies allowed the following: gathering of divergent opinions at times convenient to participants; meetings dominated by content, not personality; adherence to a structured agenda, which resulted in consistency in issues discussed without loss of those ideas after the session ends. Throughout the sequence of those meetings, there was convergence of the following agreements: we validated a common core set of required courses for all students, but called for rethinking its content and staffing; we challenged the structure of the current distribution system; and we validated the need for more intentional inclusion of writing throughout the curriculum. The outcome of the meetings was a mandate for forming a curriculum review team, which recently finished its work.

Educational institutions nationwide are expected to be increasingly accountable for the attainment of the stated goals in the form of demonstrable changes in students. Curriculum is one part of the total institutional improvement which, in combination with other qualities, has an important impact on student development. It seems imperative, then, to include our students in the process of evaluating the curriculum and the value faculty members add to their educational process. Using the collaborative technologies as a means for collecting these opinions provides a safe and exciting forum for discussion of issues important to the students. Table 1 summarizes how six departments used the collaborative facilities for assessment purposes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education</th>
<th>To assess the teaching skills needed by majors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>To assess the information technology needs for music courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science/MIS</td>
<td>To assess the adequacy of computer lab support for departmental courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>To assess the adequacy of history curriculum in meeting certification requirements for teacher licensure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>To discuss the changes needed, problems of, teaching of, and the contents of the general introductory chemistry course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshman English (Paideia) program</td>
<td>To discuss and plan the curriculum for the 16th Century unit of the course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E-Listening and Collaborative Technologies

We define “E-Listening” as the use of collaborative technologies to gather and process the opinions of students and other stakeholders for departmental improvement, and the attempt to extend the process and its benefits...
to the broader institution. Collaborative technologies are broadly defined as those that enable collaboration among individuals engaged in a common task (Kock, 2000). In this case, the common task is assessment for departmental improvement.

This process of improvement depends on continuous feedback with appropriate response. It begins with the collection, organization, analysis and reporting of student opinions and assessment data. The authors were charged with designing and implementing our departmental assessment programs. These included all the usual tasks of writing of mission statements, identifying goals and objectives, and developing means to assess whether we had accomplished what we hoped. We represent two different undergraduate departments (Department of Education and Department of Computer Science) which share the requirement that they must solicit, organize, analyze and report on the annual collections of graduating senior exit interviews. The tasks are cumulative, in that prior information is compared with the most recent collection. The enormous amount of data proves cumbersome to record, analyze and store.

The Software Tools

Imagine a tool that allows the structuring of assessment or evaluation questions and activities, the capturing of important ideas, prioritizing issues and opinions, instant reporting of results, use of an outline tool to write planning documents based on the data collected, and tools to create reports on any part or all of the data collected: that’s what collaboration tools can do!

We designed and coordinated assessment activities using two different collaborative technologies, Group Systems and Facilitate.com. In Figure 1, students are shown in the Round Table Room at Luther College, using software tools such as Brainstormer, Topic Commenter, and Categorizer, to offer their opinions during such activities as the senior exit interview and course evaluation. Although this electronic meeting room is very conducive to providing each participant with unobstructed views of other participants, the facilitator, and the public screen, the same software can also be successfully used in an ordinary computerized classroom such as found on most college campuses. The software allows everyone to “speak all at once” via the computer. Students type in ideas at the same time, and each person sees the input of others, stimulating further thought.

Figure 1. The Round Table Room with Collaborative Technologies

Most collaborative software programs offer as the initial tool an Agenda program which provides a framework for the assessment or evaluation activities. It prompted us as facilitators to develop a specific plan,
specify the exact information needed, and keep track of all participants. Electronic Brainstorming is an idea-generating tool that enables students to share their ideas anonymously and simultaneously in response either to the specific questions posed to them, or to actually be given the chance to suggest additional questions they find important but missing. Tools such as Topic Commenter enable students to easily comment on the questions planned in advance by the facilitator of the assessment or evaluation session. The Categorizer program assists in analyzing the current information, sorting it into categories, identifying and adding missing ideas, and allowing for more in-depth comments on current ideas. Voting tools of most collaborative software allow participants to rate and rank the issues presented to them. Most collaborative systems also allow for online surveys. They store the data so that it can be automatically arranged into formatted reports, thus allowing for easy access of historical data. Three of these tools are explored further.

The actual screens seen by students during a course evaluation session are shown in Figure 2. Three major questions were posed: “What helps you learn in this course?” “What do you think needs improvement?” and “What are your specific suggestions for change?” The electronic discussion is anonymous, with the software adding random numbers to student comments. This facilitates reacting to or answering another comment on the page. In our experience, we have found that professors elect to use this evaluation at midterm so that student perceptions can be incorporated into the planning for the rest of the course.

One of the most useful tools in a collaborative system is one that lets students categorize the lists of ideas or answers that have been entered. In Figure 3, students were asked, “What helps you learn in this course?” The categories into which the answers might fall are shown at the right. This tool is most important in eliciting actual questions that students wish to pose. With a prompt such as, “What ideas do you wish to pose for discussion of departmental advising?” the facilitator can sort the questions into like categories, and transfer them to the discussion tools shown in Figure 2. All this is done in a matter of seconds.

Another favorite tool for evaluation and assessment sessions is the one that allows students to make decisions and determine degrees of consensus or conflict. Multiple voting methods are allowed, including Yes/No and True/False, Top “n” favorites, customizable point scales, and Likert scales. Figure 4 shows a vote with only 4 options, but many different scales are possible. Facilitators have the option to allow an odd number of choices, thus giving the student the alternative of “middle ground”. Results are immediately available, so students can see if their opinions vary a great deal from their peers. Viewing and discussing the results of the vote often leads to further questions and revealing comments.

Figure 2. Topic Commenter tool

Figure 3. Categorizer tool

Figure 4. Voting tool
One of the assessment activities that was most effectively supported with collaborative tools was the Senior Exit Interview. The purpose had always been to give students the opportunity to provide feedback to the department by providing them the chance to assess us on several dimensions. The Exit Interview includes questions on their
perceived academic accomplishments, our advising expertise, and the general support offered by the department during their time in college. Figure 5 shows the electronic discussion prepared for the group meeting of senior majors in Elementary Education. Information gained from the analysis of Exit Interviews is used to revise the curriculum, the teaching methodologies, the advising, and to make it even more accommodating to student needs.

Assessing the Assessment Tools

Classroom evaluation and student assessment just became easier and actually enjoyable by implementing the activities through collaborative technologies. Instead of listening to individual students in dozens of hours of individual meetings in exit interviews, and instead of endless meetings of faculty where opinions are lost once the meeting is over, we now have all the data that was gathered by the software stored in an organized fashion. It also became possible to store many years of data, which makes it easily accessible by institutional decision makers. An added benefit was the visibility of program improvement efforts to the college community. Students, faculty and other college constituents expressed positive feelings about their inclusion in these efforts.

We find that students are eager to express their opinions in this “E-Listening” environment, and they tell us that the setting of an anonymous electronic discussion is very freeing and inviting. Faculty members find it easy to access the files, whether stored recently or in years past. The choice of several different types of automatic report generation makes structuring the data remarkably easy.

Another guiding principle of the AAHE Assessment Forum is that “assessment works best when it is ongoing, not episodic. Its power is cumulative.” (Astin) Assessment starts “with the questions of decision makers, involves them in the gathering and interpreting of data, and informs and helps guide continuous improvement.” Collaborative technologies provide the means to collect ongoing, relevant information from all groups of campus constituents for the purpose of institutional improvement. The environment helps illuminate questions people care about.

References

Astin, Alexander W.; Trudy W. Banta; K. Patricia Cross; Elaine El-Khawas; Peter T. Ewell; Pat Hutchings; Theodore J. Marchese; Kay M. McClenny; Marcia Mentkowski; Margaret A. Miller; E. Thomas Moran; Barbara D. Wright (N.D.) 9 Principles of Good Practice for Assessing Student Learning. American Association for Higher Education. Retrieved October 1, 2004, from http://www.aahe.org/assessment/principles.htm


Inquiry on Storytelling for the Web-Based Environmental Learning Environment

Heeok Heo
Sunchon National University
South Korea

Abstract
The purpose of this study is to investigate storytelling-retelling as a learning strategy to facilitate meaningful learning on environmental education in web-based learning environments. Because storytelling is a way of making meaning of the individual and social life, it can build a richer context so that learners can enhance environmental ethics through indirect experience. For the purpose this study develops a learning environment via computer networks, which enables learners to understand the natural world and to build environmental awareness with storytelling at the elementary level. It was designed for facilitating narrative inquiry with individual and collaborative learning through online activities. From the theoretical and practical review, this study suggests design strategies for building a cyber learning environment with storytelling.

Introduction
There are some aspects of human experience that cannot be revealed with traditional scientific thinking, so-called logical exposition. Narrative inquiry has been considered as an alternative mode of thinking and learning. Narrative inquiry is a way of understanding, organizing and communicating experience as stories, lived and told. Within the inquiry field, we live out stories, tell stories of those experiences, and modify them by retelling and reliving them. Because stories form the intellectual and practical nourishment of oral cultures, and to the extent that our modern literate culture retains oral practices, narrative continues to play a vital role in teaching and learning (McEwan, and Egan, 1995). It is not just a manner of speaking but foundational to learning as a whole. Through storytelling individuals can learn to express themselves and make sense of the external world.

Narrative inquiry, as a way of making sense of a human’s life and world, has been studied in various approaches. For example, Clandinin and Connelly (2000) refer to narrative inquiry as a research method to understand teachers’ knowledge and to enhance teaching abilities. They believe that experience happens narratively, so educational experience should be studied narratively. McEwan and Egan (1995) consider some implications of narrative in the practice of teaching and learning. Teachers can use narrative as fundamental to represent contents and to communicate with students. Students can use narrative as critical to express their thinking and learning, and to explore the connection between the self and the world. Storytelling as a particular form of narrative inquiry will bring to the fore special features of individuals’ thinking that have tended to be somewhat neglected in more traditional studies.

Storytelling has been considered as a mode of experience in a variety of academic areas, such as, arts, literature, and even science. When science attempts to understand the story of the universe, storytelling is one important way to recognize, interpret, and construct interaction between human and nature, especially for building environmental ethics.

Nowadays many nations institutionalize regulations related to environmental conditions for the preservation of the natural environment. Some other efforts have also been made to enlighten people on environmental awareness and ethics. Historically environmental education spent an inordinate amount of time teaching facts and principles to memorize. This kind of learning is important for learners to understand environmental conditions, but if the learning is limited to only the fact learning, they can do little with science (Ellis, 2002). Beyond this, learners need to know how nature functions, and how it is related to human life. Storytelling can be a positive way to achieve this kind of learning.

Based upon current educational trends, this study developed a cyber learning environment via the Internet and the world wide web, that enables learners to understand natural conditions, to articulate concepts and theories, and then to build environmental awareness with storytelling methods at the elementary level.

In this study, the learning environment was designed for individual and collaborative learning through online activities. Teachers can be on-line tutors to support learning processes, and learners can be story-tellers to foster deeper understanding about the environment.
Storytelling as a way of experiencing the world

Narrative is a mode of knowing and understanding that captures the richness and variety of meaning in humanity as well as a way of communicating who we are, what we do, how we feel, and why we ought to follow some course of action. A narrative involves facts, ideas, theories, and dreams from the perspectives and in the context of someone’s life. Individuals think, perceive, interpret, imagine, interact, and make some decisions according to the narrative elements and structures.

The story or storytelling, as a form of narrative inquiry, has received a lot of attention by educational theorists and practitioners for a long time. One influential version of this inquiry is represented in educational theory of John Dewey, who devoted his life to the study of human experience. According to Dewey, educative experience is liberating and uniting, in the sense that it opens the continuous path of reconstructing and recreating the habituated meanings of the world as well as the enduring attitudes of the self. A genuinely educative experience must build up an individual’s continuous reconstruction, moving from past and present to future experience, and involve the tensional transaction between internal conditions of the individual and his social world (Dewey, 1938). Each learner must reconstruct the periods, phases, or levels of the growth of human mentality. Based upon Dewey’s thought, storytelling, as a fundamental attempt by human beings to experience the world, has temporal context, spatial context, and context of other people. According to Bruner, story must construct two landscapes simultaneously - the outer landscape of action and the inner one of thought and intention (Bruner, 1991). Narrative is a fundamental aspect of meaning construction, which is a negotiated activity that starts in early childhood and characterizes the whole of human life (Fusai et al., 2003). Human life is filled with narrative fragments, enacted in and reflected upon storied moments of time and space. Narrative thinking is a key form of experience, and a key way of acting upon the reality. Storytelling gives individuals chances to understand others’ narrative in a social context, and to clarify their own thinking.

Stories have two functions for learning in the epistemological and transformative view. In the epistemological view, stories include a certain kind of knowledge that learners should possess to understand their experiences and to fully participate in their social community. In the transformative view, stories are designed to provide moral messages taken to heart and to transform a person’s way of life. For the former view, stories can be used as exemplars of concepts, principles, or theories, and as cases to represent a real situation or a problematic situation needing to be solved (Jonassen and Hernandez-Serrano, 2002). For the latter view, stories should provide learners with an opportunity to rethink the given stories and retell them in terms of their interpretation. Through retelling or rewriting or creating a story, individuals can enlarge their experience and be involved in mutual interdependence and growth (Crick, 2003). To compose their own stories of experience is central of narrative inquiry, and a way of enhancing an individual’s experience and social interaction.

There have been several attempts to apply storytelling in a learning situation. Some have focused on using technology to support teachers and learners for storytelling, such as using a word processor to write a story, and employing communication tools to share a story among learners (e.g. Fusai et al, 2003). However, there are few opportunities to utilize storytelling for the enhancement of learning processes in cyberspace facilitated through the internet and the world wide web. Some developments have presented stories as an electronic form using texts, graphics, and sounds on a screen for providing learners a certain kind of knowledge. However, some other applications should be discussed in terms of instructional design rather than just putting stories in an electronic form in that storytelling can be assumed to have more possibilities for learning and teaching.

Cyberspace, as an alternative living and learning environment for individuals, has been discussed regarding its possibilities to expand learning opportunities. However, people sometimes encounter harmful and useless information rather than the well-qualified, and work in a sequential thinking process without genuine reflection. To counter the undesirable aspects of the learning environment in cyberspace, storytelling can be a good way to improve individuals’ experiences in cyberspace in that storytelling gives opportunities to think and rethink about the self and the world. Moreover, the features of cyberspace may extend the potential of storytelling in that individuals can use computer tools to make their learning processes more efficient, and thus interact in both asynchronous and synchronous modes in cyberspace.

Design Issues to build web-based learning environment

The following assumptions are considered to build a learning environment for narrative inquiry based upon the theoretical review. First, storytelling-retelling will provide learners the setting in which to understand reality in a social context, and to transform experience in a temporal context. Telling stories can assist individuals in the sharing of their human diversity, and mediate in the process of exploring and articulating their identity from a particular
perspective. Second, teachers can be facilitators to lead learners’ transformative experience and co-learners to cooperate in the learning process. Teachers are pivotal in shaping the learner’s educational experience. Teachers must have more diverse roles in learner-centered learning environments than in teacher-centered environments. When students experience someone’s stories teachers must pay attention to their understanding. When students engage in their own storytelling teachers must lead their students in the right direction for enhancing future experience. Third, cognitive and moral development in environmental education can be enhanced in the process of telling and retelling individuals’ experiences. The ultimate value of environmental education goes beyond the inculcation of facts or information to environmental ethics including aesthetic appreciation (Carr, 2004). Story telling-retelling can be an alternative strategy connecting learners to nature, and promoting their moral and aesthetic experience.

**Learning activities**

Based upon the assumptions, two kinds of main learning activities are selected: listening and watching a story, and telling and retelling a story.

**Listening and watching a story**

A story, as a form of someone’s narrative, can provide a richer example of how an individual interacts with the world in a holistic approach. When learners indirectly experience stories told to them their knowledge and skills would be extended at both cognitive and moral levels (Hernandez-Serrano and Jonassen, 2003).

In the activity of listening and watching a story, one or more stories are presented in an animation style, and students articulate what concepts and principles the story tells them. Each story consists of a problematic situation related to environmental conditions, characters concerning the situation, and a plot configuring to beginning, middle and end phases. Stories were constructed by experts of environmental education, modified into the prescribed learning modes by instructional designers, and developed by computer programmers in terms of a team approach. Concepts and principles related to environmental awareness are embedded in each story. This activity offers learners contexts in which to experience external environments.

**Telling and retelling a story**

When individuals retell or rewrite their own stories beyond listening and watching a story told, many opportunities are provided for the enhancement of reflective experience and in mutual interdependence and growth (Crick, 2003). To compose their own stories of experience empowers learners to transform individual experience and social interaction (Clandinin, and Connelly, 2000; Fusai et al., 2003).

In the activity of telling and retelling a story, students construct their own story on the basis of concepts or principles extracted from the reviewed story. Then they can get teachers’ advice and peer reviews, and also provide peers their own feedback through the sharing opportunities. It can give Individuals the opportunity to cooperate in the retelling of a story with their peers and teachers. This activity would provide learners transformative experience differentiated from that of the beginning state.

**Learning process**

The learning environment constitutes four phases for supporting the learning activities: telling a story, articulating what the story was, and retelling another story including sharing the story with others (see Figure 1).
Introduction: the learning objective and learning contexts are explained before getting started.

Story telling: the pre-designed animation as a story is presented in the interactive mode.

Articulation: the concepts and principles included in the story are articulated and reviewed in text and graphic styles.

Story retelling: it requires learners to retell or create their own story using writing tools and sharing it with others using communication tools.

The whole process provides steps set up in a recursive, non-linear way, which enables learners to go forwards or backwards within the learning process by their choice.

Support system

The environment also provides resources and tools that participants can use throughout the learning process, such as glossary, experts’ knowledge, and communication tools. Resources include facts, principles and theories in forms of glossary and information bank. Resources can support learners to articulate and to extend the prescribed knowledge. Two kinds of tools, a writing tool and communication tools are provided to assist in expressing learners’ thought and emotion, and in enhancing mutual understanding. Tools enable learners to organize and to present their understanding in concrete ways, and to share their experience with others.

Teachers must have diverse roles to lead learners into genuinely educative experience. A teacher can be a tutor for supporting learners to understand what stories tell, a model writer for assisting learners to tell their own stories, and an evaluator for reviewing and promoting learners’ experience. To be successful in this environment, teachers must be knowledgeable in environmental education, and sensitive about learners’ progress and learning contexts.

Conclusion

Learners can encounter mis-educative experiences such as decontextualized learning contents and disconnected activities with their interests in many classroom learning situations. Human experience in cyberspace is also subject to contamination with under-qualified sources, for example useless and harmful information, and a sequential thinking process without genuine reflection, even though cyberspace has the potential for positive effects on learning. Storytelling-retelling, as a way of narrative inquiry, would be considered to offer learners genuine learning experience and to transform the whole life in special and temporal contexts.

Some field trials with this environment in elementary environmental education have shown some interesting results in terms of formative evaluation. First, learners exhibited greater attentiveness to watching the given story but revealed some difficulty in retelling the story. This would indicate a need of for strategies to support learners benefiting from new experiences in writing. Second, teachers indicated the positive possibilities of the learning environments for better contexts of environmental education.

In the theoretical aspect, this study would inform how narrative can work in the cyber learning environment. In the practical aspect, this study would provide some strategies to design story-based learning environments.
References


Self-Regulation Strategies and Technologies for Adaptive Learning Management Systems for Web-based Instruction

Heeok Heo
Sunchon National University in South Korea

Sunyoung Joung
The Richard Stockton State College of New Jersey

Abstract:
The current study identify the potential problems of current web-based instruction and learning management systems in terms of its lack of flexibility and customization required for individual learners’ different goals, backgrounds, knowledge levels, and learning capabilities. Advanced adaptive learning management system technologies are able to give possible solutions and mechanisms for adaptively foreseeing, monitoring, organization, and evaluating individual learners within learning management systems. According to Brusilovsky and Vassileva (2003)’s suggestions, the authors are introducing the examples of adaptive system mechanisms for adaptive self-regulation can be such as Glossary, Indexed Textbooks, Advanced Navigation, Direct Guidance and Adaptive Navigation Support, Adaptive Guidance for Prerequisite-based Help, for large scale of web-based learning management systems.

Introduction
A lot of organizations, nowadays, implement Learning Management Systems (LMS) or Learning Content Management System (LCMS) to manage, track, and quantify all of learning activities and resources in an institution to meet the individual and organizational needs as one of the effective advanced learning technology. There are some of well-known learning management systems particularly developed for university such as WebCT (Goldberg, Salari & Swoboda, 1996), Virtual-U (Harasim, Calvert & Groenboer, 1997), FLAX (Routn, Graves & Ryan, 1997), TopClass (WBT Systems, 1997) and Learning Space (Lotus, 1997). They are also commercially available for corporate and government settings as well. Some organizations, moreover, invest fortunes to build their own LMS/LCMS since they realize the inevitable needs of managing, reusing, and utilizing their valuable electronic assets including knowledge, information, and resources.

Is LMS/LCMS valuable enough for organizations to invest considerable budget for it? LMS/LCMS can be defined as electronic management systems, which enable to design, review, converse, store, maintain, analyze, and upgrade electronic content. There can be more creative processes of dealing with electronic content depending on the users requests. Then, what is electronic content? The formats and modes of electronic content can have various shapes and modes. It can be web pages having various elements such as text, graphics, controls, multimedia, and etc. At the same time, it can be various applications, database, various types of files, programming logic or naming conventions.

In order to make the electronic assets available for being used for authentic problem solving, the learners should go through a series of complicated processes within LMS/LCMS. When we think about the whole process and resources of LMS/LCMS in terms of human learning and performance aspects, it involves complicated steps of incorporating the abundant resources into authentic problem solving. That is to say, the learners need the techniques and strategies to use them uniquely for their knowledge construction, task completion, and performance improvement. Otherwise, the fortunes of investment for LMS/LCMS cannot give the expected return on investment for their organization. Learners are likely to face with potential problems of managing the breadth and depth of electronic resources, driving them as they planned, incorporating them into their performance, and optimizing them for their workplace.

Current Learning Management Systems
The adaptive features of LMS/LCMS become more necessary since the learners visit their LMS/LCMS to meet their own unique needs based on their current readiness. Individual learners have their own experience, knowledge and skills, as well as cognitive abilities, personality traits, learning styles, interests, and motivation before they approach the electronic contents in LMS/LCMS. The main difficulties of learning management systems
come from the variety of course forms and resources. Students have various learning sources such as lectures, tutorials, examples, quizzes, and assignment, which are not likely to be organized nor managed to serve individual learner performance efficiently. Moreover, in many current Web-based courses, the course material is still predominantly oriented for traditional on-campus audiences who have a lot of similar demographic characteristics. Web-based courses, however, are to be used by much wider variety of learners than any campus-based courses. These learners may have very different goals, backgrounds, knowledge levels, and learning capabilities. The only way to enhance it is to make the course material richer and more flexible so that different students can get personalized content and a personalized order of presentation.

Adaptive features should be one of the main functions of LMS/LCMS to enhance learning and performance of its target audiences. The systems are required to be more adaptive to individuals so that they can really meet the learners’ unique needs just on time. Current Web-based courses in this respect are not “supportive”. Neither the teacher nor the delivery system can adapt the course presentation to different students. Some students waste of their time learning irrelevant or already known material, and some students fail to understand (just misunderstand) the material and consequently overload a distance teacher with multiple questions and requests for additional information. Here we can see the needs of adaptive Learning Management Systems for Web-based instruction.

The rapid progresses of web and computer programming technology have enabled the Web-based adaptive functions but the functions have not been delicately designed in the manners how users effectively learn, manage, incorporate all the overwhelming electronic contents into their authentic environment. Even though TopClass is capable of annotating (Bursilovsky et al., 1998), they do not fully satisfy with providing domain structure, which indicates the location of current pages and relationship with other pages. Therefore, the needs of implementing adaptive features to self-regulate their process of using LMS/LCMS will raise up the current LMS/LCMS to the next level. Then, what kinds of adaptive features and functions will be the most important for the users of LMS/LCMS? In this paper, we would like to particularly suggest the adaptive features for automated self-regulation support. The adaptive self-regulation features can support and guide users to plan, manage, monitor, and evaluate the whole process of implementing LMS/LCMS to meet their customized needs. The following sections will introduce the possible self-regulation strategies for planning, managing, monitoring, and evaluating electronic resources, which can be incorporated for effective design of adaptive LMS/LCMS.

Self-regulation Strategy for Adaptive Learning Management Systems

In order to solve the potential problems in customizing the web-based learning management systems and to meet the different individual needs, the self-regulation strategies and its adaptive system technology might be effectively implemented as the problem. Self-regulated learning is an important aspect of student academic performance and achievement especially in online learning settings, which lack the physical face-to-face interactions with instructor and other students. Self-regulation can be broadly defined as the efforts by students to monitor, manipulate, and improve their own learning (Corno & Mandinach, 1983). Self-regulation includes factors such as resource management, goal setting, success expectations, and deep cognitive involvement (Trawick & Corno, 1995). Self-awareness, self-monitoring, and self-evaluation are major issue for successful self-regulation strategies (McCombs, 1989). Social cognitive theory, being rooted in Bandura’s theory, has been successfully used to explain the function of self-regulation in academic settings (Bembenutty, & Karabenick, 2004). According to social cognitive theory, successful students are those who actively engage in self-regulation of their motivation, cognition, environment, and behavior (Zimmerman, 2000). Although there are many ways to define and to articulate learning strategies and processes for self-regulation, all have a commonality of basic assumptions that self-regulation is a proactive learning process systemically using metacognitive, cognitive, and motivational strategies to achieve academic goals and performance with the interaction of environmental conditions. With self-regulation mechanism, expert learners are able to identify the type of tasks and goals, the amount of efforts and time to achieve them, and the type of resources and contents to use for accomplishing learning goals.

Based upon the theoretical grounds, this study defines the critical features of successful self-regulated learning such as foreseeing, managing, monitoring and evaluating. When an individual interacts something from external environments, he or she foresees what will happen. In academic learning settings, learners’ foreseeing on learning tasks and contexts can initiate cognitive and motivational interests. Managing is a process to control external learning environments (e.g. time, social interaction and help seeking) and internal cognitive processing. This feature concerns with setting one’s own learning goal, making a plan to achieve the learning goal, and managing learning resources and tools. Monitoring is the process where learners check out, aware of and think about their own learning processes according to the learning goals. Through the monitoring process, learners take responsibilities for the achievement of learning goals, and the construction of personal meaning. Evaluating is a process to assess learning processes and outcomes for completing entire work. It involves with comparing learning performance based on the
predetermined learning goals, and to modify learning strategies, if needed. In actual learning circumstances these features are inseparable from and intimately connected to each other. When some approaches to enable these features of self-regulation are embedded in learning management system, less self-regulated learners can learn how to self-regulate learning process and manage vast amount of learning contents based on the adaptive self-regulation features. Even more self-regulated learners can actively manage their learning progress and learning resources more effectively based on adaptive learning management system features.

Ley and Young (2001) also suggest four main principles to embody both effective and flexible guidance for self-regulation into instruction as follows: a) guide learners to prepare and structure an effective learning environment; b) organize instruction and activities to facilitate cognitive and metacognitive processes; c) use instructional goals and feedback to present student monitoring opportunities; and d) provide learners with continuous evaluation information and occasions for self-evaluation. Niemi, Nevgi and Virtanen (2003) have developed the interactive web-based tool to support learners’ self-regulation in web-based higher education settings. The tool consists of three elements: the interactive test bank, tutoring sets, and learning diary.

In this study, the four main principles are considered for embed self-regulation support strategies in learning management systems as follows:

**Individual Preference and Self-control Diagnosis** Individual preference and self-control diagnosis builds varied and multiple representation of domain knowledge. Multiple representation of knowledge can help learners to interpret the knowledge and incorporate it into existing models. Learners interpret the given tasks and environments with their different experiences and their existing mental models. According to this view, varied knowledge should be provided so that learners can access it with their preference and control.

**Cognitive and Volitional Progress Tracking** Cognitive and volitional progress tracking track learner’s cognitive and volitional progress for instructional supports. Individual learners’ experience, such as readiness, interests, concerns, feelings, and knowledge expressed from individual learners throughout the whole learning process, is a critical basis for learners to aware their progress and for teachers to give them with adaptive instructional supports.

**Directive Self-Regulation Guide** Directive self-regulation guide empowers learners to direct their learning throughout individual and social learning process. Learning environments should provide opportunities and conditions to enable learners to self-regulate their learning processes by: a) setting their personal goals; b) planning learning activities; c) structuring learning situations; d) selecting resources and learning strategies; e) evaluating learning processes and products by themselves; f) revising the processes and g) transferring obtained knowledge to the new situations. Through these regulating processes, learners can have successful academic achievement and greater responsibility for their learning.

**Self-awareness and Self-assessment** Self-awareness and self-assessment encourage self-awareness and self-assessment for the learning process. Learning environments should provide learners with opportunities to review and appraise learning activities and learning outcomes by themselves throughout the whole learning process.

**Adaptive Web-based Learning Management System Technology for Effective Self-regulation**

In order to actualize self-regulation strategy in the web-based learning environment, adaptive components of computer technologies should be implemented. The systems should have both the domain model and the student model. The domain model will have the general data bank regarding resources and materials such as topics, knowledge elements, objects, and learning outcomes. Meanwhile an individual student’s knowledge model stores some value, which is an estimation of the student knowledge level of this concept. This type of model is powerful and flexible: it can independently measure the student’s knowledge of different topics. The overlay student model can be updated frequently.

All student actions (the frequency and pattern of visits, the level of problem-solving, the quantity and quality of participation) are tracked and used to increase or decrease knowledge levels for involved concepts. Another important component of the student model is the model of student’s learning goals. A sequence of assigned learned goals forms an individual order of learning. Adaptive guidance technique will provide adequate information for step-by-step sequence and progress based on the comparison between domain model and individual model information.

Brusilovsky and Vassileva (2003) suggest the adaptive web-based learning mechanisms for large scale web-based education which can potentially be implemented for adaptive learning management systems in terms of the glossary, indexed textbooks, advanced navigation, direct guidance and adaptive navigation support, and adaptive
guidance for pre-requisite based help. These adaptive mechanisms can be alternatively implemented for self-regulation strategies of guiding, monitoring, organizing, and evaluating individual learners study and learning as an important part of learning management systems.

The glossary According to Brusilovsky and Vassileva (2003), glossary is considered as a visualized network for various domain of knowledge. Each node of domain knowledge is connected to each other within the glossary. The links between domain model concepts consist navigation paths between glossary entries. This glossary function can effectively used for monitoring particular learner’s progress of study as well as particular domain of knowledge and skills that she/he has been studying. This can provide guidance for further study or pre-requisite study of particular learners.

Indexed textbooks Indexed textbooks are likely to help tracking the current learning progress and schedules. One of the biggest problems in web-based learning for large scale of contents and learners is that individual learners can have hard time to follow up the consistent study progress due to the lack of monitoring function. However, if the indexed textbook function monitors the detailed individual study progress, learners do not need to be intimidated by a lot of learning contents. They will be able to catch up with the previous learning progress consistently.

Advanced navigation Advanced navigation has the functions of holding the knowledge about the domain and about the textbook content to serve a well-structured hyperspace. According to Brusilovsky and Vassileva (2003), this system provides all regular navigation tools: sequential and hierarchical links within unit hierarchy. At the same time, it provides the navigation center for one-click transfer to all sections on the same or upper levels as well as generates a table of contents where all entries are clickable links to the particular content. This function will be able to support learners to organize complex learning hierarchy as well as the breadth of learning contents without redundant steps.

Adaptive annotation and direct guidance According to Brusilovsky and Vassileva (2003), to support the student navigating through the course, the adaptive system have adaptive annotation and direct guidance technologies. Adaptive annotation means that they system uses visual cues (icons, fonts, colors) to show the type and the educational state of each link. Direct guidance means that the system can suggest to the student the next part of the material to be learned. This function is the highlight of adaptive system to support guiding of self-regulation strategy in the adaptive learning management systems.

Adaptive guidance for pre-requisite-based help This is problem-driven approach rather than goal-driven. Therefore, the evaluating steps are embedded behind the function. The system’s knowledge about the course material comprises knowledge about what the pre-requisite concepts are for any unit of the textbook. At the same time, the current level of knowledge and skills of learners should be evaluated before giving adaptive guidance. When students have problems with understanding some explanation or example or solving a problem. In that case they can prerequisite-based help (using a special button), and the system generates a list of link to all sections that present some information about background concepts of the current section. Adaptive guidance provides significant assistance for novices while adaptive navigation support provides significant assistance for more experienced learners (Brusilovsky and Vassileva, 2003).

Personal construction on learning process This system provides with an individual space where learners can cumulate and reconstruct inputs and outputs obtained throughout the learning processes by themselves. That is, this function is to save every information and data that learners build up, to organize those by the pre-set criteria, and to allow learners retrieving and reconstructing at anytime. Various tools, such as communication tools, process tools should be included to support learners’ activities. Adaptive Web-based LMS features based on adaptive technology discussed above can highlight some of their features based on self-regulation principles and strategy as follows in table 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Self-Regulation Principles</th>
<th>Self-Regulation Strategy</th>
<th>Adaptive Technology</th>
<th>Adaptive Web-based LMS Features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual Preference and Self-control</td>
<td>Interpretation of individuals’ existing knowledge and experience</td>
<td>The Glossary</td>
<td>Pre-diagnosis of the current users’ knowledge and experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indexed textbooks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis of the user</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Diagnosis
- Learner identification of their preferences and level of self-control
- Diagnosis of individual differences in terms of readiness, interests, concerns, feelings, and knowledge
- Multiple representation of domain knowledge
- Advanced navigation
- Self-diagnosis for users’ volitional control and self-regulation status
- Automated user analysis report
- System suggestion and advice for user’s goal setting and planning
- Visualized network presentation for various domain knowledge relevant to users’ current needs

### Cognitive and Volitional Progress Tracking
- Individual tracking for learner’s cognitive and volitional progress for instructional supports.
- Progress checking throughout the whole learning process
- Adaptive instructional support based on the individual progress
- Advanced navigation
- Adaptive annotation and direct guidance
- Individual performance gap report between current learning status and the pre-planned status
- Individual learning progress and current status report for each subject matters or course
- System suggestion and advice based on users’ current learning management and performance status

### Directive Self-Regulation Guide
- Direction for individual self-regulation strategy
- Practice provision for self-regulation
- Personal goal setting
- Learning objective planning
- Learning situation structuring
- Resources and learning strategies selection
- Self-evaluation of learning processes and products
- Revision of regulation processes
- Transfer of obtained knowledge to the new situations.
- Self-responsibility for academic achievement
- Adaptive guidance for prerequisite based help
- Personal construction on learning process
- Provision of expert model for users’ self-regulation
- Support of granular model for users’ practice of self-regulation technique
- Personal goal setting support system
- Learning objective planning support systems for individual subject matter
- Resources and strategy selection support systems for task specific performance improvement
- Self-evaluation support systems based on each task or topic
- Systems generated feedback to adjust the initial setting of goals and objectives

### Self-awareness and Self-assessment
- Provision of Self-awareness and self-assessment for the learning process.
- Support of learning environments for self review and self appraiser
- Personal construction on learning process
- Post diagnosis systems for self-progression assessment
- Systems generated advice report based user self-diagnosis

### Conclusion
The increase of the needs of Web-based instruction is indispensable in this information society due to its social, economic, and technological forces. Thousands of web-based courses and other educational application and resources are available in various formats but they are not guided, organized, monitored, nor evaluated to meet the individual needs and satisfaction. The advanced artificial intelligence technology for adaptive learning (content) management systems should be considered so that LMS/LCMS can contribute to raise the individual performance improvement and organizational impact to the next level and increase the return on investment.
References


Institutions applying for or seeking to continue NCATE accreditation and AECT National Recognition will use new web-based forms to submit reports on individual programs of study within colleges of education and educational technology and school media programs beginning with a pilot study fall 2004. This new way of reporting also coincides with a change in evidence required to determine the quality of the program. The change streamlines and adds increased consistency to this part of the NCATE accreditation process by using aggregated performance data gathered on all candidates in a program (NCATE, 2004). This information will assist AECT Reviewers, and those institutions planning to apply for NCATE and AECT National Recognition, in preparing to use the new web based format.

For each program that prepares educators to work in P-12 settings, institutions must identify assessments that address the standards for that program. They will also submit the scoring guides or criteria used to measure candidate performance on the assessment, and a table with the aggregated results of the assessments. The assessments should provide comprehensive measures of candidate content knowledge, knowledge about teaching and learning, and candidate effects on student learning. Assessments included on the program report must be taken by all candidates in the program. These common measures across programs, a new feature of the review process, will increase consistency of the data NCATE receives on programs.

On the web-based report, the ECIT standards are organized into three different areas of NCATE Unit Standard 1: (1) content knowledge, (2) pedagogical and professional knowledge, skills, and dispositions, and (3) effects on student learning. Information on the 6-8 key assessments will provide the data needed to meet the standards. The assessments must be those that all candidates in the program are required to complete and should be used by ECIT programs to determine candidate proficiencies as expected in the program standards. Likewise, the assessments are grouped into these three areas. This way, information from the program reports can be used in the NCATE Unit Standard 1 report, which states that candidates know the subject matter they plan to teach and how to teach it effectively so that students learn. Institutions will submit data for the most recent three years and are expected to provide the percentage of candidates achieving at each level identified in the scoring guides.

In fall 2004, for institutions undergoing the NCATE program review process, NCATE and AECT will implement a new system for program reviews beginning on a pilot basis. The new process includes the submission of 6-8 assessments that provide evidence of candidate mastery of the AECT ECIT standards. Pilot program report forms have been developed, and are located in the program standards on http://ncate.org/standard/programstds.htm. By November, 2004, the forms will be transferred to a web-based program report system. Paper reports will no longer be accepted or required.

The new program report format will be the same across SPAs, although AECT will customize the requirements for the 6-8 assessments to conform to the standards and assessments unique to the ECIT standards.

Assessments must address the five following areas:

1. State licensure examinations of content knowledge (if applicable)
2. At least one additional assessment of content knowledge
3. An assessment of candidate ability to plan instruction, or (for non-teaching fields) to fulfill identified professional responsibilities
4. The evaluation of clinical practice; and
5. An assessment that demonstrates candidate effect on student learning, or (for non-teaching fields) the ability to create supportive learning environments.
AECT will provide a training session for reviewers and program submitters at the 2004 Chicago conference. Further requests for assistance should be directed to the Chair of AECT’s Standards and Accreditation Committee.

**New System Phase In**

Following NCATE’s new visit formula of once every seven years, all institutions are expected to submit program reports one semester before the scheduled NCATE visit, instead of 2-3 semesters before the visit, as was previously required. The chart below outlines the submission dates for institutions planning to submit program reports through spring 2006.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scheduled NCATE visit</th>
<th>Program reports due to NCATE</th>
<th>Format to use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall 2005 (1)</td>
<td>2/1/05</td>
<td>“Pilot” program report form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring 2006</td>
<td>9/15/05</td>
<td>Revised report form (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall 2006</td>
<td>2/1/06</td>
<td>Revised report form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring 2007</td>
<td>9/15/06</td>
<td>Revised report form</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reference**

Online Education Evaluation: What Should We Evaluate?

Khe Foon Hew
Shijuan Liu
Ray Martinez
Curt Bonk
Indiana University

Ji-Yeon Lee
University of South Carolina

Introduction

In recent years, Web technologies have helped expand distance education in higher education. Online programs have become widely and generally accepted in many countries (Moore & Anderson, 2003; Ratcliff et al., 2001). According to the U.S. Department of Education (1999), the number of Institutions of Higher Education (IHEs) offering distance education has increased by one-third since 1994-1995; and 44 percent of IHEs offer distance courses. The number of enrollments reached 1.3 million credit hours, and thirty percent of all distance education courses now use the Web (cited in Swail & Kamptis, 2001). A recently conducted survey found that the number of online learners in fall 2002 topped 1.6 million, with public institutions leading the way (having approximately 1.3 million online learners) (Allen & Seaman, 2003). Moe and Blodget (2000) further noted that due to the increasing demand and the limited access to high-quality postsecondary education in many parts of the world, there could be as many as 40 million online education learners by 2025. Given this great increase in online education programs, performing evaluation studies on such programs has become imperative (Thompson & Irele, 2003). The main purpose of this short paper is to describe the evaluation of current online education at three levels: (a) macro-level, referring to the evaluation of entire online programs; (b) meso-level, referring to the evaluation of individual online courses; and (c) micro-level evaluation, referring to the evaluation of online students’ learning. At each level, relevant literature, pertinent evaluation issues, and questions are discussed. While many issues addressed in the paper are applicable to both educational and corporate settings, the paper is focused on the higher education setting.

Terminology

Online Education

Many terms have been found, both in research and practice, to refer to teaching and learning over the Internet. These include distance education and online education. Moore (2003) defined distance education as “all forms of education in which all or most of the teaching is conducted in a different space than the learning, with the effect that all or most of the communication between teachers and learners is through a communication technology” (p.xiv). Distance education, under this definition, then includes non-Internet technologies such as video or correspondence learning. Since the three evaluation levels being discussed (i.e., programs, courses, and student learning) are all Internet-based, the term online education will be used.

Evaluation

There have been many arguments about the correct use of the term evaluation versus the term assessment. One position is that evaluation is different from assessment. Some researchers, especially in the North America, use the term evaluation to refer to studies implemented to examine and report on the strengths and weaknesses of programs, policies, organizations, and the like to improve their effectiveness (American Evaluation Association, 1999); Assessment, on the other hand, is used to refer to “the formation of value judgments to determine the significance, the importance, the value of learning and knowing”, and using “a variety of procedures to obtain information about individual’s learning” (Delandshere, 2003). Another position regards assessment as a subset of evaluation and a valuable tool in the larger evaluation activity (Rowntree, 1992; Thompson & Irele, 2003). As Thompson & Irele (2003) argued, “Assessment asks ‘How much?’ whereas evaluation asks ‘Is it good enough?’ and ‘If not, why not?’” In this paper, we used evaluation as a generic term to include evaluation done at the program level, the course level, and the student learning level.
Macro-level evaluation

Macro-level evaluation refers to the evaluation of the entire online education program. Macro-level evaluation helps ensure the accountability and quality of a program (Fitzpatrick, Sanders, & Worthen, 2004; Rutnam & Mowbray, 1983). Such evaluation is important for an online education program for several overarching purposes which include: (a) justifying the investment of resources, (b) measuring progress toward program objectives, (c) measuring issues of quality and effectiveness, (d) providing a basis for improvement, and (e) informing institutional strategic planning and decision making (Thompson & Irele, 2003). From these general purposes, several pertinent evaluation questions can be drawn.

- Is the program consistent with the institutional mission (Law, Hawkes, & Murphy, 2002)?
- Does the program have clear goals and objectives, and are there agreed upon provisions and measures for program oversight, accountability, evaluation and assessment (Law, Hawkes, & Murphy, 2002)? Agreed upon methodologies for evaluation may be models such as I-P-O, CIPP, and AEIOU (Koessl, 2003).
- Are resources allocated for infrastructure and communication technologies, faculty training and support, and student recruitment, retention and support (Sherry, 2003)? Are criteria in place when deciding upon the allocation for competing interests?
- Is the program cost effective (Rovai, 2003; Lorenzo & Moore, 2002; Twigg, 2003)? Can a positive return on investment be shown for fiscal costs?
- Is the technology delivery system as reliable and secure as possible, include plans for backup and disaster recovery (IHEP, 2000).

Meso-level evaluation

Meso-level evaluation refers to the evaluation of individual online education courses. Central to this level of evaluation is the question of what criteria should be used to evaluate the online courses and instruction.

Whereas the Seven Principles for Good Practice, developed by Chickering and Gamson (1987), were originally intended for undergraduate education, they have been used widely in the evaluation of online courses, including those taught at the graduate level (Moore & Anderson, 2003). In addition to the seven principles, Graham, Cagiltay, Craner, Lim, & Duffy (2000) added four principles related to human computer interface (HCI) design when evaluating four graduate level online courses. Based on a relatively comprehensive literature review of online course evaluation, Achtemeier, Morris, and Finnegan (2003) generated eleven evaluation questions and used them to examine course evaluation instruments that were employed with online courses or web-enhanced courses from thirteen institutions. In addition, other researchers and institutions have developed many guidelines and principles for the design and development of courses. Although the guidelines and principles were not developed (only) for the purposes of course evaluation, they shed great light on the selection of evaluation criteria (Achtemeire et al, 2003). Especially helpful resources are five principles for effective online instruction by Hacker & Neiderhauser (2000); thirteen faculty guidelines by Sherry (2003); and an emerging set of guiding principles and practices for the design and development of distance education by the Innovation in Distance Education Project (n.d.).

Based on the available literature and discussion with colleagues, the second author of this paper has identified and developed ten key questions (criteria) for the evaluation of online courses, The questions have been employed to evaluate an online course offered to undergraduate students (preservice teachers) (Liu, 2003). The ten key questions are:

- Are course objectives, instructor’s expectations, and evaluation criteria of assignments well communicated to the learner?
- Does the course provide students sufficient support (including instructional and technical) for meeting the course objectives and other relevant needs of students?
- Does the class encourage students to be active learners?
- Does the online course encourage learner-instructor contact?
- Does the online course encourage interaction and collaboration between and among learners?
- Does the course encourage meta-cognitive skills?
- Is learning grounded in effective (contextual, authentic) examples?
- Is the instructor’s feedback appropriate for supporting learner learning (e.g., not too much nor too little, just in time, etc.)?
- Does the class use multiple evaluation methods aligned with course objectives and designed activities?
Does the course use technology effectively in supporting learning and teaching?

Further research on meso-level evaluation is still desired (Achtemeire et al, 2003; Bonk, 2003).

**Micro-level evaluation**

The focus of micro-level evaluation is on the individual online learner. A review of the relevant literature suggests that evaluation of the individual learner typically falls into one or more of the following three categories: (a) the learner’s perception of online learning, (b) the learner’s process of online learning, and (c) the learner’s product from online learning.

**Learner’s Perception**

When learners enroll in an online course, they enter into an educational experience very different from the usual classroom-based face-to-face environment. Current online education courses are usually mostly or entirely text-based, asynchronous, and have multiple discussion threads. As such, course administrators and instructors are usually interested to know how their learners “feel” about the course experience. Because of the difficulty of reaching online learners who are often separated by space or time, evaluation of learners’ perception typically involves questionnaire surveys. Some of the common evaluation questions pertinent to this purpose include:

- Does the learner enjoy the whole course?
- What attitudes do the learners have towards online learning before, during, and after the whole course?

**Learner’s Process**

While the learner’s perception of online learning can be helpful and useful information, it is usually not sufficient to end just there. Most instructors would also want to know about their learners’ engagement in online learning through many different processes such as collaboration, cognition, problem solving and others. One common method of determining such processes is through a content analysis of the learners’ online discussion transcripts. Table 1 lists some of the content analysis models for evaluating these processes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processes</th>
<th>Content analysis model</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive processes</td>
<td>Henri (1992)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social construction of knowledge</td>
<td>Gunawardena, Lowe, &amp; Anderson (1997)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collaboration processes</td>
<td>Murphy (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem solving processes</td>
<td>Murphy (2004)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The use of content analysis, however, is not without some problematic issues. Some of these issues include:

- What kind of unit of analysis should be used - entire message postings, thematic units, or sentences?
- How is high reliability insured in content analysis?
- How are “passive” learners evaluated? Passive learners, as found in a study by Sutton (2000), do not participate often in the discussion but consider themselves to have learned a lot from reading and reflecting on the comments and responses posted by others.
- How is the validity of the content analysis insured? Do the indicators of the content analysis models describe what they purport to describe (Krippendorf, 1980)?

**Learner’s Product**

Typically the evaluation of the learner’s product of online learning is used to determine how much knowledge or skills he or she has acquired at the conclusion of the course. This is typically administered in traditional ways such as end-of-course tests, final papers, and final projects. Alternative methods include portfolios and performances.
Summary

This paper describes three levels of evaluation (macro, meso, and micro) pertaining to online education in the higher education setting. Central to the macro-level evaluation is the question of whether the entire online education program is able to address five overarching purposes which include (a) justifying the investment of resources, (b) measuring progress toward program objectives, (c) measuring issues of quality and effectiveness, (d) providing a basis for improvement, and (e) informing institutional strategic planning and decision making. Meso-level evaluation is related to the evaluation of individual online education courses. In this paper, we identified ten pertinent criteria that may be useful to practitioners who wish to evaluate at this level. Finally, micro-level evaluation focuses on the individual online learner. This level can be divided into three different areas: (a) the learner’s perception of online learning, (b) the learner’s process of online learning, and (c) the learner’s product from online learning.

References


The Innovations in Distance Education Project (n.d.). *An emerging set of guiding principles and practices for the design and development of distance education*. Retrieved December 10, 2003 from [http://www.worldcampus.psu.edu/ide/docs/guiding_principles.pdf](http://www.worldcampus.psu.edu/ide/docs/guiding_principles.pdf)


Integrating Technology in Classrooms: We have met the enemy and he is us.

Brad Hokanson
Simon Hooper
University of Minnesota

Introduction: Technology, computers, and schools now; failings and doubts

At the cusp of the millennium and in a period marked by the availability of computers and by an information explosion, technology spending in education is at an all time high. At present, U.S. K-12 technology budgets exceed $3.5 billion annually, and further increased spending has been proposed. A recent government report recommended increasing that budget to approximately $13 billion, the equivalent of five percent of all K-12 spending (President's Committee of Advisors on Educational Technology, 1998). Currently, however, computers remain apart from the mainstream of the curriculum and are not integrated, as say, simpler technologies such as books or overhead projectors.

The impetus for computer use in schools is driven in large part by changes in business practices (Cuban, 1995, Kerr, 1996). Indeed, much of the recent economic boom was considered to be driven by computer-encouraged productivity increases (Drucker, 1999). While technology has transformed the manner in which businesses operate, its impact in schools has been modest. While there is a belief that computers could improve educational productivity and help schools to teach more efficiently, evidence to support this belief is scarce. Indeed, the educational landscape is littered (figuratively, if not literally) with the debris of failed technologies.

An emerging backlash has begun to criticize computer use in schools. Some suggest that technology spending has been responsible for diverting limited financial resources from more worthy causes and the emphasis on the use of computers has been blamed for constricting the quality of educational experiences. There have also been complaints about the vocational focus on the development of computer-based skills needed in the business community rather than on the academic needs of individual students (c.f. Oppenheimer, 1997).

Heeding these criticisms, it is important to consider the potential of computers in education. Given the limited impacts of earlier infusions of educational technology, there appears to be little cause to believe that contemporary technology will be more effective than its predecessors. There remains, however, a belief among some educational technologists that computers have the potential to transform educational practice.

The notion that students can learn better with computers is based on the belief that a relationship exists between technology and knowledge. However, this relationship is frequently misunderstood. Technology, by one definition, is an embodiment of knowledge (Saettler, 1990) and, significantly, we also use a wide range of technologies in our pursuit of knowledge (Clark, 1997). Recognizing and understanding the relationship between technology and learning, from the pencil to the computer, should help us improve our educational systems.

The value of the computer in education may be clarified by distinguishing between using it as a transmission device or as a learning device. We believe that too much emphasis has been placed on learning from technology (e.g. viewing educational television, completing computer drills and tutorials, etc.) rather than learning with technology.

The difference, beyond semantics, is critical to technology's integration into the curriculum. When technology is used simply to deliver content, the only educational benefits that can be anticipated are improved access and educational efficiency. In contrast, improved educational effectiveness requires using technology to enable learners to explore, expand, and to enhance their own capabilities; i.e. to create their own knowledge. Instead of using technology to deliver educational materials, our goal should be to develop learning environments in which students more effectively generate knowledge using the technology (Jonassen, 1996; Hannafin, 2000).

It is this generative capability of computers that powers our argument that computers should be integrated into the curriculum. Our end goal in education, and as educational technologists, should be to develop and instill knowledge, not information.

In this paper we will consider the potential of technology in education, examine what it means to "integrate" technology in the classroom, outline barriers to technology integration, and consider several implications for effective technology use. We begin by noting doubts regarding computer use in schools and outlining the potential of computers. Next, we define the term "integration" and examine various levels of educational technology use. Subsequently, we consider the idea of integration through the use of the metaphor of human rights; learning from the barriers and problems of the Civil Rights Movement. We examine barriers to computer integration into the...
curriculum and conclude with several implications of our observations that are intended to guide teacher education and support professional development for in-service teachers.

The nature of integration

Computer integration occurs along a spectrum of effectiveness and involvement. At one end, computers may be available to assist with various tasks, but their impact on educational activities is minimal. At the other end, a lively curriculum may fully integrate their use as part of normal growth and change. In practice, most teachers fall somewhere in between.

Hooper and Rieber (1994) noted five points in the passage to integration: familiarization, utilization, integration, reorientation, and evolution. Beyond an examination of technology, these layers also illustrate a view of education in general. They suggest the extent to which a teacher -- or curriculum -- is willing to adapt and innovate.

Familiarization occurs when teachers are initially exposed to a new technology. At this stage, technology use is not extensive, and little or no impact is made on the curriculum.

Utilization involves using technology to support and improve the efficiency of the existing curriculum. At this level, computers may simply be used to perform tasks faster and more efficiently. However, qualitative changes in the curriculum are few. As the instructional method does not change, little change in performance should be expected. For example, drill and practice lessons on a CD-ROM are probably about as effective as the same lessons printed in a book. Over the history of education, diverse technologies have been used primarily for functional efficiency, that is, having more students exposed to the same lecture and having lessons codified for broad distribution (Saettler, 1990).

The integration level is marked by the inclusion of activities that could not be attempted without the technology. For example, the computer may act as an enabling force in the curriculum, allowing new instructional methods to be used. Using the computer as a cognitive tool (Jonassen, 1996) in the assembly, examination, or presentation of materials by learners illustrates this type of use.

Reorientation represents a scalar difference in technology use; substantial and significant computer use occurs, causing a re-directioning of the curriculum. Not only may different instructional methods be attempted in the classroom, but the entire curriculum may adopt methods only possible through computer use. One such example is the use of a specific software package in all the classes across a school, and an attendant redesign of the area curriculum. Using Geometer’s Sketchpad for all geometry classes, with assignments, exams, and scope all reexamined for use with the software represents such a reorientation.

At the evolutionary level, the specific technologies become less important. Rather, media are differentiated by their capabilities for different methods of instruction. What is significant is the level of innovation, adoption, change, and improvement that occurs in the classroom.

To illustrate how a teacher at the reorientation or evolutionary levels might use technology, imagine how this person might integrate the potato as a technology. When would the potato be considered truly integrated into the curriculum? When some teachers use potatoes? Or when the curriculum is reorganized to include the potato, and all its capabilities, while teachers continue to develop and evaluate its role in the curriculum. One could imagine counting with potatoes, making art with potato stamps, using potatoes to demonstrate galvanic or osmotic concepts in chemistry, and the potato as the centerpiece in studies of American and Irish history. It is not the specific vegetable that is important for effective use, but rather how the potato is used, and how the teacher and curriculum can take advantage of the unique characteristics of the potato. Moreover, having enough potatoes is not the problem; it is more important to focus on how instructional methods can take advantage of the specific capabilities of the potato to stimulate learning.

The concept of vegetables being fungible, i.e., interchangeable, is an extension of a well-known metaphor in the educational technology field. Clark’s (1983, 1994) grocery truck. He argued that as the truck has little influence on the nutrition derived from groceries, the media delivering instruction makes no difference in learning. However, the manner in which a technology is used governs its educational potential. Inherent in the method of strictly comparing technologies by common capabilities, Clark ignores their unique capabilities. A teacher at the evolutionary level could develop exceptional student learners with a potato, while a less developed teacher using high end Silicon Graphics workstations would achieve about the same results as with a simple overhead, in just about the same manner. Different technologies, whether potatoes or computers, have specific advantages that must be recognized and used to fulfill their potential. It is the recognition of the specific advantages that drives improvement in instructional method.
Exploring meaning: Integration as metaphor

The term integration may provide us with a useful metaphor to guide technology use. American Society has a strong connection between the term ‘integration’ and the Civil Rights Movement of the late 20th Century. Integration is a multifaceted process involving equal rights, equal opportunity, and full involvement into society for all citizens, regardless of race; it is a movement that remains in process. We may be able to use cursory observations of the integration process and the terms ghetto and tokenism to shed light on how technology can be integrated into the curriculum.

Through painful experience, we recognize different levels of integration; integration compelled by law or by edict often falls short of true and complete integration. When integration is forced on society, only token participation (i.e. minimal and by quota) often occurs. When computers are restricted to a ghetto, value is limited for the curriculum as a whole.

Tokenism is clearly evident in how some schools have used computers. For example, some school districts provide a computer for each classroom. While such a policy ensures that all classrooms have computer access, little substantive change can be expected when individual access is so minimal. As with token racial integration, only limited change occurs.

One can also imagine a curriculum where computers are ghettoized, located far from the mainstream learning activities. They are not a part of the regular schooling, but held as a separate, albeit special, element in schooling often called “computer labs”. Here as well, there is no integration, but what is more accurately described as segregation. Access is controlled, limited, and divergent and informal uses denied. Clearly, integration into the curriculum will also not occur through the computer ghetto. Exceptional results may occur in limited areas, but that progress will not extend across the curriculum until the computer leaves the single-use room, and is dispersed physically and pedagogically.

The goal of an integrated society builds on the notion that all races freely interact, and the values, cultures, and creations of each is shared and cherished. So too, we envision a curriculum where technology use is determined by its capability to support learning. In such an environment computers would be used as an active part of the classroom; where technology is not a special event, but rather as a normal part of the classroom and curriculum.

Obstacles to computers integration

Given the substantial investment in computers and internet access, what are the impediments that remain to full and vibrant use of computers in the curriculum? Presumably, there is more to effective and integrated use of computers than simply installing the technology.

Ertmer (2000) addresses technology integration and identifies two sets of obstacles in education. They are first order obstacles, which include problems involving hardware, access, and technical support; and second order obstacles, such as changes in pedagogy, or personal preferences that influence an individual's acceptance of new ideas.

First order obstacles are clearly quantifiable and demonstrate the level of our commitment to new technologies. They are at the forefront of both our current engagement with technology and the belief that computers will improve education. Society is working diligently to overcome these obstacles as demonstrated by the number of computers installed, and the quest to wire all schools to the Internet: 86% of all K-12 students have access to computers either through home or school; over 95% of all schools have computers installed (NPR/Milliken, 2000). With “5 zillion” computers already installed in the K-12 educational system, is it any wonder that vast improvements in the quality of education are anticipated?

Yet, it is an examination of second order obstacles that may explain our failure in this "Great Leap Forward" and provide insights into potential success. The real need for change is not with access to the machines, support or software; the 'problem' is within. It is pedagogical, curricular, and methodological. The concept of technological integration into the classroom may be as much about evaluation, change, and reflection of the curriculum as it is about computers. It’s personal: We have met the enemy and he is us (Kelly, 1954 et. seq.).

The computer will affect how the curriculum is organized, what is taught, and how instruction is conceptualized, and structured. They will affect how and what people learn.

Implications

As discussed, successful integration is more than a story of numbers. It involves a series of changes and re-orientations that are less dependent on the number of computers in a school or classroom, and more dependent on other human factors. While teachers use computers at about the same rate as the rest of society (Cuban, 2000), integration of the computer into the curriculum often lags primarily due to soft factors (Ertmer, 2000). While
teachers use computers for managerial tasks, it appears that use has not extended to their instructional methods. The implications of these observations may be summarized into a series of heuristics:

**It's the method, stupid.** (With apologies to James Carville). The critical element in any educational environment is the instructional method, not the means by which it is delivered. Computers, whether integrated or not, are not the sole determinant for the curriculum nor do they guarantee success. The questions behind the integration of technology into the curriculum are not solely about computers; they are also about educational improvement.

Attributing improvement or lack thereof to the use of computers is a simplistic answer to questions of educational quality; the true source of success is woven into the entire fabric of the educational enterprise. The value of computers comes from their enabling new instructional methods and procedures.

Central to the effective use of computers is an understanding that computers affording new and different instructional practices in teaching. Traditional and existing methods won't work any better through computer use. Merely changing the delivery medium will not improve quality. What must change is the instructional method.

Imagine the differences between a creative, skilled teacher *without* computers and a less endowed teacher *with* computers. Which teacher would we rather be with in a classroom? Clearly, the former would be more effective on a number of levels. The creative and skilled teacher utilizes the materials at hand to present the curriculum in an appropriate, engaging, and intriguing manner.

**Start at the beginning.** Although it is necessary to place computers where they will be used most effectively, it is critical to develop the skills and attitudes of new and in-service teachers toward their effective use of computers in the curriculum. Our primary ability to influence education on a broad scale lies with the preparation of new teachers, and through that route must come improved and integrated uses of computers as cognitive tools and media.

Computers, like teachers, must encourage learners' skills to investigate and involve themselves in their studies.

Technology courses in teacher preparation programs can help alleviate new teachers' technology fears, provide them with new skills for their work, and possibly, give new teachers the ability to instill those computer enhanced investigative skills in their own studies.

Critical to the enhanced use of computers and their true integration into the curriculum is the development of teachers' skills to levels beyond introductory use. Teachers must develop skills beyond the rote use of simplistic applications. (For example, use of a computerized grade book is faster, more accurate, and more efficient, but merely improves an existing process; it does not change the nature of the activity or the educational process.)

In our educational system, we learn to use writing, reading, mathematics, and scientific inquiry as media for enquiry (Hokanson & Hooper, 2000). Used in a representational manner, writing, for example, can be used to record the verbiage of the classroom. Writing used in a generative manner, to expand and explore a classroom discussion, is much more effective at encouraging learners to develop new ideas and stimulating retention of the material examined. Engaged learning, where the student is motivated and involved in developing ideas as part of the learning process, is more effective at developing cognitive skills and information retention. Engaged media, where the unique characteristics of the media are used to investigate and generate will be similarly more effective.

The future of technology is not to make education easier, but rather to make learning more effective. Technology use often focuses on making education easier and more efficient. Yet learning requires effort and is often time consuming. For example, we retain more information when we are forced to use or manipulate ideas: Strategies that force us to summarize, restate, or invent have important cognitive benefits. Similarly, higher levels of cognition also benefit from mental exertion (c.f. Jonassen, 1996, Salomon, 1983, Kozma, 1991).

Imagine the best teacher we have experienced. Did that teacher make learning easier, or or require less work and involvement? Or did that teacher, in some way, get us to work harder, to put in more effort and thought, and thereby to develop our own skills and understanding?

As with the best teachers, educational computer uses should require that more cognitive effort goes into the computer (i.e. is provided by the learner) than comes out (i.e. is delivered by the system). Learners should provide ideas, structures, information, and in some cases motivation to the learning process.

**Conclusion**

We began this investigation with several commonly cited criticisms about contemporary uses of computers in education. Although much money has been spent, and much effort expended to install computers and internet access in to the nation's schools, few improvements in educational outcomes have occurred. We believe that computer technology has not been used effectively, following the pattern of other earlier technologies used for education such as television, film, and radio.
This notion of effective technology use parallels recent theoretical developments in our understanding about how people learn, in particular the shift from instruction to knowledge construction, i.e. the understanding that learners create their own knowledge. Using computers in a generative (as opposed to representative) manner is central to effective educational use. That is, the most effective methods require users to actively investigate, create, and generate ideas, rather than to watch passively.

The range of computer technology integration is broad and includes different levels of involvement and use, which are tied to a curriculum and instructor’s ability to accept and use new technologies. Given this extensive and diverse range, it is logical to believe that there are more impediments to computer integration than simple hardware access; recent research by Ertmer (2000) supports this implication. We found similar impediments to integration in our comparison to civil rights integration; while numbers and dictums may mandate and quantify certain actions, the soft and subjective beliefs of a society (or a curriculum) restrain progress. The most substantial impediments to computer integration are subjective and informal, restricting evolution of education.

Our implications focused on two primary areas of required change. First, progress in the area will occur indirectly, and will be influenced through the development of pre-service and through improvement of in-service teachers. The ability – or acceptance – of a new or different technology into a given curriculum is based on the understanding and nature of the teachers. Our second area focused on the nature of computer use and needed curricular evolution. Any technology may be used to improve education, but it is the nature of that use that makes change occur.

As educational technologists, we also know that the changes that can be wrought with the varied technologies are not the panacea for all the ills of education. The lack of effective use may be a symptom of larger changes needed to the system. It's not just about computers, it's about education. Whether teachers accept computers...or potatoes...or any other cognitive enhancement is derived from the culture of their school, from the culture of their society, and from their understanding of the nature of teaching and education.

References


President's Committee of Advisors on Educational Technology. (1997). Report to the President on the use of technology to strengthen K-12 education in the United States.

An Online Simulation in Pediatric Asthma Management

Keith B. Hopper
Southern Polytechnic State University

Introduction

The Centers for Disease Control (CDC) estimates that nearly 20 million Americans suffer from asthma, 6.3 million of which are children (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2004). It is not merely an annoyance disease, as is commonly believed. Asthma kills. It takes more than 5,000 American lives each year (Asthma Statistics in America, 2004). Asthma is the most common chronic disease of childhood, and it is the number one cause of hospitalization and absence from school. African Americans suffer asthma at three times the national rate, and are four times as likely to die from asthma as whites. Asthma in Atlanta’s inner city children has increased to alarming levels in both morbidity and mortality, especially in black and Hispanic populations. Incidence and severity of asthma is inversely related to socioeconomic status. It is a dangerous pulmonary disease, which not only spoils quality of life for asthmatic children and their families, but results in many deaths. An important social hazard of childhood asthma in children is increased school absenteeism. The CDC estimates that asthma caused fourteen million missed schools days in 2002. Loss in productivity by working parents caring for children missing school due to asthma is estimated at $1 billion per year (Asthma Statistics in America, 2004). Absenteeism from school directly contributes to increased drop-out rates, with lifelong repercussions in earning capacity, health, and quality of life. More important, physicians, nurses, respiratory therapists, asthma case managers, and school nurses know very well that beyond the startling statistics lies the personal suffering of many individual children.

For children with asthma, the key to survivability and day-to-day participation in a satisfying life is judicious, timely management of the disease. Children with asthma must learn to monitor their breathing condition, avoid and manage environmental asthma triggers, and take prompt, aggressive action when needed. Asthma management includes monitoring symptoms and status, home treatment with medications and therapy, identifying and minimizing environmental asthma triggers, and knowing when and how to seek medical attention. Teaching asthmatic children to monitor and manage their disease is a complex instructional goal that must be accomplished to a high standard. Sensible management reduces hospitalizations, improves the quality of lives for both asthmatic children and their families, saves enormous amounts of money, and saves lives. Preventing a single hospitalization involving need for mechanical ventilation saves many thousands of dollars, and possibly a life. But community education for asthmatics is often not uniform, not timely, and not readily available.

Branching-Logic Clinical Simulation

Certification of competence, and professional credentialing of practitioners in medical fields, especially physicians, has been a challenge for more than a century. Beginning in the 1960s, testing and measurement researchers attempted to devise workable clinical simulation techniques to measure skills and competencies beyond rote memorization of facts (McGuire, 1995). The intent is to reliably, realistically measure practitioner competencies. The University of Illinois developed branching patient management problems (PMPs), paper-based simulations describing patient complaints and presenting a choice of management options such as initiating therapy, gathering additional information, or discharging the patient. The clinical problems proceed through a customized pathway determined by patient management choices, and are termed branching-logic simulations.

The field of respiratory care, an innovator in technology integration in teaching among health care fields, has used branching-logic clinical simulations in the credentialing process for respiratory therapists since 1979 (Hopper, 2004). Originally using a latent image paper-based technique, the National Board for Respiratory Care (NBRC) replaced paper technologies with computer-managed credentialing exams beginning in 2000. Designed to simulate clinical practice reality, NBRC exams are text-based, and provide brief descriptions of clinical scenarios, followed by multiple-choice questions. Simulation sections are of two basic types:

1. Information-gathering, wherein the user requests specific items of information such as patient temperature, heart rate, breath sounds, and lab values, and receives the requested data. Items include valid, neutral, and harmful selections, relevant to the medical case at hand.
2. Decision-making, wherein the user assimilates information from the clinical scenario and one or more information-gathering sections, and chooses a course of action. Choices made in decision-making sections determine the pathway through the remainder of the simulation, and the simulation is in this way customized for each user. This provides for alternative but equivalent treatment choices to accommodate regional differences in medical...
care (Kernaghan, 1978), and allows opportunities to rectify decision-making errors. In this way, users can partially redeem their scores by recognizing the results of incorrect choices and taking remedial action.

In both section types, items are assigned a score between three and negative three, with a score of zero earned for neutral items (neither harmful nor helpful). For example, choosing to perform the Heimlich maneuver in a choking emergency would earn a score of three points, while choosing to wait for laboratory results in the same situation would earn a score reduction of three points. Requesting patient skin tone, in many situations neither helpful nor harmful, and which is done quickly and at no expense, is an example of an item typically scored as zero. The simulation compiles cumulative scores in both information-gathering and decision-making, and users must achieve a calculated cut score in both categories to pass the simulation. The intent of the clinical simulation exams is to test the user’s knowledge base, clinical acumen, and critical thinking (Hill, 2002; Mishoe, 2002, 2003). Successful users gather appropriate information, without wasting time in an urgent situation, without causing unnecessary harm, and without incurring excessive expense. Based on this information, the user then selects a judicious course of action, and the simulation proceeds to another section, which would be a likely result in a real clinical arena. The branching-logic clinical methodology is widely held to be both challenging and instructional, despite criticisms that simple memorization of clinical protocols may falsely verify true critical thinking capacity (Hopper, 2002).

**Project Vision and Scope**

Asthma management is a tightly defined instructional goal, which lends itself well to traditional methods of systematic instructional design (Dick & Carey, 2001), and to delivery via Internet technologies. Information on asthma and its management changes rapidly. A potential solution was envisioned as a high quality, engaging online simulation, which asthmatic children could access from any school, home, church, or business with a rudimentary personal computer (PC) and an Internet connection. The child would take charge of the management of a virtual, online asthmatic child, and make virtual decisions about environmental triggers, drug administration, self-assessment, and other basic issues. The simulation would follow a branching-logic format, similar to the NBRC credentialing exam for respiratory therapists, and with multiple pathways, so that the learner would encounter situations and information customized for his or her knowledge and skills. The simulation could adapt to a variety of user ages and circumstances, and print certificates of achievement. Above all, virtual asthmatic children and their homes and environments in the simulation should be representative of the users’ circumstances and experience. It is essential that target learners relate to the simulation content and images.

Although there are abundant informational resources on asthma available on the Internet, and sophisticated high bandwidth multimedia products published on compact disk (CD), an online simulation on asthma management could not be found. An Internet mediated branching-logic simulation in pediatric asthma management, based on the NBRC credentialing examination for respiratory therapists, was adjudged worthy of development and investigation. Such a project would sidestep the technical disadvantages of production and distribution on CD. Most notably, the rapid evolution of content related to asthma management makes CD production a dubious distribution choice. It is not workable to recall thousands of CDs when the subject content in asthma management changes; however, an online asthma simulation website may be modified and updated quickly, cheaply, and from a single production and access point. Additionally, it was anticipated that the branching-logic simulation approach, delivered online, would be challenging and engaging for young learners.

The simulation was envisioned as targeting those in the community most challenged in managing the disease. The simulation must be constrained by the lowest hardware standards of potential users, but offer the advantages of being universally, instantly available, and modified as asthma management evolves. Such a project has the potential to affect an audience beyond the greater Atlanta area. It is not the intent of the simulation to provide comprehensive and complete information on asthma management. Rather, the project was envisioned to provide an important supplementary role to traditional training, as would be delivered in the physician’s office, by the school nurse, by information documents provided by various organizations such as the American Lung Association, and by asthma case workers. This is in keeping with the findings of some researchers that online instruction may be best suited to a supplementary role (Harmon & Jones, 1999; Hopper, 2001). Rather than attempting to teach everything about asthma, the simulation covers the most important and most common content areas affecting asthma management.

**Learner and Context Analysis**

The primary learner population targeted for this project is inner city asthmatic children in the metro Atlanta area (Atlanta Empowerment Zone), but also comprises parents and families of asthmatic children, school nurses, coaches, physicians in general practice, medical clinic personnel, nursing and allied health students, and other adults.
in contact with asthmatic children. Asthma case workers from Atlanta’s Zap Asthma organization (http://www.sph.emory.edu/zapasthma/Default.htm) were visited and interviewed to determine target learner characteristics, and technology access. These SMEs reported that the majority of asthmatic children in this target group had at least limited access to PCs and the Internet. Some of the children have access to home PC equipment. Most have limited access to technology in school libraries and classrooms, and from community libraries and churches. The Zap Asthma SMEs believed that hardware and software standards were dated, as is their own computer technology. The SMEs reported that they perceived the target population of children to be enthusiastic about computer technology, but with undetermined PC skill levels.

**Design and Development**

Prior to selection of technologies, instructional analysis, and user interface design, project specifications were developed:

- Simplicity—intuitive, robust, and user friendly.
- Technology soft—technology structure Spartan. To make the simulation available and useable on the widest possible range of hardware, the technology structure must be kept minimal. Technologies requiring high Internet bandwidth, plug-ins, or Flash are excluded.
- Content accurate. This is the point of the simulation—accurate, current information.
- Learner centered—language and operation matched to the target audience.
- Scalability—to accommodate content and operational updates, and to facilitate development for other learner groups.
- Aesthetics—visually appealing, interesting, and perceived as a positive experience.
- Flexibility—choices and alternate pathways to accommodate users of various ages and genders, and multiple accesses by the same users.
- Feedback—the simulation must provide liberal informational and attitudinal feedback, and provide remedial feedback skillfully and constructively. Feedback should be provided throughout the simulation experience, and a final summary of performance should be provided.

Specifications of simplicity and reliability require a minimalist approach to technology selection. The basic online platform consists of HTML and Javascript, usable by virtually all current and recent PC workstations.

The instructional analysis (see figure 3) was performed by two professional instructional designers from the corporate arena (Home Depot and Cingular Wireless), under the direction of a faculty instructional designer (project lead) who is a registered respiratory therapist (RRT), as an independent study project toward a master’s degree in technical communication. The design team conducted subject matter expert (SME) content sessions to extract and refine the skills and specific knowledges of pediatric asthma home management. SME sessions included hospital health educators, pulmonary rehabilitation specialists, case managers, pulmonologists, and health professions faculty.

The instructional design team first developed and refined the project’s instructional goal: *Asthmatic children in the greater metropolitan Atlanta area will improve asthma self-management by applying preventative, monitoring, and treatment tools and techniques to significantly reduce emergency room visits, school absences, and hospitalizations.*

The simulation storyboard was developed in Microsoft PowerPoint (see Figures 5 and 6), in consultation with project SMEs. A Southern Polytechnic faculty member in graphics design was contracted to develop customized images for the various simulation sections, rendered as smallest possible GIF files (see Figure 1). Southern Polytechnic students and faculty in technical communication voluntarily performed much of the technical and development work, including technical writing and editing, technical development, and usability testing. The website was constructed in HTML and Javascript (see figure 7), using the following development tools:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dreamweaver MX</th>
<th>Macromedia</th>
<th>website design and management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CourseBuilder</td>
<td>Macromedia</td>
<td>Javascript interactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PowerPoint</td>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>storyboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Javascript</td>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>custom event tracking and scoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photoshop</td>
<td>Adobe</td>
<td>photographic images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illustrator</td>
<td>Adobe</td>
<td>graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fireworks</td>
<td>Macromedia</td>
<td>selected graphics—including animated GIF movies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The project was completed in three phases:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase 1</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>instructional analysis choose technologies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phase 2</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>storyboard SMEs review and refine develop prototype</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase 3</td>
<td>2003-04</td>
<td>code graphics and sounds usability testing deploy (November 1, 2004)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major grant funding was provided by GlaxoSmithKline on completion of phase 2.

The website is designed for access using a Windows PC with Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.0 or later. It does not work properly using Macintosh platform or Netscape Navigator browser. This is compatible with technology access of the learner population, revealed in learner analysis. Narration sound files were converted to smallest workable file size for rapid download. Similarly, motion video was restricted to two simulation sections only, and rendered in animated GIF format. Graphics, sound, and motion video files are preloaded in all simulation sections to achieve a smoother operational flow for the user.

Virtual subjects for the simulation were recruited from learners in the target population (see figure 2) and are children from metro Atlanta who have asthma. The narrator is a Zap Asthma case worker whose voice and language are representative of the cultural environment of the target population. It is recognized that language decisions in the project may make the simulation challenging outside the target population, but the specific needs of the project’s learners prevailed. Language throughout the simulation project was carefully edited to achieve a Flesch-Kincaid grade level average score of about grade five.

Unlike the NBRC branching-logic simulation format, this project does not compile separate information-gathering and decision-making scores, but calculates a single combined score. Users completing the simulation in testing mode earn one of three performance ratings (see figure 8):

- Asthma Zapper First Class
- Asthma Zapper Second Class
- Asthma Zapper in Training

Final score is reported and users are invited to try for a higher score.

**Field Testing and Usability Testing**

The project was field tested at Atlanta’s Zap Asthma headquarters, with twelve metro Atlanta asthmatic children, as part of a one week asthma camp conducted by Zap Asthma case workers. Children were assigned to work individually on computer stations with color monitors, external speakers, and DSL Internet connections. PCs at this site are surplus and donated units from various federal and state agencies. Average PC age is about five years (processor speed and memory undetermined), and all use Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.0. Users ranged in age from seven to fourteen years, and most were female. The field test was conducted by the project lead and three volunteer graduate students (Southern Polytechnic Technical Communications Program). Major findings from the field test included:

- Users in most cases demonstrated significant computer skills (mousing, typing, browsing, etc.), and navigated the simulation website with apparent ease.
- Instructed to access the review option of the simulation for as long as they wanted, then attempt the testing option, users averaged about ten minutes in review mode followed by about thirty minutes to complete the exam. The majority of users earned an “Asthma Zapper First Class” rating on first attempt, attesting to the rigor of content of the Zap Asthma camp preparation.
Users experienced no major technical malfunctions, revealing the simulation to be robust and reliable. Download time, even in simulation sections with motion video files (animated GIF) and many sound files, did not appear to be a factor in user satisfaction.

Voice narration in review mode was clearly an important factor in user satisfaction. Users tended to avoid reading remedial text, but listened carefully to audible narration. This is in keeping with current research on the use of audio in multimedia learning (Barron & Calandra, 2004).

User comments were uniformly positive, and in many cases enthusiastic. Asthma case workers monitoring the exercise expressed similar positive responses.

Some users as young as seven years successfully used the simulation, although the minimum recommended age based on field testing is eight years.

Usability testing was conducted in the Southern Polytechnic usability lab as a culminating exercise for an undergraduate course in usability testing. Three learners representing the target population, two parents of asthmatic children, and other volunteers accessed the simulation website under controlled conditions. User actions, verbal comments and questions, and observer notes were recorded for each participant. Users completed a preliminary survey to gather demographic data, and information on the user’s previous knowledge and experience in asthma management, and in PC skills. They were debriefed following the simulation to probe user attitudes regarding the instrument and the experience. Usability testing revealed many important positive and constructive aspects of the simulation, including:

- The fundamental premise of the simulation was easily grasped and applied by users.
- The navigational design and structure was confirmed—users successfully entered, participated in, and completed the simulation without undue difficulty.
- Some screen design elements were altered as a result of usability testing. For example, it was observed that the first round of participants rarely pushed a “Reveal correct answers” button to self evaluate performance. But this improved dramatically in the second round when the location of the button was moved to be near the “Go” button that exits each section.
- Several language problems were discovered and corrected. For example, few of the users understood the word “sputum” and this was subsequently defined within context. Similarly, words such as “assemble” and “disassemble” were replaced with “put together” and “take apart.”
- Need for an on-screen switch to toggle sound one and off was apparent (see figure 7).
- Users expressed emphatic appreciation of voice narration rather than reading the same remedial text. This was the case with both children and adults.

Deployment

The simulation is scheduled for public release November 1, 2004. A working version of the project may be seen at the following URL:

http://www.spsu.edu/htc/Zasthma_sim_demo/ZapSimTempDemo.htm

Evaluation

Data that may be collected online from children is restricted, necessarily limiting the scope and detail of data that may be collected from the simulation. As the simulation completes, users are asked to indicate their age (eighteen and above or less than eighteen) and are directed to survey instruments developed for each age group. Attitudinal response to the simulation is queried, and recommendations for improvement are solicited. Additionally, the following data is collected for each visitor to the simulation website:

- First name entry
- Date and time entering website
- Access to review mode and cumulative review time
- Number of sections completed in testing mode, and pathway through the simulation
- Score in testing mode

This data will be analyzed to suggest refinements, and to ascertain average user time to complete the simulation.

Lessons Learned

Perhaps the most important, and surprising, lesson from this project is that computer skills and access in the Atlanta inner city environment for children is greater than anticipated by the project designers. Target learners in
this population were manifestly skilled in PC and Internet fundamentals, generally more so than their own parents, and adapt quickly and competently to the online simulation approach.

Second, the branching-logic clinical simulation methodology appears to be a good match for this instructional goal and these learners. Representative learners related well to the virtual subjects and the content, and were able to effectively navigate through complex simulation sections, remediate errors, and earn respectable final scores. An unanticipated aspect of the simulation is the competitiveness that it generated among users, both children and adults. It may be preferable to report a general score category rather than exact numerical scores (McGuire, 1973).

**The Future**

Metro Atlanta comprises a large population of adult asthmatics, and as in the case of children with asthma, adult blacks experience an incidence of the disease disproportionate to general population. Asthma management in adults is similar to that of children but treatment varies somewhat in drugs and dosages, and in lifestyle and environment factors. Anatomically, the small airway caliber of children increases the severity of asthma symptoms as the effects of airway inflammation and constriction are magnified (Farzan & Farzan, 1997). These factors cause an instructional program on asthma management for children to be relevant to adult asthmatics, but not a good fit. Therefore, a simulation targeting adult asthmatics in the same population is contemplated, with content and simulation approach and flow aligned with adult learner characteristics. For example, the role of smoking avoidance/cessation is more important in teaching adult asthmatics to manage the disease. Similarly, workplace triggers and stress are issues that should be emphasized in a simulation targeting adults.

The growing Hispanic population in the U.S. presents another important learner population that would benefit from an online asthma simulation. Prevalence of asthma in Hispanic children is alarming and increasing (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2004). A simulation for these learners will require careful attention to language, to accommodate various dialects of Spanish, and a selection of online characters that Hispanic children can relate to. There are important cultural differences in practices and attitudes toward medical intervention, especially in a disease with many myths and folk remedies, as is the case with asthma.

Since inception of this project, Flash has become ubiquitous and available to most Internet users, and CourseBuilder/JavaScript may be replaced with Flash to construct successive iterations of the simulation.

**Conclusion**

The simulation downloads and runs quickly even on older PC systems. It provides an engaging way to teach and practice asthma self management. We expect user data to confirm developer perceptions that the simulation website is effectively designed, and engaging and satisfying for target users. The website will be evaluated and refined in response to evaluation data and user comments, and as the subject content of asthma management evolves. This project will continue to serve a project-based learning role for Southern Polytechnic students.

**References**


**Appendix**

*Figure 1 Sample graphic (watching for asthma triggers)*
Figure 2 Simulation cast, left to right: Jalesa (Michelle), Trellaine (Vanessa), Jamal (Jamal) and Bonita (narrator)
Figure 3 Simulation design overview
Figure 4 Simulation pathway (parallel sections assigned randomly, or are alternative/remedial sections)
Figure 5 Simulation storyboard (partial; PowerPoint)
Figure 6 Simulation section from storyboard (PowerPoint)
Molly, help Jamal find the asthma triggers in his environment.

(Click all the triggers, then click <GO>.)

- cold or hot air
- smog
- exercise
- smoke
- rock or rap music

Figure 7 Simulation section in distributed form
Online Asthma Simulation
Certificate of Participation

Date: Tue Oct 5 11:43:53 EDT 2004
Name: Molly
Score: 54

Congratulations!

Molly, you scored 54 points out of 61 possible points. You have earned the award of:

Asthma Zapper FIRST Class

This is the highest scoring category.

Figure 8 Printable certificate of achievement
Igniting the SPARK: Supporting the Technology Needs of Online Learners

David P. Hrabe
Russell B. Gazda
Arizona State University

Brian C. Berg
MediaKube

Funded by a grant from the Arizona Regents University

Abstract
Students taking hybrid or online classes are often unprepared for the kinds of skills that are needed to be successful in this environment. This report provides an overview of one approach, an interactive CD-ROM (SPARK), that faculty can use to assist students in narrowing the gap between needed online learning skills and their current technical knowledge.

The popularity of online learning continues to transform the educational landscape. As more faculty redesign courses to meet the demands of education in the 21st Century, some students can be left behind. Students who have not used information technology in previous school experiences and those who are returning to school after a long hiatus from higher education are of particular concern. Even those students who consider themselves to be technically proficient may have developed bad habits over the years that create barriers for them in the online context. Faculty should recognize this potential “digital divide” and assure their students have the tools they need to be successful in online learning experiences.

Online courses suffer from high attrition rates. A possible explanation is that students are not adequately prepared. According to Rowntree (1995), one of the key skills areas that students identify as requiring a “steep learning curve” for online learning includes computing skills (p. 212). The Student Preparation and Resource Kit (SPARK) was created to address gaps in knowledge between needed online learning skills and students’ knowledge deficits. SPARK has been piloted with two groups of nursing students: 19 undergraduates and 18 graduate students. Following is a description of SPARK, related definitions, a brief review of usability literature and a report of student evaluations of the CD-ROM.

Description of SPARK
SPARK was created through a partnership of the College of Nursing and MediaKube, LLC, a digital solutions provider and funded by the Arizona Regents University. The CD-ROM was planned to be easy to navigate, entertaining, and conversational. The decision to use this instructional style had two positive implications. First, students who considered themselves computer novices would be more likely to retain information presented in a non-threatening manner. Second, students who felt they already were familiar with the material would be enticed to explore the content for the entertainment value.

A significant challenge was that the program had to effectively present items of a technical nature in a way that was not daunting for the user. Wherever possible, real-world analogies were used to relate terminology to something with which the student was likely to be familiar. For example, a flatbed scanner is compared to a traditional copy machine with the noted exception that the scanner output is sent to a computer via a digital signal instead of printed onto a piece of paper. Humor was injected throughout to make the content less intimidating and to facilitate the description of complex subjects. Remediation for wrong answers was provided in a helpful and friendly manner. The scripting allows students to repeat a question just to find out how the software reacts to the wrong answers. Learning why an answer is wrong can often be more educational than simply knowing the correct response.

SPARK is an appealing visual experience with plenty of motion and imagery. This delivery style helps direct the immediate attention of the student, while at the same time giving them a mental image to recall at a later date when they need to apply the information they have learned. Where appropriate, animated simulations demonstrate the appropriate steps in a particular task prior to requiring the user to perform the task.
For ease of use, SPARK is configured to launch automatically when the CD is inserted into a PC. The navigation in SPARK is designed to be as unobtrusive as possible, while still providing a substantial degree of control for the student. The replay and skip buttons allow the student to quickly maneuver within a topic, while a click of the map button offers them a hierarchical view of the entire content tree. The student can navigate to any other program topic with just three or four clicks.

**SPARK Configuration and Navigation**

The program begins with an animated series of credits and title screens. The voice-over narrator starts by asking, “Is this the first time you’ve sat down to go through this CD or have we already met?”. A click of button A “First time for me.” takes the user through a full introductory sequence, while clicking button B “We’ve already met.” directs them directly to the SPARK Topic Map. Similar branching occurs throughout much of the introductory section of the program for each main topic. The Topic Map displays the main categories of information followed by a layer of main topics. Below the main level is a set of sub-topics for each major category. The following table shows the overall layout of SPARK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1. SPARK Category and Topic Layout</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Categories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigation Help</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definitions and Usability Literature**

The following definitions are provided to clarify the meaning of various terms used in this study:

1. Multimedia is the convergence of computers with motion, sound, graphics, and text (Azarmsa, 1996, p. 2).
2. Hypertext is the presentation of information as a linked network of nodes which readers are free to navigate in a non-linear fashion (Keep, McLaughlin, & Parmar, 1993-2000).
3. Hypermedia is a special case of hypertext that employs multimedia and describes linked information presentations that contain many forms of media (Azarmsa, 1996) that include sound, video, and so on (Keep et al., 1993-2000).
4. Hyperlinks are the connections among units of information (nodes) in hypermedia. This arrangement can be described as a three-dimensional web of information (Dede & Palumbo, 1991, pp. 2-3).
5. Computer literacy level refers to the ease with which a learner is able to operate the system controlling the hypermedia program. For example, a person with a low level of computer literacy may need assistance operating the mouse or keyboard commands necessary to navigate within the program.

**Hypermedia Usability**

The term “hypermedia usability” refers to the ability to use a piece of hypermedia software for the intended audience. It pertains to the ease with which a learner can perform a specific search task for a particular piece of information. “Usability is the combination of fitness for purpose, ease of use, and ease of learning that makes a product effective’ (Kushner, 2003). Usability has been applied to ‘the Web’ (the Internet) for a number of years; however, it is not specific to ‘the Web’. “Since the early 1980s....researchers have been investigating the usability and usefulness of hypermedia across a wide spectrum of domains” (Buckingham-Shum, 1996, pp. 1-2).

Two main factors influence usability: content and design. Critchfield (1998) asserted that a well-designed website appears more credible regardless of the information provided. The usability of instructional multimedia (hypermedia) is vital for the success and satisfaction of its users because confusion resulting from poorly designed programs can be detrimental to learning performance.

The process of assessing and evaluating online content is subjective and internal (Krug, 2000). Several approaches for expert-based evaluation of usability have been proposed over the past few years. According to Dimitrova, Sharp, and Wilson (2001) there is little evidence in the literature regarding the effectiveness of these approaches. Although expert evaluators are somewhat successful predicting usability problems, they still have
difficulties identifying certain types of learner problems such as comprehension. Expert evaluations do not eliminate the need for tests with actual learners. To that end, an evaluation by the end-user was deemed appropriate.

Pilot Study and Evaluation
SPARK was piloted at Arizona State University’s College of Nursing in the fall of 2004. The CD-ROM containing SPARK was distributed to nineteen members of an accelerated RN to BSN program and eighteen members of a graduate level neonatal nursing program. All participants were allowed to keep the CD for their future use. Undergraduate participants received extra credit in their course; graduate students volunteered to complete the evaluation survey. The students were shown how to launch the CD in class and then asked to take it home to review it on their own time. They returned evaluation data via a seven-item survey (described below) the following week. Evaluation data were collected using a six item survey addressing level of confidence after viewing SPARK, its pace, ease of use, ability to keep participants’ attention, newness of material, and its usefulness. Participants ranked their responses to each of these questions on a five-point Likert scale ranging from “Strongly Disagree” to “Strongly Agree”. A comment area was provided for each question. Finally, participants were asked what else should be included in SPARK as well as how long it took them to review the CD.

Results of Evaluation
An analysis of the data was used to determine what improvements and modifications should be made to the program. 100% of students from the undergraduate class and 51% from the graduate class responded to the survey. Means were calculated for responses to the Likert-type scale items; qualitative data were analyzed for themes.

Table 2. SPARK Survey Items and Comparison of Means between Undergraduate and Graduate Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Undergraduate Mean</th>
<th>Graduate Mean</th>
<th>Overall Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPARK was easy to use.</td>
<td>4.53</td>
<td>4.89</td>
<td>4.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The topics covered in SPARK were new to me.</td>
<td>3.11</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>2.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The topics covered in SPARK were useful to me.</td>
<td>4.11</td>
<td>3.77</td>
<td>3.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How (narration, self-paced units) topics were covered in SPARK kept my attention.</td>
<td>3.84</td>
<td>3.94</td>
<td>3.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The pace in which topics were covered in SPARK was just right.</td>
<td>3.63</td>
<td>3.94</td>
<td>3.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I feel more confident about my computer skills after using SPARK.</td>
<td>3.58</td>
<td>3.61</td>
<td>3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How much time did it take for you to review the materials of interest to you? (time in minutes).</td>
<td>45.79</td>
<td>29.64</td>
<td>38.94</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note. Undergraduate (n = 19), Graduate (n = 18)
Response scale (1 = Strongly Disagree, 5 = Strongly Agree)

Comments were analyzed for further insights into participants’ experience with SPARK. However, comments tended to mirror each groups’ rating of the evaluation items. Of the ten comments provided by graduate students, three students felt that the pace of the program was too slow to meet their needs and two students indicated that only some of the content was new to them. The undergraduate students provided many more comments (n = 86) and were more positive in their evaluation. The two most frequent comments had to do with ease of use (n = 6) and enhancement of current knowledge (n = 6). Five comments indicated that not all of the content was new to the student. However, it appeared that SPARK was able to either reinforce information that students were unsure about or that it corrected misinformation.

The amount of time spent in SPARK by undergraduate students as compared to graduate students was significantly higher. Several circumstances may account for the difference. The undergraduate students were taking a class from one of the investigators (Hrabe); they also received extra credit for taking the time to complete an online survey. The graduate students completed a paper and pencil survey voluntarily (i.e., no extra credit) and the investigators were unknown to this group. The positive evaluations could also reflect participants’ gratitude for receiving a free copy of a CD and faculty concern for the students’ success in school.
Discussion and Summary

Overall, data suggest a positive experience with SPARK. Ratings indicate that students’ felt the CD was easy to use, kept their attention and enhanced their confidence in learning the skills necessary to navigate online courses. While the lowest rankings indicated that much of the content was not new to the participants, having the information readily available helped to refresh and reinforce what they already knew and increased their confidence.

Using SPARK or similar approaches highlights the importance of helping students acquire the technical expertise they need to be successful in hybrid or totally online courses. These endeavors should assist faculty in narrowing the gap between the skills students bring versus those they need. Future work will focus on improving assessment of skill and matching results to targeted remediation.
Table 3. Selected Screens from SPARK, copyright and patent pending 2004.

Figure 1.

SPARK Title Screen

Figure 2.

Introductory screen asks user to rate his or her computer skills. Narrated voice-over feedback is individualized according to response.

Figure 3.

Program Navigation Instructions includes voice-over narration.
Figure 4.
SPARK Topic Map allows random navigation to any topic or sub-topic.

Figure 5.
This instruction screen from the Hardware category is about DVD storage capacity versus CD capacity. Additional subtopics are offered on the left.
References
Reading Assessment Strategies for On-Line Learners

Jeonghee Huh
Atsusi “2c” Hirumi
University of Central Florida

Abstract

Compared to conventional classroom settings, e-learning relies heavily on a student’s reading ability. However, many students, particularly those at-risk or those who may have already dropped out of conventional schools, tend to have low reading ability that affects their ability to learn online. The problem is that relatively little has been done to address reading problems confronted by online distance learners and educators. E-learning often begins with an assumption that students can read. This study (a) identifies empirical-supported reading assessments employed by conventional schools, and (b) proposes reading assessment strategies for use by online educators. A review of reading assessment literature reveals that in conventional schools settings, classroom teachers are the primary people who detect students’ potential reading problems; reading specialists are often called upon to further diagnose and treat reading problems; authentic assessments and reading software are being used as an integral part of classroom instruction to help students enhance their reading skill. The proposed assessment strategies include extant data analysis, learner-self and informant assessments, and reading-specific and performance-based assessments.

Introduction

Attracted by the potential of online distance education, many virtual schools are being established nationwide that are expanding curricula options for a wide range of students. Clark (2001) reported continued growth of virtual schools, with a trend from virtual high schools to virtual K-12 schools. Fourteen States had approved virtual schools and it was estimated that 40,000 to 50,000 K-12 students would take online courses in 2001-2002 (Clark, 2001).

The problem is that there is little empirical research to help guide distance educators and learners faced with reading difficulties. It is often assumed that students taking online courses and/or entering virtual schools can read. However, many students, particularly those at-risk or those who may have already dropped out of conventional school, tend to have low reading ability that affects their ability to learn online. While focus is being placed on address reading issues in conventional schools, there is a dearth of studies and information on how to address reading problems at a distance; when instructors and reading specialists are separated from the learner by geographic distance. Considering online courses rely heavily on a student’s reading ability, the potential problems are evident. Empirically supported methods are needed to assess and treat reading problems confronted by online distance learners and educators.

Conventional K-12 schools are expending considerable time, effort and resources to enhance students’ reading skills and to meet state reading standards enacted by the No Child Left Behind (NCLB) Act of 2001 (NCREL, 2002). The reading standards count for virtual schools as well, especially if they receive state-funding. In a virtual learning environment, however, it can be more difficult to monitor student progress than in the conventional setting: one reason is that, in the virtual environment, it is neither as easy to trace a student’s problems, nor to determine their causes (Easton, 2003). “There are no visual cues that suggest when a student is frustrated, confused, fired, or bored” in a virtual learning environment (Easton, 2003, p. 89). To the point, student reading ability remains significant to the progress of virtual schooling.

It is apparent that if a student has reading problems, he or she may have difficulty in progress through online courses and may eventually dropout. Reading problems result from the deficit of cognitive development, comprehensive skills, or unfamiliarity to vocabulary or curriculum (Blachowicz, 1999). Online educators need reading assessment strategies to determine whether or not a low-achieving student has reading problems. Online educators also need a systemic approach to address such problems once they have been identified.

The purpose of this study is to identify optimal reading assessment strategies for use by online educators across the curriculum. Specifically, this study (a) identifies empirical-supported reading assessment practices employed by conventional schools, and (b) proposes reading assessment framework for use by online educators.
Literature Review

Four basic questions guided the review of literature. The findings were then used to formulate the reading assessment framework presented after the review.

What are current reading assessment practices and how are they administered?

The types of reading assessments put in practice vary from school to school. Denton (1999) reported that school districts employ national examinations, state-developed or state-recommended tests, and various informal measures to assess reading. However, if schools purchased assessment tools other than the state developed or recommended, they would not receive state-funding or reimbursement (Denton, 1999).

The National Assessment of Educational Progress (NAEP) is administered once a year for students in grades 4, 8, and 12 to measure student progress in reading as well as other subject areas (NCES, 2003). The NAEP results are based on a sample of student populations, and NAEP does not provide individual scores for students or schools (NCES, 2004).

Examples of state-developed tests include Georgia’s Basic Literacy Test (BLT) for K-5, Delaware’s State Testing Program for grades 3-4, Arkansas’ checklists for K-4 and Louisiana Literacy Profile for K-1. State-recommended tests include, but are not limited to the verbal subset of the California Test of Basic Skills (CTBS) for K-1 recommended for use in Maryland and a reading comprehension subset of the California Achievement Test (CAT) for grade 2 recommended in Oregon (Baker & Smith, 2001; Denton, 1999), and Oklahoma’s Priority Academic Skills and Phonics Took Kit for grades 1-12 (Denton, 1999).

State mandated reading assessments take place at least once a year, focusing on assessing a student’s early reading skills and monitoring their reading progress over time (Denton, 1999). Most school districts in the Southern Regional Education Board (SREB) states conduct early reading assessments at least once a school year. The majority of students range from Kindergarten through grade 3 but many districts extended reading assessments to grade 8 and even grade 12 to monitor students’ progress (Denton, 1999). The timing of reading assessments, however, does vary by state. For example, Tennessee school districts employed early reading assessment for prekindergarten through grade 3; South Carolina school districts employed it for grades 1-2; and Georgia school districts employed it for K-12 by modifying the levels of the assessment (Denton, 1999). Furthermore, NCLB Act requires that tests be administered every year in Grades 3 through 8 in math and reading in all schools beginning in the 2005-2006 school year (NCREL, 2002).

Formal reading assessments are administered face-to-face by trained individuals in local schools either in one-on-one or small group settings. No instances of formal reading assessments were found in the literature that were administered at a distance. Furthermore, to ensure the coherence of assessment practices, the SREB states provide classroom teachers with training programs on administering the assessment (Denton, 1999). Although variance was found, the consensus among educators is that assessment practices should be balanced and coherent with instructional events to ensure a student’s acquisition of early reading skills; that the assessment employed should have evidence for reliability and validity based on research results, or alternative actions should be made to ensure the consistency of assessment practices (Denton, 1999). For example, Georgia Department of Education developed and implemented the Basic Literacy Test (BLT) for ongoing reading assessments, and used Iowa Test of Basic Skills (ITBS) to assess the effectiveness of BLT to ensure classroom teachers’ and students’ needs in reading (Denton, 1999)

Table 1 depicts a current paradigm of reading assessment practiced in conventional schools. The current paradigm includes both formal and informal reading assessment practices described so far. Only a few examples of assessments are listed in the table based on the literature to help distinguish the categories.
Table 1. *Current Reading Assessment Paradigm in Conventional Schools*

**Teacher-Generated Assessments**
- **Direct:**
  - Concepts About Print, phonemic awareness, phonics, & rubric-based assessments (Grades K-6)
  - Concepts About Print, phonemic awareness, phonics, literature response journals, & rubric-based assessments (Grades K-3)
  - Phonics awareness, running records, informal reading inventories, reading miscue analysis, qualitative reading inventories, & rubric-based assessments (Grades 4-6)
- **Indirect:** Interviews, observations, analysis of writing samples or journals, teacher-crafted questionnaires, text discussions, etc. (All grades)

**District-Mandated or School-Mandated Assessments**
- **Paper-Based Tests:**
  - Arkansas’ Reading Recovery Programs (Grade 1 with low reading skills)
  - Georgia’s BLT: Basic Literacy Tests (Grades K-12)
  - Louisiana’s DRA: Developmental Reading Assessment (Grades 1-3)
  - Mississippi’s Reading Instructional Intervention Supplements (Grades K-8)
  - Oregon’s Oral Reading Fluency (Grades 1-3)
  - Virginia’s PALS: Phonological Awareness and Literacy Screening (Grades K-1)
- **Computer-Based Tests:**
  - Accelerated Reader 5.0** (Grades not specified)
  - Autoskill Reading Program (Grades not specified)
  - Reading Mastery I & II*** (Grades 1-3)
  - Success-Maker Comprehensive Courseware System (Grades K-8)
  - SuccessMaker** (Grades K-8)
  - Yopp-Singer Test of Phonemic Segmentation*** (Kindergarten)

**State-Mandated Standardized Assessments:** Administered onsite and at least once a year.
- Delaware State Testing Program (Grades 3-4)
- Georgia Kindergarten Assessment Program
- Oklahoma’s use of the Iowa Tests of Basic Skills (Beginning in the grade 3)
- OSA: Oregon State Assessment (Grade 3)
- West Virginia’s Statewide Assessment Programs (Grades 1-12)

**National Standardized Assessments:** Administered once a year. (Grades 4, 8, & 12)

* indicates the table depicts only selected examples of assessments from the literature reviewed.
** indicates the software as being assessment-specific tool.
*** indicates the software as being intervention purpose.

Teacher-generated assessments are divided into two groups: Direct and Indirect. Direct assessments are practiced by reading teachers for monitoring student reading progress, whereas the indirect assessments are typically administered by teachers to monitor student achievement of specified learning objectives (not necessarily reading). District-mandated or School-mandated assessments are depicted in two groups: Paper-based and Computer-based tests. Paper-based tests consist of state-developed assessments, while computer-based tests consist of reading instructional and assessment-specific software. State-mandated standardized assessments include state-developed or recommended tests. Finally, the national standardized assessments are shown with a little bit information about administration and target students.

**How are potential reading problems identified?**
Teachers are the primary people to identify and determine whether or not a student has potential reading problems. As Denton (1999) reported, teachers can use test results of either formal or informal assessment to monitor a student’s reading skills. The formal assessments include state-mandated standardized tests for monitoring reading progress, while the informal assessments include school-district or school-wide tests, curriculum-based tests, and teacher-strategic alternatives for ongoing performance assessment (Arthaud, Vasa & Steckelberg, 2000;
Curriculum-based reading tests include vocabulary tests, ‘end of unit basal tests,’ ‘skills continua’ and ‘end of the book basal tests’ to name a few (Arthaud, et al., 2000; Rueda & Garcia, 1994). Teacher-strategic alternatives include, but are not limited to interviews with students, parents or previous teachers, ongoing observations, teacher-crafted questionnaires, text discussions, analyses of writing samples or journals, and monitoring of oral reading (Arthaud, et al., 2000; Rueda & Garcia, 1994 & 2003). Many states also provided assessment tools for teachers to use in identifying potential reading problems. Examples include, but are not limited to Arkansas’ Reading Recovery programs and Virginia’s Phonological Awareness and Literacy Screening (PALS) for potentially at-risk students (Denton, 1999). With increased access to computer technology, reading software applications also play an integral role in determining a student’s potential reading problems. For example, Thomas Intermediate School in TN used Accelerated Reader 5.0 to assess and track a student’s reading progress (Pittner & Coit, 2000).

A teacher’s professional judgment is used to decide which assessments are appropriate to determine if a student has a potential reading problem. Variance in teachers’ choices is evident in the literature. Campbell (2001) found that the majority practicing teachers in selected K-6 schools, regardless teaching experiences and grades, perceived four assessments to be highly effective: Concepts About Print (41%), phonemic awareness assessment (51%), phonics assessments (46%), and rubric-based assessments (44%). Teaching experiences and grades, however, revealed variance in the teachers’ choices; for example, beginning teachers (5 years or less experience) selected 3 assessments as being highly effective, while experienced teachers selected 11 assessments in the same category. K-3 teachers chose five assessments as being highly effective, whereas grades 4-6 teachers chose six assessments in the same category (Campbell, 2001). Similar differences were also evident among special education teachers and elementary bilingual teachers (Arthaud, et al., 2000; Rueda & Garcia, 1994 & 2003). Variance in the use of reading software confirmed that teachers established and used their own criteria as well as adopting policy-makers’ recommendations for selecting reading software (Byrd, 2001; Pittner & Coit, 2000; Sibenaller, 2001; “Texas Middle School,” 1995).

A teacher’s role in determining a student’s potential reading problems is evident. Yet, it is anticipated that parents may be able to identify whether or not their child has potential reading problems, based on interactions with their child. In addition, parents who own reading software could use it for teaching their child and monitoring the child reading ability.

If potential reading problems are found, what happens next?

If a teacher thinks that reading problems may be considerable or are symptomatic of other problems, then the teacher typically refers the student to school psychologists or reading specialists for further examination. Blachowicz (1999), for example, described how two children included in a multiple case study were referred to a reading specialist based on their teachers’ reports. Valleley, Evans and Allen’s case study (2002) described a seven-year-old boy, who was first identified as possibly having learning disabilities by his teacher, was referred to a school psychologist who determined that the boy had specific reading disabilities and was transferred from his public school to an outpatient center for treatment.

Trained teachers or those who are assisted by trained reading professionals can diagnose a student with reading problems using formal reading/achievement assessment instruments, and the diagnostic tests are paper-based and administered onsite (L. Nelson, personal communication, October 8, 2004). The state of Florida, for example, has selected three diagnostic assessment tools for school districts to use: those are ‘Fox in a Box,’ the ‘Diagnostic Assessment of Reading (DAR),’ and the ‘Early Reading Diagnostic Assessment (ERDA)’ (Torgesen, 2004, p. 9). The Fox in a Box is designated to use by teachers who have trained or with advanced experience in administering the tests, whereas the DAR and ERDA are more appropriately used by reading coaches, school psychologists, or diagnosticians (Torgesen, 2004). As seen in Blachowicz’s and in Valleley, Evans and Allen’s case studies, school psychologists or reading specialists are the only professionals who diagnose students with learning disabilities and making decisions on follow-up treatments. Assessment software for use in diagnosing a student with learning disabilities has not yet been made available on the market (L. Nelson, personal communication, October 8, 2004).

If a teacher believes that potential reading problems are not too severe, then the teacher is typically the primary person to provide reading interventions. For instance, elementary teachers, including bilingual and special education teachers, employ various reading assessment tools to monitor student reading skills and use their results for making instructional decisions in reading (Arthaud, et al., 2000; Baker & Smith, 2001; Campbell, 2001; Rueda & Garcia, 1994 & 2003). Denton (1999) reported that many states provided school districts with intervention programs or supplements for helping students with low reading skills, such as Arkansas’ intensive reading programs during the school year and summer schools and Mississippi’s Reading Instructional Intervention Supplements.
Can software programs assess and improve reading skills?

It appears that computer technology is making dramatic shifts in reading practices across the U.S. Conventional schools are adopting software programs, such as Autoskill Reading Program, Accelerated Reader 5.0, SuccessMaker, Success-Maker Comprehensive Courseware, and Reading Mastery to name a few, to help students progress in reading skills. School districts nationwide report reading progress and positive influence on schools’ reading environment using reading software in regular language arts courses and extra curricular reading activities with transient learners (Baker & Smith, 2001; “Texas Middle School,” 1995), students with low reading levels, the ESL, the gifted, the learning disabled (Pittner & Coit, 2000; “Texas Middle School,” 1995), students in remedial or supplemental programs (Baker & Smith, 2001; Byrd, 2001; Pittner & Coit, 2000), students in an intensive reading program or students with severe reading problems (Sibenaller, 2001). Pittner and Coit (2000) suggested that if decided to purchase reading software, educators should seek for advices from professional community and research results supporting the software, and should preview the software to seek its appropriateness for their students and subject areas.

Proposed Framework

A framework for monitoring and assessing reading skills in online learning environments is depicted in Figure 1. The framework posits three interrelated steps that should be planned as an integral part of online teaching and learning.

![Proposed Reading Assessment Framework for Virtual Schools](image)

Table 2 depicts specific reading assessment that online educators may use during each phase of the proposed framework. The proposed assessments have been found to be useful to monitor and assess student reading skills and progress by published studies (e.g., Arthaud, et al., 2000; Baker & Smith, 2001; Byrd, 2001; Campbell, 2001; Denton, 1999; Merchant, 2003; Pittner & Coit, 2000; Rueda & Garcia, 1994 & 2003; Sibenaller, 2001; “Texas Middle School,” 1995).
Table 2. Proposed Reading Assessment Strategies for Virtual Schools*

Upon admission
Extant Data Analysis
- State-mandated standardized tests (Grades K-12)
- District-mandated or School-mandated tests (Grades K-12)
- IEPs (Individual Education Plan) or permanent records (Grades K-12)

Beginning of the curriculum
Learner-Self Assessment
- Student interview (Grades K-12)
- Publisher-provided tests (Grades K-12)
- CBTs (Computer-Based Test) (Grades K-12)
- Teacher-crafted attitude surveys (Grades K-12)
- State/School-district/School developed or recommended tests (Grades K-12)

Informant Assessment
- Parent interview (All grades)
- Teacher interview (All grades)

During the curriculum
Reading-Specific Assessment
- CBTs (Grades PreK-12)
- Short answers or essays (Grades 1-12)
- Writing products or journals (Grades K-12)
- Teacher-crafted CRTs (Criterion-Reference Test) (Grades K-12)
- Modified forms of publisher-provided tests (Grades K-12)
- Parallel forms of State/School-district/School tests (Grades K-12)

Performance-Based Assessment
- Short answers or essays (Grades 1-12)
- Writing products (Grades K-12)
- Teacher-crafted CRTs (Grades K-12)
- Email discourse texts (Grades 1-12)
- Virtual chat archives (Grades 1-12)
- Discussion board posting texts (Grades 1-12)

* indicates the table depicts recommended assessment instruments for online educators to identify a student’s potential reading problems across the curriculum. Student grades labeled consist of students ranging from regular to bilingual to special education students.

Extant Data Analysis
Extant data analysis consists of reviewing existing data related to a student’s reading abilities. Extant data analysis should be carried out upon admission by staff or online teachers. Materials for use in extant data analysis include state-mandated standardized test results, district-mandated or school-mandated test results, IEPs (Individual Education Plan) or permanent records. These materials can be useful for assessing reading abilities of students ranging from kindergarten through grade 12. Individual student’s test results and records may be entered into a database so that such extant data may be accessible to online teachers across the curriculum. Teachers may then use the extant data to facilitate student learning. Of course, such databases must be designed to protect students’ right to privacy.

Standardized tests have been found to be most frequently used by special education teachers in conventional schools and play an important role in evaluating reading progress of students placed in special education and bilingual education programs (Arthaud, et al., 2000; Rueda & Garcia, 1994). Although formal assessments (aka., standardized tests) were not recommended for assessing individual student’s reading progress or for making instructional decisions (Arthaud, et al., 2000), formal assessments can be useful for online teachers to identify potential reading problems.
IEPs and permanent records were found to be the most useful for assessing students’ reading abilities by special education teachers in conventional schools (Arthaud, et al., 2000). As all students have their permanent records and special education students have their IEPs in general, it makes sense that those materials can be useful for online teachers to determine a student’s potential reading problems and to make follow-up decisions prior to the beginning of their courses.

**Learner-Self and Informant Assessments**

Learner-self assessments ask student to assess their own reading abilities. Informant assessments ask someone who knows the student to rate the student’s reading abilities. Learner-self and informant assessments need to be done at the beginning of a curriculum by online teachers. As Guterman (2002, p. 284) noted, “One could not understand the children’s level of development, and therefore learning, without considering their actual development level and their potential development.” Successful educational practices for literacy growth of especially low-achieving minority students take into account sociocultural aspects, student individual experiences and potentials (Rueda & Garcia, 1994). The learner-self assessment is a way to get in individual student’s inner worlds, whereas the informant assessment to the student’s outer worlds that is also important to know the student’s contextual circumstances.

Strategies or materials for use in learner-self assessments include student interview, publisher-provided tests, CBTs (Computer-Based Test), teacher-crafted attitude surveys, or state/school-district/school developed or recommended tests. Such strategies and materials can be useful for assessing students ranging from kindergarten through grade 12. Student interviews can be carried out via email exchange, postal mailing, or telephone. It is recommended that such assessments include open-ended questions. The usefulness of email exchange is backed by Merchant’s (2003) study whose participants were students ranging 7 through 10 in ages in writing projects in the U.K. The remaining assessment tools have been found to be most frequently used and useful for assessing student reading skills by practicing teachers in conventional schools (Arthaud, et al., 2000; Byrd, 2001; Campbell, 2001; Pittner & Coit, 2000; Rueda & Garcia, 1994 & 2003; Sibenaller, 2001; “Texas Middle School,” 1995).

Strategies for use in informant assessments include parent or teacher interview. These interviews can be useful for gathering information about reading abilities of students in all grades. The interviews can be carried out via email exchange, postal mailing, or telephone. Usefulness of the informant interviews for student reading assessments has been identified by special education and bilingual education teachers in the literature (Arthaud, et al., 2000; Rueda & Garcia, 1994 & 2003). For example, a bilingual education teacher reported using student journals for communicating with parents and succeeding teachers about the students’ reading progress (Rueda & Garcia, 2003). Therefore, the informant assessment as well as the learner-self assessment can be useful for online teachers to identify potential reading problems and to make follow-up decisions at the beginning of a course.

**Reading-Specific and Performance-Based Assessments**

Reading-specific assessment stands for assessment administered by trained teachers, reading specialists and school psychologists that focus specifically on assessing students’ reading ability. Performance-based assessments represent instruments employed by teachers to measure learners’ achievement of learning outcomes in areas other than reading (e.g., regular course assignments and exams).

Materials for reading-specific assessments include CBTs, short answers, essays, writing products, journals, teacher-crafted CRTs (Criterion-Reference Test), modified forms of publisher-provided tests, or parallel forms of State/School-district/School tests. The CBTs can be useful for assessing students in grades PreK-12. Reading instruction and assessment software have been in the market, aiming for Prekindergarten to grade 12 to adult learners, and they have been found to be useful for teachers to obtain immediate feedback on student progress and make immediate follow-up decisions (Baker & Smith, 2001; Byrd, 2001; Pittner & Coit, 2000; Sibenaller, 2001; “Texas Middle School,” 1995). Short answers or essays can be useful for assessing students in grades 1-12. Because they are part of time-limited assessments in general, short answers or essays may not be useful for assessing PreK students in reading.

Materials for performance-based assessments include short answers, essays, writing products, teacher-crafted CRTs, email discourse texts, virtual chat archives, or discussion board posting texts. Short answers or essays can be useful for assessing students in grades 1-12, but may not for PreK students because they are part of time-limited assessments in general. Writing products or teacher-crafted CRTs can be useful for assessing students in grades K-12. Teacher-crafted CRTs may include an alternative that says “I can’t understand what this question is asking for” in every quiz item to monitor student comprehension skills on a subject and to provide interventions thereafter. The remained assessment materials can be useful for assessing students in grades 1-12, but may not for PreK students because they require more sophisticated skills in Internet tools and delivery platforms. Usefulness of
and student age aptness for email exchange is backed by Merchant’s (2003) study as mentioned earlier. The virtual chat and discussion board as well as email exchange can be applicable for use in performance-based assessments if online courses are housed in a course management application that has such features.

**Summary**

The proposed reading assessment framework, including extant data analysis, learner-self and informant assessments, and reading-specific and performance-based assessments, should be planned as an integral part of online teaching and learning. The proposed framework is designed to help students maximize their potentials to learn online and to help teachers best serve their students in learning online.

Teachers should become voracious consumers of extant data to determine if students have potential reading problems prior to their courses being started. Conducting learner-self and informant assessments, teachers should understand students’ inner and outer worlds to facilitate their learning at the beginning of a course. Yet, variance in students’ and informants’ competencies in communication tools should be taken into account for the assessments. Teachers should become consumers and generators of authentic reading assessment tools and strategies to facilitate student learning during the course. Furthermore, as Byrd (2001) and Sibenaller (2001) suggest, if reading software is selected, teachers should make sure it is appropriate for their students in their given learning environment and the teachers themselves should facilitate student learning.

“Successful teachers obtain information about their students from high-quality assessments” (Nitko, 2004, p. 3). The proposed framework utilizes empirical-supported reading assessments employed by conventional schools to identify potential reading problems. However, the effectiveness and efficiency of employing such methods and assessments online are still questionable. Further study is need to determine if conventional reading assessment methods are applicable online and if the proposed framework is suitable for guiding the implementation of such reading assessments to enhance online learning.

**References**


In What Ways do Preservice Teachers Utilized an Online Learning Support System?

Fethi A. Inan
University of Memphis

Soner Yildirim
Erkan Kiraz
Middle East Technical University, Turkey

Abstract
This study explored how preservice teachers perceived and utilized the Online Learning Support System designed and developed to provide a platform for presenting utilities like content, news, and course assignments, and facilitating communication among students and instructor. In this research, a qualitative method was used. The data was obtained through focus group interviews. Of 43 prospective teacher students enrolled in the “Instructional Planning and Evaluation” course, offered by the Department of Educational Sciences at the Middle East Technical University, 15 students participated in this study. After utilization of the web site throughout the semester, students reported the advantages using online learning support system as: being independent concerning time and place, keeping contact with the instructor any time, accessing up-to-date announcements, and uploading the assignments in an electronic format.

Introduction
The swift development in computer technologies has increased higher expectations from educational institutions. Educational institutions are forced to prepare the next generation of citizens for the technologically oriented world. Teacher education institutions should educate prospective teachers who are able to create technologically enriched instructional settings and use advantages of technologies in instruction as well. It is universities’ responsibility to train prospective teachers with technology and how to apply technology to their instruction. In order for preservice teachers to achieve these intended outcomes, schools of education should provide appropriate training in using technology for instruction. According to The Office of Technology Assessment (OTA, 1995) report “The most direct and cost-effective way to educate teachers about technology is through the preservice education they receive in colleges of education or other institutions” (pp. 166-167).

Many faculty members have recognized the potential of using the Internet for instruction. The World Wide Web (Web) offers a great potential for education and provides variety of sources. The Web provides a user-friendly interface and easy access to text, graphics, audio, and video materials that may be used in a common and consistent format. Most educational web sites provide basic course information such as syllabus, schedule, announcements, and reading lists. Others go beyond static materials to include synchronous or asynchronous communication, online testing, discussion groups, conferences, whiteboards, streaming audio and video (Hazari & Schnorr, 1999).

Exposing preservice teachers to using online supplementary material and after the course taking students’ perceptions on the utilization of the web site, factors affecting students web site usage rate and their suggestions on the web site could be helpful for the revised version of this tool. The findings of this study also could be beneficial while making decisions about alternative designs of the Web supported learning environments or tools for preservice teachers.

Method
Research Design
This study explored how preservice teachers perceived and utilized the Online Learning Support System (OLSS); designed and developed to provide a platform for presenting utilities like content, news, and course assignments, and facilitating communication among students and instructor. The proposed study looked at the following questions:
1. What are the students’ perceptions on factors affecting the usage of the web site?
2. What are the students’ perceptions on usage of the utilities of the web site?
3. What are the students’ suggestions about the effective use of the utilities of the web site?
In this research, a combination of qualitative methods was used in order to explore the research questions in detail. Due to the fact that very little researches have been conducted on how preservice teachers utilize online tools in their teacher training in Turkey, the initial data gathering needed to be more qualitative in order to gain a breadth view about the subject.

Semi-structured interviews were conducted to gather in dept and broader information about the students’ perception of the web-supported course and course web site. Interview guides’ primary function is to help outline the topic to be investigated. Out of 15 students, who had indicated that they were willing to share their experiences with the online supplementary web site, three focus groups were constructed. The number of students each group contained was ranged from 4 to 6 students.

Data Analysis

The procedure conducted to analyze the qualitative data includes following steps: Data were organized, categories were generated, data were coded, and emergent understandings were tested. The procedure followed analyzing qualitative data was mainly centered on the procedures stated by Marshall and Rossman (2000) and Patton (1990). First, the researcher read through all the interview data to identify meaningful units based on the research questions and assigned descriptive codes to these units. For instance codes like “colorized text,” “summary,” “example,” “accessibility,” “testing” were used to describe data. Second, the descriptive codes that fit together meaningfully were grouped in categories such as “content presentation,” “self-assessment,” “usability,” and “support”. The categories enabled the researcher to identify the themes to present data. A third level testing emerging understanding was carried out to evaluate the whole data for their usefulness and patterns of themes. Later thematic coding was employed to generate the general themes that presented in there headings namely, “factors affecting the usage of the web site,” “usage of the utilities of the web site,” and “suggestions about the effective use of the utilities of the web site”.

Findings

Theme I: usage of the utilities of the web site

In this study, students and the instructor utilized the online learning support system throughout the semester. Keeping contact with the instructor online, upload possibility and revising easily was stated by the students as the advantages of the web site. Some parts of the web site were used frequently and some parts were used rarely. “Announcement” part was emphasized as being one of the most frequently used tools of the web site. “Forum” part was seen as the least utilized part of the web site due to its insufficient facilitation. Since, lecture notes was composed of a heavy loaded content, which is not designed in an organized way, students did not preferred reading from the computer screen. Students used the “Help” part of the web site in order to learn how to use the various parts of the web site.

The web site was not used for communication purposes frequently since students were having the opportunity to interact with each other and they prefer face-to-face communication instead of communicating via web. Although some of the students preferred to use the “forum” part for communication purposes, most of the students preferred to use telephone and GSM for communicating with each other due to immediacy. Possibility of face-to-face interaction and lack of privacy of the forum messages together resulted in some students being passive participants. “Forum” part was not also utilized effectively to create and carry on discussions. Some parts of the communications occurring between students and instructor were carried out by the “Forum” part of the web site.

Theme II: factors affecting the usage of the web site

Students found the download time of the web site fair enough for their work. Navigation of the web site was stated as being helpful enough to access all the parts of the web site. Visual elements provided within the web site were found to be making the web site easy to use. On the other hand, there are several factors that negatively affect the students’ usage of the web site. Introducing of the web site, accessibility, reading off the computer screen, facilitation, privacy, and up-to-date information on the web site were underlined by the students as affecting their usage of the web site.

Lack of orientation toward the utilization of the tools was one of the major factors, which affected the utilization of the web site. The results revealed that students were not given enough information about the features and usage of the web site parts, which in turn underlies the importance of demonstration provided at the beginning of the course. The point, which got the students’ attention most, was the facilitation and administration of the web site. The guidance provided by instructor and keeping activities up-to-date played a key role for the frequent usage of web site.
Theme III: suggestions about the effective use of the utilities of the web site

The suggestions made by the students in order to increase the utilization of the web site and to improve the effectiveness of the using web site as a supplementary for the traditional course mainly converged on the presentation of the content, usage of the communication tools, evaluation tools and facilitation of the web site.

The results of this study showed that students enjoyed studying from PowerPoint presentations supplied within the web site. It was emphasized that the overall content on the web site should be comprised different types of resources and these resources should be presented in a summarized way, which causes the students to study from the web site. Students also underlined the lack of examples related with application in the web site.

Most of the students proposed that the web site could be composed of assessment tools. They emphasized two points; one was utilizing the web site as a direct assessment tool, and the second was gathering feedback through the web site. Obviously, most of the students expressed their need for additional activities and questions regarding applications, as well as self-assessment. Most of the students emphasized that instructor should give immediate feedback when a question is posed to the web site.

About the communication tools provided within the web site, students nearly converged on the same topics. They expressed their wish for communicating individually by using a private area supplied in the web site. It was commented that facilitation of students by actively using the web site is the key point in reaching effective usage of the site. Students were expected their instructor to participate to the discussions held in the forum more frequently.

As a final point, some students stated that they were looking for a more enthusiastic and social environment within the web site. For creating such an environment, they suggested communication should not only be base on educational concerns but also social concerns related with contemporary issues and their role in the society. They also said that the climate provided in the web site should not be formal, but warm.

Implications for Practice

For further practice, the following suggestions may be helpful for instructors and instructional designers while designing, delivering and implementing a web-supported traditional environment.

- Provide demonstration at the beginning of the semester as well as providing continuous support and help throughout the semester.
- Provide a wide range of pre- and post activities (additional resources, additional materials, self-assessment utilities etc.) apart from the content. Providing self-assessment tools would help students to monitor their learning.
- Provide enough guidance and support to make students participate to the web site more regularly by posting questions to think on and discuss, sending examples, providing additional materials and Internet addresses to check for.
- Keep the designing of the web pages simple and consistent. Provide simple navigation by informing the student in which page he/she is at that moment and make all the utilities accessible in every page.
- Online supplementary tools should provide social environment to create online community.
- Online supplementary environment should carry tools that facilitate online communication and corporation between teacher and students among themselves.
- The site should support students’ privacy with providing feedback and grading system individually and also should provide private communication channels between students- students and students- Instructor.

Conclusion

This research sheds light on development and utilization of an online supplementary tool in preservice teacher education. The findings of this study assist other researches and developers in their development and utilization of web based systems. Moreover, preservice teacher educators can also benefit from the findings of this study. Based on this and similar studies’ findings, preservice teacher educators can revise and improve teacher credential courses.

In order to create an effective use of web-based environment, the features of the web site should be used in a manner that parallel with the goal of the related utility. The key to effective web based/supported instruction is focusing on the needs of the students, the requirements of the content, and the constraints faced by the instructor. The overall content should be presented in various formats that meet different expectations of the students. Besides navigational support, the content should be kept in summary or outline form to minimize the reading from the computer screen. It is a widely known fact that in terms of visual design, each web page should be designed in a way that minimal information on each page is provided. Hence, together with these opportunities it is seen that adding self-assessment tools for students could play an important role for students’ motivation and interaction. As stated by
different authors, interactivity in a web-based environment is a key to success (Moore & Kearsley, 1996; Palloff & Pratt, 2001).

Due to the fact that very little research has been conducted on how preservice teachers utilize online tools in their teacher training in Turkey, there is a continuous need for further research on the effective use of the Web in teaching and learning process for preservice teachers. Following researches should comprise more than one teacher credential course and participants from different subject areas of preservice teachers. In addition to taking students’ attitudes and perception on utilization of the online tools, teachers and administrators’ views and perception should also be examined.

References
Building an Instructional Design Alumni Support Community: Tracking Alumni for Program Evaluation and Added Value

Kathleen W. Ingram
Linda L. Haynes
Gayle V. Davidson-Shivers
Richard Irvin
University of South Alabama

Abstract

This paper is a report of the development of a systematic process for locating instructional design alumni and recruiting them to provide feedback from their workplaces. The purpose is to make alumni part of the process for program improvement. The process for tracking, contacting, and gathering data from alumni is described. In addition, the results from the survey are discussed.

Introduction

When a graduate program reaches a certain level of maturity, the need to systematically re-examine, re-evaluate, and reflect on the program’s success in preparing our alumni becomes very important. In addition, a significant group of alumni become potential advisors for continuous program improvement.

The reasons for maintaining contact with alumni include networking for current students to obtain internships and professional positions, meeting requirements for accrediting agencies, and determining how well the program prepared the graduates for their professional careers. In order to strengthen graduates’ ability to move theory into practice, graduate programs need to stay current on professional practices. To determine what current practices are and to aid in evaluation and planning, documented information should be obtained from both alumni and professional organizations.

The problem is how to maintain continuous contact with alumni and seek their advice regarding the program. Maintaining a sense of community among alumni of a graduate program is difficult. It is even more difficult if the program itself is made up of adult students who mostly work full-time, have family and other responsibilities, and perhaps do not have the time to invest in developing professional relationships while they are in the program.

At least two important issues must be addressed in contacting alumni. The first is the need to develop instruments that will facilitate large response rates (Delaney, 1994; Underwood, Nault, & Ferguson, 1994). The second is locating current contact information for alumni when a complete database has not been developed. In fact, models for developing an alumni community are needed to assist with the process of contacting alumni and gaining important feedback to be used in current programs (Davidson-Shivers, Inpornjivit, & Sellers, 2003; Delaney, 1995).

Based on the literature, our current level of data, and the needs of the program, we determined five broad questions that we needed to answer to understand the needs of our students and thereby improve our program. The research questions for this study were as follows:

1. What are the career paths of Master’s and Ph.D. alumni?
2. How well did the program prepare alumni for their career paths?
3. At what level would the alumni like to be involved in the program?
4. What can be done to make alumni participation/involvement easier?
5. How can we keep a current database of our alumni?

Methods

In an effort to capitalize on previous efforts, our first step was to identify extant data sources within our organization. One important data source was a 26-item Alumni survey administered in 2001 (Davidson-Shivers, et. al., 2003). The 2003 study served as a foundation for developing the instruments for the current study.

Other extant data, although collected for somewhat different purposes, were also identified. The data included the following: (1) online survey of current Instructional Design and Development (IDD) students (http://www.southalabama.edu/coe/bset/idd /surveys.html), (2) IDD student exit surveys, (3) Needs Assessment
report (Davis, Rivers, Conley, & Bowers, 2003), and (4) technical report of the perceptions of Ph.D. alumni of the program (Bates, Beck, McDonald, & Ward, 2003). Finally, the International Board of Standards for Training, Performance, and Instruction (IBSTPI) (Richey, Fields, & Foxon, 2000) professional competencies informed our survey design.

In order to involve current students, we included the tracking system as a Needs Assessment (NA) project in one of our online graduate courses. The student team (Shaw & Irvin, 2004) was given the following “problem” statement:

This NA project is related to tracking Alumni of the Instructional Design and Development (IDD) program. Currently the IDD program does not have a formal system in place for tracking the career paths of our graduates. The Chair of the department has tasked the researchers with developing a process for tracking and contacting these alumni. Data are needed to determine where our graduates go, what competencies they need in their jobs, and whether or not they felt they were prepared by the program for these competencies.

The students, Shaw and Irvin (2004), conducted the following data collection activities: (1) sent out information to both the ITForum listserv and our internal student group listserv to identify alumni contact information and (2) contacted faculty members within the program to determine what other data sources were available and what data sources needed to be explored. The outcome of their Needs Assessment was a well-developed tracking manual that included not only the process of setting up and maintaining a database but also the specific forms. In fact, many of the questions in the survey were based on Shaw and Irvin’s suggested survey questions.

Based upon the literature (Underwood, et. al., 1994), we had originally intended to develop two separate surveys for Master’s and Ph.D. graduates to address the possible difference in career paths, knowledge and skill needs, and experience of each of the two populations. However, because many of the questions we had intended to ask had been answered in previous alumni surveys and because our research questions were somewhat broad, we determined that a single survey would serve our purposes. In other words, as we reviewed the extant data and began developing the survey we found that our original ideas for the survey design were not meeting the objectives of the research project. In addition, a number of graduates completed both the Master’s and Ph.D. degrees in our program. Therefore, using a single survey was determined to be the best approach.

The survey (Appendix 1) was created with an online software program, Survey Monkey. The survey consisted of six sections: (1) The Letter to IDD Alumni -- the request for participation, (2) Responses to Previous Questionnaires -- a checklist to identify participation in previous surveys, (3) Information about You -- questions related to demographics and contact information, (4) Alumni Career Paths, (5) 1st Southeastern Regional Conference for IDT (http://www.usouthal.edu/coe/srcidt) -- information on an upcoming program conference and questions related to alumni interest in the conference, and (6) Anything Else -- an open-ended item for additional comments. The questionnaire included a total of 23 questions.

A list of alumni was obtained from the university Alumni office. A letter, asking the alumni to log on to the program website and complete the survey, was mailed to the 152 alumni on the list. A modified version of the same letter was posted to an international listserv (ITForum) for instructional design and technology professionals and to the program’s internal listserv. All three modes of communication included a request for the alumni to respond by a certain date. Because the response rate was only 23% by the given date, a postcard reminder was sent out to those who had not responded. The reminder generated additional responses and the final response rate was 30% (46 respondents).

Results

The results of the online questionnaire are organized according to research questions. The related results of previous surveys (Bates, et. al., 2003; Davidson-Shivers, et. al., 2003) are included in some instances.

**Research Question 1: What are the career paths of Master’s and Ph.D. alumni?**

In the 2001 alumni survey (Davidson-Shivers, et. al., 2003), 18 of the Master’s alumni (78%) and 13 of the PhD alumni (81%) reported that they currently worked in a job related to ID. However, in the current study, only 16 of the 33 Master’s respondents, or 48%, reported that they currently work in the field of Instructional Design and Development (IDD). Similarly, only 6 of the 13 PhD respondents, or 46%, reported that they currently work in the IDD field. The respondents who stated that they are not currently working in the IDD field provided the following information related to their current positions:

- Student in IDD Ph.D. Program
• Assistant Professor
• Managing computer labs and teaching microcomputing in education
• I am presently working as an elementary school principal, so I'm kind of in the field, but maybe not for your purposes.
• Instructor
• Naval Helicopter Standardization Flight Instructor
• Program Development Specialist
• Retail Sales of Art and Fine Crafts
• Gulfstream V Pilot for Dept of Homeland Security and US Coast Guard.
• Doctoral student
• I am the program coordinator (chair) of the Information Technology Program in the School of Computer and Information Science at [name omitted]. One of my duties is to develop new curriculum, I suppose that is related to IDD work?
• Computer Programmer Analyst and Management Systems Specialist
• Real Estate Investment.
• I work in Human Performance Technology.
• Since graduation, I have worked in the technology industry
• Program Director [name omitted] Special Courses (education)
• I'm currently an Assistant Prof. in the English Dept.; however, I am applying a lot of stuff (stats and research design) from IDD to my research in composition studies.
• Administrative Support Specialist - Training Department
• Mother
• Financial Manager

The alumni who responded that they are currently working in the IDD field supplied the following information about the title of their current position:
• Senior Instructional Systems Specialist
• Senior Instructional Designer
• Instructional Designer - Coop Student
• Instructional Design Specialist
• Instructor
• Assistant Professor
• Associate Professor
• Department Chair
• Senior HR Manager/Curriculum Design
• Instructional Designer and Online Course Developer
• Multimedia Producer
• Teacher
• Technology Facilitator
• Solution Planner
• Training Coordinator
In response to the question “In what field do you currently work” the number of respondents by field are shown in Table 1 below.

Table 1: Field by number of respondents and overall percentage (n=46)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education Faculty</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>28.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business/Industry</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>21.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K-12 Faculty</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K-12 Administration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Answer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research Question 2: How well did the program prepare alumni for their career paths?

Thirty-nine alumni (27 Master’s and 12 Ph.D.) described success stories connected to their graduate education. The predominant themes centered on the following areas:

- application of theories
- implementation of technology interventions in educational, military, health care, and corporate settings
- design of courses in a variety of settings (e.g., higher education, adult continuing education, K-12 education, military training, and corporate training)
- development of distance education programs in a variety of settings (e.g., higher education, adult continuing education, K-12 education, military training, and corporate training)
- management of teams and large projects
- human performance technology expertise
- needs assessment expertise
- evaluation expertise
- recognition of expertise
- recognition for excellent work

The responses indicate the graduates do feel successful and are eager to attribute their success to their graduate education. The following quotes illustrate the success of the alumni.

I rely on what I learned in the Ph.D. program every day as an assistant professor. I’m aware of and apply my ID skills when I design course materials and then deliver instruction. I have an extensive web-based support program for all of my classes, and it was designed based on my Ph.D. student experience.

As a result of the combination of practical experience in a plant environment and information gained from IDD I was able to enter a variety of corporate environments and contribute immediately. In a short period of time I was considered an expert in [company name omitted] Production Planning and Materials Management modules.

Provide leadership, budgeting, scheduling, curriculum oversight and teacher evaluations related to Science classes (6-12).

Just having the MS degree has done a lot. I get a lot of calls for work because of my experience and the degree.
I have slowly but surely convinced many non-profit organizations of the value of program evaluation and improvement.

My IDD background and dissertation research have made me an evaluation 'expert' in the eyes of the different commands for which I have worked. All of the USA graduates enjoy a very good reputation within the Navy.

Other indicators regarding alumni success and a positive graduate study experience were found in the open-ended questions asking for “Anything Else?” The positive opinions are shown in the following statements:

I think USA’s IDD program is very strong. The professors stay current in IDD knowledge and practice!

My IDD experience was very positive: Great instructors, great courses, great lab! Thank you all very much!

The IDD program at USA is second to none! The curriculum is effective and the professors are outstanding. I enjoyed every course and learned so much during my time in the program.

This degree is wonderfully versatile. I have been able to use my degree to stay employed in this hard economy. Students might have an interest in knowing how this degree can be tailored to different fields and applications.

Additional positive comments were found among the 22 (17 Master’s, 5 Ph.D.) alumni who responded to the question regarding “challenge” stories. For example, one doctoral graduate offered the following statement that exemplifies responses from nine alumni:

No challenge stories related to a possible lack of education from the IDD program. I feel very well prepared.

Some challenges that were described were related to specific issues in the work environment. For example, references were made to getting stakeholders to identify what they really want and getting businesses to allow enough time for adequate needs assessment for training programs. Other challenges were related to keeping pace with changing trends in technology. For example, a Master’s graduate stated the following:

Because my work is centered on developing computer based distance training, it would have been beneficial to include additional technology classes and a study of various delivery methods for distance education.

The Survey of IDD Alumni for Academic Year 2001 (Davidson, et. al., 2003) showed that alumni feel satisfied with their work and believe the degree helped them obtain their current job. Among the Master’s alumni, 17 of 23 graduates indicated the degree helped them obtain their current job. Responses for the Ph.D. alumni showed that 11 of 17 graduates held the same belief.

Research Question 3: At what level would the alumni like to be involved in the program?
Part of the online questionnaire included a section regarding an upcoming program conference (http://www.usouthal.edu/coe/srcidt). The alumni were asked to suggest keynote speakers and possible topics for the conference. Alumni were also asked to indicate their interest in working on volunteer committees involved in the planning and organizing of the conference. A total of 17 (12 Master’s, 5 Ph.D.) alumni volunteered to work on conference committees.

Research Question 4: What can be done to make alumni participation/involvement easier?
The majority of alumni (83%) indicated the best way to contact them is through e-mail. When asked about preferred information sources for alumni, 61% indicated a preference for a web newsletter. Additional suggestions for information were offered by the alumni:
Research Question 5: How can we keep a current database of our alumni?

In a needs assessment for tracking IDD students, Shaw and Irvin (2004) developed a “Tracking Manual” that outlined a systematic process for creating and maintaining a database for tracking alumni. One of the requirements in the manual was a dedicated database administrator.

An incentive for generating a current database of alumni was offered by one of the alumni respondents in the open-ended question asking for “Anything Else?” The graduate stated a desire for a database along with praise for the program and the faculty in this response:

I would love a database of alums, and to be able to access a website where alums could interface and share experiences/ideas, and maybe recruit some talent! Again, the program gave me everything I needed to launch a successful consulting practice! I thank my instructors and professors for pushing us and bringing us the latest in ISD practices!

Discussion

Based upon our preliminary evaluation of the data, we believe that the continuing process of systematically collecting the data will increase alumni involvement in both the evaluation and future development of the program. The data from the surveys will be used for the following purposes: (1) determine the best tracking system, (2) determine the programs that will help build a better alumni community, (3) determine the best way to coordinate our alumni efforts within the university, and (4) determine what our program is doing right and what we could do better.

An important consideration in maintaining contact with alumni was pointed out in two previous reports (Davidson et. al., 2003; Shaw & Irvin, 2004). Administrative support and the allocation of human resources (e.g., graduate assistants or current student association officers) are imperative to the process of gathering and recording reliable alumni information.

In terms of the best way to continue a relationship with alumni, the findings regarding modes of contact are important. The majority of alumni (83%) indicated the best way to contact them is through e-mail. The challenge then is to maintain current e-mail addresses. A potential way to do that is by requesting a permanent e-mail address that resides on the university’s server for all alumni – especially now that all current students at our university are provided an e-mail address for use in official university communications. In addition, a web newsletter and the potential opportunity to participate in a database for networking with other alumni may encourage graduates to submit current information about their experiences after graduation. The alumni interest in volunteering to work on committees for the upcoming conference indicates a genuine interest in affiliating with the program.

The fact that at a recent program retreat one of the discussion threads was the creation and maintenance of an alumni database reinforces our belief in the need to institute an official IDD program database. From that discussion several key benefits of having a well-designed and updated alumni database were discussed. For example, past data have not been linked to demographics, which does not allow for a comparison of responses by respondent characteristics. In addition, the data need to be maintained systematically over time so that the program faculty can use it for longitudinal questions such as “Where are our current graduates going after graduation?” and “What are the competencies that our graduates are expected to have upon graduation?” Without a comparison over time, we have no empirical basis for program adjustments and improvements.

Our findings show that the graduates of our program work in a variety of disciplines. One interesting finding related to alumni career paths was the number of graduates who stated they are not currently working in IDD. Yet, many of their job descriptions and titles lend themselves to applications of IDD (e.g., Assistant Professor, Program Director, Human Performance Technology, and others). The next question then is to determine if we should ask the occupation question differently or if something is inherent in the way alumni define the program from which they graduated.

While the results of the survey are context-specific, many programs in higher education are facing the same pressure to evaluate their practices (Davidson-Shivers, et. al., 2003). The process and the results could serve as a
model for other ID graduate programs in their efforts to build community and evaluate their program effectiveness. The interest could be from a program evaluation viewpoint, an accreditation need, or strictly based on funding needs. Alumni tracking and the subsequent development of a strong community between alumni and the program will help connect academic theory and practice to successful contributions in society.

References
Appendix 1: Online Questionnaire

Letter to IDD Alumni

September 10, 2004

The Instructional Design and Development program at the University of South Alabama is now in its 13th year and the time has come to reexamine the program. To better understand what changes are needed for today’s graduates, as well as build a stronger relationship with past graduates, we have developed an online questionnaire to gather information about the career path you followed as a result of your graduation from the Instructional Design and Development Program. The information will be used to evaluate the current IDD Ph.D. and Master’s degree programs and to determine what services our alumni need. All data will be reported in an aggregated form, therefore your individual information will remain confidential.

If you have questions about your rights as a participant in this survey, please contact Ms. Pam Horner with the Institutional Review Board at the University of South Alabama (telephone 251-460-6308). If you have questions about this questionnaire, please contact us at the e-mail addresses or telephone number shown below.

If you prefer to send your answers by mail or fax, please contact one of us and we will send a printed copy.

We expect the questionnaire to take approximately 15 minutes to complete. Please reply by September 30th.

Thank you very much for your assistance!

Kathy W. Ingram, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor
e-mail: kingram@usouthal.edu/

Linda L. Haynes, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor
e-mail: Lhaynes@usouthal.edu

Department of Behavioral Studies and Educational Technology
College of Education, 3700 UCOM
Mobile, AL 36688-0002
Tel: 251-380-2861
Fax: 251-380-2713

Responses to Previous Questionnaires

1. Over the past few years faculty and graduate students have collected information from current students and alumni. We are trying to build a database that takes all of these responses into account. In order to do that we need to know if you responded to previous questionnaires sent to IDD alumni. Please check all that apply.
   (2001) Questionnaire from Dr. Gayle Davidson-Shivers
   (2003) Questionnaire from students of Dr. George Uhlig (Bates, Beck, McDonald, & Ward)
   (2004) Questionnaire from students of Dr. Kathy Ingram (Irvin & Shaw)

Information About You

2. Please complete the following contact information fields to help us maintain current information.
   First Name
   Last Name
   Middle Initial
Last Name
Suffix (Sr., Jr., etc.)
Maiden Name
Home Address Line 1
Home Address Line 2
City
State
Zip
Business Address Line 1
Business Address Line 2
City
State
Zip
e-Mail Address
Home Telephone Number (please include area code)
Business Telephone Number (please include area code)

3. What is the best way to contact you?
Surface Mail
e-Mail
Telephone
Other (please specify)

4. What information sources would you most like the IDD program to make available to you? Please check all that apply.
Bi-Annual Newsletter
Web Newsletter
Alumni Web Site
Other (please specify)

5. Sex
Male
Female

6. Ethnicity
American Indian or Alaska Native
Asian
Black or African-American
Hispanic or Latino
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander
White
Other (please specify)

7. Date of Graduation from IDD Master's Program (USA only)

8. Date of Graduation from IDD Ph.D. Program (USA only)

9. Please list any other degrees you received – including degree name, major field of study, institution/school name, and year -- e.g., B.A. English Florida State University 2001
Degree 1
Major
School
Year
Degree 2
Major
School
Alumni Career Paths

The following questions are related to your work.

10. Are you currently working in the field of Instructional Design and Development?
   Yes
   No

11. If you are not currently working in the field of Instructional Design and Development, please indicate your current profession.

12. In what field do you currently work?
   K-12 Faculty
   K-12 Administration
   Higher Education Faculty
   Higher Education Administration
   Business/Industry
   Health Care
   Military
   Government
   Other (please specify)

13. Where do you work currently?
   Organization Name
   City
   State

14. What is your job title?

15. How long have you been employed in your current job?

16. Briefly describe any other jobs you have had since your graduation from the IDD Program. Please include the company name, your job title, and a brief description of your duties.

17. Please tell us about any success stories you have that link your work and your education from the IDD Program.

18. Please tell us about any challenge stories you have that link your work and a possible lack of education from the IDD Program.

1st Southeastern Conference in IDT

The 1st Southeastern Conference in Instructional Design and Technology (IDT) will be hosted by the University of South Alabama Instructional Design and Development Program on March 11 – 13, 2005. The conference theme is Challenges of e-Learning and IDT. The conference was first conceived as one way to reconnect with our alumni.
We would like your input into the conference planning. Please answer the following questions regarding the regional conference to be held on March 11 – 13, 2005.

19. Who do you suggest as keynote speakers for the conference?

20. What topics do you suggest for the conference?
   Topic 1
   Topic 2
   Topic 3
   Topic 4
   Topic 5

21. Please indicate your interest in serving on conference planning committees. Please check all that apply.
   Scheduling Committee
   Hotel and Travel Committee
   Program Design Committee
   Program Announcement and RFP Committee
   Proposal Review Committee
   Proceedings Committee
   Program Printing Committee
   Meals, Receptions, and Recreation Committee
   Conference Treasurer
   Registration Committee
   Materials and Supplies Committee
   Equipment Committee
   Conference Web Site Committee
   Exhibits Committee
   Sponsorship Committee
   Decorations and Signs Committee
   Hospitality Committee
   Conference Evaluation Committee

22. Do you think you will be able to attend the conference in March 2005?
   Yes, definitely
   No, definitely not
   Maybe

   Anything Else?

23. Please use the space below to tell us anything else you would like us to know.

   Thank You!

   Be sure to click the Done button when you are finished.

   Thank you for completing this questionnaire!
Simulations as Authentic Learning Strategies: Bridging the Gap Between Theory and Practice in Performance Technology

Kathleen W. Ingram
M. Katherine Jackson
University of South Alabama

Abstract

This article describes the design, implementation, and evaluation of a diagnostic experiential simulation (Gredler, 2004) in a graduate Performance Technology (PT) course. Simulations are experiences that provide an authentic learning environment that scaffolds novices’ problem solving while minimizing the risks of ‘practicing’ their newly learned skills in a ‘real-world’ setting. The purpose of the study was to examine the effectiveness of using simulations with novice instructional designers and performance technologists as an instructional strategy for transfer of theory into practice. This study is a case study, Type one developmental research design (Richey, Klein, Nelson, 2004), which describes the design, development, and analysis of a simulation as a culminating instructional strategy and assessment. The student learning outcomes from the simulation are mixed, but overall the students perceived the simulation experience to be authentic and relevant to their learning. An unintended outcome was the development of a model for designing experiential simulations.

Introduction

It is well-documented (Conn & Gitong, 2004, Hybert, 2003, Medsker, Hunter, Stepich, Rowland, & Basnet, 1995) that in response to market needs and the subsequent maturation of the profession, Instructional Design and Technology (IDT) has transitioned over the past 25 years from focusing solely on promoting learning through well-designed instruction to a broader view of improving performance and organizational results. The expanded role of instructional design professionals requires an expanded set of competencies that include considerations for expertise in performance improvement.

In response to the need for additional knowledge and skills, many instructional design programs now include Performance Technology (PT) skills training in their program. In fact Medsker, et al. (1995) found that out of the 82 programs they surveyed all of the HPT (Human Performance Technology) topics included in the survey were included in the curriculum to some degree. However, Medsker, et al. (1995) also found that out of the 18 topics, training and training needs assessment were emphasized by more programs.

PT, an applied discipline whose goal is to improve human performance in the workplace (Stolovitch & Keeps, 1999), involves the identification of multiple and possibly unique or hidden causes, such as administration and resources, for performance problems and the implementation of interventions to solve those problems (Stolovitch, Keeps, & Rodrigue, 1999, Guerra, 2003). Similar to ID, the PT profession has undergone changes in its title and definition in an effort to adequately describe the functions of the field. The evolutionary dynamics of PT and the changes incurred as a result have contributed to ambiguous professional competencies (Guerra, 2003).

Using the ADDIE (analysis, design, implementation, and evaluation) activities (Gustafson & Branch, 2002) as the framework for her study, and comprehensively reviewing the literature related to PT, Guerra (2003) developed a list of competencies for performance technologists. These competencies were then validated by PT experts, who were asked to supply information about the frequency with which a competency should be applied and the frequency with which the competency is actually being applied. Although there were gaps between the frequency that was deemed optimal and the actual frequency of application, Guerra suggests that the discrepancy can be a function of the complexity of the decision making processes and influencing factors, such as organizational characteristics, inherent to PT.

Stolovitch, Keeps, and Rodrigue (1999) also categorize PT skills in a classification similar to ADDIE. Through observations of PT professionals, Stolovitch et al. categorized PT skills into basic skills groups of requirements for analysis and observation; analysis; analysis and communication; design and communication; design; design, evaluation, and management; evaluation and management; design and evaluation; management; communication; and communication and interpersonal skills.

Klein and Fox (2004) took a somewhat different approach in their study, where they assessed which PT competencies should be mastered by students in instructional design and technology programs. They surveyed PT practitioners and faculty from instructional design and technology programs, educational technology programs, and instructional systems programs. In the survey the participants were asked to rate the presented competencies
according to their importance for graduates entering the PT field. Klein and Fox (2004) found results indicating “… that competencies related to skills such as conducting performance and cause analyses and selecting and evaluating performance interventions were rated as more important than acquiring knowledge about PT models (p. 24)

The literature on PT competencies (Guerra, 2003; Klein and Fox, 2004; Stolovitch, Keeps, & Rodrigue, 1999) seems to reinforce the importance of providing authentic learning environments for PT novices by demonstrating the inter-related nature of PT competencies, including the need to develop general problem-solving skills. Even with knowledge and mastery of PT competencies, the PT technologist must exhibit expert decision making skills in order to fully assess the performance goals, gaps, and subsequent causes to appropriately apply a suitable intervention.

Ill-structured problem solving is inherent to the field of PT. Domain-specific knowledge and skills are necessary to solve ill-structured problems, as well as highly proficient decision-making skills to address the ambiguities of the problem and its underlying causes (Ge & Land, 2003). Ill-defined problems are those that exhibit indefinite goals and offer opportunities for multiple solutions (Jonassen, 1999; Ormrod, 2004).

Because of the ambiguity inherent in ill-defined problems, they require higher order thinking skills and allow for innovative solutions. Stepich, Ertmer, & Lane (2001) state that expert problem solvers are more likely to consider the problem’s foundational patterns and principles rather than simply its surface features. Sternberg (1998) suggests that an expert, along with the necessary informational knowledge, will possess the ability to form strong connections among well-organized schemata, filtering out irrelevant information (Patel, Glaser, & Arocha, 2000) in the process. Experts are also more inclined to consider the end results of the solutions on the organization or individuals (Stepich et al., 2001).

In order for knowledge to be applied in real world contexts, situated learning theorists suggest that learning take place in authentic contexts. However, Dick (1991) raised a concern about placing students in a complex situation, i.e. a constructivist-learning environment, for which many of them might not be ready. Ormrod (2004) suggests providing instruction in the necessary background knowledge for the context, facilitation of higher-order thinking, and providing diverse opportunities for gathering resources as well as opportunities for developing multiple solutions.

Ormrod (2004) defines authentic activities as “tasks that are identical or similar to those that students will eventually encounter in the outside world” (p. 396). Driscoll (2000) identifies the focus of situated, or authentic, learning as the emersion of the learners in the culture of the field through interpersonal contexts, where they become apprentices and learn from experts in that field. Whitson (1997) suggests that situated learning supports more innovative approaches to problem solving and improved judgment and decision making when developing solutions.

The use of authentic activities in the classroom allows the learners to recognize the interconnectedness among concepts with consideration for context and therefore, facilitates transfer to alternative situations and settings (Ormrod, 2004). Situated learning allows the novice to recognize and experience the relationships and interactions among people, contexts, and cultures as they influence and shape the knowledge required for practical application (Agre, 1997).

However, a criticism of situated learning (Ormrod, 2004) is that there is a possibility of reduction in transfer to alternate settings that differ significantly from the original environment in which learning occurred. It is important that learners not only recognize the relevance of the knowledge in other contexts (Ormrod, 2004) but also learn how to use the knowledge they have acquired (Schank, Berman, & Macphearson, 1999). Specifically, learners must learn how to use and transfer the knowledge they have acquired to new contexts (Mayer & Wittrock, 1996; Schank, Berman, & Macphearson, 1999).

Simulations have been used in educational settings for well over three decades (Dickinson & Faria, 1997; Gredler, 2004) to provide authentic learning environments. However, while there is an extensive literature base on simulations and games that spans many different disciplines, there is no generally accepted typology (Wolfe & Crookall, 1998).

Gredler (2004) breaks simulations into two types, experiential and symbolic, primarily based on whether the learners’ role is external or internal to the simulation. In an experiential simulation the learners’ role is as an internal participant. Gredler further differentiates experiential simulations based on the types of contingencies that the simulation provides. A diagnostic, experiential simulation’s contingencies are “based on the optimal, near-optimal, and dangerous decisions that may be made” (Gredler, 2004, p 574).

Because simulations are “open-ended evolving situations with many interacting variables” (Gredler, 2004 p. 571) they can provide a model of a real world environment that contains ill-defined problems requiring analysis of many variables and may require more than one course of action. The ill-defined nature of the problems posed in simulations provides an authentic learning environment for PT novices.
While simulations may not provide an exact replica of a performance environment, perhaps limiting transfer of learning, they do offer many advantages over other instructional strategies. Because simulations are scaled down models of actual performance environments, they are able to focus on key issues related to the course content. This allows the novice to focus on a limited, but important, number of variables. Many authentic learning environments, in an attempt to increase the fidelity of the learning and consequently transfer of training, place the novice practitioner in an actual workplace setting. Simulations, on the other hand, offer a safe environment in which to practice their decision-making skills.

An Applied Research Approach

As in most professional disciplines, Instructional design is a blend of theory and practice. One strong research methodology that recognizes the importance of empirically examining instructional design practice is developmental research. Richey, Klein, and Nelson (2004) describe two types of developmental research, Type one and Type two. Type One developmental research “involves situations in which the product development process used in a particular situation is described and analyzed and the final product is evaluated” (p. 1102). The purpose of this type of research is to produce context-specific knowledge that provides empirical evidence that serves a problem-solving function (Richey, Klein, and Nelson, 2004). The purpose of Type Two developmental research is to examine the general processes of instructional design, development and evaluation.

The context-specific nature of the types of research questions posed when designing and implementing a simulation fit well within Type One developmental research. The questions this research project investigated were related to the types of learning outcomes, both cognitive and motivational that are promoted through the use of a diagnostic experiential learning simulation. More specifically, the two questions that guided the design of the course, the simulation, and research methods are
  - Will an extended diagnostic experiential PT simulation foster the learning outcomes identified from the literature on PT competencies?
  - What are the necessary components of a PT simulation for a) promoting & evaluation discipline specific learning outcomes and b) ensuring content validity, as well as content/context fidelity.

Course Design

Similar to other ID programs (Medsker, et al., 1995) the curriculum for the Instructional Design and Development Masters and PhD programs at our university include topics related to PT. In fact the Masters program offers a concentration in Performance Systems and Training. However, this is somewhat a misnomer in that there is only one course, Performance Systems Technology, whose focus is entirely PT. Therefore, the course serves as both a survey and an application course.

From a content analysis of the PT competencies discussed in Guerra (2003), Stolovitch, Keeps, and Rodrigue (1999), and Klien and Fox (2004), we divided the PT competencies into seven general categories. The first two categories (Conceptual Framework and Planning) were related to skills, knowledge and attitudes (SKA) that were global rather than domain specific. For each of the seven categories we developed core objectives. The other five categories were sorted into the ADDIE activities used in earlier categorizations, and because it was a familiar model for our learners. The following matrix of objectives by category guided our course design.

| Table One: Course objectives derived from the PT competency literature (Guerra, 2003; Stolovitch, Keeps, and Rodrigue, 1999; and Klien and Fox , 2004) |
| Conceptual Framework: |
| 1. Define performance technology and its philosophical, systemic, theoretical and organizational underpinnings. |
| 2. Describe the role of the Performance Technologist within an organization. |
| 3. Identify and describe the fundamental components of an HPT model (the systematic combination of performance analysis [PA], casual analysis [CA], and Interventions). |
| 4. Compare and contrast HPT models. |
| 5. Describe a variety of specific performance technology problems. |
| Planning: |
| 6. Apply fundamental research skills to a PT analysis. |
| 7. Determine the organization’s cultural climate for change. |
8. Identify change theory approach.

**Analysis:**

10. Conduct a performance analysis for a specific situation to identify how and where performance needs to change (performance gap).
11. Determine the importance of gaps between what is and what should be at all organizational levels.
12. Conduct a cause analysis for a specific situation to identify factors that contribute to the performance gap.

**Design:**

13. Match improvement efforts to organizational mission and strategy. (Context specific)
14. Develop recommendations concerning:
   a. What must be improved to maintain required performance?
   b. What must be maintained to improve performance?
   c. What must be abandoned to improve performance?
15. Apply change theory in your approach to PT.
16. Apply systematic research-based design principles.
17. Identify and prioritize possible training and non-training interventions to performance problems at all levels.

**Development:**

18. Determine resources, time, money, people, and existing interventions.
19. Develop resources specs.
20. Produce required performance intervention according to design specs.

**Implementation:**

21. Derive implementation plan based on intervention requirements.
22. Derive implementation plan based on organizational dynamic.

**Evaluation:**

23. Plan a formative evaluation, based on pre-specific performance objectives:

**Communication:**

24. Communicate effectively in visual, oral and written form.
25. Demonstrate appropriate interpersonal, group-process, and consulting behaviors.

While the learners in the PT course consisted of adults, they were novices in the area of performance technology. Therefore, to prepare the learners for emersion in an authentic learning environment we implemented a combination of instructional strategies early in the course. These instructional strategies provided the necessary conceptual basis (entry level skills) needed to solve the ill-defined problems the learners would be faced with in the simulation. In addition to classroom discussions of the text material, the early instructional strategies included case studies, PT model building, and the design and discussion of several non-instructional interventions.

**Simulation Design**

While this simulation was implemented the previous year in the same class, the simulation was still in the formative evaluation stages. The simulation for the current PT course was revised based upon the objectives derived from the PT competency research, an analysis of the student end-of-course surveys and the audio-taped simulation debriefing from the earlier course, and a systematic model of simulation development that emerged during planning.

As stated earlier, the course was designed around specific core objectives related to competencies needed for successful PT practitioners. St. Germain and Laveault (1997) state that because the benefits of simulations are “mostly qualitative in nature, it is important that the learning objectives and the means for evaluating them be well
established” (p. 321). Our instructional analysis supported St Germain and Laveult’s claim, in that we determined the simulation design process needed to be more systematic to ensure that the simulation met the learning objectives.

The data from the earlier course, and a more extensive review of the simulation literature, led us to conclude that we also needed to address the content validity of the simulation (Dickinson & Faria, 1997; Feinstein & Cannon, 2002; St-Germain & Laveault, 1997), and to improve the overall fidelity of the simulation. In order to address these important design considerations and to move the process in a more systematic direction we developed systematic design model for designing and developing diagnostic experiential simulations.

[See Figure Two]

In an effort to increase the content validity of the simulation a PT expert evaluated the simulation materials before they were implemented. The materials were presented in a workbook that included an overview of the performance technology problem, the background information related to the simulation, the scripts for each actor, the data available to the simulation participants, and a process map of the simulation. The workbook moved the expert through the simulation in roughly the same steps the students would proceed, only with more in-depth information.

After each step, which represented a timeframe in which the students gathered data through actor interview, the experts were prompted in an “Expert Notes” page to ask questions they might ask during that step of the PT process. The process was designed to help the expert reflect on both the performance analysis process, explicitly, and on the fidelity of the simulation. For example, in the notes from the last “interview” section she was asked to answer two questions: What ideas do you currently have based on the information you’ve received, and Would you ask additional questions, or follow-up questions? And in the second section of the expert notes sheet the expert was asked What questions do you still have, and How will you answer the questions? (given the avenues of data collection you’ve been afforded.)? In the third, and final section the expert was asked to list any questions or comments she had about the content of the simulation.

Based upon the expert’s feedback several changes were made to increase content validity and simulation fidelity. For example, many details were added to the simulation in the form of actor’s notes and available data based on the PT expert’s statement that “Data about the problem is not sufficiently specific” and that the data “Seems vague on metrics or benchmarks, both internal and external”. After the simulation had undergone modifications based on the expert’s recommendations the simulation was implemented in the second half of the semester during a six period.

**Simulation Implementation**

The simulation was implemented in a graduate level Performance Technology (PT) survey course within an Instructional design program. Because the course is only required for Masters students in one of the three concentration areas offered in the program and is offered online in the fall and on campus in the spring, the course enrollment tends to be low. In the Spring of 2004 there were three Ph.D. students and three Masters students enrolled in the course, but only five completed the course.

On the first night of class each student filled out a 36-item survey that consisted of questions about demographics, general knowledge skills, and performance technology competencies. The first four questions were demographic questions. There were seven questions related to general knowledge areas, e.g. word-processing, use of on-line resources, communication, team skills, and metacognition. The remaining 25 questions corresponded to one of the PT competencies listed in Table 1.

The students then participated in a short simulation in which they were confronted with a performance technology problem. The students were divided into dyads, presented with a scenario that included the performance problem and the current data. Each group was asked “What are your next steps (i.e. what do you need to know and how will you get the information)?” Their decision-making process and solutions were intended to provide a baseline measure for comparison to their final project solutions and PT processes.

Because the PT course was a survey course, there was a great deal of content to cover. In the first half of the sixteen-week semester the students were required to read and discuss the fundamentals of performance technology. These instructional strategies were designed to move the learners from a novice level to one of adaptive expertise (Bransford, et. al, 2000). For example, the students were assigned several case studies to analyze, in writing, and discuss in class. These case studies built upon the foundational concepts from the readings, and in turn provided an opportunity to practice the problem-solving skills required to move from needs assessment to problem identification in a PT systematic process. The problems in the case studies, and their related interventions, were similar to the four performance interventions the learners designed throughout the course.
The second half of the semester, weeks nine through 15, was dedicated to the simulation experience. The simulation began by providing the students with background information on a United States-based animal health care company, the perceived performance problem to be addressed in the PT analysis, and the key stakeholders involved in the project. As stated earlier, this was the same simulation used in the same course the previous year, only modified based on student and expert feedback.

The initial information was provided to the two “performance technology teams” by their employer (the first author and instructor of the course) in preparation for an interview with the animal health care company’s “VP of Human Resources” (the second author). The following is an excerpt from the initial information provided to students:

You and your team members have been recently hired by a small Human Performance consulting firm, PerformING Solutions. You will be located in the home office in (name of University Town). Although in your previous job your main responsibilities involved large instructional design projects, you have some experience with small Performance Technology projects. In fact, each of you has had some success with the implementation of the interventions that you suggested in your last position. Because of your part in the success of these projects, the CEO of PerformING Solutions, (1st author’s name) felt that you were well qualified, as a team, to conduct a performance analysis of the gaps and opportunities related to veterinary vaccine sales in North America for a new Client, (Company’s name).

During the initial interview the two teams were also provided with an interview schedule with upper and middle management in the form of a flight itinerary. Both teams were given the same information about the company and the interview processes in the first meeting. They were also told that everyone had the same opportunity to ask for additional interviews if they felt they needed additional information. The only caveat was that they email their requests to their employer (the instructor), rather than make the requests in class. The intent of separating the two groups’ process was to see what differences in the PT processes would develop from the choices the two teams made about what data to collect. We hypothesized that the questions each team asked in the interviews would influence their decision-making process and their choices about which additional data to pursue.

During the simulation the two student PT teams interviewed actors recruited from the instructional design program, the drama department, and the management department at our university. While the first meeting with the VP of Human Resources (the 2nd author) took place with both teams, all other interviews were conducted twice-once with each team. The actors were given a copy of the same information on the animal health care company that the students received. In addition they received written and verbal information about their individual roles, their relationships with their “colleagues” (actors) and an overview of the processes and expectations for the interviews.

All interviews were recorded in hopes that the decision paths, as evidenced by their questions, for the two teams could be compared. In addition, each team met with the instructor halfway through the simulation to discuss their processes, i.e. within their chosen PT model, and their current ideas for causes, gaps, and interventions. This discussion, in the form of an interim report, was designed to make the teams’ implicit decisions explicit. In addition, the discussion of the interim report with the team’s employer (the instructor) was an effort to add fidelity to the simulation.

Simulation Evaluation and Results

The final product for the course was a PT analysis report and presentation. The reports were analyzed and compared to both the pre-simulation outcomes and the decisions made during the actual simulation. In addition, the two groups participated in a whole-class debriefing, which was also audio-taped. As part of the debriefing the participants completed two surveys, a post-course/simulation satisfaction survey and a retrospective self-assessment of PT competencies.

In the pre-simulation each of the three pairs of students moved quickly to drawing conclusions and suggesting interventions. Neither group discussed putting into place a process for next steps or determining what data they currently had and what data they still needed.
A paired sample t test was conducted to determine if there was a significant difference between the Retrospective Self Assessment of Competencies and the Final Self Assessment of Competencies for the class as a whole (with a rating scale of 1 – 5; 1 = low and 5 = high). Results indicate that the average rating for retrospective competencies (M = 1.56) was significantly lower than the average rating of the final competencies (M = 3.92), t(24) = -18.504, p < .01. This suggests that the students felt they had significantly increased their mastery of PT competencies after completion of the simulation and the course.

However, from an analysis of the final product it was fairly evident that while the students felt that they had increased their PT skills overall, there were still some competencies that needed to be improved. For example, one group did not go beyond the data that was given to them during interviews or provided by the instructor. This was indicative of a poor inquiry process and an overall lack of applying research methodology principles. While the other group did a great job of going beyond the data, their presentation of the information to the stakeholders was not well organized and was written with a lack of sensitivity for the stakeholders. This was an indication of their lack of communication skills and, to a lesser extent, a lack of application of change management principles.

While one group did discuss the PT model that they used to guide their processes, neither group included a graphical representation of a PT model or used the steps of a model to guide their learners through the document. This could be interpreted as either an outcome from the end of semester rush to completion or a more substantial lack of understanding of how to apply a PT model. Because neither group chose to include a model, a third explanation could be a misunderstanding of the assignment. In any case, the fact they chose not to use a model showed a lower level understanding of how to organize and report data to stakeholders.

However, compared to the pre-simulation outcomes the final products for both teams showed vast improvements. Both teams identified the gaps and the causes for those gaps and then aligned their solutions with those causes. The team that sought out additional data did a better job of providing a more holistic approach to the performance problem by suggesting more global interventions. For example the group’s suggested interventions addressed the following areas of concern: Organizational Communication for all both internal and external customers, Job Analysis/Work Design, Organizational design and development, and Organizational values in addition to training interventions. However, focused on more of an individual level, i.e. for the employees that they interviewed. The second team’s suggestions were for Soft skills training, Job analysis and work design, Motivational system, Organizational communication- between internal clients, and Benchmarking for the two groups they interviewed. In addition, the data from the final project showed that the team that provided a more holistic view of the problem also tied their suggestions to their data, whereas the other team’s suggestions were not tied to data, rather they appeared to be based on opinion.

After each of the two teams presented their final project to the stakeholders (actors and instructor), the first author conducted a debriefing. Immediately after the debriefing, each student completed an individual questionnaire about the course, which included questions related to the entire course and specifically to the simulation. The survey was divided into three sections, General Course Evaluation, Course Topics & Assignments, and Simulation experience. One of the questions asked the students to rank the three most relevant assignments in the class. The choices were case studies, intervention assignments, simulation experience, simulation report, group charter, and individual project. All five respondents chose Case studies as one of the three most relevant assignments, whereas only four of the respondents chose the Simulation experience as one of the three most relevant assignments.

Similarly, the responses to Simulation experience questions were mixed. When asked to choose what level, high, medium or low, best represented the fidelity of the simulation two respondents chose high, two chose medium and one chose low. However all but one of the students chose the highest rating for the question about how effective the debriefing of the simulation was for their learning.

Conclusions

There were several research methodology problems with this study. First, the two groups were not matched on their general skills or knowledge and skills related to PT. This makes any comparison across groups invalid. However, it did provide an interesting look at each group’s decision-making process.

A second methodological problem was the incompleteness of the data. While we tape-recorded all of the interviews, several of the recordings were lost. Our original purpose in recording the interviews was to compare each group’s decision paths based on the questions they asked as they progressed through the simulation. Because of the lost recordings we have no such comparison.

The final methodological problem was that of emerging data. As stated earlier, in the pre-simulation each group seemed to jump to interventions rather than determine the next steps in data gathering. If we had analyzed our data as it emerged, rather than at the end of the study, perhaps we could have helped the teams develop better data
gathering skills. Again, perhaps this too was an interesting outcome in that we discovered that our students don’t have a high level of research skills. This is an important PT competency and therefore a skill that needs to be taught or reviewed.

Next we’ll specifically address our two research questions. There were mixed results for the first question, Will an extended diagnostic experiential PT simulation foster the learning outcomes identified from the literature on PT competencies. The students’ self reports did show that they felt that they had a significant increase in the 13 PT competencies in Table one. However, their final projects showed that they were still weak in several general competencies, i.e. competency number 6 and 16: applying research skills, and several PT competencies, i.e. competency number 15 (applying change theory), 17 (identify and prioritize interventions at all levels), 24 and 25 (communication skills).

St-Germain and Laveault (1997) state that because of the qualitative nature of the learning outcomes from simulations both the learning outcomes and the evaluation should be well established. While the simulation was based on specific learning outcomes derived from the literature on PT competencies, the evaluation methods were not as well established. Therefore, our second question, which was related to the necessary components of a PT simulation, cannot be addressed without additional data. While we have anecdotal data related to the fidelity of the simulation, and content validity from our expert review, the incompleteness of our data does not allow us to draw any empirical conclusions.

While the outcomes from the study were mixed, we believe the study is important for the following reasons:

- To provide alternative learning and assessment opportunities for non-traditional students.
- To continue to look for strategies that increase critical thinking and problem-solving skills in our graduate students.
- To add to the theory base of instructional strategies that promotes authentic learning contexts, specifically simulations.
- To add to the growing body of empirical knowledge on developmental research. This is important for the continued growth of the field of Instructional Design. As Richey, et. al (2004, p. 1102) states “Given this definition of the field, developmental research is critically important to the evolution of our theory base.”

References


Figure One: Course Design

Figure Two: Simulation Model
Mentoring Student Teachers Into The Profession: Intentionally Creating a Culture of Inquiry in the Context of Media and Technology Practice

Michele Jacobsen
University of Calgary

Sharon Friesen
Pat Clifford
Galileo Educational Network

Abstract

What is the nature of onsite and online mentoring which enables student teachers to design inquiry-based, technology rich learning experiences? In this case study, faculty and expert teachers worked with fifteen student teachers during an elementary school practicum. An online intelligent design environment supported the development of a community of practice and instructional design. Discussion focuses on teaching from an inquiry stance and engaging in the intellectual work of mentoring student teachers to teach with technology rather than just modeling practice.

Context For Inquiry

Preparing teachers today requires critical examination of what it means to teach and learn in increasingly networked, technology-rich classrooms. Most young people entering teacher preparation courses have not, themselves, experienced such schools. They and many of the students who will follow them for the next ten years, have been shaped by an education system that is still struggling to make the transition to teaching and learning in a post-industrial era. On campus and in schools, they are learning to be teachers guided by university faculty and experienced teachers who are, themselves, are only starting to come to grips with the pedagogical changes required to engage students in technology-rich learning environments.

Living this transition, new teachers cannot depend either on their own experience of K-12 schooling, nor yet on the widespread and effective use of technology for teaching and learning in schools and in post-secondary programs to provide the images or the expertise they will need to move their own practice beyond currently conventional uses of technology. At the moment, technology use in schools and on campus tends to replicate and reinforce familiar practices of schooling: do an Internet search on…present your report in PowerPoint…word process your assignments…access your readings from the course outline. Even when they, themselves, are fluent technology users in their lives outside school, few student teachers express confidence about using technology in creative and interesting ways that transcend such practices (Clifford, Friesen & Lock, 2004). We have encountered few schools and university programs that devote critical and innovative attention to the ways in which teacher preparation courses and practicum experiences with ICT might help prepare student teachers differently for their future roles (Jacobsen, Clifford and Friesen, 2002). It is still too often the case that questions about technology revolve around matters of utilization rather than around questions of fundamental school reform.

Learning with technology, as distinct from learning about technology, has the capacity to transform learning environments in ways that are difficult for most educators to imagine. Coupled with the struggle many adults have in using basic computer functions such as email, search engines, and presentation software is the much larger issue that the children in today’s schools have never known anything other than a digital world. For the first time in human history, the young are more confident and more fluent with the dominant technologies of the times than the adults charged to teach them. They are “digital natives” (Prensky, 2003) whose new abilities, skills, and preferences are to a large extent misunderstood and ignored by the previous generation of educators who speak and act with a distinct digital immigrant accent.

Finding ways to bring educators’ attention to the implications of digital technologies for learning, and to bring those technologies into classrooms in increasingly meaningful, effective and innovative ways is one of the important tasks of teacher education. As Cochran-Smith (2003) notes, “whether by design or
by default, then, this means that teacher educators—those who teach the teachers—are now the linchpins in educational reforms of all kinds (p. 5).”

This paper is about a collaborative inquiry undertaken by an elementary school staff, a faculty member and a professional development organization to address the mentorship of student teachers by intentionally creating a culture of inquiry in the context of media and technology practice. This study is an example of design research that directly addresses the crucial intersection of teacher professional development, student teacher preparation and the practicum experience in both face-to-face and online environments (Bereiter, 2002). The questions we raise outline important research directions we have been following for a number of years. First, where technology is concerned, the old “follow the expert” model of teacher preparation becomes troublesome in significant ways. Currently, most experienced classroom teachers (that is, the ones who would conventionally provide models of exemplary teaching for practicum students) are, themselves, only beginning to learn how to think and work in new ways with technology. Furthermore, these teachers are caught in the transition to post-industrial practices of teaching and learning. Thus, taken-for-granted notions that field placements provide novices the opportunity to learn from the expert modeling of practice no longer hold. Because the expertise of experienced teachers is, itself, very much in flux, a very different approach to the practicum experience is called for, best captured in Cochrane-Smith and Lytle’s (2001) term “inquiry as stance”:

Learning from teaching through inquiry assumes that beginning and experienced teachers need to engage in similar intellectual work. Working together in communities, both new and more experienced teachers pose problems, identify discrepancies between theories and practices, challenge common routines, draw on the work of others for generative frameworks, and attempt to make visible much of that which is taken for granted about teaching and learning. From an inquiry stance, teachers search for significant questions as much as they engage in problem solving. They count on other teachers for alternative viewpoints on their work. In a very real sense, the usual connotation of “expertise” is inconsistent with an image of teacher as lifelong learner and inquirer.

Second, exploring creative and innovative ways to use technology puts everyone into a place of genuine inquiry about school reform. Thus, professional development becomes an essential component of the work, which must exist along a continuum of professional scholarship for student teacher learning through to teacher in-service and graduate work. Teacher preparation experiences closely tied to the learning of experienced teachers provides a powerful environment for change, both for experienced and for beginning teachers.

Third, field supervision of student teachers is not conventionally regarded as scholarly work. In many universities, field supervision is assigned to sessional instructors and seconded teachers, who are believed to be closer to “the reality of the classroom” and therefore particularly suited to model practical teaching expertise. Often, the major work of these instructors is to evaluate student teacher progress. In line with Cochrane-Smith and Lytle’s (2001) work, however, we argue that a scholarship for teaching demands the active involvement of faculty in intentional communities of inquiry where “everyone is a learner, a researcher, a seeker of new insights, and a poser of questions for which no one in the group already has the answers” (p. 23).

Generally, practicum placements are arranged so that student teachers are assigned to individual teachers in schools with attention to their subject specialties, grade preferences and perhaps geographical proximity. In this project, a cadre of student teachers was assigned to a school along with a faculty advisor. The cadre placement was made (i) in order to create a diverse community of practice for the purposes of inquiring in a disciplined way into the changes to teaching and learning demanded by the effective use of ICT and (ii) to break down the conventional isolation of the classroom teacher in order to permit experienced teachers to work more effectively together; student and experienced teachers to function as teams; and the school to regard the cadre of students assigned to them as the responsibility of the school as a whole.

Through interventions in the conventional structure of student teaching experience, it was hoped that the study would seriously address the complexity of change that the effective use of technology in schools both enables and requires, and that it would do so in a way that was better able to prepare new teachers for post-industrial classrooms.

**Research Method**

Using a case study research approach (Merriam, 1998; Stake, 1995) we documented the nature of mentoring relationships developed with 15 student teachers who completed an extended practicum in an
elementary school in Fall 2003. The faculty member used Intelligence Online (io), an online learning environment and instructional design tool, to cultivate professional dialogue about practice and to provide mentoring support in the design and development of inquiry-based projects and learner assessments.

Riverbend Elementary School staff worked closely with a faculty member from the Faculty of Education to support a cadre of 15 student teachers in their extended practicum experience. Students spent 4 full days a week in classrooms. The faculty advisor spent two full days a week in the school working with student teachers, with partner teachers, and with Galileo Educational Network professional developers who were working with teachers to develop strong inquiry-based practice. Intentional goals that framed how field supervision was defined by the faculty member were to facilitate a gradual and graduated, reflective and rewarding learning experience for student teachers, to observe student teachers in a variety of learning and teaching situations, to support classroom teachers and student teachers in establishing and sustaining mentoring relationships, and to facilitate mentor teacher assessments of student teacher growth and development.

Community Building

From day one, the student teachers and the faculty member were welcomed with open arms and encouraged to become active participants in the school community. Sixteen new individuals in a school can create some challenges, from parking to borrowing resources to finding a seat in the staff room! In August, the school principal and faculty member planned how to create a welcoming environment for the student teachers and designed ways in which staff would be supported in working with the cadre of 15 student teachers. The principal and faculty member assembled keys, staff handbooks, policy documents, media center loan cards, and other materials to support student teachers in becoming active members of the learning community. A classroom was made available for student teachers as a home base during the semester.

Both the principal and the faculty member wrote letters of welcome to the student teachers that included information about the school, the cadre approach to field experience, the case seminar and initial expectations for classroom observations and relationship building. The faculty member also wrote a letter of introduction to each classroom teacher to thank them for working with student teachers, to explain when she would be in the school and to outline the schedule for case seminars in the school. The principal and faculty member hosted a welcome session very early in September for school staff and student teachers to discuss the cadre approach to the extended field experience, to provide an opportunity for people to meet and mingle, and to help student teachers to learn about the culture of the school. The pair also collaborated on the design of an early seminar with the school’s teacher librarian that helped student teachers to become aware of and make good use of the vast physical and technological resources in the school.

Matching Mentees and Mentors

Many of us can remember how important good mentors were to our early development. The need for mentoring new teachers is well documented in literature on teacher attrition (Gold, 1996). New teachers need continued mentoring and support in the field as they begin to experience and reflect on what it means to teach in technology-infused, inquiry-based learning environments (Jacobsen & Lock, 2004; Jacobsen, Clifford & Friesen, 2002; Jacobsen & Goldman, 2001). Our research has demonstrated that onsite and online approaches to professional development and mentoring that supports teachers in designing, implementing and evaluating technology rich learning environments for students can lead to transformed and sustainable classroom practices (Jacobsen, Clifford & Friesen, 2002; Friesen & Clifford, 2002; Jacobsen, 2003, 2002, 2001a, 2001b).

Instead of randomly assigning student teachers to a mentor, school administrators and the faculty member worked together to support people in initiating and developing mentoring relationships amongst themselves. In the first week, student teachers were encouraged to introduce themselves to teachers and to observe and help out in a number of classrooms in their division. Mentor teachers welcomed student teachers into their classrooms to learn more about their instructional plans, inquiry projects, assessment and classroom management strategies and learning cultures. After the first week, the principal and faculty member began to formalize mentoring relationships and student teaching arrangements based on feedback from mentor and student teachers. While some found this approach to matching mentors and mentees stressful, widespread feedback indicated that most teachers and student teachers appreciated the extra time and opportunity to meet more of the children and teachers, to learn more about the school, and to establish mentoring relationships based on shared interests.
Continuous Professional Development

The case seminar was unique in that weekly meetings took place each Tuesday afternoon at the school. The faculty member and student teachers had their own classroom in the school which gave student teachers a place to gather for professional dialogue within and beyond case seminars, to collaborate on instructional planning and research and to access technology. Student teachers also congregated and collaborated with teachers in classrooms, in the staff room and in the media center before, during and after school.

A meaningful and much valued outcome of holding the case seminar at the school was the regular participation by school administration, mentor teachers and a Galileo Network teacher, Dr. Sharon Friesen. Teachers and administrators facilitated several case seminar discussions about multiage classrooms, authentic assessment, class management and differentiated instruction. Sharon led a popular and valued seminar on issues to do with teaching elementary school mathematics. Teachers also hosted lunch hour and after school discussions about teaching issues and topics with the cadre of student teachers. The faculty member was able to serve as an academic resource and a liaison to the University of Calgary. School staff approached Michele with questions about graduate programs and continuous professional development opportunities on campus. Several teachers are pursuing graduate study in the Faculty, and others approached her with questions on preparing an application for graduate school. The faculty member was invited to lead a professional development session with Riverbend staff and student teachers on the relationship between teaching quality standards and narrative assessment of student teachers.

IO - An Online Professional Development Environment

The teachers at Riverbend School work in an online environment, IO (Intelligence Online) developed by Galileo Educational Network and Axia NetMedia (Jacobsen & Gladstone, 2004). IO is a fully mentored online professional learning environment for student and experienced teachers. In addition to being fully mentored, IO is a situated learning environment (Herrington, 2002; Herrington & Oliver, 1997; Herrington & Oliver, 2000; Herrington, Oliver & Reeves, 2002; Herrington, J., Oliver, R., Herrington, A., & Sparrow, H.,2000) in which teachers are guided through an inquiry-based instructional design process as they create authentic learning tasks for their students and develop performance assessments for these tasks.

IO provides teachers with the tools and processes to choreograph a complex inquiry-based learning environment, and to communicate and learn with other IO members. IO is designed to create and support online professional learning communities that work. It contains

- content to assist teachers in thinking about inquiry,
- suggestions for how to involve students in meaningful ways right from the outset,
- examples that illustrate each aspect of the design process,
- a workspace for the developing inquiry task,
- spaces for asynchronous communication with others,
- a publishing feature that lets teachers create websites to involve parents and students in the evolving inquiry,
- templates for the co-creation of assessment rubrics that map directly to tasks designed for students,
- functionality to create class lists and student records,
- mechanisms that permit online mentoring by Galileo Educational Network professional developers around the actual inquiries and problems of classroom implementation.

Through IO, student teachers, faculty, cooperating teachers, and professional developers were bound together in ways that invited the student teachers into what it means to teach. IO provided a space where experienced teachers, professional developers, student teachers and faculty could all come together to design engaging work for the classroom and to work out the difficulties of meaningful practice together.

When speaking about the value of having the support of IO, one of the student teachers stated, "...then with using IO ... being able to plan on that. That opened my eyes to what planning could be, assessment could be, [it] forces you to integrate technology in ways that I think I have even resisted in the past but also gives you the courage and confidence in yourself that you can because there are models to look at and show you how. And then you start to understand the benefits for the students. But you have to get past yourself as a stumbling block and understanding how it can be used" (Clifford, Friesen & Lock, 2004).
During the student teachers extended field experience at Riverbend, *IO* provided a place for asynchronous communication. University faculty, teachers, student teachers and experts in the field explored together the living character of what it means to teach from an inquiry stance. One of the preservice students reflected on the experience during a post-semester interview. “Yeah, it was very nice to go through that process with them and for it to be such an open discussion so that you are not sitting there thinking, ‘I’m not really understanding this.’ It was really good to know that people who have been in the field for that long were having the same sort of difficulties and struggles” (Clifford, Friesen & Lock, 2004).

**Inquiry and Technology**

Researchers are only beginning to understand the value and potential of distributed learning environments made possible by networked technologies and are starting to document the range of uses to which these tools can be put to support and extend the student teaching experience in the field. Case seminars focused on Reflective Inquiry as a Sense-Making Process and living cases were based on key issues that arose from field experiences in the school. Student teachers were expected to regularly reflect on their teaching experiences, decisions and actions. In addition to maintaining daily reflections and observations in a field journal, weekly reflections on key questions, events and issues that arose during the week were submitted to the faculty member via email. In many cases, Michele responded to these weekly journals through email.

Student teachers participated in discussion groups that the faculty member initiated in the *IO* online community that extended the case seminar discussion on several topics: classroom management, assessment, inquiry-based learning, and virtual education. The student teachers also took the initiative to host a range of online discussions in *IO* about various topics within the cadre.

Student teachers individually or collaboratively designed a technology enhanced inquiry project for children using Intelligence Online (*IO*), a web-based instructional design environment. Although it was considered optimal for professional development that the student teacher had the opportunity to not only plan the inquiry project, but also to teach it, this was not a requirement given the variety of instructional schedules and plans that were in place in the school. Feedback on the inquiry projects was provided in four areas: instructional unit design, assessment rubric(s), academic rigour and active exploration.

The Galileo Network supported the student teachers in the development of inquiry projects using Intelligence Online, in exploring innovative uses of technology for learning, and in finding rich resources and connections with experts to expand their instructional repertoires. Dr. Sharon Friesen contributed to onsite case seminars on a regular basis, co-planned instructional and assessment strategies with the faculty member, and supported and extended student teacher dialogue in online discussions. A rich community of inquiry developed from the sharing and professional development that evolved in the school between mentor teachers, student teachers, university faculty and Galileo Network professional development experts.

Student teachers used a range of technologies in support of student learning across the curriculum, from digital cameras and the Smartboard, to Internet research, computer-based artwork and digital filmmaking. Several classes of division one students produced interpretations of Ted Harrison paintings using KidPix, a computer based art and animation tool. Student teachers learned how to support several division two classes that were involved in digital filmmaking projects. A number of student teachers researched, reviewed and assembled lists of web-based resources that supported student research and learning across the curriculum. Children across the grades wrote stories and poetry using the AlphaSmarts, which are mobile and inexpensive text editing devices that can connect to computers for more sophisticated editing and printing.

**Mutual Benefits of the Cadre Approach**

There are a number of benefits in the cadre approach for both school staff and student teachers. School staff appreciated having the field advisor in the school two days per week to discuss emergent issues and concerns, to celebrate student teacher strengths and accomplishments, to compare approaches to instructional planning and field journaling, to clarify university expectations and approaches to narrative assessment, and to ask about graduate programs. The regular onsite presence of the field advisor allowed for more communication and continuity between the mentor teacher, student teacher and the faculty member. Teachers recognized and appreciated the many ways in which the cadre of student teachers supported each other, shared information, plans, assessments and resources and introduced new ideas. Mentor teachers often commented on the benefits of articulating what they knew and held intuitively about
instructional planning, assessment and curriculum with those who were new to the profession. Teachers enjoyed sharing their expertise with the entire cadre of student teachers in a small group setting, such as case seminar or during a lunch hour session.

Being part of a cadre offers a number of benefits to student teachers. The fifteen student teachers felt very connected to each other and appreciated the opportunity to build an authentic and meaningful mentoring relationship with their field advisor who was there two days per week. Student teaching, like other internships, involves emotional highs and lows and daily encounters with ill-structured (Jonassen, 1997) and unanticipated problems. Becoming connected to an onsite and online community of peers who are going through a similar experience in the same place is reassuring. Student teachers drew on each others’ strengths while building relationships with children and teachers in the school and becoming acclimatized to the school culture. They appreciated the opportunity to work together as a group, to share curricular resources and expertise, and to critically discuss strategies and methods as they took on more teaching responsibilities. Student teachers valued frequent teacher involvement in case seminar and regular access to the school principal to discuss what was happening in the school, to analyze emergent issues and to explore living case topics. Student teachers posed questions, investigated decisions, and analyze possible responses and solutions as a learning community in case seminar, in online discussion groups and during thousands of serendipitous and planned meetings within and beyond the school. The student teachers recognized both the value of being a part of two different classrooms and observing two different teaching styles as well as the consistency of being with one partner teacher through the entire student teaching experience. This cadre of student teachers highly valued the opportunity to participate in the culture of inquiry that was establishing in case seminar and lived out daily by children and teachers.

Student teachers benefited from their onsite and online collaboration with Galileo teachers, who supported student teachers with their instructional planning in IO by providing resources, teaching ideas and prompt feedback. Students valued Sharon’s participation in case seminars, and appreciated her helpful advice and expertise about teaching elementary mathematics.

Developing a technology-enhanced inquiry project using IO increased student teacher’s understanding of inquiry, instructional planning and learner assessment. Working through IO challenged student teachers to think about the big picture and how to make projects meaningful for children. Student teachers became more aware of all the planning involved in doing an inquiry project by answering the questions and filling in the different sections in IO. Investing time in instructional planning using IO helped student teachers to intentionally create rubrics that connected learning objectives to the big ideas important to the subject or idea. The majority of student teachers agreed that other student teachers should have access to IO to learn more about instructional planning and assessment for inquiry-based learning.

Discussion and Findings

The nature of onsite and online mentoring that enables student teachers to use inquiry-based approaches to technology integration is responsive and flexible (Jacobsen, Clifford and Friesen, 2002). Our goal for using IO was to connect student teachers with each other, with education faculty, and with professional colleagues who share an interest in questioning teaching practice, pursuing inquiry-based learning for children and themselves, and developing innovative uses of technology for learning. We established an online mentoring environment for student teachers with the goal of helping them to resist the urge to “teach the way they were taught” as they encountered the many challenges that come with learning through inquiry and technology. The online mentoring approach was flexible, responsive and emerged specifically in response to the needs and experiences of the student teachers themselves.

Student teachers were required to develop one cross-curricular inquiry project for children that employed media and technology in creative and meaningful ways. Intelligence Online supported student teachers in their instructional design tasks of establishing curricular connections and goals, preparing essential questions and designing inquiry tasks, and developing performance and assessment rubrics. Each student created a technology-enhanced, inquiry project for children, either individually or in pairs. All of the student teachers reported that (i) they would recommend that other student teachers have access to the Intelligence online design tools to support instructional design and development, and (ii) that they would benefit from using this online design support tool as a beginning teacher. Student teachers reported that the online instructional design process took a significant amount of time but they expected that subsequent design tasks would take less time.

We know from first hand experience with student teachers in IO, that “design-based activities not only provide a rich context for learning, they also lend themselves to sustained inquiry and revision that
will help designers come away with the deep understanding needed to apply knowledge in the complex domains of real world practice” (Koehler, Mishra, Hershey, & Peruski, 2004, p. 32). Analysis and reporting of results focused on the efficacy of online design and discussion spaces for ill structured problem-solving (Jonassen, 1997). Key findings are that (i) Intelligence Online did support mentors and student teachers in sustaining meaningful professional dialogue throughout the semester, and (ii) the online design tools enabled student teachers to develop inquiry-based, technology enhanced projects for children. Student teachers participated frequently in instructor-designed, community discussion spaces that supported and sustained ongoing professional dialogue about a range of key pedagogical issues and concerns. In community and one-to-one discussions online, the faculty member and professional educators were able to provide intentional mentoring and sustainable support to student teachers that built and extended upon face-to-face encounters. Our analysis reveals that online spaces provide a risk-reduced space to work out some of the dilemmas and ill-structured problems that characterize early and ongoing teaching efforts. All of the inquiry projects designed by student teachers using Intelligence Online demonstrated acceptable uses of technology for learning. Further, most student teachers (75%) were able to develop robust and authentic inquiry projects for children that implemented innovative, creative and meaningful uses of media and technology.

References


The Effects of High-Structure Cooperative versus Low-Structure Collaborative Design of Decision Change, Critical Thinking, and Interaction Pattern during Online Debates

Sunyoung Joung
The Richard Stockton College of New Jersey

John M. Keller
Florida State University

Abstract

The terms “cooperative” and “collaborative” are sometimes used interchangeably in reference to group learning activities in classrooms and in online settings. However, they can be viewed as differing in terms of characteristics such as pre-structure, task structure, and content structure (Strijbos & Martens, 2001; Panitz, 1996). This study attempted to help clarify these differences and the effects of the two types of groups on learner performance in an online debate. The study investigated the effects of a highly structured cooperative learning (HSCP) group, which had pre-assigned debate positions as a pre-structure, argumentation scaffolding as a task structure, and evaluation scaffolding as a content structure, compared to a low structured collaborative learning (LSCL) group, which did not have these structures, in terms of pre-service teachers’ decision changes, critical thinking, and interaction patterns. Results demonstrated that there were greater amounts of critical thinking, and of critical and dynamic interaction patterns in the HSCP than LSCL group.

Objectives or purposes

The purpose of this study was to clarify the differences between cooperative and collaborative learning groups determine whether a highly structured cooperative learning (HSCP) group would have positive effects on individuals’ changes in decision making, use of critical thinking, and engagement in critical and dynamic interaction patterns compared to a low structure collaborative learning (LSCL) group. The groups were differentiated by high levels of pre-structure, task structure, and content structure in the cooperative group and low or zero levels of these features in the collaborative group.

Perspectives or theoretical framework

Cooperative and collaborative learning have often been used interchangeably without clear distinctions even in face-to-face settings. In online learning settings, most of literature regarding group-based learning has predominantly used the terminology of collaborative learning rather than cooperative learning, but has not provided empirical evidence of the groups’ structural characteristics or results. However, it is possible and perhaps useful to distinguish between the two types. Cooperative learning involves a group of people for a single task based on a structure with series of steps (Kagan, 1985), and mutual responsibility with highly structured and specialized roles (Kessler, 1992). On the other hand, collaborative learning is defined as a group activity where a group of people work together to create meaning, explore topics, or improve skills (Eastmond, 1995; Harasim et al., 1995) without forceful accountability of group learning which is unlike cooperative learning (Zvacek, 1991). According to Pantiz (1996), cooperative learning is highly structured, relates to more well-structured tasks for limited solutions, and requires the acquisition of a well-defined domain of knowledge and skills. Collaborative learning, on the other hand, is less structured, relates to ill-structured tasks for open and flexible solutions, and requires the acquisition of an ill-defined domain of knowledge and skills. Since there are varying ways of implementing these structural elements in the design of a group-based learning environment, this study operationalized two extreme group-based learning strategies in terms of three structural elements: pre-
structure, task structure, and content structure. The resulting two groups are high-structure cooperative (HSCP) and low-structure collaborative (LSCL), which is consistent with Panitz’s (1996) definition.

Based on these structural differences, there were three ways in which the HSCP group was expected to perform differently from the LSCL group. The first pertains to changes in decisions made at the beginning of the debate compared to those made at the end. One of the main functions of group debate is to allow group members to compare their positions to those of others (Jellison & Arkin, 1977); and to evaluate or reevaluate alternative decision choices prior to group decision-making (Bernstein, 1982). Blumenfeld et al. (1996) also empirically reveal the significant effects of structure on online, group discussion in terms of achieving consensus and making better decisions compared with those online, group discussions characterized by unstructured discussion. Therefore, it was hypothesized that participants in the HSCP group would have more decision changes than in the LSCL group.

Secondly, Paul (1993) suggests that the quality of critical thinking is determined by the quality of critical reasoning. Highly interactive and learner-centered debate based on roles and the provision of scaffoldings can affect both the process and outcomes of online debate (Cavaleri et al., 1995; Hooper et al., 1993; Singhanayok & Hooper, 1998). Therefore, it was hypothesized that the HSCP group would have more improvement in critical thinking than the LSCL group.

Thirdly, structured interactions are very effective ways to raise the level of student discourse and facilitate more student engagement (Smith, Johnson, and Johnson, 1981). Elaborative procedures and structures can also foster the benefits of debate in the group-based learning process (Smith, Johnson, & Johnson, 1981). The considerable assistance of social scaffoldings in the process of debate can guide students to consider alternative explanations, to negotiate complex issues, to evaluate progress, and to systematically offer justifications for their reasoning (Palincsar et al., 1993). Groups under structured interaction can be better supported in solving problems effectively with the help of explicit thinking processes with precise goals, planned procedures, generated alternatives, and repetitive modification process for better outcomes under the structured interaction process (Chang and Well, 1987). Therefore, it was hypothesized that the HSCP group would have more dynamic and interactive interaction pattern than the LSCL group.

Methods, Techniques, or Modes of Inquiry
One independent variable with two levels, high-structure cooperative (HSCP) and low-structure collaborative (LSCL), was implemented in an online debate assignment in terms of the amount of pre-imposed structure, task-imposed structure, and content-imposed structure.

Online Group Debate with HSCP Design
To create a high level of pre-structure, the researcher posted a proposition, which asserted that one of two WebQuests was more effective and efficient than the other for online debate. For the HSCP design, the researcher randomly assigned subjects to a pre-position of either ‘pro’ or ‘con’ with respect to the proposition for debate. For the low level of pre-structure approach, there was no pre-assigned position. Students, therefore, just chose and supported one of two given WebQuests, based on their personal preferences. To create a high level of task structure, argumentation scaffolding was given to provide structure to the task such that students were directed to insert appropriate labels for their comments whenever they posted a message during online debate. The instruction provided specific examples of propositions and possible types of message labels for debate. To create a high level of content structure, content specific scaffoldings for WebQuest evaluations were provided while subjects participated in online debate. Subjects performed the task of evaluating two different WebQuests, based on the given WebQuest evaluation criteria. Subjects evaluated the given WebQuests by referring to these descriptions of Web Quest evaluation specifications.

Online Group Debate with LSCL Design
For the online debate with the LSCL group, the researcher used the three subcomponents of low level pre-structure, ill-structured task, and open content structure, based on Panitz’s (1996) definition of collaborative learning. For the low level of pre-structuring, there were no pre-assigned roles or positions while subjects participated in the online debate. For the ill-structured task, no argumentation scaffolding was given. For the content structure, content specific scaffolding for the evaluation criteria was given to the students.
**Data sources or evidence**

Participants consisted of forty-four students enrolled in an undergraduate pre-teaching course in educational technology at a large southeastern university in the USA. Four of the subjects were eliminated from data analysis because they did not participate in one or more of the pre-test, debate, or post-test activities. Decision-making, critical-thinking, and interaction patterns were measured in order to determine the effects of HSCP and LSCL design on online debate.

In order to measure decision changes, the evaluation scores in both the pre-test and post-test were compared and the difference between HSCP group and the LSCL group was examined using a t-test. The change in decisions was measured by three elements of the pre-test and post-test as described in the results. The increase in critical thinking was measured by comparing the rationales written in the pre-test with those in the post-test, regarding the strengths and the weaknesses of each given WebQuest using the same WebQuest Evaluation Worksheet. The significance of the differences in the improvement of critical thinking was investigated using an independent sample T-test. In order to have consistency in grading the comments, the two graders engaged in considerable discussion. A Spearman Correlation-Coefficient test was conducted to establish inter-rater reliability between two coders.

For the investigation of online interaction patterns, the critical event sequences were observed. The researcher calculated the frequency of message event sequences based on the coding that was developed to correspond with Toulmin’s model of argumentation (Toulmin, 1958) with the following matches (see Figure 1): “claims” corresponds to “proposition,” “warrants” corresponds to “argument,” “backing” corresponds to “evidence,” “rebuttal” corresponds to “critique,” and “qualifier” corresponds to “explanation.” Another category, called “Others,” which does not occupy a position within the diagram, indicates any type of message that does not fall into any of the categories. It was not necessary to use the “Others” category in the present study.

![Diagram of Debate Coding Plan based on Toulmin’s (1958) Model](image)

**Figure 1. Debate Coding Plan based on Toulmin’s (1958) Model**

In the process of online debate the critical event sequences were observed in order to examine the critical reasoning process. The researcher observed the frequency of the following event sequences: argument-argument, argument-evidence, argument-critique, critique-critique, critique-evidence, critique-argument, evidence-argument, and evidence-critique based on the literature regarding the process of critical thinking (Paul, 1993; Derry et al., 2000). The researcher applied an independent sample Chi-Square test to determine the significance of differences in the critical and dynamic event sequences and also calculated Cohen’s Kappa (1960) to establish the inter-rater reliability between two coders.

**Results and/or conclusions/point of view**

The three dependent variables examined in this study were: 1) decision changes in determining the better-designed of two WebQuests, from initial decision to decision after online debate; 2) the level of improvement in both the quantity and quality of critical thinking (the differences in critiques and evaluative comments between pre-test to post-test; and 3) the interaction pattern based on event sequence analysis for
critical interaction processes of the online debate messages stored in the online discussion board for three weeks.

Contrary to the hypothesis, the total mean score for decision change was 5.16 (SD = 3.14), from a possible range of 0 to 15. The descriptive statistics revealed that the mean score for decision change in the LSCL group (M = 5.41, SD = 3.84) was slightly higher than in the HSCP group (M = 4.91, SD = 2.31). However, the result of an independent sample T-test based on all three elements of decision change revealed no significant difference between the two group means (t(42) = .524, p > .05). At the same time, there were no statistical significance in the results of any of the three elements as follows: the first element of decision change based on the perceived quality of the first pair of WebQuests (t(42) = .000, p > .05); that of the second element of decision change based upon a comparison of the decisions regarding the better-designed WebQuest (t(42) = -.592, p > .05); and that of the third element of decision change regarding the reflected change of rank order of the first two, out of six, WebQuests (t(42) = .815, p > .05).

The total mean score for the development of critical thinking was M = 11.52 (SD = 9.36). The improvement of critical thinking was much higher in the HSCP group (M = 14.05, SD = 9.59) than in the LSCL group (M = 8.46, SD = 8.43). This finding did support the hypothesis (t(40) = -2.21, p < .05), at the alpha set at .05 with the power .58 for determining large effect size in a two-tailed test. The inter-rater reliability between two coders in grading the improvement scores of critical thinking, the Pearson correlation-coefficient test was conducted with alpha set at .01 with the significance of χ(44) = .000, p < .01. Therefore, there was high reliability between two graders in measuring the critical thinking skills using the WebQuest Evaluation Worksheet. The proportion of variance of coefficient value was .98 (χ² = (99)²).

The total mean score for the observed frequency of critical event sequences for both groups per week, including all the possible types of event sequences between argument, critique, and evidence, was 104.67 per week. The mean score under the HSCP condition was higher (M = 61) than that of the LSCL condition (M = 43.67). This finding was consistent with the hypothesis based on a Chi-square test for two independent samples (χ² (6, N= 44) = 18.479, p < .05) with p value = .005. Based on the Cohen-Kappa test for inter-rater reliability between two coder’s coding in LSCL group, the strength of agreement was considered “very good” with a Kappa value of 0.840. For the HSCP group, the inter-reliability between the first coder’s coding and the subjects’ coding was found to be “Good,” with a Kappa value of 0.735. The confidence interval was 95% in both tests (Cohen, 1960).

**Educational or scientific importance of the study**

This study concludes that the HSCP learning strategy as distinguished from the LSCL strategy based on pre-structure, task structure, and content structure is statistically significant in facilitating group members’ critical thinking as well as dynamic and critical interaction processes in an online learning environment. Several significant issues are identified in this study that may contribute to a more reasoned approach to the design of strategies for online, group-based learning as follows: 1) a more rationalized approach to the terminologies involved in collaborative and cooperative learning, 2) a clearer identification of the characteristics of strategies employed in collaborative and cooperative learning, and 3) an analysis of online, group interaction patterns in order to establish the key elements involved more concretely. The unique characteristics of three sub-components of cooperative learning employed in this study (pre-structure, task structure, and content structure) can be effectively implemented in designing group-based learning for online learning environments especially for the increase of critical thinking, and more dynamic and interactive online group interactions.

**Reference**


Improving Computer Instruction: Experiments and Strategies

Howard K. Kalman
Ithaca College

Maureen L. Ellis
East Carolina University

Abstract

Today, undergraduate students enter college with increasingly more sophisticated computer skills compared to their counterparts 20 years ago. However, instructors are still using traditional instructional strategies to teach this new generation. This research study examines strategies that instructors employ to teach introductory computer literacy classes in higher education. We explore alternative teaching methodologies in an effort to close the gap between classroom practice and real-world application.

Introduction

Over the past twenty years, essentially all undergraduate education programs have replaced their state-mandated audio-visual course with a required introductory computer course. During the 1990’s, most college students had little or no experience using computer software, but today, most incoming college students have been exposed to an introductory computer literacy course in middle school or high school. As a result, college freshmen enter undergraduate technology courses with increasingly sophisticated technology skills. Instructors now face an increasingly difficult pedagogical challenge to accommodate both novice and advanced students in the same introductory computer course. Some students can barely insert a diskette while others are fluent in computer programming. Teaching to the “middle” is unsatisfactory: beginners struggle, and become overwhelmed while advanced students become bored, and unchallenged. This paper describes experimental instructional strategies to improve pedagogy and accommodate heterogeneous student populations in introductory computer courses.

We will begin by describing how computer literacy has evolved, then we will review instructional strategies employed in computer literacy courses to accommodate heterogeneous learners, next we will describe the existing course, and lastly, we will discuss the course redesign and initial results.

Computer Literacy

The definition of computer literacy has evolved over the past twenty years. In the 20th century, computer literacy courses focused on acquiring conceptual knowledge about how computers worked and gaining technical skills in using standard computer applications, such as word processing, electronic spreadsheets, and e-mail (Computer Science and Telecommunications Board, 1999). Today students must grasp the underlying principles of the technologies and understand how those principles relate to real-world tasks. Learners must be able to integrate their knowledge of technology skills, analytical skills, and critical thinking skills to solve complex problems. Yet, the emphasis of many introductory computer courses continues to focus on ensuring that students can effectively use a word processing program to prepare academic papers in a specified format. We believe that teaching skills which students have already mastered is not a good use of limited instructional time.

Outdated Instructional Methods

The traditional demonstration approach employed to teach introductory computer courses has remained essentially unchanged for the past twenty years. The instructor demonstrates how to perform a task step-by-step followed by the students practicing the behavior. Typically, once the students acquired basic proficiency in using one software application, the instructor would move on to the next software package. In a relatively short period of time, students were exposed to a broad range of software applications, but none of these software programs was covered in much depth. Although the traditional demonstration approach is efficient, students remain passive and dependent on the instructor for guidance.
In addition, half the students’ report that the instructor’s pacing of software demonstrations is too fast, while other students complain that the pacing is too slow—novices become frustrated, unable to keep up while advanced students become impatient and lethargic. More troubling, the demonstration approach is incongruent with current workplace demands in which employees are expected to acquire new technology skills independently through self-study (Goldsborough, 2003). According to Hadley (2002), the demonstration approach also severely limits opportunities for students to collaborate or participate in active learning strategies.

Instructional strategies such as pairing advanced students with novice learners, allowing advanced students to proceed through the course material independently, or providing advanced students supplementary software is a “stop-gap” compromise at best. At the same time, the advantage of using a traditional “one size fits all” approach is that all students exit the introductory computer course with a consistent foundation and a common technical skill baseline.

**Strategies Employed to Bridge the Gap**

Eventually, the skill gap of incoming freshman will narrow as state-mandated changes to K-12 computer literacy curriculums are implemented throughout the US (U.S. Department of Education, 2002). In the interim, however, colleges and universities have employed a wide range of strategies to accommodate their heterogeneous student populations. Some institutions allow incoming freshman to waive taking a required computer literacy course by successfully passing a skills assessment test. Other institutions provide quick-start workshops rather than requiring students to take a computer literacy course. While a “test out” option is useful for assessing technical skills, for those instructors integrating the application of technology concepts into performing real-world tasks, an easy-to-score test is impractical. The quality of commercial technical skills assessments also varies widely. For example, expensive computer-based systems simulate students’ performing authentic tasks while less expensive assessments use multiple choice questions that ask the individual to recall inert knowledge (e.g., ask which pull-down menu to use to select a particular command). These types of assessments do not adequately test whether the students are capable of performing the application software skills.

Our research also found one teacher education program that divided their computer literacy requirements into three separate 1-credit courses. The first course (which students have the option of testing out of) focuses on acquisition of technical skills. The second 1-credit course focuses on the application of skills, and the third component involves the integration of computer and media skills within the teaching methods courses. The students acquire computer literacy skills within a broader context that focuses on direct application to the student’s major course of study.

**The Existing Course**

This research is based on data gathered from a required introductory computer course taught at two research universities and one comprehensive college. The course is taught face-to-face and online for education and non-education undergraduate majors. Students usually take the course during their freshman year (or the first semester they transfer into the program). The course is taught in a computer equipped classroom with one student per computer and each course section consisted of 19-24 students.

The purpose of the course is to introduce students to professional tasks, not simply to master technical skills using computer software. For example, students learn to create a school newsletter or employee biography incorporating technical elements such as footers, multiple columns, and graphics. Software applications include Microsoft Office (Word, PowerPoint, Excel, and Access) and Internet Explorer. In the comprehensive college’s version of the course, students are also introduced to workplace tasks involving Microsoft Visio, Microsoft Project, and Adobe InDesign; advanced students can also explore Adobe Illustrator and Adobe PageMaker. Technology concepts (e.g. computer hardware), ethics (e.g., copyright), and social concerns (e.g., digital divide) are also covered in all versions of the course. The required textbook includes clear step-by-step instructions and is accompanied by relevant workplace-oriented practice exercises designed to appeal to 18-24 years olds. The textbook also prepares the student for the Microsoft Office Specialist Certification exam.

**Course Redesign**

Based upon our observations and the data we collected, we determined a need to close the gap between the methods we traditionally employ to teach computer technology course and the natural
approach that students appear to use to become computer literate. We have begun to rethink how we teach the course and how we encourage students to take control of their learning. Using the introductory computer course at the comprehensive college as our test site, we began to redesign the course by making three key changes: (1) a hands-on computer skills assessment test was administered at the beginning of the course, (2) a flexible class attendance policy was implemented, and (3) the required textbook was eliminated. During the second week of the semester, each student met with the instructor to review the results of the computer assessment and to develop an individualized learning plan. Shortly after midterm, a second meeting was held with each student to review progress and make any necessary adjustments. Approximately one-third of the class sessions were mandatory to ensure students attended to conceptual content and to introduce new, unfamiliar software programs. All remaining class sessions were optional.

We expected that small groups of students would attend the software demonstrations and that students would make greater use of learning resources such as print guides, videotapes, online tutorials, and coaching from a graduate assistant. We also expected that advanced students would work independently. We eliminated the required textbook because we found that once the technical skills were mastered, the textbook had little, if any, future value for the students.

**Initial Results**

As expected, results from the computer assessment test indicated that most students entered the course with varied skills in using Microsoft Word and PowerPoint. About 30% had some experience with Excel and less than 10% had experience with Microsoft Access. A small number of students (less than 10%) were deficient in basic word processing skills. During the assessment test, we observed many students attempting to figure out how to perform various tasks by using Microsoft’s help feature. More interesting, the assessment test caused most students to reassess their computer competence more realistically. Several students commented that they thought they knew more than I did.

**Instructional Strategies Employed**

**Flexible Attendance Strategy**

Traditionally, attendance was mandatory since seating capacity in computer-equipped classrooms was limited and significant class time involved hands-on practice. Attendance was also mandated because we believed that students who did not attend class regularly performed poorly or failed. Yet, while we required class attendance, we also espoused that the student take control of his or her learning—our policy was incongruent with our belief. Surprisingly, when we eliminated the attendance policy, most students (including advanced students) consistently attended class. Students like being given control of and responsibility for their attendance. Students cannot become self-directed learners when we mandate attendance.

**Use of Alternative Instructional Resources**

Over the past several years we used a high-quality, full-color text from a major college publisher, complete with practice exercises directed toward college students. We abandoned all textbooks because once the skills were acquired the textbook was no longer needed. We also noticed that our bookcases were filled with obsolete computer texts and manuals that we rarely, if ever, used for reference. Instead, we provide a broader variety of learning resources such as audiotapes, videotapes, print-based tutorials with CD-ROMs, web-based tutorials, and hands-on workshops. We also encouraged students to use the built-in help features of the software, as well as human resources (e.g., classmates, friends, graduate assistants, tech support, and even parents)—mirroring how employees learn on-the-job. At present, however, we are somewhat surprised that students seem to prefer to attend traditional software demonstrations rather than engage in self-directed study.

**Use of Learning Teams**

Another strategy we introduced fall 2004 was the use of student learning teams. Our intent was to promote self-directed learning and to cultivate a learning community. Each team was responsible for delivering a workshop on a software program such as Microsoft Visio, Adobe Illustrator, or Microsoft Project. A job aid was provided to each team that explained how to prepare the workshop. Suggestions on the job aid included beginning the lesson with an overview of what the software is used for, showing examples of documents created with the software, and creating hands-on exercises based on real-world job
tasks. To learn the software, each student team was provided print-based tutorials and CD-ROMs (e.g., Microsoft Step-by-Step). The teams were also provided a short list of specific technical skills that they were expected to cover in their workshop. Additionally, they were required to meet with the instructor 1-2 weeks in advance of their workshop to review the context they had created for the lesson. The instructor also used the team meeting to reduce the potential for presentation anxiety and other difficulties. The instructor shifted his role to become a coach, and an instructional consultant rather than merely a resource for answering technical questions about the software. So far the results have been mixed. Students’ limited experience presenting a lesson reduced effectiveness and efficiency.

**Discussion and Conclusions**

As computer literacy becomes mandatory in K-12 curriculums, the need for required introductory courses in higher education could become unnecessary. The current generation of students entering higher education incorporates technology naturally and transparently into their daily life with little difficulty while instructors are struggling to make sense of rapidly changing computer technologies. Instructors must not only integrate technology into their teaching; instructors must rethink how they teach. As a result, today’s digital divide is less concerned with economic conditions and access to technology and more concerned with an individual’s technical and conceptual competence. A new digital divide has emerged out of the students’ abilities to naturally adapt new technological advancements and the instructors’ inability to adjust their instructional modes and strategies to meet the ever-changing capabilities of increasingly sophisticated and technology-savvy students.

**References**

Introduction

Perhaps this paper is better titled, “Metadata; or, bringing them back to the card catalog,” because that is exactly what we want to do.

Think about the old days, the days before the technological advances of computer systems. Think about the hours of working with students to help them find the information they wanted by looking through the card catalog. Think about the extreme satisfaction on the part of both student and librarian as the desired book is located by using good library skills.

Things are different today. Although teaching students how to use the catalog is no less important now than it was in the pre-computer days, computer technology affects not only how our students get to the books in our libraries but also how they get to electronic information. Many of us have electronic databases that now comprise the first line of attack for research questions. However, too often the second (sometimes even the first) line of attack is "THE WEB." Internet access to information has lured students away from beginning first at the catalog despite our best efforts. As long as the catalog remains a secondary resource, no matter how many books are required for an assignment, students will not look at it as a gateway to information. We must make the catalog useful again; we must make it as alluring as the Internet. We must make it so that the OPAC (Online Public Access Catalog) itself takes the students beyond the library walls so that they no longer need to look first in the OPAC, then to the bookmarks, then to the databases, and then to the Internet. We must make the catalog the place for one stop information shopping. To do that, we must include in the OPAC records for electronic information packages.

The purpose of this paper is two-fold. First, is to familiarize the reader with some advances in cataloging that may not be so esoteric in the near future for school librarians. Second, is to provide hints for easy cataloging of traditionally uncataloged electronic information and thus enhance information access through the school library OPAC.

Information Packages and Metadata

In the beginning, we cataloged books, and only books. Then we started to include other items in our catalogs such as filmstrips and sound recordings. Catalogers today use the phrase “information package” to refer to anything being cataloged be it a book, a puppet, or even part of a web page. It is simply easier to say that we catalog information packages than it is to say we catalog all of these separate things. In fact, the phrase information package goes well with attempts to get catalogers away from thinking about cataloging types of items and into thinking about simply organizing information. If we think only about information organization, perhaps it will make the prospect of cataloging web sites a little less scary.

If organizing information is in fact our goal, then we should be interested in organizing all types of information. An informal survey (Kaplan 2004) of members of the American Association of School Librarians revealed that, although librarians thought that electronic information was an important part of the research process and that metadata, if not now, would soon be an important issue for school libraries. Despite these facts, on the whole, electronic information (web sites) was generally not included in their catalogs. There were two major factors for not cataloging web sites: 1. That web site URLs change all the time; and 2. There wasn't enough time to catalog web sites. With respect to changing URLs, I am reminded of the arguments given for not cataloging paperback books because they don't stay on the shelf very long. This may have been a viable argument in the days of hand cataloging but as automation took over and cataloging became a speedier process more and more librarians happily cataloged their paperback books. Time is always a factor in everything we do but it seems to be especially important in cataloging. With almost anything else to do, school librarians simply do not have the time to catalog information packages, especially those items that seem to be difficult to catalog. Not so long ago, those difficult materials were videotapes. No one wanted to catalog them because they were too hard to catalog and there was no time to do it. As we were once reluctant to catalog videotapes we are now reluctant to catalog web sites. As we once found that suddenly we could no longer remember all of the videotapes in our collections, we will
soon see that we will be unable to remember all of the sites for which we have created path finders or bookmarks. It is impossible to catalog all web sites but then we don't need to catalog all web sites. What we need to do is to have control of a few key sites that will help our students retrieve the information they need. As we select the books we have on our shelves, so too can we select the web sites we have in our catalogs. But first we must understand the nature of this electronic beast.

Metadata is, literally, data about data. In some libraries, we have been cataloging metadata for years. Creating a record for a part of a book, rather than the entire book itself, is cataloging metadata. The Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature is an example of metadata cataloging. The way we retrieve clip art for our PowerPoint presentations is also a result of metadata cataloging. In today's cataloging world, metadata is usually used to refer to electronically based information most specifically that which is found on the Internet but it can be any digital information (e.g. clip art in a file). It is helpful to catalog, or in some way attempt to control, this information precisely because it is so seemingly uncontrollable. With declarations that AACR (Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules) and MARC (MAchine Readable Cataloging) are too oriented to book cataloging and not flexible enough to deal with the idiosyncrasies of electronic information packages (Tennant, 2004), information managers have worked hard to develop more flexible means of organizing electronic information. Standards, such as SGML (Standard Generalized Markkup Language), XML (e-Xtensible Markup Language), and TEI DTD (Text Encoding Initiative Document Type Definitions), have been developed to create a way for catalogers to transfer data about the information package into a syntax understood by computer programs for information retrieval purposes. Actually, MARC is an example of such a communication tool however archaic it may appear to be to cataloging theoreticians today.

It is exciting to see the changes in cataloging theory however; the practice of cataloging in school libraries is really dictated more by the behavior of the automated library systems than it is by theoretical advances. Therefore, in school libraries, at least for now, we are left to using the MARC format for information retrieval and AACR for information organization. For most of the general school purposes, I do not think that using MARC and AACR is such a bad idea. While it may be that in the not so distant future, our school library automation programs will accommodate more complicated cataloging formats, for the time being, it appears that the rumors of the demise of MARC are greatly exaggerated.

OPAC vs. Internet

The question you may be asking is, "Why mess at all with metadata? Why not depend on search engines, integrated databases, and such for access to electronic information packages?" The answer simply is that the catalog was developed on the basic premise of matching the user to the needed information. The Internet was not built on that premise. Also, we want students to know the whole array of information available to them, not just the web sites. But, students do not want to look first in the OPAC for the books and then on the Internet for electronic information. And who can blame them? We cannot possibly hope to catalog all Internet information, or even a fraction of it. But then, do students really need to get all of the information? Have they ever had access to all information? No! Our size and budgets have made it necessary to pick and choose what we have on our shelves. Similarly, our time, the reliability of the site, and the focus of our curriculum will dictate what Internet information we do and do not add to our catalogs. The point is that if the information is on the catalog then the students need to search only one place and will then spend a lot less time aimlessly surfing the Internet for information. Additionally, by cataloging web resources, we apply our techniques of collection development and avoid erroneous web sites that will lead students astray or, at best, give them poor information. Allow me to focus on one site as an example to illustrate my point.

Case in point

Mrs. Brown’s eighth grade science class is studying the human body. In small groups, students are to find print and non-print information about various parts of the body. Group A has to find out about the skull. One question is how many bones there are in the skull. The students jump onto the computers and search using the phrase, “bones in skull,” and the engines Google, Dogpile, and AskJeeves. One student looks on an online encyclopedia and one student looks for books on the school OPAC. The student who searches Google (http://www.google.com), comes up with over 400,000 sites. After reading through three pages of results, she finally comes up with two potential sites with information: one is a free encyclopedia (http://encyclopedia.thefreedictionary.com/skull) that has some good information and a black and white
drawing the students might be able to use. While she’s there, she sees if she can link to the Classmates.com site that is advertised at the top of the page. The other site she finds is not very useful definition for bones from a Webster’s online site (http://www.webster-dictionary.org/definition/bones). Nearly every other site listed is about some organization known as Skull and Bones and so, by the third page, she’s had enough. The second student searched using Dogpile (http://www.dogpile.com). This student is buoyed by the fact that only 75 sites were retrieved, a much better hit than the 400,000 from Google. Plus, Dogpile offers a suggestion box and the student clicks on “What are the bones for the human skull?” This “refinement” yields two additional sites (77) but at least there are very few on the first page having to do with that skull and Bone society. Dogpile is a more successful search with more relevant sites right on the first page. One site in particular, Skull Anatomy Tutorial from Gateway Community College in Phoenix, Arizona (http://www.gwc.maricopa.edu/class/bio201/skull/skulltt.htm) seemed to have the best and most easily understood information and it was second on the list so it was found fairly quickly. The student looking on AskJeeves, ended up with over 300,000 sites with the sponsored commercial sites listed first. He too made use of the refinement feature, “Bone Human Skull” and thus narrowed his search to 127,000 sites. Skipping the e-bay and Skull and Bones sites, he too ran into the skull tutorial as well as a very cool looking site from KidzWorld (http://www.kidzworld.com/site/p922.htm). Now the students have a problem because one site says there are 22 bones in the skull and another says there are 30. A search on World Book Online brought up 49 references that were so diverse, the students changed the search to just “skull.” This time their search was much more productive. They found an article that confirmed there are 22, not 30, bones in the skull and they have a nice graphic to go with this finding. Finally, they searched the OPAC and found one book on the skeletal system. By now the students had really had enough. Their Internet searching was fun but in all the time they spent looking at the wrong sites, they found two useful sites but with conflicting information. Additionally, they have to sift through a lot of commercials to get to the helpful sites and one student thinks she is now signed up to get email for Classmates.com. They completely forgot that the librarian had a pathfinder for Mrs. Brown’s science class and so they didn’t get to the sites that way.

What could be done to help these students? I suggest that cataloging the useful sites instead of putting them on yet another place for students to go to is a good solution to this surfing problem. If these students only had to go to the OPAC to get to book and electronic information instead of searching in all of these different places, they might have more energy to complete their assignment. So now the librarian has to deal with metadata. However, in a way, he or she has already done that by creating pathfinders or bookmarks. Some bookmarks are more elaborate than others. Peter Milbury of Chico (California) High School has an extensive web site of helpful sites for his students (http://dewey.chs.chico.k12.ca.us/) (see figure 1). He has made use of HTML to organize his sites. Students in his school do not have to surf the Internet to find useful information, yet, they still have to search for books in a separate step using the school’s OPAC. Since XML and HTML are ways of dealing with metadata, the website set up by the librarian has already set him up for the next step, that of taking the web sites off of the pathfinder or bookmark and into the OPAC.

Cataloging hints

Cataloging not just the parent site but also sites within the parent site is not a difficult matter. Most automated programs have a template option for electronic resources. What we need to do is focus on the positive aspects of making these resources available to our students from a single source (the catalog) rather than from multiple sources; bookmarks, subject pathfinders, or search engines. Yes we are dealing with some animal that the academics call metadata, but to our students we are just making a site accessible through the OPAC.

A few caveats: Be reasonable about the sites you select to catalog just as you are reasonable about those you include in your bookmarks. Government and education sites tend to have more stable addresses than do commercial sites. If changing URLs is a concern, stick to sites you are fairly certain will maintain current sites and stable locations. Most library automation programs allow the cataloger to select the type of information package being described. This is an important feature and should not be ignored in any kind of cataloging. Before beginning the cataloging process, be sure the record being created is for electronic resources. In cataloging electronic information packages, Taylor (2004) states that it is not reasonable to refer to a bibliographic record, the problem stemming from the root of the word, biblio-, meaning “book.” She suggests instead the use of the phrase, “surrogate record” to refer to the record that stands in the place of the item itself. Here the item can be anything, a book, film, or web site.
I have often been asked how to catalog a videotape that contains two separate programs. Happily, in cataloging metadata that is no longer a problem. We can catalog the main NASA page as easily as we can catalog one of the links with in it. Because we don’t have to worry about where the item will be located on the shelf or whether there will be duplicate call numbers, we are freer to catalog with more detail. Let us use the NASA site as a template for cataloging metadata using the MARC communications format.

Like a book, our surrogate record begins with the 245 tag. Consider the home page for NASA (see figure 2). Notice the prominence of the words, “National Aeronautics and Space Administration” with the NASA logo adjacent. We will take that as our main entry. Like most films, most web sites will not have personal or corporate names for main entries. We might want to consider the NASA logo as other title information. To include National Aeronautics and Space Administration as a statement of responsibility is redundant. Thus our 245 will look like this:

245 00 |aNational Aeronautics and Space Administration |h[electronic resource]

We will also want an additional title entry for NASA:

246 30 |aNASA

Moving down the MARC record, we need to describe the publication data. A small variation from book cataloging is the reference to date of publication. If it is clear (or known) when the site came online, include that information in the c of the 260 tag. If not, the c is left blank.

260 __ |aWashington, D.C. ;bNASA.

Since the information package does not exist physically anywhere, there is no 300 tag. In some school library automation programs, this may be a problem. Some program demand information in the 300 tag or the surrogate record cannot be saved. If this is the case, one might just add a descriptor such as “1 web site” in the a to take care of the problem, even though it is not technically correct. Sometimes, due to the inflexible nature of most school library automation systems, we have to be a little flexible ourselves. So if possible, we will skip the 300 tag and go on to the 5XX tags. The first tag to enter is the 538 for access information. Because we are focused only on Internet sites, our entry is simple:

538 __ |aMode of access: Internet.

The second 5XX tag is a 500 for source of title. Included here is the screen used for deciding on a title and when that screen was accessed. We are picking out the most stable site we can but even stable sites change their look now and then. Therefore it is important to inform the user when the site was accessed just in case we may need to account for changes in site information. We also include for the user’s reading pleasure, the date the site was last updated. This can be very important information to the user. One wants to make sure the site is viable and wasn’t just put up and forgotten. In our example site, we see that NASA is very good at keeping the site current.


In cataloging web sites, a summary statement is particularly important, especially if the site contains a variety of information. Many educational and government sites have descriptions of the objectives and goals of the site. These statements, often found in the “about us” links, can be copied and pasted into the 520 tag. One should look for keywords that will aid in the retrieval of the surrogate record. One might also include a 505 contents note that maps out the parts of the site.

520 __ |aOfficial site of NASA, with extensive links to NASA projects and information about the United States space program.

505 0_ |aLife on Earth – Humans in space – Exploring the universe.

The subject area is where we really see the benefits of cataloging parts of the site separate from each other. Imagine the number of subject headings one would need to cover even half of the content of all of the sites put together. But, if the parts are cataloged separately, then a few broad headings are sufficient in describing the intellectual content of the parent page.

610 10 |aUnited States. |bNational Aeronautics and Space Administration.

650 _0 |aSpace flight |xHistory.

650 _0 |aSpace shuttles |zUnited States |xHistory.

The final part of the surrogate record is the 856 tag, Electronic Location and Access. As the title describes, this is where one enters the URL for the site. The first indicator will be 4; meaning that the information package being described is accessed through http. The second indicator is the relationship of the URL to the item as a whole. A value of 0 means that the item being described is the item at the URL. A value of 2 means the URL is for a related resource. If the second indicator is 2, there must be a

328
corresponding to explain the relationship. To avoid mistakes in the URL, whenever possible, one should use copy and paste to enter the URL information.

856 40 |ahttp://www.nasa.gov/home/index.html
856 42 |ahttp://www.nasa.gov/about/highlights/En_Espanol.html

Let us look at one part of the NASA site and what that surrogate record would look like. Suppose that every year, Mrs. Brown had her students investigate the planets. A site on the planet Mars would be particularly helpful, especially if the source was as authoritative as NASA. Figure 3 shows the front page of the Mars site and below is the full record. Notice the extended 245 tag: we must account for the parent site as well as the titles for the site itself. One of the problems with cataloging a part of a web site is deciding how to deal with the separate title. This is easily accommodated by using the |p for the part of the title. Notice too that a corporate entry has been added in the 710 tag for the Jet Propulsion Laboratory. Since JPL is part of the URL, the cataloger decided to make an entry for that entity.

245 00 |aNational Aeronautics and Space Administration |h[electronic resource] |b[solar system exploration]. |pPlanets. |pMars.
246 30 |aSolar system exploration
246 30 |aPlanets
246 30 |aMars
260 _ |aWashington, D.C. |bNASA.
538 __ |aMode of access: Internet.
500 _ |aTitle taken from home page (viewed Oct. 13, 2004; last updated Jan. 9, 2004)
520 1_ |aPart of the Planets section of the NASA web site, this page focuses on the planet Mars with links to the Mars exploration and photographs.
505 0_ |aOverview – Moons – Gallery – Facts and figures – Kid’s eye view – Resources.
610 10 |aUnited States. |bNational Aeronautics and Space Administration.
650 _0 |aMars (Planet)
650 _0 |aPlanets
650 _0 |aSolar system.
650 _0 |aAstronomy.
710 2_ |aJet Propulsion Laboratory (U.S.)
856 40 |ahttp://solarsystem.jpl.nasa.gov/planets/profile.cfm?Object=Mars

Conclusion

We have seen that it is not really so tough to catalog a web site. Indeed the benefits of having students rely mostly on the OPAC for information access truly outweighs the beginning difficulties of getting used to a new cataloging template. There are some vendors who offer monitoring programs for schools with sites on their catalogs. Programs such as Follett’s "Monitor" allow the librarian to register sites with Follett. Follett then monitors the site and notifies the librarian of any URL changes.

It would be great if one day a student could type in “skull” and be lead to books, Internet sites, and database articles. Until such a time, the least we can do is connect our books with good Internet sites. The way to do that is by cataloging the sites that we already have bookmarked. Whether one calls this cataloging metadata or web sites, the point is that the job gets done and that we pull our students out of the Internet Ocean and back to the library catalog for one stop information access.

References

Digital Booktalk: Pairing books with potential readers

Robert Kenny
Glenda Gunter
University of Central Florida

Literacy defined

Since the early 1900s, teaching literacy has always been like trying to hit a moving target. The only consistency has been that society has tended to group individuals into two broad categories of being literate or being illiterate based solely on whether or not they could read or write (NCREL & Metri Group, 2003). The ability to read, write, listen, and speak have always been a cornerstone in these literacy efforts in an attempt to broadly serve the interests of formal education. Because of outside pressures to increase literacy under these terms, educators have generally focused their literacy education efforts on teaching children how to code and decode words. But over time, the focus of literacy instruction has morphed to reflect changing economic times, social developments, and historical events (Lankshear & Knobel, 2003; Tyner, 1998). By 1970, the definition of literacy extended beyond merely decoding and encoding printed words to include the ability to reflect on and analyze the world (Lankshear & Knobel, 2003). A further major expansion of the term literate took place in the 1990s. In 1991, the National Literacy Act was passed that was designed to ensure that adults have all the skills necessary to function effectively in the work place and at home. Congress (Sec. 3) defined the term literacy as “…an individual's ability to read, write, and speak in English, and compute and solve problems at levels of proficiency necessary to function on the job and in society, to achieve one's goals, and develop one's knowledge and potential”. However, in 2002, President George W. Bush, in an effort to re-focus literacy back to reading and writing, included a Reading First initiative in the No Child Left Behind Act. Reading First is designed to ensure that children receive effective reading instruction in grades K-3 by providing additional help to state and local school districts and to establish high-quality comprehensive reading instruction programs that include the five so-called major components of reading: phonics, phonemic awareness, vocabulary, fluency, and comprehension.

However, due to the realities of the world we live in, the real definition of literacy has yet again swung away from a very narrow definition and has begun to reflect the technological age in which today’s students live. The digital age has thrust our nation’s youth into a highly advanced, technological, global society. With these advances have also come increased demands on what and how students are expected to learn. In addition to basic literacy, students are expected to attain proficiency in scientific, economic, technological, visual, informational, and multicultural literacy (NCREL & Metri Group, 2003). Unfortunately, all these re-focusing initiatives and increases in funding appear to have come up short and have yet to realize any significant positive outcomes. The National Assessment of Education Progress’ (NAEP) reading report card has not only shown very little change in the reading performance of fourth graders since 1992, but also a decrease in performance of eighth graders. The 2003 report showed that 37% of fourth graders were reading below the basic level as compared to 38% in 1992. With regards to eighth graders, the report indicated that in 1992, 31% were below the basic level and in 2003 the percentage dropped to 26%. More recent reports show that fourth grade reading gains have been sustained while eighth grade performance has been inconsistent. In 2002, the amount of eighth grade students below the basic reading level was 25% which slightly increased in 2003 to 26% (National Center for Education Statistics, 2004).

Regardless of the definition of literacy that is in mode at the time, there has also always been a negative stigma associated with being illiterate (Withrow, 2004). Educators have somehow misguidedly assumed that literacy is tied to intelligence. While some narrow definitions of literacy might corroborate this assumption, a holistic view of intelligence reveals that tying literacy to intelligence can result in a mischaracterization of a person’s abilities. Pointing out that everyone has their strengths and weaknesses, Corcoran (1981) defined intelligence as a skill in a particular medium, suggesting that the symbolic codes used in any medium that serves a communication purpose are internalized by those knowledgeable in that medium and, therefore, become authentic tools of thought. In other words if one can communicate well in one medium but not another, s/he shouldn’t be generally classified as unintelligent, but, rather, just unskilled in that medium. S/he might be very bright or clever in another medium if that medium is one that s/he uses most of the time.
Corcoran’s ideas generally concur with McLuhan’s *the medium is the message concepts* (1964), as well as more recent educators like Mitchell Stephens (1996) and Marc Prensky (2002) who believe today’s youth are developing a literacy of their own kind based on new forms of communicative media. What this means is that perhaps we are selling today’s youth short with broad-brush labels like ‘stupid’ or ‘ignorant’ simply because they don’t interact well with text-based media. The problem with such an incorrect diagnosis is that educators may be applying the wrong specific treatments for the wrong problems, or they are simply relying on broad spectrum antidotes that are hit-or-miss because we simply don’t understand the environment in which our children live. The disappointing results of NAEP report card certainly bears this out. While these results are certainly substandard as they relate to what they are saying about our children’s abilities to read and write, perhaps everyone is overreacting and making some incorrect assumptions about the general overall intelligence of our youth. If McLuhan was correct in saying that the media people use not only define the message but often also define those using that media, then we should be able to learn what it is different about how our children communicate with one another. Perhaps it is time to take the time to understand the communicative skills they might actually possess and use them in our instructional methods and strategies.

**Growing up digital**

Most would agree that they probably have noticed that today’s youth use computers and other visual media a lot. However, the actual statistics reveal some astonishing results. As many as sixty-five percent of children in the United States are already online prior to their teen years–many even as young as two years of age. The U.S. Department of Commerce estimates the current growth rate for Internet use at 2 million new users per month; the majority of which are children and teens (NCREL & Metri Group, 2003). Today’s youth are being inundated with technologies that are allowing them to actively participate and communicate in a world of their own with a variety of new forms of media (Serim, 2003). It is most revealing to note that, while we label these advances as technology and new media, children view these new forms as neither being technological, nor new. As Alan Kay once said, technology is only considered to be ‘technology’ if it was invented after you were born (Tapscott, 1998).

The use of computers, videos, DVDs, and television are popular forms of digital media that have long become a part of education. They have been found to be effective because they combine moving pictures and audio, and have the ability to appeal to a variety of learning styles (Honey, Pasnik, Saltrick, 2004). What is different today than with previous generations of technology integration is that the democratization of the technology has advanced to the point that there is an ever-increasing use of digital media in leisure time activities. This ever-increasing daily use has drastically changed the way children think, learn, and how they give and receive information (Dresang & McClelland, 1999). Before students enter kindergarten, they are becoming well-accustomed to non-linear technologies such as CDs, DVDs, and the Internet that allow them to choose their learning paths. Students entering school today do not know of a world that does not include the Internet. In a study conducted by the Kaiser Foundation researchers reported that children ages zero to six spend an average of two hours per day using screen media which includes television, videos/DVD, computers, and video games. On the other hand, they only spend an average of 39 minutes a day reading or being read to by others. Among that same age group (0-6), 36% of children have televisions in their bedroom, 27% have a VCR/DVD player, 7% have a computer, and 3% have Internet access in their bedrooms (Rideout, Vandewater, & Wartella 2003). Studies have supported researchers’ claims that children spend an average of four thousand hours over their teenaged years in front of video or computer screens (Greenfield, 1984; Healy, 1998; Tapscott, 1998; Prensky, 2001).

Some have attempted to tie computer usage to increases in ADD/ADHD and/or violent behaviors (Emes, 1997). While no causal effect has been shown between computer usage and shortened attention spans, this disparity in how much time teens spend on digital versus traditional media has to be doing something with their brains. Trying to determine a direct causal relationship between apparent shortened attention spans and television viewing is a perfect example of the so-called “chicken and egg” dilemma. Have the shorter segments become more prominent because of viewer preferences, or have the shorter segments actually re-wired our children’s brains? Several cognitive scientists have opted for the latter. Several studies have supported claims that today’s teenagers’ brains have been, somehow, rewired by this increased exposure to computerized media (Tapscott, 1998; Fiore, 1997; Diamond, 1988; Goode, 2000; Healy, 1998; Moore, 1997). Whether or not everyone can agree to the extent this has happened, there is no question that today’s media-centric youths somehow perceive and learn differently than previous generations (Prensky, 2001). Further, Prensky and others like Mitch Stephens (Stephens 1996) make the
case that today’s “games generation” has such familiarity in the digital domain that ‘digital’ has become so ingrained into their being that it has become their native and primary form of communication. The so-called generation gap is more likely one of differences in the choice of preferred communication modes rather than one of age: media centric youths speak digital. Others who travel outside of this domain are more digital ‘immigrants’ (Rushkoff, 1997; Prensky, 2002).

We educators need to take heed. If we properly analyze the effects these new participation and communication paradigms, we should soon realize that the so-called digital media revolution even further extends what it means to be literate. More importantly, a proper perspective can lead to revolutionary thinking as to how children can be motivated to acquire the traditional literacy skills (i.e., skills in text-based media) that haven’t gone out of style because of their importance in the world they will move into as they grow older. We simply need to realize that our children speak ‘digital’ and, to them, text-based communication is like learning a second language. The difficulties we face in motivating them towards the text-based world are similar to those we used to have in motivating students to speak foreign languages. (Recall your own school days when you questioned the need to learn another language when everyone around you spoke English). On the other hand, perhaps we could learn a lot about how to go about teaching traditional literacy skills if we utilized some of the powerful teaching and learning techniques found in today’s ESOL classes.

**Digital media for reluctant readers**

We could also make tremendous advances if we combine what we know about teaching second languages and also take lessons from the skills being developed in digital media movement found in programs being developed in major universities all across this country and internationally. These programs are growing exponentially due to the demand placed on them by the younger media-centric generation. Many of the digital media courses center on various forms of art, music, graphic design, television, and entertainment. The constant thread in all of these concentrations is that, regardless of the media used, at its core is the idea of story. The most concise definition of the term digital media, as it is currently being used, includes the concept of convergence of arts and technology for the purposes of creating multiple forms of human expression and communication. If one accepts that definition, then the term literacy would again change to include skills communicating via these new digitally mediated channels. Because story is at the core of both traditional literacy and digital media, using it as a focus should be very attractive to our digital media-centric youths. Interestingly enough, many of the techniques taught in digital story-telling include things like immersion and total physical response – some of the same successful techniques found in second language learning classes.

These changes in perceptual, cognitive, and communicative styles bring up several interesting questions with regards to the kinds of mediated instructional strategies that might motivate reluctant readers in today’s media-centric society. According Diana Kimpton (2004), there are two different types of reluctant readers – those who can read but do not enjoy it and those who find reading so difficult that they avoid it whenever they can. Both groups think reading is hard work and is anathema to members of a media-centric culture who often feel like immigrants in a literate society. Motivating reluctant readers in this new digital age can be a challenging task. Students are motivated by different types of inputs and supplemental activities. There is considerable research that links motivation to the effect on the person his or her past learning experiences, one’s assessment of self-efficacy, attitudes and perceptions (Keller 1983). Knowledge of the fact that ‘digital’ is the preferred natural language of the media culture may be of some help leading the way to possible solutions to the literacy problem. Using the theory of teaching to one’s strengths and remediating the differences (Doman 1984), a properly constructed multimedia tool could be a way to attract the attention of otherwise reluctant readers. Given that one agrees with those who believe that most personal experiences for today’s “games generation” are more than likely digitally mediated in one form or another, then it is not too difficult to also believe that digital mediation should have a positive affect on literacy skills development, including attracting reluctant readers.

**Matching books with potential readers**

There have already been several instances of successes using mediated tools in teaching and learning in which students have been shown to improve word recognition, reading comprehension, and spelling skills and to boost reading scores and self-esteem (Taylor, Hasselbring, & Williams, 2001). In recent years, computerized reading incentive programs have increasingly become apart of school literacy
curricula despite some debate over their validity. Opponents of these programs argue that the external motivation to read created by the system of rewards will fade once rewards are withdrawn (Biggers, 2001). But program sponsors like Scholastic (*Reading Counts!* ) and Renaissance Learning (*Accelerated Reader*) claim that they have had successes in motivating students to read by using this system of rewards (Engwall, 1999). Regardless if one agrees with the alleged positive effect of these reward programs, classroom teachers have begun to recognize what librarians and media specialists have known for years – if you properly match potential readers to an author or genre, even the most reluctant will be more likely to complete the book and to read others from that favorite author or genre (Erikkson 2002). Even though the bulk of his findings actually discredited much of these claims, Stephen Krashen (2002) in his comparative analysis to determine what aspects of reading incentive programs accounted for their reported success, noted that increased availability of high interest books and opportunity for sustained reading that were provided to students with access to the programs accounted for the lion’s share of increased learning achievement. Playing match-maker is harder than it would seem. Other than the design and/or limited contents found on book jackets, there is very little that potential readers can use to identify books that they might want to read. Media specialists and teachers often find themselves being asked by students to make book selections for them. Better educators have resorted to creating a series of questions to ask the students in order to identify their interests. The questionnaires include such things as favorite movies, hobbies and things to do, reading level, etc. Even the most probing of questions and not infallible and there is also the risk that incorrect recommendations result in students not liking the suggested books and, therefore, not completely reading them. Several wrong selections can result in even more readers becoming reluctant and being turned off to reading.

A strategy that has had some successes in helping to match potential readers with books is the *booktalk*. Aidan Chambers, an author of children’s books and a literature teacher, has published several works advising how to encourage children to verbalize their literary experiences. In 1985, he coined the term *booktalk* that identified the concept of talking about reading in reader-response contexts (Chambers, 1985). To Chambers (1993), talk about books is an essential part of a reading selection strategy, which includes book stock, availability, accessibility and presentation. Unknowingly, he, too, has borrowed from the total physical response and immersion concepts found in second language learning. Others have further extended their understanding of the language of their audience and have added new media metaphors to the mix. On her website, Nancy Keane (2004) explains that the purpose of a booktalk is to sell the book and to grab the audience’s interest and make them want to read the book. She even goes so far as to liken a booktalk to a movie trailer. Others (Young, 2001) propose that actual movie trailers or short scene selections from the movies made from the books can be used as an aide.

### Which comes first, the movie or the book?

As we have seen, our children live and communicate in a visual world. While some would argue that watching the movie first might ruin the intellectual experience found in exercising one’s imagination while reading, there has been some experimental research that would support the notion that seeing the movie first might help the reader better understand and comprehend what s/he is reading (Gropper 1966; Nugent 1982). The question, then, is how to provide media-related visual pre-reading organizers without spoiling the reading experience. It would seem, therefore, that using digital versions of booktalks and trailers would be an interesting middle way in the pursuit of these match-making activities. Just as movie trailers have been very successful in influencing audiences in selecting the movies they watch, it would seem logical that trailers made specifically for the books would do the same for books. These trailers, in essence, might be considered an animated book jacket and need to be created in such a way to both attract potential readers and to crystallize the essence of the context of the books, using visualizations of the characters, themes, and metaphors, etc. Putting these trailers online so that they may be easily accessed via the Internet makes sense.

### Digital Booktalk

Digital Booktalk (DBT) (http://www.digitalbooktalk.com) is an online portal on which several of the previously successful strategies are used to aide potential readers to evaluate whether they would like to read specific books. The trailers are one of a series of activities found on the website that aid in the book selection process. The number of titles of books on the site is growing and follows school recommended reading lists and those found on the rewards programs like *Accelerated Reader* and *Reading Counts*. Using
automated intelligence, the suggest-a-book feature replicates the ‘interest questionnaires’ that generally take place between prospective readers and librarians, media specialists, and teachers. DBT employs an avatar to posit several questions regarding a reader’s interests in things like movie genres, previously read books, hobbies, and reading level (if known). A list of suggested trailer titles is then presented based on matched results from its database. Students can then browse through the suggested trailers that are prioritized according to matching percentages and then check off the books that they think they might be interested in as they review the list. A user profile keeps track of the results of the questionnaire (especially the question concerning previous books they may have read and movies they particularly like) so that in future sessions the system can remind them of their previous choices. In addition, utilizing a technique similar to what other commercial online booksellers use, visitors to the site are also reminded of similar books that others have selected with similar interests (people who have read so-and-so book also have read...).

The third aspect of the DBT site is a supplemental section in which interactive activities act to provide further background on the context of the books and generally aid in helping students make their selection. For example this section includes a digital version of one or more of the activities suggested by widely publicized ‘booktalkers’ like Nancy Keane (2004), including word searches and brain teasers to help build pre-reading vocabulary. Another activity is a “who am I” game in which visitors are asked to guess the main characters in books whose identities are progressively revealed as interact with things like taking the visitor on a tour of the geographic settings that are contained in the book. The intent of these character development games is similar to recent marketing tie-ins between Pixar studios and marketers like Proctor and Gamble, McDonalds and others (Howard, 2004) in which characters from the animated film The Incredibles are introduced to the public before the movie is even released. Viewers already have a sense of identity with the characters when they attend the movie, and their enjoyment of the storyline has been preserved. In similar fashion, these pre-reading activities provide the same modicum of familiarity and readiness for the reading activity developed through the limited back-story information that is revealed while playing the games. Character identification is limited in that it only reveals enough memorable information about the characters so that the reader will become familiar with them but not so much that it spoils the discovery process that takes place while reading the books. The characters are identified only to the extent that helps to set the scene and to provide a small preview of the background or point of view of the storyline, similar to what is done in story circles and live booktalks.

**UB the director**

Given the nature of today’s students, it isn’t surprising that watching a movie is often preferred to reading a book. Teachers are often faced with the inevitable question as to why they need to read the book rather than watching the movie made from it. Most teachers would rather provide class time to watch the movie as a reward for reading the book in spite of the fact that there is some research that seems to indicate that many students might actually do better to watch the movie first (Gropper, 1966; Nugent, 1982). In spite of their strong opinions on whether watching the movie first ruins the opportunity to stimulate reader’s imaginations, teachers struggle with how to construct a believable and appropriate answer to the question. One way to answer this question in a positive manner is to reply by reminding the students that a movie is the result of someone else deciding what goes in it. Not all movies remain true to the book, and besides wouldn’t they like to be the director of their own movie about the book? The planting the idea with students of reading the book as if they are going to make a movie out of it is a potentially positive way to motivate and reinforce the concepts of visualizing while reading so important to teaching literacy skills. The problem is that there isn’t enough time in the classroom for each student to make a full-length motion picture from the books the students read. Acting like a booktalk that has already been shown to enhance perception through personal actions ((Neuman 1990), a two minute movie (book) trailer about the book is a much easier final product. In this case, the student producer has to know enough of the details about the setting and context and needs to make some particularly insightful decisions as to which scenes need to be put into the trailer, providing a reason for him or her to be reading the book critically for content and context.

A **UB the Director** section of the DBT portal is reserved for these student-produced trailers. The submitted trailers are peer-reviewed by volunteer teachers and student groups. This section also contains a lesson plan with references on how to produce the trailer, and suggestions for the students and teachers as to what to look for in the books they read. Student-produced trailers are co-mingled on the resulting lists along with the professionally produced trailers but are notated as such.
Future research -collecting empirical data

There is enough anecdotal evidence to suggest that the DBT portal has resulted in students becoming familiar with the books before they read them. However, because it is to be used in an educational environment, actual empirical data needs to be studied. It isn’t enough to help students become familiar with the titles, a determination will be done in the upcoming months to find out if increased knowledge translates into interest in the books and, therefore, results in actual increases in reading and completing the books they are matched with. The study will focus on the two levels. First, on a practical level, a determination will be made to find out if the portal actually helps students select books and in such a way that increases the number of books they actually complete. Secondly, from a pedagogical standpoint, do the activities and trailers encourage students to critically analyze, reflect upon, and write about their selected book throughout reading. In other words, does the portal effectively increase the values associated with the traditional concepts of literacy?

Besides these educational issues, there is the further question of which books need to be represented on DBT. The ultimate domain of books that need to be included on any reading list is extensive, to include a number somewhere between one book and the total number catalogued by the Library of Congress. In reality, the initial implementation will be aimed at two groups in particular: those in the fourth grade and those in the eighth and ninth grades. It is these two groups that were studied by the National Assessment of Education Progress (NAEP) report card. It is also these two groups that are the focus of most statewide efforts are being exerted to improve standardized test scores. Using Reading Counts! and Accelerated Reader as well as school-suggested reading lists as the starting point, the number of candidates for the trailers totals somewhere between one and three thousand. Prioritizing the list from a large number of sources will reveal that some books show up more often than others. It is these commonly used books (like To Kill a Mockingbird, or Animal Farm, among others) that will be the first trailers to be developed. The studies will be constructed in such a way that the power of the data analyses will be derived by the construct of the comparisons and the number of students who participate, rather than the volume of books represented.

Summary

Educators, have focused their literacy education efforts on teaching children to code and decode words. In spite of all the various efforts to teach literacy to our children; the various report cards indicate that, perhaps, a new way of doing teaching literacy should be investigated. Today’s media-centric youths would benefit from using mediated programs to help motivated and talk to them in their own language. Several instances of successes using mediated tools for teaching and learning in which students have been shown to improve word recognition, reading comprehension, and spelling skills and to boost reading scores and self-esteem.

Digital Booktalk is a web portal that uses mediation to extend the techniques that have already proven successful in increasing children’s interest in reading and understanding books. In its four sections, students are given the opportunity to match their interests with book titles, see trailers that help them visually organize the contexts from the books, and participate in learning activities that provide initial insights to vocabulary, characters, and themes. In addition, students are given the opportunity to create book trailers on their own with the possibility of having them published on the portal. It is believed that these types of activities will encourage students to correctly select books to read for completion and also find it easier to make future selections. Research on the effectiveness of this portal are planned to collect and analyze empirical data. Future enhancements can be made to the project based on the results of this research.
Figure 1.1 Home Page for Digital Booktalk.com
References


DESIGNING A CLASSROOM AS A LEARNER-CENTERED LEARNING ENVIRONMENT PROMPTING STUDENTS’ REFLECTIVE THINKING IN K-12

Kyoungna Kim
Barbara L. Grabowski
Priya Sharma
Penn State University

Abstract

Only few studies have explicitly attended to the nature of the perceived underlying factors that prompt young adolescents’ reflective thinking in association with K-12 learning environment. This paper focuses on an analysis of the factors that are perceived by young students as prompting their reflective thinking and how those factors apply to the practice of design. Given that technology can provide scaffolding for reflection (Lin, X., Hmelo, C., Kinzer, K., Secules, T. 1999) and given that without appropriate support students have difficulty engaging in high-level reflective thinking (Hmelo, C. E. & Lin, X. 2000), it is important to look at the design issues and elements that should be considered in supportive learning environment design (focused on K-12 learning environment). This paper examines and analyzes learner perceptions of the role of the learning environment elements including cognitive and affective scaffolding, instructional strategies, and tools as important in supporting their thinking. The factor analysis revealed seven dimensions of helpful cluster of learning environment elements. Four distinct dimensions of them are such as feasibility of other’s supportiveness, flexibility, cognitive scaffolding and learner’s independence. The most helpful factor was the feasibility of other’s supportiveness with the most helpful clusters of elements as having other’s help and teacher’s individual caring and encouragement. Recommendations are provided for designing learning environments that prompt reflective thinking based on these results.

Introduction

The explosive growth and development of technology requires new knowledge and learning skills (Lin, Hmelo, Kinzer, & Secules, 1999). This explosion is reforming the learning environments and educational concepts. In particular, the growth of technology that includes the World Wide Web requires students to learn not only how to use resources to find relevant information but also how to make sense of information. Higher-order thinking skill is especially important when deciding which sources are useful and reliable (Lin et al, 1999). Therefore, in this new learning paradigm something other than “just thinking” is involved. In other words, it requires learners to be able to think reflectively and critically to manage information accessible via this new learning environment.

With regards to the K-12 learning environment, it was discovered that young students perceived the learning environment as one of the most important factors that prompt and support their reflective thinking (Koszalka, Song, & Grabowski, 2002). In their research context, learning environments referred to the flexible learning climate where students have freedom in class, work with a partner, and have time to think. The use of the term “learning environment” is a narrow scope. In the current study, “learning environment” refers to the term more broadly as it is associated with K-12 classroom learning environments. It adds teachers’ teaching strategy, supporting tools, learning climate, characteristics of learner-centered classroom, peers, and technology support. As to the student perception of their learning environment, there is research that revealed the importance of studying students’ perceptions of classroom practices by illustrating the influence of student perceptions of personal climate in class on their motivation and classroom performance (Meece, 2003). According to Meece (2003), students’ perceptions of classroom practices including teacher’s teaching and students’ learning atmosphere were predictive of student motivation and achievement. These findings, therefore, emphasize the importance of taking into account students’ perceptions of teaching practice as well as the elements of a more narrowly defined learning environment.

From this perspective, it is important to look at the elements that should be considered in designing a supportive learning environment for students’ reflective thinking. These include different
teaching strategies and scaffoldings, tasks, reflective thinking tools, atmosphere of learning environments, and technology-enriched classroom learning environments that can be provided in K-12 education. Taken together, as a part of this research, the student perception of their learning environments that prompt and support their reflective thinking was examined, which is important for teachers and instructional designers to apply to their design practice. In short, this study will examine and analyze both learner perceptions of the factors as important in prompting their reflective thinking and which characteristics of a learner-centered classroom are most important in supporting young-students’ reflective thinking.

Theoretical Background
Factors Prompting Students’ Reflective Thinking in K-12 education

Reflective thinking is defined by Dewey (1933): “Active, persistent, and careful consideration of any belief or supposed form of knowledge in the light of the grounds that support it and the further conclusion to which it tends.”, and it is more relevant for ill-structured problems (King & Kitchener, 1994). In other words, reflective thinking is viewed as a thinking process reflecting specifically on the processes about what has happened. This process leads students to assess what they know, what they need to know and how they would learn the information to make judgments to construct learner’s own knowledge.

When it comes to fostering reflective thinking in K-12 education, such other potentially important factors as teacher’s teaching strategies and scaffoldings in class (i.e: question prompt, instructional strategies, and so on), tasks (i.e: making observations, asking question, and comparing their understandings with those posed by others, etc.) and tools (i.e: discussion, tutoring, and peer evaluation, etc.), and learning atmosphere (i.e: having freedom, time to think, etc.) must be considered. (Douillard, 2002; Koszalka et al, 2002; Wood, Bruner, and Ross, 1976).

Teaching Strategies and scaffolding: The role of the teacher in scaffolding students’ learning is crucial to the development of reflective thinking not only while the students are engaged in the task but also in the creation of a learning environment that encourages young children to actively play and/or explore the objects and ideas that they encounter (Yelland, 1999).

Teachers can prompt students’ reflective thinking by asking reflective questions as well as explaining reflective concepts to students (Moon, 1999; Virtanen et al, 1999). Asking questions that seek reasons and evidence can prompt students’ reflection, and providing some explanations to guide students’ thought processes during explorations can provide an opportunity to support their reflective thinking (www.higp.hawaii.edu/kaams/resource/reflection.htm).

Tasks: In class, when students are provided with authentic tasks involving ill-structured learning activities, challenging work and complex problem solving, they are prompted to use reflective thinking during learning (Hopson, Simms, & Knezek, 2001; Stepieen & Pyke, 1997). John Dewey (1933) and King and Kitchener (1994) propose that individuals engage in reflective thinking when they encounter problems with uncertain answers, when no authority figure has an answer, when they believe no one answer is correct, and when the solution cannot be derived by formal logic.

In addition, the use of reflective thinking can be prompted while students are engaged in active learning, inquiry and problem-solving (Yelland, 1999). Sternberg (1985) also addressed that the use of higher order thinking skills and the use of metastrategic processes which requires students’ reflective thinking are characteristics of effective problem-solving environments.

Yelland (1999) noted some characteristics of those learning activities:

- is authentic and therefore meaningful,
- is interesting and engaging,
- allows for initiative,
- can be discussed and summarized into statements that have meaning for students -allows the student to use what knowledge he or she knows and then explore new
- concepts, and
- does not have one path solution or has a variety of acceptable solutions.

Reflective Thinking Tools: The types of tools that scaffold students’ reflective thinking such as reflective journal writing, guiding questions, and concept maps are important in fostering students’ reflective thinking (Kinchin & Hay, 2000; in Koszalka et.al, 2002). There is a shared assumption of educators that reflective writing can promote reflective thinking (King & Kitchener, 1994; Ross, 1990). Providing students with keeping reflective journals to write down students' positions, give reasons to
support what they think, show awareness of opposing positions and the weaknesses of their own positions can foster students’ reflective thinking (www.higp.hawaii.edu/kaams/resource/reflection.htm).

*Learning Atmosphere:* Learning atmosphere in which students engage in can be an important factor prompting their reflective thinking. Research shows that students perceive the student learning environment factor that includes flexibility as the most significant factor to help think reflectively (Koszalka, et al. 2002). In terms of K-12 education, the quality of the classroom climate even can influence their levels of achievement. According to Poplin and Weeres (1992), their research sums up this issue: “when students feel alienated and disconnected from the process of learning and from the social context of learning, levels of achievement are lowered” (p. 15).

**A Classroom as a Learner-Centered Learning Environment**

……the perspective that couples a focus on individual learners (their heredity, experiences, perspectives, backgrounds, talents, interests, capacities, and needs) with a focus on learning (the best available knowledge about learning and how it occurs and about teaching practices that are most effective in promoting the highest levels of motivation, learning, and achievement for all learners). ……The learner-centered perspective is a reflection of the twelve learner-centered psychological principles in the programs, practices, policies, and people that support learning for all. (p. 9)

*Learner-centered learning environment:* One very powerful type of classroom that supports reflective thinking is the learner-centered learning environment. Learner-centered attributes such as a more flexible atmosphere, time, and tasks, and peer tutoring activities are included in the learning environment design factors (Song, et al. 2002). In particular, when these design elements are associated with designing a learner-centered learning environment, they are perceived as important factors promoting students’ reflective thinking by young students (Song, et al. 2002). Based on these research findings, there are some suggestions made for designing a classroom as a learning environment that supports and scaffolds students’ reflective thinking. For instance, either teachers or instructional designers are recommended to take into account some flexible and affective scaffolding: providing enough wait-time for students to reflect when responding to inquiries, providing emotionally supportive environments in the classroom encouraging reevaluation of conclusion and providing students less-structured learning environment that prompts students to explore what they think is important (www.higp.hawaii.edu/kaams/resource/reflection.htm).

Interestingly enough, many of these design elements that are regarded as supporting reflective thinking environments overlap with the key characteristics of the learner-centered framework. Therefore, it is valuable to examine the design elements that are potentially influential to learners’ perception of important factors prompting their reflective thinking. The following is a review of recent research on learner-centered classrooms, learner-centered psychological principles, and learning environment with both technological and non-technical support.

*Importance of Learner-Centered Practices for students’ reflective thinking in K-12:* Learner-centered practices involve caring, establishing higher order thinking, honoring student voices, and adapting instruction to individual needs. Research findings that used survey data from 2,200 middle school students across the United States indicate many important benefits of learner-centered practices for young students: more positive forms of motivation and greater academic engagement (Meece, 2003). This implies the importance of learner-centered practices for young students’ reflective thinking.

Based on the literature of reflective thinking and learner-centered learning environment, this study examined the following research questions:

1. What are the factors that are perceived by young students as prompting their reflective thinking?
2. Which characteristics of a learner-centered classroom are perceived as most important in supporting young-students’ reflective thinking?

**Method**

**Subject**

A survey was administered to three-hundred fifty three sixth grade students attending an elementary school located in Korea. Students were from 9 different classrooms; including 199 boys, and 154 girls.
Instrument

The survey was constructed according to the rationale that students perceive elements related to their learning environments as important in prompting their reflective thinking (Song et al., 2002). These attributes are composed of such elements as teachers’ teaching strategies, peers, tools, and classroom climate. In particular, when these elements are present in the learner-centered learning environments, students perceived them as very important. Since this study takes the assumption that the learner-centered practices will affect students’ reflective thinking, 12 learning environment elements associated with learner-centered classroom practice McCombs, & Whisler (1997) suggested were added.

The survey for measuring the perceived factors related to reflective thinking was adapted from related research and developed by the author based on the literature of reflective thinking and learner-centered learning environment. The original instrument contained 10 items (Koszalka et al., 2002). Twelve more items relevant to the characteristics of students’ learning environment were added. The final instrument consisted of 22 items that are scored on a 5-point Likert scale from strongly disagree (1) to strongly agree (5). The survey was reviewed for construct validity. The internal consistency reliability coefficients, Cronbach’s alpha, for this version of the instrument that includes 22 items was .82 (n=353). In addition to internal consistency reliability coefficients, Table 3.3 contains estimates of the test-retest reliability of the questionnaire. These students responded to the questionnaire a second time approximately two weeks after the first administration. These calculations were based on data from a subsample of 38 sixth grade students in the sample school. The correlation (r) between the two tests computed from the test-retest correlations were also measured. The test and retest values computed from responses to the questionnaires were highly correlated (r = 0.80, P < 0.0001), thus indicating that the survey questionnaire displayed quite good test-retest reliability.

Data Analysis Procedure

The programmed SPSS-X package was used to process the data. The data were analyzed to answer the sub-questions of the problem statement. A principal component analysis with a varimax rotation was adopted to determine distinct learning environment element dimensions among the 22 items. Factor loadings were rotated using varimax rotation to identify the simple structure of the survey. Factor scores were derived. Pairwise deletion was used in the analysis of each survey to compensate for missing data. Reliability of the factor dimensions was computed through the reliability procedure in SPSS-X. The Cronbach alpha coefficient was referenced to assess level of reliability.

Results

Research Question 1: What are the factors that are perceived by young students as prompting their reflective thinking?

In order to examine whether there were distinct learning environment factors that are perceived by sixth grade students as prompting their reflective thinking in Korea, a factor analysis approach was adopted. A principal component analysis with a varimax rotation was adopted to determine distinct factors prompting reflective thinking among 22 statements. This resulted in seven factors with an eigenvalue greater than one. Items with a factor loading of at least .40 were selected for each factor. Two items (Item No.3, No.16) loading of less than .40 were removed from the groupings. Cumulatively, the seven factors accounted for approximately fifty-five percent of the variance in the sample (Table 1). Cronbach Alpha coefficients were computed for the items that formed each factor. The coefficient for the seven factors ranged from .41 to .64.

The first factor was titled “Feasibility of Others’ Supportiveness/ adult intervention,” due to the statement of which it was comprised. The statements were:

- having opportunity to work together with others not physically present (e.g: via email/ phone call contact)
- when teacher encourages shared decision making and gives us increasing responsibility for our learning
- when my teacher listens to and respects our points of view
- when my teacher monitors student progress continually and provides feedback on individual growth and progress.

Factor 1 was deemed most reliable (.64), accounted for 23% of the variance and had an overall mean of 3.79.
Factor two, titled “Flexibility,” loaded three statements:

- Working on activities in class that have many different answers,
- Having time to think about a question before answering, and
- Having freedom in class to explore topics I am interested in.

This factor had a coefficient reliability of .50, accounted for 6.4% of the variance, and had an overall mean of 3.78.

The third factor, “Cognitive Scaffolding,” was comprised of four statements, they included:

- drawing pictures to illustrate my understanding of a topic,
- when my teachers presents us with examples and expects us to generate rules,
- when my teacher presents us with the rules using pictures, and
- when my teacher encourages us to form mental connections between concepts.

A little less important than the previous factor (mean= 3.54), this factor was less reliable (.50) and accounted for 5.8 % of the variance.

The fourth factor, titled “Independence,” included four statements:

- when my teacher asks me how to solve difficult tasks,
- working with partners during classroom activities,
- answering questions about a topic, and
- working on complex and challenging activities that promote conceptual and analytic thinking.

This dimension contributed very little (5.3%) to the overall variance, had a mean of 3.62 and was deemed reliable with an alpha of .58.

Factor 5 titled “Alternatives” appeared to be related to alternative approaches of teaching and learning was comprised of two statements:

- when standardized and alternative forms of assessment are used help me think more what I’m studying,
- having opportunity for peer teaching as part of instruction helps me think more what I’m studying.

A little less important than the flexibility factor (factor 1, M=3.79) and as important as the feasibility factor (factor 2, M= 3.74).

Factor 6 “Reflection process” appeared to relate the scaffolding the process of reflection itself by having students get involved with the reflective activity. The questionnaire items included statements as follows:

- Writing about my understanding of a topic helps me think more what I’m studying
- Having continuous communications with each other that extends beyond the class lessons helps me think more what I’m studying

This factor had a coefficient reliability of .45, accounted for 4.9 % of the variance, and had an overall mean of 3.38.

Factor 7 seemed quite different from the previous researches regarding the dimension. According to <The APA Learner-Centered Psychological Principles> (1997), which has been categorized into social developmental factors. In this study,

- “working on activities in class related to real problems on earth or in our society” element is separated by itself, and it is titled as “Reality” related to the characteristic of the task students are involved with. This factor had accounted for 4.9 % of the variance, and had an overall mean of 3.38.

Table 1. Learning Environments Elements Dimensions Resulting From Factor Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Learning Environment Elements Statements</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MOTIVATIONAL AND AFFECTIVE FACTORS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Feasibility of Other’s supportiveness)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. having opportunity to work together</td>
<td>.601</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with others not physically present (e.g:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>via email/ phone call contact) (n=350)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. when teacher encourages shared</td>
<td>.610</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decision making and gives us increasing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>responsibility for our learning (n=349)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. when my teacher listens to and</td>
<td>.705</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>respects our points of view (n=352)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. when my teacher monitors student</td>
<td>.538</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>progress continually and provides</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feedback on individual growth and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>progress (n=350)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall mean=3.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Research Question 2 Which characteristics of a learner-centered classroom are perceived as most important in supporting young-students’ reflective thinking?

Twelve different learning environment elements that are characterized on a learner-centered classroom were listed on the questionnaire. (Refer to Table 2) Sixth grade students were asked to rate the helpfulness of the each element they perceive as important. To calculate means and standard deviations for the relative helpfulness rating of each learning environment element, category responses was converted to numeric values, using a 5-point scale. The closer each mean approximated the value of 5, the higher the mean helpfulness utility rating for the learning environment elements. From an examination of the means, the following learning environment elements that have learner-centered characteristics were listed from “the most” to “the least helpful learning environment elements supporting for their reflective thinking. (Table 2)

In terms of the supportive learning environment elements that are associated with the characteristics of a learner-centered classroom, five elements ranked high are related to the MOTIVATIONAL AND AFFECTIVE FACTORS such as Factor 1, “Feasibility of other’s supportiveness/
adult intervention” and Factor 2, “Flexibility” that includes “allowing different answers, having time to think, and having freedom in class to explore topics.”

### Table 2. Learner-Centered Learning Environment Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Items reflecting the characteristics of the learner-centered classroom</th>
<th>Factor*</th>
<th>Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>When my teacher listens to and respects our points of view, it helps me think more about what I am studying.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Having freedom in class to explore topics I am interested in helps me think more about what I am studying.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Having opportunity to create and present whole relationship between what we see, hear, or read and what we already know and what we has been learned helps me think more about what I am studying.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>3.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>When my teacher monitors student progress continually and provides feedback on individual growth and progress, it helps me think more about what I am studying.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Having time to think about a question before answering helps me think more about what I am studying.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>When teacher encourages shared decision making and gives us increasing responsibility for our learning, it helps me think more about what I am studying.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>When standardized and alternative forms of assessment are used, it helps me think more about what I am studying.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>Having opportunity for peer teaching as part of instruction helps me think more about what I am studying.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>When my teacher asks me how to solve difficult tasks it helps me think more about what I am studying.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Having opportunity to work together with others not physically present (e.g: via email/ phone call contact) helps me think more about what I am studying.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Working on complex and challenging activities that promote scientific and logical thinking in class helps me think more about what I am studying.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Having continuous communications with each other that extends beyond the class lessons helps me think more about what I am studying.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Factor 1= Feasibility of other’s supportiveness, 2= Flexibility, 3= Cognitive scaffolding, 4= Independence, 5= Individual differences, 6= Reflection process*

### Conclusions and Suggestions for Further Research

This research study was based on the premise that students can provide valuable information about their learning environment elements that prompt their reflective thinking; by listening to students, educators, teachers, and instructional designers may be able to enrich the learning environment to support students’ reflective thinking.

This study identified seven learning environment design factors that a sample of young adolescents perceived as helpful in prompting their reflective thinking while studying. The factors perceived by sixth grade students in Korea were: MOTIVATIONAL AND AFFECTIVE FACTORS including (1) “feasibility of Other’s supportiveness/Adult intervention” (having opportunity to work together with others not physically present, teacher’s affective encouragement), and (2) “flexibility” such as allowing different answers, having time to think, and having freedom in class to explore topics, were the most very important as helpful for their thinking. The rest of the seven factors are as follows: (3) “cognitive scaffolding” (drawing pictures, teachers’ presenting examples, rules, etc.) (4) “independence” (learner-controlled instruction, teacher’s raising student’s curiosity, peer collaboration, challenging task, searching, inquiry activity), and (5) “Alternatives” (alternative forms of assessment and peer teaching opportunity), (6) “Reflection Process”, and (7) “Reality”. The motivational and affective factors factor included in this study were perceived as most helpful. The cognitive scaffolding factor was perceived as least helpful.

One of the most meaningful findings in this study was the perceived importance of learner-centered practices in K-12 education. Most of learning environment elements that were highly regarded as helpful were aligned with the characteristics of learner-centered classrooms. Given that the feasibility of other’s supportiveness and flexibility factor reflecting young adolescents students’ motivation and affective
factor suggested APA (1997) were emerged as the most helpful factor, this study results support the idea that without appropriate support, young students have difficulty engaging in high-level reflective thinking (Lin et. al., 1999; Hmelo, & Lin, 2000). In addition, as expected, the fundamental assumption of this study that “the characteristics of the learner-centered classrooms including affective scaffolding should be perceived as important in young student’s reflective thinking in K-12” was supported. These results have implications related to the young adolescents’ distinctive developmental stages that are characterized on “independence” as well as “dependence”.

More research is needed to investigate what are the features that prompt students’ reflective thinking. Also, further research is needed to examine how both instrumental design principles and technology design features can be incorporated to provide a learning environment that supports and scaffold teachers’ instruction as well as students’ learning in K-12.

In addition, to design a classroom as a technology-enhanced, student-centered learning environment, more researches on the implied role and effect of technology for supporting students’ reflective thinking as well as on the students’ perception of the impact of technology will be needed.

References
Douillard, K. (2002). Going past done: Creating time for reflection in the classroom. Language Arts, 80(2)
Kinchin, I., & Hay D. (2000). How qualitative approach to concept map analysis can be used to aid learning by illustrating patterns of conceptual development. Educational Research, 42(1), 45-57
McCombs, B. L., & Whisler, J. S. (1997). The Learner-Centered Classroom And School: Strategies for Increasing

O2SHE: The Instructional-Design Theory For Problem-Based Learning In Online Education

Nari Kim
Indiana University

Introduction
There have been various instructional-design theories related to problem-based learning (PBL) in our field so far. However, most of the instructional theories on PBL were basically designed for face-to-face classrooms, so it has been difficult to apply them to new learning environments such as the Internet. Thus, there is a strong need for instructional theories on PBL which specifically can be applied to this new open-ended learning environment because Web-based instruction (WBI) has been considered a useful instructional method for a new paradigm in the information age. Many researchers and practitioners believe that the combination of these two key instructional components, PBL and the Internet, can help to realize an ideal education for learners. Therefore, the purpose of this instructional-design theory is to present a guideline on how to apply PBL in the web-based learning environment for increasing “effectiveness, efficiency, and appeal” (Reigeluth, 1999, p.9) of instruction. Based on the differences between classroom and web-based environments, this theory tried to focus on the changes of instructional framework such as “type, control, focus, grouping, interactions, and support of learning” (Reigeluth, 1999, p.55), and to consider the new relationships among learners, tasks, facilitators, and peers. Also, it notified the different type of instructional sequences and the importance of self-regulated learning in web-based instruction. Due to the nature of the web, learners can click on any menus and jump into the next step if they want, so the sequence of instruction is relatively flexible compared to classroom-based instruction controlled by teachers.

Instructional-design theory: O2SHE
In terms of the instructional sequence applying PBL to the Web-learning environment, this instructional-design theory consists of five stages including Opening, Starting, Solving, Helping, and Ending (OSSHE). The name of this instructional-design theory, “O2SHE,” came from the combination of first letters of these five stages. The context, values, and the structure of the instruction which were considered to design O2SHE are as follows:

Context of the instructional-design theory
This theory of instruction, O2SHE, was designed considering the range of context in terms of learners, tasks, learning environments, and learning styles.
Target audiences of this instructional-design theory are adult learners in a non-academic setting. Due to the characteristics of this learner type, promoting participation and increasing motivation are important through the whole process of the instruction. The number of learners can be flexible based on the capacity allowed of the web server. As the task, cognitive skills which can be acquired through authentic problems are suitable. This theory is designed for Web-based learning environments as mentioned above. However, the types of WBI are various in terms of the computer capability and the internet speed. Thus, according to different levels of WBI, several alternative strategies will be suggested as optional methods, considering possible situations. Basically, the type of learning supported by this theory is individual self-study mentored by facilitators. For this reason, the learning process and schedule of individual learners may be different based on the course registering time. However, this theory can be modified for team projects by adding collaborative activities.

Values of the instructional-design theory
According to Reigeluth, “a major implication of design theory’s goal (or design) orientation and emphasis on preferability of methods for attaining its goals is that values play an important role for design theories” (1999, p.12). In O2SHE, the values of the instructional theory are as followings in terms of three key elements related to instructional goals and methods: learning environments, tasks, and facilitators.
First, learning environments should be learner-centered, and enhance self-regulated learning. Also, they should provide various tools for students to share their ideas and feelings and enhance their understanding with detailed guidelines for learner activities. Second, tasks in this theory should provide customized learning content for learners’ different needs, be related to authentic situations of learners, and encourage learners to have divergent thinking and multiple perspectives. In addition, they should be designed in order to combine individual activities and group activities, help learners to apply new knowledge to their real world, and evaluate the whole process of learner activities in a holistic way. Last, facilitators should have attitudes to help learners actively, guide them to construct their own learning, provide learners with proper feedback frequently, and help learners to foster higher-order thinking as well as to increase their confidence. In this way, they also should let learners feel connected to their facilitators in the online environment.

**Structure of the instructional-design theory**

In order to explain the structure of instruction in O2SHE, it is necessary to consider the structure of elements of PBL in a classroom environment first. The structure of instruction in PBL in a classroom environment can be shown by the following diagram (see Figure 1). It is based on the key elements that make up the instruction: a learner, peers, tasks, facilitators, and a learning environment.

*Figure 1. The structure of PBL in a classroom environment*

On the other hand, the structure of the instruction in O2SHE for PBL in the Web-based learning environment can be represented as the diagram below (see Figure 2). The instruction in O2SHE has the same main elements as those in PBL in the classroom environment including a learner, peers, tasks, facilitators, and a learning environment.

However, there are some differences among the relationships of instructional elements in O2SHE, compared to those in the classroom environment. First, due to the nature of WBI, it may be difficult to separate a learning environment from tasks within it. Thus, in the diagram below, a dotted line of tasks (PBL) implies an open-ended boundary to the learning environment (Web). Second, the role of facilitators may be reduced, compared to instructors who deliver their knowledge in classrooms because a learning environment and tasks in O2SHE share facilitators’ roles in terms of providing learners with content. Usually, the facilitators in this instruction focus on helping learners to discover instead of providing them with correct answers and directed solutions. A thin gray line implies this reduction of facilitators’ roles in the diagram below. Last, this instruction is basically for self-study, not for collaborative study, though learners may discuss with peers who have their individual problems to be solved through the instruction. Thus, the role of peers may be reduced compared to PBL in the classroom. A thin gray line implies also this reduction of peers’ roles.
Methods of the instructional-design theory: stages and events of O2SHE

As instructional methods for PBL in online education, there are five stages (Opening, Starting, Solving, Helping, and Ending) and ten events suggested in O2SHE (see Figure 3). Following the order of the five stages in the direction of arrows is strongly recommended. However, the order of two events within each stage can be changed flexibly depending on the purpose of the instruction. The dotted lines of boxes below mean open-ended boundaries of the five stages.
In the following section, these five stages and ten events in O2SHE will be explained in details. In addition, within each of the events, its parts, criteria, and options will be presented as specific guidelines. Following the order of the parts may be recommended or not, depending on the situations in each event. Also, some of the options may be used together if it would be necessary though they may have different strategies.

1. **Opening**

   First, there are two events in Opening stage: Share the value of instruction and Present the guideline of instruction.

   **Share the value of instruction**

   This event is for explaining **what learners will learn** and **why they should study**. Unlike K-12 students, adult learners do not want to continue studying without strong reasons. Sharing the value of instruction in the beginning of the instruction can increase learner motivation and engagement to complete instructional programs. The description of the value should be for learners, not for instructors. In addition, this step should try to provide learners with a chance to find the meaning of instruction by themselves instead of presenting them with the value of instruction. This value of the instruction is different from “the values of the instructional theory” (Reigeluth, 1999, p.12), which are mentioned in the previous section. There are several parts and their criteria for this event below. Following the order of parts below is recommended.

   **Clarify instructional goals and objectives**: The goals and objectives should identify tasks clearly in terms of what learners will learn through the instruction. These should be presented by using simple performance-based terms to help learners understand instead of using technical rules about writing objectives for instructional designers.

   **Show the vision of learning experience**: The vision of learning experience should make learners realize why they learn and what the instruction is worth. It should inspire learners to complete tasks by showing the relevance to their future jobs.
**Remind learners of their personal aims:** Evoking learners’ personal aims is important in terms of reminding the learners why they originally wanted to study the course. Thus, it will be helpful to look back on their actual reasons for taking the course to increase learner motivation.

**Make a connection between instructional goals and learner’s aims:** In some cases, learners may have different personal aims from the instructional goals. Thus, it is important to try to reduce the gap between instructional goals and learners’ aims. This step should help learners to realize they are studying the courses related to their aims in some ways.

**Convince learners of their change though the instruction:** If learners completely understand why they should go through this instruction, then it is time to help them to have confidence and to believe they will be successful.

Depending on the situations related to the capacity of technical equipment and learners’ intentions through this event, optional methods are as follows.

First of all, if the capacity of learners’ computers and the speed of the internet are low or if learners do not have enough time to spend in this event, we can explain the value of the instruction in a text form. However, if the capacity of learners’ computers and the speed of the internet are low or if learners do not think about their personal aims at all, we need to provide previous learners’ success stories as examples, let learners consider their personal aims to take the course, and then ask learners to share their experiences on the asynchronous forum. On the other hand, if the capacity of learners’ computers and the speed of the internet are high or if learners want to consider the value of instruction seriously, we can provide short video clips about previous learners’ success stories, let learners write a short essay about their future after finishing the course, ask learners to discuss the value of instruction from their point of view on the asynchronous forum, and then provide proper feedback on the discussion. However, although these situations have different method strategies, some of these methods can be used together for a certain purpose if it would be necessary.

**Present the guideline of instruction**

The guideline of instruction provides generally two kinds of information in this event: **how the instruction will be held** and **how learners can use the web-based environment for their learning activities.** Especially, in problem-based instruction, it might be easy for learners to lose their focus and direction during learning activities because of complex tasks embedded in their problems. Thus, this guideline event in the beginning step can help these learners to imagine what they will experience during the course. In addition, learners should know unique functions of electronic tools in the website, so they should feel comfortable when they find necessary information by using these tools. There are several parts and their criteria for this event as follows. However, the order of these parts may be flexible according to learner access.

**Present the process of instruction step by step:** This instructional process should be described easily step by step considering novice learners’ points of view. It also should offer enough information to cover the whole process of instruction.

**Explain the activities of learners, peers, and facilitators in instruction:** Learners should know about expected roles of the main participants in the instruction including peers, facilitators, and themselves. However, peers’ and facilitators’ roles depend on the purpose of instruction, so their roles may be explained in different levels. The effects of dynamic interactions on learning should be understood by all of the main subjects who participate in the instruction. Specially, it is important to clarify learners’ activities that should be completed through the instructional process because learners’ active participation is the key factor to success in problem-based learning.

**Guide how to use the website during the instruction:** A Web-based learning environment is still new and unfamiliar to many adult learners. Thus, it is critical to present proper information for learners to understand new instructional methods that support learning through the web. In addition, it should be prerequisite for learners to understand functions of electronic tools and to master technical skills using the tools before starting the instruction. This can be the key part that distinguishes the web-based instructional theory from classroom-based instructional theories. Learners in Web-based instruction should be as familiar with their learning environment as they have been with how to use a blackboard in the classroom environment.

**Provide technical support:** If there might be novice users who have difficulties in the use of computers and the internet, they should be helped by facilitators. Thus, proper technical supports should be provided instantly through the whole instructional sections.
According to the situations in this event, there might be optional methods as follows. If learners are not familiar with this type of instruction, we might provide a detailed syllabus including specific schedules, grading rules, and assignments. However, if learners need to know more about the process of the instruction and their activities, we can provide instructional guidelines on the sequence of tasks including tour lessons as an example, FAQ, Site map, Help site, and Practice site for tools. Also, if there are enough facilitators to give technical advice related to computers and internet access, we can provide Q&A sites and Phone numbers & E-mail addresses of facilitators.

2. Starting

In Starting stage, there are two events including Help learners prepare and Let learners face problems.

**Help learners prepare**

The most important part of this theory for PBL is to consider when and how we present “instructional space,” judging the complexity of the problems (Reigeluth & Moore, 1999, p.66). According to Vygotsky (Reigeluth & Moore, 1999), “the zone of proximal development” (p.66) should be considered in designing instructional events. This middle stage of instruction should be provided as bridges to connect the current level of knowledge to the ideal level of knowledge. Especially, in the case of problem-based learning, this stage should be presented as the “instructional space” in which learners should prepare necessary knowledge, skills, and attitudes before entering complex and ill-structured problems. Several parts and their criteria for this event are presented below. Following the order of parts below is recommended.

**Test learners’ prior knowledge:** Usually, adult learners have more different experiences and knowledge compared to K-12 students when they start a new instruction. Thus, it is important to check out their prior knowledge and to help them prepare by providing proper instructional treatments. It may be easy to guess learners’ prior knowledge would be the same, but it should not be assumed without pre-tests. To get desirable results with the prior knowledge tests, task analysis should be conducted carefully in the instructional design process. Multiple choice or short essay questions can be used as the pre-tests.

**Provide warm-up lessons to reduce the knowledge gap before starting PBL:** Based on the test results on learners’ prior knowledge, different warming-up lessons should be provided as “instructional space” for individual learners. This step should try to provide customized content for reducing learners’ different knowledge gap. However, these types of customized warm-up lessons, which satisfy different levels of learners, can increase the cost of developing instructional programs. Complex problem-based learning types are not appropriate as warm-up lessons because they can cause learners heavy cognitive loads in the beginning of the instruction. The length of warm-up lessons can be flexible depending on learners and tasks, but it should be shorter than the main instruction.

**Help learners have confidence to challenge instruction:** Some learners may be disappointed with the results of their prior knowledge tests. In this case, facilitators should help learners to get confidence again and to continue warm-up lessons. After finishing the warm-up lesson step, facilitators need to remind learners they are ready for moving onto the next level and also encourage learners to challenge themselves.

According to the different levels of learner prior knowledge, there might be optional methods as follows.

If learners show lack of several types of prior knowledge, we can provide separate prerequisite lesson modules from this instruction in order to get the proper level of prior knowledge on the task, and give learners a chance to restart this instruction after finishing their prerequisite lesson modules. However, if learners have enough prior knowledge, but they have difficulty remembering it, we need to present a short explanation webpage to stimulate and recall their existing knowledge. In addition, if learners have enough prior knowledge and they remember it very well, it will be necessary to let learners start problem-based learning, skipping warm-up lesson steps.

**Let learners face problems**

In this event, learners will face authentic problems as “heuristic tasks” (van Merrienboer, 1997) related to their real contexts which should be solved through the instruction. Using a real situation problem can be helpful to gain attention, to make the problem tasks familiar, and to provide strong motivation to challenge. If it is necessary, several learners in a team can choose their team’s problem. However, this instruction will recommend that individual learners select their own problems related to the task because
each learner will have their own different situations in their lives. The following several parts and their criteria can be used for this event. Keeping the order of parts is recommended.

**Ask learners to think about possible problems related to the task in their contexts:** Learners should know that the task is based on their instructional goals and objectives. Also they should be asked to consider specific real situations that can provide problems related to the task.

**Let learners have authentic problems which should be solved through the instruction:** The authentic problems should be heuristic tasks which consist of chunks. This step should be applied in different ways based on learners’ prior knowledge and their contexts as mentioned in optional methods below.

**Help learners to discover what the problem is and what they should do with it:** It is important for learners to discover what they will solve embedded in the situation. This step should help the learners to see their problems from their own points of view. If it is necessary, facilitators can help them to find the most important issues in the problems.

**Let learners realize necessary resources for new concepts, procedures, and principles which will be mastered to solve the problem:** Learners should spend proper amount of time for figuring out which kinds of knowledge will be necessary to complete their task through solving problems. In order to master this new knowledge such as concepts, procedures, and principles, learners also should recognize which kinds of resources will be necessary.

Depending on the different levels of learner prior knowledge, there may be optional methods as follows.

If learners feel difficulties in understanding the purpose of problem-based learning, we can present information on how to use problems through the instruction again though this kind of information already should be presented in the guideline page of the instruction. Also, it will be necessary to let students reflect their personal context related to the task again, and ask learners to select one of the problems suitable for their context. However, if learners feel difficulties in finding their authentic problems directly related to the task, we may present authentic situation problems prepared for the instruction. On the other hand, if learners have their actual problems directly related to the task, we might let students write down their personal context related to the instruction, provide the guideline about how to choose proper problems in learners' context to be solved through the instruction in a boundary of the task, and ask learners to find their own real problems in their contexts.

3. Solving

In Solving stage of O2SHE, there are two events called Provide tools and resources and Promote critical thinking through reflection.

**Provide tools and resources**

By using given tools and resources, learners can search for necessary information, remember and understand new knowledge (e.g., concepts, procedures, and procedures), and apply their understanding to the problem situations. The balance of given tools and resources can determine the level of discovery learning in the instruction. This event might consist of activities for individual or collaborative learners if it is necessary. The following several parts and their criteria can be used for this event. These parts are recommended to be applied in the order below.

**Supply appropriate tools:** Learners should be provided with proper tools that can scaffold their abilities to complete the tasks through the whole process of solving the problem. As tools for finding resources, all kinds of electronic computer tools can be used such as web-searching engines and word processing programs. Also, these tools can include cognitive tools that help to visualize, organize, and supplement thinking skills (Jonassen, 1999, p.226).

**Demonstrate an example of how to search for information by using tools:** As cognitive apprenticeships, the expert’s performance of searching for necessary information with given tools should be presented to novice learners. This may be a type of procedure that demonstrates technical skills even though this lesson is for cognitive skills.

**Let learners discover how to find necessary resources:** If the instruction emphasizes discovery learning, relatively more tools can be supplied than resources. Resources usually are meant as new information and knowledge and they may be various reading materials, useful websites, real cases related to the problems, and drill and practice.
Help learners to learn new knowledge through the found resources: In this step, learners should remember and understand new concepts, procedures, and principles embedded in the resources found by themselves.

Let learners apply acquired knowledge to the process of solving their problems: Learners should try various strategies based on the new knowledge to their problem situations.

Encourage learners to repeat the cycle of this process until they solve the problem completely: Through the cycle of this process, learners should reduce their anxiety and challenge higher level tasks.

Depending on the situations to provide tools and resources, optional methods are as follows.

1. If learners select one of problems suitable for their context, it will be a good way to provide the URL of websites as resources for solving their problems, and to present guidelines on how to select proper information among the bunch of resources. On the other hand, if learners find their own problems in the actual context to be solved through the instruction in a boundary of the task, we can focus on providing more useful tools in finding resources suitable for their problems rather than resources, and guide learners not to loose their focus in searching for information.

Promote critical thinking through reflection

Critical thinking can be an important component to improve deep understanding as higher-order thinking (Garrison, Anderson & Archer, in press). Through the critical thinking process, learners may figure out their own approaches on how to solve problems. For example, they can find how to make hypotheses for solving the problems as a first step and how to use resources to support the hypotheses. In order to promote this critical thinking, asking individual reflection can be a good strategy. This reflection might be considered for evaluation event as one of the ongoing assessment strategies if it is necessary. The possible parts and criteria for this event are as follows. The parts of this event might be applied in the order below.

Provide a guideline on how to think critically: Most learners feel unfamiliar with the critical thinking process though they unconsciously think in that way during their lives. Thus, it may be necessary to provide learners with a small guideline to explain how to think critically. The guideline should include the four phases considered in the process of critical thinking: “trigger, exploration, integration, and resolution” (Garrison et al, in press). Thus, learners should realize how to identify or recognize the problem in Trigger phase, how to expend their initial ideas through brain storming in Exploration phase, how to construct meaning from the generated ideas generated in Integration phase, and finally how to implement the proposed solution in Resolution phase.

Present examples on how to solve problems through critical thinking: It could be a good method to provide proper examples on how to solve problems. The examples should be authentic cases related to learners’ context and problems.

Ask learners to review their thinking process through reflection: This step may be applied differently according to the schedule of the course. Learners might need to write daily diaries on their reflection every day or submit short reflection papers in certain points of the instructional process.

Also, depending on the purposes of the instruction, there may be optional methods as follows.

If individual reflection is important for the instruction, it might be a good way to provide individual spaces in websites which learners can write and keep their reflection papers. However, if collaborative reflection is essential, it would be better for learners to share their reflection papers with other peers. On the other hand, if there are enough numbers of facilitators, they can provide appropriate feedback on individual learners’ reflection about their critical thinking processes.

4. Helping

There are two events in Helping stage: Facilitate learning experience and Encourage students to share ideas. Although Helping stage is explained here as the fourth stage in O2SHE, this stage should be used flexibly for the other four stages whenever it is necessary.

Facilitate learning experience

Through proper feedback and guides, facilitators should try to expand learning experiences in three ways: “social presence, cognitive presence, teaching presence” (Garrison et al, in press). Especially, the role of facilitators is important for learners to continue web-based instruction. The possible parts and criteria for this event are as followings. The parts of this event might be applied together at the same time.
Develop social relationships between learners and facilitators: Frequent and regular feedback is very important to make a trust between learners and facilitators. Facilitators should use the proper social presence cues such as personal feelings and emotions.

Help learners to review their cognitive process of approaching problems: This is related to the critical thinking skills of learners, but it is important to notice that individual learners’ cognitive process can be improved by facilitators’ guidance. Two kinds of strategies may be used for this step. First, facilitators should guide learners to sharpen the focus on the issues. They should push the individual thinking forward, clarifying goals and expectations. “Identifying direction, sorting ideas for relevance, and focusing on key points” can be asked for in this step. Second, facilitators should aid learners to think of the problems in a proper boundary. Learners should see what they may have over looked and examine their own assumptions. As the three specific strategies in this step, “full-spectrum questioning, making connections, and honoring multiple perspectives” can be used (Garrison et al., in press).

Assist learners to follow the schedule of the course: Through the whole instruction, study processes of learners should be managed by facilitators, using various electronic tools such as log-in data and tracking functions. If some learners do not catch up the recommended process of the instruction, facilitator should check out the reasons and provide proper treatments for them to finish the course. It is essential that learners feel facilitators’ care during participating in the instruction.

Aid technical problems related to computers and the internet: If there might be learners who have difficulties in Web-based instruction, they should be helped by facilitators. Facilitators should provide appropriate technical supports immediately through the whole instructional sections.

According to the number of facilitators, alternative options can be used as follows.

If facilitators are enough for the numbers of learners, we may match a primary facilitator to each individual learner. However, if facilitators are not enough for the numbers of learners, it will be better to provide team facilitation and a more specific guideline webpage such as Q&A and to promote learners to help other peers instead of facilitators.

Encourage learners to share ideas

This event is for collaboration and discussion. Through this process, learners should be encouraged to discuss their ideas on problems deeply and widely or combine their efforts together for finding the best solution. Through the process of sharing ideas with peers, it is important to look for potential solutions from different perspectives. However, these collaborations and discussions depend on the types of the instruction. If learners need to continue the instruction as self-study, this collaboration may not be used for this step. Nevertheless, it will be important to share their opinions and questions obtained in the process of new learning experience. Learners can see their current problems from a different perspective through sharing new ideas with peers. There are several parts and criteria that can be considered as follows. The order of these parts may be flexible.

Provide proper discussion places to share ideas: Deciding the type of discussion places depends on the types of instruction. If learners study collaboratively, team discussion places should be provided for sharing ideas as well as team works (e.g., uploading files in synchronous forum web pages). Also, proper discussion solution should be selected carefully considering the number of students and facilitators.

Help to generate rapport among learners through the discussion: Rapport is very essential for peers to open their minds and share their individual ideas without hesitating. Facilitators should help to set up rapport in the initial stage of the discussion especially for adult learners.

Cheer learners to participate in discussion actively: During the discussion, facilitators should promote learners to participate in the discussion and try to prevent a few learners from dominating the flow of discussion.

According to the capacity of computers and the internet, there may be different situations and their optional methods as follows.

If the capacity of learners’ computers and the speed of the internet are low or if learners do not need instant feedback from their peers, we can provide asynchronous forum web pages and promote using personal emails. However, if the capacity of learners’ computers and the speed of the internet are high or if learners need instant feedback from their peers, it can be better to provide asynchronous forum web pages and to provide customized synchronous forum web pages.

5. Ending
Last, Ending stage has Evaluate the process and outcome of learning and Open new knowledge to the real world as two specific events.

Evaluate the process and outcome of learning
This event is for assessing what learners learn through the instruction. Both of the process and outcome of learning should be considered during/after the instruction. The possible parts and criteria for this event are as follows. The order of these parts is recommended to follow.

**Evaluate the process of learning during the instruction:** Ongoing evaluation should be conducted often in the learning process. To improve learning activities, facilitators should let learners know their evaluation results and comments during the instruction. For this reason, this step can be related to facilitators’ feedback in terms of providing guidelines regarding the next learning step.

**Evaluate the outcomes of learning after finishing the instruction:** For this step, performance-based evaluation should be emphasized in terms of helping learners to retain their knowledge in real situations. Like the learning process assessment step, providing proper feedback on learning outcomes is still very important even though learners already would finish the whole instruction. Thus, it would be good strategies to offer final comments including strengths and improvements on learners’ activities and products with their grades.

According to the purpose of the instruction, there may be optional methods.

If the instruction is self-study, it would be possible to count students’ login data, posted messages, and schedule tracking for individual learning processes, and also use self-evaluation report for their outcomes with facilitators’ evaluation. Or if the instruction is collaborative study, it would be better to include peer-evaluation with self-evaluation.

Open new knowledge to the real world

Learners should be encouraged to apply new knowledge to their real world after finishing the course. Possible parts and criteria for this event are as follows. The parts of this event might be applied in the order below.

**Summarize new knowledge and skills:** It can help students to recall their new knowledge acquired during the course. After finishing the evaluation section, learners can get their own insights to see their problems from different perspectives. Thus, providing the big picture of the instruction and the flow of the key lesson points would be very effective to retain the new knowledge and skills to their performance.

**Ask learners to apply acquired new knowledge to their real world:** This step should help students to connect their new knowledge to their real lives over the boundaries of the instruction. For this, learners might be encouraged to find various examples related to the new knowledge in their real lives. Post-instructional applications may be useful to check out learners’ retention after finishing the courses.

According to the situations related to the common content, there may be optional methods as follows.

If there is common content among the process of solving their problems, we may provide short websites to summarize the new concepts, procedures, and principles. However, if it is not easy to find common content among the process of solving their problems, we may ask them to summarize acquired new knowledge by themselves through reflection papers.

**Summary**

As a possible guideline on how to apply problem-based learning in the web-based learning environment, we have considered five stages, ten events, and their parts and criteria of O2SHE. Also, we have thought about several alternative methods depending on the situations that are related to the outcomes of instruction such as “effectiveness, efficiency, and appeal” (Reigeluth, 1999). This theory, O2SHE, might be one of the instructional-design theories which accept actively changes of instructional framework and new relationships among learners, tasks, facilitators, learning environments, and peers for PBL in online education.

**References**


357


Determinants for Failure and Success of Innovation Projects: The Road to Sustainable Educational Innovation

P.A. Kirschner
M. Hendriks
F. Paas
I. Wopereis
Open University of the Netherlands

B. Cordewener
SURF Foundation
The Netherlands

Abstract

Robert Burns wrote: “The best laid schemes of Mice and Men oft go awry”. This could be considered the motto of most educational innovation. The question that arises is not so much why some innovations fail (although this is very important question), but rather why other innovations succeed? This study investigated the success factors of large-scale educational innovation projects in Dutch higher education. The research team attempted to identify success factors that might be relevant to educational innovation projects. The research design was largely qualitative, with a guided interview as the primary means of data collection, followed by data analysis and a correlation of findings with the success factors identified in the literature review. In order to pursue the research goal, a literature review of success factors was first conducted to identify existing knowledge in this area, followed by a detailed study of the educational innovation projects that have been funded by SURF Education. To obtain a list of potential success factors, existing project documentation and evaluations were reviewed and the project chairs and other important players were interviewed. Reports and evaluations by the projects themselves were reviewed to extract commonalities and differences in the factors that the projects felt were influential in their success of educational innovation.

In the next phase of the project experts in the field of project management, project chairs of successful projects and evaluators/raters of projects will be asked to pinpoint factors of importance that were facilitative or detrimental to the outcome of their projects and implementation of the innovations. After completing the interviews all potential success factors will be recorded and clustered using an affinity technique. The clusters will then be labeled and clustered, creating a hierarchy of potential success factors. The project chairs will finally be asked to select the five most important success factors out of the hierarchy, and to rank their importance. This technique – the Experts’ Concept Mapping Method – is based upon Trochim’s concept mapping approach (1989a, 1989b) and was developed and perfected by Stoyanov and Kirschner (2004).

Finally, the results will lead to a number of instruments as well as a functional procedure for tendering, selecting and monitoring innovative educational projects. The identification of success factors for educational innovation projects and measuring performance of projects based upon these factors are important as they can aid the development and implementation of innovation projects by explicating and making visible (and thus manageable) those success and failure factors relating to educational innovation projects in higher education.

Determinants for Failure and Success of Innovation Projects: The Road to Sustainable Educational Innovation

The Dutch Government has invested heavily in stimulating better and more creative use of information and communication technologies (ICT) in all forms of education. The ultimate goal of this investment is to ensure that students and teachers are equipped with the skills and knowledge required for success in the new knowledge-based economy. All stakeholders (i.e., government, industry, educational institutions, society in general) have placed high priority on achieving this goal. However, these highly funded projects have often resulted in either short-lived or local successes or outright failures (see De Bie,
2003; Teasly, 1996). As a result, the role of ICT is developing less quickly in higher education institutions than was previously expected.

In order to steer these developments in the right direction, SURF, a government-funded national organization in which all higher education institutes in the Netherlands participate to increase the pace of educational innovation, first set up the SURF Educatie<sup>F</sup> (SURF Education) program for educational innovation projects and has followed this up with the SURF ICT and Education Platform. The goal of this platform is the systematic stimulation of the application of ICT to innovation in higher education via: (1) professionalization of personnel, (2) effective deployment of resources, (2) monitoring the durability of (digital) educational material, (3) facilitating measurable improvements in education as a result of the deployment of ICT, (4) fostering a systematic approach to innovation and the development and dissemination of knowledge, and (5) promoting the use of standards. Finally, SURF’s educational innovation projects are intended to be a source of inspiration for the introduction of ICT-based innovation in education and are aimed at better and sustainable results. It’s educational innovation projects often cover one or more of the following key issues:

- Competence/Portfolio
- Collaborative learning
- Interactive teaching materials
- Learning content management systems (LCMS)/Communities
- New media

This is all very noble, but after having funded projects for five years, SURF asked itself three important questions with respect to educational innovation, namely: Why are some innovations more successful than others? Why do some innovations fail, while others succeed? and How can an innovation be sustained once the grant funding has ended? The present project, funded by the SURF ICT and Education Platform, tries to answer these questions by identifying the determinants for success and failure of large-scale educational innovation projects in Dutch higher education, in particular of those funded by the SURF ICT and Education Platform. The identification of success and failure factors for educational innovation projects and measuring the chances and performance of projects based upon these factors are considered important to SURF Education as they can aid the development and implementation of innovation projects by explicating and making visible those success and failure factors relating to educational innovation projects in higher education. This is necessary to make these factors manageable and to enable future projects to achieve better and more sustainable results.

The research project consists of the following phases:

- A literature study to determine the benchmarks for success and failure of educational innovation projects.
- Analyses of the SURF projects started in 1999, 2000, and 2001 on the basis of the benchmarks from the literature study and the identification of new benchmarks from these projects.
- Interviews with experts from SURF Education, project managers of the SURF Education projects and experienced (commercial and governmental) project managers and advisors to determine the subjective dimension of success and failure.
- Development of a number of tools for evaluating project plans and progress as well as a new procedure for tendering for funds.
- Dissemination of the results by writing articles for professional and scientific journals and the presentation of the results at national and international conferences and workshops.

This contribution presents the results of the first phase of the research project; the literature review of success factors of educational innovation projects to identify the existing knowledge in this area.

A first step in creating a meaningful report is finding an answer to the questions of how ‘success’ can be operationally defined and how the dimension ‘success of educational innovation’ can be tapped. A problem here is that there are two types of ‘success’, namely success of the project and success of the innovation. These two ‘successes’ are completely different. Neither is a requirement nor a guarantee for the other. In general, success can be seen as the accomplishment of goals and objectives necessary to achieve a particular task. SURF ICT and Education Platform projects are considered successful based on the extent to which they stimulated and facilitated new and better use of ICT in education. SURF is particularly
interested in the sustainability of the technological innovations, in other words, how they can ensure that
the innovations, both technical and pedagogical, make the shift from an externally funded initiative to a
sustained ‘standard operating procedure’. The rationale for sustaining successful ICT-based educational
innovations is to preserve what has been valued and built for continued use.

Inherent to the concept of success factors is a notion that if success factors are implemented /
heeded in the project, the educational innovation or project will perform better and be successful. Success
factors can thus be looked upon as individual independent variables influencing the dependent variable
‘success’. Analogously for failure factors, there is a notion that if failure factors are avoided in the project
or implementation, that the innovation will have a better chance of being achieved. Performance
measurements for success or failure can be classified as objective and subjective. The objective measures
are based on measurement of past performance or output while subjective measures let individuals with an
intimate knowledge of educational innovation be the judges of what is successful. It should be recognized
that success of an innovation at the project level does not automatically generalize to success at the
institutional or national level, but needs careful considerations of scalability, generalizability, temporal
flexibility, and financial sustainability. To be able to determine which of the identified success factors for
educational innovation projects are most relevant in different educational contexts, a contextual framework
to position educational innovation and related success factors needs to be developed. The basic idea is that
if we know why some projects fail or have only short-lived successes and we can avoid making these
mistakes, it is possible to make sure that new projects will succeed with sustainable results. However, it
should be noted that ‘non-failure’ is not considered the same as success. Success/failure should not be
considered as a binary classification, but should be viewed along a continuum.

Although, SURF sets clear goals for applicants to address sustainability in their project plan, and
generally, clear implementation plans are available, clear plans for sustaining the innovation are lacking.
Sustainability seems to be more an afterthought rather than a planned strategy for maintaining change.
Kenny and Meadowcroft (1999) suggest that forward thinking and vision are paramount in successfully
planning sustainable developments. The observations presented in the literature study are meant to
contribute to the understanding of why and how technological innovations in education are adopted and
diffused. Together with the outcomes of the other phases of this project, the report is aimed at supporting
SURF to steer the innovation projects towards success and sustainable technological innovations and to
create mechanisms that empower all stakeholders to sustain innovative developments.

For this literature study, we looked for books, accessed ERIC®, PsycINFO®, and used Google®
to search the World Wide Web using the following search terms: success, success factors, failure factors,
success determinants, innovative projects, innovation, return-on-investment, project, innovative factor,
educational innovation, critical success factor, criteria, guidelines, project management, sustainability,
success conditions, innovation processes, PT3, standards, Europe, strategy. We located over eighty articles
specifically addressing the topic of interest. Reading these and following up cross-references we
established a knowledge base of over thirty books, articles, websites, and papers that addressed different
aspects of why educational innovations sometimes fail and sometimes succeed. Also, it has resulted in the
following structure for the rest of the review.

This report has the following structure. Since innovation can be considered a design and
implementation exercise composed of a number of distinct phases, the different phases that can be
distinguished in innovative projects are first described. Second, the business or corporate view on the
success of innovative projects is described. In business there is a long tradition of using (technological)
novation as a major instrument to compete, survive and grow. In comparison, the field of education has
only recently started to worry about competition and surviving. Third, the experiences from educational
projects are considered to determine the success and failure factors of innovation projects. Fourth, the
factors that determine the sustainability of innovations are discussed. Finally, the different experiences are
synthesized in an integrative model that can be used by SURF to assess project proposals to SURF
Education regarding their potential to accomplish sustained innovations, to recognize project warning
signs, and to increase the chance of success of the diffusion and permanence of the innovations.

**Literature review**

**Project phasing**

Innovating and changing an organization is becoming more and more complex because
organizations and the relationships between organizations are becoming more complex. Factors influencing
this complexity are level and type of technology, environmental influences, size and structure of the
organization (e.g., tendency towards fusions), interdependence between organizations (e.g., tendency towards IT production), willingness to change (e.g., overcoming human and organizational inertia), lack of support from the management, time and money constraints, and so on. Innovating (or changing) the structure of an organization often comes up against a wall of resistance. Not surprisingly, the human factor is often considered the most influential factor on the chance of success. Innovating an organization or structure places a heavy burden on the organization and the employees and therefore it is necessary to have insight in the complex matter of the phases of organizational changes, the way people deal with innovation processes, the methods and strategies for change.

Katz and Kath (1978), for example, argue that planning to initiate an innovation can be done in at least three phases: a diagnostic phase in which aspects like how the organization is structured and organized need to be addressed, a goal-setting phase where the goals need to be set and the design needs to be specified and an innovative-process phase consisting of determining which strategies, roles, methods and interventions can best be used to realize the desired situation. Kor and Wijnen (2001) specify this concept of phasing a bit further and according to them a project can be divided into six phases: initiation, definition, design, preparation, realization and maintenance. Another more condensed and very useful model in which the maintenance (or sustainability) of the innovation is explicitly mentioned, is presented by Alexander and and McKenzie (1998) and Fullan (1991). In their view on the phasing of organizational innovation and change, they distinguish between three main types of phases: an initiation phase in which planning and evaluation takes place, an implementation phase in which the development, implementation and evaluation of the project takes place, and finally a maintenance or institutionalization phase regarding the sustainability of the project. We have expanded this model as shown in Figure 1.

![Figure 1 Phasing](image)

**Corporate / business point of view**

Within a corporate or business point of view, research on successful projects has been done by different studies. Some striking results come from the Standish Group 2000 Study (Johnson, Boucher, Connors, & Robinson, 2001): Only 28% of the IT projects investigated were successful. Since not all unsuccessful projects can be rated as failed the Standish Group 2000 study categorises projects into three types:
- **Successful (28%):** project is completed on time and on budget with all features and functions originally specified;
- Challenged (49%): project is completed and operational, but over budget, late, and with fewer features and functions than initially specified;
- Failed (23%): project is cancelled before completion, or never implemented.

The Standish Group 2000 study and numerous other studies conclude that the human factor is often considered as the most influential factor on the chances of failure or success (e.g. Johnson et al., 2001; Kor & Wijnen, 2001; Schein, 1995; Storm & Jansen, 2004; Turner, 1999)

**Educational point of view**

In addition to the above mentioned studies which were conducted from a corporate or business point of view, there has been a good deal of research within educational settings into the determinants of success or failure of innovative projects. A two-year national study to evaluate the contribution of information and communication technology projects to student learning in higher education was conducted in Australia by Alexander and McKenzie (1998). The study reviewed over 100 projects, which received teaching developments grants and made significant use of a range of information and communication technologies to develop student learning materials. After a detailed literature review, a questionnaire was developed and sent to the project leaders of 173 projects across Australia and finally these questionnaires were analyzed. A striking outcome of the questionnaire was the large discrepancy between the intended outcomes of the projects and the actual outcomes reported. While 87% of the projects’ leaders noted “improved quality of learning” to be an intended outcome of the project, only 30% reported this as an actual outcome. Although this discrepancy can be due to failure of the project and/or failure of the project to measure this, it seems justified to state that the majority of the projects have not been successful in achieving their intended outcome. Furthermore, the study has shown that technology on itself, does not make a difference improving learning outcomes or assures successful educational innovations.

Diffusion is the process by which an innovation is communicated through certain channels over time among members of a social system. The diffusion of innovations theory (Rogers, 1995) helps to explain and analyze how an idea or proposal for an innovative project is communicated and accepted by others. Therefore, this theory affects the initiation phase and needs to be taken into account when initiating an innovative project. According to Rogers (1995, p. 6), “diffusion is a kind of social change, defined as the process by which alteration occurs in the structure and function of a social system.” Rogers also defined adoption as being a decision to make full use of an innovation and rejection as a decision not to use an innovation. It can be concluded that innovations that are perceived by potential adopters as having greater relative advantage, compatibility, testability, observability and less complexity will be adopted more easily than other innovations.

Educational innovations, such as implementing a new pedagogic method such as problem-based learning, are sometimes the result of an intuitive and hasty decision to change. And without a proper investigation of aspects as problems the innovation is supposed to solve, needs of the future users, willingness of different participants to cooperate and success and fail factors of this particular project, the success of the innovation is at stake. According to De Bie (2003), in order to be successful, projects need to take nine success factors into account when initiating an innovation: vision, strategy of development, acknowledgement of problems, project plan, project management, resources, role of the “outside world”, support from the rest of the institute and competent management.

Apart from these process aspects, educational innovation has another important aspect, namely the content. Both process and content need to be taken into account in order for the project to be successful. The content aspect of the educational innovations not only concerns the actual content of the innovation as seen in the goals of the project plan, but, according to Vinkenburg (2003), also includes the knowledge, skills and attitudes of the people involved in the innovation –as far as this concerns new and to be innovated knowledge, skills and attitudes in order to let the innovation succeed. Process aspects are highly dependent on the competence of the management, a human factor. Numerous projects fail due to incompetent leadership or management (e.g., Alexander & McKenzie, 1998; De Bie, 2003; De Koning & Florijn, 1995; Holmes, 2001; Johnson et al., 2001; Kor & Wijnen, 2001; Mathias & Rutherford, 1983; Rutherford, 1992; Storm & Jansen, 2004), lack of support from the head of department, dean or other person in authority (e.g., Alexander & McKenzie, 1998; Hannan, English, & Silver, 1999; Johnson et al., 2001; Light, 1998) or lack of support from the rest of the organisation and peers (e.g., Hannan, English & Silver, 1999; Light, 1998; Zhao, Pugh, Sheldon, & Byers, 2002).
Sustainability

As mentioned previously, an innovation process takes place in three stages: initiation, implementation and the institutionalization. Although the last phase is often forgotten or neglected (due to lack of money, time, etcetera), it is very important. In order to make the time, money and effort worthwhile it is important to carefully plan this last phase. The implementation phase may continue for a period of time, but eventually there should be a point at which the new idea becomes institutionalized and regularized as a part of the ongoing operations. It is now no longer an innovation process, but rather a normal process. And whether or not the innovation becomes a durable part of the organization depends on the commitment and action of the participants as well as on other factors.

Schein (1995) found that human change, whether at an individual or group level, is a psychological process that involves painful unlearning an relearning while individuals attempted to restructure their thoughts, perceptions, feelings and attitudes. People need to un-freeze, change and re-freeze. Un-freezing refers to the removal of the restraining or balancing loops that are often associated with group norms and leads to cognitive dissonance or conflict that can be very disorienting to group members as they begin to change. When dealing with such a disorientation or disequilibrium, the group members need to change or reframe their thought process, their ideas and representations of what is “normal” and interpret new concepts more broadly than before. This is called re-freezing. The key to effective change (or innovation) is to carefully dose the amount of change, and therefore of the perceived threat, produced by the disconfirming information to allow the group members to feel safe to un-freeze, change and re-freeze their ideas and concepts. But just to receive disconfirming information is not enough to change. To become motivated to change, you must accept the information and connect it to something you care about. The information must be valid and relevant. Furthermore, O’Hara, Watson, and Kavan (1999) state that the more an innovation plans to change, the greater the influence from the environmental will become, the greater the risks will be and the chances of failure will increase.

Light (1998) noticed that many innovations are deserted not at the initiation or implementation phase but in the institutionalization phase. He further argued that four main factors influence the degree to which innovations are sustained through this institutionalization phase: external environment, internal structure, leadership and internal management. Light suggests with this model that when changing the structures and culture of an organization, you need to turn the traditional organization into a “learning organization”, that is an organization that adapts to innovations and restructures itself to accommodate change.

Synthesis

In this paragraph we synthesize the different (educational and business) perspectives and present an integrative model that might be used by SURF as a guide in establishing policies and procedures, in formulating new guidelines for project proposals, in the assessment of SURF ICT and Education Platform innovation project proposals, in conducting a project’s health check to identify warning signs for failure, and in promoting the diffusion and sustainability of the projects’ innovations. The model presented below shows the factors that are considered imperative to accomplishing a successful project, categorized by project stage. These factors are formulated in such a way that they can easily be converted into a checklist format that can be used by SURF in the assessment of the project (proposals and reports) and by applicants in the writing of project proposals. It should be noted that although these variables are identified as major contributors to project success, they will never guarantee success alone.

Initiation:

In the initiation phase the present situation needs to be assessed in terms of goals, problems, and discrepancies. Then, ideas for the new situation need to be planned taking into consideration the changes envisioned and the route from the present to the new situation. Next, the consequences of the effects of the innovation on other aspects of the organization need to be evaluated. The following factors are considered important in this phase:

- There should be clear project objectives
- The general mission of the project should be clearly defined
- The project’s scope should be adjusted in such a way that the level of changes needed on the route from the present to the new situation can be clearly envisioned
- (Simplified) Return-On-Investment should be taken into account
- Stakeholders should be identified
- Formal feedback channels must be created
- There should be an experienced project manager
- The project manager should not be the organizational manager
- The project manager should be given responsibility and authority
- The project team members should be competent
- Care must be taken of clear responsibility and accountability of team members
- The project manager and team members should be able to explain their efforts and results in ways that the larger organization can understand
- Project manager (team) should be prepared to re-plan
- The project manager and team members should listen to resistors of innovation because they are often aware of unintended consequences of the innovation
- There should be commitment from executive management and peers
- There should be support from executive management and peers
- Realistic expectations should be created

**Implementation:**

In the implementation phase the innovation is developed, implemented, and evaluated. The following factors are considered important in this phase:

- User involvement should be ensured
- User expectations about the innovation should be managed
- Stakeholders should be engaged
- Initiator of the change should be trusted and respected by the prospective users
- Adequate communication channels should be created
- Focus should be on adoption rate of approximately 25% of the system members
- Focus should be on affecting opinion leaders’ attitudes (the more opinion leaders adopt the system, the lower the critical adoption rate for other system members will be)
- Project manager and team should be open to external criticism
- Project manager and team should continually question own assumptions
- Project manager should continue to modify plan based on realities

**Institutionalization:**

Institutionalization means continuing the newly implemented change or stabilizing the use of an innovation (Sherry, 2003). In the institutionalization phase the innovation needs to be scaled and maintained. The following factors are considered important in this phase:

- The organization should be fitted in a stable environment which is supporting and collaborating
- The organization should have a relatively loose, centralized structure with good vertical communication channels
- There should be competent leadership and management
- The amount of change should be carefully dosed
- User expectations should be managed: Innovation projects will fail if the users of a system are dissatisfied with it because it does not meet their expectations. Therefore, project managers should not only manage the development of the system, but also the perception of the system.
- The innovation’s relative advantage as compared with the current practices should be communicated
- Structures should be created that promote learning of new practices and observable incentive systems that support them
- Effective communication among all parts of the system should be created
- A high degree of observability, that is, a degree to which other persons than the innovator see its results as beneficial, should be created

Since the educational innovations that are sponsored in the SURF ICT and Education Platform program take place within the time and funding limitations of SURF’s grant, and the sustainability of the innovations is considered a major goal by SURF, it seems necessary to require applicants to present a detailed plan for sustaining the innovation and to challenge them to realize this plan after the project has
ended, i.e. once the funding period of the innovation grant is over. To accomplish this, the success factors that are imperative for sustainable innovations to materialize, must be clearly communicated to the applicants/project managers. This can be done by using the Project Health Checklist. This Project Health Checklist (PHC-list) can be used during the different phases of the project by the project manager and team members in order to check the ‘health’ and progress of their project (i.e., are all important determinants for success taken into account in this project or do we need to adjust the project?). In addition, project managers and team members need to be familiarized with methodologies that can be used in the institutionalization phase to attain sustainable innovations. In this respect, CATWOE a Soft Systems Methodology initiated by Checkland and Coles (1990) seem promising. Furthermore, we believe that a financial incentive could be used to challenge the project team and the responsible educational institutions to maintain the innovation and diffuse it to other institutes. Currently, there is no financial incentive to sustain innovations. Lack of funding in this phase is certainly a disincentive, especially when adopting an innovation means that individuals must go through a learning curve and take on new responsibilities as a result of developing expertise (Sherry, 2003). Alternatively, it would be possible to make part of the funding conditional to the realization of the plan for sustaining the innovation. Regardless of which solution is chosen to promote the sustainability of an innovation, there must be a means to protect the organization if the innovation proves too costly to sustain.

The identification of success and failure factors of educational innovation projects by means of literature study was the main goal of the first stage of this research project. In the second stage these ‘objective’ factors will be used to analyze the SURF Education projects that have started in 1999, 2000, and 2001 (see appendix I). More specifically, the plans and reports of these projects will be studied to determine if and how they have taken account of these success and failure factors, and to see if additional success and failure factors can be identified in these projects. In the third stage, the main people involved in the SURF Education projects will be interviewed to extend the ‘objective’ dimension of success and failure with a subjective dimension. It is expected that the overall results that emerge from these three stages can be used by SURF in their pursuit of successful projects with sustainable educational innovations.

Although, this literature review has shown that the predominantly retrospective analyses of innovation projects can reveal interesting models, comprising numerous failure and success factors of innovation projects, there seems to be no firm empirical basis for these models. Therefore, it seems necessary to conduct more systematic research into the mechanisms that cause project success or failure.

In the next phase of the project experts in the field of project management, project chairs of successful projects and evaluators/raters of projects will pinpoint factors of importance facilitative or detrimental to project outcomes and innovation implementation. After the interviews all potential success factors will be recorded and clustered using an affinity technique. The clusters will be labeled and clustered, creating a hierarchy of potential success factors. The project chairs will finally select the five most important success factors out of the hierarchy, and to rank their importance. This technique – the Experts’ Concept Mapping Method – is based upon Trochim’s concept mapping approach (1989a, 1989b) and was developed and perfected by Stoyanov and Kirschner (2004).

References


Never Mind the Prescriptions, Bring on the Descriptions: Students’ Representations of Inquiry-Driven Design

Dave S. Knowlton
Southern Illinois University Edwardsville

Abstract

Instead of designing by following prescriptive models, students may benefit by approaching design as a process of free inquiry. This paper considers the impact of this inquiry-based approach on students’ thinking by considering the ways that students represented the design process at the end of an inquiry-based design course.

Introduction

When design is taught using prescriptive models (e.g., instructional systems design or computer integration into K-12 environment models), students come to understand what it means ―to design‖ within the context of those models. That is, the model not only shapes the design process, but also models shape the designers’ thinking. What happens when student designers do not have such a model on which to depend? How do students construct an understanding of the design process when design is approached as a form of theory exploration and reflection, and thus not guided by prescriptive models but by student designers’ connections between scholarly literature and their own experiences, philosophies, and beliefs?

This paper will explore these questions based on the author’s experiences teaching a “Principles of Instructional Design and Learning Technologies” course that culminated in students creating representations of design after completing inquiry-based design projects. I begin this paper with an overview of the course and the course design project. Then, I present the ways that students represented their design processes. In the last section of this paper, implications and conclusions are presented.

Overview of the Course and the Design Project

The “Principles of Instructional Design and Learning Technologies” course covers the history of instructional technology (cf., Reiser, 2001a, 2001b), the appropriate role of computers and other media in the design process (cf., Clark 1983; Kozma, 1991), learning theory (e.g., behaviorism and cognitivism), and other seminal issues in the field. Historically, this course also provided an overview of prescriptive design, such as models of human-computer interaction design (e.g., Carroll, 1997) and instructional systems design (e.g., Morrison, Ross, & Kemp, 2004); but it was not a design course. Instead, this course was based on “typical” higher education pedagogy—lectures, group discussions of theoretical readings, exams, and research papers. Such an approach did allow students to learn about major principles and theories, but it did not provide students with a strong vision of how principles and theories influence the technology of designing instruction and/or facilitating learning—thus, the shift from “typical” pedagogy toward a learning through design (cf., Nelson, 2003) approach.

The design project for this course progressed in three stages. During the first three weeks of this course, students identified a design project and conceptualized their design approach. Since twenty-two of the twenty-three students in the course were full-time teachers, this initial approach was largely based on a “lesson planning” view of design.

In stage two, students began designing and developing their project, but they were required to adjust their design approach to include decisions that were relevant to course content. That is, as each new topic was addressed during the semester, students adjusted their own design plan (and thus their understanding of what it means “to design”) to account for the topics. For example, when course readings dealt with extreme views in applications or theories for promoting learning (e.g., programmed instruction, on the one hand, and situated cognition, on the other hand), students had to either justify their previous decisions about their design in light of the readings, or they had to adjust their design decisions to create alignment with their understanding of the literature. Similarly, when students considered the Clark (1983) / Kozma (1991) debates about the role computers “play” in learning, students either had to adjust their previously-planned role of media within their design project or defend that role in light of interpretations of
the literature. The stated goal of the design project, then, was not to create “expert designers.” Rather, as the assignment guidelines noted, the ultimate purpose was for students to report how the topics covered in this course shaped their “thinking about” and “understanding of” design.

In stage three, students had to report the ways that their thinking about design had evolved during the semester, and they had to offer a “representation” of what design “looked like” to them as a result of completing the course design project. Learning about design, then, resulted from personal descriptions of design, as opposed to resulting in students’ understanding of model-based prescriptions. Notably, design prescriptions were not covered in this course until students had largely completed their design project. The design projects, then, were influenced by students’ emerging understanding of theory, but not by formal prescriptive design. To the extent that design is problem solving, such a representation is useful in helping students concretely capture the problem space (cf., Jonassen, 2003) in which they had been operating. Furthermore, this representation provided students with a concrete artifact on which to reflect and through which they could consider how the course had shaped their thinking and understanding of design. The assignment guidelines noted that students’ descriptions might be “formal” and “academic,” but students were encouraged to take a more “creative” approach by, for instance, capturing the essence of design through an extended literary device (e.g., metaphor, analogy, or allegory), a multimedia presentation, cartoon drawing, or even a sculpture. These “descriptive representations” will be the main focus of this paper, as they give the most insights into how students came to understand what it means “to design.”

**Students’ Representations of Design**

In this section of the paper, I summarize the various ways that students represented design and their design processes. Of the eighteen students who completed the course, four students represented their design process in the form of traditional-looking design models. One of these students offered a second representation of design (that was unrelated to the graphic) in the form of a metaphor. One student used a cartoon drawing that represented design metaphorically; the remaining thirteen students represented design through metaphors or analogies. In this section, I provide an overview of some of the representations. This overview of representations will serve as a basis for understanding an analysis presented in the next section of this paper.

Four students represented the design process in the form of a traditional-looking model. One of these models dealt not so much with the content of the design process (i.e., learner analysis, writing goals, designing activities, etc.) as it dealt with the flow of the design process itself. The model used solid lines for linear processes, dotted lines to represent cyclical revision, and “nodes” to represent “dead ends” or stopping points. This student described ideas as being “set in motion,” “splitting,” “morphing,” and “branching” throughout the design process. Another student also used a traditional-looking model. This model was not “original” from the student; rather it was an adaptation of Morrison, Ross, and Kemp’s (2000) model. This particular student had previously taken an instructional systems design course and had used this model. His adaptation of the model included annotations, which came in the form of numbers written within the original model (e.g., he wrote a “2” next to the “learner characteristics” event inherent to the Morrison, Ross, and Kemp model). The numbers within the model corresponded to explanations of how the course had changed and expanded his personal understanding of the Morrison, Ross, and Kemp model. A third student who also had taken instructional systems design as a course also used more of a traditional model to represent design. Her representation involved various elements that traditionally are used within design models (e.g., goals and objectives, task analysis, choosing media, etc.). Interestingly, though, her model was unique in that she placed herself in the center of the model. From this representation, it can be inferred that she viewed design as not something to be looked at but something in which she was situated. Another student also used a traditional model. (Interestingly she also used an unrelated metaphor of design as a symphony orchestra, which will be discussed below.) Her model included the events of comparing the idea to her own philosophy and understanding of theory. But, more importantly, her model used two-directional arrows to represent the iterative nature of “trying idea on learners” (i.e., implementation) and “revision.”

One student combined the idea of a “graphic” representation with a metaphor and accompanying cartoon drawing of six panels. She represented design as a transition from a “pretty” day; to a storm scene; back to nice weather, but with evidence of the storm in the form of an uprooted tree. The uprooted tree, she noted, represented the destruction of some of her previously-held notions about design. The remaining students used metaphors or analogies without accompanying graphic representations. For one student, to design was to sail on open waters. Sometimes, the “storm of learning theories” seemed too much to
handle; for example, a “gust of cognitivism blew hard” as a precursor to the “hurricane of constructivism.” When the storm wasn’t upon her, she felt herself “rocked back and forth” between two opposing currents: “Clark, Kozma, Clark, Kozma.” Interestingly, hers was not the only metaphor that involved water, as another student noted that “designing is . . . like jumping into deep, mucky, and swampy waters without knowing how to swim.” Similarly, another student noted that designing results in a feeling that you must “reach the top of the water to breathe again, but you do not have the strength to get you to the top. You can see the top of the water, but [you] are unclear how to get your body up there.” Another student also discussed design in relationship to water and tides:

Throughout the design process I have felt like a fish just flopping around on the beach, hoping to survive long enough to make it back into the water. Just as I get close to the water, the tide comes in and pushes me further onto the beach. While flopping around, I meet numerous creatures that offer to help me back to the water; however, they really do not have the means to do so. Only the crab had the ability to bite me on the nose and pull me back to the ocean.

Other students described design as a shopping trip, having ADHD, going through the stages of a butterfly’s life, being in a never-ending maze, an amusement park ride, hearing a symphony, or building furniture from raw materials. Admittedly, some of these metaphors were quite vague, where students did not fully explicate the metaphor itself. In other cases, though, the specifics were a bit more clear. One example of this clarity came from a student who compared design to a journey:

Design is driving on a winding road . . . . [S]ome parts of the design journey are simple and refreshing, like driving on the straight, smooth section of road with the spring wind whirling in through the moon roof while sipping a fruit smoothie. Sometimes, though, you hit a pothole on the road. It throws you off-course. It may even cause you to pause and have to fix a flat tire. Or even worse, you may spill your smoothie and have to “clean” things up. And other times, the road ahead is curvy, so there are no surprises, and you see your course ahead of you. Design is like this path...sometimes smooth and easy, and yet other times it may be difficult and take more time as well as a break in action to contemplate or “fix” parts.

Analysis of Representations

Some themes did seem to emerge throughout the semester, and I considered those themes in constructing this section of the paper. Largely, though, it was while summatively assessing (i.e., grading) the course design projects that themes emerged. As I graded, I used the constant comparative method (cf., Glaser & Strauss, 1967) as a basis for finding themes. I begin this section by considering the nature of the designs themselves. Then, I offer more of a pragmatic analysis in light of course and project goals.

Characteristic Analysis

While collectively considering the nature of the design representations, three questions of interest struck me as worthy of consideration as a basis of analysis. Each of these questions will be discussed in turn, and readers should see these questions as ones that brought forth a thematic interpretation of the various design elements.

The first question can best be stated thusly: How many were representations that came in the form of “natural” processes as opposed to processes that are more indicative of the artificially-contrived? Such a question is useful to the extent that design is a science of the artificial (cf., Simon, 1969). Addressing such a question might provide insights into the ways that students viewed design as something that they can construct and control. The students who created traditional looking models obviously were creating a representation that was artificially contrived. Table 1 divides the metaphorical representations into the categories of “natural” and artificial.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Natural Processes</th>
<th>Artificial Processes</th>
<th>Hybrid or ambiguous</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>● Having ADHD</td>
<td>● Shopping</td>
<td>● Amusement Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Fish flopping on the beach</td>
<td>● Cooking</td>
<td>Ride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Stages in a</td>
<td>● Quilting</td>
<td>The elements of an orchestra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Building furniture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

371
To some extent the above categorization of these design representations suggests a view of design as either something the designer can control or that the designer is controlled by. For example, the notion of designer as a fish flopping on the beach is a metaphor of being controlled by “nature.” The author of this particular metaphor even notes that tides pushed her further away from the water and towards the beach. Similarly the notion of trying to avoid drowning by aiming to “reach the top of the water to breathe again” suggests that design is a natural instinct of combating other natural occurrences. On the other hand, some metaphors suggest that students viewed designing as a process over which they had control. The metaphors of sailing, cooking, and quilting, for example, imply that designers can actively make decisions and control the process as an artificial science that can be well-executed.

A second question also arose for me during this course and, more specifically, during summative assessment of the course projects: To what extent did the students’ representations indicate the non-linear nature of design? Some of the design representations are clearly linear. For example, the student who suggests that designing is like going through the stages of a butterfly’s life provides a representation of design as a linear process. In fact, she implied a feeling of helplessness as certain stages took their natural course. Furthermore, comparing design to a ride at an amusement park offers a view of design with a starting point and direct movement toward an ending point without much control by the designer. It is only coincidence, it would seem, that this student found some resolution to her design dilemmas as the “floor [was] beneath [her] again, as the ride [came] to an end.” That is, her resolution did not come as an act of going through a non-linear process; rather, the ride (i.e., design) had a natural end to it and that end was beyond her control.

On the other hand, some of the representations suggest a non-linearity to them. As I noted in describing the representations, one “traditional” model depicts the non-linearity of implementation and revision. The student who adapted the Morrison, Ross, and Kemp (2004) model also noted the non-linearity of that model and its manifestation within his course design project. Some of the metaphorical representations of design also suggest a non-linearity within design. For example, the student who used “drowning” as a metaphor for design discussed the process of trying to rise to the top but then being pulled under again. Furthermore, both cooking and building furniture are non-linear. In the process of cooking, for example, the chef is, in the student’s words, “trying to perfect . . . recipes [through] a continuous process to achieve the ultimate masterpiece. . . . [I]t takes a lot of mistakes to get to a masterpiece.”

A third question deals with considering the degree to which the student designers understood themselves as designers: How do the design representations portray the designers themselves? Do they situate themselves within the process? Or do their representations indicate that they are apart from the process? This particular question struck me as I looked at one of the more traditional models of design that a student created. Her model was circular much like the Morrison, Ross, and Kemp (2004) model of Instructional Design, but in the center of the circle, she included a representation of herself. She, then, was within the design looking outward. I found this compelling, and began wondering whether other representations of design mainly had the student on the “outside” looking in, thus design served as more of a cognitive plan; or did the representation include the learner as situated within the design processes? Admittedly, such a question may overlap with previous questions. Still, it seemed to me that such a consideration is worthy.

Several students did situate themselves within the design process. Consider as examples, the students who used analogies of boating, riding an amusement park ride, and driving on a winding road. All of them are in the “seat” that is seminally situated within the process. Interestingly, there are key differences, as the captain of the boat and driver of the car are in control, but the rider at the amusement park is not. So, two are situated in positions of power, while another is situated almost as a victim. Others situated themselves as “creators” within the process. Consider the students who used analogies of cook, quilt maker, and furniture maker. They situated themselves as creators of the design process.

Conversely, others situated themselves outside of their own design representation. Consider the student, for example, who used the cartoon drawing from a peaceful to a stormy day. She was not situated.
within the cartoon. Rather, she was looking in at the cartoon. Similarly, the student who annotated the Morrison, Ross, and Kemp (2004) design model was not situated within the design model. The model was presented as something to be analytically viewed and considered—it presented a cognitive plan, not a situated learning representation (cf., Cobb & Bowers, 1999).

**Functional Analysis**

What was the “function” of these design representations? Were they successful in meeting that function? A full defense of the purposes of this design project is beyond the scope of this paper. Nevertheless, a functional analysis can only be discussed in light of the goals of this project. In short, I was trying to achieve some of the following:

- Enabling students to see design through a process of metaphorical synectics (cf., Joyce & Weil, 1992) as metaphorical thinking can help people see the familiar in a new light (Lakoff & Johnson, 1980).
- To promote a design environment where reflection is not “de-coupled from design activity (Shambaugh, 2004), but rather where iterative cycles of design and reflection inform each other.
- To promote a “learning by design” (cf., Edelson, 2002; Nelson, 2003; Nelson & Knowlton, in press) approach where the act of designing results in a new way of knowing.

Some students struggled to “break the habits” of the curriculum-development approach to design that is typical of their experiences as K-12 teachers. More broadly stated, students were shaded by previous design experiences. Those who had already taken more “formal” design classes—such as “Instructional Systems Design” or user-centered design—struggled to make design decisions without reference to the models with which they were already familiar. The most clear example of that is the design model that was an annotated representation of the Morrison, Ross, and Kemp (2004) design model that I described earlier in this paper. Other examples of this abound, as well, though. Earlier in this paper, I described a model in which the student situated herself in the middle of the design process. Still, her representation of design was similar to the Morrison, Ross, and Kemp model.

Even where students did successfully represent design in a way that was perhaps new to them—such as design as riding an amusement park ride or design as a fish flopping on the beach—most students struggled to integrate their novel representation throughout the remainder of the paper. Typically a student would introduce the metaphor in a paragraph, but then they would leave the metaphor altogether to discuss their understanding and view of design. So, while some metaphorical activity was present; that metaphor did not “shape” their explanation of design throughout the rest of the paper. In fact, as I have already noted one student offered a metaphor of a symphony but then offered an unrelated “traditional” model. Another student created an extended metaphor in her paper, but then when discussing her new understanding of design brought in numerous additional metaphors in the form of one liners (e.g., you can lead a horse to water, but you can’t make it drink). To some extent, these variations defeat the entire point of metaphorical thinking and undermine the bulleted list of goals that I present at the opening of this section of the paper.

**Implications, Conclusions, and Forward Progress**

In spite of a few of the shortcomings of this project, I do think that using an open-ended inquiry-approach to design has merit as suggested both through the literature (cf., Edelson, 2002) and through an analysis of the design representations in this course. Particularly in light of the fact that the program in which I teach attracts k-12 teachers, using an inquiry-approach to design serves as a nice transition from their “teacher education” way of thinking to a more systematic design approach. Decision makers in other graduate programs might sequence courses such that students learn about design in general prior to taking prescriptive design courses.

Furthermore, focusing solely on this course and its future, I will “stay with” the general design project described here. Based on some of the results from this initial implementation of the project, I find myself wondering how I could more strongly scaffold students’ efforts on two levels. One level would be to better scaffold students’ understanding of the design project itself. How can an instructor of such a class help students see the benefits—largely metacognitive benefits—of engaging in metaphorical and representational thinking? One way would be to add a literature base to the course that raises the notion of situated cognition as a perspective from which we learn. Perhaps sources, for example, that deal with “learning by design” (e.g., Davis, 1998; Hoadley, 1997, Rittel, 1984) would be useful in promoting such a perspective.
A second level would be to better scaffold their production of a “representation” and discussion of that representation. This might involve shaping other elements of the course to directly support the design project. For example, currently in this course, there are three captions of grades: the course design project, in-class participation, and summary/reaction journals. (See Knowlton, Eschmann, Fish, Heffren, and Voss, 2004, for a discussion of summary/reaction journals within this particular course.) Shaping course activities to more directly include processes that would help students make decisions about their design representations might be useful in scaffolding students’ thinking about design and how to represent it. For example, during small group discussions about course readings, I might more directly prompt students to bring their design projects into the discussion as a basis for understanding a reading’s implications on practice. Furthermore, my comments within their summary/reaction journals might provide a forum for me to urge further thinking about their design representation. Using other areas of the course would also better help students see the ways that the course could be synthesized into a useful experience.

References
Using Asynchronous Discussion to Promote Collaborative Problem Solving Among Preservice Teachers in Field Experiences: Lessons Learned from Implementation

Dave S. Knowlton
Southern Illinois University Edwardsville

Abstract
Designers who are charged with creating online environments that support students’ problem-solving efforts and instructors who are searching for instructional strategies to support students’ asynchronous problem-solving efforts will find this paper useful. The paper describes a systematic approach for using computer-mediated bulletin boards to support collaborative problem solving among students in field experiences. This paper also briefly describes lessons that the author learned as he implemented the approach in a teacher education setting.

Introduction
The overall purpose of this paper is to share specific instructional strategies and assignment guidelines that promote the sound use of computer-mediated bulletin boards (CMBBs) to facilitate collaborative problem solving among students who are engaged in field experiences. To reach this overall purpose, the paper will proceed in three parts: First, theoretical connections among the purposes of field experiences, the methodology of problem-based learning (PBL) and the sound educational use of CMBBs will be made. Second, a format for a CMBB discussion that is congruent with these theoretical connections will be offered. Emphasized within this format will be specifics from the assignment guidelines that serve as instructional strategies to help students maximize the educational potential of the discussion. Third, I offer “lessons learned” from one implementation of this approach. Inherent to this description of implementation will be design and pedagogical advice for others who may attempt to employ the approach that I describe; also, within the “lessons learned,” suggestions for future research will be made.

Theoretical Connections among Field Experiences, PBL, and CMBB Discussion
Discussion via CMBBs can support field experiences (Doering, Johnson, & Dexter, 2003); CMBBs also can support certain types of problem solving (Uribe, Klein, & Sullivan, 2003; Jonassen, 2002; Jonassen & Kwon, 2001). Beckett and Grant (2003) have made cursory connections among CMBBs, PBL, and field experiences. Scarce—though not non-existent (cf., Knowlton, 2004)—within the literature are firm theoretical connections among all three. The argument for supporting all three is based on two premises:
Premise #1: Students must solve problems to be successful in field experiences.
Premise #2: CMBBs are an efficient tool for solving many types of problems.
If these two premises are true (and each will be discussed briefly below), then a conclusion follows: CMBB discussions may be useful as a tool for solving problems that students encounter as they participate in field experiences.

Solving Problems as Success in Field Experiences
When students move from classroom settings to field settings, they will experience a shift in what it means “to learn.” In classrooms, learning is often the result of memorizing and regurgitating a database of information. Even when professors try to incorporate problem solving into classrooms, those efforts are often inferior because the problems are well-structured and little—if any—real utility exists in solving those problems.

In field experience settings, though, the success of the student, who has now been recast as human capital, depends on that student’s ability to solve real problems that are often ill-structured. These problem-solving efforts become the very definition of learning within field experiences; thus, students must solve problems if a field experience is to result in learning. This view is consistent with Jonassen (2002) who notes differences between classroom learning and learning in the “real world.” The learning results
from the confluence of, on the one hand, the variety, frequency, and complexity of the problems and, on the other hand, the high “stakes” of not adequately solving the problem.

**CMBBs as Tool for Efficient Problem-Solving**

Jonassen’s (2002; 2003) point that not all online learning environments lend themselves to all forms of problem solving is clear. Still, CMBB discussion among students is a useful strategy for analyzing and solving many types of problems.

CMBB discussion, for example, can support many problem-solving processes through “writing to learn” (cf., Lindeman, 1995). As students represent problems in written form—a process advocated within many problem-solving models (e.g., Abel, 2003; Jonassen, 2003)—they are making the problem concrete, turning the ineffable into that which is effable. “Seeing” their problem and their own ideas about their problem can better help students develop a useful perspective on the problem.

Beyond the “writing to learn” standpoint, CMBB discussion increases opportunities for social learning and collaborative thinking—for cognition to be distributed across a community of learners who are engaged in field experiences but in different contexts. Students in field experiences are estranged as a result of both distance and time. In isolation, these students are situated in a specific context, but particularly for students who are accustomed to traditional classrooms, the estrangement can be disconcerting. When students are embedded within a specific situation or context, their thinking becomes both bound by and free within that context—their cognition is situated. Students recognize themselves as situated because they accept “the mutual relation of content and context, of individual and environment, and of knowing and doing” (Barab, MaKinster, Moore, Cunningham, & the ILF Design Team, 2001, p. 73).

Perhaps there are varying degrees of being bound within a context as one’s participation moves from the periphery of that context to the center of meaningful activity (cf., Lave & Wenger, 1991) and as one comes to understand the fluid and iterative relationship between plans and actions (cf., Suchman, 1987). This is true for students in field experiences. While such situatedness is a benefit to students because it gets them beyond the walls of an artificial classroom, it also is a hindrance because some of the benefits of classrooms—discussion and collaboration among students, for example—are lost. In short, students in field experiences can benefit from thinking within a context, but they need to participate in a type of distributed cognition in order to fully appreciate the uniqueness of their situation. Discussion through CMBBs can support this shift from situated to distributed cognition.

**CMBB Strategies and Guidelines for Enhancing Field-Based Problem Solving**

I have noted that students must learn to solve problems in order to be successful in field experiences. I have further noted that CMBBs can be a useful medium for problem-solving in field experiences but only if the use of the CMBB supports students as they transition from “writing to learn” (representing the problem for themselves) to thinking within an online community (experiencing distributed cognition). A CMBB discussion assignment must be designed to support this transition.

Slightly less lofty, yea though just as important, a CMBB discussion assignment must help professors maintain a delicate pedagogical balance: Professors must not usurp students’ authority by solving the problems for them, or even providing a close-ended structure that leads students to a finite range of solutions (Beckett & Grant, 2003); yet professors must provide enough scaffolding so that students must—as described above—make their problems concrete and engage in social interaction as a means of solving the problem. In this section, assignment guidelines are offered that can help professors maintain this balance. These guidelines are offered not as a rigid approach to be denotatively followed, and professors might find that some deviation from the suggestions here will be useful in implementation.

The assignment guidelines are similar to those already existing in the literature (cf., Knowlton, 2002). Participants should be divided into two groups and discussion should be conceptualized as three-week cycles of sharing and response. At the end of each cycle, roles should be reversed so that group one participants perform the responsibilities of the participants in group two and vice versa. As it is not the medium of delivery that creates learning (Clark, 1983, 1994; Morrison, 1994), an emphasis on instructional strategies is emphasized (cf., Morrison & Guenther, 2000) within an explanation of each week of the discussion cycle. Notably, though, professors can provide resources that help participants across all weeks of the discussion. For example, professors might offer general guidelines for making CMBB discussion useful (cf., www.siue.edu/~dknowlt/DiscussContributes.htm).
Week One of the Discussion Cycle

Writing to learn and problem identification are the two areas being emphasized within week one. Participants assigned to group one are responsible for describing a “problem” that they are experiencing within their field experience. Following the guidelines for a “critical incident analysis” (Brookfield, 1987, p. 49), participants might be required to include numerous elements within their problem description. Professors can guide participants toward including these elements by providing guiding questions as the basis of a week one contribution:

- When and where did the incident occur?
- Who was involved? (This should be phrased as roles—e.g., “my manager” or “a customer”—rather than names.)
- What was it about the incident that made it problematic?

The strategy of a critical incident questionnaire obligates discussion participants to organize the problem for themselves, which may result in increased clarity of the problem definition and its scope. This general approach is more likely to help participants better move toward productive solutions (Bruer, 1993).

One strategy that may be useful is to specify the type of problem that is worthy of being considered within the discussion. Within the context of a corporate internship, for example, problems might come in the form of those that are interpersonal (e.g., a conflict with a co-worker); ethical (e.g., questionable accounts receivable practices within an accounting department); or managerial (e.g., a lack of support from middle management to adequately solve a problem). Initially, it is useful to give students broad reign over the types or problems worthy of discussion, but if a certain category of problem monopolizes discussions, professors might specify types of problems that should be given priority as students decide what problems to share.

Week Two of the Discussion Cycle

Participants in group two are responsible for representing the problem through both retelling and elaboration. See Mayer (2002) for a discussion of the value of restating a problem and Johnsey, Morrison, and Ross (1992) as well as Jonassen (1998) for a discussion of the role of elaboration as an instructional strategy. The type of representing that I describe is a framing of the problem using both practical experiences and course theory. In terms of practical experiences, certainly expert problem solvers tend to relate current problems to other problems that are analogous in one way or another (Lakoff & Johnson, 1980). Therefore, there is value in when a participant responds to a problem by sharing a parallel or similar problem from another context.

Participants should also be required to help frame the problem using resources beyond their own experiences, though. Such resources will help those in field experiences connect their problems back to the type of textbook theory that they studied prior to their field experience. This type of connection is supported by Beckett and Grant (2003). Through indexes and tables of content, textbooks become a learning-on-demand resource, where participants self-select readings that would most likely contribute to an analysis of the problem-at-hand. In essence, this approach is indicative of the “classic version” of PBL (Hmelo & Evensen, 2000), which requires students to collaboratively “formulate learning issues by determining factors that may contribute to the cause or solution of a problem” (Knowlton, 2003, p. 5).

Week Three of the Discussion Cycle

More practically, all participants in both groups one and two should be responsible for three contributions to the CMBB discussion during week three of the cycle. Importantly, assignment guidelines should specify that week three contributions should be replies to week two contributions, not replies to the original problem discussed during week one of each cycle. This criterion, while initially may seem overly bureaucratic, is designed to create interaction among the participants within the CMBB discussion and promote a deeper analysis of the issues embedded within the problems, not just continued (and often redundant) “solutions” to the original problem. Pena-Shaff, Martin, and Gay (2001) determined that most participants “read and constructed their comments based on other participants’ messages. However, [they] were unable to find explicit collaboration [among CMBB discussion] participants” (p. 54). By delineating some sequence to the discussion (i.e., insisting that week three contributions respond to week two contributions), the present approach is more likely to move participant collaboration toward a broader understanding of the problem, and thus more solutions.
The assignment guidelines that participants are given should clearly specify the purpose of week three contributions—to “further define the problem-at-hand through dialogue” by “reading what [others had written] within a ‘thread’ of discussion and interact by responding to [each other’s] ideas.” The wording of these instructions shifts the emphasis from cognition to distributed cognition. Such a shift would lead the “the unit of analysis” for understanding knowledge construction from “the individual’s cognitive system” to “the interrelatedness of a diversity of intellectual systems” (DeHaan, 2002, p. 33). The wording used is equally important to the extent that it helps participants understand their responsibilities to other participants.

To scaffold students’ abilities to offer week three contributions that do move the conversation forward and toward the type of interrelatedness that I describe, professors might offer a list of discussion prompts that participants might use as the basis of their week three contributions. These discussion prompts are often similar to the following items:

- Pick two replies to the same problem and discuss why you think one would work better than the other.
- Pick a reply to a problem and discuss the strengths and weaknesses of the proposed solution.
- Pick a theory that someone mentioned as a help to understanding week #2 and apply that theory differently (or more thoroughly).
- Discuss your experiences with how a solution has/has not worked in the classroom.
- Write a summary of responses to your own problem and describe what the biggest things that you are taking away from your problem are.

Notably, I urge participants not to feel bound by these prompts, but such prompts can serve as a basis for helping participants see approaches for using week three contributions constructively.

Lessons Learned from Implementation

The approach and advice for implementing CMBB that was presented in the previous section of this paper seems to meet the goals of problem solving in field experiences. Across each week specific strategies are used to promote movement towards a better understanding of select problems. I have implemented this approach in the context of a two-year, field-based teacher-certification program that was designed to prepare undergraduate students (N=60) for careers as public school teachers. These preservice teachers were assigned to K-12 classrooms in partnership schools. During the first year of the two-year program, the preservice teachers often served as a teacher’s assistant, paraprofessional, or aide. During the second year, though, the preservice teachers’ became more centrally involved in teaching and learning activity. In this section, I describe lessons that I learned through this implementation. Inherent to these lessons is additional advice to others who may wish to use the approach presented in this paper.

Lesson #1: Shaping Discussion around Problem Solving Processes is Not Enough

As can be seen from the discussion of each week within the cycle, the assignment is shaped around notions of good problem solving. For example, neither weeks one nor two seem to emphasize solutions. Rather, they emphasize students’ carefully defining the problem and raising learning issues—an emphasis consistent with many models of problem-solving (Knowlton, 2003), including, for example, the classic version of problem solving (Hmelo & Evensen, 2000). Perhaps instructional strategies that aim students toward habits of good problem solving are not enough. The preservice teachers in my implementation, for example, didn’t seem to be aware that each week was following a problem-solving model. Rather, the participants were denotatively following instructions within the assignment guidelines. So, were students engaging in problem definition and representation as purposeful activity that served as a precursor to developing collaborative solutions? Or, were students simply fulfilling an assignment?

Certainly, participants’ motivation is one factor that determines their willingness to engage in meaningful problem solving. But professors might help students understand the ways in which the approach presented in this paper does guide them through the problem solving process. Through such efforts on the professor’s part, students may come to realize that participation in CMBB discussion is not “busy work” and does have an educational intent. As a result, students would be more equipped to not only participate in discussion but also to reflect on their participation and think metacognitively about their discussion participation.

Lesson #2: Balancing Issues of Breadth and Depth can be Problematic
My experiences with implementation suggest that the approach presented in the previous section of this paper does a good job of guiding participants toward defining the problem and developing related issues that may influence the problem or the solution. This type of depth is useful and supported as a hallmark of problem-based learning (Hung, Bailey, & Jonassen, 2003). However, I struggle with two seemingly contradictory elements regarding the issue of breadth versus depth.

Is there too much breadth? During week two of the cycle, participants delineated and discussed related issues, theories, and analogous problems as a tool for helping to shape the problem that had been presented in week one. In all honesty, I often struggled to see the connections between the issues raised in week two and the problem-at-hand. For example, it would not be uncommon for the problem offered during week one to be related to a learning issue (e.g., many students didn’t meet the objectives in a lesson plan). But then, during week two, discussion dealt with cultural or economic reasons that parents were not actively involved as students completed homework. Certainly, a lack of parent involvement and classroom management can negatively affect the efficacy of a lesson, but are these issues the most salient given the problem-at-hand? Because I was sometimes torn as to the relevance of week two “issues” that were raised, I was tempted to offer more scaffolding to narrow the range of issues that were relevant. Doing that without undermining the very types of student authority and initiative that I was trying to build, though, is difficult. Development research might focus on the impact of such scaffolding.

Does the approach described in this paper allow for enough depth? My experiences suggested that because the preservice teachers spent two weeks defining the problem (week one of the cycle) and bringing up related issues both from textbooks and their experiences (week two of the cycle), there was difficulty during week three in coming to “solutions.” Often during week three the preservice teachers simply offered more analysis of the problem and its scope. I attempted to overcome this problem by assigning a related—but different—assignment where the student summarized the discussion that resulted from his/her problem and created a solution that she/he planned on implementing.

**Lesson #3: Balancing Facilitating with Grading is Difficult**

Educationally useful is the idea of professors facilitating and managing CMBB discussions to help students maximize their own educational benefit. This educationally-useful activity sometimes becomes secondary to the administrative realities of grading. In the implementation that I reflect on in this paper, I became bogged down in grading, rather than facilitating the conversation in ways that would have been educationally useful toward the preservice teachers’ continued good thinking and problem-solving habits. In fact, I find myself wondering if a stronger shift towards facilitating would have helped overcome the problems that I identified in “Lessons” one and two as described above.

Professors might overcome this problem by shaping assessments so that peer and self-assessment help students make judgments about their own contributions (and even determine grades). Self- and peer-assessments can come in forms as simple as dichotomous or Likert-scale checklists, but they also might involve processes indicative of a more careful analysis of students’ contributions, such as qualitative and open-ended assessments. The emphasis on peer and self-assessment would “free up” the professor to guide and lead the discussion. The problem with this advice, of course, is that grades based on student assessments will possibly be inflated or will not be an accurate measure of student performance within the discussion.

Another way to overcome this problem of grading working against meaningful guidance might be to use a form on which students self-report their participation at the end of each three-week cycle. For example, the form might ask students to list the subject line of the threads in which they participated. The form also might ask students to briefly list the resources that they used in theoretically framing a problem to which they were responding. This form, then, would not be a self-assessment as much as it would be a productivity report. However, when students submit their form, the professor will have a list of threads in which to find their contributions. This might make the process of “grading” less time consuming.

**Conclusions**

While the implementation that I describe is within a teacher education setting, the strategies and scaffolding that I describe in this paper are not bound by content or discipline; instructors across disciplines who supervise field experiences might find the approach to discussion that is described in this paper to be useful for facilitating strong discussion. Importantly, the literature used to support this approach is a synthesis of literature from each “area” discussed here—i.e., PBL, bulletin board discussion, and field experiences. It is hoped that readers find this synthesis of ideas pedagogically useful.
References


Morrison, G. R. (1994). The media effects questions: “Unresolvable” or asking the right question. Educational Technology Research and Development, 42(2), 41-44.


Online Learning Environments
A Report of an Instructional Design Case Event

Myung Hwa Koh
Robert Maribe Branch
University of Georgia

Abstract
This is a discussion about the role of a case or authentic scenario in an online learning environment. Using authentic cases for intentional learning promotes effective, cognitive, and affective transfer between learning space and performance space. Creating an online case event provides an opportunity for learning design professionals to use instructional systems design in an authentic, team-oriented, web-based learning environment. A case approach aids the Instructional Systems Design (ISD) learning process and helps to facilitate further research of online learning environments. Case studies have been an effective tool for developing professional knowledge across disciplines, however, case events dedicated to the study and practice of instructional design is limited among learning services professionals. The purpose of this discussion is to offer educational benefits about learning and practicing instructional design within an online learning environment.

Introduction
There are too few opportunities for learning service professionals and students to practice authentic instructional design as a part of their respective training and academic preparation. The professional practice of instructional design (ID) requires high-level problem solving, critical thinking, and interpersonal skills; design problems are often complex and multi-dimensional. Novice instructional designers face practical issues for which they were not prepared (Julian, Larsen, and Kinzie, 1999). Analyzing cases provides an opportunity to explore professional issues while students learn (Kinzi, Hrabe, and Larsen, 1998). Learning through a case-based environment allows novices to analyze the case, reflect on relevant theories and techniques in attempting to understand a real problem, develop a response, and consider potential consequences.

Over the past several months, we have explored aspects of an educational approach using an online case event that served to provide designers with an opportunity for teamwork in an authentic environment. The components of this discussion include: 1) a review of the case method as a learning strategy, 2) the role of a case in an online learning environment, and 3) learning instructional design from a case experience. This discussion concludes with recommendations for using case method for a successful online learning environment.

The Case Method as a Learning Strategy
Case methods help students examine theories during the learning process, and to apply these theories to situations they may encounter when they are no longer students. Educators and trainers should regard a classroom as any learning space, performance spaces of the information age can be situated at remote sites, accessed at convenient times, and personalized to match the capability of individual learners. Each episode of guided learning is distinctive and separate, while remaining part of a larger curricular scheme. Using case methods and an online learning environment, students’ learning space becomes larger than a traditional classroom and is similar to performance space.

Case events help learners to think like practicing professionals by seeking solutions in realistic situations. Case events have been used extensively in professions such as law, business, and medicine and more recently have gained popularity in other professions such as teacher education, engineering, nursing, and instructional design (Ertmer & Russel, 1995). Merseth (1994) advocates case study methodology for an appropriate tool for teacher education. Merseth states that a case study is a descriptive research document, often in narrative form that is based on an authentic situation. According to Merseth, “there are three purposes for using cases: 1) cases as exemplars; 2) cases as opportunities to practice analysis, the assimilation of differing perspectives, and the contemplation of action; and 3) cases as simulations for personal reflection’” (1996, p.3). Case studies provide realistic scenarios that encourage students to recognize the link between theory and practice, weigh resource constraints in choice alternatives, practice
analytical skills, and develop related skills such as group decision making and communication (Rupe, 1993). Thus, case-based approaches help to close the gap between what happen in the classroom and the expectation of the reality outside the classroom in the performance space.

The Role of a Case in an Online Learning Environment

Internet technologies provide an effective vehicle for delivering cases to students, and other case event participants. The use of the Internet provides case materials and online environments for case discussion. Case studies are now available online and case discussions can be conducted using asynchronous and synchronous online discussion tools. Perry (2000) claims the “Internet and multimedia, which includes the non-linear integration of video, audio, graphics, and text, can provide a rich environment for case studies that promote the construction of knowledge about integrating technologies into the curriculum of a learning community of peers and faculty facilitators” (p. 4). The online instructional design case event discussed here subscribes to Perry’s position that an online case experience promotes an integrated, action learning approach with the potential to increasing effective practice. Kovalchick, Hrabe, Julian, and Kinzie (1999, p.145) suggest that the web provides three significant capabilities for the delivery of case studies:

1. The ability to simulate real-world complexity,
2. The ability to use multiple media in case presentations, and
3. The ability to use hyperlink/hypertext navigation features.

Presenting case studies on the worldwide web (WWW) offers additional educational benefits, including incentives to learn, and new and flexible learning methods (Hayden & Ley, 1997). The Internet provides a unique environment for presenting case studies that allows users to gather information, identify issues, create solutions, receive feedback, and gain experience through problem solving. The interactive nature of the WWW and e-mail encourages students to consider various perspectives and possible solutions and to develop a rationale for decision making while enabling worldwide discussions.

Case events allow students to construct knowledge in authentic environments, assume personal responsibility for learning, and work cooperatively to produce something of real value (Grainger, 1996). Case experiences also provide students with genuine opportunities to experience the risks and consequences associated within a defined context, allowing students to explore professional issues while they are still learning about design. Kinzie et al. stated, “cases should offer enough depth and complexity to provide realistic challenges” (1998, p.55). More specifically, case based competition is beneficial to learners because knowledge and skills are best learned in contexts that reflect the way they will be useful in various realities. Learning in case-based environment allow teams to analyze a case, while experts in the field pose questions, evaluate case responses, and contribute their own perspectives. Online case-based events are student-centered, active learning experiences where students can reflect on relevant theories and techniques in attempting to understand a genuine problem, develop a response, and consider a variety of acceptable responses to a given situation.

Learning Instructional Design from a Case Experience

Instructional design is often learned informally on-the-job or as an isolated, stand alone college course. However, recent evidence suggests an action learning approach as an effective strategy for becoming proficient in the practice of instructional design (Bannan-Ritland, 1999). The principles of an action learning approach provide a framework for re-examining methods of teaching of instructional design. Components of action learning correlate closely with the specific challenges involved in teaching the ill-structured, complex problem solving processes of the practice of instructional design. An action learning approach provides instructional design practice in businesses, schools, and government as a part of their respective training and academic preparation prior to assuming employment as an instructional designer.

Action learning is an instructional strategy used in training and education to increase the fidelity between learning performance and job performance. The problem is that many training tasks are de-contextualized and incongruent with workplace realities, thus having a low fidelity between what occurs during classroom preparation and what is expected on the job.

Action learning is a performance-oriented, learner-centered, instructional strategy. The purpose of action learning is to promote immediate and long-term learning transfer. Action learning is facilitated
through a coaching model approach where an experienced person is partnered with an individual or team and the coach is available to answer process questions during the training and for a designated period after completion of the training. While action learning incorporates several learning theories, five attributes are necessary for an instructional strategy to be considered as an Action Learning Approach:

1. Active
2. Interactive
3. Situated
4. Authentic
5. Case-based

Authentic instructional design should emphasize learning objectives that represent the training context while on-the-job objectives represent the actual performance context. Learning objectives describe what the learners will be able to demonstrate with the learning environment. However, the learner’s performance in the classroom or at the computer in a computer-based training environment is not necessarily the same as the on-the-job performance. Learning on simulators, models, through hands-on practice, role-play scenarios, and actual equipment and tools, provides more effective training than learning exclusively from lectures, demonstrations and other passive techniques.

We have explored aspects of this educational approach during the past year, by constructing an online case event (http://www.itcaseevent.com/), at the Educational Psychology and Instructional Technology Department, University of Georgia. We believe such an online case event will provide an opportunity for participants to practice instructional design in an authentic, team-oriented, online learning environment. The process is a rewarding, challenging and complex endeavor. A case needs to be created that illustrates an authentic problem requiring an instructional design solution. While developing a case for an event, consideration should be given to the fact that novice instructional designers require a genuine problem to reflect the situations that they would encounter in the workplace, or approximate this environment as closely as possible. The intended audience for the event needs to be determined. The rationale for authentic learning is that learners can only realize the utility of the concept being taught by focusing on an authentic problem and hence, providing an authentic solution

**Recommendations**

This discussion has focused on ways in which online case events provide opportunities for learning service professionals to engage intellectually in solving authentic instructional design problems. We presented ways case methods provide an opportunity for the case event participants to discuss professional issues about instructional design in an online learning environment. We discussed about how online case events provided an opportunity for participants to use instructional design in an authentic, team-oriented, web-based learning environment.

We believe case-method teaching and provided learning strategies promotes discussion of complex educational dilemmas, reflection on successful learning strategies, and ways to evaluate, summarize, and communicate perspectives about the shared case experiences of online case event participants. Based on our experiences thus far, we offer the following recommendations:

1. The case event should illustrate a genuine and authentic problem that requires an instructional design solution.
2. The case event should be designed to challenge participants to demonstrate knowledge of instructional design principles and this exercise should incorporate the problem that was presented.
3. The project manager for the online case event should be chosen based upon ability to generate a plan for communication between all stakeholders and excellent time management skills.
4. Careful preparation allows design teams to anticipate obstacles and potential barriers to accomplishing their goal.
5. The support of the design team and client are important. Sufficient aid from outside sources is imperative, including technical support staff and colleagues in the field.
References


Distance Learning and Role Play: A Web-Bard Pedagogy

MaryAnn Kolloff
Kevin Rahimzadeh
Eastern Kentucky University

As most any high school or college English teacher can verify, it is the rare group of students that approaches the study of Shakespeare with anything other than a mixture of anxiety over the difficulty of making sense of the plays’ language and annoyance that, once again, they will be forced to engage in an activity they find both unjustifiably difficult and irrelevant to their lives. Students dread the “Old English,” as they mistakenly call it, they will be expected to decipher and the daily plot quizzes they know they cannot pass (at least not without the help of SparkNotes.com). They balk at the maddening glossary at the bottom of the page, interrupting their reading every other line, and the confusing crowd of characters (all with funny-sounding names) they will be expected to disentangle. They worry over the lectures and discussions that will parade out all the usual half-understood English class shibboleths such as “motif,” “theme,” and “symbol.” Most of all, and worse still, they fear the imminent prospect of being bored out of their minds.

The apprehensions students bring to Shakespeare are well understood by most teachers, the best of whom have at their disposal a ready reserve of tips and techniques, on call at a restless moment’s notice. More unexpectedly, surveys conducted with pre- and in-service teachers show that the worries Shakespeare provokes are not limited just to students. A good number of those undergoing teacher training and development in our classrooms, at both the undergraduate and graduate level, admit to frustrations similar to those expressed by students. Students, many have come to determine, are regrettably correct and Shakespeare, “really is” “stuffy,” “unapproachable,” “difficult” and, it must be said, “boring.” Still, they are expected to teach him and so they will buckle down, focus on the task at hand, muddle through as best they can—and look forward to “The Great Gatsby” in the spring.

Background

The project described here began as an effort both to learn more about student and teacher attitudes toward Shakespeare, and to try to influence those attitudes through a combination of online and in-class instructional techniques. Each semester for the last three years a faculty member from the Department of English has joined with a member of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction at a Southern-Central Regional University to engage in an interdisciplinary project that pairs synchronous online role play in the course management system, Blackboard, with traditional face-to-face meetings. The purpose of the project has been to explore Shakespeare’s life and works with pre-service and in-service teachers in a course taught in the University’s College of Education. While instruction in Shakespeare has been the project’s primary rationale, of nearly equal importance was the desire to model online role play as a promising teaching strategy for these same students, one that will move students and teachers alike beyond their initial, often ambivalent or even negative, assumptions about studying Shakespeare.

Prior research has shown the efficacy of role play as an educational technique, which asks students to enter an imaginary world or to consider a problem or idea in light of a particular, pre-defined situation (Van Ments, 1989). Research also indicates that online role play is becoming an increasingly popular teaching method, one that is a logical Internet-era extension of traditional role play pedagogy (Bell, 2001a; 2001b; Freeman & Capper, 1999). Role play, whether online or face-to-face, is useful both because it is highly experiential and because, as Bell has written, “it can lead to powerful behavioral and attitudinal outcomes” (2001a, p. 68). Perhaps most important, role play is fun; it is one of the few classroom activities that is enjoyed by nearly all students who engage in it (Van Ments, 1989; Bell, 2001a). As for instruction in Shakespeare, little work seems to have been done regarding electronic instruction in general, let alone online role play in particular (Birmingham, Davies, & Greiffenhagen, 2002).

Methods

Project Activity Summary

The Shakespeare role play project as designed and implemented it contained four separate but interlocking activities, each building on the others over a span of several weeks. These activities were:
While the first activity, in which students formulated discussion questions for their interview with Shakespeare, worked well as an asynchronous online activity, it can also be undertaken successfully face-to-face. Likewise, student assessment of the interview would work equally well either electronically or in the classroom. A face-to-face meeting with the instructor role playing Shakespeare was, however, considered to be not just desirable but crucial, for reasons discussed in more detail below.

Project Activity One: Asynchronous Discussion Questions

Much work was done to prepare for the online role play. Students in the class began the project several weeks before the interview was scheduled by reading and researching material to formulate pre-role play questions for Shakespeare. These questions provided a useful index to students’ initial attitudes toward the study of Shakespeare; they also indicated what students think is most important for them to learn about him and what they think is most important to teach their own students. Student-generated questions for Shakespeare tended to break down into the following broad categories:

*Biographical:* (For example, “How many children did you have?” “When did you retire from the stage?” “How old were you when you married?”)
*Historical/Cultural:* (“Why were women not allowed on stage?” “Did your company ever perform at Court?” “What sort of people attended your plays?”)
*Pedagogical:* (“At what age would you introduce modern students to your plays?” “What are some ways to teach Macbeth?” “Should students be forced to memorize lines?”)
*Personal:* (“Did you love your wife?” “Were you jealous of Ben Jonson and Christopher Marlowe?” “Did you base characters on people you knew?” “How were you inspired to write Romeo and Juliet?”)

An analysis of six semesters’ worth of these preliminary questions yielded the following breakdowns:

- Biographical: 31 questions asked
- Historical/Cultural: 71 questions asked
- Pedagogical: 29 questions asked
- Personal: 261 questions asked

It was expected that students posed to Shakespeare twice as many personal questions as all others put together. Responses to the other categories of questions are readily available, after all, in reference books and on the Internet. Hence students took advantage of this sort of imaginative activity by asking questions they could not find answers to in traditional resources, questions that for one reason or another sparked their interest in Shakespeare. What ended up eventually frustrating so many students, however, was that personal questions, once they were submitted in the interview, were the very ones that were either ignored or flatly denied an answer. The instructors, naturally enough, did not wish to comment on matters they, or any scholar of the period, can know nothing about. This position was taken out of fairness to Shakespeare himself (asking a man if he loves his wife represents, after all, a considerable breach of good manners), and the role play instructors did not wish to spread literary gossip without being able to identify it as such, which, under the implied rules of the role play, they could not do without destroying the illusion that Shakespeare himself was online. While a good number of students expressed frustration, even anger, over refusals to discuss personal matters—“Why aren’t you answering me????” was a question that appeared many times on the screen—they were understanding when the reasons for those refusals were explained to them later during the face-to-face debriefing session.

It can only be concluded that, whatever their initial anxieties about studying and teaching Shakespeare might have been, the sheer variety and thoughtfulness of the questions posed to Shakespeare in the weeks leading up to the online interview were clear indications of a genuine interest in the man, his works, and his times. The questions also showed a deeply felt need on the part of these teachers to learn how best to approach Shakespeare with their own students, and they confirmed that for most of them, some
sort of biographical or personal approach seems to be the best choice insofar as they recognize that this approach has done much to spur their own interest.

Project Activity Two: Synchronous Online Interview with Shakespeare

The online role play was the centerpiece of the entire project, and occurred when the role playing instructor logged onto the online environment as “William Shakespeare,” thus concealing his personal identity and allowing students to imaginatively conduct an hour-long interview with Shakespeare himself (Ko & Rossen, 2004). Only after the role play activity, during a face-to-face assessment session with the class, was the identity of “William Shakespeare,” a professor from the university’s Department of English and Theatre, revealed. After a few moments exchanging awkward hellos, he began by asking the class what they most would like to know of Shakespeare. Many of the questions posed during the remainder of the chat session were the same as those offered in advance through the discussion forum. Interviews inevitably, however, took on a life of their own as students grew comfortable with the online activity and, as they stated later, began to buy in imaginatively to the idea that they were speaking to Shakespeare himself. In choosing which questions to respond to, the role playing instructor had, of course, his own hobbyhorses, ones that he thought would benefit students in their own classrooms. Questions, for example, on Early Modern culture were given high priority, the answers to which may not be easily accessible in a print or online source. Gender roles in Shakespeare’s era and religious beliefs in the time period and how they might have affected the plays, were topics that were almost always taken up. Questions about individual plays were also answered, as the instructor did his best to keep the focus on various ways to teach them. Finally, historical concerns such as the publishing or staging practices of the era were almost always responded to. While the instructor made no effort to speak in blank verse, he strove for a formal tone, paying as much attention as possible to spelling and grammar before hitting the Enter key; because he did so, the tone of student discourse appeared to rise, in that questions and responses seemed to become more thoughtful and carefully formulated as the interview progressed.

Perhaps the most interesting aspect of the interview activity took place in the half hour or so after Shakespeare left the virtual classroom and students continued to post questions, now to one another, and offer reflective comments. While much of this discussion comprised of complaints over questions that were not responded to or answers students did not much like (many students took umbrage, for instance, at the notion that Shakespeare borrowed the vast majority of his plots, or that he most likely intended to earn a good bit of money in his chosen career), much of it centered on the exercise itself and its usefulness to them as both students and teachers. Students also raised important epistemological issues, asking one another how they are to know whether Shakespeare’s comments were accurate, and whether they had been “seduced” into believing in Shakespeare’s truthfulness simply because his name kept popping up on their screens. As Van Ments (1989) pointed out, the problem of ensuring accuracy within a fundamentally imaginary scenario is inescapable in role play instruction (p. 28), and it is clear from observations of this phase of the activity that this was the case with the Shakespeare project as well. But in the end what might have been a considerable obstacle to learning—the aura of uncertainty that grew around Shakespeare’s statements once he left the chatroom—became a clear advantage once students began to address the problem directly. In fact, what was most rewarding about this post-interview discussion was the way students were observed exercising significant critical thinking skills as they evaluated the interview, assessed the accuracy and usefulness of Shakespeare’s statements, recognized their own biases and presuppositions about studying Shakespeare, and drew disparate conclusions about the relevance of the exercise (Khan, 1997).

Project Activity Three: Asynchronous Online Assessment

The students’ task over the following week was to complete electronic surveys that allowed them to clarify further their thoughts on the significance and usefulness of the role play session. The survey consisted of the following questions:
1. What expectations did you have going into the role play interview?
2. Did anything surprise you about the role play experience?
3. What did you find useful about the experience?
4. Did Shakespeare’s statements strike you as accurate? How might you verify the accuracy of his statements?
5. Evaluate your experience with the role play in terms of your prior experience with Shakespeare. Did it add to your knowledge of Shakespeare?
6. Did the role play increase your motivation to want to learn more about Shakespeare and his works?
7. Have you changed your opinion about the appropriate age to introduce students to Shakespeare based upon the role play?

This survey has proven to be a highly effective assessment tool; in particular, it provided insightful student-generated answers to the larger question surrounding this project: What was the point of the Shakespeare role play? The surveys suggested that students understood the project as attempting the following:

- Teach facts about Shakespeare and his era.
- Provide insights into his plays.
- Model a technique that would work in these teachers’ own classrooms.
- Provide fun.
- Motivate teachers to want to learn about Shakespeare.
- Motivate teachers to want to teach Shakespeare, even when his works remain, as they do for the middle school teachers, outside the established curriculum.

Below are examples of typical student comments regarding each of these purposes:

1. Teach facts about Shakespeare and his era.

*I learned more about Shakespeare in that chat than I ever learned from studying him in high school or college.*

*I learned so many facts I did not know. I think it was useful because Shakespeare talked just like people today do, and he did a lot to get us interested in his life and times.*

2. Provide insights into his plays.

*I found out lots of information about his plays that I would never have known unless I had done this chat with Will; his plays are things I usually try to avoid because they are too difficult.*

*I liked his explanations of the plots of the plays and their overall themes, especially about Hamlet and King Lear. I’m not very familiar with these plays, so I found the discussion of these plays enlightening.*

3. Model a technique that would work in these teachers’ own classrooms.

*Before the role play I thought Shakespeare was confusing, but now I see a way that you can incorporate him in ways other than just reading his plays. Role play can get students involved just like we were, and I would like to do a chat session like we did.*

*It is a great idea to use in our own classrooms! It will allow students to escape for just a little while and try to put themselves in Shakespeare’s times.*

4. Provide fun.

*Role play made Shakespeare a REAL person! I loved the fact that I felt like I was talking to HIM! It was a ton of fun.*

*I loved it! I give it a 9 out of 10 because it was such fun. I don’t give it a 10 because it wasn’t long enough and I didn’t get all my questions answered.*

5. Motivate teachers to want to learn about Shakespeare.

*After the role play, I wanted to examine his life more closely. I would also like to find out more about his career as an actor and writer.*
I found role play valuable because I saw Shakespeare in a whole new light! It was like he was actually there, talking, discussing and explaining his life and works. This was very useful because I have become more interested in William Shakespeare and am eager to read more of his plays and sonnets.

6. Motivate teachers to want to teach Shakespeare.

The role play made me see that Shakespeare could be introduced and understood at an earlier age.

I very much appreciate Shakespeare now because I have learned more about the period. So I want students to learn about him too. I think the life of William Shakespeare is interesting and his pieces of work astonishing.

Project Activity Four: Face-to-Face Assessment with Shakespeare

A week or two after the role play session, the role play instructor met with the students in person to discuss and evaluate the exercise. Research into role play emphasizes the importance of a debriefing session of some type (Bell, 2001a), and as Van Ments (1989) has written, debriefing is an indispensable “two-way process,” one that “establishes the learning in the student’s mind” (p. 49). Odd as it may seem, students appeared a bit startled when a rather ordinary looking college professor walked into the classroom rather than the Bard himself. Many pointed out during this debriefing session that the identity of Shakespeare had been a subject of intense speculation in and outside class in the weeks leading up to the face-to-face meeting. This meeting provided another opportunity to assess all stages of the exercise, but its most important function was that of offering further significant points of instruction, which it is recommended be conducted in class if students are to evaluate the online activities with suitable distance and objectivity. For what students most seemed to need at this stage in the project was a sustained examination of the benefits, drawbacks, and epistemological difficulties online discourse and role play present. Moreover, they required both a firmer sense of the biographical uncertainty surrounding Shakespeare and, more generally, a more complicated perspective on the limitations surrounding any effort at historical and biographical reconstruction. Relative to other playwrights of his era, quite a bit about William Shakespeare is known. But relative to what modern readers and theatre-goers “would like” to know about him, very little is known indeed. Once it was explained why all their personal questions about Shakespeare lingered on the screen, unanswered, or why one can say with certainty that Shakespeare acted at the Globe in the first decade of the Seventeenth Century, but one cannot explain with any certainty at all as to what might have compelled him to write “Othello”, students were left with a richer sense of historical, biographical, and literary complexity. These teachers seemed to appreciate these points. They frequently stated during this assessment meeting that the textbooks they use or will use in the classroom and the resources they consult to prepare for class leave little room for ambiguity, or for the sort of problematizing of settled assumptions the role play project was designed to effect.

Conclusion

Role playing Shakespeare is doubtless a promising way to teach and motivate students, and if students are to be taken at their word, then online role play might also prove an equally successful instructional technique in these teachers’ own classrooms. Virtual role play appears to allow students to make necessary imaginative leaps to engage a Shakespeare character without the emotion of embarrassment over something “too” realistic—a walking, talking, yellow tights-wearing Shakespeare—hindering those leaps. In online surveys completed after the interview, students commented again and again on the surprising “reality” of the role play activity. In fact, the term “real” was used more frequently than any other as an overall description of the experience:

I was amazed by how quickly you could become wrapped up in the role playing. It was very easy to let yourself believe that you were really talking to William Shakespeare.

Will seemed so real, even though a part of me knew it wasn’t REALLY Shakespeare.
The role play made Shakespeare seem so real to me; the chat session could help students understand that he was a real man.

I was shocked that the person knew so much about Shakespeare’s life and works. I practically thought for a while it was really Shakespeare himself.

To be honest, at first I thought role play was kind of dumb since Shakespeare is dead, but as he started talking, he came to life, and I really thought I was talking to him.

The project’s realistic but not “too” realistic nature also explains, perhaps, what made it so much fun. The face-to-face assessment with students indicates that students found the interview with Shakespeare “real” enough to prompt an enjoyable imaginative response to Shakespeare, but not quite so “real” that the students’ attention was drawn too unduly to the discrepancy between what they perceived (that a man going by the name of William Shakespeare was conversing with them) and what they knew (that Shakespeare has been dead for four hundred years).

In the end, it seems clear that what role play did unusually well was to satisfy the students’ longing—a longing they no doubt share with anybody who reads and enjoys imaginative literature—for authentic authorial presence. Asking students to consider what an author might have intended can be an illuminating approach to literature, and is surely a legitimate area of literary inquiry. Still, as in any consideration of authorial motive, the proper watchword for role play instructors seems to be this: Be careful, and while being careful, be honest with students as to why such care is necessary. So long as instructors make clear that they are aware of the difficulties involved in invoking authorial presence so dramatically, and share and discuss those difficulties in a direct and probing way, then role play of the sort presented here can be an appropriate and productive teaching tool.

References
Moving Toward SCORM Compliant Content Production at
Educational Software Company:
Technical and Administrative Challenges

Can Kultur
Erden Oytun
Mobilsoft

Kursat Cagiltay
M. Yasar Ozden
Middle East Technical University

Mehmet Emin Kucuk
Hacettepe University

Abstract

The Shareable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM) aims to standardize electronic course content, its packaging and delivery. Instructional designers and e-learning material producer organizations accept SCORM’s significant impact on instructional design/delivery process, however not much known about how such standards will be implemented to this process. This paper presents a project at an educational software production company that has decided to change its production line to conform to the SCORM standards. The paper provides the technical details of the project such as technical platform and the infrastructure for related components. The technical issues and decisions of asset management system, SCO development and repository will also be mentioned. Secondly, administrative issues of this process will be discussed. Administrative issues can be summarized as the changes in the work practices of the instructional design/development process, organizational resistance, and new roles and responsibilities of people in the standards compliant instructional design/development process.

Introduction

Today many universities and organizations offer courses through online learning systems. Especially, e-learning or Internet-based distance learning have gained significant importance and it is the most rapidly growing aspect of education and training in the world (Cagiltay, Graham, Lim, Craner, & Duffy, 2002; Lytras, Pouloudi & Poulymenakou, 2002). According to Murray (2000), “In the future, education will increasingly utilize distributed learning technologies” (p. 1). While he and other researchers argue that there is promising future in the use of personal computers and the Web in education, there is no satisfying answer for the question of how these technologies can best be used to develop instructional materials in an efficient and effective way.

Educational materials for online learning environments generally include a computer interface, several different data formats (e.g. text, graphics, image, voice and movie), an evaluation system to assess students’ progress, and several other support tools to support the learning environment (Robson, 2000). As stated above, preparing online educational systems has several unknown issues. An important issue is “how to produce and deliver quality content for online learning experiences” (p. 1) (Robson, 2000). Generally the volumes of the materials that are prepared for online learning environments are very high. This makes it so hard to keep the content up to date and most of the times it is hard to update the content regularly. Formatting these materials in several different ways for different purposes is another difficulty. There are always portability and compatibility problems among online educational systems.

Actually similar problems were also faced in software development field. Until early 80s creating new information systems were very clumsy work. For every new software project, programmers had to write a new code. Software developers’ solution to this problem was using object-oriented approaches. This brought modularity and speed to the software development process. A similar approach called
“reusable learning objects (RLO)” is becoming very popular among instructional designers of on-line systems.

As stated by Robson (2000), reusable-learning objects represent an alternative approach to content development. In this approach the content is divided in small chunks. Each chunk is called as a “Learning Object” (LO) and each LO has a special educational role in the system (Robson, 2000: p. 1). Basically, the concept of learning objects helps instructional material developers to divide these materials in small chunks such a way that they can be reused for different instructional purposes.

As stated above, Learning Objects are grounded in the object-oriented paradigm of computer science (Wiley, 2000). According to Wiley (2000), there will be a major change in the way educational materials designed, developed, and delivered in the near future. According to him, “learning objects” leads other approaches (Wiley, 2000) for implementing such a change. So, compliance with Learning Objects (LO) or Reusable Learning Objects (RLO) standards is a big challenge for the educational institutions.

An important issue is the standards for defining the LO. For example IEEE Learning Object Metadata Working Group is working on some metadata standards for defining a learning object (IEEE, 2002). Other e-learning standards body the IMS Global Learning Consortium “develops and promotes the adoption of open technical specifications for interoperable learning technology” (IMS, 2004, p.1). The Advanced Distributed Learning (ADL) Initiative adapts these and other organizations’ collection of specifications to form a new high level standard which is the Sharable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM). The SCORM defines “the interrelationships of course components, data models and protocols so that learning content objects are sharable across systems that conform with the same model” (ADL, 2004, p. 6).

**Purpose of the Study**

The SCORM promises many opportunities for those who develop large scale educational e-materials. However, there are many unknowns about the implementation of SCORM specifications and guidelines to real life instructional design/development process. These unknowns can be grouped under two main headings. One of them is technical issues and the other one is administrative ones. In this study we will report and share our experiences of how the changes to SCORM compliant content production process planned, developed and implemented at an educational software company.

**The Organization and the Project**

The company has been providing software products, services and creative multimedia content on cross platforms including internet, mobile, digital TV and electronic media since its foundation in 2001. As results of the undertaken projects and works done, the company has managed to produce over 400,000 digital objects during the 2 years period. Consequently, the company staff encountered problems of archiving, retrieving and re-using existing objects as well as newly created objects. So, the company has decided to establish and re-engineer the production process and digital objects archive. A pioneering team was established and the initial steps were taken. The team proposed ADL SCORM as a base of the project and the proposal was accepted by the company board. Then a dedicated project team was established. The team consists of one systems analyst, one software engineer, one instructional technologist, and one library and information specialist as full time staff members. The project entitled "Standard Learning Objects Creation, Searching and Publishing Platform" and received support grant from Technology Forecasting and Assessment Directorate/ The Scientific and Technical Research Council of Turkey.

For the project, “reusability” was a critical word and it should be well defined in order to meet the expectations. The company aimed to keep its dynamic and productive skill in a cost-benefit way. For this purpose, reusability is understood in two ways. One is using the assets previously produced in new projects as they are. Other understanding is using the assets previously produced while producing similar assets to shorten the production time and effort. Identifying the assets clearly and searching them easily are critical functions.

The users of this system are asset producers (Graphic Designers, multi-media developers, etc.), teachers or designers seeking learning objects to use in their work, e-content developers, and managers of asset production units. These users interact with three basic modules which are “Defining RLOs and SCOs”, “Searching RLOs and SCOs” and “Publishing the output”. These users, the modules and their relations are showed in a structured way in Figure-1. Users are showed as User-I, User-II and User-III since they can represent different people from different disciplines.
General Issues for Administrative and Technical Challenges

The aims and expectations described above were critical for designing the platform. Different people from different disciplines, who were usually working in different units, should have roles in content production. In such environments effective communication is important and having a common language within these subgroups is critical. Technical platform used in such environments can help setting a common way of working and forming a common language.

This project was seen as creating an online-archiving environment which is conformant to SCORM standard and it is clearly set that some cultural changes in the company should be expected and promoted in this period. For the administrative side, the procedures and workflow is criticized and redesigned according to learning objects approach. And a new role is defined in this workflow. This role is positioned as a RLO-Librarian for controlling and entering the metadata of the learning objects.

The technical platform is also designed with the idea of changing some parts of workflow which people are already familiar. First it is thought that learning objects should be stored in a common place regarding the projects that are used. So handling a project and handling the RLO Repository are different from each other. For staff, who used to think just as working in a project, this mechanism is completely new. Common repository concept is required to be accepted and supported by the staff. It is expected by the administration that internalizing such a concept will affect the production style of staff. It is hoped that the frequency of the number of reusable assets produced will be higher as this approach is supported.

Technical Issues

Technical Platform

Usually, content production tools are used for packaging and generating required files of SCORM standard. The outputs of these tools are usually files which are stored in the hard disks. In the company, it is observed that asset production occurs in producers’ personal computers and after completing their production, their products are carried to the related project folders. However, after a while in such a system, only the people who worked in those projects remember their previous works and only they can reuse them, or it takes time to search many projects for similar assets. As the number of projects increase, this nonstandard way of production becomes a cultural characteristic of the company or production units.

To help this change, support of technical platform on the workflow and production style, and a change in technical procedures is considered as critical. It is decided to store only the resource files of approved assets in a common place. In addition, metadata of these assets and some relevant information are decided to be stored in the database. By this design it is believed that the learning objects will be searched in the database and new packages will be generated easily, whenever it is needed.

The production process takes time and includes different people. This means there are different states of RLO during the production cycle. The new RLO-Librarian role has responsibilities of controlling the whole process, entering relevant metadata, controlling the metadata entry of different people, and approving/regretting the production. Approving is important for protection of the repository from junk/meaningless objects. For this reason, the working environment is determined as three parts: Local, temporary and actual RLO repositories (Figure-2). Use of temporary and actual RLO Repositories is shown in the asset production process (Figure-3).

Components of the Platform

There are four sub-modules of the platform which are used for defining the metadata of assets and SCO’s, for searching RLOs over metadata defined, for packaging according to SCORM and for publishing the packaged content. Publishing module seems unrelated to content production concept, but since the clients may not have SCORM compliant tools, it is added to the project in order to facilitate the use of RLOs. For SCORM compliant content production, availability of SCORM compliant content publishing tools may become a challenge.

Another challenge had occurred during the development was the sequence of implementation. One way is considering the packaging module first and handling metadata definition within this module. The other way is considering definition module independent from packaging module. Although, the first way seems more practical, the second way is selected since, focus of the administration is on the control of the asset production and handling the repository is considered independent from handling the projects.
Procedural Components

Parallel to technical development, the company believed that the procedures and change in the production cycles or styles are critical. Since this is a system and RLO is a way of thinking, all related components should be consistent with the approach. With criticizing the previous experiences and organizational structure of the company, “Asset Production Process” (Figure-3), “SCO Production Process” (Figure-4) and “SCO Evaluation Process” (Figure-5) are defined for new projects. The company decided to convert the previously developed material to SCORM compliant versions. In addition to the procedures above, “Migration to SCORM compliant process” (Figure-6) and some additional forms (Figure-7) are defined.

Other Technical Issues and Experiences

While producing the assets, the producers are expected to fill out some parts of metadata of the asset they work on. Some times these assets are very small and they can be produced in a very short time. For SCORM standard, there are more than 70 tags. Some of them should be defined by clearly thinking like keywords. When the number of tags is high, to facilitate the efficient use of the system, the time and effort of the producers should not be so much. Decreasing the effort and time of data entry is one of the major aims of the platform. To achieve this aim, some templates are used for automatic filling, and some shortcuts are generated.

For countries whose language is not English, translation of metadata tags and the need for studies about concepts are challenging aspects that should be considered before starting to such project. During this project, the company tried to translate the metadata information and their explanations for the user interface. However, it was seen that one-to-one translation may not be satisfactory. Some conceptual changes are required. This is critical especially to decrease the time of entering metadata information to the database. For example, when a 2D animator uses the system to enter a new image, the labels and the explanations of the metadata should be easily understood.

A conceptual study about the predefined terms is needed in order to explain them clearly and to have a common language. These are especially necessary for terms or words which can have different meanings for different groups. For example, the meaning of high or low can change according to perception. Such terms should be clearly defined for each of the groups. And, they should have common meanings for all. Usually it is easier to have a common language when these people are from the same discipline. Use of same platform, filling out same fields with different views will probably cause problems especially when the number of assets recorded becomes very high.

In addition to conceptual studies, additional standards can be used within SCORM where it is not clearly set. In this company, these places are “keyword” and “classification” tags of the metadata set. Since the system can be considered as an archiving system, searching should be very effective. Again, if different people define different key words with same or similar meanings, search results will be less reliable. While filling these fields, it will be beneficial to use some internationally accepted standards like “Thesaurus of ERIC Descriptors” or “Library of Congress Subject Headings (LCSH)”. For the classification field, “Dewey Decimal Classification System” which is a well known system in school and public libraries. Using such standards is a challenging point that very little examples are found in the literature to compare and discuss.

Administrative Issues

Changes in Work Practices

Learning Objects requires a different approach from previous work approaches. For the management side, this change is very valuable since cost of such material is very high, and reusing the learning objects motivates them. For instructional technologists and instructional designers, the way of thinking becomes consistent with the learning objects approach. The way the asset producers use to work is expected to change. They began to transfer some parts of the metadata, their knowledge and ideas about their products through the platform. Finishing a task means not just drawing for a graphic designer, but entering its metadata which he/she could know and is expected to fill.

As the number of RLOs increase and as the benefits of the system is accepted by the users, probably the first attempt to produce an asset will be searching. It was observed that because of the communication problems in a crowded team, sometimes similar or already same assets are produced by different people at different times.
Another expectation from changes can be development of new viewpoints of designing or producing more reusable assets. Here reusability can be re-using as it is or re-using it as a base. Yet, it was seen that asset-producers could prefer reproducing instead of making revisions.

Organizational Resistance

Organizational resistance was an expected issue in this project. So, from the beginning the change should be considered for everyone affected. Aiming to be SCORM conformant is not enough, it is critical to answer the how questions. Because it seems that answering these questions will give hints about how the users, designers, developers and managers will change. Therefore, probably in every aspect there will be some resistance.

First of all the resistance expected from the asset producers, because this change increases their responsibilities. It is observed that they were unwilling for using this system, especially when they have noticed the number of tags expected to be entered. Their argument was they cannot finish neither their production nor entering these data, and due dates of the projects will be affected. In order to overcome this resistance, project team paid more attention to usability. Some additional mechanisms are added to the system. For example, when a new project is started, a new template can be generated in order to fill some fields by default values. So, users only enter necessary items or make revisions. In addition to templates, if some fields can be filled due to another field, those automatic operations are developed in the platform. For example, when an image is selected, some properties which can be gathered from the system (e.g. file extension, type, file size, etc) are filled to related tags.

Another solution to improve usability is separating the related fields and unrelated fields according to the users’ role. While trying to determine the relationship between the fields and the roles it is seen that the usability efforts are very meaningful to overcome the resistance. Figure-8 shows the list of “Translations & Explanations of Fields” which is prepared for reference purposes. Figure-9 shows the first worksheet which is prepared to be used while interviewing with the team-leaders of different production units. When the interviews began, they showed resistance to the idea and mentioned that they cannot fill all that fields and this system will be blocked due to their work-load. Observing this resistance, another version of worksheet is prepared (Figure-10). This time, within a column, it is given that the field was automatically filled or who’s (as role) responsible for that field. New format of the worksheet was very effective. The results show that nearly all fields are considered as needed although they can be optional. These results are consolidated according to roles (Figure-11)

New roles and responsibilities

At the beginning of the project a new librarian-like position was suggested to the management. Until that time, when there was something about content, just instructional technologists and content experts were seen as related people. Since the number of RLOs is expected to be very high in the future, it is believed that tracking and classification of those objects requires the know-how of librarians. The responsibilities of this role are entering some fields, ensuring the required fields are filled correctly, and by approving uploading the end-products to the actual repository. Moreover, since a learning object is generated to be used in somewhere, the uploaded and approved learning objects are stored as they were. When it is needed some versions are kept with the determined methods. A rule was set that “updating an approved learning object is possible just for bug fixing”. By this way the local copies which are found in developers’ computers are the ones that they are working on and the ones which can be neglected.

Summary

In this paper, experiences of a company trying to move toward SCORM compliant content production are explained. It is seen that, administrative issues are also critical as technical issues for such a period. Moving toward a SCORM compliant content production can be seen as forming a common language between different subgroups in the company. Changes in the production style and workflow can cause resistance and should carefully be considered. To overcome these resistances there may be many topics to go on like conceptual studies, additional standards, usability factors.

For the technical side, the understanding of “reusability” and expectations of the system is critical and should be carefully discussed at the beginning of such a movement. Reusability is understood in more than one way in the company. One is reusing the assets produced as they were; the other is reusing the assets produced as a base while producing new assets. These expectations cause the solution to include an
archiving system in which storing a reusable learning object means different entries of different users in a workflow. As a result use of common storage mechanism as approved and temporary bring additional constraints while designing such a system.

References
Figures and Graphics

Figure-1: General Structure 1

Figure-2: General Structure 2

Figure-3: Asset Production Process
Figure 6: Migration to SCORM Compliant Structure

Figure 7: SCO Form
Figure-8: Translations & Explanations of Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alan</th>
<th>Değer</th>
<th>Not</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>İsim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Katalog</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>Görg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Adı</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Dil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tanım</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Anahit Kedim</td>
<td>Ku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Kapson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Yazi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Toplama düzeyi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Yaşam dönüsü</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Sürüm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Durum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Katki</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Rol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Sorumluk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Tarh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure-9: First Worksheet about Fields

Figure-10: Second Worksheet about fields

Figure-11: Results of different groups’ acceptance
Exploring the Potential of WAP Technology in Online Discussion

Chwee Beng Lee
University of Missouri-Columbia

Introduction

The intent of this study is to explore how WAP (wireless application protocol) technology mediates online discussions. The key focuses of this research are on the implications of WAP technology for online discussions, the types of discussion topics that are most suitable for WAP-based discussions and the finding of the combination of WAP- and WEB-based discussions.

Multiple methods of inquiry were employed in this study. A survey, face-to-face and focus group interviews were conducted to find out the participants’ perceptions of using the WAP-enabled mobile phone as a communication tool, and how such a tool has facilitated or impeded their learning processes both technically and cognitively. A content analysis was made on the postings generated from WAP- and WEB-based forums.

This study is one of the very first attempts at investigating the use of WAP-enabled mobile phones for online discussions in one of the higher education institutions in Singapore. By exploring the potential of this newly developed technology, it is hoped that this study may provide guidelines to educators as they reflect on the way online discussions can be integrated into a course and also laying a foundation for future development of a mobile online learning environment.

Online Discussion as a Sociocultural Tool

In this study, participants were requested to participate in asynchronous online discussions. Asynchronous communication refers to anytime-anywhere communication between two or more individuals. In such a communication, participants are unrestrained by space, time and pace. They may read the messages that are posted in a central location or delivered to their email box at their own convenience. Wireless technologies can free learners from the need to be tied to a particular hard-wired location to access information (Gunawardena & Msisaac, 2004). There are several common forms of asynchronous communications. These include e-mailing, threaded discussion and newsgroup. In this paper, online discussions refer to the use of a web-based application that enables participants to create and edit messages that are stored in an area that is accessible to group members who organize messages into “threads” of conversation (Curtis & Lawson, 2001). In this study, the participants were given the option to participate either in the WAP- or WEB-based forums via WAP-enabled mobile phones or their own personal computers.

Asynchronous online discussion offers a range of advantages to learners such as self-paced participation and reflective thinking. In an online discussion environment, students are likely to obtain more experiences managing their interactions with the content themselves. Online discussions require learners to manage their own learning, free from the teacher-centered settings; this then provides an opportunity for learners to progress independently (Lee, 2002). Researchers also found that online discussions are more task-oriented than face-to-face discussions. Also, reading and writing are employed discursively as a means of focusing members of a classroom community on matters of joint interest (Lapadat, 2000). Moreover, as asynchronous discussion is text-based, the meaning of a text-only message is divorced from the sender’s physical presence and verbal delivery style and all that remains is what the person actually says (Altanus, 1997).

This study does not intend to make comparison between different technologies on how they perform in online discussions. Rather, it seeks to explore how the various technologies compliment each other and mediate online discussions. When engage in online discussions, learners should be given more avenues to log on to participate. Web-based course when combined with other CMC tools such as email or bulletin board allows the learners to learn and follow their own path, enriching the exchange of ideas among learners (Box, 1999).

One of the key concepts in Vygotsky’s work is the zone of proximal development (ZPD). The ZPD is the range of difference between what an individual may accomplish in an activity or task alone and what he or she may accomplish in the company of others (Althauser & Matuga, 1998). It is in the ZPD that
scaffolded learning takes place to support learning. Scaffold assistance can come from both cultural tools and more knowledgeable peers or experts in one’s learning environment (Jarvela & Hakkinen, 2000). Sociocultural researchers point out that instruction should take place in an environment in which learners use socially mediated and intellectual tools to achieve cognitive development (Rogoff 1990; Salomon 1993). Bonk and Cunningham (1998) comments that collaborative technologies can offer opportunities for both peer and mentor electronic guidance and feedback that stimulate student discussions and internal reflections in a scaffold learning activity. It is through online discussion that they may “voice their opinions and reflect on their learning, thereby increasing inter-psychological and intra-psychological activities to promote individual’s cognitive development” (Zhu 1998, p.234). Online discussion is a key mediational tool for “external display of students thinking processes and interchanges” (Jarvela and Hakkinen 2000, p.8). It promotes “exciting online learning communities” (King 1998, p.368).

Discussions on brainstorming and case studies were adopted in this study based on the rationale that both types of discussion could enrich the online discussions by offering students opportunities to engage in higher levels of thinking such as critical thinking. Chong (1998) reported in her study that participants claimed that they have learned tremendously from the magazine articles and that authentic cases taken from real-life provided the complexity necessary to encourage critical thinking and logical argumentation. Authenticity in case studies did provide a challenging and real life learning environment. Also, empirical investigations have found that electronic brainstorming groups have generated more ideas than verbally brainstorming groups, particularly for larger group sizes (Gallupe, Bastianutti & Cooper, 1991; Gallupe, Dennis, Cooper, Valacieh, Nunamaker & Bastianutti, 1992). According to the study carried out by Dennis (1993) and colleagues, electronic communication among members has improved the idea-generation performance of large groups.

Methods of Inquiry

The participants in this study were the pre-service teachers who took the course ‘Instructional Technology.’ In this course, students learn how to effectively integrate IT into their classroom practices. To create a constructivist learning environment, the institution adopted Blackboard, an online learning delivery and management system that allows students to learn independently and instructors to customize the e-learning packages according to their students’ need.

This research program was embarked in 2001. A class of twenty pre-service teachers, each with certain characteristics that might represent the target population was selected to take part in this research program. On the other hand, as they had a common teaching subject which was Chemistry that would make the discussions more subject-focused. All the participants were given WAP-enabled mobile handsets for their participation in the online discussions. They could access the online threaded discussion forum using the given URL anytime and anywhere via their WAP-enabled phones or the web-based forum via home computers. The participants were required to take part in all the 6 forums which consisted of 3 case studies (with one as a pilot test) and 2 brainstorming discussions.

A pilot test was carried out to test the application and also to explore the implications of the discussions generated within that week. During this pilot test, pre-service teacher and their course instructor participated in the case study online discussions. The information gathered and the preliminary analysis was of great value as it helped to identify some possible obstacles and helped to refine the design of the application. Also, it helped to refine the structure and content of the discussion forums.

A survey for the pre-service teachers was conducted at the end of all 6 forums in order to obtain statistical evidences and also to generate deeper understanding of the study. A focus group interview with the pre-service teachers and a face-to-face interview with the class instructor were also conducted to gain an in-depth to the phenomena surfaced from the study; the transcripts can also be used to check the accuracy of interview records. The messages posted on the WAP- and WEB-based forums collected in the form of spreadsheet were then translated and analyzed into simple message maps that showed the flow of messages.

To analyze WAP- and WEB-based discussions, Jonassen’s (2000) rubrics for quality discussions and Järvelä and Häkkinen’s (2000) classification of such discussions were adopted and modified in this study. The messages posted in the both forums were categorized into five different types of discussions (suggestion, comment, elaboration, information-seeking and information-sharing) under four criteria with three levels of participation (high-level, progressive-level and low-level). These four criteria included accuracy, relevance, coherence of the messages, and the levels of perspective taking of messages. Postings that were irrelevant to the discussion topics were considered as redundant messages and were not analyzed.

403
Findings

The result of the survey revealed that 65% of the pre-service teachers thought that brainstorming questions were more suitable for WAP-based discussions. The pre-service teachers felt that brainstorming questions would generate more new ideas, and since short messages were needed, it would be easier to share ideas in a more efficient way. The other 35% thought that case study questions were more suitable for WAP-based discussions because they were more focused than brainstorming questions. The results suggested that majority of the pre-service teachers thought that brainstorming questions were more suitable for WAP-based discussions. However, the findings from the messages posted on the forums and the transcripts from the interviews revealed another set of findings.

The percentages of messages in both forums were low. Quantitatively, this suggests that regardless of whether it was a brainstorming discussion or a case study discussion, it does not affect the percentage of WAP-based messages posted in these forums. This outcome suggested that the nature of brainstorming discussions and case study discussions might not determine the discussion outcome. The discussion questions might throw some light on this phenomenon. During the focus group and face-to-face interviews, the pre-service teachers and instructor mentioned that the topics and the way the questions were phrased did determine the pre-service teachers’ responses. One pre-service teacher mentioned: “I think it’s the discussion topic that matters. For the discussion on school experience…I have experience to share with them (the other students) so I would create a thread, if not, I would just see what people have to say.” Similarly, another pre-service teacher said: “for the school experience, I know the kind of environment so I can comment in that forum.” Their class instructor also emphasized that “the factor that determines the participation is not so much of whether it is case study or brainstorming, rather the nature of the discussion question itself. If the nature of the question can appeal to them, it will generate greater interest and thus they will participate more.” This might explain why some pre-service teachers preferred brainstorming discussions while others found that case study discussions more challenging. The more the students could relate the discussion topic to their own personal experiences, the higher the level of interest they would have and naturally the level of participation would increase.

As shown in table 1, both WAP-and WEB-based forums produced limited number of high-level quality messages. However, WAP-based forums had yielded more low-level quality messages and less progressive-level quality messages than WEB-based forums. The physical and technical constraints of WAP-enabled phones might not have supported lengthy messages. Although statistical results suggested that WAP-based forums have produced more low-level quality messages than WEB-based forums, the usefulness and the contributions of WAP technology should not be ignored. In the survey that was conducted at the end of the course, 65% of the pre-service teachers agreed that WAP technology has helped to build a learning community. They believed that the WAP-based forum has formed a closely knitted group, and everyone was able to participate and learn from each other.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Types of forums</th>
<th>High-level quality messages</th>
<th>Progressive-level quality messages</th>
<th>Low-level quality messages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WAP-based forum</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td>29%</td>
<td>56%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEB-based forum</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>63%</td>
<td>29%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Percentages of Quality Messages for WAP-based and WEB-based Forums

WEB-based discussion was introduced in the midst of forum 3. The introduction of the WEB-based forum encouraged online participation and it did not negate all WAP-based postings. Five students continued to visit the WAP- and WEB-based forum at the same time. This suggested that the WAP-based forum complemented the WEB-based forum. The pre-service teachers were able to use WAP-enabled mobile phones or computers to participate in the WAP- or WEB-based forums. In this case, the advantages of both tools could optimize and enhance the online discussions. In other words, WAP technology provided another alternative to the online discussions, allowing opportunities for further collaboration and social interaction. During the interview, one of the pre-service teachers commented that she could better contribute to the discussion forums when she had a choice to use WAP-enabled phone if she was on the move or use her computer to log on to WEB-based forum when at home. The other pre-service teachers
said: “when you are on the move, at least you have the WAP-enabled phone to view the unread messages.” Generally, the discussions in both the WEB- and WAP-based forums were rather subject-focused, content-related and constructive. Irrelevant messages were minimal.

The language that was used in the WAP-based forum discussion was a unique one. It was a feature found in neither formal writing nor does it resembled the messages found in the WEB-based forum. In WAP-based message, the number of short forms used was more frequent and perspective taking was not obvious. Although statistical results suggested that WAP-based forums produced more low-level quality messages than WEB-based forums, the potential and the contributions of WAP technology should not be ignored. In the survey that was conducted at the end of the course, 65% of the pre-service teachers agreed that WAP technology helped to build a closely knitted community. They believed that the WAP-based forum has formed a closely knit group, and everyone was able to participate actively and learn from each other. By looking into the language pre-service teachers used in the WAP-based forum, we might be able to understand why WAP-based forum helped to build a closely knit community. Some of the common short forms that were used in WAP-based forums were: “stu” for “students”, “n” for “and”, “chem” for “chemistry” and “2” for “to” etc. For someone to be able to understand the syntax of these messages, one must be part of the community long enough to learn how to represent own ideas in such unique ways that only members of this community could understand.

Another interesting phenomena found in this study was that pre-service teachers and class instructor, adopted different roles subtly. In many other situations, pre-service teachers in the class also played the role of a mentor by giving constructive suggestions and comments. One of the pre-service teachers created threads in order to better guide the rest when discussing. Although their class instructor did not assign such roles to the students, they have adopted diverse roles subtly to facilitate their online discussions. The majority of the pre-service teachers also agreed that the class instructor played a crucial role in the online discussions and that he had fulfilled his job as mentor, guidance and listener.

Conclusion

Learners’ changing characteristics prompt us to look into other new modes of course delivery. This study revealed the potential of WAP technology as an effective online communicating tool when coupled with other tool. It also documented the pioneering efforts of using WAP technology in the online discussions. More studies are needed to explore the possible ways of making WAP technology a successful social and intellectual tool for mediating individual learning and enhancing the social construction of knowledge.

References


No Kidding-Exploring the Effects of Stories through the Window of Schema Theory

Chwee Beng Lee
I-Chun Tsai
University of Missouri-Columbia

Introduction

We encounter stories everyday and everywhere. They are the oldest and most natural form of sense making (Jonassen, Strobel, & Gottdenker, 2004). It is a powerful tool that enables us to gain knowledge, understand phenomenon, remembers the unusual and to interact with the people around us. In this paper, we propose that stories can create an enormous impact on children, particularly those who are just entering the elementary school.

Based on Schema theory, we intend to model the impact of stories have on young children, in this case, the 7 years old learners. The model created is one that demonstrates how stories can enhance the quality of schemas children possess. The quality of schemas will then in turn enhances the level of interpreting, predicting, and understanding stories.

Stories, Schema

Current research shows that reading stories to children is important (Allison & Watson, 1994). Some studies examining the influence of the teacher when doing reading to a whole class discovered that teacher's reading style affects children's comprehension of stories (Dunning & Mason, 1984). Storytelling today is increasingly recognized as having important theoretical and practical implications and it is part of the emerging fields of discourse and narrative analysis (Kim, 1999). In education, storytelling is always recognized as an important factor as it reflects moral standards, life-styles, fantasy, humor, emotions, and different ways of knowing (Kim, 1999). Mandler (1984) distinguishes between stories, scripts and scenes and mentions that they have much in common and result in common types of psychological processing and they are represented in the human mind by related schematic forms of organization. According to her explanation, stories are literary expressions that we hear or read and are often refer to times long past or to imaginary worlds. Scripts represent the everyday events which fill our daily lives and scenes represent places which our daily routines take place. For the sake of the model we present in this paper, we shall refer all the three mentioned by Mandler (1984) as stories.

Storytelling helps us to understand human interaction, enhance our experiences and acquire the knowledge about the world we live in. We argue the importance of storytelling not only in school context but also at home. Family stories are important to the family as it involves the creation and maintenance of relationships, depicts rules of interaction, and reflect beliefs about family and other social institutions (Fiese, & Sameroff, 1999). The stories that are encountered among peers are also crucial as it plays a motivating context for literate behavior, as children communicate through narration to their peers in social play (Kim, 1999). According to Glenberg and Langston, (1992), comprehension of a story appears to result in multiple mental representations. One of these is a representation of the context, that is, a representation of its words and sentences. Another may be a mental model of what the context is about. And the representational elements of the mental model stand for such things as ideas, objects, events, and processes.

Humans receive incoming information and organize it around their previously developed schemata, or what is called “networks of connected ideas.” (Slavin 1988).

Schema theory was developed by, R.C Anderson, an educational psychologist. This theory views organized knowledge as an elaborate network of abstract mental structures which represents one's understanding of the world. We use schemas to interpret and also predict situations occurring in our environment (Widmayer 2003). Each individual has their own unique sets of schemas and these are built based upon individual's experiences and cognitive processes. Based on schema theory, learners acquire knowledge through three different reactions: accretation, tuning, and restructuring. In Accretation, when learners encounter information, they assimilate it into their existing schema without making changes to their overall schema. In tuning, as learners come across a situation whereby their existing schema is
inadequate for the new knowledge, they will then make modifications to their existing schema accordingly. Lastly, learners restructure and create a new schema when there is inconsistency between the old schema and the newly acquired knowledge.

Our model seeks to explore how stories can create an impact on the quality of schemas children possess through the window of schema theory.

**Why Modeling?**

Models have been at the forefront of research in the philosophy of science for the last two decades (Guala, 2001). According to Lesh and Doerr (2003), models are conceptual systems that are expressed using external notation systems, and that are used to construct, describe, or explain the behaviors of other systems—perhaps so that the other systems can be manipulated or predicted intelligently. They explicitly explained that such a system consists of elements, relations, operations, and rules that govern the interactions within the system.

Models are extensively used in many different fields, such as aeronautical engineering, agricultural sciences, business management or cognitive psychology (Lesh, & Doerr, 2003). The model we present in this paper is what it is called a dynamic model. A dynamic system is different from static one as such that the latter can only represent a system at rest, but the former can also represent the time-evolution of the system (Guala, 2001). Moreover, a dynamic system is also capable of performing simulation, that is presenting the intricate relations between different entities.

The model (see figure 1) we presented using the software “STELLA” is one that depicts the intricate relations of variables and concepts. Our model displays sets of graphical representations that will interpret our understanding on how the quality of schemas is affected by stories encountered.

**Figure 1.** Model that shows the impact of stories on children’s quality of schemas
Let the Model Runs!

The subjects identified are young children of age 7. This particular group of learners is selected for we assume that they have just finished their pre-school education and are entering the elementary school with the curiosity to explore new things and acquire new knowledge. At the same time, they have some prior social interaction knowledge in their pre-school education.

The strength of this model is that it allows users to test hypothesis. Users are able to construct their own hypothesis and manipulate the variables and to run the models. This provides users the flexibility to make predictions and allows the users to make reasonable assumption on understanding the complexity of the system. Figure 2 shows the types of slider bar we have embedded in the model to allow users to manipulate the variables.

Figure 2. Slider bar that allows users to manipulate the variables

Before running this model, users have to make three assumptions. They will input the amount of the concepts in each story, the growth rate of same concepts, and the growth rate of different concepts.

In this model, the children received stories from three main sources: Family members, teachers and friends. We started with assuming that more stories are told by family members before they enter school. Later when they begin school, we make assumptions that since they are just entering school, the probability to hear stories from their teacher compared to their family will still be lower and young children who have little skills in socializing, therefore the average numbers of stories they hear from their peers will be lower than from their teachers. Figure 3 depicts this relation.

Figure 3. Children’s sources of stories

After receiving stories from the three sources mentioned earlier on, children will start to process and decode them. They will relate the familiar stories with the concepts they have already possessed and as such, accretating (no change to the existing schemas) takes place. The assumption here is that young children who have just entered school are rather inquisitive and curious about the environment and learning. Hence, they will be eager to explore and acquire new information and knowledge. In the event of learning new information, the probability of forming new concepts will be higher. When new information enters their minds, it will then go through the process of either tuning (modification of existing schemas) or restructuring (forming new schemas). We supposed more new knowledge will go through the process of restructuring as kids are curious in nature. The chances of forming new schemas are higher than the chances of modifying their schemas.

Next, when a child is able to interpret and predict the story, his level of understanding the story will increase. The other two factors that will also contribute to the child’s level of understanding are the
quality of schemas and also the amount of prior knowledge the child possess. As we hypothesize that the quality of schemas will have a greater impact on the level of understanding, we give the increasing rate from the quality of schema a higher value than the values for the increasing rates from accretating, prediction and interpretation. As one increases the level of understanding, he/she will be able to relate the concepts learned from the stories to his existing concepts.

As mentioned before, the quality of schemas is enhanced through three processes, accretating, tuning, and restructuring and the latter with the highest input value as it tends to form greater impact on the quality of schemas. Finally, the quality of schemas will determine the children's ability to interpret the stories. This means that the more quality schemas they possess, their ability level to interpret the stories will increase and hence their ability to predict the stories will also increase. Since prediction can only take place when one has already interpreted the story, the impact of interpretation must be higher than prediction.

We do not intend to further discuss how cognitive process impact problem solving ability as this is not the main purpose of our model. However, the model did show that children’s ability to engage in cognitive processes remains constant at first but increases exponentially at a later stage. At almost the same time, problem solving ability also increases, and we want to highlight the fact that quality schemas do impact problem solving ability (see Figure 4).

![Graph](Figure 4. The impact of the level of quality schemas on the level of problem solving ability and cognitive process)

**The Impact of Stories on the Quality of Schemas**

Our analysis shows that stories can improve the quality of children's schemas, and that their level of interpreting, predicting and understating of stories will be enhanced. Therefore, we propose that the more stories young children encounter, the higher the opportunity of enhancing their schemas. This will in turn enable them to better interpret, predict and understand stories. In one of our graphs (see figure 5), it is apparent that over a period of 12 years, the level of quality schemas and the level of understanding of our intended subjects improved at almost the same rate.
Although we do not attempt to focus on how schema theory may apply to problem solving ability, we would like to state that one's problem solving ability is determined by the quality of schemas and the cognitive process. In figure 4, we see that the level of problem solving ability of our subjects will gradually increase. This is especially significant at the 10th year. We believe that as young learners gain more experiences in life and becomes more mature, their problem solving ability will therefore increases at an increasing rate.

Our analysis also shows that the quality level of schemas and cognitive process will determine one's ability to solve problems. When children are exposed to stories, they do not only increase their schemas but also enhance their existing schemas. These enormous experiences which they encountered over time enhance their problem solving ability cumulatively. According to the study done by Price and Driscoll (1997), more than half of the learners are able to solve similar problems in a familiar context. This means that with more exposure to experiences (in this case, stories), children will be more capable of solving problems.

Our model helps to make a significant prediction, that is, when children encounter more stories during their growing up, their schemas of the world will increase.

Although computer modeling may not provide a perfect answer to our queries, it does provide an avenue for us to describe phenomenon, to make prediction on complex systems and to help us better understand them. We strongly argue that system modeling is a way to systemically study what we don’t know and reassure what we already know.

References:

Figure 5. The impact of of quality schemas on the level of interpretation, prediction, and understanding


Designing a Peer Rating System for Asynchronous Discussion

Sang Joon Lee
The University of Georgia

Abstract

The development of technologies enables us to create online learning environments. As online learning is expanding its role in higher education, it becomes one of fundamental issues how to create online learning environments to facilitate online interaction. One of the methods is using a discussion board where learners can interact with other participants. A peer rating system can help (a) motivate learners to actively participate in discussion, (b) provide learners with opportunities of assessing other discussions believing that assessment is a tool for learning, and (c) assess learners’ participation in terms of quality, not quantity, reducing the faculty’s workload. This paper will explore a way to facilitate and motivate learners to actively participate in asynchronous discussion by using a peer rating system.

Although spoon-feeding education used to be considered a good way to instill students with facts and information, it is now regarded as impossible for teachers to feed knowledge to students in the era of information. Rather, searching for the right information, managing information, and making it meaningful knowledge should be the fundamental objectives of current and future education. Accordingly, learning should be considered as a process for constructing knowledge, which is to make information meaningful and relevant, not as a process of the simple transmission of information.

According to Mayer (1992), there are three views of learning and instruction: learning as response acquisition, learning as knowledge acquisition, and learning as knowledge construction. From the perspective of constructivism, the third view, learning as knowledge construction, means highlighting “the interaction of persons and situations in the acquisition and refinement of skills and knowledge” (Schunk, 2004, p. 287). Constructivism regards learning as learners’ active construction of knowledge. A lot of constructivists have been focusing on theories and strategies for helping learners construct their own knowledge representations.

Along with that, instructional designers have been studying how to create learning environments in which technology supports the construction of knowledge. More specifically, since it is obvious that online learning environments differ from traditional classroom environments, existing classroom teaching methods are unlikely to be effective in online learning environments. Accordingly, new teaching methods and techniques for online learning environments should be developed to help learners interact with contents and others and to construct knowledge for themselves. The purpose of this paper is to find a way to help learners construct knowledge in online learning environments, motivating them to be actively engaged in online discussion through a peer rating system.

Online Learning Environments and Interaction

Just as Brown and Duguid (2002) say that “New technologies increasingly complement classroom and campus-based practices (p.XXII),” the development of technologies enables us to create Web-based learning environments. However, it does not mean that we simply transform traditional classrooms to the Web. Rather, “new and better ways are derived from constructivist theories and their related concepts such as knowledge-building, meaning-making, collaboration, and authentic, relevant, and student-centered learning” (Murphy, 2003, p. 1).

Online learning environments can be used as a supplement to face-to-face instruction, in a blended mode with face-to-face instruction, and in web-based instruction without face-to-face instruction (Mishra, 2002). Currently, a number of universities and colleges offer courses and programs through course management systems (CMS) such as Blackboard and WebCT. In 1998, 1.5 million students were estimated to have taken part in online courses (Smith & Winking-Diaz, 2004) and the number of students taking online courses is rapidly increasing.

Online learning environments can provide learners with such advantages as flexibility in time and place, and easy access to learning materials. Bonk (2002) conducted a survey of online training to 201 trainers, instructional designers, training managers, and human resource personnel in 2001. He identified that 86% of the respondents were primarily interested in Web-based learning because it increased access to
learning. Also, ability to track learner progress, the standardization of content and assessment procedures, greater flexibility in delivery, and learner satisfaction were considered as advantages of online learning.

One of the most important advantages is that online course can “create greater opportunities for instructors and students to interact more frequently, communicate more effectively, and collaborate on learning projects and research” (Smith & Winking-Diaz, 2004, p.1). Even though critics usually argue that interactivity is the missing element in online learning, it is broadly believed that current technologies can support effective interaction through learning experiences (Muirhead, 2001).

However, “interactivity does not simply happen because the materials and tasks are presented to students for their consumption” (Smith & Winking-Diaz, 2004, p.3). There are a number of challenges in online learning environments to both teachers and students. First of all, teachers tend to overlook the amount of time required to create and maintain courses and evaluate students’ performance, but they shortly realize that they do need significant amounts of time to provide effective interaction in online learning environments. In addition, statistics shows that student attrition from online learning is relatively high (Hodges, 2004; Smith & Winking-Diaz, 2004). Usually, in online learning environments, students are likely to feel isolated resulted from the lack of immediate social interaction. Furthermore, learners need to change themselves to more active and self-directed learners, not passive ones (Muirhead, 2001).

**Asynchronous Discussion**

According to Milheim, “on-line interactivity has the potential of enhancing the quality of distance education, while improving student interactivity to create a climate that supports cooperative learning, critical thinking activities, and meaningful tutor/student academic collaboration” (Muirhead, 2001, Importance of Interactivity Study section, ¶ 1). Then, how can we implement the idea of interaction in online learning environments?

A common method to increase interaction in online learning is asynchronous discussion where learners can exchange ideas and interact with other participants. There are a number of reasons that online discussion is a critical part of distance learning. The processes and activities of exposing to opposing or multiple viewpoints, sharing and negotiating interpretations, group reflection, and collaboration with others result from “many-to-many patterns of interaction such as what might be promoted through opportunities for dialogue, conversation or discussion” (Murphy, 2003, p. 2). Wiley (2002) mentions the following:

From pragmatic matters such as the degree to which social interaction lowers student drop out rates, to pedagogical considerations around the depth of understanding students gain by negotiating the collaborative solution of problems to simple increases in student satisfaction with online courses due to opportunities for socialization, encouraging dialogue among our students increases learning in a variety of domains and meta-domains. (p. 1)

However, it is much harder to facilitate online discussion and measure learners’ contribution to the discussion than it appears. Often, “groups of learners on online courses, in common with other online communities, are generally found to comprise both highly participative individuals and those who appear to contribute little to group discussions” (Williams, 2004, ¶ 1). In addition, Dennen (2002) states the following:

All aspects of a course discussion — initiation, facilitation, conclusion, and feedback — require different approaches when an asynchronous medium is used….There is no traditional instruction analog to asynchronous discussion, and thus this new medium needs to be examined closely in order to generate knowledge that will help online instructors learn and make informed decisions about how to design and facilitate asynchronous course interactions. (p. 1)

**A Peer Rating System**

Several studies shows that online discussion often fails to adequately engage students in learning (Smith & Winking-Diaz, 2004). Even though student interaction is a key for fostering learning by integrating personal experiences into class discussions and gaining insights from other students, it is often found that many students are not actively engaged in online discussion, providing and receiving online feedback (Muirhead, 2001). Furthermore, as the number of students taking an online course increases, teachers do not have enough time to read and evaluate all the postings. Then, how can we design asynchronous discussion in which learners actively participate? And how can we assess their participation without increasing the faculty’s workload?
For these issues, a peer rating system on online discussion can be applied, where learners post their ideas, questions, and reflections, read others’ postings, and rate them according to provided assessment rubrics. Peer rating is one form of peer assessment. Peer nomination and peer ranking are other forms of peer assessment. The peer assessment has been observed as a method to make students learn more and think more (Falchikov, 1986; Boud, 1989; Fry, 1990; Williams, 1992). Also, peer rating can improve students’ writing skills through writing their own works and reading others’ works (Pope, 2001).

The peer rating system in online discussion is a way to facilitate asynchronous discussion which provides learners with opportunities of collaboration, sharing, exploring multiple viewpoints and perspectives. This process can help learners reconstruct their own knowledge at the same time that they provide a valuable assessment service. Some activities that learners are expected to do for the online discussion with the peer rating system include:

1. Preparation: Learners are expected to read materials or listen to lectures for discussion.
2. Posting: Learners are expected to actively post their ideas, questions, and reflections based on readings and lectures as well as respond to the messages of others.
3. Reading others’ postings: Learners are expected to read others’ postings.
4. Rating: Learners are expected to rate others’ postings according to provided assessment rubrics.
5. Management of their own learning: Learners are expected to enhance their postings to attain higher rating scores.

According to McLoughlin and Luca (2000), “There is a new wave of pedagogy advocating ‘alternative assessment’ in which assessment is integrated with learning and learning processes with real-life performance as opposed to display of inert knowledge” (Alternative assessment using technology section, ¶. 1). They argue that the authentic assessment is based on constructivism and the learners are regarded as the chief architect of knowledge building. They designed a course unit called “Interactive Multimedia Development Methodologies” and created peer-supported learning tasks which consisted of four processes: Criteria used by students for peer assessment, Student reflections on problem solving strategies, Student opinions of the assessment methods used, and finally Student perceptions of peer feedback as support for learning. From the study, they found that the integration of technology into an innovative assessment approach resulted in deep learning and students were engaged in active and reflective learning. Finally, they concluded that “the technology helped to foster the processes of learning by exposing learners to multiple views, achieved by assessment design and online discussion” (Discussion section, ¶. 3).

The peer rating system is expected to help (a) motivate learners to actively participate in online discussion, (b) provide learners with opportunities of assessing other discussions believing that assessment if a tool for learning, and (c) assess learners’ participation in terms of quality, not quantity, without increasing the faculty’s workload.

**Motivation in Online Learning**

Motivation is a key element for successful learning and teaching. According to Schunk (2004), motivation can be determined as “the process of instigating and sustaining goal-directed behavior” (p. 329). That is, highly motivated students are more likely to be engaged in activities that facilitate learning. However, motivation students in online learning environments can be challenges to instructors because of technology, isolation, poor communication skills, English as a second language, and lack of connection between content and students’ needs (Beffa-Negrini, Cohen, & Miller, 2002).

Many researchers have been searching for strategies or techniques to motivate learners in learning. However, it is believed that motivational strategies and methods in online settings are different from those in face-to-face classrooms. According to Bonk (2002), relevant and meaningful materials, timely and responsive feedback, goal-driven and product-oriented activities, personal growth, interactive and collaborative activities, engaging in discussion that involves multiple participants and a supportive community of learners are regarded as some of motivational principles.

The peer rating approach can help motivate learners to actively participate in asynchronous discussion. When learners have more control to their learning, intrinsic motivation is likely to be increased (White & Weight, 2000). Also, the rating scores for final grades can play a role to increase extrinsic motivation. Since being expected to control and manage their rating scores within online discussion and compare their own postings with others, learners are likely to be motivated to increase their scores by interacting with others with better postings.
Online Peer Feedback

According to McLoughlin and Luca (2000), many socio-cultural theorists highlight “the importance of reciprocal understanding and transactional dialogue where knowledge is exchanged and modified in the light of peer feedback” (Alternative assessment using technology section, 2). Peer rating can help learners in online learning environments have “feelings of group cohesion, loyalty and belonging” (Pope, 2001, p.242).

The peer rating system can provide learners with opportunities of interaction among other participants. As stated by Mayer (1999), “Many of the popular instructional methods for promoting constructivist learning depend on interpersonal learning environments that enable discussion, modeling, guided discovery, and scaffolding” (p.152). Even though “the absence of face-to-face, peer, or teacher interaction possibly leads to negative educational experiences because of social isolation and working in an apparently impersonal environment” (Muirhead, 2001, Importance of Interactivity Study section, ¶. 2), the peer rating system can improve interactivity between students and teachers and among students by providing opportunities of giving and receiving online feedback.

Assessment on Learners’ Participation

The peer rating (assessment) approach regards a learner as an active person. Students are expected to take responsibility for their learning through online discussion. As stated by Sluijsmans, Brand-Gruwel, Merriënboer, and Bastiaens (2003), “Assessment approaches promote integration of assessment and instruction, seeing the students as an active person who shares responsibility, reflects, collaborates and conducts a continuous dialogue with the teacher….The emphasis shifts to a representation of assessment as a tool for learning” (p. 23).

Furthermore, the peer rating system can reduce the faculty workload of grading learners’ participation. Rockwell, Schauer, Fritz, and Marx (1999) identify obstacles that discourage faculty from developing online education. From the study, they found “faculty tend to see distance education as a time demanding activity” (Obstacles To Teaching Via Distance section, ¶. 1). According to Dennen (2003), “some of the major complaints of online instructors in higher education are that the workload is high, particularly with regard to communicating with students, providing grades and feedback, and making sure students feel like they are connected” (p. 1). However, the peer rating system can automatically grade learners’ participation in online discussion in terms of scores. The scores can be directly used for a part of the final grades or as an incentive.

This approach cares about the quality of postings, not how many postings learners contribute. Currently, many instructors grade online discussion based on each participant’s overall number of postings and responses. To measure quality of learners’ participation, significant time and effort would be required because human raters have to review the contents of individual messages (Wiley, 2002). However, in the peer rating system, all participants can be human raters for reviews of other messages. In addition, they will also gain credit by participating in rating comments.

Conclusion

We live in the era of information. It will become increasingly important to search for right information, to manage information, and to make it meaningful knowledge. Because of the development of technology, we can take online courses without commuting to campus. Thus, the number of students taking online courses is rapidly increasing.

In online learning, interaction has been a pivotal component for success. Accordingly, instructional designers should discover strategies and techniques by which learners are able to be actively engaged in courses. Relevant and meaningful materials, timely and responsive feedback, and interactive and collaborative activities are good examples.

The peer rating approach introduced in this paper is expected to motivate learners to actively participate in asynchronous discussion by giving them opportunities to interact with other participants, providing others feedback and rating them according to provided rubrics. In addition, this approach also can reduce the faculty’s workload of grading learners’ participation.
References


Making Connections in Teacher Education: Electronic Portfolios, Videoconferencing, and Distance Field Experiences

James D. Lehman
Jennifer Richardson
Purdue University

Introduction

Today, teacher education programs are faced with a variety of challenges. They must prepare future teachers to meet national and state standards with regard to both content and pedagogy in an era when there is increased emphasis on performance. Further, they must also help pre-service teachers learn to use technology and develop their understanding of diversity and multiculturalism to function within the changing schools of today (ISTE, 2000; NCATE, 2001). In this new climate, teacher preparation institutions must consider new ways of doing business, and technology offers capabilities that may help to address these challenges.

Computer-based technologies have already transformed many aspects of work and daily life, and these changes are impacting education as well. As a result, computers and the Internet have become the focus of major educational initiatives and reform efforts, such as the U.S. Department of Education's PT3 program, Preparing Tomorrow's Teachers to use Technology, which aims to impact teaching and learning by improving the preparation of teachers to use technology effectively in the classroom. The focus on technology in the PT3 program stems from its potential to positively impact education, not just as a “bolt-on” to what already exists, but as a vehicle for making transformative changes in teacher preparation (Ertmer, 2003).

In part, the PT3 program was created in response to the fact that the use of technology in colleges of education has been sorely lacking in the past. Several national reports over the past decade have bemoaned the poor state of teacher preparation with respect to technology use (Moursand & Bielfeldt, 1999; Office of Technology Assessment, 1995; Panel on Educational Technology, 1997; Smerdon et al., 2000). Problems cited include limited use of technology in teacher education courses, an emphasis on teaching about technology rather than teaching with technology, lack of faculty modeling, insufficient funding and faculty professional development opportunities, and lack of emphasis on technology in students’ field experiences.

To address these problems, colleges of education have begun to change their practices to embrace effective use of technology. Recommended practices include: (a) institutional planning for integration of educational technology into teaching and learning, (b) technology integration across the teacher preparation curriculum rather than limited to stand-alone courses, (c) increased opportunities for student teachers to use technology during field experiences, and (d) faculty development to bring about appropriate modeling of technology uses in their courses (Moursand & Bielfeldt, 1999). After more than five years of reform planning by its faculty and administration, the School of Education at Purdue University recently completed implementation of completely restructured elementary and secondary teacher education programs that make significant strides toward addressing these recommendations. A PT3 implementation grant, P3T3: Purdue Program for Preparing Tomorrow's Teachers to use Technology, in effect from June 2000 through May 2004, provided substantial support for the implementation of these reforms. The grant project, its major initiatives, and some of its outcomes are described in this paper.

Background

Purdue University's new teacher education programs were launched with students entering teacher preparation programs in the fall of 1999, and the final new courses were put into place in spring of 2002. The new elementary and secondary education programs feature a cohesive set of courses, arrayed in a series of blocks, with practical experiences accompanying each block. The programs are anchored by four thematic strands – technology, field experience, diversity, and portfolio assessment.

The technology strand is anchored by a required, introductory level, educational technology course that focuses on helping students build basic technology knowledge and skills within the context of planning, implementing, and evaluating instruction (Newby, Stepich, Lehman, & Russell, 2000). In addition, instruction in the application of technology in specific disciplines and with a variety of learners is
integrated throughout block and methods courses. Technology also provides a supporting infrastructure for communication, engagement, and reflection on practice. The field experiences strand is supported by Theory Into Practice (TIP) components that accompany each block of courses in the new program. The TIPs provide more cohesive field experiences for our students than were available in the past. The diversity strand is supported by appropriate course work and by exposing pre-service teachers to various forms of diversity (e.g., socioeconomic, rural/urban, religious, cultural, intellectual, special needs/gifted populations) during field experiences. The portfolio strand is supported by a new requirement that all teacher education students develop a professional portfolio in electronic format.

Purdue's P3T3 project addressed each of these strands and so played a significant role in implementation of the new teacher preparation programs. The overall goals of the P3T3 project were to: (a) prepare pre-service teachers to demonstrate fundamental technology competencies, using technology as a tool for teaching/learning, personal productivity, communication, and reflection on their teaching; and (b) prepare teacher education faculty in Education, as well as selected colleagues in Science and Liberal Arts, to teach pre-service teachers in technology-rich environments, modeling approaches that future teachers should use themselves when they teach K-12 students. The project sought to meet its goals via three complementary components: (a) a faculty development and mentoring program designed to assist the faculty in learning new technologies and effectively modeling their use in teacher education courses; (b) the development of a dynamic electronic portfolio system that provided pre-service teachers with the means to digitally represent their teaching performances; and (c) technology-enabled (virtual) distance field experiences for pre-service teachers in diverse setting. Ultimately, it was our hope that pre-service teachers would learn about technology, see it modeled by their instructors, reflect on their own learning about teaching using digital technologies, and, in the end, use these technologies for teaching and learning with their K-12 students. Together, these components addressed many of the challenges that confront Purdue and many other colleges of education.

**Faculty Development**

The faculty development component of the P3T3 project focused on helping faculty to acquire and refine technology knowledge and skills that they could use and model for the prospective teachers in their classes. The professional development component of the P3T3 project involved a two-day "start-up" workshop, technology skills development workshops, mini-grants, and a year-long support/mentoring program for participating faculty members. Approximately 95% of the faculty in the School of Education, along with selected teaching assistants and colleagues in the Schools of Science and Liberal Arts, participated in the project over its four years.

The two-day start-up workshops, offered during summers and others breaks in the academic calendar, initiated participating faculty members and others into the project. Designed for about 10-20 participants each, a total of nine start-up workshops were conducted for a total of 113 participants. In part, the start-up workshops were designed to model problem-based or inquiry learning processes as described by Torp and Sage (1998). Technology was used as a tool in this inquiry process and, additionally, was the subject of the investigation itself. For our workshops, participants working in small groups addressed the question, "What technologies are available at Purdue University to support teaching and learning, how can they be used, and what do faculty and students need to know about them?" Teams developed their own specific investigations, gathered information, and prepared multimedia reports about their investigations to present to the other groups. Technology was used during this process to acquire background information (e.g., Internet), produce artifacts (e.g., digital camera photos), and prepare a presentation (e.g., Powerpoint). Through this process, faculty members were exposed to inquiry-oriented approaches to technology integration. They were able to participate in the process, reflect on the roles of teachers and learners, and see applications of specific technologies in the classroom that they might employ in their own classes.

Following the inquiry activity, we demonstrated a variety of available technologies to raise awareness. Faculty members need to see models of what is possible in order to stimulate ideas for how they might integrate technology into their own classrooms (Ertmer, 1999). We examined examples of technology integration in K-12 classrooms, and we asked the faculty to reflect on potential uses of technology in their own teaching. Finally, we asked each participant to develop and share concrete plans for integrating technology into at least one course that he or she would teach during the coming academic year. This engendered commitment and gave the faculty member a clear goal to focus his or her efforts. This planning activity was the culmination of the start-up workshop.
Following each start-up workshop, and at various other times through the academic year, we offered hands-on, skills development workshops for participating faculty members. Topics included: WebCT (the “standard” web-based course support system at Purdue), web page development (e.g., FrontPage, Dreamweaver), working with graphics, concept mapping with Inspiration software, digital video capture and editing, IP-based video conferencing, and others. These workshops were designed to help the faculty develop the technology knowledge and skills they might need to better integrate the use of technology in their own teaching. In total, there were almost 900 enrollments in these workshops, and participants’ overall evaluation ratings of the workshops were: Great - 66%, Good - 25%, OK - 3%, Fair - 0%, Poor - 0%, No Rating - 6%.

During the project’s second year, we introduced Techie Talk, a less formal and briefer faculty development session. Techie Talks were 30-60 minute presentations or mini-workshops conducted during a weekday lunch hour during the academic year; faculty and staff could just drop in. We typically offered 6-12 Techie Talks each semester. Some Techie Talk sessions focused on specific technology skills (e.g., tips for using email or MS Word), while others showcased faculty success stories related to technology integration (e.g., WebCT for course support, using IP-based video conferencing to connect with K-12 schools). They offered a means of making connections among faculty and between faculty and the P3T3 staff in a format that was more abbreviated than a full workshop.

At the end of the second year, we also launched a mini-grant initiative. Each faculty member who participated in a start-up workshop received several hundred dollars of supply and expense funding to support their technology integration efforts. While helpful, we found that some faculty members were not able to do as much as they wanted with these funds and others had little use for the support. So, we took unused support dollars and created a pool of funds for a mini-grant competition. Faculty members submitted proposals for technology integration initiatives that were competitively awarded during two rounds of mini-grant funding. This led to a number of exciting faculty-developed initiatives. For example, Professor Brenda Capobianco, a science teacher educator, obtained two mini-grants to support the integration of technology in her elementary science methods course. With the mini-grant funds, she was able to purchase a set of electronic laboratory probes and accompanying software, which she introduced to support inquiry-oriented laboratory activities in her course. She transformed a course that had been largely devoid of technology into one in which technology was infused in support of a key course theme of inquiry-oriented science teaching and learning (Capobianco & Lehman, 2004).

Finally, to assist the faculty in carrying out their plans and developing their own expertise, we offered a year-long support and mentoring program. Brand (1998) noted that despite increased access to computers and related technology, educators often experience difficulty in integrating technology into classroom teaching practice. Training and mentoring provide two major incentives in aiding faculty to successfully integrate technology in teaching (Dusick, 1998, Groves & Zemel, 2000). The P3T3 staff reviewed participants’ personal plans for technology integration, and, based on the specifics of each plan, a graduate assistant with appropriate skills was matched to an individual faculty member to serve as a liaison with the project. The graduate assistant contacted the faculty member and offered support throughout the year, either working directly with the faculty member or, when necessary, referring the faculty member to another person with appropriate expertise. Support was provided through one-on-one tutoring and assistance at the faculty member’s request. In addition, the P3T3 staff offered a drop-in help session one afternoon each week throughout the academic year for faculty members who were working on technology integration projects and needed immediate assistance. We viewed this support as critically important to the successful implementation of the faculty’s technology integration initiatives.

What was the impact of the faculty development initiative? Based on the results of faculty and student surveys conducted at the beginning of the project in 2000 and again at the end of the project on 2004, there was a substantial increase in the use of and comfort with technology. Faculty reported increased use of spreadsheets, presentation software, video conferencing, and hand-held technology. Students reported increased use of word processors, spreadsheets, web browsers, email, presentation software, digital cameras, and hand-held technologies. Whereas only 43% of students agreed that faculty used technology in classes at the beginning of the project in 2000, 99% of students agreed that the faculty used technology in classes by the end of the project in 2004. According to faculty self-reports, all of the responding faculty members reported that they integrated technology into their teaching, and 85% reported having changed their curriculum to add or increase the integration of technology. These data suggest that faculty members successfully integrated technology into teacher education classes. The most widely reported uses of technology were for: email communication with students (98% of responding faculty
members), Internet information retrieval by students (85%), in-class presentations (73%), online course resources (69%), technology-based assessment and evaluation (63%), and WebCT course support (54%).

Clearly, many of the technologies used by the faculty involved the Internet and World Wide Web. Given that the Internet has become pervasive in K-12 schools (Kleiner & Lewis, 2003), university teacher educators must model its use to help prospective teachers see effective ways to integrate it in their own classrooms. Many P3T3 faculty development initiatives focused on Internet technologies (e.g., web page design, WebCT, IP-based video conferencing). For the faculty members in our project, the attraction of the Internet, in part, was its ability to make information instantly accessible to others. As one of the participating faculty members commented in an interview, “I use the web a lot in my work area… this university is a highly technology involved university. Both of these are motivations for me to create a website for myself.” Another faculty member also cited the communication capabilities of WebCT by noting: "[It allows us] to extend the instruction beyond the classroom. We’ve been able to put up articles that students can look at and read… outside the regular class. That’s been really helpful, really useful.”

Faculty members saw the Internet as a tool for better connecting with their students. They used the Internet to communicate with students via email and through posting of course information online. They often created in-class assignments focused on information retrieval from the Web, an activity that mirrored their own professional use of the Internet as tool for keeping up-to-date on research and their discipline. They also used online course discussions in WebCT as a way of extending classroom dialogue. These uses of technology create opportunities for what Dede (1996) has called distributed learning in which the technology facilitates communication and collaboration. While the technology was not viewed by most faculty members as a replacement for conventional approaches, the faculty in the P3T3 project at Purdue embraced those uses of the technology that complemented their classroom interactions by facilitating the building of connections with their students.

**Dynamic Electronic Portfolio System**

Portfolios are another tool for the building of connections in teacher education. Portfolios are purposeful collections of student work that demonstrate effort, progress, and/or achievement. According to Danielson and Abrutyn (1997), portfolio developers engage in four processes: (a) collection - the gathering of relevant materials, (b) selection - identification of those materials that best demonstrate knowledge and capabilities, (c) reflection - thinking about one's own practices, and (d) projection - looking forward to consider what steps need to be taken to improve. Through this process, teacher candidates grow and develop, and the resulting portfolio provides a richer picture of their understanding than can be achieved through more traditional, objective measures. Portfolios provide a vehicle for pre-service teachers to demonstrate their understanding of teaching and learning and so connect their own learning to the standards that guide teacher certification.

There is growing interest in the use of electronic multimedia portfolios for documenting growth and development of pre-service teachers (Barrett, 2001; Read & Caflon, 1999). Electronic portfolios, or e-portfolios, have advantages over their paper counterparts including the ability to represent materials in multiple ways, ability to link to standards, reduced storage demands, accessibility, and students' development of technology skills in the process of creating the portfolio. E-portfolios can be created using tools ranging from off-the-shelf generic computer applications to a customized application built specifically for that purpose (Barrett, 2001). In the P3T3 project, we focused on the latter by creating our own customized, large-scale, electronic portfolio system. The system was designed to allow our pre-service teachers to collect and archive relevant example of their work, submit selected work for faculty assessment, and receive feedback from the faculty about it. The system was designed to support a direct connection between ongoing assessment and reflective practice.

The Purdue Electronic Portfolio (PEP) system was housed on a server with about two terabytes of storage space, enough to give each one of our approximately 2000 pre-service teachers the storage equivalent of a CD-ROM. Candidates' artifacts were stored in a Microsoft SQL Server database, a popular choice for large-scale, web-accessible databases. Candidates interacted with the system through a web-based interface driven by Microsoft Active Server Pages (ASP) technology. Because it was web-based, candidates could access the e-portfolio system from any place with an Internet connection.

Pre-service teachers could log in to the PEP system, manage their account information, upload files, and create artifacts. They could upload most digital files — word processing documents, photos, scanned images, Powerpoint presentations, even videos. Any individual item of evidence was stored in a file. In our parlance, an artifact was an individual file or collection of files that the student assembled in the
PEP system to address one or more professional standards. Thus, an artifact could be a single thing (e.g., a written lesson plan) or a set of related things (e.g., a written lesson plan, a grading rubric for use with it, a photo or video of the candidate conducting the lesson in a K-12 classroom). Students used a template to create an artifact; the completed artifact was a secure web page with links to associated files. Each artifact included common elements — the student's name and photo, course information, relevant standards — as well as whatever components the student wished to include. Students could classify artifacts according to three broad themes developed by the Purdue faculty (attention to learners, understanding curriculum in context, and commitment to professional growth) and according to the ten INTASC principles that undergird many teacher preparation standards. Students could add and format their own components to personalize artifacts; these components could be accessed by the student or instructor through live links on the resulting web page. Artifacts, finally, could be assembled to make portfolios. See Figure 1.

![Figure 1. Organization of the Purdue Electronic Portfolio System](image)

After creating an artifact, the pre-service teacher released it to an instructor for evaluation. Until released, an individual artifact remained private and could only be accessed by the pre-service teacher who created it. The system also allowed students to make their artifacts public, allowing other individuals within the PEP system to view it. (No artifact was completely public, because access to the PEP system required a login ID and password.) Faculty members could log into the system to assess students' work. The instructor could retrieve all of the students' artifacts for a particular course during a particular semester for assessment. In order to track students' progress and growth as they proceeded through the teacher education program, another layer of assessment corresponds to review of the overall portfolio. In Purdue's assessment system, this overall review occurred at four points in the student's academic career. At each of these checkpoints, or gates, students must demonstrate appropriate progress on the portfolio to proceed in the teacher education program.

In general, students have found the PEP system to be relatively easy to use. However, conceptual barriers have been more substantial. Teacher education students at Purdue had not been required to produce portfolios previously, except in individual courses. As a result, the idea of creating a longitudinal portfolio throughout their programs of study was unfamiliar. Further, most students were not comfortable with the idea of assessing their own proficiencies with respect to established state and national standards. Faculty guidance in addressing these issues will be critically important as we move forward.

Of the developmental issues that have been encountered, among the most significant has been determining how students should pass through the multiple assessment gates that correspond to the key assessment points of Purdue's reformed teacher education programs, and who should monitor this process. The gate review mechanisms, assessment rubrics, and procedures were determined by the faculty. But, a tension existed between the desire of the faculty on the one hand to ensure that students created an integrated and reflective portfolio that cut across courses and the desire on the other hand to minimize the extra effort involved in assessing the work of hundreds of teacher candidates. After much discussion, the faculty agreed upon gate review procedures that placed the responsibility for particular gate reviews within the context of key courses within the program. While this may limit some of the connections between courses and concepts that we seek in our teacher preparation programs, it was manageable.
While students, for the most part, readily adapted to the PEP system, the faculty was less comfortable with it. Nonetheless, PEP acted as a catalyst for change. The demands of implementing this new system have forced the faculty to address the creation of appropriate artifact-producing assignments across the curriculum, procedures for gate review, and rubrics to be applied to all teacher education students. The ensuing discussions have been good, and, as a result, Purdue's programs have improved. In addition, many faculty members have sought to improve their own technology skills to keep pace with students who are creating multimedia electronic portfolios. Students have come to recognize that the portfolio is something of great personal and professional importance that will follow them throughout their college careers and probably beyond. However, they still have difficulty with the notion that they are responsible for understanding what is expected of them, as defined in state and national standards, and how they must show in their own work that they meet these expectations. The idea of creating these connections does not come naturally to most students; it is something we as teacher educators must help them to do. This is a challenge, but it is one that we gladly accept, because it is through these connections that we build a stronger teacher education program.

**Technology-Enabled Field Experiences**

Field experiences have been identified as a key means to better prepare teachers for the diversity and complexity of today's classrooms (Goodlad, 1990). While field experiences are generally recognized as critically important, many colleges of education, particularly those in rural areas such as Purdue, have difficulty placing students in field settings that provide for needed experiences with, for example, diverse student populations. Distance education technologies offer capabilities that can provide needed experiences for pre-service teachers when appropriate field sites are not in close proximity. Using distance education technologies, specifically video conferencing and the Internet, future teachers can observe and also interact with K–12 classrooms from afar. This concept is certainly not new. As long ago as the 1960s, closed circuit television was used to enable teacher education students to observe school classrooms (e.g., Abel, 1960). In the 1980s, Iowa State University’s Teachers on Television program established that the observation skills of preservice elementary teachers could be improved through remote observation of public school classrooms using microwave-based video connections (Hoy & Merkley, 1989). However, closed circuit and microwave television technologies were expensive and difficult to set up and maintain. Today's video conferencing technologies offer a much more flexible and cost-effective option for observation of and interaction with school-aged learners at remote school sites.

To date, most literature about video conferencing has dealt with traditional distance education in which course content originating at one location is delivered to students at other locations. More recent literature has discussed other educational applications of video conferencing. For example, some schools have experimented with virtual field trips, typically short term experiences where K–12 or college students connect to a distant site by means of video conferencing to learn more about the site or participate in a planned activity (LeBlanc, 2002; Pachnowski, 2002). In Indiana, for example, a number of K–12 school sites are connected to an intrastate fiber optic video network called Vision Athena (http://www.visionathena.org), managed by the Center for Interactive Learning and Collaboration, a partner in the P3T3 project. Using the Vision Athena network, K–12 classes are able to connect to the Indianapolis Zoo or the Indianapolis Children’s Museum to learn about exhibits and interact with educational personnel at these sites. As part of our P3T3 project, we explored another application of video conferencing as a tool to link teacher education classes with diverse K–12 students and classrooms for observation and interaction. Although a few such projects have been reported (Edens, 2001; Howland & Wedman, 2003; Phillion, Johnson, & Lehman, 2004), this is an application of the technology that remains relatively little explored.

The P3T3 project implemented an initiative to use video conferencing technology to support distance or virtual field experience for pre-service teachers and develop various models for enhancing teacher preparation through linkages between the university and participating K–12 schools. Four Indiana school districts were partners in the project: School City of East Chicago, Crawfordsville Community Schools, Lafayette School Corporation, and Lawrence Township Schools of Indianapolis. While all four partner districts offered some types of diversity, two in particular – East Chicago, an urban community in northwest Indiana, and Lawrence Township, in the Indianapolis metropolitan area – had student populations that were more ethnically and socio-economically diverse than those in most of the schools near the Purdue campus.
At the outset of the P3T3 project, we expected to use the Vision Athena network for the video conferencing. While we did use that network on a limited basis, IP-based video conferencing equipment from Polycom (http://www.polycom.com) emerged during the project as a better way to meet most of our needs. This technology supports good quality video and audio over the Internet, is relatively affordable, and is very flexible because a standard H.323 Internet video conferencing connection can be established between any two points with reasonably fast (128 Kbps or better) Internet access. Special distance education rooms or video studios are not needed. Room-to-room video conferencing was supported by Viewstation units, which start at about $2,500. The Viewstation has an integrated camera with panning and zooming capability that can be attached to any available video monitor and plugged into an Ethernet jack for Internet connectivity. With a hand-held controller, users can control the remote end camera to focus in on particular students or activities in the distant classroom. For person-to-person or small-group-to-small-group connectivity, we used Polycom ViaVideo desktop video conferencing units, which operate in conjunction with a Windows PC. While its camera is of lesser quality and lacks the panning and zooming capability of the larger Viewstation units, the ViaVideo is inexpensive (about $400) and supports application sharing during video conferencing. Using ViaVideos, pre-service teachers could tutor individuals or small groups of K-12 students.

The most extensive pilot project involving the use of video conferencing was conducted with beginning teacher education candidates in Block I, in which teacher candidates take two classes: (a) Exploring Teaching as a Career and (b) Multiculturalism and Education. The two foundational courses share a theory into practice (TIP) early field experience, in which the pre-service teachers ordinarily travel to nearby schools to observe classrooms for a couple of hours each week to observe teachers, teaching, schools, and student diversity. Because Purdue is not located near a major urban center, opportunities for the pre-service teachers to encounter diversity are limited. In addition, the pre-service teachers sometimes feel there is little need to understand diverse populations of students because they expect to teach in predominantly white and rural areas after graduation (Yao, 1999). However, the demographics of communities and the schools that serve them are rapidly changing and diversifying (Glazer, 1997). This pilot project was designed to help our teacher candidates experience the ethnic, linguistic, and socio-economic diversity they need to be prepared for the future.

In this pilot project, beginning pre-service teachers enrolled in one or two sections of the TIP did virtual rather than actual field experiences through the use of video conferencing and the Internet. Each semester for eight semesters, Professor JoAnn Phillion and her students linked with a teacher and students in an elementary school in a diverse inner city school in East Chicago using Polycom equipment. The class of teacher education students connected with the bilingual elementary classroom about once a week throughout the semester for between one and two hours each session. During that time pre-service teachers observed the classroom, interacted with the children and teacher, and prepared and presented a variety of enrichment activities.

Prior to beginning the video conferencing field experiences, the university class visited the participating school at which time the pre-service teachers toured the school; met staff, teachers, and students; and interacted with the students in the class involved in the project. This visit allowed the pre-service teachers to gain first-hand knowledge of the school and the students, which we believe helped to overcome the impersonal nature of video conferencing communication. After the site visit, the virtual field experiences began and continued weekly through the semester. Initially, pre-service teachers spent time observing the classroom and getting oriented to classroom activities. Unlike the typical TIP experiences in the class, in which individual students visited different classrooms during the week and discussed their observations during the next class, the video conferencing allowed all of the students in the class, as well as the instructor, to observe of the same classroom setting. This created a shared context for discussions about the classroom and the actions of the teacher. As the semester progressed, the pre-service teachers became increasingly involved in actually interacting with the students in the distant classroom.

A typical interactive session began with the classroom teacher teaching a lesson. Pre-service teachers then took turns, individually or in small groups, teaching enrichment or reinforcement mini-lessons to the students. These enrichment/reinforcement activities were worked out in advance in consultation with the classroom teacher to supplement her existing curriculum. Over the life of this pilot project, pre-service teachers taught lessons on fractions, story books, historical figures, and the 9/11 World Trade Center disaster. In one semester, Purdue pre-service teachers were invited to prepare activities related to Japan, a year-long theme in the elementary classroom. The pre-service teachers, in groups of three, prepared lessons related to Japan’s geography, school life, food, daily activities, wildlife and
art/drama/literature. A variety of enrichment lessons were created, adding to the teacher's curriculum while giving the pre-service teachers a chance to learn about and work with diverse elementary students. A video program describing this pilot project was produced by Soundprint Media and WHRO-TV, the PBS affiliate in Norfolk, Virginia, for the Teaching Now! (formerly PT3 Now!) video series and can be viewed online at: http://teachingnow.org/watchTV.php?id=30.

In addition to the pilot project described above, a number of other experiments in the use of the video conferencing technology were conducted. For example, Professor Mark Balschweid used video conferencing to allow students in his agriculture teacher education class to unobtrusively observe a classroom to reflect on what goes on there. As with Professor Phillion’s pilot project, the video conferencing permitted an entire class of pre-service teachers to observe a K-12 classroom setting together, thus creating a shared context for discussion about what they saw. Professor Tristan Johnson, a faculty member in educational technology, used video conferencing and the Internet as a vehicle for his instructional design class to create and deliver instructional materials to an audience of K-12 students. In one semester, the university students developed a website and video-based lessons about cartoonist Rube Goldberg, metric measurement, and simple machine concepts to capitalize on a well-known Rube Goldberg machine contest started by engineering students at Purdue. Video conferencing sessions were used to introduce students to concepts that built toward the culminating activity of the lesson, a Rube Goldberg machine building contest for the 5th graders (O’Connor, 2003; Phillion, Johnson, & Lehman, 2004). Most recently, Professor Gerald Krockover, a science educator, used video conferencing to supplement face-to-face supervision of student teachers. In each case, video conferencing supported extensions or enrichments of the traditional teacher education curriculum by enabling university classes to reach out and connect with K-12 classrooms at a distance.

As part of the project evaluation, students in Professor Phillion’s pilot project were surveyed about their perceptions. Table 1 shows the results from end-of-semester Likert-type survey items from one year. While students had little prior experience with the technology, 69% agreed or strongly agreed that they were comfortable with the video conferencing equipment by the end of the semester, and 81% agreed or strongly agreed that it was easy to use. A large majority (81%) agreed or strongly agreed that they learned to use the video conferencing equipment from this class experience. About two-thirds (66%) agreed or strongly agreed that the technology was a valuable addition to the class. A majority (60%) agreed or strongly agreed that they felt more comfortable using technology for teaching and learning as a result of the class experience, and, significantly, 83% agreed or strongly agreed that they felt more comfortable teaching diverse learners as a result of the experience.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Survey item</th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Undecided</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>By the end of the class, I felt comfortable with the video conferencing equipment that we used.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14%</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td>29%</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The video conferencing in this class was easy to use.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19%</td>
<td>62%</td>
<td>19%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I learned how to use video conferencing in education from this class.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14%</td>
<td>67%</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I believe that the use of video conferencing was a valuable addition to this class.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26%</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>14%</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Because of the experience in this class, I feel more comfortable in my ability to use technology for teaching and learning.</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12%</td>
<td>48%</td>
<td>21%</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Because of the experience in this class, I feel more comfortable in my ability to understand and teach diverse learners.</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>52%</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
One benefit of the experience seemed to be the development of pre-service teachers' classroom observation skills. Consistent with the finding of Hoy and Merkley (1989), the beginning teacher education majors came into the course as unskilled observers, but through the guidance of a faculty member who observed alongside them via the video conferencing, they became better observers themselves. In addition, the shared observational context led to opportunities for richer class discussions. The university students generally felt that the remote field experience was instructionally valuable, increased their confidence, better prepared them for teaching in the future, and engendered a desire to continue using technology for teaching. They also showed evidence of significant growth in their understanding of diverse students and how to teach them. One pre-service teacher commented, “I also think that being able to see a more diverse classroom than the ones close by was a big advantage for us because it gave us something to relate our multicultural studies to.” Another remarked, “I've learned not to be afraid of teaching students in the more run down communities... they're not as scary as I had first imagined.”

Of course, there were difficulties that must also be acknowledged. Most schools are protected by an Internet firewall which must be configured to allow selected outside connections. When trying to set up video conferencing connections, we ran into difficulties that required time and effort on the part of technical support staff to resolve. The IP-based video conferencing technology is good but sometimes technical problems or teacher absence caused the cancellation of a video conferencing session. In addition, the connections sometimes became “choppy” or broke up as a result of limited bandwidth or network congestion. Even when working perfectly, it was difficult for pre-service teachers to make observations by watching a video screen, and the children’s voices were difficult to hear over the background noise of the classroom. Furthermore, the main issue for the pre-service teachers was that they were not in a “real” classroom with “real” students. Some students felt cheated that they did not get to go into an actual classroom each week. However, most of the future teachers seemed to benefit from the experience.

When we consider all factors, these virtual field experiences seemed to be a worthwhile way to expose pre-service teachers to experiences they might not otherwise get. Our teacher education program has at its core emphases on early and continued field experiences, on developing technological skills, and on understanding diverse learners. Virtual field experiences offered a way to expand the options for linking teacher education students with K-12 teachers and students. While we do not advocate replacing traditional field experiences with virtual field experiences, these experiences do seem to offer significant potential for augmenting the experiences of prospective teachers in university preparation programs.

Conclusion

Teacher education is faced with a variety of challenges today. Technology offers new capabilities that can enable teacher education institutions to do a better job of meeting those challenges. Technology makes possible the development of connections, and those connections make possible new ways of addressing traditional problems in teacher education.

New technologies, particularly those associated with the Internet, can enhance communication between teacher educators and future teachers. Using the web, via course websites or course portals such as WebCT and Blackboard, teacher educators can provide a central point of information for teacher education students. Further, they can use electronic mail and online discussion system to extend office hours and in-class discussions. These approaches break down the traditional boundaries between in-class and out-of-class time and experiences. As a result, there are opportunities for the development of richer dialogue and the growth of true communities of learners in teacher education programs.

Electronic portfolios offer opportunities for other kinds of connections. Future teachers today must demonstrate that they have acquired the knowledge, skills, and dispositions to be effective teaching professionals. Portfolios offer a means by which students can document in rich and varied ways their own growth, development, and ultimately competency. Electronic portfolios allow teacher education candidates to build a collection of their work using familiar, easily accessible, and easily editable digital tools. Further, their work can be connected to those state and national standards that must be satisfied to obtain teacher licensure. Thus, teacher candidates today can use technology not only to build a professional resume but also to show how that resume satisfies society's demands for what teachers must be able to know and do.

Finally, technology can be used to connect teacher education institutions with the K-12 schools. While field experiences have long been a part of most teacher preparation programs, they are often limited by available placement opportunities in the vicinity of the college or university. Video conferencing...
technology offers a flexible tool with which teacher education institutions can connect with K-12 schools at a distance. Such connections, while not a replacement for traditional field experience, offer opportunities for new experiences and for ways to introduce future teachers to students and settings that they would be unable to encounter otherwise.

References


**Acknowledgement**

The contents of this paper were developed under PT3 grant #P342A000075 from the U.S. Department of Education. The contents of this paper do not necessarily represent the policy of the Department of Education, and you should not assume endorsement by the Federal Government.
Project Management for Web-based Course Development

Dong Li
Rick Shearer
Penn State University

Project Management for Web-based Course Development

Transferring face-to-face courses into Web-based courses is a trend in higher education. Whether this course transition is for distance education or for resident instruction, faculty members play a critical role in the process. Faculty members not only provide lesson content, but important insights into how content has been best presented in classes semester to semester. However, faculty involvement alone does not guarantee a quality online course. It is the combination of faculty working with an instructional designer and the instructional design team that molds the content and personal teaching experience into a rich learning environment for the online student. Further, this transition process must be guided by a solid project plan that outlines major milestones for the faculty and team members. For without a solid project management plan content may not arrive when needed and resources cannot be scheduled to assure that the course is completed in a timely manner. Delayed or unexpected lesson content will lead to project cost overruns and missed deadlines.

The Penn State World Campus

The Pennsylvania State University has been involved in distance education since 1892 and has produced courses that have been delivered via a variety of media. In 1997 Penn State launched the World Campus as the primary delivery unit for courses offered to students at a distance. This year also marked the beginning of development of online courses for our distance education students. While courses in the past had integrated listserves and gophers, 1997 marked the beginning of the design and development of wholly online courses delivered through WebCT. As of 2004 Penn State’s World Campus offers more than 200 Web-based courses and enrolls students from around the world.

Responsibility for transitioning face-to-face courses to online course rests with the Instructional Design & Development (ID&D) Team of the World Campus. This team consists of a director, assistant directors, project managers, instructional designers, instructional designer specialists, graphic artists, a multimedia team, production specialists, technical typists and a technology team (programmers) who have different responsibilities.

Authors of the Web-based courses are Penn State fulltime faculty members. These faculty members work with the instructional designers to determine learning goals and objectives, generate ideas, write the lesson content and storyboard, provide test items and exercises, and suggest multimedia selections.

It is the task of the instructional designers to develop the courses within a given timeframe and within budgetary constraints. This role takes on great significance as more academic units look to technology as a means of offering hybrid courses and wholly online courses in residence and at a distance to assist with student demand and a need for greater flexibility in scheduling. It is imperative that these ventures be done within budget and on time in order to show a return on investment for both the institution and the academic units.

Project Management Models

Over the years distance education at Penn State has had a tried and true project management practice for the development of print based independent learning courses. This model allowed for an 8 to 12 month development cycle where faculty authors first met with the designers to review their existing face-to-face course and examine existing print based course. At the end of the initial meetings the faculty left with a course design guide in hand and constructed in writing their course content. This process took 6 to 8 months. Once the faculty member had finished the draft of the content they once again met with the instructional designer who then worked with the faculty to tailor the course, learning activities, and assessment strategies to the distance education student. Once the faculty and the designer had crafted the course the final product went to the academic unit for approval and was then sent to the technical typists for
final preparation in the templated study guide format. However, as these courses were independent rolling enrollment courses they did not open to students until they were completely done. Thus, if timelines were missed it had little impact on student expectations and costs were contained as faculty were paid a flat rate and designers did not begin work on the courses until all content had arrived.

As Penn State moved to begin the transition of face-to-face courses to online course it was perceived that a similar project management cycle would work for the online courses. Thus the original project management model for the design and development of online courses mirrored that of the print based courses with one semester being allocated to the development of content by the faculty and the second semester being dedicated to the production of the course in the WebCT environment.

However, what worked well for the design and development of the print based courses did not translate well to the development of online courses. These online courses tended to be cohort semester based courses and part of integrated curricula. Therefore, it was often the case that the announcement of these courses preceeded final development and timelines for delivery were locked down. Thus, missed deadlines lead to delayed launches or courses starting when they were not complete. This added a great deal of pressure to the faculty authors, designers, and instructors.

What was often experienced in the early development of the online courses using the two-semester model was delayed content delivery. As the faculty authors for the online courses were fulltime faculty demand on their time was extensive and the idea of sitting down to write a full course was often overwhelming. Thus, it was not all that uncommon at the end of the first semester course content was not complete and both the faculty and the design staff had to cut corners and work long hours to get the course finished by the end of the second semester.

Upon examining these process failures it was determined that a better project management model needed to be implemented. This lead to a series of benchmarking visits with both corporations involved in the development of online courses and with other institutions involved in distance education. The final result was a project management model dubbed the two-week cycle model.

**Two Week Cycle Model vs the Two Semester Model**

As stated above the two semester project management model provided faculty with one semester to write and develop content, and then the design staff were given a second semester to develop the course. However, in several instances, content arrived late, thus pushing out the projected completion dates. In the past 18 months a new two-week cycle model has been adopted that adjusts expectations for the faculty in terms of content due dates, and allows the content to be mocked up and tested in a cyclical process.

The Two-Week Cycle model allows designers to develop and get each lesson or unit of a course ready for review in two weeks. During the first week of each two-week cycle, designers work closely with faculty in order to get lesson content on time. Then during the second week the design staff mocks up the lesson online and prepares it for review by the faculty. Also, within the second week, faculty start writing the next lesson or unit of content. By the end of the first week of the next two week period, another content for another lesson is ready for the designer to develop and integrate into the Web-based course. If a Web-based course has twelve lessons, ideally, twenty-four weeks (six months) later, the course should be ready for final review and editing prior to opening. One of the key benefits of the Two Week Cycle model is designers receive content every other week, which keeps things moving. Another benefit is constant communication with faculty. He or she goes over design questions each lesson with the designer as the lesson is being developed and gets a real feel for the instructional design process. Faculty and designers can anticipate areas to modify in the lessons as the course unfolds which results in a better course when development is completed. Thus, the two-week development cycle allows faculty to get each of the lessons in on time, which is the desired goal of the designer?

While the conception of the two-week model is around a two-week cycle, designers have adapted this to meet the schedules of certain faculty. Some have adopted a three or four week cycle with two or three lessons due at the end of each cycle. Regardless of the length of the cycle, which should be no longer than one month, the process helps keep the faculty authors and the design team focused on the development needs and the timeline.

Critical to the two-week cycle model is the first five weeks of the project management model. During this five week period five key things must occur. First the faculty must deliver a completed draft of their course outline or syllabus. This initiates the first design team meeting where the team discusses, with the faculty member, all aspects of the course. During this meeting the course is dissected and graphic and
multimedia elements are reviewed, readings are identified, and copyrighted material is discussed. At the end of this first meeting the faculty and design team have a good conceptual idea of how the course will be developed and what resources are required to complete the task.

Following this first meeting the designer works with the faculty to mock up one of the lessons. This process provides further insights into design requirements and resource needs. Also, during this process all copyrighted material is identified that will need clearance. Upon completion of the mock up of the lesson the design team meets once again in the 5th week to finalize the design, budget, and timeline. A product of this meeting is the final design document for the course.

How to Work with Faculty Involved in the Development of a new Web-based

The above has outlined the conceptual aspects of the two-week model. However, what are the tools employed that facilitate the process. Designers need to work with faculty efficiently and effectively to guide faculty through writing online lesson content and providing the necessary materials. In order to do so, designers may use the following steps:

- create project management Gantt chart;
- create mini Web site for the project management;
- provide detailed course outline form with a sample;
- provide a lesson content template with examples; and
- make a regular communication plan.

1. Create Project Management Gantt Chart
It takes time to establish a long six month timeline using a calendar. With software, such as Microsoft Project 2003, one can easily create a Gantt chart which contains timeline, project tasks, names of who need to complete a specific task, task starting date and ending date, and task time duration, etc. Gantt charts allow a convenient way to make a detailed project management plan, as well as remind all of the team members what tasks they should do and completion deadline for each task.

2. Create Mini Web Site for the project management (See Appendix A)
When you print out Gantt chart and want to share with the rest of team on the project management plan, it is not convenient to show people since the printed Gantt chart is too long. But you can easily create a mini Web site (two to three pages when printed) for this project management based on the Gantt chart with team member tasks and deadline for each task in it. Compared with Gantt chart, the mini Web site is easier and more convenient for team members to check what they should do and be aware of their tasks and deadline for each task so that they can plan their time ahead. Also a mini Web site provides a blue print of the project for the whole team. Moreover, it is easy to update in order to track a project.

3. Provide Detailed Course Outline Form with a Sample
Once faculty have a project timeline in hand, and understands what to do overall, it’s time for him or her to review how lesson content has been written for other distance education courses. The first thing you may want the faculty to draft is a detailed course outline. This provides faculty with a clear idea of what the final course will include. It can also serve as the basis for the syllabus for the course.

Below is a typical course outline and shows what might be included:

- Course description
  In this section, faculty may answer the following questions. What will be covered in the course? Will this course be an independent learning course, or will there be other students pacing through the course at the same time (as they would in a face-to-face class)? Will you expect students to interact with fellow classmates? Will you expect students to stick to a prescribed pace of study or can they work through the course at their own pace?
- Course goals/objectives
  List 4-5 broad statements of what faculty hopes students will know, or be able to do, or have experienced as a result of taking the course.
• Course prerequisites
  Let students know if there are course prerequisites for this course.

• Outline of overall course structure
  The following questions will be answered in this section. How many lessons will the
course be broken down? How much time will students spend to complete the course?
How much time will students have to work through a single lesson? How much time does
faculty expect students to devote to the course each week.

• Required course materials
  List any textbooks, articles, workbooks, videos, software, or other special materials
students will need to have in order to complete the course. For each item, provide as
much identifying detail as possible (such as ISBN number for a textbook or ordering info
for a brochure).

• Course requirements
  List the graded assignments for the course (e.g. papers, projects,
quizzes, exams, class participation grades, etc.) with directions description student can
follow to complete assignments, as well as with the percentage of the course grade that
each assignment will be worth.

• Each lesson specific objectives
  Objectives for each lesson are listed here

• Proposed schedule
  Lesson titles, scheduled timeframe, related readings, and assignments will be listed.

• Grading scale
  Let students know the grading policy, such as how many points are required for an “A”
grade, so on and so forth.

It is good practice to provide faculty a sample course outline from a real course to help them to
understand how to draft his or her own course outline.

4. **Provide a lesson content template with examples**
   With the course blue print—detailed course outline in mind, faculty can start to work on lesson
content. After many years working with faculty, we have found that it is easier and really helpful if we
provide faculty a lesson content template, as a lesson content template with examples lets faculty know
what he or she should write without taking too much time to figure how to get started. Below is a
lesson content template might be included.

   • Introduction
   • Lesson objectives
   • Reading assignment
   • Reading tips/summary
   • Lesson content/commentary/class notes
   • Lesson activities
   • Lesson summary

5. **Make a Regular Communication Plan**
   A regular communication plan will allow the designer to work closely with the faculty, for example,
weekly phone calls can save time in terms of tracking the project or solving problems.

**Conclusion**
   In summary, designers need to work with faculty closely to meet tight project deadlines. When the
designers spend time creating samples, template and detailed guide lines for faculty, this will save time and
avoid the need to go back and forth between designers and faculty during the course development process. With the above method to manage a project, the two week cycle model, and the above documents to guide faculty to write lesson content, the Web-based course project will be effectively and efficiently designed, developed, and hopefully meet the project deadline on time and budget. We hope that these ideas are helpful for you when you work with faculty to transfer a face to face course into Web-based course.

Appendix A

Project Management--Timeline
Last updated: 10/3/2004

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks</th>
<th>Person Responsible</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Starting Date</th>
<th>Deadline</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Held first Author Meeting</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>Thu 11/20/03</td>
<td>Thu 11/20/03</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Draft Detailed Course Outline to ID</td>
<td>11 days</td>
<td>Fri 11/21/03</td>
<td>Fri 12/5/03</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide feedback on Detailed Course Outline to Author</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>Mon 12/8/03</td>
<td>Mon 12/8/03</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiate Intellectual Property Agreements</td>
<td>3 days</td>
<td>Mon 12/8/03</td>
<td>Wed 12/10/03</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meet with Development Team to Discuss Activities, Ideas</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>Thu 12/11/03</td>
<td>Thu 12/11/03</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Final Detailed Course Outline and Unit 1 to ID</td>
<td>9 days</td>
<td>Tue 12/9/03</td>
<td>Fri 12/19/03</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Unit 2 Content to ID</td>
<td>16 days</td>
<td>Sat 12/20/03</td>
<td>Fri 1/9/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert Unit 1 to online environment; send it and Detailed Course Outline to the Program Manager for Approval</td>
<td>15 days</td>
<td>Mon 12/22/03</td>
<td>Fri 1/9/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID Goes Through Unit 1</td>
<td>2 days</td>
<td>Mon 12/22/03</td>
<td>Tue 12/23/03</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID Sends Revised Unit 1 With Suggestions Back to the Author</td>
<td>1 days</td>
<td>Tue 12/23/03</td>
<td>Tue 12/23/03</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author Sends ID Unit 1 With Changes/Revisions</td>
<td>9 days</td>
<td>Wed 12/24/03</td>
<td>Mon 1/5/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID Looks Over Unit 1 Changes and Sends Final Unit 1 to Tech Typist</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>Mon 1/5/04</td>
<td>Mon 1/5/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID Sends Graphic Ideas and Multimedia Ideas</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>Mon 1/5/04</td>
<td>Mon 1/5/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID Put Unit 1 Activities in Angel</td>
<td>5 days</td>
<td>Mon 1/5/04</td>
<td>Fri 1/9/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typist Sends Final Unit 1 to ID</td>
<td>2 days</td>
<td>Mon 1/5/04</td>
<td>Tue 1/6/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Designer Sends Graphics to ID for Review</td>
<td>5 days</td>
<td>Mon 1/5/04</td>
<td>Fri 1/9/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Specialist Gives Multimedia Products to ID</td>
<td>5 days</td>
<td>Mon 1/5/04</td>
<td>Fri 1/9/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meet with Development Team to Finalize Activities, Ideas</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>Tue 1/13/04</td>
<td>Tue 1/13/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create listing of all Anticipated Copyright Permissions and Video</td>
<td>4 days</td>
<td>Mon 1/12/04</td>
<td>Thu 1/15/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task Description</td>
<td>Duration</td>
<td>Start Date</td>
<td>End Date</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licenses Needed for Course and Send to ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiate requests for all necessary copyright permissions and video licenses</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>Fri 1/16/04</td>
<td>Fri 1/16/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert Unit 2 Content to online environment</td>
<td>4 days</td>
<td>Fri 1/9/04</td>
<td>Fri 1/23/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Same Processes as Unit 3–Unit 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draft Welcome Page Site and send URL to Author</td>
<td>16 days</td>
<td>Fri 3/5/04</td>
<td>Fri 3/26/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review Welcome Page Site and provide revisions by Author to ID</td>
<td>6 days</td>
<td>Fri 3/26/04</td>
<td>Fri 4/2/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notify Program to approve Welcome Site and Unit 2-4</td>
<td>5 days</td>
<td>Mon 4/5/04</td>
<td>Fri 4/9/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send approval form for Welcome Site to ID</td>
<td>6 days</td>
<td>Fri 4/9/04</td>
<td>Fri 4/16/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draft Activity Sheet and Send Welcome Letter to Production Specialist</td>
<td>32 days</td>
<td>Fri 4/16/04</td>
<td>Mon 5/31/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule Implementation in mid-July</td>
<td>31 days</td>
<td>Wed 5/5/04</td>
<td>Wed 6/16/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide Administration Training to Instructor</td>
<td>6 days</td>
<td>Fri 7/23/04</td>
<td>Fri 7/30/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide Angel Training to Instructor</td>
<td>6 days</td>
<td>Fri 8/6/04</td>
<td>Fri 8/13/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notify Program to Approve Final Course</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>Wed 8/4/04</td>
<td>Wed 8/4/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send approval Form for Final Course to Dong</td>
<td>6 days</td>
<td>Wed 8/4/04</td>
<td>Wed 8/11/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finalize all Parts of Online Environment</td>
<td>11 days</td>
<td>Wed 8/4/04</td>
<td>Wed 8/18/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notify IT's that it's Time to Move Course over and Link to University Registration System</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>Wed 8/18/04</td>
<td>Wed 8/18/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Angel</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>Fri 8/20/04</td>
<td>Fri 8/20/04</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

New technologies are used in many courses and for many occasions. Good teachers try to use the best tool and the best method to introduce or to treat difficult subjects by presenting the information in different ways: spoken words, written text, pictures, graphs, movies or by using interactive computer tools. It is a fact that students who discover the solution to a problem by themselves, for instance by searching information on the web or by using a multimedia computer tool, understand and memorize the learnt subject matter better than if they simply listen to or read the information. In this sense, computer-aided learning, or e-learning, seems to become a more and more important and useful part in education.

In this paper we present our “intelligent” e-learning tool that understands students’ questions. In the first section, we introduce our view of the advantages and disadvantages of e-learning and our vision of a perfect educational tool. In section 2, we present our solution CHESt, the Computer History Expert System with its multimedia interface, the idea of splitting the knowledge in a large number of small clips and its semantic search engine. In section 3, we describe in detail how the knowledge base is semantically described with RDF, the Resource Description Framework, by building a reservoir of CHESt vocabulary and by generating the CHESt dictionary and the RDF serialization. More technical details about the semantic search engine are presented briefly in section 5. Ideas for future and related work are presented in section 6.

Historical view

The e-learning vogue started in the mid 80s as a promising application of new technologies and inventions like the Compact Disc (CD), the Personal Computer (PC) and better graphic adapters and displays (for example: CGA, Color Graphics Adapter). Soon, it was said that these novel computer tools would replace teachers, especially when several years later, the first online lessons were broadcast via the internet. It is true that from those early visions, several real advantages for everyday education were born. Here some examples:

For the student:
- The multimedia aspect and the attractive interfaces attract the student’s attention.
- Courses are broadcast live or on demand over the Internet. Thus, students can review a missed lesson or an important topic before a test.

For the teacher:
- The teacher has the possibility to promote autonomous learning.
- Distant learning is possible without displacement (for teachers and even students).

Pitfalls in e-learning

However, many e-learning tools and solutions are the results of theoretical and scientific research rather than of practical, concrete and founded needs in education. Consider the following two examples:

- A multimedia encyclopedia is a great tool for teachers to find information for preparing their courses. But students can only use few immediately. The information is often presented in too complicated a language and there is simply too much information on one topic. There are no filter techniques to adapt the content to the skills of the user (for example: less information for a kid, exhaustive information for a teacher). Often, search mechanisms are based on simple keyword searches that are not effective, for example: the user gets a large number of possible results.
- A lot of universities offer courses online, often streamed from a server. We will not discuss any performance or financial constraints; each lesson that has to be transmitted normally takes over an hour. Well, let us suppose that the student has to take into account a dozen of such lessons for a test. Even if he is searching for precise information, it is difficult and very time consuming to scan through all the possible streams to find the appropriate part.
Based on our teaching experience, we perceive the e-learning technologies as a complement to classical education and useful for special occasions. We do not agree to the fact that computer programs should become an equivalent substitution for teachers or classical methods. Students should primarily use e-learning tools at home, for example to review a certain difficult topic, to receive advanced or simplified information about a certain subject or to help them doing their homework. Otherwise, the abuse of computers and e-learning tools in classrooms will provide students with the misleading view that everything is so simple that it can be learned by "playing". As already mentioned above, an occasion where an e-learning tool is pertinent and useful in school is when a new topic is introduced. Here, the teacher may decide to let the students discover this new topic by themselves in order to attract their interest.

A computer tool cannot explain a difficult topic better than a teacher. It can only present the information in another form, maybe a clearer or more exhaustive one. But it can neither understand the student's real problem nor provide further and different explanations adapted to the student's sense of perception. Furthermore, the interaction between machines and humans is still surprisingly complicated. Students often have problems to express themselves. Formulating their problem in a computer understandable form seems not to simplify the problem. Clicking on some icons on the screen is certainly very simple, but doesn't allow the user to express himself freely.

In direct consequence to the above mentioned problems, the heavy use of computer tools in education is more time-consuming than classical methods. For example, because web-based search engines work with keywords, the resulting list of websites is often very long and most entries are not really pertinent. Therefore, the student spends most of the time surfing on the web searching for information but without clear and precise results at the end and without acquiring new knowledge about the initial subject. Furthermore, most students are slow in typing text or in manipulating correctly specific software. Thus, if they had to use conventional tools like books to search for information, they would have found the answer to their question faster than with a computer tool.

Our vision

Our vision is to create an e-learning tool that should understand students' questions. The interaction with that tool should be as human as possible, maybe even by means of spoken words. The user should be able to freely formulate his question. The system understands his question and returns a precise answer in multimedia form. Here are some key features of our novel e-learning solution:

- The tool can be used as a complement to normal courses (in the classroom or at home).
- It does not require special hardware and can be used on any computer.
- No installing or configuration procedures are necessary.
- The answers are in a multimedia form.
- The answers are taken from a secure knowledge base.
- The knowledge base can be extended easily.
- The tool promotes independent learning.
- The student creates his own course content by assembling different multimedia answers.
- The interaction between the user and the system is very easy.
- The search for information is not limited to a simple keyword search.
The prototype CHESt

Figure 1: Screenshot of the prototype CHESt with a keyword search on "zuse". The window shows a list of search results in the bottom right-hand corner. Selecting a topic from this list will play the clip, like the one shown in this example, where the teacher uses an interactive board. Added handwritten comments made by the teacher are integrated and applied in real time on the text (top right-hand window).

On the basis of the overwhelming experiences of using Tele-TASK (see section 2.1.) in university teaching, we started to investigate whether it can be used in (High) schools as well. Our research project started in 2003 in close collaboration with teachers, who tested our prototype in practice. Results and ideas were firstly published in [21] and [22]. We focused on one general context, namely computer history. The aim of the project CHESt (Computer History Expert System) is to design an e-learning tool for computer
history that allows pupils to easily find information by means of asking questions (see figure 1). The prototype is based on the following features:

- Within CHESt, the knowledge is presented in multimedia form.
- The content of the knowledge base is split into a large number of small clips.
- A semantic search mechanism is used for information retrieval.

The multimedia interface

Today, kids are spoiled with all the wonderful and attractive interfaces of operating systems, applications and games. New software without a graphical user interface in vogue is banned to failure. That's exactly why students prefer websites with colors, images, sound and animations, rather than for example books as learning syllabuses. In fact, isn't it clearer and easier to read something that is illustrated with images, pictures or drawings? Every person is different in his sense of perception. Some understand better if they hear the explanation by the means of verbal communication, some need to write it down, others must see it in the form of a text or a picture and others again have to touch it. A good teaching tool must present the same information in different forms in order to activate as many senses as possible. The psychological foundations were proven by the work of [10] and [11]; information that is presented at the same time in different forms improves the understanding of the information.

![Figure 2: Schema of the CHESt user interface.](image)

The interface of our tool is basically organized in three windows (see figure 2). The first window (video and audio) shows a teacher explaining something on the whiteboard. This is the student's common view in a classroom and should create a kind of "virtual classroom" atmosphere. Based on practical teaching experience we can confirm that students often take lessons where they use a new computer tool or do research on the web for example, as a kind of game, without relation to the "normal" lessons. The video sequence should keep them concentrated on what they do and draw their attention to what the teacher is explaining.

The second window represents the usual blackboard. It is in fact a zoom on the whiteboard that the teacher uses in the video (first window). Although the blackboard is the most used medium in schools, it has a lot of disadvantages, for example:

- It is impossible to represent pictures.
- It is difficult and time-consuming for the teacher to create a complex drawing.
- It is time-consuming for students to reproduce its content in their books.
- The content is not available for later lessons and must be reproduced.
The virtual blackboard in our tool has the following features:

- The teacher can use this area for an on-screen presentation (for example: PowerPoint).
- He can add handwritten information to the smartboard, which is reproduced in this window both simultaneously and in exactly the same way.
- He can also display the desktop of his connected laptop, for example in order to explain a certain application, to show a website or to demonstrate the settings of the computer.

The **third window** can be used for any purpose. It can contain links to a photo gallery, hyperlinks to additional information on the web, book references or just a single picture of the subject the teacher is speaking about.

![Diagram](image)

**Figure 3**: Tele-TASK architecture.

We used Tele-TASK [3] [9] [12] to record the lessons in order to create one well-structured multimedia stream (see figure 3). The result is a RealMedia file that can be played with any compatible software, for example the free RealOne Player [6].

**The clip approach**

Essential in our concept is the length of the stored items in the knowledge base; the duration of the video sequences. The younger the user, the shorter the time during which he/she will concentrate on the information displayed on the screen. Furthermore, we mentioned already in the introduction that it is not easy to find the appropriate information inside a large piece of data, for example an online lesson that lasts 90 minutes. Therefore, we divided all our multimedia data into small clips. The duration of each clip varies from several seconds to 3 or 4 minutes. Each clip documents one subject or a part of a subject. Together, all the clips of the knowledge base cover one large topic. In our prototype CHESt (*Computer History Expert System*), we focused on one precise topic: computer history. We produced 300 clips about every important event in computer history. CHESt exists as standalone application (we managed to store the whole knowledge base with the application software on one single CD-ROM) and as online application that can be found at [7]. The later uses a streaming server to transmit the clips to the user's browser.
Splitt


ing a large topic like computer history into a lot of small pieces is much easier than we assumed at the beginning. We are now convinced that most courses taught in schools or at universities can be divided into smaller atomic units where each covers one precise subject. Teachers of different fields confirmed that this concept is not limited to computer-science and that it could be used in their field too. For instance, in language courses, a teacher could record one clip per grammatical rule. Another concrete test was made in the field of biology where a teacher used our tool to explain the basic function of the heart. Further details would be explained in additional clips.

One more advantage of that clip-approach is the simplicity of administration. If the tool does not cover a certain topic, a new clip can be recorded and added to the knowledge base. The intervention of a computer-science expert is not necessary.

Finding the right clip

Having a large knowledge base with short multimedia clips is one thing; another thing is to find the right clip. The more clips you have, the better your knowledge base covers a certain topic, but the more difficult it is to find an appropriated clip. A first solution is of course to let the user browse through a table of content where all the clips are listed in categories, for example: hardware/storing devices or people/still living, etc. and load the chosen clip. This possibility is offered in the standalone version of our tool, not in the online version for the moment. The main disadvantage is that there is no additional information about the content of the clip except for a short designation. Furthermore, this operation is time-consuming and not very effective, because the user has to search and maybe test different clips before he finds the answer. An automated search would be better. At the moment, the prototype CHESt has only a keyword search. If the user enters "arpa", the system will list all clips about the ARPA and the ARPANET. The user then selects a clip from that list to be played. The main disadvantage is that the user must already give a part of the answer. For example, you want to know who invented the first computer. Then you should enter keywords like "Zuse" or "Aiken". You cannot ask: "Who invented the computer?" Another problem is that, depending on the keyword, you will get a long list of possible results. Finally, even if a clip is about a certain topic, it must not necessarily be found from the keyword the user has entered, for example the user enters "disk" but the matching keyword would be "floppy".

The most efficient search mechanism is to allow the user to enter a complete question. The tool should "understand" that question and give a small list of pertinent clips as answer, or better even just one clip. Technical details about a semantic search engine are described in section 3. This solution is also pedagogically welcomed because in schools, students are forced to express themselves in complete sentences and not just with keywords. Most important is the fact that the interaction between the student and the tool takes place in a very human and simple way. An imaginable improvement would be a verbal communication where the user could speak his question into a microphone.

Example of an all day application of CHESt

With the features described bellow, we could imagine that the student who is working with CHESt has his own virtual teacher. These teacher's answers are short and presented in an interesting multimedia form. The student can communicate with him in a very simple and human way by typing his question, or in a later improved version by means of verbal communication. As every tool and method, CHESt will not replace every conventional lesson. We see it as a complement useful for certain occasions. It's up to the "real" teacher to decide, for which of his lessons it is appropriated, for example:

- To introduce a new subject by letting the students discover themselves some new information.
- To use CHESt as complement to find illustrations for a certain topic (for examples pictures of old computers or computer pioneers).

The students could work in groups or alone. In fact, they create their own course content: the clips they consult. Depending on the kind of work, they can print a certain scene of a clip, copy snapshots into a text document or simply take notes. The teacher is sure that the information they get is correct and secure. Here a concrete scenario: "Hi students. Today we are working on computer history. Here is a list of interesting questions. You have 40 minutes to search for information before we discuss your answers together. Of course, use CHESt!".

- Who invented the computer? When?
- What is the Colossus?
- What is a transistor useful for?
Describing the meaning of the clips

In section 2, we described our prototype CHESt from a pedagogical view. The search of a certain clip, not by keywords, but by a freely formulated question is one of the main necessary improvements. Though, before the tool can even try to understand the user's question, it has to "know" what data are stored in the knowledge base. In other words, every clip must be described in a machine-readable form. Therefore, we have to add data to each clip to describe its meaning. That kind of data is called metadata. For this purpose we use the Resource Description Framework (RDF), introduced by the W3C in 1998 to build the Semantic Web [16]. In principle, this is done once, at the moment when the clip is added to the knowledge base. However, the computer can assume a part of this task. The different steps are described below.

The CHESt RDF vocabulary

With our concept to use short clips, we have the great advantage that we can describe the meaning of one clip with few metadata. We divided the CHESt knowledge base logically into two classes: clips that describe inventions (things) and clips that describe inventors (persons). Assertion: an invention was invented by one or more inventors. An invention and an inventor can be a resource (in our case: a clip) or a value (just a textual information). Every resource is described with properties. An inventor has three properties (predicates): his name (vCard:FN), the year of his birth (chest:year_birth) and the year of his death (chest:year_death); if still alive, this property is left blank. As you see, we used the W3C recommendation vCard namespace property full name (FN) [15]. The class invention is divided into a number of subclasses to better organize the different resources (see figure 4). We used the Dublin Core (dc) namespace [4] to describe an invention with the following properties (predicates): its description (dc:title), its date of first appearance (dc:date) and its creator (dc:creator). The complete CHESt RDF schema can be found at [8]. With these few elements we can semantically describe every clip.

Figure 4: Class hierarchy of the CHESt RDF classes

Generating the CHESt dictionary

The next step is to search inside every clip for metadata. For example, the clip, which describes the calculator "ENIAC" should be scanned to find its description, the year where it was first taken into service, and the name(s) of its creator(s). We tried to apply an approved approach in the field of computer linguistics: create a dictionary of synonyms for every CHESt RDF element [5] [14]; in one column one will find the RDF elements and in the other column there is a list of natural language synonyms. For example, if we are scanning for dc:creator, we are searching for words like creator, builder, constructor, inventor, etc. For our prototype, we decided to consider only the textual data from the PowerPoint presentations and to ignore the teacher's audio information and his handwritten notes for example. With a special tool [17] we
are able to convert the PowerPoint documents into pure text files. Then the stemming process can begin. All non-words (words that contain digits or special characters) and words with just one letter were eliminated from the generated text files because they have no semantic influence. All words are converted into lowercase and special characters are replaced by a space. Finally a list of 20640 remaining words was created from the whole 300 clips in the knowledge base. All were represented in a tree, where every node represents one letter. The tree is built in less than a second. The words are read vertically from the top (root) down along the branches. This technique also allows to eliminate all double words. Each node contains the number of words that end with that particular letter. There are 4215 remaining unique words with an average length of 8.049 letters per word.

The dictionary of synonyms is built from that tree. The idea is to regroup words with similar spelling and thus with the same meaning (for example: build, built, builds). It is impossible to detect automatically all synonyms, because there are words that have a similar spelling, but not the same meaning (for example: consult, consume). The aim of the stemming process is to limit human intervention by proposing clusters of generated synonyms. Further details of this process are described in [22].

Why didn’t we use an existing dictionary of synonyms, for example WordNet [20]? For two reasons: first, by choosing an existing dictionary, CHESt would immediately be set to a certain language (English, German, French...). Our solution is language independent, because it builds its dictionary from an existing content. Second, even if we still have 4215 unique words to scan for synonyms and RDF elements, it is still much less than a complete dictionary with at least 200 times more words. Note also, that the words listed in our dictionary are words that are used at least one time.

Generating the RDF description
The final step consists in scanning through the clips (as text files) and searching for synonyms for the RDF elements described in section 3.1. In our case 273 out of the 300 clips were described automatically and without human interaction. In some clips, different concurrent synonyms were found. The most frequent example is the RDF synonym for dc:date which represents the date of first public appearance of an invention. For different inventions, there was a date of planning, a date of starting the construction and a date of launch. To solve this ambiguous problem, we programmed our tool so that, in case of concurrence, it chooses the second occurrence and protocols the problem in a log file. The final result is an RDF/XML serialization for each clip (see figure 5). We used Jena [18] to generate the RDF serialization. Jena allows to store de triples in a simple XML-file but it also supports several RDMS (for example MySQL or PostgreSQL).

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<rdf:RDF
 xmlns:rdf="http://www.w3.org/1999/02/22-rdf-syntax-ns#"
 xmlns:dc="http://www.w3.org/2001/vcard-rdf/3.0#"
 xmlns:chest="http://www.linckels.lu/chest/elements/1.0/">
 <chest:Person
  rdf:about="http://sigma957.lte.lu:8080/ramgen/Archive/Zuse.rm">
  <vCard:FN>Konrad Zuse</vCard:FN>
  <chest:year_birth>1910</chest:year_birth>
  <chest:year_death>1995</chest:year_death>
 </chest:Person>
</rdf:RDF>
```

**Figure 5:** Example of a semantic description of a clip using RDF/XML and streaming access to the multimedia files. The clip is about the person "Konrad Zuse".

Understanding the user
The number of results (in CHESt a matching result is a clip) will be shorter and more pertinent with a semantic search than with a normal keyword search. Furthermore, the user must not enter a part of the answer in its question, for example: “Who invented the first computer” doesn’t contain the name of the inventor. In fact, the name of the inventor is the information to find.
We now dispose of a well-formulated and semantically described knowledge base in RDF (see section 3). To perform a semantic search, the question entered by the user must be transformed into RDF too, in order to have the same structure for the question and for the database (see figure 6). The backbone of our semantic search is an inference engine which transforms a normal sentence (the user’s question) into a well-formulated RDF query. We used RDQL to access our RDF knowledge base [23]. See [1] [2] [19] for more details about semantic databases. For example: “What did Aiken invent?” should become:

```
select ?x WHERE (?x; dc:creator; “Aiken”).
```

As described in section 3.2, all the words in the dictionary are basically regrouped in two categories: words that are of any semantic use (which are associated with an RDF element) and words without semantic use (which are not associated with an RDF element). It is clear that this dictionary can only be used in a precise context, which is computer history in our case. The user’s question is also put in that same context for parsing, for example if the users asks "Who invented the penicillin?" the tool cannot give an answer because the question is outside the tool’s context. Starting with these constraints, the transformation of a common formulated sentence into RDF can be resumed by saying that the system has to replace all semantically important words by the RDF corresponding elements and to throw unimportant words away. Of course, the shorter the questions, the better the results.

Since all RDF elements in the CHESt schema are defined either as {subject, object} or as {predicate} (see section 3.1), there is no doubt about the membership of the recognized RDF elements. Except chest:Person and chest:Invention (or one of its subclasses), all RDF elements are predicates. As we are dealing with questions, there should always be a missing part, normally the subject or the object. Remember the basic assertion: “An invention was invented by an inventor”. Generally, members of the class chest:Person are objects, members of the class chest:Invention are subjects.

### Conclusion and Outlook

Our primary aim is to create a tool or even a new method of teaching. The teacher is in the background and the student plays the role of an explorer. Therefore, it motivates the student because (s)he can create his/her own course content. The information is presented in an interesting multimedia form. The system “understands” the questions of the user and gives efficient answers: there are no long searches for answers, but the requested answers are rendered in a concise form. Of course, a motivated student is a good student and good students normally achieve better results. Thus, this tool is supposed to improve education.

The prototype CHESt covers the field of computer history, but by generalizing the knowledge base, it can be used in nearly every course in any school, college or university. Its advantages are that it promotes independent learning. By adding other clips from other fields (for example: biology, electronics, etc.), CHESt could become more than just an expert system on computer history. Ideas are to use external and existing resources of information, rather than to record new clips for each subject. Another idea is to test how a RDF vocabulary can be associated automatically with an existing dictionary.

The prototype CHESt was tested with a simple keyword search in some selected classes in a school in Luxembourg (Europe) during the summer term of the year 2004. The experience was very promising and prepared the field for a larger pilot project that will be launched in the winter term of the year 2004. This next prototype will work with a semantic search engine. We hope that the collected data
will help us to progress in the development of the retrieval mechanism and to prove, that education can be improved by the use of such "intelligent" e-learning tools.

References

Dublin Core Metadata Initiative (DCMI). http://dublincore.org
Meinel Ch., Schillings V., Walser V.: Overcoming Technical Frustrations in Distance Education: tele-TASK. In proceedings of e-Society 2003, Lisboa, Portugal (2003) 34-41
Building Accessible Educational Web Sites:
The Law, Standards, Guidelines, Tools, and Lessons Learned

Ye Liu
Bart Palmer
Mimi Recker
Utah State University

Abstract

Professional education is increasingly facing accessibility challenges with the emergence of web-based learning. This paper summarizes related U.S. legislation, standards, guidelines, and validation tools to make web-based learning accessible for all potential learners. We also present lessons learned during the implementation of web accessibility within an educational digital library tool called the Instructional Architect.

Introduction

E-learning is a rapidly growing trend that is providing increased educational opportunities for all learners. However, it also raises new concerns about how to accommodate students with disabilities. According to the United States Census Bureau (1997), 20 percent of the United States population has some kind of physical or cognitive disability, and one in ten has a severe disability. Moreover, 40 percent of college freshmen reported having some type of disability (Henderson, 2001). From an ethical perspective, these people deserve the same learning opportunities and ability to engage with web-based educational materials and resources.

One key concern is web accessibility. The Web Accessibility Initiative (WAI) defines web accessibility as access to the web by everyone, regardless of disability, so that (a) people with disabilities can perceive, understand, navigate, and interact with web sites and web applications; (b) people with disabilities can use web browsers and media players effectively, which should work well with all assistive technologies that some people with disabilities use to access the web; (c) web authoring tools, and evolving web technologies should support production of accessible web content and web sites, and that can be used effectively by people with disabilities (Brewer & EOWG Participants, 2003).

Designing accessible educational websites will make education available and meaningful to disabled people and help them communicate more effectively with the aid of information technology. Although the rapid development of assistive technology makes it more possible for individuals with a wide range of disabilities to gain access to computers and multi-media products (Carnevale, 1999; Closing the Gap, 2001), much web-based content with inaccessible design remains unavailable to disabled students (Waddell, 1998).

Web developers and instructional designers have the responsibility of making educational web sites accessible to everyone. Unfortunately many web developers and instructional designers just do not know how to make their sites universally accessible, or they choose to ignore the accessibility issue (Slatin & Rush, 2003).

The goal of this paper is to clarify web accessibility issues and to offer resources and lessons to assist others in successfully developing accessible educational web sites. In this paper, we outline relevant United States legislation, standards, guidelines, and validation tools for web accessibility. We then present lessons learned during the implementation of web accessibility within an educational digital library tool called the Instructional Architect (IA).

Relevant Legislation, Standards, Guidelines, and Validation tools

Legislation

Legislation in the United States that supports the development of accessible web sites includes the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 — specifically Section 504 and Section 508 (last amended in 1998), and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA). The Acts are intended to protect the rights of disabled persons. According to Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act, the federal statutes guarantee that disabled
learners will not be discriminated against because of their disability status, and all government agencies, fully or partially federally funded projects and schools will risk litigation if their web sites are not accessible to disabled students (Web Accessibility in Mind [WebAIM], 2003). As the ADA of cyberspace (Waddell, 1998), Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act also provides the basis for the Electronic and Information Technology Accessibility Standards, which took effect in June 2001. Accordingly, accessible web design becomes a requirement for everyone — educators, web developers, and instructional designers — rather than an optional feature.

Standards

Standards from the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) for HyperText Markup Language (HTML) 4.01, Cascading Style Sheets (CSS) levels 1 (CSS1) and level 2 (CSS2) specify syntax and functionality of tags and styles used in web sites.

Some new structural elements and attributes has been added in HTML 4 to improve accessibility by enhancing highly structured documents, complementing non-textual contexts, and improving navigation. For example, the FIELDSET and LEGEND elements has been added to create form structure by organizing form controls into semantically related groups, and the new “title” attribute is provided to give a short description of any web element (for example, the “title” attribute can be used with the anchor <A> element to describe the nature of a link so that web users can decide whether to follow it.)

CSS enables web authors and users to style HTML from document structure. For example, CSS allows web authors to achieve visual effects by using CSS spacing, alignment, and positioning properties. By using CSS, web authors can write simpler HTML and eliminate the use of meaningless images and non-breaking spaces (&nbsp;), which is non-standard mark-up, to create space around an element. Removing the CSS layout information in case browsers do not support them or users who deactivate them results in cleaner, more concise documents. Reference information and tutorials on standards-based web development can be found at http://www.w3schools.com/. Most recent browsers support most of CSS1 and much of CSS2.

Guidelines

Guidelines for web accessibility are coordinated and established by the Web Accessibility Initiative (WAI). The current version of the guidelines is the Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG) 1.0 (http://www.w3.org/TR/WCAG10/), which provides web developers with guidelines and a prioritized list of checkpoints for how to write HTML and other authoring languages to make web sites accessible. Among the prioritized list, Priority 1 checkpoints must definitely be adhered to, Priority 2 checkpoints should be satisfied, and Priority 3 checkpoints may be addressed to achieve web accessibility. Currently WCAG 2.0 is still a W3C working draft.

Working with the above web accessibility standards and guidelines will help designers develop predictable, reliable, and accessible web sites.

Validation Tools

Validation tools check web sites for compliance with web accessibility standards and guidelines, summarize potential accessibility concerns, and provide links to information about potential accessibility problems identified. Some examples of free online validation tools include: the W3C HTML Validation Service (http://validator.w3.org), Bobby (http://www.cast.org/bobby), Cynthia™ Says (http://www.contentquality.com/), and WAVE (http://www.wave.webaim.org/index.jsp).

Lessons Learned During the Implementation of Web Accessibility within the IA

The Instructional Architect (IA) (http://ia.usu.edu/) is an Internet portal designed for use with digital libraries of educational resources. It provides a tool for creating instructional materials using online resources (Recker, Dorward, & Nelson, 2004). To provide the same learning opportunities to all users, an accessible version of the IA was released at the end of 2003. The following summarizes lessons learned during the process of becoming aware of, obtaining training in, developing within, and testing against the standards and guidelines for accessible web sites.

Awareness of Web Accessibility
Instructional designers and web developers cannot afford to not know or ignore accessibility issue, both from ethical perspectives and according to law mandates. Consider the form shown in Figure 1, which ignores web accessibility issues and is supposed to function as the form in Figure 2. Because the form fields and button in Figure 1 are not labeled following web accessibility guidelines, blind users who use assistive technology devices such as screen readers will have an experience similar to non-blind users accessing the form with the monitor turned off. Planning for accessibility in the outset avoids wasting resources during subsequent conversions of inaccessible applications. If instructional designers and web developers keep accessibility in mind and build an accessible site from the beginning, it becomes much simpler to develop and maintain the site cost-effectively.

In addition, web developers and instructional designers should be aware that accessibility means accommodating a broad range of users, including visual impairmently users such as low vision, blind, and color-blind users, hearing impairmently such as deaf users, motor impairmently users, and cognitive disabled users. Cognitive disabilities remains the least understood and least discussed type of disability among web developers and instructional designers (Bohman, 2004). As a result, more research is needed to better understand and improve learning opportunities for such learners.

Professional Training and Learning Community

Currently many developers and designers are neither aware of the need for accessibility, nor know how to achieve it. Training programs with complete and well-organized web accessibility tutorials help with both of these issues. For example, the IA team benefited from comprehensive web accessibility training offered by WebAIM (http://www.webaim.org).

Besides professional training, web developers and designers should participate in online web accessibility learning communities to update techniques and share experiences. Along with the evolution of web technologies, new accessibility issues will emerge. The IA team found it helpful to participate in the Accessify Forum (http://www.accessifyforum.com/). This provides a forum for sharing lessons and experiences among web accessibility experts, and for being informed about the latest technology and applicable resources.

Development

During the development of web accessibility for the IA, we experienced that to create an accessible web site is not more difficult and time-consuming if it is properly planned for at the outset. In addition, we found that the following approaches very helpful in the development of the accessible IA.

Use of Cascading Style Sheets (CSS). The use of CSS enables accessibility primarily by separating document structure and content from layout and presentation. For example, CSS can help avoid "tag misuse". In our case, we initially used TABLE elements in every web page to align content. We later learned that disabled users would be confused and misled by this kind of tag misuse. One example of such confusion happened when blind users access web pages using a screen reader. Because a screen reader will read the table content in a linear way, complicated table structures used just for alignment purpose (embedded with rich COLSPAN and ROWSPAN attributes or nested TABLE elements) will disassociate the real data. As a result, it becomes impossible for blind users to understand the web pages effectively. Furthermore, because accessibility causes the HTML to be more completely defined, separating style from markup with CSS will cause web documents to be loaded more quickly and maintained more easily. In addition, web developers can verify that the simplified structure works effectively when CSS is not applied. Using the simplified structure, web developers only need to make changes to the CSS file to adjust the layout of the web site, rather than changing every page on the site.

Creating an accessible web site doesn’t mean that the web site must be boring and graphics-free. Graphics increase accessibility by providing visual cues to help people to understand the content and navigation of the web site better. Following the CSS standards and web accessibility guidelines, the visible aspects of graphics will not pose inaccessible problems to blind users because web developers can provide equivalent alternative text (via the "alt" attribute) that allows blind users to access the content of graphics with their screen reader software. In short, web developers can build accessible web site with an attractive design by following web accessibility guidelines. For example, the CSS Zen Garden site (http://www.csszengarden.com) demonstrates how attractive web sites with different visual appeals based on the same web content can be built with the power of standardized HTML and CSS. In designing the
accessible IA site, we also benefited from using CSS by creating nine alternative PowerPoint-like background templates to provide useful feature for the IA users. With this enhanced feature, IA users have the opportunity to choose different fonts and backgrounds when creating instruction using the IA to match their subject and grade level. And as a result, their instruction is also accessible.

There is one caveat we would like to share when using CSS during web accessibility implementation. CSS support differs between web browsers, even within different versions of the same web browser. Web developers should test the web site in as many browsers as possible and need to master commonly implemented CSS features to find the best CSS solution for the widest variety of browsers.

**Use of templates.** The use of templates helped the IA web developers separate the HTML from the scripting code, which makes changing and maintaining both the code and HTML files much easier. This separation also prevents interface and web designers from breaking scripting code. Furthermore, accessible templates improved our efficiency in implementing accessibility in two ways: (1) by making the several general templates accessible, most of our work was vastly simplified; and (2) improvements to the accessibility of each page can be made by simply maintaining a few page-specific template files.

**There is no need to create a separate, text-only version.** During the early stage of web accessibility implementation, there were some discussions about whether providing a separate text-only version would help meet the blind learners’ needs. In the end, we found it is unnecessary to maintain two versions concurrently. Not only it is hard to maintain two parallel versions, but we found that web developers can meet the needs of blind users by providing equivalent alternative text for all visual elements. In our approach, the web site has an inherent text version already because embedded alternative text will allow blind users to access the content of graphics and other visual materials. Here we want to point out again that it is a misunderstanding that web accessibility implementation means a "text only" approach for blind users. “Text only” practices may remove visual materials which blind users can not view, but also potentially reduce the accessibility of the site for the people with a cognitive disability as the visual materials will help sighted users, especially users with cognitive disabilities, to better understand the meaning and organization of the content.

**User Testing**

Validation tools are only computer programs, and cannot capture all potential problems with regard to the accessibility of a web site for disabled users. For example, W3C CSS validation tools can help check whether the correct syntax was followed, but they cannot check if CSS actually makes sense or if the resulting layout is actually what was intended. In the same way, Bobby or WAVE can only check whether the web site meet technical requirements; they cannot guarantee that disabled users’ experiences regarding web accessibility is equivalent or satisfying.

As such, it is important to find disabled users to test the web site and make sure it is accessible for the widest possible range of disabilities—we recommend that this user testing occurs throughout the development process (Nielsen, 2000).

The design of the accessible IA web site benefited from the suggestions of two blind users. Although we followed the WAI guidelines, these two blind users still encountered small accessibility barriers that did not trigger warnings from the validation tools. For example, the IA has a search function in which users type in keywords and are shown 20 hits at a time. For each hit on an online resource, the IA provides a link called “more info” showing its metadata. Although this page passed Bobby validation, one blind user was confused about the 20 “more info” links read by the screen reader. There was no way for him to figure out which “more info” link was associated with the specific online educational resource. With his feedback, we appended each resource’s title to each “more info” link. But in order to not impact on the original visual appearance of the page content, we implemented CSS to hide each appended resource’s title.

Table 1 summarizes the key lessons the IA team learned during implementation of web accessibility, along with each lesson’s benefits and difficulties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lessons Learned</th>
<th>Benefits</th>
<th>Difficulties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Awareness of Issue</td>
<td>From ethical perspectives and according to law mandates</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Avoid wasting resources during later conversions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Participation in Professional Training and Learning Community
Become knowledgeable web developer quickly

Cost and Time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Development: Use of CSS</th>
<th>By separating document structure and content from layout and presentation, simplify HTML structure Web documents can be loaded more quickly and maintained more easily</th>
<th>CSS support differs between web browsers, thoroughly testing is needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Development: Use of Template</td>
<td>By separate the HTML from the scripting code, changing and maintaining both the code and HTML files are much easier</td>
<td>Need to learn specific template syntax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development: No Separate Text Version</td>
<td>No need to maintain two parallel versions The web site will have an inherent text version already if alternative text is provided for all visual elements</td>
<td>Provide equivalent alternative text properly for all visual elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iterative User Testing</td>
<td>Only real disabled users’ experiences can ensure web accessibility, which no validation tool can guarantee</td>
<td>It is difficult to find the widest range of disabled users</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Lessons Learned in Implementing Web Accessibility.

**Discussion**

The IA development team made efforts to design a digital library tool accessible to all users, yet we are still facing web accessibility challenges when using online resources from digital libraries. We find that many of these online resources are inaccessible. For example, some video clips, audio files, images, or flash files don’t have equivalent text elements. Since online learning resources are the centerpieces of the IA, how do we continue to make the IA accessible if the resources that IA collects are not accessible? We realize that a good educational web environment can only be built with the cooperation of all instructional designers and web developers. It is the responsibility of instructional designers to initiate and raise awareness that all learning resources need to be created in accessible way. As such, instructional designers must become the change agents to disseminate web accessibility innovation.

Furthermore, as the World Wide Web is global, web accessibility issues should be coordinated at an international level. We hope that countries all over the world consider web accessibility as an important endeavor, and that every country will commit to working cooperatively.

**Conclusion**

Web accessibility is not always easy to implement, often because many web developers and instructional designers simply do not know enough about the issue. Even some of the more informed developers and designers minimize its importance, or even ignore it altogether (Slatin & Rush, 2003). Because approximately one in five people has a disability affecting the quality of their web experience (Waddell & Thomason, 1998), implementing web accessibility must become a fundamental consideration in the design and development of web-based learning resources and instruction.

**Reference**


**Figure 1:** Form with unlabeled input fields.

**Figure 2:** Form with labeled input fields.
The Necessity of Pictures: Examining the Use of Photographic Images in Instruction and the Implications for Visual literacy.

Keith Lowman
Rhonda Robinson
Northern Illinois University

Abstract

Contemporary learners encounter a diverse range of photographic materials. However, proximity, abundance, and familiarity do not insure that learners are prepared to exploit photographic images as an instructional resource. Visual literacy is quickly becoming a critical learning tool equal in importance to its text-based counterpart. This article examine how effective visual material use requires learners to develop an understanding of how photographs communicate ideas through their unique information potential, and how the context in which photographic information is presented affects its message.

Introduction

In their instructional role, visual materials are seldom viewed in isolation. The context in which the viewer encounters them can have a major influence on the information that the learners constructs from his/her viewing experience. Of all the diverse types of visual materials used in instruction photographic images may demand the most from the learners’ visual literacy skills. Photographic images are familiar elements in our daily lives. Because the content of a photographic image appears realistic and recognizable, at least within the culture in which it is created, the viewer tends to believe that he/she understands the photograph’s subject message without realizing how dependant that viewing experience is on accompanying contextual information that creates a framework which pre-loads the viewers’ expectations of the visual content. In an instructional setting, successfully reading photographic communication depends on learners possessing visual literacy skills equal to the text-based literacy skills taught in our classrooms. Yet, visual literacy instruction rarely receives significant attention from educators.

The Neglected Literacy Partner

It is generally understood that learning to create meaning by reading patterns of text symbols, assembled as words, is a complex skill that takes time and effort to acquire. That the process of creating meaning from reading visual symbols also requires significant amounts of time and effort to acquire does not seem to be as obvious to many. Each medium of communication relies on its participants sharing a form of literacy. Whether it is a spoken language, a set of alphabet symbols, or other pictographic materials both the creator and receiver of the communication must share a mutual understanding of the meaning those symbols. This shared literacy is the Rosetta stone which facilitates the communication. Carroll believes that “each medium has certain inherent characteristics that determine what kinds of messages are transmitted by that medium and how those messages are attended to, understood, and acted upon overtly and covertly”. Successful communication depends on both the message’s creator and viewer sharing a common literacy constructed to encode and interpret the inherent characteristics of the message’s particular medium. (Carroll, 1974)

Photographic images present complex interpretative challenges because, in western society, viewers traditionally endow them with the power to present reality. The mechanical process of making a photographic image is the process of arresting time. The photographer selects a moment in time and space and freezes it through the technical process of making a photographic image. The viewer of a photographic image steps out of time and examines a micro-slice of the universe freed from the twin tyrannies of time and motion. This affords the viewer a unique perspective from which to observe and discern information that would normally flash by at the speed of light. Any single photographic image is only a micro-slice of time and space. The photographer determines the contents of each micro-slice and, by the process of making the photographic image, excludes all the space and time that surrounds each image. By its nature, this process limits the information available to the viewer. The choice of the elements included in any photographic image does not belong to the viewer. The viewer must understand both the mechanics of the photographic process and the selections and limitations that result from that process. Further, by its nature
as a segment of a larger whole, the meaning of any single photographic image is in itself ambiguous and changes with both the context of presentation and the intent of the viewer.

The special mantle of authenticity bestowed on photographic information must be tempered by an understanding of the photographic process, its technical limitations, and how the photographer/presenters’ motivation and agenda affects image content. The viewer must also remain aware of how easily photographic truth can be manipulated by both the photographic process and deliberate human alteration. All these elements influence both the photograph’s content and the viewer’s interpretation of it. Viewers are presented with quantities of photographic images every day. Every culture that uses photography assigns photographic images a wide variety of roles. Photographs advocate points of view, provide our environments with aesthetic embellishment, and serve as rich repositories of visual information that enlighten and describe our world but their abundance and proximity does not guarantee that we will understand their many and varying messages. Harper reminds us that each creator of a photographic image has a “particular point of view” and creates the image for “a particular purpose”. He suggests that the photograph offers a “visual trace” of a reality in front of the camera’s lens but that the viewer, when examining that “visual trace” must do so with a clear understanding that, in spite of that reality trace, each photograph is a social and technical construct that reflects the agenda of its creator.(Harper, 1994) Each viewing creates its own reality. Photographic images appeal to our aesthetic senses. The shapes, textures, tones, and composition delight us, but photographic images play a role beyond their aesthetic function as communicators of information. Our relationship with photographs as communication tool is often awkward, uncertain, and complex. A single photographic image can communicate a variety of messages to its viewers. A photograph’s information potential extends beyond its creator’s original purpose. A photograph is an artifact. It is a survivor that remains behind, post-event, as a witness to the act of its own creation. The photographer chooses the moment and places the image in its visual frame. The act of framing or composing the photograph isolates its selected contents from its surroundings. Barthes reminds us that when we view a photographic image, we are looking at a representation of something that no longer exists. The viewer sees evidence of a past moment in time and space.(Barthes, 1981)

Photographs are often put to uses unimagined by their creators. They are easily separated from their original context and placed into a new one by time, distance, and a redefined labeling that can change with each presentation. Sekula suggests that a photographic image is an “incomplete utterance” whose meaning depends on sets of external “conditions and presuppositions for its readability”. He believes that the meaning of any photograph is “necessarily context determined”.(Sekula, 1975) Ruby offers an example of this examining the different uses of the documentary photography of Lewis Hines. His 1930’s photographs of child laborers working in near slavery conditions in American factories provided compelling visual evidence of a societal injustice. When used in the publications of those advocating stronger child labor laws the reader had little trouble extracting the desired moral and political message from these images. In more recent times, the Museum of Modern Art in New York exhibited these photographs as examples of photographic fine art praising their creator for his strong compositional style and powerful use of light, shadow, and texture. In this context, the viewer observes these images in an aesthetic context far removed from the dirt, darkness, and human misery that Hines presented in his original message. These things remain within the image but the viewers’ attention is redirected and the photographs meaning is refocused by the context of their presentation.(Ruby, 1976)

While photographs are easily shorn of their original context, we rarely encounter them outside of an alternative context assigned by either the communicator or viewer of the image. The photograph’s meaning is not fixed and is affected by the actions and intent of the photographer, the person who selects the photograph as a communication tool,¹ and the viewer who receives the communication and constructs meaning from its visual message. Brian Winston describes this complex interrelationship, which combines many diverse factors to create a context for every individual viewer interaction with a photographic image as a “continuum of authenticity”. He says:

There is, in fact, within any one photographic image a ‘continuum of authenticity’ – a complex range of relationships with the real world depending in different ways and different degrees on the plastic materials and action within the frame as well as the manipulations and interventions of the photographer. Understanding these relationships depends as much on the contextual inferential walks taken by the deconstructing viewer as on anything within the frame. As a result, photographic images in general can

¹ This individual may or may not be the creator of the image.
only be considered as evidence of the real world in limited and complex ways – more limited and more complex than we commonly allow. (Winston, 1998)

Jon Wagner believes the ambiguity of photographic information is directly related to the ambiguity of the context in “which they are examined and viewed”. To use photographic images effectively as an information source, the viewer must consider the answers to three questions that provide the matrix for constructing meaning from the photographic record.

1. How are photographs created and how does an understanding of the photographic process contribute to the viewer’s ability to read the photographic image as an information source?
2. How is the relationship between the viewer, the image, and the cultural situation in which the act of viewing takes place established?
3. What previous knowledge and associations can the viewer draw upon to process and understand the photograph’s content? (Wagner, 1998)

The creation of a photograph is not a neutral event. Photographers have agendas for the images they make. A number of factors including the photographer’s intent, the technical limitations of the particular photographic process being used, the culture in which the photographer operates, and the subject being photographed all influence photographic image content. The common thread that connects all photographic images is that, regardless of the exact procedure or equipment used, the image is the result of a mechanical process initiated by human action. A photographic image is created through the process of exposing a sensitized surface to light. A photographic image is post-event evidence of this process. It is an artifact that offers evidence that the photographic act happened. The characteristics of the resulting physical artifact, the photograph, are influenced by more than the properties of the materials used in the process. The image’s surface may be glossy, matte, or a collection of plasma bits displayed on the glass of a computer monitor, but all photographic images share a common characteristic; they are all two dimensional.

Photographic images provide the illusion of three dimensions, but that illusion is a visual trick in which the viewer is a willing participant. We want to see the objects portrayed in the image as having a three dimensional reality and not just a two dimensional one. The viewer projects an illusion of three dimensionality onto the image through his/her acceptance of the visual conventions of the camera’s two-dimensional depiction of our three dimensional world. (Clarke, 1997) The amount and type of contextual information provided to the viewer directly influences how that viewer interprets the image’s visual content. Whether an image is encountered by the viewer in a museum gallery or on the cover of a news magazine, that association directly influences how he/she constructs knowledge from the image by providing a societal based frame of reference for the type of information that the viewer expects to find. Recognizing that frame helps to establish culturally driven reference points that assist the viewer in organizing and integrating the knowledge constructed from the image into his/her existing knowledge base. (Barrett, 1986)

The choices made by the photographer have the greatest effect on the content of the resulting image. The photographic print is tangible evidence that the act of photography actually happened, but the print is rarely an unbiased witness. Viewers of photographic images in western culture are pre-conditioned to think of the photographic image as a representation of reality. The scientific/mechanical nature of the process of making either analog or digital photographs predisposes the viewer to credit photographic images with a scientific objectivity that is not always warranted. (Winston, 1998) Photographic images have been part of our visual culture for over one hundred years and from their earliest beginnings viewers were conditioned to accept the photographic image as a representation of a three dimensional physical reality directly linked to that reality by a mechanical process. From the moment that William Henry Fox Talbot announced to the English Royal Society, in 1839, that he had invented the Collotype process, a method of “chemically recording images of nature on specially treated paper by the agency of light alone”, the photographic image enjoyed a unique relationship with its viewer that is unlike any other visual medium. (Mitchell, 1992) Harper suggests that this invention arrived at a time of scientific revolution in western society and that the camera and its products became “part of the revolution in seeing and understanding” that redirected our “relationship between seeing and knowing”. Inventions such as Galileo’s telescope provides an example of how technology made possible a new “instrument-based” science that exploited methods of direct observation to describe our world in terms more exact than those based on deductions drawn from traditions of faith and belief. Support for the claims of legitimacy for this new science came from the evidence provided by technology’s instruments that often presented its proofs in visual terms. The development of photographic process, the camera and its product the photographic image, brought this visual evidence to a new level. Scientific proof was no longer limited to the drawings,
descriptions, and reports of observers laboring at their experiments. The technology of the photograph allowed any number of viewers a direct share in the evidence of the discovery process. Viewers came to see the photograph as a tangible representation of a selected segment of the material world. (Harper, 2000)

The history of the camera and the photographic process is one of continual technological innovation and development. Once discovered, the process of making photographic images and its supporting equipment quickly evolved from scientific experiments to become products of what Clarke calls the “industrialization of photography”. While this “industrialization” permitted the rapid dissemination of the photographic image throughout western society it also bound our perceptions of the photographic image to the ideological belief that this process of improvement is a quest for the “perfect means of producing the perfect image; a hyper-reality”. The more realistic the image appears to the viewers’ eyes the more convinced the viewers become that what they see must represent reality. (Clarke, 1997) Sontag describes how the perception of that process influences society’s response to the photographic product. She observes that, what is written about a person or an event is frankly an interpretation, as are handmade visual statements, like paintings and drawings. Photographic images do not seem to be statements about the world so much as provide pieces of it, miniatures of reality that anyone can make or acquire. (Sontag, 1973) Just as Eastman Kodak assured would be shutterbugs that if they pushed the camera’s shutter button Kodak would “do the rest”; every snapshot demonstrates that the product of the photographic process does represent reality. Each time someone records a photographic image of a family birthday, vacation, or backyard barbecue the resulting snapshot is an undeniable testament to the reality of the photographic image. As a photographic record of an event witnessed directly by the eye of the picture maker, the snapshot provides, to its creator/viewer, substantial proof of the photographs’ claim to the mantle of impartial, scientific, truth. Unlike the rarified world of painting and drawing, the fact that anyone can and almost everyone does successfully make photographs, provides convincing evidence to the viewer that the photograph is the direct product of an unbiased, neutral, scientific, recording process. Dobell says that, while “photographs have their artifices and conventions” and are capable of being manipulated by their creators in their making and presentation, “we all read photographs as the incontrovertible thing, the actual moment of light as it once fell on real people in a real setting”. He challenges us to consider which would we assign the greatest level of truth to, the poorest quality photograph of George Washington or the famous portrait of that soldier-statesman by Gilbert Stuart? (Dobell, 1988)

Example

Below is an example of how the contextual information associated with a photograph can have a direct influence on the viewer’s ability to construct information from the image. In the first view the image is presented in isolation. The viewer is offered only the visual evidence contained in the frame. The viewer is limited as to the information he/she can construct strictly from the visual content?
The presentation does not situate the image for the viewer into recognizable contexts such as a newspaper page, history book, or art gallery wall to help provide a culturally acceptable frame of reference to assist the viewer in constructing meaning from its contents. Adding supporting contextual reference points such as the date and location where the photograph was made will help the viewer to construct meaning, but the amount of contextual support required by a viewer will vary with each image and the intent of the communicator who presented the image for viewing. Adding a reference for time and place will change the visual presentation for the viewer and create new opportunities to construct information from the visual presentation.

In the third example a more detailed caption provides information to situate the viewing experience and creates anchored relationships for the viewer to draw on. There will still be differences in the information that individual viewers construct depending on their background knowledge of the subject, beliefs, location, time period, and experience.
Conclusion
Recognizing that learners are “culturally programmed” to accept photographic information as “real” it is important that we prepare learners to be informed consumers of this information. We must be aware that proximity and access do not insure that learners are equipped to effectively “decode” our visual messages. The increasing use of photographic images as an information source demands that we address the learners’ need develop all the literacy skills necessary to “read” visual information sources and build new knowledge from their viewing experience. Learners encounter photographs and other visual materials in every phase of instruction including their classroom environment, text books, and the World Wide Web. To use photographs effectively in the instructional process we must evaluate learners not only for their text-based literacy but also for their visual literacy. Both forms of literacy must be addressed as necessary learner skills and should be developed as equal partners in preparing learners with a complete set of skills for learning in the 21st Century.

References

This photograph was made in Malaga Spain in 1938. From 1936 to 1939, the Spanish people fought a desperate civil war between republican and fascist forces for control of the country. This conflict attracted belligerents from many nations and was a precursor to the type of conflict that would soon embroil most of the world. Taken by an international journalist, this image received widespread distribution in the world press as an illustration of the plight of civilians caught in the grip of modern warfare.
Experiential Learning and the Discussion Board: A Strategy, A Rubric and Management Techniques

Cleo Magnuson
Indiana State University

The online discussion board can be a tool that the instructor can use in the web enhanced, web supported or the fully online course. The use of this tool and the subsequent activity that occurs on a discussion board can serve as an optimal method to provide experiential learning opportunities for the learner and promote higher order/ critical thinking through problem-based learning. A discussion board strategy is outlined that includes the key components to incorporate in a discussion within the online environment. A rubric is included to assist in the assessment of the learner’s online discussion posts.

The Discussion Board Strategy

Utilizing a discussion board strategy is an efficient way to present a discussion board question, provide an experiential learning opportunity that is problem-based and have students engage in higher order/ critical thinking tasks. To accomplish all of this through the use of a discussion board activity, the instructor can employ a strategy. The following steps can be used to guide the instructor:

1. Determine the topic for the discussion board activity based on the content.
2. Determine the goals and objectives to be accomplished; the goals and objectives are tied to the content.
3. Decide what role the instructor will have and what role the learner(s) will have.
4. Determine the methodology or way in which the learner(s) can be engaged in the discussion board activity.
5. Sculpt the question to encourage higher order/ critical thinking. Consider providing an experiential learning opportunity within the context of the activity. This question can be problem-based.
6. Consider how the learner(s) might approach the problem/question posed on the discussion board.
7. Manage the discussion board.
8. Assess the learner’s posts.
9. Reflect upon the process.
10. Produce and provide any scaffolds that are required.

When designing an online course whether it will be experiential in nature or not, planning is a key element. As part of the planning process, the instructor will have incorporated sound instructional design principles in both the design and development of the course. The instructor will have clearly identified the goals for the course as well as the objectives. Specific objectives for the each module/theme and/or week (dependent upon how the instructor presents the content) will be based on the overall goals for the course. Inherent in the instructor’s plan will also be the methodology to be used when teaching the course. If the instructor wishes to encourage experiential learning, content and activities would be formulated keeping in mind the components of experiential learning. Within the planning process, then, the instructor will have identified how these components would influence the learner.

Experiential Learning and the Discussion Board

So how does the instructor use the discussion board to promote experiential learning? Let us first examine the components of experiential learning which are: Knowledge, Activity and Reflection. Utilizing these three components, let us look at experiential learning in terms of the learner, beginning first with knowledge, then engagement in an activity and finally learner reflection. As part of knowledge acquisition, the learner first observes and reflects upon the content that has been presented. At this point, the learner is in the process of relating the newly acquired information (new knowledge) to prior knowledge. The learner is then engaged in an activity and is provided with an opportunity which would promote higher order thinking (generalization and conceptualization of the new concept). Engaging the student in higher order thinking or critical thinking tasks requires the learner to
work at the level of analysis, synthesis or evaluation as identified in Bloom’s taxonomy (Bloom, Englehart, Furst, Hill, Krathwohl, 1956). Finally, after having been engaged in an activity, the learner then reflects and seamlessly integrates the new information into their knowledge system.

But what is needed to mediate this experiential learning process within the online environment so that learning does occur? Muilenburg and Berge (2002) discuss the four types of thinking that promote discussion: critical thinking, higher order thinking, distributive thinking, and constructive thinking. The authors identify that these types of thinking are both hierarchical and interrelated (para 9) and further reflect (para 12) that: “The level of student thinking is directly proportional to the level of questions asked.”

**Experiential and Problem-based Learning**

Question construction then becomes a critical element within any discussion and particularly in the asynchronous online discussion. When the instructor is incorporating experiential learning activities and wishes to encourage higher order/critical thinking then the presentation of carefully crafted real-world problems may work toward this end. Through the presentation of real-world problems in the context of problem-based learning, the instructor can provide opportunities for experiential learning. Question construction can focus around real-world problems which promote higher order thinking and which by their very nature do not have cut and dried answers. Furthermore, these problems require students to come to consensus on solutions to the problem/topic presented. These real world problems allow the learner to use acquired knowledge, participate in an activity to promote higher order thinking and finally engage in reflection. Additional benefits are also seen. Abdullah (1998) reflects that in problem-based learning in language instruction students learn skills such as listening, reading, writing and speaking and in actuality “…they construct an understanding of language as it is used in real-world contexts” (para 2).

**The Development of a Discussion Board Strategy**

So let’s reflect upon what the instructor would have accomplished at this point through the use of the discussion board strategy. The instructor would have formulated the goals and objectives for the activity, identified a problem-based topic and determined a question that encourages experiential learning and is based on a real world situation. In addition, the instructor would have decided upon both the instructor and learners’ roles and defined the methodology or the way in which the learners would work to answer the question (group/individual).

Morrison, Ross, Kemp (2001) discuss a variety of ways in which the learner can be engaged in a discussion: instructor-led, group work, panel discussion, case study, and role playing to name a few. These same formats can be applied to the discussion board activity also including response to a guest speaker, participation in a focus group and individual postings. When we also consider the types of interactions discussed by Moore and Kearsley (1996), we see that a well designed discussion board activity can encourage student to student, faculty to student, and student to content interaction.

Now that the instructor has defined the methodology (format in which the students will work and post), the discussion board question can be presented. The instructor would tie the question to the content so that contextually the learner could begin to make connections between prior knowledge and the newly acquired knowledge. These connections and engagement in the activity are part of the process of determining the response to the question posed.

**The Learner**

The learner must now engage in a process to meet the requirements of the question: effectively answering the question before posting to the discussion board. By adapting Savery and Duffy’s (1995) model as discussed in Abdullah (1998) the learner working in a group along with the members of the group might employ a strategy that includes determining possible solutions to the question, determining the information and resources relevant to the problem and then make assignments for information gathering. Once all of the information had been brought together and reviewed possible solutions would be generated. If upon reflection, the learners determined they still needed more information in order to answer the question, certain steps would be revisited. The group’s answer to the question/scenario/case would then be posted to the main discussion board and a group designated moderator(s) or all members of the group would then lead/participate in the classroom discussion. For some student groups the process to engage in
may be transparent but it is wholly possible that some student groups may need guidance as to how to begin
to answer the discussion board question. Savery and Duffey’s (1995) model in Abdullah (1998) provides a
logical process for the instructor to use when assisting the learners.

In the online environment, the learner must find ways to communicate with other learners working
together as a group to answer the discussion board question. The use of technologies can be the learner’s
resource to accomplish this. Some course management systems (CMS) provide a way in which group
discussion boards can be set up (by the instructor) to act as a private meeting place (asynchronously) for the
group. If this is not available, the instructor can encourage students to communicate by email and/or use
the chat feature and meet in a designated chat room where (if possible) the chat can be archived. Archiving
the chat can be valuable for both the learner and the instructor. Some stand alone software such as
NetMeeting allows chats to be saved. Furthermore, an archived chat can be useful to both the learner and
the instructor as a record of who participated as part of the group and who did not. Additionally, the
instructor can review the archive to check the process that the learners are using to answer the question and
determine if any additional assistance is needed.

To encourage participation by all members of the group, the instructor may wish to incorporate an
assessment process that addresses group participation. For example, journaling by each participant in the
group can chronicle their involvement in the group project or a peer evaluation form generated by the
instructor can be completed by each group member.

**Managing the Online Discussion Board**

Management strategies employed by the instructor may be dependent upon the way in which the
task for the discussion board activity has been structured. For example, the management of group and
individual postings may differ somewhat.

There are a number of ways that the instructor can have students who are formulating a group
response post to the board. The instructor may have the group formulate and post only a single response to
the instructor’s question. Each group member, however, may be required to serve as moderator for one day
during the week that the group response is posted. The instructor’s role in this case would become one of
being a facilitator redirecting the class discussion as necessary. A role playing activity, panel discussion, or
case study can also be conducted by dividing students into groups.

The instructor may choose to present a question and require individual responses to be posted to
the board. Individual posting may generate a great many posts. The instructor may choose to moderate the
board and respond to some of the posts vs. all of the posts. Re-direction and refinement may be necessary
as the discussion activity progresses. At the end of the activity, the instructor may choose to summarize the
key concepts brought forth as a result of the discussion board activity or designate a student to do so.

Stating clearly the posting requirements for the activity should assist the student in knowing what
frequency of response is required. To encourage participation in the discussion board activity, points may
be assigned just as they would be to any other assignment given within the course. Additionally, since the
instructor is seeking a rich discussion that encourages higher order thinking and critical thinking the
frequency of the post should be designated. Requiring the learner to post only one time to the board may
not provide a rich interaction between the learners and the development of a community of learners. The
key element in the discussion board activity is having students return frequently to the board to agree/refute
or address additional issues that are tied to the content and the discussion board question.

**Assessing the Discussion Board Activity**

Clear goals and objectives for the discussion board activity as well as a posted rubric may assist
the learner in identifying what needs to be done and what is considered an appropriate response. The
instructor may choose to include the rubric within the course syllabus.

When assessing the learner’s post(s) the following components are critical elements within the
context of encouraging higher order thinking. Such elements include: quality of the posts, evidence of
reflection and evaluation (Land, Dornisch, 2001-2002), relating new information to prior knowledge,
constructive responses to the posts of others, and refuting/agreeing with supporting references included.
Spelling/grammar and the frequency of response by the learner also contribute to the quality of the post
and the degree to which the student is engaged and reflecting upon their own statements and those of their
peers and/or the instructor. All of these elements are part of the “Components of the Rubric” as seen in
Table I: Rubric for the Discussion Board.
The learner’s post can be “Below Baseline”, “Engaged”, “Emerging” or “Exemplary” in response to each of the rubric components. A maximum score of 21 can be attained. Each component is assessed individually to determine at what level the student is performing with regard to that element.
Table I: *Rubric for Discussion Board*

*Dependent the instructor’s grading schema points may apply to each of the 4 levels: Below Baseline (0), Engaged (1), Emerging (2) and Exemplary (3). Maximum score with this applied rubric would then be a score of 21.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Components</th>
<th>Below Baseline</th>
<th>Engaged</th>
<th>Emerging</th>
<th>Exemplary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quality of posts</td>
<td>Related to topic/largely fact based</td>
<td>Limited understanding of problem but some analysis.</td>
<td>Adequate understanding of problem although analysis, synthesis evaluation is limited.</td>
<td>Clear analysis, synthesis and evaluation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence of varied levels of reflection (Land, Dornisch, 2001-02)</td>
<td>No reflection¹</td>
<td>Response shows postings have been read.</td>
<td>Recognition of multiple perspectives².</td>
<td>Extension and refinement of perspectives³.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related new info to prior knowledge</td>
<td>No reference to prior knowledge.</td>
<td>Attempt but it is weak/limited.</td>
<td>Postings reflect prior knowledge related to new info but no evidence of integration of new content.</td>
<td>Prior knowledge is actively referenced and clearly relates to problem. Evidence of integration of new content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constructive response to other’s ideas</td>
<td>No response.</td>
<td>Recognition of other’s opinions but no evaluation of these.</td>
<td>Recognition of other’s opinions but limited evaluation.</td>
<td>Recognition of other’s opinions with examples of analysis/synthesis of those opinions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence of support for opinions</td>
<td>No references/studies cited in support of statements made.</td>
<td>Attempt to reflect on literature but not clearly stated.</td>
<td>Limited evidence of review of literature but attempt is clearly stated.</td>
<td>Clear cut evidence of critical review of literature that is correctly cited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Regularity of postings</em></td>
<td>Response to question but no response to other’s posts.</td>
<td>Response to question and responded to 1 other post.</td>
<td>Response to question and responded to 2 other posts.</td>
<td>Response to question and responded to 4 -5 other posts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mechanics of postings</strong></td>
<td>Poor sentence structure and organization with frequent spelling/grammatical errors.</td>
<td>Complete sentences but could improve on organization; has 3 spelling/grammatical errors.</td>
<td>Complete sentences but could improve on organization; has 1-2 spelling/grammatical errors.</td>
<td>Complete sentences, well thought out organization. No spelling or grammatical errors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹No reflection: Student did not show evidence of having read or responded to any postings.
²Recognition of multiple perspectives: Students identify and recognize how a posting has similarities and differences from another’s but do not elaborate or explain.
³Extension and refinement of perspectives: Students recognize how a posting(s) has similarities and differences from another perspective and elaborate with personal anecdote, experience, and/or opinions/conclusions. Dependent upon the question presented by the instructor, the student’s posting may
reflect how the idea extended or promoted further advancement of the initial idea.

**Resources**


**Instructor Reflection**

Just as the instructor would reflect upon what worked and what did not in the face-to-face classroom, so too, in the online environment reflection becomes important. Table II, in a general manner identifies what a discussion board should look like vs. what it should not look like.

Table II: *What should the discussion board look like?*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Like This!</th>
<th>Not like this!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Clear topic: goals/objectives/relate to content.</td>
<td>• Closed questions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Open ended questions.</td>
<td>• Rambling discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Reflective questions.</td>
<td>• No re-direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Informed discussion: I learned something from this.</td>
<td>• No netiquette/flaming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Has direction: focus/re-direction.</td>
<td>• Certain students monopolize the discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Summary.</td>
<td>• No summary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scaffolds for Learning**

After reviewing the results of the activity, the instructor may determine that specific pieces of information did not seem to have been assimilated by the students based on the content given. It is at this point that the instructor may begin to identify that scaffolds are needed. Before exploring the various types of scaffolds let us first visually define the term “scaffold”.

Initially, when we think about scaffolds a picture of a construction site may come to mind. At the construction site, there may be many scaffolds constructed to support workers so that they can complete the construction tasks. So too, in the online learning environment we want to put in place these support systems so that students who did not acquire the information through the teaching process can now do so (Bull et al., 1999).

The instructor may build the following types of scaffolds: tutorials with print screens and/or additional files that expound further on various concepts. These file types could include audio, video and/or Microsoft Office files (MS Power Point, MS Word, MS Excel) and/or Flash movies. A list of readings and resources may become a scaffold. Alternative technologies may also be viewed as scaffolds such as email, phone, fax, the discussion board and linked Help Screens which are located within Course Management Systems (CMS).

**Summary**

The discussion board strategy is an effective way for the instructor teaching a fully online or a web enhanced course to provide opportunities for students to engage in critical thinking with their peers. Before this interaction can occur however, the instructor must carefully plan the activity. Planning, goals and objectives, question construction and methodology will influence the richness of the discussion. To encourage higher order/critical thinking the instructor may wish to incorporate a real-world experience.
keeping in mind the components of experiential learning and how this interplays with problem-based learning.

Once the instructor launches the discussion board activity and the methodology to be used (group work/ individual posting) management strategies may need to be employed. The instructor may choose to also incorporate a peer evaluation component or a journal assignment where the student chronicles their individual contribution to the project when students are working as part of a group.

Once the discussion postings have begun by the group or by individuals depending upon the assigned task, the instructor will begin to monitor the discussion. The instructor must become adept at knowing when to break in to the discussion and when to step back and let the discussion evolve.

The rubric reflects the requirements for the activity and how the instructor will evaluate the posts. Including the rubric within the syllabus may be an effective way to assist students in knowing what is required of them. After the student’s work has been graded the student can then review the goals and objectives to determine where it is that they were successful or unsuccessful as the case might be. The course goals stated in the syllabus and the objectives for the discussion board task itself can again become a guide to the student as to the information that may require further review.

It is also important that the instructor reflect upon the discussion board activity once it has been completed to identify where the students are having difficulty or where they were successful. If specific difficulties were observed the instructor can determine if scaffolds are needed and then provide those as a follow-up. Thus, the implementation of the discussion board strategy becomes an effective tool for teaching and learning.

References

http://www.indiana.edu/~reading/ieo/digests/d132.html


Magnuson-Jongsma, C. G. (2003, June 18). Basic Online Discussion. Power Point presentation for Developing Experiential Learning Opportunities for Distance Education, Center for Teaching & Learning, Indiana State University, Terre Haute, IN


Understanding Learner’s Experience in Blended Learning
Joy Jin Mao
Priya Sharma
The Pennsylvania State University

Abstract
A new term, blended learning, has entered the education and training world, although the concept behind this term is not a new one. The purpose of this qualitative study is to add to the understanding of the meaning of blended learning by describing and providing an understanding of the learners’ experience as they live it everyday in a blended learning environment. This study adopted existential or hermeneutic phenomenological research method in order to construct and provide an understanding of learner’s experience in a blended learning environment. Themes emerged from the data are around the perceptions of using technology in learning, communication, participation and learner’s role. Each of these themes contains both positive and negative experience in a blended learning environment. The findings from this study suggest that technology alone cannot make learning happen.

Introduction
For decades, the educational uses of technology have enhanced teaching and learning by way of diversified delivery systems, instructional facilitation, and pedagogical influences. In an extended fashion that is becoming more complicated day by day, the use of computer, the Internet, multimedia, and many other enhanced information technologies has been playing an increasingly important role in education and corporate training. A new term, blended learning, has entered the education and training world, although the concept behind this term is not a new one. As the word “blended” means “mixed”, in this paper, blended learning simply means a combination of information communication technologies (ICT) supported learning and traditional classroom face-to-face teaching and learning. Masie (2002) defines blended learning in a training context as “the use of two or more distinct methods of training”, which may include the following combinations such as 1) classroom instruction and on-line instruction; 2) online instruction and access to a coach or a faculty member; 3) simulations and structured courses; 4) on-the-job training and brown bag informal sessions; 5) managerial coaching and e-learning activities. Driscoll (2002) relates the definition of blended learning to the following four concepts: 1) to combine ICT component; 2) to combine different pedagogical approaches (constructivism, behaviorism, cognitivism); 3) to combine various forms of instructional technologies; 4) to combine instructional technologies with actual job tasks.

This paper considers blended learning as a combination of technology-supported learning and traditional classroom face-to-face teaching and learning, or a mixture of distinct training methods. “Technology” refers to “information communication technologies (ICT)”. This concept, as a phenomenon in education, is familiar to many of us. However, there is little research on blended learning in literature, and there is even less qualitative research study on this topic. Many research studies focus on online learning and learners (Morgan, Russell & Ryan, 2002; Mayes, 2001). Russell (2002) explored student’s experiences of asynchronous interactions in an online study module through a case study and found students with different personalities had different experiences. Rogers, Graham, Rasmussen, Campbell, and Ure (2003) conducted a case study on the instructor and learner experience in a synchronous class, which blended face-to-face and distance learners. Findings from this case study show the experiences of distance learners and face-to-face learners were reported separately. However, the study was more of a research study on the blending of learner population than a blended learning environment. In our study, we focused on learner’s experience in a learning environment with blended approaches, in which all learners are exposed to the same kinds of learning options and approaches.

There are probably two reasons leading to a lack of strong research. First, great interest in the term “blended learning” comes from corporate training rather than from educational settings. Second, the educational uses of technology are so common in schools, universities and corporations that most teaching and learning usually contain an obvious blended approach. Aldrich (2002) echoes this line of thinking. He posits that any learning is actually blended, for example, even text sent over a pager is blended with one’s experience when it is used. Therefore, Aldrich (2002) thinks that the term “blended learning” seems to be redundant, but its definition does indicate the supplemental role of e-learning to classroom learning. The
more common and obvious blended learning is, the less attention blended learning would receive from the world.

Why Blended Learning?

There are three important assumptions behind the concept of blended learning. First, people learn differently and learners have different learning styles. “One-size-fits-all” learning approach is less effective than tailored learning, so learners need a variety of resources and activities to meet their learning needs (Schacht, 2002). Masie (2002) points out that people are not single-method learners and it is necessary that we use more than one method in a learning process.

The second assumption is that educational content can be designed in a way that fits all properly chosen delivery methods. Lastly, Smith (2001) emphasizes that learning works when focused on the best learning style for a learner. A blended learning environment provides a variety of ways of learning for learners who learn in different ways.

Troha (2002) equates e-learning with blended learning. However, this paper identifies e-learning as a different concept. While e-learning is greatly proposed as a new form of pedagogy (Meyen, Aust, and Bui, 2002), blending e-learning with other delivery methods may be more beneficial to meet different learning styles. This is especially true for organizations, which, according to Driscoll (2002), adopt blended learning as a transition for learners so that they may more easily adapt to the change of e-learning.

Blended Learning Approaches

Based on their actual needs, organizations, corporations, and / or educational settings, may have different approaches and instructional technologies adopted blended learning models. However, there are some common features of blended learning that may be present in any setting: 1) traditional classroom instruction; 2) synchronous or live web-based instruction; 3) asynchronous web-based instruction; 4) technical support system; 5) learner support system; 6) multiple communication methods (face-to-face, email, instant messenger, chat, etc.); 7) textbooks and course materials; 8) web-based knowledge database; 9) rich peer collaboration; and 10) online assessment.

Why This Study Is Important?

First, we need to understand the phenomenon of blended learning and its impact on students. As we mentioned earlier in the paper, the more obvious or common a phenomenon, the less attention it is likely to receive from the world because we tend to take it, the existence of the phenomenon itself, for granted. It seems that blended learning, as a phenomenon in education, has probably fallen into this category. However, it is worthwhile to study this phenomenon when we think of its impact on pedagogy and change, as well as its impact on the relationship between the instructor and the learners, and changes in control and authority of learning. Our understanding of this change will be advanced by focusing on the specific experiences of learners and instructors within a blended learning environment, and by exploring their perceptions of the impact of such an environment on their instructional and learning interactions.

Secondly, a learner’s experience should be the core of a blended learning phenomenon. It is true that in addition to the free-of-time-or-place-constraints, technology plays a key role in enabling blended learning approaches to meet the different learning styles of the learners, which is hard to achieve by only using traditional face-to-face instruction. However, technology is not everything. Smith (2001) points out that technology is used as a “key part of a comprehensive workplace performance solution”, instead of being used an “isolated tool”. And therefore, Smith (2001) concluded that online education should only be regarded as “an adjunct to the overall education process”. We should understand that the online / web-based component in blended learning is not the essence of blended learning, because the ultimate purpose of the “blending” is to meet learner’s different learning styles in a variety of ways. Hence, learner’s experience in a blended learning model is the central part that is worthy of studying in order to understand blended learning and its impact on or its relationship to education.

Research Purposes & Questions

The purpose of this study is to add to the understanding of the meaning of blended learning by describing and providing an understanding of the learners’ experience as they live it everyday in a blended learning environment. Understanding learner’s experience will help us better understand whether a blended
learning environment is conducive to producing optimal learning outcomes, whether blended learning is an effective method for teaching and learning, and whether blended learning has been, is, or will be a mainstream pedagogy.

This study explores the following questions: What is the learner’s experience in a blended learning environment? How do the learners perceive their experience in a blended learning environment? How do learners compare their learning in blended learning environments to learning through non-blended approaches? What are the strengths and weaknesses of blended learning from the learner’s point of view?

Methods

This study focuses on understanding the learner’s experience as they live it everyday in a blended learning environment, and to describe learner’s experience and seek the meanings of it.

People learn differently and everyone has individual experiences even in the same blended learning environment. Every learner constructs his or her own experience based on his or her own background, life experience, perceptions, and individual characteristics. Patton (1990) says “there is no separate (or objective) reality for people” and “there is only what they know their experience is and means”. Baptiste, Williams, and Carraway (2002) suggest that the task of existential or hermeneutic phenomenology is to “construct plausible, contextual understandings” of a phenomenon, instead of discovering the essence of it. Therefore, this study adopted existential or hermeneutic phenomenological research method in order to construct and provide an understanding of learner’s experience in a blended learning environment. van Manen’s (1997) hermeneutic phenomenological research methodology will be used as the guiding structure for the research, and it has six research activities involved: 1) turning to a phenomenon of interest and commitment; 2) investigating the phenomenon that is lived, not conceptualized; 3) reflecting the essential themes which characterize the phenomenon; 4) describing the phenomenon through serious writing; 5) retaining a pedagogical relation to the phenomenon; 6) balancing the research context by considering parts and whole. The phenomenon of interest is learner’s experience in blended learning.

The data collection process occurred in two stages: data were collected from six participants in spring 2003 and from an additional five participants in fall 2004. In the first stage, the study used snowball sampling to publicize the study and to get research participants. We contacted colleagues and instructors in different departments who had been experiencing courses with a blended learning approach. The study also used purposeful sampling in order to select the right participants or groups for generating theoretically relevant data and to get information-rich cases for the research (See Table 1). We identified potential participants by three basic criteria. These three selection criteria are: a) the participants or classes were or have been involved in a blended learning approach before the study, b) the participants should meet the demographical diversity requirement, c) the participants or classes should meet the course / discipline diversity requirements. Demographical diversity would help balance the effect of using technology because different demographical group may usually have different perceptions and perspectives. Course / discipline diversity would offer a balanced understanding of experience without being biased by course characteristics in specific course design issues. In the second stage of the data collection, we used purposeful sampling again and interviewed five participants (See Table 1) for our study. Among the five interviewees, three of them responded to the interview questions through emails because of either location inconvenience or individual preference. After we reviewed their responses, we conducted brief follow-up interviews with the participants who responded through email either by phone or face-to-face conversation. Through the short follow-up phone calls and conversations, we managed to make sure that we had correctly understood what they were trying to express in the emails. We also made sure that there was no ambiguity in the language we used in the emails or the interview questions.

Table 1: Characteristics of the Participants Interviewed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>6 interviewed in Spring 2003 &amp; 5 interviewed in Fall 2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Educational level</td>
<td>3 undergraduate students 8 graduate students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>4 males 7 female</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Beginning with a brief introduction to the study in the scheduled interviews, we requested the participants’ written consent for participating in the study in face-to-face interviews. We also explained to the participants the need for audio taping in the individual interview processes. For those who had email interviews, we contacted them either by email or by phone and we emailed or faxed them the informed consent forms and the interview questions. Moustakas (1994) points out that an interview should be an interactive and informal process. The atmosphere in the interviews was relaxing, friendly and trusting. Open-ended questions were used in the interviews, and a follow-up phone interview was requested when necessary. All the interviews were within sixty minutes.

The main questions asked in the interviews were leading to the interviewee’s descriptions about their experiences with a combination of technology-supported learning and traditional face-to-face classroom learning. We asked the interviewees to describe the times when they felt they had benefited or been frustrated by the teaching and learning with a blended approach. The interviewees described their emotions, thoughts and expectations about a blended learning environment. They also described how the blended approach affected their personal life and learning style.

Bianco and Carr-Chellman (2002) identify some concerns about conducting observations in an online environment and suggest that observing students in home space or observing online setting through emails, discussion boards, chats, or other activities posted online should provide rich data for understanding. Therefore, we requested access from two of the instructors (one instructor did not have the right to do so) to their online discussions and class activities in the university’s course management system (CMS). However, in general, the data we collected from observation only has supplemental contribution to this study. Most of the findings and conclusions are based on the data from the formal and informal interviews.

Our data analysis process began with “open coding” (Strauss & Corbin, 1990), a process identifying themes emerging from the data. We followed the eight steps recommended by Tesch (1990, in Creswell, 1994) for two of the interview transcripts and then we made a list of all categories. We used these categories to color code the other transcripts. Among these categories, major or unique topics reflected the major themes in the data (See Table2). The categories identified in open coding are compared and combined, which eventually led to the new understanding of the phenomenon of interest – blended learning.

| Nationality | 5 American (graduate student)  
4 Chinese (1 graduate + 2 undergraduate)  
1 Indian (graduate student)  
1 Swiss (undergraduate) |
| Major | 3 Engineering  
3 Business  
1 Agriculture  
4 Education |
| Average years in Penn State | 2.7 years |

**Table 2: Categorization of Participant Responses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inductive Categories</th>
<th>Participant Responses Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Role of instructor |  ● Professors are not accessible as before…  
● For example, in a Speech Communication class, there is something you have to learn and you have to talk to the professor, or you have to do in front of class, but if you use technology in teaching that class, I think it is just a waste of time.  
● I have more resources to refer to, not only depend on professors… |
| Role of technology |  ● …technology fills the gap…  
● …technology cannot make learning easier…  
● I guess the teacher can do it in the CMS, too, but I don’t think the feature of the CMS has developed that well yet…  
● basically technology is not that useful because you are learning how human reactions are |
Learning habits

- … e.g. if I don’t know that word, I can check it online…I can go to other websites and check it…
- …I feel I am more efficient than before…
- …thus more control over the time I can be “active” in the course work.
- I guess I’m more dependent on some resources I can get.

Interaction

- In some classes, you have more contacts with professors but in some others, I just don’t…it just depends.
- I think I have less interaction with classmate.
- …but sometimes you still need to have interaction with people face-to-face.

Emotion

- … but the thing is I don’t like the CMS
- …for example, my Physics class, I like that class website…
- It (blended learning) is a comfortable environment for me…

Motivation

- It’s quite fun to actually click on other people’s projects and see what other teammates had learnt…
- I can do coursework whenever I’m “fresh”…
- If I have an urge of knowing something, I will just go to the web…

Life style

- …makes some aspects of taking a class easier…
- …less stress from class since everything is online…
- I think the main influence on me is that sometimes I get lazy…you don’t want to get out of the house.

Intergroup / interpersonal relations

- Maybe all they said (online) is a lie, but you are not going to know it.
- …make individuals feel somewhat disconnected from peers and instructors.
- Getting online may be untruthful sometimes.

Limitation / imperfection

- You cannot tell the emotion by typing.
- I guess it’s (the CMS) a little boring…it’s quiz…it’s something that you have to do …
- When a quiz is due and the website is down…all my schedule is messed up…

Adequacy / satisfaction

- Yeah, because you get everything faster.
- …and usually in the PowerPoint projects, they don’t just have words, they have pictures, video clips, that helps a lot…
- This exercise (a software package in noise control) would have been very difficult to replicate within a traditional classroom setting.

Findings

In general, all the interviewees felt their experience in a blended learning environment was very positive and worthwhile. They appreciated the advantages in nowadays’ learning brought by technologies, which could hardly be achieved in learning that was only supported by traditional face-to-face teaching and learning. The blended learning approach made learning more efficient and flexible than ever before. By their words in describing their learning in a blended learning environment, the interviewees thought that they had more “freedom”, “flexibility”, “independence”, and “less stress”. However, they also had some concerns about technology-supported learning. They treasured the “human touch” or “human sense”, the essence of traditional face-to-face classroom teaching and learning. They pointed out that technology would not be everything and could not make learning happen automatically. Every interviewee mentioned both the positive and negative sides of a blended learning environment. Themes emerged from the data are around the perceptions of using technology in learning, communication, participation and learner’s role. Each of these themes contains both positive and negative experience in a blended learning environment.
Perceptions of Using Technology in Learning

Participants from different educational background had different perceptions about the term “technology-supported learning”. Some participants, especially those who had a major related to engineering, were not sure about the meaning of the term when we used it to explain blended learning. A possible explanation for the confusion, was the participants’ frequent use of technology in completing their experiments or programming homework. One participant asked, Are we discussing specifically online course components or any computer lab related technology in general? I guess it’s a little bit shaky especially like all the courses I’m taking are in the lab because the entire point is to use technology (From student interview 3/28/03).

We had to explain to the participants, when we started the interview, that the “technology-supported learning” in this study referred to the use of ICT in supporting teaching and learning, not referring to the use of technology in any technical subject. However, students from educational majors immediately understood that “technology” referred to “educational technology” before any explanations were provided, but one of them questioned whether the word “technology” would include the use of CDs or video in a classroom before it was clarified that “technology” referred to ICT in this study.

Almost all the participants noted the biggest benefit they had from technology-supported learning was that the instructors posted everything related to the course online, including course syllabus, contact information, homework, Powerpoint slides, notes, quizzes, lecture handouts, answer to homework, and many other additional course related resources. This made it possible for them to experience more freedom, flexibility and better time management.

A participant described how he benefited greatly from a blended learning approach in a class from the Acoustics department, which was not his major and he was the only non-Acoustics student in that class. The professor of that class actively used the CMS in the class. The participant said,

I was the only non-Acoustics student in that class. In that respect, he (the professor) made it very sure that I don’t feel out of place. He always referred me to like go to the website, use the CMS extensively. If I had any doubt, I would email and he would get back to me on that. As far as using the technology media we concern, the very first thing he did was like to put up all the notes for the entire semester before day one on the web for us to print out. He had everything laid out for us to print out. We had to just go there, print, the semester notes. And, he even had all homework for the semester. Everything, (it) was so organized and planned. Everything was on the web. As when the time came, he should tell us “now your homework 13 is due”, so we’ve already known the homework (From student interview 4/02/03).

In addition, some participants commented on the ways technology-supported learning helped the instructors to stay organized and well planned, even though one instructor was not as organized in traditional face-to-face classroom teaching. One participant reported that from the course related information posted on the web, he could make a better decision whether he should take this course. Students could know from the syllabus, URL for additional resources, and homework whether the course would match their learning or research goals.

Others reported that with technology-supported learning combined with traditional face-to-face classroom teaching and learning, students would have a better psychological support. They would feel more satisfaction and become more optimistic. This participant reflected,

The moment you feel an urge of knowing something, you have that psychological backing in the back of your mind that, ok I have a source to go refer to. That gives you a sense of, you know, satisfaction. Ok, I have something at least I can fall back on. First let me go to the website and let me see what I can get from there. That basically improves your way, your outlook; you become a more optimistic person than a pessimistic person. Because if you are an optimistic person, (you think) I am going to get some information somewhere. Rather than saying, …come on, the professor is not there, I’m not going to get anything. That basically totally changes your outlook (From student interview 4/02/03).

Flexibility and convenience are the most common features learners experience in a blended learning environment. However, compared with traditional face-to-face teaching and learning, technology-supported learning enables learners to experience what cannot happen in traditional classrooms. One participant said,

Based on my experience, I also think that technology-supported learning offers some unique experiences that may not be achievable in a traditional classroom setting. As an example, we used a software package in the noise control course that I took. This package allowed you to determine your own hearing thresholds and to gauge the relative loudness of noise at different frequencies. This exercise would
have been very difficult to replicate within a traditional classroom setting (From student interview 10/02/04).

Another participant commented on how a mixture of technologies in classrooms enhances learning by providing “a sensory connection” to the subject in learning.

The participants identified two main online structures blended in their courses: using course management tools and using course web sites. While agreeing that CMSs and any course web site all function as a backup to teaching and learning in physical classrooms, some participants indicate that the specific CMS caused frustration in the technology-supported learning. One participant said,

If you have a quiz, an online quiz due 12 o’clock at night and the website is down. That happened. I took it the day before and the website was down so I had to go back. You know sometimes you plan things… I don’t take quizzes or tests at the last minute. I know the website is going to go down, but sometimes you plan to take it at some certain time because you have like a very tight schedule for the week or for the day, and that was the period of time when you were supposed to take your online quiz, and the website was down. I know there are quizzes that you have to take on campus and you cannot take it off campus so you have to go to a computer lab on campus, so you made a trip to there to take the quiz and the website is down, so your schedule was messed up (From student interview, 04/17/03).

Another participant compared the CMS and the class websites, and she listed many interesting class activities they could easily accomplish in a course website. However, she thought that “the CMS is just boring and it is something you have to do”.

Communication

The participants showed an attitude paradox in experiencing communication with their instructors, professors, and peer classmates through technology-based learning blended into traditional face-to-face teaching and learning. On the one hand, they felt that they had an increased communication with their professors and more interactions with their peer classmates by using emails, online discussions, chat rooms, or instant messengers (IM). In some cases, technology makes professors and instructors less available for students, but in many other cases, technology brings professors and instructors closer to students by “filling in the gap”. One participant described his feelings towards technology-supported learning as follows:

Initially the professors were much more enthusiastic about students and teaching, and so were the students. The professors were always accessible to the students whenever they wanted to. Now it’s not the case. That’s why the technology becomes present and that’s why they put everything on the web, so when they are not available, you can at least have something as the first information source (From student interview 4/02/03).

When asked why, the participant responded,

About 10 or 20 years ago, the professors were so accessible to the students because they were not so hectically involved in research activities. Students could just dropped in and say hey professor I have this problem, I don’t understand this. Or how do I get to this material or that material. Nowadays, due to that …the gap is shortening. To fill that gap is where this kind of technology comes and fills in. Ok well if I’m not available, let me put something on the web so that people won’t get lost. At least, as the first resource, they can go to the CMS or my course website, download things or look at things, because you can put like things to look for, things not to look for, places to look for. So, this is just like a kind of substitute, the increasing activity on the part of the instructor or professor (From student interview 4/02/03).

Many participants talked about how the use of IM provides them better communication with their classmates. The first thing they would do when they got online was to get connected in the IM in yahoo, AOL, MSN, or other similar providers. In one class I observed, there were suggestions about using IM in the instructor’s office hours. For the learners, the use of IM changes their life style because they start chatting whenever they start doing work online. They felt they got to know people better by this way of communication. It made group project easier because everyone had different schedules and through online collaboration, team members could do their work without face-to-face meeting. In addition, some participants think that communication online is extended beyond the physical classrooms, and one of them stated,

The addition of the online communication technology really extends the classroom – into new sources of information, to other experts around the world, and into minor interest areas. For an example of this last idea, say that two people in a class are interested in ESL instruction. Instead of taking up the rest of the class time to discuss this topic, they can continue their discussion online and share links to web sites. Or recently, I was able to help one of my fellow students get an internship by communicating
with her and a manger online. So overall, it’s about sharing and extending and exploring further, outside the bounds of a time-limited class period. I hate when we have to cut a good discussion short because of time (From student interview 09/28/04).

Another participant commented on different ways of communication online:

I prefer a focused discussion board as the place for interactions that might lead to learning. I use email functions for more social and some problem solving interactions. I’ve not found the chat room very useful because it takes too much time in trying to get everyone to agree on a date/time to “meet” – then few show up (From student interview 09/03/04).

On the other hand, some participants felt this way of communication made the instructor, professors or peer classmates seem to be more “remote”. Even though students might know each other better through pictures and personal profiles, the fact was that not many people put their pictures online, which resulted in some inhibition of communication. One participant said,

I feel that technology-supported learning can make individuals feel somewhat disconnected from peers and instructors. Although chat rooms offer more convenience, I think that it is much harder to try to maintain the flow of a group discussion within a chat room than in person. I also don’t feel that you get as much constructive feedback when you complete online assignments as compared to an in-class assignment or project. Group interactions on projects can also be more difficult within an online environment – it is easier to hold others accountable for their portion of the work when there is personal contact between group members (from student interview 10/02/04).

This participant continued to comment on the disadvantage of communicating with instructors through online communication systems:

I have personally found that communication with instructors is usually best done in person. Many instructors seem to receive an overwhelming number of e-mails each day and I don't feel as if you always receive clear responses in an electronic format. Sometimes I have to clarify things by sending several messages to each other (from student interview 10/02/04).

Another interesting finding was that technology might seem to be shortening the distance between people. However, technology could also broaden the distance between people. One participant indicated,

Getting online may be untruthful sometimes. Sometimes individuals may feel secure when talking online, but on the other hand, getting online may also for the reason of trying to avoid taking the responsibility of knowing someone well. It’s like putting on a mask, trying to avoid exposing oneself too much (From student interview 3/27/03).

Participation

Some participants felt that they were motivated to participate in interesting class activities online, especially when they could get extra credits for participating in these class activities. They thought the online class activities gave them more time to prepare and more convenient resources online. When they used IM to cooperate with group members, they felt they were having both entertainment and work simultaneously. At that moment, they felt they were willing to spend more time in front of computer and were motivated to be actively involved in learning. And students also felt motivated by the resources provided online, which was closer to the real world. Another viewpoint brought by a participant was that they were actually not “learning” online, instead, they were “reviewing” online. The instructors or professors provided everything related to the courses online, which helped them “measure” their learning and “felt the need to learn”. From the course related information provided in the CMS or the class website, they could self-assess their own progress, know where to improve and judge what was important.

One participant commented that technology-supported learning blended into traditional face-to-face learning is the best for international students:

This kind of class (blended learning) is the best for international students. Especially for those who came here for the first year and they might have difficulty in understanding the requirements for assignments, even though they actually knew how to do it after they understood what they were supposed to do. Some new international students in their first semester had problems with assignments or quizzes, just because they had problems in understanding the specific instructions or requirements. So if everything were put online, that would help greatly (From student interview 3/30/03).

However, many participants emphasized concerns about online discussion boards. Students who had difficulty with writing might receive less benefit from the discussions online, or even felt intimidated if they could only make a little contribution to the online discussions. While one participant noted online communication actually encouraged the participation of international students:
I also think the online communication helps some ESL students who have high reading/writing skills, but lower speaking/listening skills. I’ve had some write to me to ask for clarification on a concept or assignment (From student interview 9/28/04).

Many other participants expressed how blended approach motivated their participation in a class or a group project in terms of the convenience and flexibility in doing group projects. One of them added that through blended approach she could have a delayed participation in a discussion they had in the classroom:

During one of the class meeting there was debate on some philosophical perspective that I participated in a somewhat “forced” way since it was after a long day of work and commuting to class. The next morning I had reflected on the discussion and I posted some additional issues to extend the debate on the discussion board (From student interview 9/03/04).

Occasionally participation may be discouraged in blended learning either because students carry the online discussion too far without attempting to reach consensus or because students do not use the online portion at all if it is not required. However, the encouragement of participation in face-to-face classrooms seems to be natural, according to one participant:

Face-to-face classroom teaching seems to lend itself more to peer collaboration just because of the immediacy of the situation (From student interview 9/02/04).

Learner’s Role

With more freedom and flexibility provided by technology-supported learning blended into traditional face-to-face learning, the participants felt that they could have more independence and dependence as well. They could become more independent with easy access to the course related resources online, while at the same time they could also have been more dependent on the Internet. A participant generalized,

Technology-supported learning has changed the way we access and digest knowledge. The more resources we can refer to, the less we depend on professors and instructors (From student interview 4/02/03).

At the same time, learners need to become more self-regulated in blended learning environment than in traditional face-to-face classrooms. One participant noted,

The technology-supported learning was self-directed and it was completed under conditions that did not allow direct access to the instructor (From student interview 10/02/04).

Discussion and Conclusion

This paper focuses on learner’s experience in a learning environment with blended approach. Study findings indicate that learners may like traditional learning environment with singular face-to-face approach but they prefer the convenience brought by blended approach. A blended learning environment fully employs the advantages of ICT and the human interaction in face-to-face classroom settings. Barnum and Paarmann (2002) suggest that human interaction is necessary for building up deeper understanding of complex ideas. The findings from this study suggest that technology alone cannot make learning happen, which has been indicated in other previous research. Gibson and Oberg (2004) reported in a three-year study using both quantitative and qualitative approaches that the potential of the Internet as a powerful innovative learning tool in education was mostly unrealized. Undoubtedly, technology provides flexibility and convenience in communication. However, online communication can never really replace the classroom communication through human interaction. Classroom communication may be both verbal and non-verbal, which may include eye contact, facial expressions, gestures, and posture (Newble and Cannon, 1994). Voci and Young (2001) indicate that blended learning should achieve a balance between the advantages of both classroom instruction and self-paced online instruction. Technology does not create learning, but it has a great impact on every aspect of the inner dynamic of learning.

Findings from this study indicate that there is a change in the learning culture. The change in learning is suggested in several ways, which include 1) a new sense of community, 2) new perception of learning, and 3) learner’s new learning habit. These findings might be useful for predicting future trends in educational change.

First, there is a new sense of community developed in classroom teaching and learning blended with technology-supported learning. This community is different from the one in traditional setting because it allows members to share resources much faster than in a traditional environment. Members are better informed than those in traditional settings because of the efficiency and convenience provided by technologies. The needs of the community members and the inter-person relations have changed
accordingly. However, this community is not designed by technologies. Instead, it is formed by the long time human interaction in the multiple communication systems supported by technologies. In this community, two extremes in interpersonal relations coexist: people are closer than ever before while at the same time people may also be more distant from each other. The characteristics of cyber relations are changing the sense of community and interpersonal relations among instructors, peer classmates or colleagues in learning. As Dwyer (2002) indicates, an essential factor of learning is a sense of community, which provides learners “a feeling of belonging” and improves self-esteem. Findings from this study suggest that using IM can provide learners feelings of belonging so that they actively participate in the community. Technologies bring learners closer to each other, and also make them feel remote in the community at the same time.

Second, learning is more active in a blended learning environment than in a traditional setting. Learners are motivated by flexible schedule, convenient resources, and increased competition among peers. Learners can identify their own needs for learning through course related information and other resources posted online. Either a reflective thinker or a tactile learner can tailor the learning environment to individual learning orientation. Learning has become deeper and more meaningful. Critical thinking has become a pertinent higher order skill a learner needs in this kind of learning environment.

Thirdly, independence and dependence have become co-existent characteristics in a learner. Technologies provide learners freedom and efficiency, which makes learners more independent and responsible in their own learning and in team collaboration. On the other hand, the use of IM or other efficient ways of communication makes the learner more dependent on the community than in the traditional setting.

References


474
http://www.usdla.org/html/journal/MAY02_Issue/article03.html
Adventure of the American Mind:  
Merging History and Technology in the Schools

Barbara Miller Marson  
East Carolina University

What is American Memory?  
The American Memory collection via the Library of Congress <http://memory.loc.gov.ammem/> provides free web access to over 8 million items such as written and spoken words, sound recordings, still and moving images, prints, maps, and sheet music.  These materials document American history and creativity from the myriad collections of the Library of Congress, and provide a wealth of primary sources for education and lifelong learning.  Historical items continue to be digitized and added to the collection.

History of American Memory  
American Memory grew from a pilot program that ran from 1990 through 1994.  This program digitized some of the Library of Congress’s collections, considered the “nation’s memory” (About American Memory, 2003).  As the project progressed, procedures were established, and plans for the distribution of CD-ROMs were implemented in an effort to bring these materials to the educational environment.  Forty-four schools and libraries across the country received CD-ROMs with these materials as part of the pilot.  At the end of the pilot project, the 44 participating schools rated the experiment as highly successful.  Teachers in middle and high school, especially, desired more digitized primary materials.  But distributing these materials in CD-ROM format was inefficient and expensive.  It was also during this time period when the Library of Congress developed its American Memory Fellows program to train selected teachers in the techniques of incorporating digitized primary resources into their lesson plans.

With the advent of the Internet and World Wide Web, the Library of Congress established the National Digital Library Program in 1994, with the American Memory Collection as its centerpiece.  This initiative was made possible by $13 million in private sector donations.  This was the beginning of practical means of making the collection treasures available to the masses, and in particular to educators in the country.

Primary Sources  
According to Newman (2003), the use of primary sources in instruction is not new.  However, with the availability of technology, we are now able to bring valuable materials to anyone in the country, regardless of location.  Such access could only have been dreamed of only a few short years ago.  However, it seems that primary-source instruction is not common.  Therefore, it is important to recognize the value of such information in developing literacy, critical thinking, collaborative, and communication skills in which the item itself becomes the “vehicle” for learning (Newman, 2003).

Drake (2002) emphasizes the importance of applying “historical thinking” as a part of critical thinking skills.  He believes that a literal reading of the words in a document is not enough, and that students must understand the document as a source in a specific context.  In this approach, the skill of the teacher in selecting primary sources is critical.  According to Drake, the “capacity to find age-appropriate primary sources that embellish historical thinking is an important attribute of the effective teacher.”

In the same vein, Milbury and Silva (1998) discuss their use of American memory primary sources in conjunction with information literacy and problem-based learning.  Successful learning, according to them involves the proper research materials combined with problem-based learning in which the teacher becomes an educational guide or coach, and the student becomes an active, engaged, and inquiring participant in problem-solving processes such as brainstorming, collaboration, research, and presentation skills.  In one learning activity that they developed, each student played the role of an applicant in 1873 preparing for an interview at the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) for an appointment as an Indian Agent on a Comanche Indian Reservation.  This experience involved the selection of appropriate resources, analysis, and evaluation of the information retrieved, as well as a presentation of the findings or solution.  The use of American Memory sources provided materials that allowed students to connect with
the time period, as evidenced as evidenced in comments such as "...When you read first-hand accounts, you get the feeling of having been there, done that yourself" (Milbury and Silva, 1998).

Morris (2002) specifically identifies a need for preservice teachers to experience working with primary sources. He believes that they need to refine their questioning skills to encourage higher-level thinking, and that they need opportunities to practice sharing learning with students in questioning, writing, and discussing activities. He states that teachers who successfully gather primary source collections must organize them to promote critical thinking. In a sense, the American Memory has aided teachers in the organization of a huge collection of primary materials.

One of the goals of a program called The Adventure of the American Mind is to help educators in K-12 schools realize the importance of primary materials. "We think it’s very important for teachers to first know what a primary resource is, most teachers have heard about it, but to actually think about it in terms of teaching, I’m not really sure we have all done that…I doubt too many teachers other than history teachers really think too much about it" (Goldenberg, et al., 2004).

**Adventure of the American Mind**

The Adventure of the American Mind (AAM) program began in 1999 as a pilot program with a federal appropriation (An Adventure of the American Mind, 2003). Starting with one private college, within one year, it had included three additional private colleges and one public university. AAM is administered by the Education and Research Consortium (ERC) of the Western Carolinas, a non-profit organization founded by Congressman Charles H. Taylor of the 11th Congressional District of North Carolina. ERC’s original goal of integrating technology via American Memory and computer applications in schools in Western North Carolina and the upstate of South Carolina has greatly expanded in vision and scope. Since its inception, ERC and AAM have grown to include twenty-two partners and associate partners in seven states, as well as a Home School Program. The AAM program trains teachers to use the vast digitized primary resources of the Library of Congress in the classroom and provides them the hardware and software needed to do so.

AAM’s objectives are to:
1. Demonstrate a Library of Congress American Memory Fellows Program pilot that teaches educators how to utilize technology and primary resources in their classroom instruction.
2. Train in-service and pre-service teachers to use primary resources in their classroom instruction.
3. Further validate the American Memory Program with a broad group of teachers in local settings (K-12).
4. Demonstrate and evaluate a training program that can be exportable to other communities at minimal cost (An Adventure of the American Mind, 2003).

**Participants in AAM**

Based on a survey conducted from 2003 to 2004, the participants to date in the AAM program crossed all disciplines (Goldenberg, et al., 2004). One fifth of the survey respondents taught in a humanities subject area. Since there were many elementary school teachers as participants, one third of the respondents taught all subject areas. One in ten taught math or science, or were librarians or media specialists. Participants in the program crossed all grade levels, and were evenly divided among elementary, middle, and high schools. Almost half had earned some type of graduate degree. The majority were not new teachers; almost 75 percent had at least seven years of teaching experience. The majority were white (93.9 percent) and female (84.6 percent). The participants’ computer access in general was good, with most reporting Internet access at home and/or school. In addition, most reported having experience using computers for both personal and instructional uses.

**Phase Components in AAM**

AAM’s strategic plan is to offer instruction in five phases or parts. Phase I is classroom-based instruction, in which K-12 teacher participants are given a laptop upon the completion of a semester-long class in the fall, the development of an American Memory project with lesson plan, and the completion of a mentoring project in the spring. Phase II is a workshop-based approach, in which a K-12 school is provided with equipment upon completion of a successful workshop. Phase III involves training college faculty in the incorporation of American Memory resources into their curriculum. Phase IV will focus on math and science integration with LOC resources. Phase V will involve Internet-based training for K-12...
teachers. Most of the partners within AAM have moved to Phase II. Phase III is in the developmental stages at some locations. Recruitment techniques vary from location to location; however, some kind of contact with eligible school principals was a common technique for those in Phase I or II.

Although the partners in AAM share similar goals, the methods for achieving them are not exactly the same. Each partner college determines its methodology and staffing. For partner colleges in Phase I, course content has varied and continues to vary somewhat. Regardless of the approach to teaching the AAM classroom program, there are many elements in common. All programs have as their focal point the American Memory collection. Means of incorporating these resources into the classroom via technology are essential components of the courses as well. The teaching of PowerPoint as a vehicle in which to showcase a lesson and American Memory has been the most common path. However, some partner colleges also incorporate graphics, video, and Web page software along with Webquests into their curriculum.

**Taxonomies of Teaching**

One of the most interesting findings from the various approaches to teaching the classes at the individual colleges is the identification of three taxonomies or approaches to teaching the course content (Adventure of the American Mind, 2003). These taxonomies were identified by examining the lesson plans from the partner participants. First is a skill-centered approach, which concentrates on developing technology skills related to using American Memory primary resources and computer hardware and software. The outcome is increased teacher computer skill proficiency and utilization of American Memory resources to enhance teaching and learning activities. The second taxonomy is research based, and involves a focus on integrating American Memory primary resources, research and teaching strategies related to pedagogy and identifying proven teaching/learning methodologies. From this approach, the results are enhanced teaching skills levels and use of American Memory resources to enhance teaching and learning activities. The third approach has been termed integrative teaching. It concentrates on fundamentals of instructional technology, identified to include pedagogy, proven methodologies, computer technology skills, utilizing American Memory primary resources, and focuses on “community-connectedness”. Its intended outcome is learning how to use comprehensive instructional design to enhance teaching and learning experiences.

Since instructors in the partner institutions are free to develop courses to suit regional needs, they sometimes have felt a sense of a lack of cohesion. “Everyone started it a little differently and does it a little differently, it’s almost like you had to find out where it is you feel comfortable in what you do. So there are pros and cons to that” (Goldenberg, et al., 2004). As a means of sharing among AAM partners, sample syllabi and lesson plans for instructors in the program have been made available. This allows not only for the sharing of course content, but provides some means of consistency among the partners. Supporting materials are also available for those who are in the workshop Phase II of the program.

Since the lesson plans that incorporate American Memory resources with a technological base serve as the final product for those teachers in the classes, they offer another means of sharing, to benefit classroom teachers and media specialists. These plans become part of both an AAM database, and serve as models for others. A different lesson plan is featured on regular basis on the AAM website at http://www.aamprogram.org/index.aspx.

**AAM Internal Evaluations**

AAM compiles semi-annual reports in which information is obtained from a variety of sources: AAM program directors, staff, external evaluators, and consultants. The questionnaires used in evaluations are sent to the partner directors and focus on both numerical data and narrative data. As of July 2004, the AAM program has trained 1,637 teachers in 584 schools, in seven states. In addition, 2,322 teachers have been mentored (AAM Semi-Annual Report, July 2004).

Each partner college completes a questionnaire in which to report numbers and to include activities and narratives. These are then incorporated into the semi-annual report. The narratives include on “impact in the classroom” and “best practices”. Examples of best practices include (AAM Semi-Annual Report, 2004):

- Establishing direct communication with mentees
- Open-ended evaluation forms for cohort teachers
- Surveys---varied types
- Pairing librarians and education professors
Class reflection logs
Using Blackboard as a supplemental teaching aid
Digital storytelling via video and still photography
Incorporation of software of varied types

Examples of the impact that the program has had in the classroom is anecdotal. Statements such as the following suggest that both teachers and students benefit (AAM Semi-Annual Report, 2004):

“The students find historical material more interesting because they access it on computers. Because it’s on a computer, it’s like a hook.”

Commenting on workshop training – “The best feature...was the opportunity to engage in activities we can practically use in the classroom.”

“It was very hands-on. I liked that. It was practical for the classroom, for me, a fifth grade teacher. When I walk away and use the materials, it has more of an impact on me and my teaching.”

AAM External Evaluation

From July 2003 to March 2004, the Education Development Center for Children and Technology (EDC) conducted an external evaluation of the first four years of AAM, and focused on Phase I of the program (Goldenberg, et al., 2004). Data from the evaluation came from five sources:

1) Surveys to all Phase I educators, focusing on use of primary sources before and after AAM
2) Interviews with participants and partner directors
3) Review of formal documents
4) Online assessment of students’ skills in working with documents
5) Questionnaire administered to home school educators

The study resulted in four major findings:

1) The AAM program gave teacher participants an excellent educational experience with strong technical support.
2) The participants in the program significantly increased their use of technology and computers, both in and out of the classroom.
3) The program increased their awareness of primary sources in general, and of the Library of Congress American Memory collection in particular.
4) Changes in teaching methods were mixed, and the methods and ideas discussed during the program were used to varying degrees in the classrooms.

Among the findings listed above, the impact on teaching is particularly noteworthy. The study pinpointed four themes. First, the most significant impact was with the teachers’ use and attitudes toward digital technology. Computer use within the classroom seemed to increase among AAM teachers as a result of their training, primarily with Internet use, Word, and PowerPoint. A second theme involved an increased awareness of primary resources. Many of the teachers had never used them in their teaching prior to AAM. However, the mode of use varied, from showing PowerPoint presentations that teachers developed as their AAM project to actively engaging students in analyzing American Memory sources themselves. Theme three in teacher impact concerned professional development and networking. The evidence indicates that the teachers became more actively involved in discussing technology issues, in mentoring, and in giving talks or workshops after their AAM experience. In the area of integrating primary sources into a learning environment, which was theme four, the results were not consistent. Some lessons had the students participating as active learners, while others used American Memory sources as a backdrop for a PowerPoint presentation with no real student involvement.

Research Needs

As noted in the evaluations above, there is evidence that the AAM program is an effective one. However, a need exists for further research. According to Goldenberg, et al. (2004), it would be extremely beneficial for future research to have in place a set of evaluation diagnostics that would help teachers, instructors, and administrators monitor and assess progress toward benchmarks in skills and knowledge. The following quotes from the July 2004 survey suggest that AAM continues to impact the participants:

“Participants continue to contact us to provide information regarding work they have completed in their classroom or work they have completed with their mentees. The information that they share
indicates that they have continued to bring the content of LOC to their classrooms and 2) that they have integrated that content with the use of technology.”

“WCU AAM staff have heard that LOC resources are still being utilized by the majority of the AAM teachers that participated in Phase I.”

However, these comments are anecdotal, and do not provide empirical evidence. A more valid and reliable means of measuring progress would help in what Goldenberg, et al. call an “assessment gap.” In addition to the semi-annual report, it might be possible to develop a survey instrument that could be used for all participants among the various partner colleges. Although the programs have some differences, the similarities should be enough that a reliable instrument could be developed. The independent evaluation report states that better assessment could also provide teachers with insight into the ways that students learn. As more partners move into Phase II, a workshop-based approach rather than classroom, a survey instrument or instruments for those cohorts should be considered as well.

This statement brings to bear another critical question regarding the use of American Memory and its effect on classroom students. Research is needed to determine how the incorporation of these primary sources in conjunction with the technology used affect student learning and academic performance. Past research (Simpson, 2003) indicates that students are positively affected by primary documents, but this hypothesis has not been thoroughly tested in the AAM realm. What are students gaining from learning how to use American Memory primary sources? The preliminary analysis from the 2004 independent evaluation indicates, that in classrooms where teachers are using primary sources to actively engage students, students are learning skills of document analysis and historical interpretation. However, this result was from a survey of history classes only. It is clear that more research into student learning in all types of classes using primary sources from AAM-trained teachers is necessary.

The independent evaluation of 2004 indicated that teachers were not using primary source materials in the same manner, especially in the area of problem-based instruction. Some teachers were not actively engaging the students. But the study did not offer an explanation of why. This third research question would explore the reasons or variables that are involved in using problem-based learning and primary sources.

A fourth research need deals with a taxonomy of using and evaluating primary resources, especially the ones found within American Memory. How many ways can one use these materials? Document analysis is one that is commonly found in lesson plans. How many other techniques or modes of instruction are there? Are there classifications of techniques? Bloom’s taxonomy has been used as a means of evaluating American Memory materials in the past (Evaluating Primary Resources, 2002). Is it the best model for evaluation? This is a broad, far-reaching question, but one that could provide both practical and scholarly insight.

**Conclusion**

The use of primary sources in the classroom has been proven to be an effective means of instruction, of engaging students in critical thinking and making history come alive. Coupled with technology and vision, the Library of Congress has made the availability of an extensive array of these materials possible for us all through its American Memory collection. How we use them is up to us. With training and education, teachers who have participated in the Adventure of the American Mind program have an increased awareness of primary sources, and an increased capability of incorporating them into their classes. Successes within the field have been documented. It is important that education in the use of primary documents continue, not only among school children, but everyone who has an interest in our country’s history and in education in general. The AAM program is one mechanism for this that has been field-tested as an effective means of doing so. As it moves into Phase III, college faculty will become involved in this educational process, which will filter to college students as well.

This is an age in which distance is not the impediment that it once was. We can’t beam ourselves to another place or time, but quite literally, the place and time can be “beamed” to us. Every child and adult has the opportunity to view and listen to a gold mine of American history – to be a part of our nation’s collective memory.
References


‘Course Notes and Course Outlines: Enhancing Educational Quality Through Universal Instruction Principles’

Marge Mercurio
Laurie MacDonald
Donna Bottenberg
Brian Johnson
University of Northern Colorado

Description

Students make quick decisions when taking notes when determining which facts and phrases to record in their notes and which to leave out. For many students, this decision period takes away from classroom learning since their attention is diverted away from the speaker and the information. Students that enter a classroom with previously reviewed notes tend to have better recall as there is less stress involved with listening and interpreting information accurately (Kiewra, 1985).

WHY USE A COURSE OUTLINE OR COURSE NOTES IN YOUR CLASSROOM?

“Guided notes are instructor-prepared handouts that provide all students with background information and standard cues with specific spaces to write key facts, concepts, and/or relationships during the lecture.” (Heward, No Date). Students at UNC and Aims participating in “Best Teaching Practices” focus groups stated they wanted to review notes prior to class so they would be more focused on the lecture and have less frustration in deciding what to record.

Course notes or course outlines benefit students when they can access them prior to class. Having notes allows students to focus on the lecture instead of dividing their time among: 1) listening to the lecture, 2) deciding what to record, 3) processing the information, 4) attending to the flow of discussion and 5) writing what they think is relevant.

Course outlines benefit students when they can access them prior to class. Having outlines allows students to focus on the lecture instead of dividing their time among: 1) listening to the lecture, 2) deciding what to record, 3) processing the information, 4) attending to the flow of discussion and 5) writing what they think is relevant.

Course outlines or notes will help a student mentally prepare for the day’s lecture. When prepared properly, course notes will:

- outline the topic of the day;
- give the students a framework as to the direction of the lecture;
- outline the main principles and force the student to fill in the additional information about that topic;
- will help organize the instructor’s lecture prior to class.

Using course notes is another way to incorporate good practice in education, as stated by Chickering and Gamson (1991). Incorporating course outlines or notes:

- encourages contact between students and faculty;
- develops reciprocity and cooperation among students;
encourages active learning;  
allows for prompt feedback;  
emphasizes time on task;  
communicates high expectations;  
respects diverse talents and ways of learning.

Contact between students and faculty increase when course notes are used because less time is focused on the transmittal of the information and more is focused on the interpretation and application of the material. When students have access to notes before class they may be more inclined to ask questions and contribute their resources as well.

Cooperation and reciprocity is encouraged when course notes and outlines are used in class. When information is shared before the class meets students have more time to reflect, review and research. When they find additional information that adds to the weekly assignment they have more opportunity to share their findings with others, thereby enhancing their ownership in and contribution to the learning process.

Using structured course notes encourages active learning by allowing the focus of the class to change from wondering what should be captured in the notes to processing of the information presented. Not all information will be presented in the course notes but enough to let the student know what material needs to be read as well as links to resources and other research. Student note-taking is important to the learning process. In fact, Kiewra (1983) found that review and reorganization of notes led to higher test achievement.

Prompt feedback flows from the use of course notes and outlines because students are involved with two-way communication where “there is a flow of information among and between individuals. Because of the opportunity for immediate feedback, many of the assumptions that one makes under one-way communication about skill level, prior training, and understanding of the material being communicated gets tested immediately” (Bergquist & Phillips, 1975). Since students have the opportunity to review course notes prior to class, they are more informed about the material and more apt to offer feedback.

Time on task is less stressful and more focused because “writing comprehensive, focused notes during a lecture can be a challenging task for students. They often spend most of the time actually writing notes with little time to reflect on the material presented in the lecture, or indeed to ask questions” (Wirth, 2003). Assisting students and relieving them of some of the decisions related to the note-taking process “should allow them to follow lectures and discussions more closely, without losing track. It should also equalize the advantage of good note-takers over others, making the examinations more reflective of learning and less of stenographic ability. More learning should take place and that learning should be more accurate” (Beard, 2000).

Expect more and you will get more, according to Chickering and Gamson (1991). Give more information prior to each class, expect students to come prepared, then act as if they are. That formula works best when the high expectations come from an instructor who creates quality course notes to share in class.

Course notes allows for diverse ways of learning by allowing students to read the material ahead of time, at their own pace and process the information. Creating and sharing a brief outline of course notes allows students to write their own notes yet helps them focus on items that are the most important to remember and review. A brief outline of the notes in skeleton fashion works best for students. “Several formats for partial notes have been examined, from outlines, to matrices, to skeletal guides. Of these, the skeletal format has gained the widest support because there is still enough room for the student to write notes from the lecture, yet have a clear understanding of the key points from the lecture. Using a skeletal framework, students remained more attentive during the lecture than did those with other kinds of notes, as evidenced by their higher scores on test-related items presented during each of the four quarters of the lecture period (Kiewra, 2002).

Using course notes and outlines helps students focus on what to read prior to class whether it includes reading the text, reviewing web sites, listening to music clips, viewing paintings or whatever is assigned. Communication is enhanced by using the web where students have flexibility (to review material during their study hours), method (use of email or telephone) and opportunity to comment, question or suggest ideas to the instructor (in discussion boards, ListServes or using email).
REFERENCES


Heward, W. L. (No Date). Guided Notes: Improving the Effectiveness of You Lectures. Fast Facts for Faculty. The Ohio State University Partnership Grant. www.ods.ohio-state.edu

Kiewra, K. 1983. Note-Taking: What Do We Know About The Benefits?
http://www.indiana.edu/~eric_rec/ieo/digests/d37.html


Kiewra, K. 2002. How Classroom Teachers can help students learn and teach them how to learn. Theory Into Practice, Vol. 41, No 2, Spring 2002

Jazzing Up the Outcomes of Web-based Instruction
Using a Person-Centered Model of Instruction

Christopher T. Miller
Moorehead State University

Abstract
This paper describes a way of jazzing up the outcomes of web-based instruction so that students go beyond the instructor’s expectations. This paper will describe the results of a case study comparison of implementation of a person-centered model of instruction, based on the work of Carl Rogers, to a constructivist model of instruction.

Introduction
Web-based instruction is a popular method of delivering instruction to people, but are tried and true instructional models such as objectivism and constructivism the most appropriate for online learning? One instructional model that was designed specifically with web-based learning in mind is Miller and Mazur’s (2001) person-centered model of instruction based on the humanistic learning theory of Carl Rogers. The person-centered model of instruction was developed as a model of instruction that integrates the humanistic learning theory of Carl Rogers (1957; 1994) by focusing the instruction on the needs, interests, and skills of the learners. Miller and Mazur (2001) theorized when they designed this instructional approach the following outcomes: (a) the development of a creative product that is original and useful; (b) significant learning, which is described as an accumulation of knowledge and satisfaction with the learning experience, a desire to master the experience and a greater understanding of the problem and its potential solutions; and finally (c) an increase in self-actualization, which is a striving for individual perfection through learning and development of interests. Many instructional models have similar outcomes, but the person-centered model of instruction stands out because it not only focuses on achieving a learning goal but also enhancing the self-actualization or striving for personal perfection of the learners.

A study was conducted to explore the differences between web-based courses taught by the same instructor. This particular case study explored the different learning outcomes between courses taught using a constructivist approach and a course taught using the person-centered model of instruction. Three questions were of interest within this particular study. Is it possible to increase the self-actualization, or striving for individual perfection from learners in a web-based course using a person-centered learning model? Could instructors in a web-based course receive original and useful creative products from students experiencing person-centered learning that exceeded the quality of products in similar web-based courses? Finally, would web-based instructors see an increased striving for individual perfection within their students experiencing a person-centered learning experience?

Description of the Case Study
Although the principles of the person-centered model of instruction appeared sound, the instructional model needed to be evaluated in an instructional setting to determine if the predicted outcomes would occur. Also, the initial application of the instructional model would provide an opportunity to discover problems with successful application as well as potential solutions. The initial application occurred in a graduate level web-based education course at a regional university that the instructor volunteered to teach using the person-centered model of instruction. Two similar courses taught by the same instructor but using a constructivist instructional approach were used as a basis for comparison. A total of 60-75 students were anticipated to participate in the study, but due to unforeseen complications of administrative errors in course enrollment and low course enrollment numbers only 42 participants volunteered for the case study. Table 1 describes the three classes used in this case study.

The intervention group (PCI group, n=20) consisted of graduate students enrolled in the spring 2002 Reading in the Elementary School course. The PCI group experienced instruction using the person-centered model of instruction. Comparison group 1 (CI1, n=12) was comprised of graduate students enrolled in the fall 2001 Reading in the Elementary School course. Comparison group 2 (CI2, n=10) consisted of graduate students enrolled in the fall 2001 Elementary School Curriculum course. Both
comparison groups (CI₁ and CI₂) were instructed using a constructivist instructional approach. To achieve the needed power for analysis CI₁ and CI₂ were pooled (CIₚ, n=22) for administration of the Personal Orientation Inventory, a quantitative data collection tool used in this case study.

Table 1. Sample Group Enrollments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample Group</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Education Course</th>
<th>Sample Group Enrollment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intervention Group</td>
<td>PCI</td>
<td>Spring 2002 Reading in the Elementary School</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Person-centered instruction)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparison Group 1</td>
<td>CI₁</td>
<td>Fall 2001 Reading in the Elementary School</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Constructivist instruction)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparison Group 2</td>
<td>CI₂</td>
<td>Fall 2001 Elementary School Curriculum</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Constructivist instruction)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructor</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description of Data Collection and Analysis

Data were gathered from several sources that included the Personal Orientation Inventory (POI), creative products developed by the students in the PCI group, and interviews with the instructor.

The Personal Orientation Inventory (POI) was provided to the participants as a pre- and post-test measure of self-actualization, which is a striving for individual perfection through the learning and development of interests of the participants in the three sample groups. The POI was developed by Shostrom (1966) as a measure of values and behavior. The POI has been implemented as a measure of self-actualization for close to 40 years with studies conducted testing content validity (Fox, Knapp, & Michael, 1968; Shostrom, 1964), criterion validity (Bouverat, 1970; Jury, Willower, & DeLacy, 1975; Rizzo & Vinacke, 1975), construct validity (Knapp, 1965; Shostrom & Knapp, 1966), and the measure’s resistance to faked scores (Braun & Asta, 1969; Braun & La Faro, 1969; Foulds & Warehime, 1971). The POI is made up of 150 two-choice comparative value and behavior judgments providing two major scales and ten subscores. The subscores were used to measure various aspects of self-actualization in this study. Analysis of the POI pre- and post-test differences was conducted using a Wilcoxon Signed Ranks test, which is a nonparametric measure for two variables to determine if they have the same sample distribution.

The creative products were collected from the students in the PCI group for evaluation as well as for evidence of creative products developed by students that experienced the person-centered model of instruction. The creative products were analyzed using a qualitative content analysis (Merriam, 1998).

Interviews were conducted before and after the two control group courses (CI₁ and CI₂) were taught by the instructor during the fall 2001 semester and before and after the intervention group course (PCI) was taught by the instructor during the spring 2002 semester. An additional interview was conducted with the instructor midway through the spring 2002 semester when the person-centered model of instruction was implemented. The creative products were also analyzed using a qualitative content analysis (Merriam, 1998).

Procedures

The procedures for this study occurred over two academic semesters (fall 2001 and spring 2002). The procedures during the fall 2001 semester involved the CI₁ and CI₂ groups. The procedures during the spring 2002 semester involved the PCI group. Table 2 describes the research design used in this case study.

The study began with the CIₚ group (CI₁ + CI₂) receiving the POI. The participants in the CI₁ group (fall 2001 Reading in the Elementary School) completed the POI pre-test and began their
constructivist instructional experience regarding the topic of scaffolded reading experiences. The participants wrote a critique of their textbook reading on scaffolding. The participants also critiqued three model teaching videos focused on scaffolded reading. The participants completed a project that entailed developing a 20-minute lesson plan focusing on scaffolded reading experiences and videotaping the teaching of said lesson plan. The CI₁ participants received the POI post-test after their project was submitted at the end of the semester.

The participants in CI₂ group (fall 2001Elementary School Curriculum) completed the POI pre-test and began their constructivist instructional experience. The CI₂ group participants submitted a term paper focusing on a content area subject. The CI₂ participants received the POI post-test after their term paper was submitted at the end of the semester.

The PCI group participants (spring 2002 Reading in the Elementary School) received the POI pre-test and were assigned to review the textbook chapter focused on scaffolded reading experiences. The participants then completed a Learner Analysis Questionnaire (LAQ), which was used to help the participants identify their needs, skills, and interests relating to scaffolded reading experiences. The LAQ was based on a content analysis of the textbook chapter focusing on scaffolded reading experiences. Participants then completed a learning contract to develop a personalized learning experience based on their needs, skills, and interests relating to scaffolded reading experiences. The contracted project was to demonstrate the participants level of mastery of a scaffolding instructional technique they focused on and a form of self-assessment of their project. The participants then submitted their completed contract to the instructor and negotiated the terms of the contract. The participants also had the opportunity to contact the instructor throughout the experience and renegotiate any needed modifications. The participants submitted their completed project to the instructor and then completed the POI post-test.

In addition to procedures relating to the students, five interviews were also conducted with the instructor. Two interviews were conducted during the fall 2001 semester and three interviews were conducted during the spring 2002 semester. A pre-instruction instructor interview was conducted each semester once the POI pre-test was made available to each group. A post-instruction interview was subsequently conducted each semester after the POI post-test was made available to each group. A post-negotiation interview during the spring 2002 semester was conducted midway through the person-centered learning experience after the contract negotiations with the PCI group participants was completed.

Table 2. Research Design for Data Collection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample Group</th>
<th>Description of Treatment</th>
<th>Pre-Instructional Experience</th>
<th>Instructional Experience</th>
<th>Post-Instructional Experience</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCI (person-centered instruction)</td>
<td>POI administered</td>
<td>Read scaffolding chapter in textbook. LAQ administered. Participants develop learning contract. Participants negotiate learning contract. Participants complete and submit the project.</td>
<td>POI administered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI₁ (Constructivist instruction)</td>
<td>POI administered</td>
<td>Critique textbook reading. Critique three model teaching videos. Write 20-minute scaffolding lesson plan. Videotape the lesson. Submit lesson plan and video to the instructor.</td>
<td>POI administered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI₂ (Constructivist instruction)</td>
<td>POI administered</td>
<td>Develop a term paper focusing on a content area subject. Submit the term paper to the instructor.</td>
<td>POI administered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Findings

Several interesting findings were uncovered in this case study. A primary finding of the study was that participants experiencing the person-centered model of instruction (PCI group) demonstrated significant positive change in the mean scores on four of the ten subscales between the pre- and post-tests of the Personal Orientation Inventory (POI). Also, a non-significant but positive trend was found on two of the POI subscales for the participants experiencing the person-centered model of instruction. The participants in the combined comparison group (CIp) did not show any significant changes. Also, a non-significant negative trend was found between the pre- and post-tests for seven of the ten POI subscales. Table 3 lists a brief description of the subscales and the difference in significance levels between the PCI and CIp groups.

Table 3. Significance Scores on the POI Subscale Pre- to Post-test Scores

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POI Subscale and Description*</th>
<th>PCI Group (Intervention) Significance Scores**</th>
<th>CIp (Combined Comparison Group) Significance Scores**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self-actualizing Value – Values of a self-actualizing person</td>
<td>.12</td>
<td>.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existentiality – Ability to react without rigid adherence to principles</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feeling Reactivity – Sensitivity to one’s own needs and feelings</td>
<td>.02***</td>
<td>.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spontaneity – Freedom to react spontaneously</td>
<td>.46</td>
<td>.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-regard – Affirmation of self because of worth or strength</td>
<td>.97</td>
<td>.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-acceptance – Acceptance of self in spite of weakness or deficiencies</td>
<td>.94</td>
<td>.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature of Man – Degree of constructive view of the nature of man</td>
<td>.38</td>
<td>.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synergy – Ability to be synergistic</td>
<td>.04***</td>
<td>.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptance of Aggression – Ability to accept one’s natural aggressiveness</td>
<td>.02***</td>
<td>.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity for Intimate Contact – Ability to develop intimate relationships with other human beings</td>
<td>.04***</td>
<td>.86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes
* POI descriptions were developed by Shostrom (1966)
** p≤.05
*** Items with significant p-values

Another set of findings in the study was the creative products developed by the PCI group in the spring 2002 Reading in the Elementary School course experiencing the person-centered model of instruction. Typically, the projects submitted in previous semesters of the Reading in the Elementary School course included a set of lesson plans accompanied by a videotape of the lessons as they were taught to elementary students. The participants in the PCI group developed course projects demonstrating their mastery over their selected scaffolded reading experiences topic. Each project was based on the contracts.
negotiated by each PCI group participant and the instructor. Although the project was intended to be completed by each participant two participants negotiated with the instructor to develop a joint project. Participants were primarily interested in studying the use of one of the scaffolded reading experience phases (pre-reading, during reading, or post-reading activities). Although most of the participants focused on the scaffolded reading experience phases, each project was unique. It was also found that participants utilized a variety of different project formats as well as multiple project formats to present their work. Table 4 lists the various project focuses and formats.

Table 4 Focus of Projects and Formats for PCI Group Participants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant</th>
<th>Project Focus</th>
<th>Project Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pre-reading activities for motivation and comprehension</td>
<td>Research paper, PowerPoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Using pre-reading activities to enhance the lesson</td>
<td>Video, lesson plans, reflection paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Post-reading activities</td>
<td>Video, reflection paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Fostering reading comprehension skills</td>
<td>Lesson plans, reflection papers, digital pictures, PowerPoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Which is more effective reading recovery or accelerated reader</td>
<td>Research paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Importance of reading aloud to children.</td>
<td>Research paper, lesson plans, PowerPoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Pre-reading activities</td>
<td>Video, reflection paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Post-reading activities</td>
<td>Research paper, lesson plans, digital pictures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Purpose of pre-reading activities</td>
<td>Research paper, lesson plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Establishing forms of building text specific knowledge</td>
<td>Lesson plans, PowerPoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Integration phase activities</td>
<td>Lesson plans, PowerPoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Guided reading activities and setting schemata</td>
<td>Video, lesson plans, reflection paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Post-reading activities</td>
<td>Video, lesson plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Strategies to teach context clues</td>
<td>Research paper, lesson plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Four-block method</td>
<td>Lesson plans, PowerPoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Four-block method</td>
<td>Lesson plans, reflection paper, audio tape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Modifying text with special education students</td>
<td>Research paper, lesson plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 and 15</td>
<td>Using the four-block method</td>
<td>Research paper, lesson plans, digital pictures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A final set of findings was from the instructor interviews. The instructor was asked to rate the quality of the creative products received from the students at the end of both the fall 2001 semester (CI group) and the spring 2002 semester (PCI group). The instructor described the work delivered during the fall 2001 semester by the CI group as fitting within a continuum of high quality work and minimum quality work. The instructor considered high quality work as teaching beyond the textbook and beyond the
normal class expectations. The minimum quality work was described as someone teaching from the textbook for basic understanding.

A different finding occurred with the PCI group. The instructor stated, “I felt my students [in the PCI group] were more precise in what they were doing.” The instructor also felt that he received more specific work related to strategies and activities targeted to reaching particular students. The instructor also felt that the contracting and decision making that occurred before the participants began the work on their project helped them become more focused, strategic in their implementation, and precise.

Discussion of Findings

Three questions were posited in this article. Is it possible to increase the self-actualization, or striving for individual perfection from learners in a web-based course using a person-centered model of instruction? Could instructors in a web-based course receive original and useful creative products from students experiencing person-centered learning that exceeded the quality of products in similar web-based courses? Finally, would web-based instructors see an increased striving for individual perfection within their students experiencing a person-centered learning experience?

Three courses were focused upon in this study. One course was taught using a person-centered model of instruction while the other two courses were taught using a constructivist instructional approach. Data from the Personal Orientation Inventory, projects developed by PCI group participants, and instructor interviews were analyzed to answer the questions of this study. Based on the results of this study the outcomes of a person-centered model of instruction described by Miller and Mazur (2001) appear to be supported. When compared to a constructivist model of instruction several differences were found.

First, a difference in the self-actualization difference scores between the POI pre- and post-tests was found between the PCI and the CIp groups. A positive trend in the difference scores on the POI was found for the PCI group with significant differences on four of the subscales. A non-significant negative trend was found for the CIp group on seven of the ten POI subscales. This data suggests that individuals experiencing a person-centered model of instruction could experience an increase in their self-actualization or striving for individual perfection.

A difference was also found in the products developed by participants in the PCI group (spring 2002 Reading in the Elementary School course) compared to the participants in the CI1 group (fall 2001 Reading in the Elementary School course). The participants in the CI1 group were required to develop a 20 minute lesson plan and video tape that lesson on scaffolded reading experiences. Participants in the PCI group were given the opportunity to control their learning and demonstration of their mastery of the learning. When given this opportunity the PCI group participants developed a wide variety of projects and utilized multiple formats for presenting their mastery of their selected learning topic. Comparing the results from both groups the data shows that individuals experiencing person-centered learning produce creative products with a quality that exceeds the quality of produced by individuals in similar courses that use a different instructional approach.

A final difference was found between the two groups based on the instructor interviews. The same instructor for both groups (CI1 and PCI) that participated in the Reading in the Elementary School course rated the quality of the creative products differently. The instructor found a continuum of work from high quality to minimum quality from participants in the CI1 group. A different rating from the instructor was provided for the PCI group. The instructor described work as more precise, focused, and strategic. The instructor also described the quantity of work produced by the PCI group as much larger than had been received in the past. The interview data presents a different view of the instructor regarding the quality of work from students. This could suggest that individuals involved in person-centered learning demonstrate an increased striving for individual perfection through the products they create.

Conclusions

The data found in this study show that the outcomes predicted for the person-centered model of instruction by Miller and Mazur (2001) were accurate outcomes within the context of this case study. While the outcomes of the person-centered model of instruction did appear to occur, more testing of the model needs to occur. Additional studies need to be conducted with multiple instructors in a variety of web-based learning situations to determine if the predicted outcomes consistently occur. As with any new instructional model, only time and further testing will tell if students will go beyond the instructor’s expectations when placed in person-centered learning experiences.
References


The Global Quiz Bowl: Competing and Cooperating Through Compressed Video

Al P. Mizell
Nova Southeastern University

George Kontos
Western Kentucky University

Abstract

Using ISDN-based compressed video, teams of students around the world are connected together monthly to compete by answering questions on a variety of topics in a formal Quiz Bowl atmosphere. Hosted by the eight-year-old SAXophone Project ("Students Around the world eXchanging over the phone"), participation for middle and high school students is free. This article describes the background, the activity, and how you can join in or start a Quiz Bowl for your adult, college, or elementary students.

Introduction

Marshall McLuhan (1964) introduced the concept of the global village that helped us see what was happening with world-wide, inexpensive communication through technology. However, at the time, we didn’t envision that it would result within our lifetimes in our students being able to see and talk with students across the ocean and around the globe. From Nebraska’s statewide video network (Robinson, 2004) to the Florida Virtual School (Johnston, 2000), the use of technology to connect students at distant locations with a central site has become almost commonplace.

There are basically two choices today to connect multiple sites where pictures and voice can be used and everyone can fully participate: 1) use of a Web camera on a computer (desktop, laptop, notebook, personal, PDA, etc.) transmitted over the Internet (IP) and 2) compressed video over ISDN or T1 phone lines. While IP is the least expensive approach by far, it is also the lowest quality. Each year, the quality of IP video improves and with the proliferation of broadband connections and improved compression techniques, the quality will continue to improve. To get structured interactions with students in other parts of the nation or the world, and to have high quality picture and voice exchanges, compressed video systems connected via broad bandwidth ISDN phone lines may be used.

Compressed video, usually referred to as “videoconferencing,” connects two or more locations so they can see and hear each other. Compressed video technology is explained by Lever-Duffy, McDonald, and Mizell (2003) in these words:

“With a dedicated compressed video system, digitized video can be transmitted with image and sound as clear as broadcast video. The image, either live or recorded, is compressed by using a codec (compression/decoding) unit that digitizes and compresses the video and audio signals for transmission . . . High-speed phone lines (multiple ISDN or T1 lines), which have greater bandwidth (than traditional phone lines), are then used to send the compressed audio and video to their target location. There, another codec unit turns the signal back into traditional video and audio to present on a monitor or for recording on a VCR. With video cameras, codecs, and monitors (and microphones) at two or more locations, then, you can establish live video communication between remote sites” (p. 323).

The basic equipment involved includes one or more monitors, cameras, microphones, and speakers. A compressed video system transmits its signals over an ISDN phone line or over the Internet in an Internet Protocol (IP) after the signals have been compressed (Branzburg, 2001). Compressed video over ISDN phone lines is the higher quality approach but it is also the most expensive way to go. While it is the most expensive approach, compressed video systems result in images that can be expanded using a projector or large monitor and still retain their clarity. In addition, by tying multiple ISDN lines together, wide enough bandwidth is available to have almost full motion video that is comparable to television quality.
Over eight years ago, with the purchase of five PictureTel compressed video units by Nova Southeastern University, and a meeting between educators from Sweden, New York, and Florida, a cooperative project was begun using their new compressed video equipment. This resulted in the three institutions hosting the project that was eventually titled: "Students Around the world eXchanging over the phone" (SAXophone). The project has continued over the years by exploring a variety of monthly topics in which teachers, primarily of middle and high school students, review the topics planned for the following year and select those that fit into their curriculum. They then register to participate. Pre-session activities are generally provided to help the students prepare for the live session. On the day of the session, each school phones in over its ISDN phone lines (128 to 356 KB) to a videobridge in Florida. This call is the only cost to participants so any school anywhere in the world can join in; membership in SAXophone is free since all work is done by volunteers. Sessions last from 60 to 90 minutes and are held in the mornings to accommodate diverse time zones.

In a SAXophone session, students are encouraged to exchange information about their own culture, school, activities, etc. so the students get to know one another well enough to exchange email in the future. (As an aside, during the initial year in the SAXophone project, students from Sweden became pen pals with students in Florida and eventually raised enough money to come to Florida for a week to meet their new friends in person after interacting with them over compressed video and email.) The effect of the SAXophone project on the participating schools has been impressive. The impact of the project on one of these schools is described in an article in TechTrends by Kontos and Mizell (1997).

Table 1 lists a number of the participating schools, which, as you can see includes schools from both the US and other countries. This number is expected to grow in the future as new schools will certainly join in to take advantage of this rich form of communication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collegiate Academy Erie, PA</th>
<th>Ridgewood High School New Port Richey, FL, USA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Holmiia Junior High School Oslo, Norway</td>
<td>Tropical Elementary Merritt Island, FL, USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaustinen Music High School Kaustinen, Finland</td>
<td>University School Ft. Lauderdale, FL, USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennard Dale High School Fawn Grove, PA, USA</td>
<td>Von Steuben Metropolitan Science Center Chicago, IL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate Center Bellmore, NY, USA</td>
<td>Wallkill High School Wallkill, NY, USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln School San Jose, Costa Rica</td>
<td>Williamstown Middle School Williamstown, NJ, USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nova Middle School Ft. Lauderdale, FL, USA</td>
<td>Zayed University Abu Dhabi, UAE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peekskill High School Peekskill, NY, USA</td>
<td>Webster Intermediate Webster, TX, USA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SAXophone’s Global Quiz Bowls**

After several years participating in the regular SAXophone events, the coordinator at a New York high school became interested in developing a quiz format over compressed video that could expand the offerings in the project. After creating a set of rules and questions of varying difficulty, they attracted several high schools to compete two or three times during the year to see if the concept would work and if there was a high enough level of interest in continuing the project. As a result of their success, several formal Quiz Bowls were planned and rules were developed. Following their success last year, a series of formal quiz sessions were included in this year’s schedule. New York volunteered to serve as the host...
school. The host school’s responsibilities are to develop and enforce the competition rules, develop a series of questions of varying difficulty (and assign them 5, 10, or 20-point designations in a variety of academic subject areas), and provide scorekeepers and a moderator to ask the questions and judge the accuracy of the answers.

Other schools with an interest in competing register for the sessions and develop teams of three to four students with a captain. Each participating school’s team has a turn at selecting the category and difficulty level of the question they want to answer. The team confers and the captain or appointed team member gives the official answer for the team within the time limit indicated. If they miss, the same question goes to the next school, etc. In a 60- to 90-minute session, four to six teams can participate in three rounds of questions to identify an overall winner.

Interested schools can sit-in and observe as the supporting “audience.” Several middle schools tried to sign-up to participate but the high schools wanted it kept just for their level. So, this year, a teacher from Costa Rica and another from New Jersey offered to develop a middle school version of the Quiz Bowl. Due to a budget cut, the teacher from Costa Rica was moved back into the classroom and was not able to participate in SAXophone the rest of the year. The teacher from New Jersey went ahead with help from other teachers in her middle school and ran their first competition in January of this year. They learned from the experiences of the high school competition and developed more complete rules and added fun elements. For example, schools were encouraged to develop mini-commercials for their state, county, school, etc. to present at the breaks between rounds.

Actual SAXophone topics are listed in Table 2 for a typical two-month period in the 2003-2004 school year. Note the frequency of the Quiz Bowl sessions in the list.

Table 2: SAXophone Project Topics over a Typical Two-Month Period

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Topic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>March 23</td>
<td>High School Quiz Bowl #5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>Lewis and Clark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>Middle School Quiz Bowl #4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>High School Quiz Bowl #6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 27</td>
<td>Original Poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 27</td>
<td>Wet Lands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 11</td>
<td>Planning Meeting for 2004-2005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conclusion

SAXophone has evolved and has grown since its humble beginnings in 1995. In recent years, schools from the United Arab Emirates, Sweden, Norway, Finland, Germany, England, Costa Rica, Japan, and Poland have participated in various sessions and a number of these have served as coordinators for the various topics. Topics have ranged from book reviews with the book’s author, to NASA visits in Houston, to joint global musical presentations, to the newest feature, global quiz bowls. These quiz bowls began in 2002 as competition for high school students; middle school students joined later in their own version of the quiz bowls. These quiz sessions have now developed to the point that they are offered in addition to the regular SAXophone sessions. This means that there are two to three monthly sessions (a regular SAXophone topic plus one or two Quiz Bowl sessions). There is even some work being done to expand the SAXophone project to include college students and senior citizens (i.e., those over 50 years of age).

The SAXophone Web page (www.schoolfed.nova.edu/saxophone) contains the history of the project, its description, a schedule of topics for the current year, the objectives and content of each session, a list of participating schools, archives of past years’ topics, and registration forms. It should be noted that SAXophone is not the only compressed video project available to educators today. Examples of similar projects using this or similar type of technology to “connect” students can be found in the literature. Some of these projects are, like SAXophone, truly global (This Is Our Time, www.timeproject.org; Global Nomads Group, http://www.gng.org), others are limited to a state (Where in Washington, http://www.netc.org/digitalbridges/users/useeix1.html -- Washington state) or a country (Taiwhanga Ataata, http://www.kawm.net.nz/aboutkawm.htm -- New Zealand). Yet others are currently limited to connect sites that are in two or three countries (Netbased Multimedia, http://www.kawm.net.nz/aboutkawm.htm -- Estonia and Norway). What these projects have in common is
that they are all based on videoconference technologies and they were designed strictly for students. Of these, notable mention should be made of the Global Nomads Group which, like SAXophone, has a mission to bring cultural awareness to the world’s youth and enhance global understanding and friendship through communication. Global Nomads Group uses Internet broadcasting and videoconference equipment to accomplish this and travels from country to country to connect classrooms for live videoconferencing (Kontos, 2003). More details of this project may be found on their Web site.

Participating students can potentially learn to appreciate other cultures and become future global citizens where tolerance and understanding of other peoples’ opinions and views are enhanced. This is really a powerful tool of communication. It clearly shows that today’s education extends beyond the confines of classrooms and school environments. It also shows that people can “get together” without the need to travel long distances (Kontos, 2003).

Randy Palmer, in his comments in Chapter 11 of the text, *Teaching and Learning with Technology* (Lever-Duffy et al., 2003), said “With opportunities such as those provided by SAXophone, students come together as an international learning community in our global village” (p. 373).

**References**


Bringing Seniors into the Information Age through Training

Al P. Mizell
Cecil Sugarman
Nova Southeastern University

Abstract

Starting a local SeniorNet Learning Center means that institutions can reach out into the community to help those over 50 years of age become an active part of the Information Age. The experiences of a Florida University establishing two of these centers and their success in recruiting volunteer instructors and coaches and obtaining the needed computers and Internet connections is a story worth hearing. In fact, with the information presented in this article, you can learn how you can do the same thing.

There are many groups throughout the United States that will help senior citizens learn how to use a computer. They include public libraries, HMOs, cities and towns, schools, colleges, and organizations that devote themselves exclusively to this effort. However, in virtually every instance, the senior being taught has to acquire or arrange for the use of a computer outside the classroom. Either he or she must buy a computer or use one that is available to the public. In the latter case, this is not always convenient; in the former case, buying a computer with its necessary accessories is too expensive for a senior citizen with an income of less than $18,000 a year. In addition, the free training is usually very basic and short in duration.

A non-profit foundation (i.e., The Mandell Foundation) was located and it agreed to provide initial support for a pilot group of seniors to receive a brand new Dell computer, monitor, and printer plus a year’s training through SeniorNet and membership in the national SeniorNet organization (this is required to be able to take SeniorNet classes). They then provided financial support for a second pilot group. With the success of the two pilot groups, a third group was supported by the same foundation and is currently beginning its year-long work. This experience may be replicated by other groups in other locations using what has been learned in this initial effort.

Introduction

Five years ago, a faculty member in the Fischler Graduate School of Education at Nova Southeastern University became interested in helping local seniors learn how to use the computers that their children had given them after those computers became obsolete or too limited for their current needs. Unfortunately, the kids and grandkids giving such a nice present usually did not have the time or patience to help train these seniors on how to use their new tools. So the computer basically sat in a corner.

According to Mayhorn, Stronge, McLaughlin, and Rogers, “Adults over the age of 65 are the fastest growing segment of computer users. Due to this increased demand, effective training programs are essential. Although previous research findings illustrate the importance of older adults' goals, abilities, and experience levels in learning to use computers, these factors are often neglected in the development of computer training courses.” Adler reported that the "Life Project found that wired seniors are inspired by information and social contacts, ... At the same time, however, older people—particularly some older women—are reluctant to use the Internet”(2003).

In “Minimizing the Digital Divide and the inter-generation gap,” Edna Aphek (2004) states that “New technologies have created a situation rather unknown in human history wherein young children master a skill much needed by adults in general, and seniors in particular” (para. 2). The impact of this is that we have many older Americans who do not own and do not know how to use a personal computer for even the basic skills of sending and receiving email and searching the Internet.

In the article, “The Internet and Older Adults” (U.S. Administration on Aging, 2004) we find that there is data to support the observation that most seniors do not use computers:
Lots of seniors engage with life by reading news or pursuing a hobby, but very few have followed the lead of younger Americans and shifted those activities online. Most seniors do not use computers and do not think they are missing out on anything by not going online.

- While 56% of all Americans go online, only 15% of Americans over the age of 65 have access to the Internet.
- Fully 81% of people who say they definitely will not go online are over 50.
- Fifty-six percent of those over age 65 say they definitely will not go online, compared to just 6% who say they definitely plan to go online (para. 3).

Once these senior citizens read a newspaper article, saw a TV spot, or heard from a friend that there were classes for seniors at a very low cost where other seniors volunteered to teach and coach—with patience—they dusted off their old computers and came out to see what these SeniorNet Classes were like.

When they arrived, they found that the SeniorNet student guides were written with the learning needs of seniors in mind and the instructors, being seniors themselves, were understanding and patient in their explanations and demonstrations. Small classes with several coaches also meant they received individual attention as they tried the hands-on activities that had just been demonstrated.

These visitors also learned that some of the volunteers came in during the summer when there were no classes offered to refine current courses and to develop new ones. They learned that the instructors visited the national SeniorNet Web site (www.seniornet.org) where they went to the Leadership Exchange (it is password protected) where both SeniorNet staff and teachers from many of the more than 250 learning centers around the world shared the study guides they had developed or modified. By downloading some of these guides, the local staff was able to develop its own guides that fit the “once-a-week for seven weeks” format in which this learning center offered its two-hour classes. New courses could be developed over the summer in this way and existing courses could be revised based on feedback and experiences gained during the past year.

The university supports the operation of two SeniorNet Learning Centers in South Florida and hopes to open a third one in the near future. The SeniorNet project impacts seniors beyond its classes by facilitating the development of other outreach projects. So far, there have been two outgrowths of the original SeniorNet project at Nova Southeastern University that provide training for disadvantaged seniors. These are “Generations On Line” (GOL) and “SeniorComp.”

Generations On Line is a grant program with IBM, AT&T, and SeniorNet that provides a free IBM computer and Generations On Line software to SeniorNet Centers to set up outside of their centers to enable any seniors to go through a self-instructional tutorial that has been professionally developed to help them learn to use a simplified version of email and how to search the Internet. In 30 to 60 minutes, the senior can go through the tutorial and have a basic understanding of what these two concepts involve. They will also have had hands-on experience doing both. The expectation is that their interest will have been piqued and they will want to sign up for some of the regular SeniorNet courses.

Our University has established one GOL station in the library on the main campus because it is a joint county-university library and the public makes extensive use of the facility. We are establishing another station at our branch campus further south and hope to use it to generate some newspaper and media interest to attract seniors to that soon-to-be opened learning center.

The second offshoot of SeniorNet is SeniorComp: a project to help financially-disadvantaged seniors (i.e., those over 50 with a household income under $18,000) who can’t afford to buy a computer or pay to take SeniorNet classes. The directors of SeniorComp have, for the last five years, been actively engaged with SeniorNet teaching seniors how to use computers. During this experience, we noticed several important facts regarding the students we taught:

- Most of the students who registered and paid for these courses were able to afford the purchase of their own computers.
- There were very few minority students enrolled in these classes.
- Some students received their computers through their families.
- Virtually all students were eager to learn.

However, we had a nagging feeling that there were a large number of seniors who, due to financial restraints, were not able to afford the purchase of computers and accessories. Upon contacting two subsidized living facilities in Broward County (Federation Gardens and Federation Plaza), we were able to explore the level of interest and need among the residents. Finding a high
level of interest among those with low-income, we applied and obtained funding from the Mandel Foundation ($10,000) to run a pilot group of ten seniors to test the viability of the concept. We were impressed with the participants’ enthusiasm, interest, motivation, and persistence along with a determination to master the technology. Thus, these ten seniors were each able to obtain a new Dell computer, a year’s training on its use, and to become a functional participant in the Information Age. They became the seed for reducing the digital divide based on income and age.

**The Target Population**

Criteria for being accepted into the project includes the following expectations for each participant:

- Seniors that are at least 50 years old and without a computer but with a desire to learn how to operate one.
- Able to communicate fluently in English and to demonstrate proficiency in reading and writing (i.e., demonstrate proficiency in English by demonstrating oral and written proficiency in English to the satisfaction of the Interview Committee).
- Have a permanent address and a telephone for the computer connection.
- Have an annual household income not to exceed $18,000.
- Able to get to and from the Nova Southeastern University computer lab for classes.
- Upon acceptance, be willing to pay 10% of the equipment cost (approx. $50) to lease the computer. (At the completion of the five courses, ownership of the computer will be turned over to the participant.)
- Able to provide their own Internet Service Providers (ISP) to connect their home computers to the Internet (approximate monthly cost ranges from $9.95 to $22.95).
- Appear to be a flexible individual willing to work with an innovative program involving the partial disassembly and reassembly of a computer.
- At the end of the initial hands-on introductory assembly-disassembly course, be able to transport the computer systems from the Nova Southeastern University Lab to their homes and to set it up in a safe environment.
- Recognize that becoming familiar with the assembly of, and learning to operate, their own computers is essential to their well-being.
- Agree to consider acting as an unpaid tutor to the incoming class (if any) for one semester.

**Project Goals and Objectives**

The goal of the project is to help groups of ten financially disadvantaged seniors to become enthusiastic members of the information age and to demonstrate that the SeniorComp model works with seniors so other groups may become interested in using this model in their communities.

As project objectives, we seek to enable each of the ten seniors in each group to:

1. demonstrate that they feel comfortable operating a computer.
2. have an operational computer and printer in their homes that they can use.
3. read and send email from their computer.
4. use an Internet browser to pull up a desired Web page.
5. use an Internet search engine to obtain a number of potential sources of information on a desired topic.
6. use a word processor to write a paper, letter, or message.
7. own and operate their own computer, printer, and monitor.

**Project Summary**

The SeniorComp project has shown through its two pilot groups that when economically-disadvantaged seniors are provided with the right equipment and support, they will take it seriously and become enthusiastic members of the information age. Through this project, each participating senior receives a new computer, is helped to partially disassemble and reassemble it to help understand the purpose of the internal components, and then given the opportunity and expectation to actively participate in a highly-supportive training setting. SeniorComp works cooperatively with SeniorNet by paying their students’ SeniorNet membership fees and class tuition. Thus, SeniorNet provides the labs, curriculum, instructors, and coaches for the five classes. We had considered working with local libraries, city recreation departments, and condos because they also offer some basic computer training but they usually
restrict their instruction to the bare basics and condo associations are open only to those living in the
condos.

By enrolling the entire group in established and proven SeniorNet Learning Center training classes
(co-sponsored by Nova Southeastern University), these individuals in the bottom financial component of
the digital divide are able to take advantage of this unique opportunity. They then learn how computers
work, how to read and send email, how to surf the Internet, and how to use common computer application
programs.

Having seen the members of these two groups become comfortable users of the technology, we
saw how it has changed their lives. By leasing the computers to the participants for the year-long project (at
a total cost of $49), two purposes are served. One is that the promised ownership of the computers at the
end of the year motivated the participants to stay active throughout the year of training and by their
payment of a token amount for the lease, they felt invested in the project. We found that they were highly
motivated to complete the entire year. In fact, in the two pilot groups, we had 100% completion so that at
the end of their year of training, ownership of the computer systems was turned over to each of the 21
individuals. We anticipate similar results with the current third group.

So far, a total of three groups of ten seniors each, most from subsidized housing, have been
involved in the project. Videotapes of their expressions of their expectations, their activities, and their
reactions are convincing evidence of the beneficial effect this project has had on the participants and is a
major factor in helping them become part of the Information Age. Our videotape of their comments and
reactions are heart warming and convincing. In fact, showing one of these tapes to the Mandell
Foundation’s board helped convince them to fund the second pilot group.

A unique facet of this project is that the participants meet for three “Assembly/ Disassembly”
sessions before they begin their formal SeniorNet class training. In these sessions, they meet in a lab where
their own computers have been set out for them and they are shown how to connect everything together and
to see how they work. Then, they are given a screwdriver and told they are to unplug everything, ground
themselves on the metal case, and then open their computers—after being shown how to do each step. The
insides are then explained and the parts demonstrated. They are shown how to remove the modem card and
the floppy disk drive—which they then proceed to do. This, among comments like: “But I’ve never even
used a screwdriver before!” “My hands are shaking too much to hold the screws.” and “My kids will never
believe that I did this myself!”

We find that their confidence about handling the computer is greatly enhanced by this experience
and their understanding of what goes on inside the computer is expanded—even if some of them can’t
remember what they heard by the next week (average age is about 70; one of the instructors is 89), they do
remember the hands-on things they did. Working with the mouse is comparatively simple after this exciting
experience.

Following this familiarization and confidence-building step, the students are enrolled in a series of
five SeniorNet courses (seven-weeks each; once-a-week for two hours). Moving from learning how to use
a mouse to understanding the Windows XP operating system and on to Exploring the Internet and email
they evolve until they are ready to move on to MS Works and its basic computer application programs
(word processing plus an overview of spreadsheets and databases). The goal is to enable them to
communicate through email and to find information on the Internet so they can continue to explore and
build their skills and comfort with the technology and communicate with the world.

Impact on the Participants

Individuals who were afraid of technology, felt they were too old to learn something new, felt left-
out of their children’s and grandchildren’s lives, and felt they could not afford to get involved in the
information age suddenly discovered that they can use a screwdriver, open up a computer, discover that a
computer, rather than being something to be feared, is a great tool that they can use, and they are capable of
joining the rest of the world in the use of modern technology. Their self-esteem goes up, they discover rich
new worlds of information and people around the world with whom they can talk and learn, and they can
become active members of their families through instant messaging and email. Having 70 and 80+ year old
seniors opening a computer, removing the hard drive, modem card, and reinstalling them and seeing that
the computer still works is a mind-expanding and confidence building exercise that starts these seniors on
their path to information literacy.
The Future

While we relied on just one foundation and special pricing on the computers from the Dell Corporation for the initial pilot group funding to enable us to test our hypothesis and to verify that the project was viable, now that it is a proven success, we are ready to move ahead. Our goal is to obtain continuing support either from one large foundation or from approximately two to eight agencies and/or companies to broaden our base of support and to enable us to offer the opportunity to four to eight groups each year. Once we have at least one new agency funding the project for $10,000, we anticipate that the Mandel Foundation will want to continue their partial funding of the project. At that point, we will be able to approach additional agencies to encourage them to add their support. Each year, we can increase the level of support until we are funded sufficiently to handle a number of groups each year. Thus, our impact can be magnified by reaching larger numbers of at-promise communities.

The Project Directors

Cecil Sugarman, former U.S. Air Force pilot and retired businessman, has been active with SeniorNet for over five years. He and co-director, Dr. Al Mizell, Coordinator of Special Incentives at Nova Southeastern University, have worked together in SeniorNet and with the two pilot groups of this project for the past year. Dr. Mizell has been with Nova Southeastern University for 26 years and has created and directed a doctoral and several master’s programs in the use of technology and taught for over 45 years. He has written and obtained funding in other projects as well. The instructors and coaches in SeniorNet have taught there for several years and worked with both pilot groups in this project over the past year.

References


Supporting Beginning Teachers Through Collaborative Technology-Mediated Professional Development

Julie A. Moore
Carol Wise
University of Georgia

Abstract

The National Commission on Teaching and America’s Future recently stated that “the main challenge facing schools in their quest for qualified teachers is not recruiting, but retention” (National Commission on Teaching and America’s Future [NCTAF], 2003). This is especially true for beginning teachers who leave the profession at a rate of 20 to 30 percent (Darling-Hammond, 1997).

This paper will first briefly discuss why beginning teachers leave the classroom, the types of support beginning teachers need, and the challenges associated with such support. We will then discuss how collaborative, technology-mediated professional development (C-TMPD) is uniquely situated to support teachers during their first few years of practice. We will conclude with examples of such support that illuminate the potential of C-TMPD to support teacher induction.

Introduction

With the impending retirement of baby-boom teachers and increased emphasis on smaller class sizes, a large teacher shortage is quickly looming. Currently over 150,000 teachers are hired annually. The U.S. Government predicts that by the year 2008-9, 1.7-2.7 million new teachers will be needed (Hussur, 1999). Critical to meeting teacher demand is keeping current teachers in the classroom. Indeed, the National Commission on Teaching and America’s Future states that “the main challenge facing schools in their quest for qualified teachers is not recruiting, but retention” (National Commission on Teaching and America’s Future [NCTAF], 2003). This is especially true for beginning teachers as research indicates that the attrition rate for teachers with one to three years experience ranges between 20 to 30 percent (Darling-Hammond, 1997). As one report states, “A third of beginning teachers quit within their first three years on the job. We don’t stand for this kind of dropout rate among students, and we can no longer afford it in our teaching ranks” (Stansbury & Zimmerman, 2000).

Teacher induction programs (focused on support for those in their first two to three years of teaching) are recognized as an important strategy in keeping teachers in the profession (American Federation of Teachers [AFT], 2001; NCTAF, 2003) and states and districts are beginning to respond. As early as 1997 as many as 56% of teachers reported participating in some sort of teacher induction program in their first three years on the job (Darling-Hammond, 1997). By 2001, 33 states had some sort of program or statute for teacher induction although only two-thirds of those mandated and funded such programs (AFT, 2001). Even with increased recognition and expansion of induction programs, the quality and substance of such initiatives varies considerably, however.

This article will first briefly discuss why beginning teachers leave the classroom, the types of support beginning teachers need, and the challenges associated with such support. We will then discuss how collaborative, technology-mediated professional development (C-TMPD) is uniquely situated to support teachers during their first few years of practice. We will conclude with examples of such support, both within and outside of the teaching profession that illuminate the potential of C-TMPD to support teacher induction.

Why Beginning Teachers Leave

There are many reasons why beginning teachers decide to leave the classroom. Some factors, including initial commitment to teaching (Gold, 1996), salaries and benefits (Bolich, 2001; Darling-Hammond, 2003), inadequate preparation (Bolich, 2001; Darling-Hammond, 2003; Zeichner, 1980, as cited in Gold, 1996). (Darling-Hammond, 2003)) and the role of the administrator (Gold, 1996) are factors that are unlikely to be mitigated by teacher induction programs. However, many other factors can be addressed by strong induction programs.
A primary reason that novice teachers leave the classroom is that they often do not receive the types and amount of emotional and psychological support they need to succeed in their new career (Bolich, 2001; Darling-Hammond, 2003; Gold, 1996). Compounding this need for support and guidance is the reality that beginning teachers are often placed in the most difficult teaching assignments (Bolich, 1996). Without ongoing support and guidance, beginning teachers can easily feel lost, overwhelmed, and inadequate to do a good job.

Another related factor in beginning teacher attrition is the lack of professional and social integration into teaching (Chapman & Hutcheson, 1982 as cited in Gold, 1996) (beginning teachers The isolation of the teaching experience is well documented (Little, 1990). This isolation hits beginning teachers especially hard as they struggle with issues that no longer impact veteran teachers such as classroom discipline and instruction and pedagogy (Peter Harris Research Group, 2004).

Lastly, many beginning teachers not only have inadequate teacher preparation programs but also poor student teaching (Zeichner, 1980 as cited in Gold, 1996) or early teaching experiences (Elliott & Steinkellner, 1979 as cited in Gold, 1996). While teacher induction programs cannot erase such experiences, they can provide a context in which to counterbalance and learn from them in the light of new experiences. Without such opportunities, beginning teachers may never get over poor or devastating early experiences and never truly conceive of themselves as contributing professionals.

Support for Beginning Teachers

Support for beginning teachers can take on a variety of forms. Stansbury & Zimmerman (2000) suggest that new teacher support can be characterized in three ways: personal and emotional support, task or problem-focused support, and critical reflection on teaching practice. These support types address the personal and emotional support needs stated above, as well as assistance getting through the work and tasks of teaching and support for growing professionally. Many induction programs focus on providing one-on-one mentorship with a teacher in the local school. However, as Wang and Odell discovered in their review of mentoring research, current mentoring practices may well provide emotional and technical support, but few help beginning teachers learn how to teach (Wang & Odell, 2002). Thus, it is important to meet beginning teacher needs on all dimensions – emotional, technical, and professional.

Stansbury and Zimmerman (2000) also suggest the following specific support strategies:

- Orienting new teachers
- Matching beginning and veteran teachers
- Adjusting working conditions (reduce number of students, avoid toughest classes, avoid changing classrooms)
- Promoting collegial collaboration
- Selecting and training effective support providers
- Providing release time
- Mini-courses addressing common challenges
- Examining the evidence
- Networking new teachers
- Group observation and advice

Six of these strategies include some sort of interaction or collaboration with other teachers, indicating the strong need to break beginning teachers out of their isolation. Two (adjusting working conditions and providing release time) suggest structural changes to the working environment while three (orienting, mini-courses, and examining evidence) are suggestions for activities that help beginning teachers focus on the professional aspects of their growth.

Such support systems are not without their challenges, however. Stansbury & Zimmerman (2002) identify four specific challenges to providing sufficient support to new teachers. These challenges, including issues related to support providers, time, fear of evaluation, cost, and providing resources are barriers to effective support for beginning teachers.

First, choosing and preparing support providers can be difficult, costly, and time-consuming. Those that would appear to be the best support providers (i.e. teachers who are readily identified as quality teachers) may, in fact, be poorly suited to support beginning teachers. Those who do take on the role of mentors or support providers need training themselves – another time and financial expenditure.

Additionally, it may be difficult to identify teacher leaders in the same grade level or subject matter as the beginning teacher(s) in a building.
Another challenge to quality teacher induction programs is finding time for support activities. Beginning teachers need real time and interaction with others, not just informal conversations in the hall or around the copy machine. Common time for teachers to work together or observe each other is often extremely difficult to find within the school day.

Managing the relationship between beginning teacher support and beginning teacher evaluation can also be a tricky proposition. Keeping such processes entirely separate effectively removes the principal from the new teacher support process. This duality of support and evaluation may lead to beginning teachers’ reluctance to be open about their issues and concerns.

Typically, novice teachers are urged to contact the veterans with any problems that arise. But some beginners are reluctant to bring problems to the attention of their support providers, either because they are embarrassed or because they don’t want to be a burden, especially if novices know that the providers are receiving little or no compensation. (Stansbury & Zimmerman, 2002). Thus, the fear of being judged by their peers or their principal hinders the effectiveness of teacher induction, adding to the isolation of being a beginning teacher.

Lastly, providing adequate resources to struggling teachers may be a drain on limited resources. As school and state budgets shrink, finding the money and time to support not only beginning teachers but also their mentor or teacher leaders becomes increasingly difficult to justify. Despite this, however, teacher induction must be seen as an investment in the future of teachers and the teaching profession.

As the need to support beginning teachers is more widely recognized and embraced, a variety of models and approaches are beginning to take shape. One avenue being explored is the use of the internet to provide resources, support, and connection with other teachers. The following section discusses the potential of such environments to support beginning teachers as they transition into the profession.

**The Potential of Collaborative Technology-Mediated Professional Development to Meet the Needs of Beginning Teachers**

Technology-mediated professional development (TMPD) is defined as “professional development that incorporates technology (e.g. computers; Web-based resources; digital video) as a primary design, delivery, or support component” (Adsit, 2004). While TMPD can very easily support traditional forms of professional development (workshops, courses, self-paced modules), and lesson plan repositories and resource databases abound, we are focused here on those projects or websites that utilize the communicative tools of the internet to not only connect teachers to resources but connect teachers to one another. We call these kinds of environments “Collaborative Technology Mediated Professional Development” (C-TMPD) to distinguish them from more traditional forms of teacher professional development that are web-based and from face-to-face teacher learning communities that are gaining popularity. Certainly electronic networks have been used since their inception to connect teachers and provide avenues for teacher learning. Even prior to development of the world wide web, email and listservs were touted as means of professional support for teachers (Schrum, 1991). With growing access to the internet, the current ability to easily view artifacts such as student work, videos, and lesson plans, and the technological tools to support not only one-to-one communication, but group collaboration, the internet is a realistic venue for teacher learning. Beginning teachers, however, have specific needs that C-TMPDs have a unique ability to address (see Table 1).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Support Types for Beginning Teachers (Stansbury &amp; Zimmerman, 2002)</th>
<th>Beginning Teachers’ Needs (Gold, 1996; Bolich, 2001)</th>
<th>Potential role of Collaborative Technology-Mediated Professional Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Personal and emotional support</strong></td>
<td>• Lack of emotional and psychological support</td>
<td>• Reduce isolation through interactions with others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Lack of guidance</td>
<td>• Share similar concerns and issues with other beginning teachers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Lack of social integration into teaching</td>
<td>• Get ideas, perspective, and encouragement through interactions with veteran teachers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hear other teachers’ stories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Share/write one’s own thoughts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Connect with professionals outside one’s own building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Establish long term relationships in a small group setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Task or problem-focused support</strong></td>
<td>• Lack of professional integration into teaching</td>
<td>• Get specific lesson ideas through discussions, video examples, or text-based lesson plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Inadequate preparation, student teaching, or early teaching experience</td>
<td>• Pose a question or problem to a larger group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Placement in difficult assignments</td>
<td>• Work with distributed colleagues to examine student work or other teaching artifacts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Critical reflection on teaching practice</strong></td>
<td>• Lack of professional integration into teaching</td>
<td>• Share and reflect on own teaching practice through the sharing of video, lesson plans, student work, personal narrative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Inadequate preparation, student teaching, or early teaching experience</td>
<td>• Build one’s own personal teaching philosophy through interactions with veteran teachers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Placement in difficult assignments</td>
<td>• Critically view and examine other teachers’ practice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: C-TMPD’s Potential for Supporting Beginning Teachers

C-TMPD addresses many of the needs of beginning teachers while mitigating the challenges of traditional induction attempts. Beginning teachers require both personal and emotional support as they make a life transition to their new career with all of the insecurities and confusions associated with such a change. C-TMPD expands beginning teachers’ networks beyond the boundaries of their own schools’ walls. The ability to interact with teachers from other schools and school districts offers several advantages. First, beginning teachers are likely to be able to connect with those who teach the same grade and/or subject matter they teach. This type of matching may not be possible in a local school because of limited number of teachers, lack of interest, or lack of skilled mentors in the beginning teachers’ grade level or subject matter. While not assured, possibilities expand for connecting with experienced teachers who are truly interested in serving in the role of mentor and have skill sets for that role. Lastly, opening up a beginning teachers’ network creates an opportunity to see that teaching is multi-faceted and that school cultures are different across buildings. If they are currently teaching in a school that is unsupportive of their needs, their connection to outside teachers may provide them examples of different types of schools and school cultures, encouraging them to just change location instead of leaving the profession.

Task or problem-focused support can also be provided as C-TMPD opens the walls of time, allowing for access to resources and people in a just-in-time fashion or at a time more suited to a teachers’ work day. Beginning teachers can go online at the time an issue or problem arises (or shortly thereafter) to ask for assistance, advice, or to find resources to help them resolve their concern. Considering the challenges of finding time for induction activities, this “just-in-time” aspect of C-TMPD can be critical in providing support at a critical juncture. Additionally, C-TMPD offers a wealth of resources, pooling together both people and information in rich discussions and/or databases that are likely not available locally. While certainly tasks or problems that are locally focused (“What form do I fill out when I need a
Examples of Online Communities for Beginning Teachers

Electronic professional development communities are just beginning to emerge, combining established theories of both community development and professional development in new online environments. We have highlighted a few examples of online professional development communities for novice teachers. All share a purpose of uniting novice teachers with experienced teachers as professionals and they all learn as they go how to establish a productive community that contributes to the professional development of all members.

WINGS Online: Welcoming Interns and Novices with Guidance and Support Online (http://wings.utexas.org/)

WINGS Online is a community of practice developed for beginning teachers who have graduated from or are interns at University of Texas at Austin. The community provides one-to-one telementoring services and “just in time” professional development. Novice teachers apprentice online and over time with a senior colleague. They also participate in discipline- or grade level-based online communities of colleagues across the state. Teacher interns join these telementoring relationships and online communities of practice while still doing university-based preparatory work, and can sustain these support structures through their first years of teaching. WINGS Online addresses teachers’ specific information needs through annotated online information resources that are found, evaluated and posted online by WINGS staff in response to specific professional information requests from Texas teachers. The resulting emerging database of high-quality, carefully annotated, and instructionally relevant resources grows in size, scope, and depth as Texas educators request instruction-related information.

WINGS expects that once participation is fully scaled up, more than 2000 novice teachers each year will benefit from WINGS’ services.

“My involvement with WINGS has been largely through telementoring. My telementor, Jay, and I communicate at least weekly and these conversations have ranged from planning quality lessons to improving my classroom management abilities to gaining emotional support.” (WINGS, 2004)

WINGS appears to provide for many of the beginning teachers’ needs as identified by research (Bolich, 2001; Gold, 1996; Stansbury & Zimmerman, 2002). The mentor/mentee pairs provide new teachers with emotional and psychological support, as well as guidance and social integration into teaching. Resources vetted by WINGS staff provide task or problem-focused support, but the available resources may not provide an immediate answer, and turn-around time for answering questions is necessarily slow in order to ensure quality.

Professional Support Portal (PSP) (http://www.milwaukee.k12.wi.us/pages/MPS/Teachers_Staff/Tech_Tools/Portal)

A project of the Milwaukee Public Schools (MPS), the Professional Support Portal (PSP) (Milwaukee Public Schools, 2004) hopes to support induction of new teachers and increase retention by providing their new teachers with resources, support and professional development, all via the web. Still in development, the project is expected to take an additional two years to be fully implemented. Currently, their efforts are focused on the design and development of the portal, and in facilitating collaboration among project personnel in Milwaukee with experts assisting in the design and development efforts in other areas of the country, primarily through internet-based video conferencing.
The goal of the PSP is to “engage new teachers in mentoring and peer coaching activities online, while building sustainable support capacity from among the district’s accomplished teachers and university partners” (Milwaukee Public Schools, 2004). Face-to-face interaction is also a key part of the program, using school-based teams who use the tools offered by the PSP to continue and extend their interactions online. Beginning teachers who use the PSP will benefit from the expertise of MPS’s more experienced teachers and university partners. Since the PSP is operated by the Milwaukee Public Schools for its teachers, it is able to combine the online support aspects of the portal with easy access to the MPS email system, gradebook software, and other administrative tasks. All of this will be accessible with a single login, which not only makes accessing the online support areas more convenient for the teachers, it also helps integrate new teacher support and induction into the day-to-day functioning of the schools.

The Professional Support Portal is in the early stages of planning, and it is therefore difficult to determine from available resources which of the identified beginning teachers’ needs it will meet once fully implemented. However, the project has the potential to greatly impact beginning teachers’ needs for emotional and psychological support through mentoring and peer-coaching. Also the integration of the online components into a single portal with administrative tasks such as email, gradebook software, school calendars and system announcements helps to make supporting beginning teachers part of the everyday work of the school.

Novice Teacher Support Project (NTSP)
(http://ntsp.ed.uiuc.edu/)

Serving East-Central Illinois, the Novice Teacher Support Project (NTSP) (Novice Teacher Support Project, 2004) is a project of partner school districts, the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, the Champaign-Ford and Vermillion Counties Regional Offices of Education, the Illinois Education Association, and the Illinois Federation of Teachers. The partnership was originally formed to help novice teachers progress from Initial to Standard Certification, but has expanded to provide “novices, experienced teachers, administrators, and university faculty and staff opportunities to learn with and from one another” (NTSP website). NTSP uses a combination of face-to-face and online support. New teachers participate in Saturday workshops and summer institutes, and administrators and mentors also meet face-to-face for training. The online component of the project is a password-protected area of the NTSP website. New teachers and mentors are grouped by grade level and content area, and use the online tools to “interact with one another, to give and receive advice and assistance, and to engage in a variety of professional discussions” (Novice Teacher Support Project, 2004). Results from their 2001 evaluation (Legan & DeWitt, 2001) indicate that the program is helping to both retain and improve performance of participating teachers. Participating teachers stated that the network of support created by the NTSP has impacted their classroom practices and their professional development, and administrators see the value of the network for the novice teachers.

NTSP provides beginning teachers with a strong resource for support. Matching novices with more experienced teachers gives new teachers a way to find the emotional and psychological support they need. Face-to-face workshops and institutes provide task-focused support, but there is no indication in available documentation that this task-focused support is followed up in the online areas. It can be assumed, however, that a large part of the interaction between novice teachers and their mentors involves task-focused support: sharing lesson plans, classroom management ideas, and helpful resources, for example. Critical reflection on teaching practices is not specifically addressed.

BRIDGE (Building Resources: Induction and Development for Georgia Educators)
(http://www.teachersbridge.org)

The BRIDGE (Georgia Systemic Teacher Education Program (GSTEP)) is an online, web-based professional development system specifically designed for beginning teachers. Still in the early stages of development, it contains peer-reviewed resources organized by the GSTEP Framework for Accomplished Teaching (available online at http://www.coe.uga.edu/gstep/documents/) and by questions asked by beginning teachers. Professional development communities will be a central part of the BRIDGE, allowing groups to form around specific topics and use BRIDGE resources in their learning. Mentors and mentees will form groups for reciprocal mentoring, where members are equal and all contribute both to the learning and teaching of the group, rather than the traditional one-on-one type of mentoring where the mentor
dispenses advice to the mentee. These groups will be able to choose tools appropriate to their work, including the standard chat rooms and discussion boards, and browser-based versions of Critical Friends Group protocols. These tools will allow groups to meet either synchronously or asynchronously for activities such as looking at student work, tuning a lesson plan or other document, and discussion around actual classroom video. Media will be uploaded to the groups’ space, making it accessible to all members. Thus, teachers will be able to form groups based on common interests or needs, rather than geography and time considerations. This is consistent with Gold’s finding that the concept of mentor teacher is shifting from one of expert to one of professional colleague (Gold, 1996).

The BRIDGE is designed from the ground up to meet the needs of beginning teachers. A panel of beginning teachers (second through fourth year of teaching) has been involved with the planning and development of the BRIDGE from its inception, and has provided input on issues ranging from the design of the interface to the content included. The community areas will provide personal and emotional support for new teachers, as well as task-focused support though facilitated, protocol-driven discussions around artifacts of teaching such as examples of student work, classroom videos, lesson plans and other documents. These discussions will also encourage critical reflection on teaching practice, and provide teachers with the skills and support they need to critique their own teaching and that of colleagues in a constructive manner.

Table 2 compares each of the projects described above to the areas of beginning teachers’ needs as described by Stansbury and Zimmerman (2002). As the table shows, no one project strongly addresses each area of beginning teacher support. However, each project does show the potential for support in all areas, if only in the form of future development or technological infrastructure.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Project</strong></th>
<th><strong>Location</strong></th>
<th><strong>Emotional and Psychological Support</strong></th>
<th><strong>Task and/or problem support</strong></th>
<th><strong>Support for critical reflection on teaching</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WINGS Online: Welcoming Interns &amp; Novices with Guidance &amp; Support Online</td>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>Strongly Supported</td>
<td>Supported</td>
<td>Infrastructure Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The major purpose of the WINGS site is to match via email a mentor with a mentee.</td>
<td>A list of resources have been developed based on beginning teachers’ questions to the site. Additionally, communication between mentor/mentee likely addresses issues brought up by beginning teacher.</td>
<td>Certainly with the communication channels in place, the option for mentee/mentor conversations around teaching practice is possible, but considering research on mentoring practice, is unlikely to be existing on any level of depth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novice Teacher Support Project (NTSP)</td>
<td>East-Central Illinois</td>
<td>Strongly Supported</td>
<td>Supported</td>
<td>Infrastructure Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NTSP matches novice teachers with experienced teachers who interact using online communication tools.</td>
<td>Face-to-face workshops and institutes provide professional development. Additionally, communication between mentor/mentee likely addresses issues brought up by beginning teacher.</td>
<td>Certainly with the communication channels in place, the option for mentee/mentor conversations around teaching practice is possible, but considering research on mentoring practice, is unlikely to be existing on any level of depth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mentoring and peer-coaching are key components of the plan. Research on mentoring practice suggests that emotional/psychological support is a primary focus of most teacher-to-teaching mentoring.</td>
<td>The plan includes providing resources to teachers.</td>
<td>Since the project is in the early stages of development, it is unclear from the information available whether this will be supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRIDGE: Building Resources: Induction &amp; Development for Georgia Educators</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Under Development</td>
<td>Supported</td>
<td>Under Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Teacher learning community section is being built that will allow groups of teachers to form to create their own learning path or utilize structures from Critical Friends Groups.</td>
<td>While still incomplete, the BRIDGE resource area contains a set of peer-reviewed resources that address a set of beginning teacher questions and are tied to the project’s Framework for Accomplished Teaching.</td>
<td>Teacher learning community section is being built that will allow groups to utilize dialogic structures from Critical Friends Groups. These have been successfully used in face-to-face teacher learning communities to establish meaningful dialogue around artifacts of teaching.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: Comparison of current C-TMPD Projects Aimed at Beginning Teachers
Challenges for C-TMPD

Although electronic networks have been used since their inception to support teacher sharing and communication, the proliferation of internet access into homes and schools as well as technical advances that now allow us to easily share video, images, voice, and other media provide opportunities for teacher learning previously unknown. From the work of the pioneers listed above, we know that “vibrant, interactive communities of educators can be built online and have significant effects on classroom teacher practice” (Treacy, Kleinman, & Peterson, 2002). At this beginning stage, we still have a lot to learn, however. Just because an online environment exists doesn’t mean it is inherently useful or supportive of teacher work (Moore, 2003). Most C-TMPD communities have struggled to one degree or another with the “if we build it, they will come” syndrome, in which it is discovered that merely building the technological capability for an online community and inviting teachers to join, no matter how thoughtfully done, is not sufficient to build a thriving intellectual community devoted to improving teachers’ professional development (Barab, MaKinster, Moore, Cunningham, & ILF Design Team, 2001; Schlager & Fusco, 2004).

One reason that C-TMPD environments struggle is that they operate against the prevailing culture of teaching. The culture of teaching is that of isolated work (Little, 1990) and while these online systems may support and encourage conversations about teaching and learning, teachers generally do not participate in such conversations in their daily work life. Teachers do not have experience in observing each other and providing useful feedback to each other’s work. Since teaching is viewed as a very personal act, teachers often find it difficult to discuss and suggest improvements on colleagues’ teaching. Such conversations require a great amount of trust and require relationships that are built up over time. It is unreasonable, then, to assume that teachers will automatically enter into the kinds of conversations and dialogue in an online environment that they don’t have experience with face-to-face. However, one-to-one relationships may be built through programs like WINGS, in which beginning teachers and mentors engaged in discussions over time that build the kind of trust needed for meaningful dialogue and sharing. Additionally, as we learn more about how to build face-to-face learning communities amongst teachers, these lessons should inform the work of the C-TMPD. An example of this is the application of conversation structures successfully used in Critical Friends Groups (NSRF) as a group function in the BRIDGE. Lastly, the ability of trained mentors to impact multiple professional lives through online environments provide hope that such cultural boundaries can be overcome.

One challenge that is not fully alleviated through C-TMPD is the issue of time. As discussed above, there is certainly strength in the immediate access to people and resources that C-TMPD provides. However, real support requires relationship building, and relationship building takes time whether face-to-face or in an online environment. Thus, while participation in C-TMPD has the benefit of being time flexible, participation in C-TMPD still requires beginning teachers to set aside time that may or may not be built in as a part of their already hectic day. Without administrative support for such endeavors, C-TMPD participation will end up being “just one more thing” that beginning teachers add to their list, and, like so many other professional growth opportunities, may quickly fall to the bottom of their “to do” list.

While access to the internet has certainly exploded in both schools and homes, useful access does continue to be an issue in many schools. Many school systems have not developed strategies for computer replacement, and are still operating with older machines and software that pre-date the technologies many C-TMPD are built upon. Additionally, school firewalls often make playing audio and video difficult, limiting the number of resources available to teachers.

A further challenge to the use of C-TMPD to support beginning teachers is incentive. Participation in a C-TMPD project must be recognized as valuable professional growth activities and rewarded as such. Current models of monetary and certification rewards actually perpetuate the use of traditional forms of professional development (Monahan, 1996). Until institutional reward systems recognize and adjust their criteria to include activity in C-TMPD, such activity, no matter how valuable, will lose to competing demands of time for beginning teachers.

While we propose here that C-TMPD has great potential to support beginning teachers’ transition into the teacher profession, the purpose of this paper is not to suggest that participation in a collaborative internet-based teacher learning environments should replace site-based induction programs. We strongly believe, and research confirms, that the local school community is a critical factor in teacher retention (NCTAF, 2003). However, because C-TMPD environments provide the beginning teacher with perspectives and connections outside of their local school and disconnected from evaluation processes, collaborative online professional development can be an important supplement to a beginning teachers’
support system even if strong local programs exist. In instances where such programs do not exist or are poorly implemented, C-TMPD may be the only alternative for the beginning teacher seeking help and connection to his or her professional community.

References


Strategies for Developing Online Instructional Design Practice

Jennifer Lee Morris
Erin Jo Adair
J. Kevin Calhoun
Elizabeth A. Rodgers
Jon Scoresby
Robert Maribe Branch
University of Georgia

Abstract
More opportunities are needed for learning service professionals and students to practice authentic instructional design as a part of their respective training and academic preparation, prior to assuming employment as a learning designer. Creating an online case event provides an opportunity for participants to use instructional systems design in an authentic, team-oriented, online learning environment. The process is a rewarding, challenging and complex endeavor. The strategies outlined in this paper for creating an online case event include providing a case, implementing a project management plan, selecting media and acquiring the appropriate permissions and endorsements.

Introduction
The purpose of an online instructional design case event is to provide an opportunity for learning service professionals to practice instructional design in a realistic and situated web-based learning environment. There are a myriad of decisions to be made when developing instructional design practice online. This is a presentation of important strategies for developing instructional design practice online. The strategies discussed are selecting a case, incorporating project management, media selection and acquiring permissions and endorsements.

Selecting a Case
A case needs to be created that illustrates a genuine and authentic problem that requires an instructional design solution. When developing a case for an event, consideration should be given to the fact that novice instructional designers require a genuine problem to reflect the situations that they would encounter in the workplace, or approximate this environment as closely as possible. The intended audience for the event needs to be determined. The rationale for authentic learning is that learners can realize the utility of the concept that is being taught. More specifically, problem-based learning is an instructional strategy in which students actively resolve problems in realistic situations. The creation of a case rests on the characteristics of problem generation and problem presentation. The case event should be designed to challenge participants to demonstrate knowledge of instructional design principles and this exercise should incorporate the problem that was presented.

Additionally, stakeholder endorsement must be considered during the case development. The support of the design team and client are important, but you must also be certain to have sufficient aid from outside sources, including technical support staff, colleagues in the field, and prospective participants. After significant interest is generated in the project, the likelihood of success is greatly increased.

Project Management
The project manager must be prepared for significant planning and preparation in order to create an online environment suitable for the authentic practice of instructional design. Careful preparation beforehand can significantly reduce the amount of stress a design team might encounter. General preparations should include developing a well-defined goal definition and scope, an inventory of all available resources, a careful estimation of cost, and an outline of all activities that will take place over a given timeline (Greer, 2002).

Having a well-defined scope is extremely important to the success of the project and requires close collaboration with all stakeholders, including the client, design team, and future participants. A well-defined scope will provide the guidelines by which this project should build upon while also incorporating
Having the backing interest of the projected audience, the proposed final product outlined in the scope is better equipped to ensure success (Hoenig, 2000). Once the scope has been defined and signed off by all major stakeholders, any changes made to the project would require a scope reevaluation by both the design team and the client (Greer, 2002).

Following the endorsement of the scope, create an inventory of all available and useful resources. This inventory should include available materials and tools required to develop such an online environment, as well as human resources and skills available within the design team as well as those that may be called upon from outside persons (Greer, 2002). Each person’s availability and stake in the project should be confirmed and any discrepancies between the scope of the project and available resources should be addressed. Having resources readily available in one place simplifies communication efforts when design team members need to call on individuals or locate materials. At this point, the project can now begin to take shape including the planning and outlining of all activities that will create this complex interactive environment.

By preparing the scope, resources, and outline of activities, project managers will find it much easier to generate a plan for communication between all stakeholders; a more detailed work breakdown structure, and cost estimations within a given budgetary framework. Careful preparation also allows design teams to anticipate obstacles and potential barriers to accomplishing the end goal.

**Media**

When choosing media for online instructional design practice, helpful strategies include media selection, creation, and formative evaluation. The chosen media will contribute to the practice environment’s authenticity. Presenting a project online would provide an opportunity for a large pool of participants and is only limited by the availability of Internet access. The particulars that go into the success of the end product must be carefully considered in addition to outlining the necessary computer programming involved in such a project.

Any programming involved in the development of the site and posting to the server may be limited to a few assigned programmers that work outside of this project. Using outside programmers has significant limitations to editing materials on the site and may incur additional costs if significant programming revisions are made. Researching outside options including purchasing server space from a private web hosting company that allows write-access and submission access to registered users is recommended.

Instructional design needs are as varied as job possibilities. Correct media selection is essential as the novice instructional designers must be able to practice in an authentic environment. At this point the content delivery is paramount because it will build the environment and the learning situation. “Instructional learning goals should drive media selection, application, and the course development process. Characteristics of the distance learner and the impact of technology are also important considerations in instructional media selection and course development.” (Florida Gulf Coast University, 2003) Content and media selection should complement each other. For example, a database could be used to facilitate the interaction between users, and record their reflections of the learning process. Researchers and others can then view information recorded in the database.

The following factors should be considered in product development: the exact training needs, skills required to produce instructional media, skills that are lacking, and hardware/software requirements. (Brusca, 1995) The design team should consist of those that have the ability to do what is needed. For example, programming a website requires a programmer. The chosen programming language must be one the programmer knows. An implicit understanding of what language and database will be used and their capabilities is imperative.

“Formative evaluation is the process designers use to obtain data that can be used to revise their instruction to make it more efficient and effective. The emphasis in formative evaluation is on the collection and analysis of data and the revision of instruction.” (Dick, Carey, & Carey, 2001) In this context, formative evaluation is the process by which outside sources are solicited to provide feedback and input to the direction of the project. Compile a list of contacts that can assist with the instructional design process, content development, and media selection.
Permissions and Endorsements

Careful consideration must be given to security and legal issues. As online learning becomes more and more prevalent, copyright issues are becoming more of a concern. To prepare learning media for the internet, remember that copyright regulations apply to the following areas:

- Literary, dramatic, and musical works
- Artistic works
- Trademarks
- Sound recordings, films, broadcasts, and cable programs
- Any typographical arrangements of published work

Before using any published or copyrighted material, first consider the copyright issues. Many materials used in an educational manner have a variety of copyrights and copyright owners. These regulations also apply to web pages, graphics, and multimedia. Almost everything created privately and originally after April 1, 1989 in America is copyrighted and protected whether it has a notice or not. Generally, the owner of the copyright is the publisher of the work. In some cases, joint copyright ownership may be held between the publisher of the work and the creator.

Before any copyrighted material can be used in a public manner, permission must be sought from the copyright owner and licensing fees or dues may need to be paid. Media utilized for educational purposes are still subject to copyright laws. “Fair use” is a limited exception dealing with material used for reporting current events or for criticism or review. Even with these types of materials, only a limited portion of the work is allowed for fair use. Copyright issues should be addressed in advance before the project begins.

Many institutions of higher education and business abide by a code of ethics. With the wealth of information accessible via the Internet, it is easier than ever before for individuals to copy text, graphics, or ideas from the Internet. All participants should be apprised of institutional honor policies and codes of ethics and how they apply to the project environment.

When creating material for an educational institution or a business organization, the design team must be aware of the respective institution’s policies and procedures for dealing with human subjects. The Institution Review Board (IRB) is available to ensure and oversee the ethical treatment of human subjects in research. Any activities involving human subjects must be approved by the IRB and comply with their standards. Although they operate on a local basis, Institutional Review Boards are federally regulated to make certain all boards are equally represented and fairly run.

All applications, documents, and materials must be submitted to the IRB before any work can commence involving human subjects. The IRB may require extra documentation or legal notices in addition to all materials created for the project. The IRB may also require compulsory notices and letters to be signed by all participants to ensure their awareness and compliance with the project.

The term intellectual property refers to creations of the mind such as: literary or artistic works, concepts, symbols, names, images, designs, and much more. The subject applies to both the teacher and the student and refers to who owns what they create when participating in online learning.

Legally, intellectual property created under employment belongs to the employer, not the creator. The creator can change this by establishing guidelines before materials are created. Government can regulate ownership and granting rights of intellectual property. The importance of having intellectual property control over works is to ensure that the material is being used for the intended manner. Conversely, be aware of all the intellectual property rules of any materials used from someone else’s work.

Most likely, any works created by participants during an online project will belong to the institution hosting the event. Overt measures must be taken to ensure that participants understand who has control and ownership over their creations. Having participants read and agree to an intellectual property clause before any work has been done will help to clearly establish who has ownership rights concerning all intellectual property.

Recommendations

Online case-based learning is a versatile and valuable tool. The right strategies are needed to create an appropriate learning and practice opportunity. Recommendations include employing the strategies of creating a case that challenges participants and incorporates the characteristics of problem generation and presentation. Effective project management includes having a well-defined scope, prepared
resources and an outline of activities. Media selection should include choosing media that is familiar to the developers and forming a list of contacts that can be used for formative evaluation. The design team should be well versed on copyright laws, intellectual property and ethical codes in order to acquire permissions and endorsements. Employing these strategies will ensure a successful online practice opportunity.

References
Open-Content Outcry

Preston P. Parker
Utah State University

Introduction

So engrained are the concepts of intellectual property and copyright that we often take them for granted. We simply understand that creators have a right to reap the benefits of their creations. This right is in the American Constitution and has been interpreted over the years as to facilitate a “closed-content” mentality. That is, creators are caused to protect their creation, hoping to maximize their compensation, in such a way that progress and quality are actually hindered. With the advent of the digital age, a new model is needed through which creators can release their creations with an “open-content” mentality and still receive due benefits. After a brief discussion on the history, merits, and practice of copyright, this paper attempts to present several possible models and to discuss advantages and disadvantages of each.

The American Constitutional Copyright

When the Founding Fathers drafted the Constitution they were concerned about the stability and progression of the new nation. They realized that the people of a new nation would need certain assurances in order to grow and compete with nations across the sea who had centuries of progression behind them. One of these assurances was the securing of the rights to one’s creations. The Constitution states that “The Congress shall have Power To promote the Progress of Science and Useful Arts, by securing for limited Times to Authors and Inventors the Exclusive Right to their respective Writings and Discoveries.” Simply put, Congress could assure that creators had the rights to their works. With these rights, they could decide how to be compensated for having created something. The idea being that if a creator received compensation, it would serve as incentive for even more creators to innovate and create, thereby resulting in the end goal of progress in science and useful arts. Moreover, if creators get compensated for having created then they can continue to create quality creations because they would not need to seek out additional, perhaps distracting, means of subsistence—again, contributing to the end goal of progress in science and arts.

The Copyright Clause in Practice

As stated in the Constitutional clause, the rights to one’s works are broad and undefined. It has required years of interpretation, clarification, and delineation to outline Copyright Law as we understand it today. The largest contributions began with the Federalist Papers, then the 1909 Act, followed by the 1934 Telecommunications Act, the Copyright Act of 1976, the W.I.P.O. Copyright Treaty of 1996, the 1996 Telecommunications Act, and the Digital Millennium Copyright Act of 1998. Copyrightable creations have been determined to be those that are clearly science and/or art and are unchanging. That is, they are in a static, palpable state. These could be song lyrics, sculptures, paintings, photographs, musical notations, or audio, video, and film recordings. And, although continually being redefined, this paper will discuss protections under copyright law using are five basic categories of: Duplication, Distribution, Alteration, Derivation, and Exhibition. These categories are not so precisely delineated in the law, frequently referred to by different names, and oftentimes are overlapping and intertwined.1

Duplication

Theoretically, creators have the right to control and receive compensation when their respective creations are copied. That is, people who wish to make copies of another’s work must solicit and received permission as well as pay for the right to do so. Examples include paying for the rights to copy: songs, movies, books, magazines, and photos. Copyright law is somewhat relaxed when a person makes one or two personal copies of a work they already own and have paid for minimal rights of use; such as when people make a cassette copy of a song found on a cassette they purchased. However, the law is tight

regarding the making of multiple copies and the changing of format. A format change means leaving the
content alone, but altering the delivery medium through copying. This happens when a person copies a
DVD movie on to a VHS tape, scans into digital form a photo, reconstructs a sculpture, or burns a CD of
music found on a cassette.

Distribution
A creator has the right to control and receive compensation when his or her works are distributed.
Legally, a person must receive permission to sell or give away an original and/or copies of another’s
creations. Again, generally, the law is relaxed when a person distributed just one of another’s works. And,
it is generally understood that if a person purchases an original work, then they have also purchased the
right to resell or give away that work however and to whomever they choose. Examples of purchasing the
right to distribute include: a video rental locale purchasing the right to rent movies, department stores
purchasing rights to sell mass quantities of media, and libraries securing rights to loan materials to patrons.

Alteration
The right to alter a copyrighted work is protected and involves changing a creation in such a way
that it is still in the same form as the original. Examples are: doctoring a digital image, changing text of a
copyrighted work, and remaking a song or movie. Oftentimes, a person will alter a work, take credit for the
entire creation, and not give proper accreditation, attribution, or recognition to the original creator.
Commonly, this is referred to as plagiarism. The bottom line is the desire to not confuse partakers of the
creations by causing them to not know who the creators of the works are.

In addition, a person may not copy a particular style of another creator even though the content
may be altered significantly. Examples of this are: copying Roy Orbison’s use of music, Thomas
Kincade’s use of lighting, Dr. Seuss’ use of prose, or Gary Larson’s use of cartooning. The reason, again, is
so that others know who produced a work so that proper recognition and compensation can be given to the
correct person. This is not to be confused with a creator using someone else’s work in a parody. A parody
is a form of fair use (allowable uses of another’s works that would normally be considered illegal copyright
infringements) and does not require the permission of the original copyright holder.

For parodies, it is essential for creators to use a style of another’s work in order to fully get their
artistic point across. For example, when the music group 2 Live Crew desired to make a social
commentary on the naiveté of white America, the best way, they felt, was to do this using Roy Orbison’s
idealistic Oh Pretty Woman song. By having the same style as the song, but using alternate, contrasting
lyrics, their point could be made. The Supreme Court felt that their song required the use of the style of the
original, would not be confused with the original by consumers, and would not be in direct competition
with the original. In fact, it was actually necessary for consumers to partake of and understand the original
in order to get the meaning of 2 Live Crew’s “remake”.

Derivation
Derivation involves the use of a copyrighted creation within a new work, usually changing the
format but not the content. In essence, this is a special kind of duplication, in that the work is duplicated,
but it is in a different format than the original and thereby would not likely be in competition with the
original. Examples include: using songs as background music in a video, taking a picture of a sculpture,
and recording a photograph within the frame of a movie. Rights to do so must be secured and proper
attribution must be given to the original creator.

Exhibition
The rights to exhibit someone else’s work must be granted from the copyright holder and proper
compensation must be given. Exhibition involves playing, displaying, showing, and sounding original
works or copies of original works to a large audience, oftentimes in a publicly accessible location or venue.
This would include: reading a book to an audience, showing a movie in a theater, performing a musical,

---

playing a video for an audience, holding a concert, displaying sculpture or paintings, and playing songs as ambient music. The main concern is that the creators of the copyrighted work may not receive adequate compensation when their creation is offered to a mass of people. Whoever exhibits a creation needs to compensate the creators because it is unlikely that each and every partaker of the work will give compensation on an individual basis. This is unless the exhibition is something that is controlled on an individual basis and something that people would normally pay for, like: a concert, a book reading, meeting a celebrity, listening to a lecture, receiving a signed copy of something, etc.

**The Means Have Become the Ends**

It is recognized that copyrights are infringed upon all the time and that creators choose to defend their rights on three accounts: when the infringement occurs on a large scale, when the infringement involves large sums of money, and when the infringement is not in harmony with the desires of the creator. In the first account, public recognition, the infringement may or may not be to the benefit of the creator and his or her reputation. In the second account, monetary compensation, creators believe they are being faulted deserved pecuniary benefits. And, in the third account, the creator simply disagrees with the use of a creation, for whatever reason.

Defending copyrights has led to a “closed-content” mentality. In order to receive a maximum in benefits creators feel compelled to not release their works until time-consuming legal paperwork has been taken care of, and others who wish to add upon someone else’s work must constantly be concerned about the possibility of infringing upon copyrights. It is understood that if creators do not actively pursue those who infringe upon their copyrights, then this lack of action is interpreted as approval. Thereby, the original creators could lose claims of originality and creativity, and waive compensation that otherwise could be theirs.

In many respects, the compensation for creators has become an end in itself instead of a mean to an end. That is, creators create not for the end goal of “the progress of science and useful arts,” but for securing and receiving recognition and monetary compensation alone. Much time and resources are spent in defending copyrights and, in essence, stifling the creativity of others. If progress is considered to be an increase in quality and an open exchange of ideas, then the current understandings of copyrights and the present use of compensation actually hinder progress. And, too often the compensation does not end up in the creator’s hands, but instead in the hands of those who publish, promote, and provide the creation.

Indeed, the end goal is progression, not recognition nor compensation. Recognition and compensation are but two cogs that drive forward the engine of progression. Once these cogs slow down progression, stop progression, or worse, actually drive progression in the reverse, then they must be reevaluated and retooled. To not do so, would be unconstitutional. The retooling is in the form of “open-content”.

**Open-Content**

It is inherent in an ever-progressing world that copyright understandings will grow and change. The dawning of the digital age has already brought much to the discussion of copyright and will yet bring about the biggest change. It is now possible, plausible, and probable that copyright laws can be relaxed so that progress in the sciences and arts can increase, while continuing to maintain compensation at a level worthy to give incentive to creators and innovators to continue to create and innovate.

In the beginning of the digital age, during the 1950s and 1960s, everything digital was “open” as in “open-access.” It was viewed as a benefit to have many people sharing content and contributing to the progress of digital technologies. Computer programmers willfully shared ideas and content, assuming that everyone else was doing the same, and by so doing, the whole digital community was progressing. Then the industry became viable and profitable. Those seeking profits recognized digital content as an asset and began to protect their “source code.” It was believed that by protecting the digital creation, profits could be at a maximum, therefore resulting in a higher incentive to create quality products. Digital creations became proprietary, allowing only a select few to work on and improve them.

Thus, the digital community continued until early in the 1990s. It was then that two paralleling events began which would eventually shake the foundational beliefs of digital progression: Linux and the World-Wide Web (WWW). Linux is more than an operating system and computer software. It is a way of
thinking and developing. The source code of Linux programs is not protected by its creators. Instead, it is freely available for all to see, use, scrutinize, and improve. The results of having millions of pairs of eyes reviewing the code are a more stable, higher quality product produced faster and for less money than the competition. Source code for the WWW is also available for all to see. Never would the WWW have progressed as it has without the help of millions of persons offering their services and creativity by improving the code. In essence, a return to the beginnings of the digital age caused us to see that there is merit in “open” models of production.

“Open” models are used today in many industries, educational arenas, and among digital content in general. When “open” models are used in computer programming, they are referred to as “open-source” models; when “open” models are used among educators and educational content, they are referred to as “open-resource” or “open-knowledge” models; and when “open” models are used referring to anything that is in a digital format, they are referred to as “open-content” models. “Open-resource” models are gaining in popularity as educators, who oftentimes are discouraged and confused over fair use and educational use of content, share their resources in hopes that quality will improve. “Open-content” models are now being explored and will ultimately cause a reexamination of the understanding of copyright protection.

A New Copyright Understanding

Using an open-content model, the constitutional copyright clause can still be honored and protected. It is the interpretation and understanding of this clause that will adjust, keeping in mind that the end goal is progression in sciences and arts.

We need to utilize our resources to investigate the options of open-content models instead of using them on inept attempts of enforcing older copyright understandings. It is imperative that we find a way that allows a digital creation to be released into the “open domain” (somewhere between the current copyright protected domain and the public domain, which has no copyright protection) while at the same time compensating the creators for their works. Once a file is released into the open domain, consumers could do many things that currently would be illegal.

Benefits to using an open-content model are many. Quality of product has the potential to increase. This is because of the many eyes that are free to use the digital file and to add to it virtually unrestrained. Digital works would be more efficient to produce since millions of people are contributing, most of whom do not expect and do not receive any benefits. Digital creations are likely to be less expensive to produce, thereby lowering the end cost to consumers and increasing the compensation to creators. This is because, in many respects, the role of the middleman of the distributors is lessened and/or eliminated altogether.

Many people, including academics, are already publishing using open content models, posting papers on the WWW or on their blogs. These are available for anyone to read and to scrutinize. Normally, they do not expect any direct compensation and are confident that if others use the works, proper attribution and citation will be given. There is an understanding that people who are knowledgeable in a particular field will recognize another’s work and style and no one dares steal it or copy it without giving credit. To do so would be career suicide. And, posting the creation in a public venue, like the WWW, has the open-content benefits. The author receives numerous suggestions for improvement in public and/or private arenas. This only serves to improve the work. Then, eventually, when the creator feels the work is ready for publication in a more traditional sense (journals, books, etc.), he or she can still do so, giving credit to others’ inputs accordingly.

Licenses There are licenses that are being created that are for use when desiring to copyright a creation under open-content understandings. They are generally called “General Public Licenses” (like the Creative Commons license). They basically state that once the creation is released into the open domain, anyone is free to duplicate the creation as long as proper citation remains with the creation, identifying who the creators are. Subsequently, anyone is free to distribute, alter, and derive a work from the creation as long as proper citation remains, identifying the original creator and the additional contributors.

Creators can, if desired, attach specific provisions to the licenses, such as “unless the use is disapproved of by the original creator.” For example, Bill Watterson, creator of Calvin and Hobbes, has chosen to not merchandise his comics because if he did, then his creations—which “children” as he calls them—would be found everywhere and he could not keep track of them. Creators would be able to retain

---

the right, for a limited time, to serve cease and desist orders to whomever they please who might be using their works in an unapproved of manner. This represents a change in copyright law in that a user of another’s works in alteration or derivation would not be breaking copyright law until they continued their course of action after receiving a cease and desist order. However, the right can also be retained, in an open-content license, that if someone plans to use a creator’s work by engaging in mass distribution (where irreparable damage could be done) or in making large amounts of money (of which the original creator is entitled to a portion), a prior agreement must be made.

The New Copyright Understanding in Practice

*Duplication* Anyone could duplicate any creation that has been released into the “open-domain.” Creators would not expect to receive monetary benefit solely from the number of copies of their works that exist. However, they would expect to receive recognition, because with proper attribution, people would know who created the work.

People are still apt to pay for copies of a work for three reasons: one, for being able to own an authentic copy (like having an original boxed set of the Lord of the Rings Trilogy or of Metallica’s greatest hits music), two, for the complimentary goods (such as receiving an autographed picture along with a CD), and three, for the accompanying services (such as Linux providing support to its users). Creators should expect to receive a portion of the monetary compensation in these instances.

*Distribution* Anyone could distribute any “open-domain” creation. A creator would receive an initial monetary amount from distributors to release their work into the “open domain.” They would also expect a portion of whatever the distributor made (royalties).

*Alteration* Anyone could alter any “open-domain” creation. With proper attribution, recognition would be the creator’s only compensation.

*Derivation* Anyone could create a derivative work of any “open-domain” creation. With proper attribution, recognition would be the creator’s only compensation.

*Exhibition* The same exhibition understandings would apply that apply now. In fact, creators could expect to receive most of their monetary compensation from exhibitions. Venues would still need to pay in order to display art, play songs, house concerts, show movies, and do book readings. And, people will continue to pay for quality exhibitions (live concerts and iMax movies) and for being able to see someone in person (book readings, lectures, and concerts).

Possible Open Business Models

There are many possibilities when considering Open Business Models. Eight are discussed below. It is recognized that the best and likely model will be a combination of these models.

*Fully Open Model* This is the completely free market with no regulation, as opposed to a regulated fair market. Here, in essence there is no copyright protection and therefore no direct incentive to create. The constitutional mandate of furthering progress in the arts and sciences will not likely be achieved, unless everyone becomes truly altruistic, and this is not likely to happen in today’s world.

*Multilevel Government Copyright Model* Currently, a creator’s work, once in a fixed medium, receives instant copyright protection. However, to have the power of the federal government to criminally prosecute a copyright infringer, a creator must register a creation with the government. Under this model, there would be tiers of government copyright protection. At one level, the creation simply is registered with the government. At another level, a creator could receive a set amount of compensation, thereby receiving an incentive to create; an incentive that somewhat disappears under digital open markets. This model is meant to aid those independent creators who are not affiliated with a large studio and who are not large enough to distribute creations themselves.

An obvious negative to this model is that the government decides which creations are quality ones and which are not. This undercuts a free market system whereby consumers decide quality. The economic marker of the higher the quality in the eyes of the consumers, the more compensation you receive are gone. A new marker would need to be established.

*Studio Model* This is similar to how studios work now. Creations are produced by or sold to a studio. The studio then, with its big distribution networks and deep pockets, can then market the creation to many people. A down side is there is no room for the independent creator, that a studio does not support,
to receive compensation for their work. As soon as one copy of the creation sells, anyone is free to copy it and distribute it, and thereby ending the compensation for the creator.

Advertising Model Many websites use this model. Consumers are forced to watch an advertisement of some kind before they can partake of the creation. Companies, of course, pay for spots on these ads, which creates a compensation stream to support the creators.

Service/Support Model Here a consumer must purchase an authentic or genuine item from a company before support and service is given to a consumer. Or, a consumer must pay for service and support if they are not willing to purchase the authentically-produced work.

Experience Model It is understood that even if consumers can get a digital item for free, they will still pay for quality experiences that they themselves cannot reproduce. This would include going to iMax movies and music concerts.

Supplementary Model This model focuses on the fact that even if a digital creation is free, consumers are willing to purchase items that supplement the free creation. This could be a signed photo that comes included in a music CD, or a small toy that comes with a DVD.

Full Version Model Here, a sample of the creation is offered free, but one must pay for a full version. By purchasing the full version, this is when support and service begins.

How to Transition

The requisite thrust for any revolution is already present in regards to moving toward using digital open-content copyright models. Linux and the WWW paved the way, while Napster opened the floodgates of possibility. Consumers want it and they can only be as governed as they want to be. While the courts claim to base their copyright decisions on years of precedence and while congress, influenced by big bigness lobbyists fearing a dramatic loss in cash-cow profits, makes legislation to stop open-content initiatives, the consumers press forward relative undeterred. Not long after Napster was shut down, many services (Kazaa, Morpheus, Limewire, to name a few) rose to replace it; most of which made improvements to Napster’s model. And, although the music industry has now resorted to suing its own customers who share files, millions still continue to share files.

There are almost as many reasons for engaging in the currently illegal practice of file sharing as there are people who do it. Some share files in protest to the high price of CDs and DVDs. Others simple believe that anything digital is meant to be free and by downloading files they are expressing their belief. There is literally no way to police digital sharing under the current understanding of copyright. Congress and the courts need to recognize that a new understanding is needed and needed fast.

For now, there are transitional measures in place in industry—like Apple’s iTunes, where users can download songs for a low fee per song—and in education—like M.I.T.’s Open Course-ware and Open Knowledge Initiative, or Utah State University’s Open Sustainable Learning Opportunities, where research is being conducted to discover how open models work the best. Eventually there will be enough data to support open business models.

According to experts and industry forecasts, fiber optic lines will be placed into peoples’ homes within the next three years4. Once enough homes are connected through the fiber optic lines (sometimes referred to as Internet 2) downloading of movies will become mainstream. DSL, cable modems, wireless connections, and electric line connections are making broadband connections ubiquitous, which has digital media companies concerned, because the file sharing will only increase. However, fiber optic lines are an even greater threat. They offer download speeds of over a thousand times faster than current “broadband” connections.

Simply put, nothing short of a Congressional Act will begin to clarify the quagmire of digital copyright. In this Act, call it the Digital Open-Content Copyright Act (DOCCA), a date must be set when the new copyright understanding will take effect. In essence, this date will be the last day by which a creator can expect to receive recognition and monetary compensation under the old copyright understandings. Ideally, the DOCCA date should be before fiber optic lines are connected to millions of homes, sometime in the next three years.

4 Gunnell, Ron, (October, 2003), Chairman of The Paradigm Group, Personal Communication
Conclusion

Digital technologies are causing monumental changes in our thinking and in our ways of life. No less so is this true than in the discussion of copyright. Yes, it is necessary to recognize and compensate creators for their works, but no at the expense of progress. By embracing an open-content copyright model, progress will be facilitated at a much accelerated rate, not only in the short run, but also in the long-awaited digital run of the future.
Online Course Development Made Easy – at Least Easier

David C. Pedersen
Embry Riddle Aeronautical University

Faculty members accustomed to conducting face-to-face classes are often overwhelmed at the prospect of migrating those classes to a web environment. Employing a systematic approach helps novice and experienced instructors create effective online courses efficiently. R2D5 is a systematic development approach that was proven effective in a prototype environment and is being used successfully in the real world by instructors to design and develop online courses.

The Online Course Challenge

Face-to-face classroom instruction is a performance. There is usually a script or game plan, but the “action” relies on the give and take interaction between participants. Since the web limits the timeliness and richness of discourse between participants, instruction on the web changes from a performance to a product. In essence, instructors become developers of a product delivered via the computer, and learners become users of that product. This performance to product shift requires a significant change in approach to planning and developing courses, one that is foreign to those inexperienced in the process.

The Birth of R2D5

The R2D5 model was fashioned as a planning and development guide for a variety of online courses created in a prototype project to study issues related to online course development. Recognition of the performance to product shift suggested the need for a systematic approach based on other systematic processes such as the product development cycle, computer programming, rapid prototyping and various instructional design models.

An Overview of R2D5

The R2D5 online course development process consists of five phases. Each phase requires explicit inputs, incorporates specific processes, and produces well-defined output deliverables. At the conclusion of each phase, the deliverables from that phase are reviewed and revised before the next phase is begun. The review process for each phase and the participants who perform it are clearly defined by the model to produce optimum results. Using a systematic process increases efficiency and enhances quality while ensuring a focus on learner use of the end product.

The goal of the first phase (Dream) is to conceptualize the completed online course. The dream phase begins with a desire (or dictate) to develop a particular course or course components for the web. The process consists of researching and reviewing potential approaches that might be incorporated into the finished course by looking at existing courses, talking to experienced practitioners, and reviewing the literature. The deliverable for the dream phase is a course description containing a contemplated, but not crystallized conceptualization of what the course site for the course might look like and what it might include. A team that includes subject matter experts, instructional designers, and web developers with experience developing online courses conducts the review process for the dream phase. The reviewers
focus on both the requirements needed to produce the course as conceptualized and the feasibility of the various proposed approaches and components.

The Define phase focuses on specifics for the course. The process includes a content analysis, an audience analysis, a technology analysis, creating objectives, and an assessment plan. In addition to those items, the deliverables include a list of components that will be in the course and an organizational structure for the course. Once again a team of experienced subject matter experts, instructional designers, and web developers conduct the review. The subject matter expert(s) focus on the content while the instructional designers and web developers continue to assess feasibility and requirement issues.

The course begins to take shape in the Design phase. Using the specifics from the define phase, various design architectures are created. Design architectures are sketches, storyboards, outlines, lists, diagrams, etc. used to plan and develop items for the course. The design process and deliverables differ according to the type of component to be developed. The review team is expanded to include target participants and the process focuses on the instructional effectiveness of the planned components.

Components are created and posted to the online course in the Development phase. Using the architectures from the design phase, existing materials are revised and new materials are created. The development phase deliverable is a completed online course that is reviewed by the team. Feedback from target participants is especially important at this phase.

The final phase is Delivery of the course. During this phase the instructor manages the online course, monitors student participation, and collects course effectiveness data that is reviewed to determine revisions for future implementations of the course.

In addition to guiding novices through the course development process, R2D5 provides a structure for project management. The sequential list of tasks to be completed can be incorporated into a timeline. Responsibilities are clearly established, and the deliverables provide milestones for measuring progress.

More information about the R2D5 course development model can be found at http://edtech.erau.edu/activities/mentoring/r2d5.htm

Applying R2D5

In the prototype project, R2D5 was used to produce courses with significant amounts of multimedia and other highly engaging content and activities, as well as courses with minimal web components. One prototype course was a highly interactive self-directed basic weather tutorial developed by a virtual team. Another course used the web to facilitate learning activities designed around an existing textbook, collaboration, and supplemental websites. More information about the Online Course Development Prototype Project can be found at http://edtech.erau.edu/activities/prototypes/

The R2D5 process has also been used in a mentoring program for instructors with no experience developing online courses. The model provided guidance for them as they worked through the development process for their first online course. More information about the eMentoring Project can be found at http://edtech.erau.edu/activities/mentoring/

The R2D5 course development process has proven to be an effective tool for creating online courses efficiently. While it is particularly helpful to novices developing a totally online course, it is also useful for producing web and non-web components for a face-to-face course. Those facing the daunting task of creating online courses, or supporting those who do, will find the R2D5 course development model helpful.
Integrating Service Learning into Instructional Technology Curriculum

Anthony A. Piña
Northeastern Illinois University

Abstract

Teacher education programs are being challenged to be more “relevant and real-life” in the preparation of new teachers. Instructional technologists are being asked to be more sensitive to the growing diversity of the population. One way of meeting these challenges at a state university has been the integration of service learning into an educational technology course, where pre-service teachers provide technology-based lessons for students of underserved populations and resources for their teachers.

Introduction

New theories and approaches to learning and instruction are causing those of us in the areas of instructional technology and teacher education to rethink the ways in which we train new professionals in the field. In addition to keeping up with new research, resources and technologies in learning and instruction, we have been challenged to make learning more authentic, ground instruction in real-life situations and be more socially conscious (Bednar, Cunningham, Duffy & Perry, 1991; Driscoll, 2002).

Instructional technology professionals are now expected to balance the traditional expectations of professional currency and competency with demands for increased sensitivity to the diversity of the populations served by those professionals (Subramony, 2004). Colleges and universities are being asked to “give back to the community” in tangible and demonstrable ways. Teacher education programs are being challenged to make the training of new teachers “more relevant and real-life” (Butcher, et al, 2003).

One educational innovation that seeks to meet this challenge is service learning. Service learning, according to Eyler & Giles (1999), is a form of experiential education where learning occurs through a cycle of action and reflection. Students work with others through a process of applying what they are learning in their class to actual community problems. They reflect upon their experience as they seek to achieve real objectives for the community and deeper understanding and skills for themselves. A recent article in the Chronicle for Higher Education envisions colleges and universities “marshalling information technology resources and deploying students to the front lines of the digital divide, engaging them in community service-learning initiatives that are helping to bridge the gap between the technology haves and have-nots” (Walston, 2002, p.1).

In this paper, I will outline the basic concepts of service learning and how it relates to current views of learning and instruction. I will describe the integration of service learning into “Computer Based Technology in Education,” a required course for both the elementary and secondary professional teaching credentials and the Master of Arts degree in instructional technology at a mid-sized state university in the Western United States (CCTC 2003a; CCTC 2003b).

Service Learning

As defined by the National Society for Experiential Education, service learning is “any carefully monitored service experience in which a student has intentional learning goals and reflects actively on what he or she is learning throughout the experience” (Furco, 1994, p. 2). The Corporation for National and Community Service (CSCS, 2004) states that service learning:

- Promotes learning through active participation in service experiences
- Provides structured time for students to reflect by thinking, discussing and/or writing about their service experience
- Provides an opportunity for students to use skills and knowledge in real-life situations
- Extends learning beyond the classroom and into the community
- Fosters a sense of caring for others

Service learning is both a philosophy of education and an instructional method (Anderson, 1998; Butcher et al, 2003). Service learning is distinguished from community service by “the integration of study with hands-on activity outside the classroom, typically through a collaborative effort to address a
community problem (Carpini & Keeter, 2000, p. 635). In other words, service learning is community
service with the added component of a desired educational outcome (Butcher et al, 2003).

In the past several years, service-learning has spread rapidly throughout communities, K-12
institutions and colleges and universities. In a recent survey of its member institutions, Campus Compact
gathered information on trends in community involvement and service across a good cross-section of the
nation's colleges and universities (Campus Compact, 2001). During the 1999-2000 academic year, among
the 349 campuses that responded to the survey,

- 712,000 students had participated in some form of service
- 12.2 percent of faculty were offering service-learning courses
- 6,272 service-learning courses were taught
- 9 percent required service-learning courses for graduation

Service and Learning

By connecting academic learning with real-life experience, students participating in service-
learning activities can gain a deeper understanding of the relationship of college course content to everyday
life outside the classroom (Michael, 2001, Zuga, 1992). Research conducted by the Higher Education
Research Institute at UCLA involving 3,450 students at 42 institutions, concluded that students involved in
service learning significantly increased their interpersonal, communication, conflict resolution and
cooperative work skills and also improved their understanding of community and national societal
problems (Sax & Astin, 1997). Studies have also found positive gains in critical thinking, grades,
attendance and motivation (Carter, 1998; Eyler, Giles & Braxton, 1997; Sax & Astin, 1997).

According to Folkestad and his associates, “Service learning combines all the advantages of
expanding knowledge acquisition with practical exposure. In virtually all modern learning theories, the
need for such hands-on opportunities is a central component” (Folkestad, Senior & DeMiranda, 2002, p.
53). Using Bloom’s taxonomy of the cognitive domain (Bloom, Englehart, Furst, Hill & Krathwohl, 1956)
as an example, they demonstrate how service learning fits well within Bloom’s six domain areas of
knowledge, comprehension, application, analysis, synthesis and evaluation: “Solving a typical service
learning problem requires a deeper understanding of the meaning of technical alternatives than the simple
aggregation of technical facts (comprehension). It also requires the application of these facts in a particular
concrete situation (application): the breaking down of a relatively complex problem into manageable pieces
and then finding a wholistic solution to these pieces (analysis and synthesis). A reflective assessment of
the problem and the applied solution (evaluation) is a central element of the service-learning” (Folkestad,

Edwards (2003) asserts that service learning fits equally well in a constructivist setting. “Service
learning can be defined as a method that helps students develop their own learning through active
participation in thoughtfully organized service experience...(service learning) provides participants with
opportunities to use newly acquired skills and knowledge in real-life situations and gives students the
opportunity to extend their learning beyond classroom walls (Edwards, 2003, p. 8). “Service learning, the
fuel that makes hands on, experiential learning extend beyond the classroom, will take curriculum and put
it in the students’ control. Together the result becomes a constructivist’s idea of what education should be:
students responsible for their own learning, and learning that takes place by doing in authentic situations”
(Edwards, 2003, p. 9).

Integrating Service Learning

Assessing Needs

The needs assessment for this project drew upon a variety of data sources. Previous research
conducted by local schools, community colleges and universities and economic development agencies
provided useful facts and figures. Interviews with various stakeholders, including parents, students,
teachers, principals and college personnel provided information that could not be easily rendered by tables
and charts.

The Area The region serviced by the State University includes areas of great affluence and areas
where the K-12 student population consists primarily of students of color who are socio-economically
disadvantaged. The schools that service the former group of students are newer, well-kept and staffed by
experienced teachers, while the schools that service the latter group of students are much older, in poor condition, with fewer resources and predominantly inexperienced teachers. Research conducted by the area’s economic development agency found that only 28% of graduating seniors enrolled in college and that dropout rates were high and student achievement is low (CVEP, 2000). Teacher attrition, a problem throughout the public school sector, was especially high in these schools.

Research conducted by the workplace learning resource center at the local community college looked into economic, workforce and education needs in the Coachella Valley. Technology literacy and application was identified as the most consistent need in each of these areas (WLRC, 1998).

Students Enrolled in Computer Based Technology in Education  The students enrolled in my Computer Based Technology in Education course were, by and large, teacher education students who were taking the course to fulfill the technology requirement for the professional clear teaching credential for elementary or secondary teaching. Most of their teacher education occurs in college classrooms, rather than in the K-12 schools in which they will be working. Many of my students would be starting their careers in the area and schools of need described above.

Practicing K-12 School Teachers  Many teachers in the local schools, especially those who are at the beginning of their careers, expressed that they felt a tremendous amount of pressure to attend to the many demands of teaching, lesson planning, developing a wide range of instructional activities, classroom discipline and management, attending to administrative requirements and dealing with school politics. For new teachers, adding the requirement to keep up with and integrate technology effectively into instruction may be seen as try to put more onto an already full plate. A recurring theme was that teacher education activities should be grounded in authentic experiences at real schools, rather than in college classrooms. It was also felt that the State University should be a more actively involved with and have a bigger presence in the local schools.

K-12 Students  Due to socio-economic disadvantages and parents who may have little or no technology experience, many local students have little access to technology outside the classroom. Because of this “digital divide”, those who may benefit most from technology often have the least experienced teachers and the least resources given to them.

K-12 School Administrators  The rapid growth of population in the area, combined with the high teacher attrition rate, created a situation where school principals were constantly looking for promising teacher candidates for their schools.

The University  Although there is a community college located in the area, the closest four-year university was over 65 miles away. The main campus of the State University was 80 miles away. Construction of a permanent branch campus made the State University’s local presence much more prominent. However, several private universities, including high profile for-profit ventures, had also begun to establish competing programs in the area. The State University, therefore, had a vested interest in generating positive publicity and relations with schools and community agencies and showing that it provides a “value-added” education.

The Course  Computer Based Technology in Education, is a 4 credit hour graduate-level course that is required for all students enrolled in the elementary or secondary teacher education program (Kouba, 2004). This course satisfies the technology requirement for the Professional Clear Teaching Credential (CCTC 2003a; CCTC 2003b) and also satisfies a course requirement for the Master of Arts in Education-Instructional Technology Emphasis. Students enrolled in this course participate in online discussion forums, evaluate educational software, identify and annotate web resources, design and create personal or academic web pages, digitize images for web display and create lessons accompanied by multimedia presentations (Piña, 2004). With the exception of the online forums, students determine the subject matter for which they will develop their projects.

In addition to the activities mentioned above, I have required students to participate in a field-based technology observation and evaluation of practicing teachers using technology in actual school settings. While this has been a worthwhile learning experience for many students, I have been concerned
that students are functioning in a passive role as observer of other teachers, rather than an active role as participant. Another concern was that the setting of the class—a state-of-the-art university computer laboratory/classroom—was far different than the environment that my students would find themselves when they become teachers.

The purpose of Computer Based Technology in Education is the integration of an innovation into learning and instruction—namely technology. Since service learning is also an innovation that is integrated into learning and instruction, there appeared to be a perfect fit. According to research conducted by the Corporation for National and Community Service and the Service Learning Research & Development Center at UC Berkeley and others, the institutionalization of service learning occurs more rapidly when it can be integrated into required or core courses, rather than into peripheral or elective courses (Colbeck 2002; CNCS, 2004; Furco, 1999). Computer Based Technology in Education is both required and offered every term (Kouba, 2004). It is always in demand and often reaches capacity enrollment. This provided a choice opportunity to integrate service learning in a meaningful way to those who wish to dedicate their careers to serving students.

The Partners
To establish the conditions under which the service learning activities would occur, I identified two K-12 schools in our target area and met with the principals of these schools. The principals of these schools were very supportive of having my university students work collaboratively with their teachers and having the students visit the class as guest speakers. Meetings were set at the schools to recruit “partner teachers”, who would work collaboratively with my students. Each of these teachers would identify specific curricular areas or topics that were difficult for their students to learn or were difficult for them to teach to their students. The teachers would communicate their needs to my students and would allow them to visit their classrooms to deliver their final project, a multimedia-enhanced lesson taught to the students of the partner teacher. In return for their efforts, teachers would be given free copies of their partner students’ projects/assignments for their own use.

I also received valuable advice and guidance from the service learning coordinators at the main and branch campuses of the State University. As a result of this guidance, I applied for and received a service learning fellowship and grant to develop a pilot version of Computer Based Technology in Education that would include a significant service learning component.

The Assignments
I designed Computer Based Technologies in Education to be delivered in a hybrid format, with a combination of face-to-face and online sessions. Class assignments would be applied projects, rather than reports and examinations based on textbook readings. Students participating in service learning activities were assigned one of the partner teachers, who would provide them with the specific curricular needs of that teacher’s class. More than half of the total credit for the class would be derived from the service learning assignments, which are described briefly below:

**Web Resources for Technology** For this assignment, students performed research on the Internet to identify, evaluate and annotate web-based resources relating to computer viruses, copyright, fair use, software piracy, Internet privacy, spam and cookies. The purpose was to develop a list of useful resources for teachers to utilize. A copy of the annotated resource list was turned in to me and a copy was given to the partner teacher.

**Web Resources for Teaching and Learning** For this assignment, students communicated with their cooperating teachers, who identified curricular areas of need. Students then performed research on the Internet to identify, evaluate and annotate web-based resource sites for lesson plans, comprehensive teacher references, online lessons, student resources and web quests in the curricular areas identified by the partner teacher. A copy of the annotated resource list was turned in to me and a copy was given to the partner teacher.

**Selection and Evaluation of Educational Software** For this assignment, students would communicate with their cooperating teachers, who identified curricular areas of need. Students then conducted a formal evaluation of commercial, shareware and freeware educational software in the curricular areas identified by the partner teacher using an evaluation checklist provided by me. The
evaluation included a completed checklist and a written evaluation report for each software title. Copies of all materials were turned in to me and also given to the partner teacher.

Multimedia Lesson (Final Project). For this assignment, student applied the skills that they had learned in the class by designing, developing and teaching a lesson using research content, digitized images and multimedia presentation software. The topic of the lesson was decided in cooperation with the partner teacher and was taught at the partner teachers’ schools to the partner teachers’ students. Partner teachers receive disc copies of the lesson materials.

Evaluation

Survey Two 14-item questionnaires, one administered prior to and the other following the service learning experiences, were developed to measure student attitudes toward technology, teacher education and service learning.

Reflection Assignment Upon completion of their service learning experience, students wrote a reflection report on the most positive and most challenging aspects of the service learning experience, why service learning was or was not an effective strategy in teacher education and what could be done to make the service learning component more effective.

Results

Results of the survey and reflection assignments demonstrated that Students who participated in the service learning activities felt that it was a worthwhile endeavor that enhanced their learning experience and helped them to be better prepared to integrate technology into their own teaching. Nearly all students who participated in service learning felt that it should be a continuing part of the course and that it made the content of the course more relevant and meaningful to them. They expressed that they felt more comfortable about using technology in the classroom and intended to do so. They also appreciated the opportunity to establish a professional network with their cooperating teachers. The following quotes are representative:

“The best part of the service learning experience was having a purpose behind each assignment. As a student teacher who was unsure of my future placement, it made the learning experience more useful to have a focus. With the abundance of information on the internet concerning current issues and software evaluations I was able to limit my search and complete my paper in a timely fashion. I received immense enjoyment knowing that I was able to give a little to the profession that I am entering.”

“Presenting the lesson to a live classroom was a very valuable experience. Seeing the reaction of the students gives you an idea of what works and what doesn’t was the best part of this experience.”

“After completing the service learning, I believe that it can definitely be used as an effective strategy in pre-service learning. This is comparable to the field work that is required in some courses of the credential program. Without this service learning, I would have never been able to experience the Macintosh dilemma and figure out a solution last moment, as is a very common scenario in the classroom.”

“I believe that service learning can be an effective strategy in pre-service teacher education. I am a proponent of service learning for the specific fact that it gives a purpose to the lessons that we are required to complete. It is also beneficial for students within the curriculum program to have contacts at a variety of schools.”

The principals felt that the service learning concept was a very good one with the potential to be beneficial to both their schools and the university. They would be willing to host more students and would like to see greater collaboration, such as having the university students work with their teachers on
researching and grant writing. They also felt that having university students visiting their schools would expose their children, most of whom did not have college educated parents, to positive role models.

The partner teachers appreciated receiving free resources for a minimal amount of time and effort, but were somewhat less enthusiastic about expanding the service learning experience, as they perceived that expanding it would require more of their time and effort. Several complained about “being swamped”, but all of them were very complimentary of their partner students and said that it was a good experience.

Challenges

The main challenges identified by service learning students had to do with the responsiveness of the cooperating teacher. The primary method of communicating with the cooperating teacher was via e-mail and students complained that e-mail messages were not answered in a timely manner. Since the students were under a deadline to complete their assignments, they felt a greater sense of immediacy than the cooperating teachers.

Technology was another challenge faced by a few students. The university lab where they created their materials was Windows-based, but one of the cooperating schools used Macintosh computers for multimedia presentations. As a result, some of the animation “bells and whistles” did not work correctly on the Macintosh. However, as one student reported, the “bells and whistles” may have not been so important after all:

“The school reading specialist watched my presentation and after it was completed she came to me and said that it was ‘so cool.’ I could hardly believe it since all of the work I did to make the lesson “really cool” didn’t show up. She was full of questions like how long it took me and was it hard. The lesson that I learned was that you always need to be prepared. Even though the presentation wasn’t what I thought it should be, the people who watched it found it to be impressive.”

Two other problems that affected the first pilot run of the service learning class. The first was that the class--originally one section--was split into two sections during the second week of class, due to high enrollment (over 40 students in a 30 station lab). After it was determined that I would teach both sections, rather than have another faculty member teach the new section, the second section was moved into a different classroom, due to a scheduling conflict. As a result, the service learning activities could not begin until the fourth class session.

Lessons Learned and Recommendations

Give yourself the time

Be sure to allot a reasonable amount of time to flesh out your service learning project’s goals, objectives and tasks. You must be able to answer the who, what, when, why and how before you can begin a successful project. Performing the needs assessment, establishing the partnerships and re-designing the course took several months of my time and was still going on as the course was beginning.

Establish partnerships early on

A service learning activity requires an audience (who) a place (where) a time (when) and a reason (why). Schools, churches, health care organizations, civic organizations, non-profit groups, businesses, charitable foundations and many other entities are willing partners for higher education institutions that wish to combine learning with service. Look at your existing professional network for possible partners. I happened to be serving on the board of a professional association with a principal whose school became one of my primary service learning sites.

Clarify roles and timelines

Many of the difficulties and complaints encountered in our service learning pilot could have been avoided if I would have established timelines for partner teacher/student interaction and response. Giving the partner teachers a copy of the students due dates for assignments would have been helpful. Also providing specific communication as to the roles and responsibilities of the students, partner teachers, principal and myself would have made things run smoother as well.
Make it mandatory
When I first introduced the idea of service learning, I made it optional, rather than required, to participate in service learning activities. To my disappointment, a majority of the students opted not to participate in service learning. I realized that even though it appears to go against the grain to require service—since community service is usually voluntary—many students will not do it if it is not mandatory.

Tie it in with course objectives (make it relevant)
Service for the sake of service, while valuable, is not service LEARNING. A good service learning activity will have both learning goals and service goals. If you students ask you, “Why are we doing this?” you should be ready to give both a service and a learning answer.

Conclusion
As someone who has been teaching teachers for over 17 years, I found that integrating service learning into my instructional technology curriculum has been a worthwhile and beneficial activity for myself, my students and my community. It can make teaching and learning more vibrant, immediate and relevant.

References


Reflective Pre-Service Teachers: Using E-Portfolios to Facilitate Reflection in Teacher Education

Drew Polly
Craig E. Shepherd
University of Georgia

Abstract
This paper examines pre-service teachers’ perceptions of technology integration while participating in an Introduction to Computers in Education course at a major southeastern university. The course focused on the construction of a web-based portfolio with reflections on how technology could be used in K-5 classrooms for teacher productivity and student-centered activities. An analysis of interviews and student portfolios indicates that the class had a positive impact on students, and that students reported having a high comfort level using technology and the desire to use technology in their teaching. Still, the participants’ ideas of technology use in K-5 classrooms focus more on teacher uses of technology rather than student uses. This paper discusses these findings and offers suggestions for improving pre-service teachers’ level of preparation to integrate technology into their classroom.

Reflective Pre-Service Teachers: Using E-Portfolios to Facilitate Reflection in Teacher Education

One of the most significant changes in K-5 education is the presence of technology in schools. Glenn (1997) claims that computers have become powerful tools not only for society, but also for education. Indeed, technology is deemed essential for learning by national organizations (NCES, 2002; NCTM, 2000), policy makers (NCLB, 2002) and educational theorists (Cuban, 2002; Jonassen & Reeves, 1996). In each of these cases, technology helps create student-centered learning environments that allow individuals to become actively engaged in the learning process (McCombs & Whisler, 1996). Current reports from Market Data Retrieval (2002) state that the ratio between students and instructional computers is at an all-time low of 3.8 to 1. The report further states that there are 4.9 students to each Internet-connected computer. Both of these statistics meet the suggestion made by the 1997 President’s Committee of Advisors on Science and Technology (PCAST) that 4 to 5 students per computer are necessary to effectively use them in public schools. Modern technology has finally penetrated public schools.

As a result of these and other technology boosts, the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Educators (NCATE) and the International Society for Technology in Education (ISTE) published professional standards (NCATE, 2002; ISTE, 2000) that clearly delineate how teachers should use technology to enhance student learning. Further, the U.S. Department of Education has led years of technology reform efforts through Preparing Tomorrow’s Teachers to Teach with Technology (PT3) initiatives (U.S. Department of Education, 2004).

Yet, access to technology does not ensure their effective use. In the 1999 report of the National Center for Education Statistics (NCES), a mere 20% of teachers felt well prepared to use technology in their teaching. Even when teachers incorporate technology in their classrooms they rarely use them effectively. Various studies found that teachers primarily use classroom technologies for drill and practice activities (Becker, 2001; Becker & Ravitz, 2001). These activities apply a behaviorist framework of learning that promotes speed and rote memorization of facts over a conceptual understanding of content and the development of problem solving skills (Brown, Collins & Duguid, 1989; CTGV, 1990, 1993). In extreme cases, teachers adapt learning environments that were originally designed for problem solving student exploration to serve as drill and practice activities (CTGV, 1997). In the JASPER project for example, researchers discovered that many teachers used the mathematics-based videodiscs to create learner environments that provided students with immediate feedback and multiple-choice assessments. This use of these programs contradicts its original purpose—situating learners in a technology-rich, open-ended learning environment that focuses on problem solving and student control (CTGV, 1997).

While there are many reasons for these ineffective uses of technology, much of the blame is placed on teacher education programs. Various reports indicate the failures of teacher education programs in preparing preservice teachers to provide adequate learning opportunities for their students (Carnegie
As mentioned, much of the course also focuses on reflective processes. In fact, a typical reflection is rarely more than three to four sentences summarizing what students did to complete a project. The potential benefits and challenges these activities pose in classroom teaching are rarely addressed. Neither do students map these activities to professional standards (e.g., ISTE, NCATE)—though these standards are introduced in the course. Finally, these reflections and e-portfolios rarely become the impetus for future goals and professional development. Because the e-portfolio is a final project, most students complete it as such—never revisiting it or updating it after the course’s completion.

Procedures

To better identify preservice teachers’ perceptions of classroom technology use and how it changes throughout the course, we redesigned one section of the class for Elementary Education majors to focus on e-portfolio construction and reflection. First, we placed e-portfolio construction at the beginning of the semester so students could continuously develop and maintain them throughout the class. The purpose and benefits of these portfolios were discussed, and students were given examples on how these e-portfolios can serve as tools to get their first teaching job or collect resources that they find in their teacher education program. As students completed technology projects, they were required to link them to this portfolio and write a reflection about the use of supporting software in classroom settings. Because most entering students are unfamiliar with webpage construction, we facilitated this task by making a generic template that students could expand upon and modify as they became more proficient.

As mentioned, much of the course also focused on student reflection. Because students had not been admitted to the Teacher Education program, reflective assignments initially focused on one or two
aspects of the Four R’s Model proposed by Cloward, Hawkins, & Black (2003). Reasons for starting with a few basic principles rather than the entire model were to help students transition from summary statements to quality reflections based on professional standards. As students became more familiar with reflective practices, additional components of the model were addressed and required. Additionally, students created initial reflections using traditional, text-based formats. In fact, written reflection characterized the majority of the course. However, as students became more familiar with the reflective process, one audio and video reflection was also captured and included in each e-portfolio. In all, students reflected on each educational project they constructed in the course, two assignments from outside courses that align with national standards, their reasons for wanting to become a teacher, and the overall usefulness of the course.

Aside from the above mentioned course assignments, participants in this research study were also interviewed near the conclusion of the semester. This interview focused on preservice teacher’s perceptions of technology use in a K-5 classroom, their perceptions of e-portfolios and reflections as long-term professional development tools, and their ideas about what teaching in actual classrooms will be like. Following the course, these interviews, reflections and e-portfolios were analyzed for themes related to our original research questions.

Participants

Of the 20 students in our redesigned course, 14 indicated interest in participating in our study. From these 14 students, selective sampling was used to select the participants based on their availability and willingness to be interviewed. All participants in this study are Caucasian females. All planned on entering the Elementary Education program prior to Fall Semester, 2004.

Data Analysis

The researchers employed a constructivist grounded theory approach (Charmaz, 2002) to analyze the data. The participants’ perceptions of technology’s role in K-5 classrooms were the focal point. Charmaz (2002, p. 677) describes the constructivist grounded theory approach as an examination of how “participants construct meanings and actions,” where the purpose of the research is to define what is happening in the interaction between the participants and their experiences. Grounded theory analysis is explicitly defined by three stages: open coding, axial coding and selective coding (Glaser & Strauss, 1967). These three steps are described in Table 1. Since the researchers sought to understand what commonalities existed among the participants, the group of participants was used as the unit of analysis.

The analysis was conducted with the assistance of spreadsheet software. The data were pasted from the transcriptions into the spreadsheet and were labeled with codes. After the codes were generated, data were sorted by code. The researchers then looked within each code for similarities (axial coding). The final stage in analysis was examining the data with a focus on specific codes (selective coding). In this study, the foci were teacher uses and student uses of technology. The following section discusses trends that were found in the data.

Findings

Participants view technology primarily as a tool to enhance teachers’ productivity and present information to their students. Participants frequently mentioned technology’s potential to keep teachers organized in their classroom. Common remarks in the interviews and reflections discussed suggested that participants felt that technology is essential for teachers to learn how to use because it makes their life easier. Sandra mentioned, “I think technology is helpful for teaching and as a teacher it helps me become more organized especially with Excel…organization is a huge deal and it will keep my life a lot less hectic instead of having 1,000 papers.”

This finding can be explained by the nature of the course, in which students completed productivity activities, such as creating a grade book in a spreadsheet, a parent communication newsletter in a word processor, and a Back-to-School night PowerPoint presentation. In fact, a majority of the course activities provided students with the opportunity to learn how to use the Microsoft Office suite to create artifacts that increase teachers’ productivity and presentation capabilities. When they were asked, “how would you use technology with the grade you want to teach?” all six participants referred to the use of PowerPoint to present information to students in a new and creative way. They cited PowerPoint’s appeal with animation, sound effects and pictures as a way to enhance their students’ learning.
These findings were influenced by the course, but also by the participants’ experiences in K-5 classrooms. During their pre-professional experience, the participants shadowed teachers that used computers only during their planning period to type lesson plans, check e-mail, enter grades or complete other administrative tasks. Sandra cited, “She had a computer for herself where she checked her e-mail and did things but there was an extra computer for the children to use but wasn’t ever in the two weeks I was there.”

Participants are refining their impressions of student-centered uses of technology. Participants were asked during the course to reflect on how technologies could be used by students to help them learn. While their answers varied, every participant mentioned that having the students use technology is probably a different way for students to learn than what they are used to.

Both Elaine and Susan discussed the word “toy” and phrase “play with technology.” They described the idea that learning with technology was not only enjoyable to students, but it was exciting, engaging and provided a different context for students to learn concepts. At the same time, however, the phrase “play with technology” along with comments about fun with technology indicates that while technology can help student learning, the primary reason for technology is to situate the learners in a new context that captivates their attention and maintains their interest in learning.

While the participants have a fairly limited sense of the content that students learn in K-5 classrooms, every participant designed a lesson plan that used technology to enhance student learning for the grade level that they intended to teach. These lessons planned to have students use technology by looking up information on the Internet, creating PowerPoint presentations as an end-product of a project, making pictures and concept maps and word processing personal narratives. In nearly each instance, the participant attempted to have students use technology to be actively engaged in learning.

As these participants continue in the teacher education program, it is our hope that they witness more examples of how technology can be used to create student-centered learning opportunities. The methods courses and field experiences are both avenues where this may occur.

Participants see the e-portfolio as a significant part of their development as a teacher. While it was not surprising to hear that the participants saw the e-portfolio as a promising part of their teacher education program, each participant had their own ideas about how they expected to use it and what benefit they expected to have by the time they graduated in 2006. In general, each of the participants viewed the e-portfolio as a platform for organizing their work samples from courses, as well as the lesson plans and student work samples that they will collect from field experiences that they participate in during the program.

All of the participants also mentioned the benefit of being able to have their work stored electronically as a resource for their teaching. Molly said, “I’ll put some of my experiences in the classroom and even in classes here. Projects that are related to education and other activities as well would be great. A collection of lesson plans and activities to use would be very helpful to have.”

Participants also felt that the e-portfolio would also help showcase their work when they are looking for a job. The portfolio’s framework can hold numerous types of media, such as text, audio and video files. A few participants expressed interest in using voiceovers explaining materials, or video clips of their student teaching in their portfolio. In each case where participants were excited about using audio or video, the participants expressed a high degree of comfort with both webpage construction, as well as audio and video recording.

One of the barriers that participants expressed regarding the e-portfolios was their lack of technological skill outside of class. Each participant said that they had the technological skill to update their e-portfolio, but felt that after leaving class, they would need a refresher and some individual help in subsequent semesters to update and upload their e-portfolio.

Participants view reflection as a critical part of charting what they have learned and what they need to know. When the participants were asked to talk about what reflection meant to them, each participant had a slightly different answer. All of the participants concluded that reflection helped them by encouraging them to consider what they learned and how their new knowledge applies to their work. Even without extensive classroom experience, participants were able to predict how they would use technology in their own classroom. While these impressions may be naïve, the process of reflecting on their learning and classroom practice will help the participants form a better understanding of their own thoughts and beliefs regarding technology use in schools.

Krissy enjoyed her opportunities to reflect on her learning. She commented, “I thought they were useful doing them and without having the chance to reflect I don’t know if I’d remember what I liked about
the program and what I didn’t like. It was forcing me to think about how I could use that program in my classroom and what else it could be used for.”

Each participant enjoyed the various forms of reflection that they participated in during the course. Their consensus was that a combination of completing text and audio reflections was good, since it kept the process of reflecting from getting stale. Participants also reported that the text-based reflections provided them with ample opportunity to collect their thoughts and provide a coherent, detailed answer, while the audio and video reflection prompted a more spontaneous, candid response since there is less preparation time for it.

In teacher education, a case can be made for each type of reflection. In instances where preservice teachers need to collect, synthesize and analyze their thoughts, beliefs or experiences written reflections provide ample time for participants to complete a thorough and well-thought reflection. In situations where preservice teachers need to provide an immediate response to an experience, such as teaching a lesson, using either audio or video-based reflections enable the preservice teacher to record their thoughts in a timely, convenient manner.

**Implications for Teacher Education**

This study examines six preservice teachers’ perceptions of technology use in K-5 classrooms after an introduction to computers in education course. These students are in the beginning of their teacher education program and have limited experience in schools. Yet, the findings provide valuable information about preservice teachers’ views of technology use in schools after completing a stand-alone educational technology course.

*Preservice teachers need to learn technologies by using them to complete meaningful tasks.* As a result of their educational technology course, the participants reported that they gained comfort with computer-based technologies and gained a better sense on how technology might be used in a K-5 school. Their learning was shaped by a constructionist view that views learning as a result of constructing meaningful products (Papert, 1980). In the case of this course, the participants learned various technologies by constructing various projects, such as their e-portfolios, grade books, PowerPoint presentations. While these activities helped participants learn how to use their technology, the class left the participants with a limited vision of technology use in K-5 classrooms.

*Preservice teachers need to see tangible examples of technology integration.* Participants’ views of technology use in K-5 classrooms were limited. They shared ideas on how computers can enhance teacher productivity and present content to students. This is a reasonable effect of a course that was designed to teach preservice teachers how to use computer-based technologies. However, if the goal is to prepare preservice teachers to integrate technologies in a student-centered manner, a stand-alone technology course is not sufficient. Faculty who teach education courses must provide examples on how technology can enhance the teaching of specific content. Further, during their school-based practicum, preservice teachers must be exposed to classrooms, where technology is being integrated in a student-centered manner. If preservice teachers do not see models of how technology can be integrated, they will be left with a limited view on technology use in schools.

*E-Portfolios have the potential to serve as a powerful reflective tool.* The participants in this course revisited their artifacts at the end of the semester to review what they had accomplished in the course. Each participant cited the value of storing artifacts in their e-portfolios and the hope that they would revisit them as either a preservice or an inservice teacher. By storing artifacts and resources in their e-portfolio, preservice teachers can reflect on their progress throughout their time in the teacher education program.

*Research on preservice teachers and technology integration must be carried out over a long period of time.* This study shares the findings from the first half-year of a two and half year larger study. While there are important findings from this study, the most significant part of this larger study will occur at the end of the two and a half years, when the participants graduate from the teacher education program and begin teaching in K-5 schools. Research that examines teachers and technology integration must conclude with an examination of how the teacher’s education influences their capacity to integrate technology into their teaching.
References


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coding Stage</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open/Generative Coding</td>
<td>Data are coded. Codes are either pre-determined from a literature review or the researcher’s interests, or are formed during this process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axial coding</td>
<td>Data are linked to each other within codes. Connections are made between data that discuss a similar instance or phenomenon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective coding</td>
<td>One code is selected as the focal code and the rest of the data is analyzed and interpreted in light of the focal code.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Technology In (or Not) the Curriculum

Jack W. Pope
Barton D. Thurber
University of San Diego

In the context of state-mandated standards for the use of technology in high school credentialing programs, the authors describe two recent studies of computer/media usage on our own (college) campus, together with an unrelated but corroborating study at the University of Minnesota. All show heavy usage of the relevant technology in some disciplines or professional schools, almost none in others. We look briefly at reasons why this may be occurring, and offer our thoughts about what to do about it.

I.

The University of San Diego is presently engaged in developing new Single Subject Credential programs in several disciplines, in response to new guidelines issued recently (2003) by the State of California. [1] Those guidelines are complex, detailed, and in several respects startling, but among other things they address the issue of computer-based technology in teacher training programs, as well as in college courses generally. Those guidelines read in part:

“The study and application of current and emerging technologies, with a focus on those used in K-12 schools, for gathering, analyzing, managing, processing, and presenting information is an integral component of each prospective teacher’s program of study,”

(California Commission on Teacher Credentialing, 2003) [2],

where context makes it clear that these technologies are not simply to be taught to teacher candidates, but are an integral component—woven into—their normal college curriculum.

Now, those persons (and disciplines) which subscribe to the state’s dictum, as well as the candidate for a Single Subject credential in, say, Math, can reasonably hope that some significant portion of the candidate’s instruction will feature the embedded use of appropriate technologies—must do so, in regard to the new state standard. But could the same be said about the candidate in English? In this paper we present data suggesting that, the new California standard notwithstanding, the instructional use of computer-based technology is in fact not equally (or even universally) distributed across college faculties and/or disciplines, and that it tends to be concentrated in mathematics/computer science, the social and physical sciences and professional schools. We then offer some thoughts about why this is happening, and what the implications might be for curricular thinking at both the secondary and post-secondary levels.

One year ago, in an attempt to determine how computer-based technology was actually being used at our university, we looked at the number of courses utilizing WebCT – the distributed learning tool currently in use. Of 506 active courses, 353 were located in the professional schools, with a preponderance (252) in the School of Business Administration. (Interestingly, the School of Law only had 4 such courses.) Within the College of Arts and Sciences, only 153 courses were using WebCT and of that number 93 involved the Sciences or Mathematics, 28 the Social Sciences, with the remainder in Foreign Languages. There were 2 WebCT courses in English; none in Art; none in History.

This current year (2004) we supplemented that study with a look at institutional patterns of media use. Business and professional school classrooms are, first of all, more heavily saturated (due to faculty demand) with “smart” classrooms than are those in the humanities; nevertheless, only about 1/3 of media and/or media production requests were faculty-related (!), and, of those, only 40 (of 4740) come from a classroom building (Camino Hall) that hosts humanities classes.

Our institutional data were thus congruent with the results of a survey across various schools and colleges at the University of Minnesota (April 2003): while about 60% of Minnesota faculty have supplemented their face to face courses—but not decreased face to face time--by online dissemination of course information, only about 10% of faculty have ever taught a hybrid course (decreased face to face and increased online interaction time) or a totally online course. The two greatest factors causing faculty to augment face to face instruction are “the desire to facilitate access to course materials (86.2%), and “the desire to facilitate communication between student and instructors.” Far lower on the list (one of the three
least important motivators) is any consideration that the use of technology will benefit students socially or culturally (30%). [3]

Which means we have a problem, on several levels. First, and most practically, in order to meet state credential standards in English we can require our students to take technology courses in other departments (for example), but that would meet neither the letter nor the spirit of those standards, because the curriculum in English—the faculty—are clearly reluctant to embrace technology in their own pedagogy. They may even reject that possibility completely, given that so few of them are using available facilities on our campus. Beyond this, though, there are implications for budget planning or for the allocation of scarce campus resources generally: who needs computers and media most, why, and how do we conceptualize (not to mention prioritize) the needs of those who use computers and the needs of those who don’t?

To these questions we bring two points of view: an IT administrator and, yes, an English professor. We will put forward, not surprisingly, two kinds of answers to these questions, along with some reflection as to why this sort of schism should have developed.

II.

From an IT services point of view, these questions translate into something like “what mechanisms best facilitate the use of computing and media tools in the classroom across various disciplines?” Our current response is to try to discover approaches that adapt to the needs of specific departments, instructors or courses. The key word is “adapt.” While a group of tech-savvy faculty may eagerly await new applications and push support structures to quickly adopt new computer and communications technologies, most faculty are not early adapters, though many are willing enough to consider new ideas for teaching and learning in the classroom. Strategies that work well for experts may not be as well-received by the faculty at large. In this context there are two mechanisms we utilize to encourage the use of technology in teaching-- the WebCT Advisory Committee and the classroom media technology upgrade process.

WebCT is a distributed learning tool used in many colleges and universities including USD. The application provides a web-based mechanism that affords both students and faculty a common environment for sharing information and collaboration. What the WebCT advisory committee offers the campus is a forum for sharing ideas about distributed learning and teaching as well as a structure for Information Technology Services to solicit ideas for policy and procedures regarding the use of campus-wide learning tools. The WebCT advisory committee is completely voluntary and membership consists of current WebCT faculty using the tool either in a blended or totally online context. In actuality though, the meetings of the committee usually consist of the heaviest users of that technology -- a fact that has two implications.

First, it focuses the attention of the group on more direct online course delivery programs as opposed to blended courses -- which are the vast majority of our WebCT-based courses. Second, the group tends to be more aggressive in promoting support for upgrades and training for faculty and students. While the first comment might seem rather counterproductive, since most of the WebCT courses are used in a blended environment, it turns out that the de facto composition of the committee is advantageous. The logistics of upgrade and support are issues that more directly affect courses delivered completely online and, in working through the logistics of upgrades and training, the input of the true distance learning instructors is thus essential. The aggressive support of these key faculty helps drive increased use of technology across campus.

The WebCT Advisory Committee recommends policy and procedures for the use of its course management systems (WebCT) and central support tools. This volunteer group is remarkably responsive and provides valuable insight for support staff in setting goals and expectations. It helps prioritize tutorial training and support scheduling as well as software and system upgrades not only for WebCT but also for teaching labs. Committee input, particularly as it has a direct instructional focus, also provides leverage to convince administration about funding hardware upgrades and software acquisition.

But while this mechanism works well for a community of instructors and learners already using the technology, the ‘committee’ approach does not work so well with groups of faculty whose interests are not as involved with technology in the classroom. Hence our second approach: working directly with a department, program or instructor to target needs and interests as specifically as possible. One such example involves technology upgrades for classrooms. At USD, while classrooms are centrally scheduled, a large number -- roughly half -- of classrooms tend to be utilized by one or two departments. Identifying
these classrooms involves careful checking of class schedules and review with affected faculty, but it has been our experience that department chairs usually have a keen sense of what classrooms their faculty use. Instructional facilities support services meets with a department chair or representative and reviews the teaching technologies most often employed or desired by the affected faculty. While this could also involve a meeting with the faculty of the entire program or department, this is a decision left to the chair. In this process, instructional technology support describes a variety of classroom design options but leaves the choice in the hands of the department chair. Once the department has decided upon the appropriate technologies for relevant classrooms, Instructional Technology Services works with facilities management to implement the proposed changes. The advantage of this approach is that classroom technology is targeted directly at the faculty using the facility.

III.

On the other hand, our surveys clearly indicate that there are faculty, even entire departments, who are interested neither in WebCT, classroom media services or any other technology provided by campus-wide IT services. To a large extent, when we work with faculty we are working with the already-persuaded, in various degrees; the unpersuaded we do not, as a practical matter, see. How, then, do we understand those faculty who neither use nor want to use the available technology?

There are, first of all, what we might call operational issues. Faculty spend a great deal of time preparing for class and they may well be reluctant to fiddle with the technology at the expense either of their own research or contact with students -- which is why, optimistic and futuristic visions of technology in the classroom notwithstanding, many instructors continue to rely on the traditional notes and lecture/large seminar format. From their point of view they are putting people (or their own research) before technology.

But there are more fundamental issues as well. In her recent Digital Scholarship in the Tenure, Promotion and Review Process [4], Deborah Lines Andersen looks at the nature of digital scholarship and concludes that “the nature of these different disciplines -- their research products and modes of communication – makes an enormous difference in the kinds of technologies scholars might use.” Her data are congruent with our own, that is, and with the Minnesota study: while the sciences and social sciences have largely embraced digital tools for research and scholarship, and by extension for teaching, “the humanities have been the most resistant to digital endeavors.” In her view, the media that humanists work with -- largely print, or some other variety of artistic expression (paint, sculpture) -- as well as the nature of the analysis humanities scholars engage in argues against digitization. Scientific research leads naturally to the collection and analysis of data; humanists create, investigate, and think critically about the work in something like the way artists do, or look at the similar creations of others, “studying documents and artistic expressions to create interpretation and meaning.”

As we have argued ourselves, that is [5], there are important and under-recognized differences between disciplines (world views, at some point) which have implications for computer and/or media use. Faculty may be reluctant users of IT technologies for reasons that go to the heart of the disciplines to which they have dedicated their lives. In certain circumstances, moreover, those technologies can actually prevent them from practicing that discipline. To see how this might be so, we turn now to our second author, the English professor…

IV.

…who has at least two sets of issues regarding the use of information technologies in the classroom. One involves the impacts of technology on the discipline itself; one involves those same state-mandated changes in the single subject credential program in English—which, as we shall see, assume, and so unwittingly undermine, the technological changes the discipline already resists.

Consider, for example, the situation in a lower division introductory course in poetry. At our institution there would be a maximum of 36 students in the class. About half would be English majors; the other half would be taking the course to satisfy a general education requirement.

Now a poem, whatever else it is, is verbal experience. Poems are made of words. They may also be made of, or affected by, other things—an image, a historical situation, a spiritual or psychological inclination— but all poems are grounded in words.

But already this has consequences for IT services: if a poem is verbal experience, what possible use could we make of, say, multimedia—which are emphatically not just verbal experience? If the poet had
wanted to create a multimedia experience, she would have done so. And if we add images, sounds or other "media" to the experience of the poem we change it. It is no longer verbal experience we’re trying to understand, it’s visual, it’s aural, it is above all something the author did not write. We might wish to respond to the poem, in our own artist fashion, with multimedia; but this is an introductory course in poetry. The point of studying poetry is not (necessarily) to learn to write a poem, or even to respond to it. It is also not to acquire, via multimedia classroom aids or the old-fashioned library, information about the poet who wrote the poem. It is to describe what poems actually do. And this is very hard, because language itself is very hard, not to mention poetry; and it is never anything but experimental, this effort, which is the common property of the people in that room on that day. We journey together into the poem; we do so with words, constructing our own collective verbal experience in response to and in harmony with (we hope) the original.

Where is the technology that will help us do this? A place for us all to be. A few poems. A way for the instructor to write so everyone can see it. Goodwill and determination. Those are the essentials, and none is particularly technological; on the contrary, the English professor argues that technology—in the form of multimedia but in other forms as well—can actually harm, or at least profoundly alter, the educational experience in the study of, in this example, poetry.

But there is something else here too. The situation as described involves a group of people assembled in a place, where they do their work jointly and collectively. Though each person present no doubt has his or her own response to the poem, what they are there to do only secondarily involves their personal responses to the poem. Rather, they are there to work out what the poem says, how it says it, and how we can know those things. We do that by constructing, layer by layer, the (verbal) contours of our response. This is always contingent. On another day, with another group of people, the response might be, probably would be, different. Not completely different, because the text itself does not change and our response is therefore constrained. But different.

Can we do this via distance education?

The English professor argues that we cannot. (In this he is not alone. Our institution is one of many that does not allow transfer credit for courses taken exclusively online.) What the online experience misses is the often bruising, unpredictable interpersonal contact, the conflict, that is the forge out of which meaning emerges in the humanities—where “meaning” is thus social, always contextualized and always (culturally) local, as we weave and re-weave our own civilization. On the web, in a teleconference or a blog we are all depersonalized to some extent, reduced to that part of us that is language or which is visual. But the humanities require, and address, the whole person. And not just the humanities, either: if we did not all, in some way, require the whole person we would not attend conferences like this one. We would just email each other our papers and be done with it.

All this suggests, in the end, that learning, “meaning,” is a completely different animal in the humanities than it is in the physical or social sciences. From the scientific point of views the humanities are a mess: there is no “data,” or if there is it is hopelessly contaminated by the viewpoints or personalities of those who produce it; and no part of the processes, procedures or results deployed in the humanities could ever be rigorously duplicated. In fact, for the humanities it is essential that the “data” produced on any given occasion not be duplicated. If in the sciences “meaning,” fact, emerges firmly when a given result has been rigorously tested, in the humanities the opposite occurs. If one critic’s take on Shakespeare is indistinguishable from another’s a failure has occurred, if not actual plagiarism.

Thus if there are faculty and/or disciplines that resist information technologies, there can be excellent reasons why they do so. IT professionals might be well-advised, in such cases, to adopt what is apparently a novel (but de facto on many campuses) approach and simply get out of the way. Rather than try to come up with programs, symposia or other inducements to faculty reluctant to use the technology, in the process constructing them as somehow not getting it, allow them the strength of their professional convictions and work with faculty you can help. Don’t call them. It’s patronizing. Let them call you.

V.

However.

Even if—especially if—every word of the above is true, at least two vexing problems remain. One is the problem of costs. IT equipment and services are not cheap, and when we add in the opportunity costs—what we would spend the money on if we did not spend it on technology—they are more expensive still. But our surveys and the discussion here suggest that IT services address only the needs of some of the
faculty some of the time. What of those who do not use, and have no plans to use, that technology? Should they and their students subsidize those that do? Or, to see the problem from another perspective, should universities continue to provide free computers for all faculty, if in some disciplines (as in English, at our university) they really only get used for email and word processing?

And there is the problem with which we began, the state-mandated changes in single subject credential programs. Here is more language from the new state guidelines.

“The study and application of current and emerging technologies, with a focus on those used in K-12 schools, for gathering, analyzing, managing, processing, and presenting information is an integral component of each prospective teacher’s program of study. Prospective teachers are introduced to legal, ethical, and social issues related to technology. The program prepares prospective teachers to meet the current technology requirements for admission to an approved California professional teacher preparation program.” [2]

We assume that other states have similar views.

But if they do, and if the discussion here has any point, then we face big problems in English and the humanities. There is, first of all, the issue of the state intruding upon the curriculum-setting authority of college faculties—which it has perhaps always done, in some fashion, but which acquires new force here if the faculty in question has no intention of using the technology, much less follow the state standard. From the state’s point of view, should such faculties even be allowed to train teachers? From the faculty’s point of view, why would they want to, if in the process they are prevented from practicing their own discipline as they believe and understand it should be practiced?

And where does this leave the student who might actually want to be a high school English teacher in California?

These are all weighty issues, and there are no easy answers. What there can be, though, is discussion, debate—the lifeblood of the humanities! And as thorough a ventilation of these and related issues as we can possibly have. Such a discussion is long overdue, as humanists and IT professionals have a notably spotty record where talking to one another is concerned.

But we hope this brief essay will be a step in that direction.

In what follows we will assume that both the state of California and the University of San Diego are more or less typical. We understand that other states and institutions may differ in significant ways; we nevertheless hope that our examples will provoke useful discussion.


Handheld Computing: Pathway to Pervasive Computing?

Susan M. Powers  
Kenneth D. Janz  
Indiana State University

Melissa A. Thomeczek  
Southern Illinois University

New gadgets always have appeal, and there is no exception in the field of education. However, in the case of education, new technology is not sought after as a new plaything, but instead is often hailed as the next element that will bring along school reform. Cuban (2001) identifies three goals of how technologies are seen to transform schools:

1. Make schools more efficient and productive than they currently are.
2. Transform teaching and learning into an engaging and active process connected to real life.
3. Prepare the current generation of young people for the future workplace.

Educational technology history is rife with technologies that have promised to accomplish these lofty goals, including television, the microcomputer, the Internet, etc. The argument could be made that it has not been the technology that failed at school reform, but rather the implementation process (Cuban, 2001), including a sound case for technology integration. When the implementation process has been sound, documented examples of how technology has revolutionized some school settings exist (George Lucas Educational Foundation [GLEF], 2003).

Promise of Ubiquitous Technology

Robyler’s meta-analysis (2003) argues that there are five prevailing uses for educational technology. The first is related to motivation and the role of technology in gaining learner attention, engaging the learner through production work, and increasing learner perceptions of control. Technology has also been shown to hold unique instructional capabilities by linking learners directly to information and educational resources, helping learners visualize problems and solutions, tracking learner progress, and linking learners to learner tools. Educational technology provides support for new instructional approaches through the enabling of cooperative learning, draws upon learners’ multiple intelligences, and facilitates higher-level, cognitive problem solving. Teacher productivity is also enhanced by technology in so much as it frees teacher time to work more with students, provides fast access to accurate information, and enables the production of professional materials. Finally, the need for 21st century learning skills (Partnership for 21st Century Skills, 2003) is fulfilled through education technology in the form of technology, information, and visual literacy (Robyler, 2003).

However, as long as the digital divide in all its manifestations remains a prevalent issue and concern (Education Week, 2001) and educational budgets are constricted (Education Week, 2004); it will be difficult to achieve all the promises outlined above without true pervasive computing. Alternatively, the technology itself brings a potential to ubiquitous computing despite the handicaps we place in the way. The shrinking size of computing and its related costs while at the same time maintaining and increasing computing power (See Figure 1) brings an opportunity. At the same time, the nature of how technology is used is evolving (See Figure 2). When you couple these factors together, despite the current obstacles to pervasive computing, we see that as computer devices become increasingly smaller, more portable and commonplace, these educational tools can connect wirelessly and become an integral part of the teaching and learning process.

“When this transition to ubiquitous computing occurs, it is likely to take place in a relatively short period of time, rather than in a linear progression” (Bull, Bull, Garofalo, & Harris, 2002, p. 8). Another way to consider this transition is by consider the technology “tipping point” - to point whereby convenience and cost brings widespread adoption (Bull, Bull, Garofalo, & Harris). There is a technology available today, in place in some education settings and in the hands of many others that is poised for the transition to ubiquitous computing – the handheld computer.
Handheld Computing

Handheld technology represents the natural evolution of the continually shrinking size of computing technology. Smaller technology advantages in that it represents a decrease in cost, an augmentation in functionality, and an increase in portability. Additionally, handhelds are low-cost, mobile, convenient, flexible, easy to use, and are a potential solution to equity and access. Returning to Robyler’s five points, handhelds can function in the following way (drawn from K12 Handhelds, 2002), as shown in Table 1. For less than the cost of two multimedia desktop computers, a school can have a mobile computer lab with enough handhelds for every student in a classroom that can accomplish the goals explicated by Robyler and Cuban. While all of these reasons posited above may seem on their face strong, it is the potential impact of handheld computing on learning and assessment where the true power may lie.

Table 1: Handheld Functionality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Robyler</th>
<th>Cuban</th>
<th>Handheld Uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Motivation</td>
<td>Transform teaching into an engaging and active process</td>
<td>⇒ Provide student access to grade review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>⇒ Provide individual, mobile computing to students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>⇒ Instant information access!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unique Instruction Capabilities</td>
<td>Transform teaching into an engaging and active process</td>
<td>⇒ Find locations with GPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>⇒ Field use of scientific probes with real-time analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>⇒ Simulations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Handheld as a Learning Partner

We purposely look to the issue of learning instead of teaching. Within education, a paradigm shift is taking hold that institutions no longer exist to provide instruction, but rather the institution exists to produce learning (Barr & Tagg, 1995). This shift is an important factor because the emphasis becomes one of moving students from knowledge consumers to knowledge producers (Pellegrino & Altman, 1997). Technology is uniquely capable of bringing these forms of learning to classrooms and experiential laboratories. Computer technology has held a presence in U.S. classrooms for over 25 years. Over that time, many lessons have been learned. While there are some who may feel that computer technology has done little to advance student learning, an analysis of the empirical data shows that there is an impact on student achievement when certain conditions are met (Norris, Soloway, & Sullivan 2002). These conditions are 1) sufficient access to technology, 2) adequate teacher preparation, 3) effective curriculum, 4) relevant assessment, 5) supportive administration, and 6) supportive family and community.

In a survey of computer and Internet use in 2001, it was found that 50% of the students used the computer for non-Internet, curricular purposes 45 minutes or less each week. More than 50% of the students used the computer for curricular, Internet purposes less than 15 minutes per week (Topp, Grandgenett, Mortenson, Norris, & Soloway 2001). Use is low because there remains an issue of insufficient access to technology (Norris, Soloway, & Sullivan 2002) in the form of low student-computer ratios. Schools and states proudly herald their diminishing student-computer ratios in annual reports such as Technology Counts. In 1997, a Presidential advisory committee proclaimed that a ratio of 5:1 would be a reasonable level. However, what is wrong about expecting a 1:1 ratio and the potential to achieve ubiquity? It is not less than what is expected within the business community, by higher education faculty, and even by increasing numbers of higher educational institutions that have become notebook institutions.

If we look to the potential of the handheld computer as a ubiquitous portable computer, we can draw upon research on similar technologies to inform. For example, studies have shown the laptops power in impacting learning environments. When laptop computers are a required tool, students more active participants in their learning (Brown & Petitto, 2003; Levine & Wasmuth, 2004), gender differences in technical fields are eliminated, students actively use the greater access to scholarly materials, pedagogy itself changes to one focused on learning versus instruction (Brown & Petitto, 2003), and learning itself has been shown to increase (Efaw, Hampton, Martinez, & Smith, 2004).

A teacher or school adopting the handheld computer would actually not be breaking new ground. Considerable literature and examples have already been created to address the curricular essential condition. Examples and lessons for active learning experiences that cover the range of content and grade levels (Topp & Hawnquist, 2002; Curtis, Williams, Norris, O’Leary, & Soloway, 2003) are available to interested teachers. Soloway, Luchini, Quintana and Norris (2002), Bell (2002), and Dede (2002) provide us ways to dream about students using handhelds for discovery learning, scientific research, communication, and authentic assessment. Teacher education has touted taking advantage of that “teachable moment” and using it to its fullest advantage. Handheld computers offer the possibility of not only meeting this challenge but extending it to the next level. With a handheld computer, teachers can take students to the learning rather than taking the learning to the computer lab down the hall, like measuring oxygen density in a local campus pond. Students don’t have to wait for a computer lab to be available to finish a research paper or write a journal reflection. The Palm Education Pioneers Final Report (Vahey &
Handheld as an Assessment Partner

In the past several years, with increased calls for accountability, assessment has assumed a new role in educational institutions. Standards-based curricula and performance-based standards are now commonplace for students, teachers, pre-service teachers and faculty, and are beginning to emerge in other areas of higher education through accreditation organizations (NCATE, AACSB, NCA, etc.). P-12 standards-based curricula are supposed to serve as a tool to level the playing field for all students (Swain & Pearson, 2002) and help provide a strategy for improved student achievement. Governmental influence on standards is strong with Goals 2000 bringing prominence to both content and performance standards and the No Child Left Behind Act (NCLBA) calling for increased accountability to these standards.

Technology is answering the call for accountability. On a national teacher preparation level, calls for accountability and teacher standards have prompted a movement toward documented performance assessment. This performance assessment that is aligned with state or national teaching standards must not only be completed for student feedback and licensure recommendations, but robust databases must be maintained to document candidate and programmatic accomplishments, growth, and even potential learning gaps. Program modification and candidate remediation must be based on the analysis of aggregated and disaggregated data. Simultaneously, the nation’s schools are also struggling with expectation to analyze student and school performance based on state academic standards and ensure that student learning is maximized. Centrally administered databases have become the lifeblood of these organizations and the maintenance of all this information would be nearly impossible without advanced technology and computing. Within higher education, this trend will move beyond teacher education to impact other disciplines.

Regardless of the power of centrally administered databases, the point of impact for student learning and assessment of student learning is at the teacher. Today’s teachers must be able to collect reliable performance assessment data, quickly analyze the data, and make immediate instructional decisions that will simultaneously address differing learner needs, relate to expected standards, and is defensible. Therefore, before the data can reside on a centralized database for analysis, it must be in a form in the teacher’s hands that provides immediate feedback and full analysis capabilities.

Finally, technology is increasingly being turned to as a tool to resolve the testing expectations for the NCLBA in order to provide quicker analysis of results (Education Week, 2003). Whatever the opinion of high stakes testing, it is also mused that technology can play a role in low stakes assessment that helps kids prepare for the high stakes test. Furthermore, teachers are also turning to technology-based assessments to conduct the type of critical formative assessments that allow a teacher to gauge student comprehension. Technology affords the teacher the ability to collect student performance data electronically and then have the technology run analyses that will present data in aggregated and disaggregated forms for multiple analysis purposes.

For technology to be able to deliver on this assessment promise, sufficient workstations must be available in the schools and classroom to make it feasible. Technology Counts 2004 (Education Week, 2004) continues to show the gradual improvement in student-computer ratio and internet-connected computer-student ratio. The nation’s classrooms are more wired than ever before. However, is this sufficient to be able to allow teachers to harness the power of technology of performance assessment and analysis as needed? Again, the handheld computer provides the power, the performance, the portability, and the promise of ubiquity.

While some research has been done on the use of handheld computer technology, the full potential and dissemination within educator preparation has not heretofore occurred. The Concord Consortium, the Stanford Research Institute (SRI, 2002) and The Center for Highly Interactive Computing in Education (HI-CE) are three organizations that are working diligently to report upon and enhance the ways that the handheld computer enhances PreK-12 classroom instruction. Their work within grade schools serves as a platform for our project to explore how assessment through handheld computing can serve to improve the preparation of teachers, school counselors, and administrators who are able to immediately enter the classrooms of tomorrow prepared to provide assessment that meets the wide-ranging needs of students.
Educator preparation programs are all experiencing the same push toward authentic performance assessment and documentation. Systems and tools that can facilitate this process have enormous appeal to these programs. Nationwide, 1,354 institutions have been identified that prepare teachers for initial licensure. Almost all of the programs are state approved, and over 60% are nationally accredited. Sixty-five percent of these institutions have a total student enrollment of fewer than 5,000 students (Feistritzer, 1999). Each year, one fourth of all teachers are produced by these smaller institutions. These smaller institutions have the same assessment expectations as the larger programs, but often do not have the resources to investigate the tools that can facilitate the process. The need only increases when you consider the other educator preparation programs that exist including administrative licensure and other school services. This paper argues that handheld computers can be used as an assessment tool for real-time, authentic performance assessment. These assessments, and therefore the tools, are common to all educator preparation programs, and ultimately to teachers nationwide. Handhelds are a solution for data collection of performances that are related to national standards, real-time performance scenarios that are based upon best-practice, and are a tool that is accessible and affordable.

Handhelds are a tool that provides teachers, administrators, students, parents, counselors, and stakeholders with immediate formative and summative feedback on student learning. This classroom tool for assessment is portable, reliable, and captures complex representations of learning, in short, ubiquitous. The Concord Consortium, a non-profit educational research organization, has labeled handheld computing as the answer to ubiquitous computing. Performance assessment allows for instructional differentiation to reach more learners and increase student achievement and engagement (Brophy & Good, 1986; Cotton 2000; Darling-Hammond, 2000), and to use assessment data and feedback to determine if concepts have been appropriately taught or need additional or different instructional strategies (Berliner & Rosenshine, 1977; Brophy & Good, 1986; Johnson, 1997; Rosenshine & Stevens, 1986).

A Model for Handhelds

The authors of this paper have their roots within teacher education. Because teacher education programs have been challenged to face all the competing issues described above not only in terms of their own students, but also in how to prepare future teachers for a learning and assessment environment that makes the best use of technology as a true instructional partner, teacher preparation programs are often in a good place to provide a model for other disciplines. Figure 3 shows the pressures that come to bear on a teacher education program. Although the names might change slightly, the pressures are not dissimilar to those faced by K-12 learning environments and other disciplines in higher education as well. With these constant forces, educators must implement instructional elements that are accommodating and dynamic, for example, the handheld computer.
What are some core activities of a teacher in the classroom? They create, disseminate, collaborate, organize and document student activities. The handheld is a tool that provides a mechanism to successfully leverage these activities. With the handheld a teacher can have the students create knowledge in writing a paper with a word processor or create a web page using an HTML editor, the teacher can disseminate knowledge with a PowerPoint presentation and a lecture or notes that are sent to students, the instructor can collaborate with students using a web-based blogger or exchange ideas in Pico map, organize classroom activities with a calendar program or keep track of school supplies that will be needed in the classroom, or documented student achievement using the handheld as a assessment tool. What makes the handheld different than other technologies is the ability to be pervasive in the tasks of the teacher in the functions they perform. The small size of the device allows the computer to always be with the instructor. Figure 4 also emphasizes that the classroom teacher still remains central to the learning functions. Despite early fears that instructional computing would replace teachers, educational computing has proven to be an effective instructional partner. The same potential holds true for the handheld computer. Handheld technology can serve as a portable, cost-effective information broker between the core activities in the classroom and the classroom teacher.
Two Case Studies for Ubiquity

While the handheld computer, or any form of technology, can hold great promise for ubiquity, its true potential rests in the hands of the users and the capacity of the user to reach the often elusive “tipping point.” Pownell and Bailey (2001) describe thirteen elements that are critical to successful technology adoption that all evolve around leadership. These thirteen elements may have been described in an article dedicated to a discussion of handheld computing, but are not unique to the device. Leadership alone will not bring an innovation to bear in an educational environment. Garland (1991) portrays barriers to the adoption of innovations to include people, costs, and infrastructure issues. The people issues are broad and can encompass cultural traditions, a desire to avoid risk, a general lack of knowledge about the innovation, and acceptance of the innovation. Since a major appeal of handhelds is the lost cost for level of computing and the more limited need for physical infrastructure, people can be assumed to be a major hurdle in the diffusion and adoption of this educational innovation.

Unfortunately, the people aspect is not a minor roadblock that can be driven through or around. What remains to be seen is whether that tipping point occurs in such a manner that allows for and encourages an evolution in teaching, learning and assessment with technology, or makes the handheld just another technology that may impact a few, select learners and teachers. Part of the answer may lie in the nature of the early adopters and their manner of innovation.

Hall, Loucks, Rutherford and Newlove (1975) describe multiple levels of innovation use (LoU). First, the user moves through a stage of non-use, then becomes oriented and familiar with the innovation and prepares for initial use of the innovation. If the innovation is useful and meets needs, use of the innovation will become more routine, and the user will begin to refine applications of the innovation to further meet needs as s/he strives to not only be a user but to also integrate the innovation into the functioning of colleagues. Rogers (1995) depicts that there are innovators, early adopters, early majority, late majority, and laggards. These titles represent how individuals come to an innovation. The goal in terms of the “tipping point” is to have those early in the adoption process provide an example for the best possible educational application of an innovation, in this case, the handheld computer.
The Teachers

The case studies presented here are about two teachers who came to handheld computing entirely by accident. Both teachers are self-described early majority or late majority adopters and in terms of LoU may never emerge from routine use of a technology. This paper describes the nature of their adoption of handheld computing, their personal “tipping point” (if that has been reached) and the diffusion of handheld computing among educational peers in light of their adoption. Both teachers also share a background in a common grant program that recognizes and rewards creative teachers. The two teachers were introduced to handheld technologies at a writer’s workshop that was an outgrowth of the grant program.

The writer’s workshop was part of a larger 3-day workshop for teachers throughout Indiana who have ever been awarded a creativity grant. The focus of the overall workshop is on collaboration and integration (integrated curriculum units, integration of technology, etc.). While technology was not a focus for the eight teachers who participated in the writer’s workshop, the workshop staff made sure that laptops and printers were available, and provided a demonstration on how to use a handheld computer, keyboard, and word processing software. These technologies were made available to all participants, but two in particular latched onto the use of the handhelds. On the last day of the workshop, as all materials were being packed, both teachers individually commented on the difference the handheld made in their creative writing. They both commented on the ease and spontaneity it gave to their writing. They both continued to muse on the potential applications they could see back in their “real life.” Neither teacher anticipated that the workshop technology coordinator would suggest that they return home and to their schools with one of the handhelds, a keyboard, and appropriate software. When it was suggested and offered, both teachers enthusiastically leaped at the opportunity to continue their use of the handheld.

Teacher One

Teacher 1 is a high school English teacher who also coaches Cross-Country. She had initially mused that the handheld computer would become a wonderful time-saving device for her as she could take notes at school meetings in the fall (few laptops were available to do this function). She was unable to achieve this perceived goal because she ended up not serving on the committee; however, this fate of circumstance propelled her from the potential of not moving past a routine LoU, but to refining and integrating her application of the handheld.

Teacher 1 reported that she had long been intrigued by the use of a handheld as a date book, but when she had seen the keyboard at the workshop her imagination went further. She describes the writer’s workshop as her “tipping point.” Because of the portability and fast set-up, she says that there is faster access from “what I am thinking to what I write.” Furthermore, her creative writing tends to be quicker, easier, more random, and can occur whenever she feels creative. Although she reports that she has never been afraid of technology innovations, she has never been an early adopter, much less an innovator.

She has just begun to be able to use the handheld at her school due to a technical hurdle that had to be overcome. Now that she has the ability to use it at school and synchronize with her desktop machines, she has put plans into place to use the handheld for student assessment. In the past she has had to handwrite notes on student presentations and then later copy them to a digital format due to the layout of her classroom and location of the desktop computer. She is excited about the ability to make electronic assessments of student presentations and be able to move throughout her classroom and complete active performance assessments. Although as of this paper she has not implemented these assessments, she is able to foresee potential and possibility to change her current practice.

She has also investigated tools to enhance her productivity and information processing in Cross-Country. Currently, the hours spent on the bus traveling to and from meets is productive discussion time with students, but that discussion is not able to efficiently incorporate data. With the use of the handheld and Documents-to-Go spreadsheet, she is setting up a process to do data entry and comparisons that will facilitate and enhance her discussion with her athletes.

To date, Teacher 1 has talked to a few individuals about her use of the handheld and they have been interested in her application and use. However, her current discussion and modeling has so far been focused on her own creative writing, not necessarily an interest or need shared by her colleagues or students. She doesn’t anticipate a great deal of interest from her students because many of them do already own handhelds, although most do not use them for class work. However, if asked, she would allow a student to do so. It will be interesting to see her progress move forward and learn if her classroom use impacts student classroom use. Interestingly, she has a student with cerebral palsy who has been using a laptop computer in order to do work in the classroom. Unfortunately, the weight and size of the laptop is
often difficult for the student. Prior to the holiday break, Teacher 1 described the handheld functions, software and keyboard to the student’s parents who were keenly interested in the purchase. The student had not yet returned from break for the teacher to see if this adaptation had been made.

**Teacher Two**

Teacher 2 is also a high school English Teacher. Two months after leaving the workshop with the handheld, she reports never appreciating handhelds/computers/technology more. During that time period, her house was undergoing significant renovation making access to her home computer impossible. She fortunately discovered that her handheld had many of the features she cherished in her desktop machine along with the added benefit of mobility. As with Teacher 1, she came to enjoy the power of her handheld as it enhanced her ability and access to creative writing.

Teacher 2 tends to travels with the handheld, in particular to a poetry class, and is able to more surreptitiously revise her poetry on an ongoing basis. Additionally, she strives to extend her creativity by using the handheld in a fashion similar to magnetic poetry (words on magnetic tiles that can be moved around and rearranged). In this exercise, she attempts to form meaning out of an arbitrary set of words drawn randomly from a source.

This teacher has also found use of her personal handheld computer with her students. While she has not used the handheld for direct classroom instruction, she does use it as a supplemental activity with her Creative Writing class. When time allows for in-class writing activities, she will loan her handheld to a selected student and send him/her to a designated quite place to write for a period of time. When the student returns to the writing lab, s/he synchronizes the handheld with the desktop unit. The teacher proudly states that the handheld is “a marvelously portable way of doing a Writer's Notebook” and “the ultimate in ease for an electronic notebook.” Through her modeling of magnetic poetry and the handheld writing exercise, one of her Latin students has borrowed the idea of using the handheld from her and on a regular basis uses his own handheld as a tool for conjugating verbs and drilling himself on new vocabulary.

Teacher 2 has been more outward with the handheld with peers in her school community. Due to her examples with students, her discussions with peers regarding her poetry and because of her experience, a journalism teacher has recently purchased a handheld computing and they plan to “beam” and share additional writing experiments. Her modeling the use of the handheld has been noticed and adopted, at least to some degree, by her students.

**Summary**

Handhelds are certainly not new to the technology scene. However, as these devices develop from a glorified address and date books into interactive, collaborative, dynamic tools, their use in the classroom becomes paramount both for teacher productivity and for student learning. As faculty come to adopt the new technology, it is the authors’ hope that they will progress through the Levels of Use to reach a point where they search for ways to integrate the handheld into their classroom activities. In 1983, Rogers described diffusion and adoption of innovations as a process that requires reinvention by the user. Therefore, to continue to grow in terms of application and use of the handheld computer, teachers must expand beyond the use of a handheld computer as an electronic date book or address book and instead discover new applications of it that enhance desired outcomes. In the process of making the handheld their own, faculty will reinvent the source need for the handheld.

**References**


You Can’t Teach a Lab That Way! Or Can You?  
An Adventure in an Online Chemistry Laboratory Course

Penny Ralston-Berg  
Kimberly Kostka  
University of Wisconsin

Background and History of CHE 124OL
Chemistry 124, Natural Science Chemistry, is a 4-credit laboratory science course in the University of Wisconsin Colleges (UWC). The UW Colleges are a collection of 13 campuses distributed across the State of Wisconsin, and each offers the Associate’s Degree. In addition, some host four-year degrees from other of the baccalaureate UW institutions. The course, CHE 124, satisfies an associate’s degree requirement for natural sciences study, and attracts primarily those students who are not intending careers in science or health fields. For some students, however, this course is their entrée into advanced science study. CHE 124 was designed as a semester-long (15 weeks) course, and the kind and variety of coursework was modeled after live instruction given in three hour-long lectures per week plus a 3.5-hour weekly laboratory session.

In order to expand the breadth of the curriculum in the UWC accredited online degree program, the Department of Chemistry agreed to develop CHE 124 into an online course. This required not only preparing online instruction, but included intense work to develop a work-at-home laboratory component. We were not willing to convert the laboratories for this course into simulations, so we devised a series of safe, yet authentic, laboratory experiences for our students. These experiments were done with a mailed lab kit that was supplemented by commonly found items.

Overview of Development

Team
UW Colleges Department of Chemistry faculty served as content experts and course content developers. Kim Kostka is a tenured member and Department Chair in the UW Colleges Department of Chemistry and enjoys her home campus of UW-Rock County in Janesville, WI. Katie Bichler is a tenured member of the Department of Chemistry in the UW Colleges, and enjoys her home campus of UW-Manitowoc in Manitowoc, WI.

Because the department is dispersed across the state, they were already somewhat familiar with the challenges and possibilities for work across distances and times to accomplish the Department’s mission. It seemed a logical step for both of them to consider teaching asynchronously. Both are also mothers of young children, so had a rich understanding of the challenges of working in a makeshift lab in one’s home. They believe that their home lives helped them to understand and better address the needs students would have.

A collaboration of University of Wisconsin-Extension and University of Wisconsin System, UW Learning Innovations (UWEX-LI) provides instructional design and development, faculty development, marketing and learner services expertise to the 26 UW campuses in support of their online degree and certificate programs. UWEX-LI also delivers more than 300 non-degree, print-based Independent Learning courses (many with e-mail capabilities) and provides external clients with creative, e-learning solutions.

Penny Ralston-Berg is the lead instructional designer at UW Learning Innovations and works from the UWEX-LI office in Madison, WI. In addition to an instructional designer, the UWLI portion of the team included an editor, project manager, online bookstore coordinator, Flash developer, graphic artist, and HTML support staff.

Preparation
The process began with a New Course Development Workshop in April 2002, about nine months prior to the scheduled launch of the course in January 2003. Faculty were invited to attend a full-day, face-to-face workshop to learn more about the realities of the online teaching environment, benefits and pitfalls.
of online learning, effective course design philosophies and course development principles, effective online pedagogy, the importance of learning outcomes, types of effective online learning activities, use of resources and media in an online environment, options and effective use of assessments in an online environment, designing rubrics, and using rubrics effectively to convey expectations to students. As part of the workshop, faculty received effective learning activity models on disk to use in their content development.

The steps of the course development process were also discussed in detail as well as processes for submitting course materials, ordering textbooks, and submitting catalog forms. Discussion surrounding the lab kit and how it would be delivered to students was also initiated at this time.

Issues in online learning were also discussed in this workshop. Issues included copyright, support for students with disabilities, using e-reserves and other library resources from a distance, and technical support available to students. Faculty also met with some team members assigned to the course including the project manager, online bookstore coordinator, instructional designer, and editor.

As part of the workshop, faculty also spent time with the instructional designer discussing possibilities for the course, sharing materials, and brainstorming about possible activities. As a follow-up to the workshop, the instructional designer was available via phone and e-mail for feedback and questions while course materials were being developed. As materials were finalized, they were developed into Web-ready formats.

Development Process

From May through mid-September of 2002, the course content was drafted, the laboratories planned and tested (in real kitchens), and the course evaluation material was developed. The work of developing an inexpensive yet durable lab kit was also completed as well as a plan for creating and distributing the lab kits.

From September through December 2002, focus shifted from the content experts to the development team. With much of the design work completed, development consisted of HTML production, storyboarding and creation of Flash pieces, graphic production, and creation and bookmarking of PDF files. Also, as design issues arose, queries were sent to the content experts and resolved through a collaborative process.

Development also included the posting of these parts, creation of discussion boards and groups, and the creation of online assessment items in Blackboard. These online assessment items included quizzes, safety waivers, and assignment submission forms. Faculty reviewed items as they were developed and posted to the online environment. Editing was also done as materials were developed and posted to the online environment. This included copy editing, substantive editing, and proofing. Editing queries were also sent to the content experts as needed.

Final Review and Testing

After the course was complete, faculty had another opportunity to review the course as a whole and submit revisions or changes as needed. Internal product testing was also performed by the development team to ensure that the course was technically functional.

Conversion

The course was converted from Blackboard to Desire2Learn (D2L) for its Spring 2004 offerings. Two sections of the course were offered in Spring 2004. As part of the conversion process, the online assessments were reviewed to ensure all images, superscripts, subscripts, and other HTML tags were displaying properly. This work required continuing design and technical support. Also, there is currently not a white board feature in D2L. In this case, the third-party tool within Blackboard (Tutornet) was used for the Spring 04 offerings in D2L, and Macromedia Breeze Live is being used for Fall 04.

Course Design

Structure

From experience with learners in the face-to-face version of CHE 124, we know that the single most critical ingredient for students’ success in the course is the time they spend in study. To both highlight the importance of time for the course and to build in many opportunities for the instructors to see where things are going astray, seven assignments were made each week. These were: two homeworks, one prelab, one lab report, two discussions, and a quiz/exam. As you may guess, keeping up with the
grading in this mode is quite a challenge. However, we are convinced that these regular assignments, coming at regular deadlines, and with late penalties, kept students moving forward successfully through the course materials.

With so many course elements for students to keep track of, we needed to use the course management software to maintain a reverse chronological list of assignments. As assignments would go past deadline, we would move them down the list and replace them with the next assignment. This allowed students to access the course materials more directly and quickly. As a result, the current version of the course lists assessments, discussions, and other time-dependent items in reverse order.

Each lesson within the course had a similar structure to establish a pattern for completing course work. There was one team project as well (Design a Nuclear Waste Marker System), and students met in their own group discussions to complete that assignment.

Commentary
Each week, students are assigned textbook reading. This reading is distilled, amplified, and clarified by the weekly Commentaries written by the course content developers. From long experience with students taking CHE 124 courses face-to-face, we know where most students struggle and can provide guidance for them. We also provided many more programmed learning examples and problems in the commentaries, and these were linked to answers so that students could work through difficult material. The commentaries also included embedded flash animations developed in-house as well as images and links to web sites of interest.

Homework
The commentaries were matched with weekly homework assignments, some of which were completed online and others of which, during the initial run of the course, were sent to the instructor either via email or by fax. At that time, we found that Blackboard’s digital dropbox was not yet advanced enough to handle the number and variety of assignments we used. Since the course’s conversion to Desire2Learn (D2L), the use of the quizzing tool to submit and auto-grade assignments has continued. The dropbox in D2L is also used for some assignment submissions.

Prelab and Safety Waivers
Because the laboratories did involve actual chemistry reactions, we required that students completed a safety prelab exercise each week before the laboratory itself would be revealed. The prelab provided an overview of the experiment, safety concerns, and a list of materials to gather before beginning the experiment. Once students satisfactorily completed their prelab work, they were cleared to work on the lab and the actual procedure was revealed for them. This particular arrangement was approved by UW System Safety and Loss Prevention officers.

Since the course’s conversion to D2L, it is now possible to release content based on quiz scores. The lab is hidden from students until they successfully complete the quiz form of the online safety waiver.

Labs
We are very pleased that the laboratories we developed were mostly hands-on and required students to actually DO the chemistry related to each week’s topic. The labs included work like: generating and testing compounds, collecting and measuring environmental samples, monitoring UV radiation, and so forth. Lab kits were sent to each student to provide goggles and lab materials that would have been difficult for students to obtain otherwise. The lab kit included:

- 1 OHAUS CS200 Electronic Laboratory Balance, includes batteries
- 3 Snap-Top Vials
- 1 25-mL Graduated Cylinder
- 1 vial Aqua-Check 5-in-1 Strips containing 10 strips
- 1 vial Aqua-Check Nitrate/Nitrite Strips containing 10 strips
- 1 vial pH paper containing 50 strips.
- 1 Thermometer (red spirit), contained in bubble pack
- 1 Corning Cell Well Plate in blister pack
- 20 Beral Pipets, plastic, in Ziploc bag
- 1 Lab Safety/Splash Goggles
- 12-15 UV-Sensitive Beads, various colors, in Ziploc bag
- 1 Lab Mat, blue plastic
- ~12 Filter Paper Circles in Ziploc bag

There were only two labs that did not require students to be in their kitchens: one was a virtual tour of nuclear power and the other was a study in the Physicians Desk Reference in a library setting. From time-to-time we polled students informally as to the amount of time they spent on their lab work, and consistently they were busy, on average, from two to four hours a week in lab.

We developed some concept-building Flash animations to accompany selected labs and commentaries. For example, we developed a simulated experiment for measuring density and using the density to identify an unknown substance. This allowed us to help students use graduated labware correctly, something that is a common hurdle for beginners. It also ensured that students were familiar with the procedure so that they could focus on the hands-on experiment’s goals. In our post-course survey, students indicated an interest in additional “how-to” animations and this is an area we will pursue for future versions of the course.

**Lab Reports**

Templates in the form of .rtf files were provided for each lab. This allowed student to focus on the process, results, and analysis of each lab. It also aided grading of the lab reports as they were all submitted with a common format.

**Discussions**

Each week’s study offered discussion on a particular question or problem called the Question of the Week. At the beginning of the course, each student was invited to simply offer their own comments, but as the course continued, they were required to reply to other students’ comments as well. Finally, at the end of each week there was a Laboratory Discussion question or problem that asked students to reflect on their lab work.

**Quizzes and Exams**

At the end of each routine week, a quiz was posted. The nature of the quiz varied with the content of the previous week. Sometimes a lot of sketching was needed for answers (e.g. chemical structures and shapes), so in these cases, students were invited to download a Word-version of the quiz and return their sketches either via fax (for hand-drawn work) or by email (for those who sketched electronically). Other weeks permitted online-only quizzing on that week’s material. The online quizzing features in Blackboard permitted essay questions as well as objective question formats, so was quite flexible.

There were also two mid-term exams and one final exam. The exams did not require proctors and were available for 24 hours during the exam period. They were given in two parts. The first part was an open-ended answer format that allowed for short essays, sketching, and showing work. The second part was a timed online portion. Students did not seem to prefer one method over the other, although the online part of the exam was usually faster for them.

**Support Mechanisms**

**Orientation**

Based on our own experience, the first three weeks of an online course seem to be the most difficult for online students. In some cases, students are faced with a new way of learning, new technology, and new content simultaneously. This can be a great source of stress and can cause students to fall behind in their coursework. To help alleviate this strain and increase retention rates, the course opened to students one week prior to the official course start date. This allowed students to become acquainted with the online environment without the added stress of assignment due dates.

To help students make good use of this preview period, we also provided a set of orientation activities for online learners. They appear as the first entry in the list of Lesson 1 activities. These orientation activities include courseware specific items as well as general tips for online learning, technical requirements, time management, and information management. The course also includes contact information for technical support, support for students with disabilities, and a link to a customized courseware tutorial. A Blackboard tutorial was available in the first offering of the course and a D2L tutorial was available for subsequent offerings.
Planning Documents
To help students stay on track and to make the best use of their time throughout the semester, we created two planning documents. The first item, the Course Calendar, included all reading assignments and graded items for the entire course. Students were encouraged to print this out and use it as a checklist. The second item, Course Details and Weekly Planner, included recommendations for time management and essential contact information.

Communication
Special instructions and support were added to the course as needed through the Announcements tool in Blackboard and the News tool in D2L. The whiteboard, or Virtual Classroom, in Blackboard was also used to provide specific instruction to students. The chats were also archived to that students unable to attend the sessions could view the archives at a later time. Communication tools were used to build a sense of community in the course, ease student anxieties, and reduce the feeling of isolation that online learners often feel. Students had weekly opportunities to receive individualized instruction.

Content Aids
There are several examples of extra instructions being added to help students understand the flow of the course. We also hoped to help eliminate unknowns and to reduce student stress levels by making expectations very clear. These aids include:

- Textbook Errors
  A permanent listing textbook errors was added and updated throughout the semester to raise student awareness of issues with the textbook. The errors were posted at a permanent location in the most visited area of the course site to ensure that all students were aware of the errors.

- Lesson 1 Commentary 1: The Purpose of Commentaries
  Commentaries were included for each lesson within the course. Commentaries include an instructor’s comments above and beyond the text and allow faculty to share their personal experiences and insights with students. We included this information document in the first lesson to help prepare students for the flow of information and also to draw attention to the commentaries as a key source of information within course.

- Online Assessments
  Specific instructions were added to online assessments to help calm student fears over the default “Are you ready to take the quiz?” default statement in Blackboard. This statement could not be removed and was a source of confusion considering that many items to be submitted through the assessment tool were not quizzes. To help students understand how the tool would be used, comments were added to make expectations clear. More elaborate instructions were needed at the start of the course to acquaint students with the flow and order of work to be completed. As students established work patterns and rhythms for their own schedules, the need for elaborate instructions decreased.

Specific Technical Aids
The instructor commentaries within the course were delivered as PDF files that required the Adobe Acrobat Reader. As this is an added browser plug-in that some students had not used, a special instructional document was created to allow students to test their browser for the PDF plug-in and to provide tips on using the Acrobat Reader to its full potential including printing document, searching text, and adjusting the magnification view.

Community Building
Open Discussion
An “Introductions” thread was provided to give students a place to introduce themselves and begin becoming part of the learning community. Privacy is respected and students share as much or as little as they like.

The “Raise Your Hand” discussion board was a forum in which students could ask questions about how-to’s and course content. The questions were usually answered by other students, with the instructor replying when there was need.
The “Hallway” provided an avenue for off-topic discussions. Students used this forum throughout the semester to discuss items that were not specifically related to course assignments and discussions.

**Virtual Office Hours**

Certainly, part of the fun of the course from an instructor’s perspective was getting to know these students. The students also seemed to enjoy each other. First they went through a “getting-to-know-you” period in discussions and during virtual office hours (via an interactive whiteboard-enhanced chat format using Tutornet). Then they began to schedule their own work sessions and exchanged and used emails outside of our scheduled office hour times.

Initially, office hours were scheduled for daytimes, but it became clear very early in the term that most students were working at those times, so the office hours were scheduled for the evenings preceding Friday exams and quizzes.

**Other Communication**

Students also used the discussion boards to exchange photos (including the Mad Chemist Photo Contest), discuss world events that were troubling them, and to discuss the chemistry they were learning in a broader context.

**Grading**

Student work was graded by the instructor each week. It soon grew evident that paper grading was not going to work very well. So, as the course went on, the more and more of the grading was done by inserting comments into work that was submitted electronically, or by using online work that was scored automatically.

Students in this course were quite good writers, some had experienced online courses before, and most were working returning adults (see demographics in the surveys). They were also very motivated learners and did quite well in the course overall.

**Results**

In the first semester the course was offered, the section filled rather quickly with 26 students. Eighteen students completed the course, and of these, twelve completed the online survey questionnaire. The next semester the course was offered, it filled into two sections with an overall enrollment of 35, 17 of whom completed the course. The spring 04 sections provided seventeen responses to our online survey questionnaire.

Results for Spring ’03 are available at:
http://www.zoomerang.com/reports/public_report.zgi?ID=HB2LQFR72JX1

Results for Spring ’04 are available at:

The demographic composition of the two different terms were vastly different. The first time the course was offered, the survey demographics showed us that we had one male and 11 female students. In contrast, the second time the course was offered, respondents were roughly split at 47% male, 53% female. For both semesters, three-quarters of the respondents were employed and about 70% had small children living in their homes. All who responded indicated that they had a computer with internet access at home.

For both courses, students were asked both their favorite elements of the course and those that they felt contributed most to their learning. Those lessons that students personalized most seemed to have the greatest impact both on their preferences and on their learning. For instance, the water testing lab required students to ask their own water quality research question and then collect and test samples of their own choosing. This particular lab was found to be both helpful for their learning and a favorite. The activities that were most prescriptive were both the least favorite and perceived to be least helpful. Hence, the students’ take on their chemistry learning is quite consistent with constructivist learning research that shows that students who construct their own knowledge, according to their own interests, learn best.

The survey also reveals (in their open comments) that they appreciated the flexibility we offered in reorganizing the deadlines to suit them (although not all managed even the reorganized deadlines), and
changing our Tutornet online office hours. Some students express concerns over the use of math in the course, but in fact, numerical calculations accounted for less than three percent of the work they submitted. This perception, though, indicates that for those students who were concerned about the math, even this small amount was enough to make them uncomfortable enough to note this.

The final grades for the course were quite high; about half a letter grade higher, on average, than what we see in a face-to-face class. Part of this may be attributed, we believe, to the increased level of motivation on the part of students entering an online degree program. As well, more students in this online course are probably intent on achieving the degree than we have at our bricks-and-mortar campuses where students are more likely to browse courses. And finally, the demographic data show that about two-thirds of the class are mature learners above the age of twenty-five. Our online students’ “attendance” was exemplary with very few missed assignments, and their writing abilities were generally stronger than that of our live-enrolled population.

Course Improvement Plans

After one offering of the course, we made some minor alterations to better serve the learning goals of our students. First, we learned that having a real physical lab in the first week was a bit frightening for our students. We replaced that lab with an orientation activity designed to familiarize them with the course management system environment. Based on student feedback, we are working to design more digital learning objects for more difficult concepts in the commentaries and for helping to outline procedures for the laboratory. Early-draft learning objects to support this course can be found at http://repository.uwlax.edu. These will be implemented in Spring ’05 in both a hybrid version of the course and the all-online version.
Online Professional Development for Project Based Learning: Pathways to Systematic Improvement

Jason Ravitz
John Mergendoller
Thom Markham
Buck Institute for Education

Carolyn Thorsen
Kerry Rice
Chareen Snelson
Sherawn Reberry
Boise State University

Abstract

This paper describes efforts to increase the prevalence, rigor and relevance of Project Based Learning in US schools and internationally. Under a grant from the Fund for the Improvement of Post Secondary Education (FIPSE), US Department of Education, the Buck Institute for Education and partners are offering: 1) an online staff development resource, 2) modules for use in teacher training institutions, 3) a re-usable online 3-credit course, and 4) a way to share projects, collaborate on research, and advance understanding of effective use of projects in the classroom. The PBL-Online web site will offer a multi-pathway, interactive, video rich website designed to prepare pre-service and practicing teachers to implement academically rigorous, standards-focused Project Based Learning (PBL). The online materials are based on the BIE Project Based Learning Handbook that provides teachers with in-depth, systematic instruction in the planning, implementation and assessment of standards-focused PBL. Our work with the Handbook was recently highlighted as a key resource for proponents of small school reform in an evaluation of the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation National School District and Network Grants Program conducted by the American Institutes for Research with SRI International on page 65 of the report (http://smallhs.sri.com). Making this Handbook available online and offering online instruction in its use will support wider use and study of this promising but often either underutilized or misunderstood approach.

What is PBL and Why Study It?

There are many definitions and approaches to Project Based Learning. We define standards-focused Project Based Learning as...a systematic teaching method that engages students in learning knowledge and skills through an extended inquiry process structured around complex, authentic questions and carefully designed products and tasks (Buck Institute for Education, 2003). Theoretical arguments linking the learning activities characterizing Project Based Learning with several decades of research in cognitive psychology are advanced in How People Learn (Bransford, Brown & Cocking, 1999), a work commissioned by the National Research Council. There is an increasing amount of scientifically based research that supports the use of Project Based Learning (Thomas, 2000) under certain conditions. A number of research studies are posted on the website of the George Lucas Educational Foundation (www.glef.org) which notes “A growing body of academic research supports the use of project-based learning in schools as a way to engage students, cut absenteeism, boost cooperative learning skills, and improve test scores. Those benefits are enhanced when technology is used in a meaningful way in the projects” (GLEF, 2004). Studies that are listed and that appear to support PBL include:

- a three-year 1997 study of two British secondary schools (Boaler, 2002),
- Longitudinal studies by the Center for Research in Educational Policy at the University of Memphis and University of Tennessee at Knoxville (Ross, Sanders, Stringfield, Wang & Wright, 1999, June; Ross, Sanders & Wright, 2000, July).
- analyses of data from the math portion of the 1996 National Assessment of Educational Progress test (Wenglinsky, 1998)

Project Based Learning is not only a potentially effective instructional approach, but it is also an essential component of several current school reform models. A series of studies showed substantial school-wide gains for schools adopting PBL methods in Iowa, Denver, Boston, and in Maine (Expeditionary Learning Outward Bound, 1999). Other research showed that PBL had substantial impact on student achievement in Union City New Jersey schools (Honey & Henriquez, 1996, April).

Research on the restructuring of Chicago Public Schools provides compelling evidence for the importance of engaging students in the deep thinking and problem solving that characterizes Project Based Learning. This study of the relationship of classroom instructional practices and student achievement on standardized tests concludes:

This study provides strong empirical support that “instruction matters.” We found clear and consistent evidence that in Chicago’s elementary schools the instructional approach teachers use influences how much students learn in reading and mathematics. Moreover, interactive teaching methods were associated with more learning in both subjects. Our findings call into serious question the assumption that low-achieving, economically disadvantaged students are best served by teaching that emphasizes didactic methods and review (Smith, Lee & Newmann, 2001, January).

Finally, the relationship between PBL and school restructuring was demonstrated in a five-year study by University of Wisconsin-Madison researchers who analyzed data from more than 1,500 elementary, middle, and high schools and conducted field studies in 44 schools in 16 states between 1990 and 1995. The researchers found that innovative school reforms, such as portfolio assessment and shared decision making, are more effective if combined with meaningful student projects and assignments demanding deep thinking and inquiry from students (Newmann & Wehlage, 1995).

**Nagging Concerns about the Quality of PBL in Classrooms**

Assigning students projects to do or telling teachers they should use projects in their classrooms does not automatically mean they will take advantage of the rich learning opportunities available. This is why it is necessary to emphasize well-implemented, standards-focused, academically rigorous Project Based Learning. Projects are used as a regular part of students’ classroom experience, especially in English, elementary and vocational classes (Ravitz, Becker & Wong, 2000) but this does not assure they are used well. There is also concern about student capacity for adopting PBL learning methods.

What the above studies have in common is that they examined particularly well-structured and extensively developed projects that were not created by teachers alone. These may be the exception to the rule. Most projects are probably created by individual teachers or groups of teachers working informally without support. Project Based Learning (PBL) is not a new idea, but even with a long history it has not been widely incorporated as a method of teaching core academic standards.

It is more common to find teachers assigning their students projects in addition to reading, tests or worksheets, or using a project to illustrate or apply concepts introduced in lectures and class discussions. Such projects are generally presented as “a dessert” to follow the main course of learning – which is approached in a traditional, teacher-centered fashion. These “application/illustration” projects or activity-based learning may pique student interest, but typically, they do not require deep thinking skills such as analyzing and evaluating information, evaluating one’s own activities and accomplishments, planning a course of extended actions, constructing a solution from a variety of sources, or sharing one’s result and receiving critique from others outside the classroom. This is demonstrated in the findings from a carefully designed, 1998 nationwide survey of K-12 teachers. This study found that a majority of teachers (between 60% and 99% of teachers of different subjects) reported doing projects lasting a week or more at least “sometimes” with their classes. However, these projects often lack the characteristics that research has shown lead to deep and meaningful thinking, such as independent problem solving, practice in self-
assessment and self-reflection, socially useful activity, or public accountability for significant learning (Ravitz, Becker & Wong, 2000, p.35)

The “Small Schools Movement” relies heavily on PBL as the instructional methodology of choice, but a recent evaluation highlights the difficulty of designing PBL environments from scratch. “Many successful small public schools of choice, such as charter and magnet schools, pride themselves on personalizing instruction, through such techniques as emphasizing in-depth projects [but in the start-up schools studied] these instructional practices were more the exception than the rule. . . Many teachers . . . lacked models and ready-to-use curricula for project-based learning (Hendrie, 2003, April 23).

We conclude that teachers require explicit guidance and support for implementing PBL. In the book Learning by Heart, Roland Barth (2001) discusses the risk that teachers take when departing from traditional classroom activities and beginning to implement projects. Without the support of colleagues and the guidance of useable curricula or a clear methodology, teachers are “too busy” or retreat into the security of the old ways.

To help accomplish effective implementation of PBL in K-12, teachers require a systematic, standards-focused planning process and implementation and evaluation templates. This reduces the risk and the fear of failure teachers often experience when departing from the traditional delivery of information to students. It does this by offering classroom-proven strategies for meeting academic standards and engaging students in cognitively demanding and socially productive projects. Components of our approach are specifically designed to overcome the “culture of caution” so that teachers will take the steps and have the confidence and guidance they need as they begin to implement standards-focused PBL for the first time or with greater emphasis and determination.

Offering a Well-Defined, Standards-Based Approach

The website and online course presented in this paper are built around a specified set of steps to plan, implement and assess effective projects in classrooms. These are based on a proven methodology developed and refined by BIE with teachers over a five-year period and expressed in the second edition of the BIE Project Based Handbook. It has been developed to structure the collective wisdom of many teachers who have successfully used PBL in their classrooms. Our approach represents a process – a methodology – for developing projects. We leave the content up to teachers. In fact, one of the exciting possibilities for this work is teachers learning our methodology and then going out on the web and incorporating resources into their project design, or even using their knowledge of PBL to adapt online projects to be more standards based and to meet the requirements of their classrooms and students.

The model that serves as the framework for the five interactive PBL Modules is available online at: http://edtech.boisestate.edu/FIPSE/. Building on the PBL Handbook, PBL-Online divides the project planning process into five steps, offered as 2-hour online modules or together as a 3-credit course. Each module focuses on a different element of project planning. These modules may be used as the central content of an online course in Project Based Learning or as supplementary material for a blended or face to face course in PBL. Each online PBL module is designed as a separate, two-hour module. These are appropriate for teachers who wish to improve their capacity to use PBL in the classroom or for School of Education professors wishing to include training in PBL as part of a methods or educational technology course.

1. **Begin With The End In Mind:** Planning for the end result
2. **Craft the Driving Question:** Select and refine a central question
3. **Plan the Assessment:** Define outcomes and assessment criteria
4. **Map the Project:** Decide how to structure the project
5. **Manage the Process:** Tools and strategies for successful projects

Two other sections of the Handbook offer tips on successful implementation from teachers, and give direction to the planning process using a Project Planning Form as a guide. These are incorporated into the online modules. The modules also draw on current Boise State University course material and content from the GLEF website. They include both new digital video and audio of classrooms and teachers, and previously unused video, graphics and audio content from the GLEF archives.

There are a huge number of high quality, content-based projects that can be used. However, there are few resources that enable teachers to become experts in developing and applying projects in the classroom. Although there are a number of websites that describe or have examples of classroom projects,
they rarely describe the ingredients and characteristics necessary for powerful Project Based Learning in a systematic, standards-focused manner or offer tools for teachers to design such projects. As a result, teachers are often left to master PBL by themselves, with little or no mentoring and guidance, and no professional community to turn to for ideas and assistance. Without such professional support teachers may be unwilling to take on the risk of using PBL in their classroom (Barth, 2001) and students will fail to experience the opportunities for in-depth learning and problem solving that PBL offers.

On a leading site hosted by WestEd (www.pblnet.org), a federally-funded Regional Educational Laboratory and Regional Technology in Education Consortium (RTEC), the BIE PBL Handbook is presented as a prominent resource for designing projects. The site also lists exemplary projects and resource links to other PBL organizations, but no specific assistance is provided for the design and implementation of projects.

Similarly, the Challenge 2000 Multimedia Project (http://pblmm.k12.ca.us), another leading PBL online site, includes data, research, project ideas, and technology links for teachers. There is also a list of project components, and a description of common project activities. But again there is no step-by-step advice about how to assemble the pieces (Penuel, Korbak, Yarnall, & Pacpaco (2001). A third site, sponsored by Co-nect (www.co-nect.net), describes PBL, but does not offer online design assistance to teachers, as it is associated with a subscription based, school-level reform.

A review of the sites listed on the resources page of each of the above organizations yields the same results. Though information, including attention to planning and assessment, is available online, it is generally fragmentated and presented in a flat and un-involving fashion. Advice is generally offered as a prescription with no opportunity for conversation. Complexities, missteps, and the considerations which lead a teacher to make specific choices and resolve particular issues in specified ways are not explored. There is little insight into the thought processes that go into designing an effective project. (The website of the George Lucas Educational Foundation [www.glef.org], a key partner in the development of this project, is an exception, and there may be others). The Collaboratory project at Northwestern University (http://collaboratory.nunet.net/cwebdocs/index.html) provides for interaction among teachers, but it is offered primarily for local workshops. In addition there may be no common instructional model or process being applied. Similarly, there may be no a clear focus on content outcomes. The Carnegie Academy for the Scholarship of Teaching and Learning (http://www.carnegiefoundation.org/CASTL/) has a library of exemplary instructional practices, but also no common methodology being applied to content design. In summary, most of the websites focus on a description and discussion of the content of projects, not showing teachers how to create and manage them to meet academic standards.

There are also several websites that provide information on and examples of Problem Based Learning, a complementary instructional approach that engages students in simulations or hypothetical problems (e.g., http://score.rims.k12.ca.us/problearn.html, http://www.imsa.edu/team/cpbl/cpbl.html, http://www.mcli.dist.maricopa.edu/pbl/sources.html). These sites also appear not to support teachers who want to design their own projects. We have also found that Problem Based Learning designs and resources tend to be problem specific – even more content focused than typical projects. A teacher decides to use the prepared problem or not. While we discuss PBL in the paper as Project Based Learning, much of the research focuses on Problem Based Learning. As noted in the Gates report, both methodologies are commonly studied together and they “share the emphasis on complex, multipart tasks requiring active engagement in solving a realistic problem (and) seek to motivate students’ acquisition of knowledge by presenting them with interesting, complex problems or tasks that require that knowledge” (p. 65).

Planning and implementing successful projects, however, requires much more design work on the part of teachers, as they typically involve students in real-world, contemporary issues, and bring students in contact with community members – in person, or virtually, using technology. It is up to teachers (and students) to structure, guide, take stock, and revise the project as it unfolds. Depth of student learning is directly related to the teachers’ skill in project planning and implementation in part because there is typically no prepared text or scenario for the teacher to fall back upon.

The ability to support teacher professional development online is a topic that is receiving considerable attention (Renninger & Shumar, 2002). Many online communities of teachers based in schools of education are using technology to explore variations of PBL in the classroom. However, it is still rare to find an entire course devoted to PBL methods for teachers. If there are such courses (besides the one at BSU) they seem not to be made widely available for free use.
Outside of teacher education institutions, there are numerous online sites that allow exceptionally innovative teachers to develop and share projects in a way that permits “a thousand flowers to bloom”. Examples might include Global School House, ThinkQuest, and the Online Internet Institute (Ravitz & Serim, 1997). Others sites may focus on a specific approach to problems or projects, e.g., Web-Quests. These do have well-defined templates for creating projects, but there may be less emphasis on how to plan effectively and to meet content standards. These projects may promote meaningful learning but they may have difficulty matching the activities to curriculum standards, except technology standards for teachers and students.

Libraries of curriculum, e.g., G.E.M., Merlot, have not focused on common instructional approaches or offered clear strategies for using their libraries to guide teacher professional development. For example, professional development uses of their libraries might focus on the instructional usefulness of different types of resources and enable teachers to contribute materials. Typically these projects employ expert panels, without giving teachers the opportunity to develop their own expertise as reviewers or producers of educational materials (Ravitz, 2004; Ravitz & Lake, 1996).

To summarize -- What is unique about the PBL-Online project is that it offers nationally- and internationally-available opportunities to learn and collaborate about PBL using a specific methodology. The methodology represents a careful distillation of a common-sense planning model for teachers. This is offered as a freely accessible multimedia website and course with step-by-step, systematic training for teachers in planning and implementing and assessing standards-focused Project Based Learning.

This work fills a gap in teacher preparation resources by creating a multi-level, systematic website that uses video, audio, text and highly interactive exercises to: 1) introduce pre-service and practicing teachers to Project Based Learning, 2) provide teachers with in-depth, systematic instruction in the planning, implementation and assessment of standards-focused PBL, 3) make a three credit online course dedicated to standards-focused PBL available to teachers worldwide, and 4) establish an online forum, project library and virtual community to advance scientifically-based PBL research and practice.

**Design Considerations for PBL-Online**

This project demonstrates different ways web-based technology can support teachers’ learning about PBL and their efforts to create academically rigorous projects. The website and online course are built around a specified set of steps to plan, implement and assess effective projects in classrooms, based on a proven methodology developed and refined by BIE over a five-year period and expressed in the second edition of the *BIE Project Based Handbook*. In addition, website and course design draws on the experience of the George Lucas Educational Foundation (GLEF) in creating, editing and disseminating digital audio and video to tell compelling stories about exemplary teaching (see: www.glef.org), and the experience of the Department of Educational Technology, Boise State University. The website and course are being delivered from a server housed at Boise State University and sponsored by BIE. The site assumes that users will have a DSL or faster Internet connection. It contains images, graphics, and text, and includes streaming audio and video. When possible, alternate text is provided for those with sight or hearing difficulties.

The PBL-Online design specifications are based on initial work done at Boise State University by a team of designers, researchers, and developers, led by Carolyn Thorsen (Chair, Department of Educational Technology) with Kerry Rice, Chareen Snelson and Sherawn Reberry.

The website is designed around four pathways that represent the four main content areas available on the PBL-Online site. Each of these pathways is discussed further below:

1) **About PBL** provides an introduction including an overview of the website and project planning methods, research data about PBL, expert opinion, and video segments;

2) **Designing Your Project** is the area where the five PBL modules are located;

3) **Online Courses** is where the course is offered from Boise State University and there are templates for using the course at other colleges of education;

4) **PBL Co-Laboratory** is where teachers can post and review project examples, collaborate on planning, and share ideas on PBL with others. Each is briefly discussed in the sections that follow.
PBL-Online may be used by teacher preparation and professional development programs in schools of education, alternative certification programs, school districts, and state departments of education, as well as professional developers, researchers, and others who are interested in PBL. One of our primary goals is to stimulate the field to discuss PBL using a common framework. By making this resource widely available and publicizing its unique qualities we are helping make this happen. In-service staff developers will use materials directly from the site. Students in teacher training institutions will enroll in courses sponsored by their own institution and taught by their own instructors.

Pathway 1: About PBL -- An Online Introduction

Prior to using the self-instructional modules or on-line course, students can review an introductory module that introduces PBL, and provides video clips portraying the planning and implementation of several successful projects. This overview of PBL includes project planning methods, research data, and expert opinion, as well as video segments of teachers and students in high school, middle school, and elementary projects. It requires less than an hour to complete this introductory module. At its conclusion, users are oriented to the site as a whole, and invited to enter the second learning pathway. Appendix A provides an explanatory screen shot for the PBL-online homepage.

Pathway 2: Designing Your Project -- Self-instructional Modules

This is a set of five instructional modules based on the five-step planning process in the Handbook that can be accessed separately and used for staff development or pre-service coursework. The interactive PBL Modules are available on the Internet for use in an online course. The modules may easily be linked to instructor websites or learning management systems such as Blackboard or Web CT. How they are used depends on the course format and goals. In some cases they may be used as the central content for a fully online course where students never set foot in the same classroom. In other cases the modules may be used either supplement a face to face course or to support a blended course where students meet in person part of the time and online the rest of the time.

Each of the interactive online modules (shown below, in Appendix B) is structured to provide an overview, exploration, practice, and self-assessment of the content contained within it. This “chunking” of units and creating a pathway through several related instructional events is consistent with the work of Bransford (2001) and the literature on re-use of learning objects (Wiley, 2000; Ravitz, 2004).

The “Overview” section is intended to catch students’ attention and provide the big picture for each topic in the module. The “Explore” section presents information for each step in the PBL process. Videos are available to provide a glimpse inside real classrooms using PBL. Exploration opportunities will also consist of audio, graphics, and text regarding topics outlined in Appendix C. Examples of PBL techniques will be hyperlinked across the exploration section to provide multiple avenues of access for students.

The “Practice” section for each topic includes interactivity in the form of simulated role-playing exercises. This interactivity is supported by text, video, and audio providing students a rich learning environment. The Practice section of each module includes highly interactive exercises that allow teachers and teacher candidates to meaningfully engage in the planning process, and return to particular steps they find challenging or difficult. This grounds abstract, conceptual ideas in a typical and realistic environment, so that learners might be better prepared to transfer their knowledge and skills to actual classroom situations. Typical exercises for teachers learning about PBL include: 1) interactive sequences that require teachers to analyze and refine a Driving Question for a project, 2) an exercise asking teachers to choose appropriate standards and a set of outcomes for the project, 3) an exercise that helps teachers create an assessment plan for the project, including appropriate performance assessments and rubric language for the products generated in the project, and 4) a digital video of exhibitions or oral presentations of varying quality, in which teachers would view and score the presentations according to a rubric.

Finally, the “Assess” section provides opportunities for students to self-assess their understanding of the PBL concepts presented in each module. We are working on rubrics that teachers can use to assess projects they create and opportunities to provide peer-review and feedback to teachers. Over the next year, we expect to develop a richer system of rubrics and evaluation tools for instructors and teachers. For example, a rubric would be the best assessment instrument to evaluate a final project where students are required to develop a Project Based Learning unit. Keep in mind that each type of assessment has benefits
and pitfalls (Stiggins, 1997). A summary of each type of assessment is shown in the table below to help identify salient features and support ease of comparison.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th>Typical Use</th>
<th>Benefits</th>
<th>Pitfalls</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Test or quiz designed to measure student mastery of concepts and procedures.</td>
<td>Easy to administer and score.</td>
<td>Difficult to control the testing environment. A testing center or proctor may be needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Checklist</strong></td>
<td>Check off completion of a list of tasks.</td>
<td>Easy to use. May be used by instructor or students.</td>
<td>Measures task completion only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rubric</strong></td>
<td>Assessment of projects, products, presentations, or online participation.</td>
<td>Establish criteria for a range of quality levels.</td>
<td>There may be difficulty when selecting appropriate criteria and quality indicators for the product.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: BSU PBL Instructors Manual (Snelson & Reberry, 2004, DRAFT)

**Pathway 3: Online course**

An expanded version of the modules making up Pathway 2, this course combines the same five modules with assessments and an instructor guide to provide a complete online course for schools of education worldwide. It is organized into a 45 hour, moderated, 3-unit course to be offered by Boise State University. In this online course, students receive feedback and participate in online, facilitated discussions. In addition to the course itself, the following resources are available to support use of PBL-Online for full-credit courses.

- Teaching Online Guide: General information about online teaching.
- Learning Online Guide: General information about learning online.
- Sample Syllabus: A sample PBL Course with templates for creating your own course.
- Downloadable Teacher’s Guide (Word): A guide for teaching PBL including a sample syllabus, course schedule, and templates for an online PBL course.

This Teaching Online Guide has been developed to serve as a resource and road map for instructors planning to use the PBL Modules in their courses. There are four sections. The first section is an introduction and overview of the PBL Web site. Next, there is a section devoted to teaching and learning online. This information has been developed with the online PBL course instructor and students in mind. The third section of the manual is an overview of each of the modules. This section includes suggestions for teaching the module along with related resources. Several appendices including planning tools and examples, sample assessment instruments, examples of discussion questions and student responses, and a master list of online resources make up the fourth section of the manual (Appendix D).

The teacher’s guide explains how to use the modules and other resources available on the PBL Web site. It also provides tips, strategies, and resources for anyone who is interested in general information about planning and teaching an online course in Project Based Learning. For example, the following is offered for consideration prior to launching the online course: For example, a list of topics for online student orientation includes:

- Basic computer skills: File management, hardware, and operating systems.
- Internet skills: Search strategies, print and save, and general browser use.
- How to use the course management system: How to login and use the tools.
- Course navigation and structure: How to locate information and assignments.
- Course expectations: Minimum requirements for participation.
- Time management: Suggestions for setting up a schedule to complete coursework.
- Netiquette: Rules for acceptable online etiquette.
• Getting Help: Procedures for obtaining help.

The sample syllabus includes two weeks orienting students to the course and PBL, five weeks of working through the modules, two weeks of planning a project, and one week of collaborative review. Schools where PBL-Online is being piloted include:

- San Francisco State University, Department of Instructional Technology
- Kean University, School of Education, NJ
- Iowa State University, IA
- Xavier University of Louisiana, LA

Additional schools are welcome to add PBL-Online to their course offerings. Their instructor can use the Boise State University course freely. Alternatively, if individual teachers or students want to take the course, they can enroll in the Boise State course and transfer the credits.

**Pathway 4: PBL Co-Laboratory**

Our ultimate goal is to establish this website as a “home” for the community of teachers who use the resources of the web site and want to share the standards-focused projects they have developed using the BIE project planning method. This pathway extends the web site into a collaborative that enables teachers to post and view project examples, collaborate on planning, and share ideas on PBL. There will be the opportunity to contribute to a standards-focused project library and upload digital versions of project artifacts, including photos, videos, rubrics used to evaluate projects, log entries, project planning documents, and written commentary about the planning and implementation process. In short, we will be investigating ways to make the project come alive and be more transparent and understandable.

Work on the co-laboratory is not scheduled to begin in earnest until after the rest of the site has been built. Initially conversations among teachers and students in PBL-online may focus on the “simulated” exercises provided in the modules. However, once projects are created by teachers we hope these will be shared in the co-laboratory and become an even more authentic topic of discussion, i.e., about actual work by teachers and students in the co-laboratory.

When teachers complete their online course and “graduate” they will be able to come back to the co-laboratory to support their ongoing teaching and learning using PBL. At the same time, once the co-laboratory is built, we expect teachers using the course to migrate effective presentation and review of materials from their online course into the co-laboratory for others to see. While collaboration initially will take place within individual courses, once several courses have begun posting to the co-laboratory the course may be refined to include posting and review of work across distant sites in the co-laboratory.

To ensure high quality, before project materials are made accessible to others they will be reviewed by expert PBL teachers and teacher trainers. This section of the web site will also house a listserv or similar collaborative structure to encourage sharing of ideas, questions, and resources among PBL-using teachers. As noted earlier, this might help teachers become expert reviewers of projects and student work by learning to apply a rubric to judge project qualities. In addition, unlike practicing teachers, there can be strong incentives put in place as part of the 3-credit course for students to contribute to the co-laboratory. This is something we will pursue in the future.

Another function of the co-laboratory pathway will be to unite teachers and researchers committed to understanding the impact of PBL on student learning, motivation and achievement. Researchers wishing to pursue scientifically-based research on the process and impact of PBL will be able to seek out teachers interested in participating in research studies. At the same time, teachers who wish to have empirical data about the effectiveness of their instruction will be able to contact researchers and offer their classrooms as research sites. BIE will support PBL research by posting relevant articles, links, and data collection tools. BIE will also take the lead in organizing PBL research among co-laboratory participants during the third year of the project. Finally, BIE will integrate an online data collection process into Pathways 2 and 3 to collect feedback on module and course effectiveness, and establish a procedure that allows teachers to “opt in” to a database of PBL using teachers interested in learning about future research opportunities and results. In short, the PBL-Online co-laboratory will promote interaction between teachers approaching PBL-Online through different avenues.
Conclusion

There are a number of research opportunities and partnerships that we will be pursuing further. This is a different model for collaboration and research because we are sharing our methodology freely and providing adopters with the means to continue to conduct their own evaluations or to contribute to a shared database. We are confident our approach will work for pre-service teachers, but, because the incentive system is very different for in-service teachers, we have questions about how to most effectively offer this resource to in-service teachers. Starting next year this project will be reporting on the results of data collection from instructors and students for formative and summative evaluation purposes.

References


**Disclaimer and funding information**

The contents of this paper were developed under a grant from the Fund for the Improvement of Post Secondary Education (FIPSE), US Department of Education. However, these contents do not necessarily represent the policy of the Department of Education, and you should not assume endorsement by the federal government. The three-year project will receive $454,741 in federal funds representing 44% of the total project budget of $1,030,891. Project partners will contribute $576,150 to the project which is equivalent to 56% of total project costs.
Appendix A. PBL-online Homepage

http://edtech.boisestate.edu/fipse/default.htm
Module 1

Begin With the End in Mind

Great projects begin with planning for the end result. In this section, you’ll conceive manageable projects with engaging themes and high standards.

Module 2

Craft the Driving Question

Distill the theme and content standards into a significant, meaningful question that engages students and helps them focus their efforts throughout the project.

Module 3

Plan the Assessment

Every project should be driven by an explicit set of outcomes that encompass the key content and skills that students are expected to learn.

Module 4

Map the Project

A well-constructed project map includes more than a sequence of activities; it is a design for structuring the project and directing students.

Module 5

Manage the Process

Tools and strategies help you manage the process of Project Based Learning.

Appendix B. Modules for Designing Your Project
### Appendix C. Exploration Sections in Each Module

**Module 1: Begin with the End in Mind**
- **Explore 1:** Develop a Project Idea
- **Explore 2:** Decide the Scope of the Project
- **Explore 3:** Select Standards
- **Explore 4:** Incorporate Simultaneous Outcomes
- **Explore 5:** Work from Project Design Criteria
- **Explore 6:** Create the Optimal Learning Environment

**Module 2: Craft the Driving Question**
- **Explore 1:** Guidelines for Crafting the Driving Question
- **Explore 2:** Refining the Driving Question
- **Explore 3:** Generating Driving Questions
- **Explore 4:** Developing Standards-Based Driving Questions

**Module 3: Plan the Assessment**
- **Explore 1:** Aligning Products with Outcomes
- **Explore 2:** Knowing What to Assess
- **Explore 3:** Using Rubrics

**Module 4: Map the Project**
- **Explore 1:** Organize Tasks and Activities
- **Explore 2:** Launch the Project
- **Explore 3:** Gather Resources
- **Explore 4:** Draw a Storyboard

**Module 5: Manage the Process**
- **Explore 1:** Your Role as Manager
- **Explore 2:** Share Project Goals with Students
- **Explore 3:** Use Problem-Solving Tools
- **Explore 4:** Use Checkpoints and Milestones
- **Explore 5:** Plan for Evaluation and Reflection
Appendix D. Links to Website and Supplemental Resources

To access the PBL-Online homepage, visit:
http://edtech.boisestate.edu/fipse/

To access drafts of course resources including the teaching and learning guides, visit
http://edtech.boisestate.edu/fipse/online_courses.htm

To explore several teaching activity ideas for the online PBL course, visit:
http://edtech.boisestate.edu/FIPSE/TeachOnline/strategies.htm

To learn more about distance education and online instruction, visit:
http://edtech.boisestate.edu/FIPSE/TeachOnline/introduction.htm

Additional information about online course design is available at:
http://edtech.boisestate.edu/FIPSE/TeachOnline/design.htm

To find out more about developing assessments for an online course, visit
http://edtech.boisestate.edu/FIPSE/TeachOnline/assessments.htm

Notes to prospective visitors: These areas are still very much in the development stage. Parts of the site require a user login and password. If you want to visit the site you may freely do so. If you are prompted for a login, you will have to contact the author for access to these parts of the site.
Going Beyond the Formal Curriculum to Enact an American Web-Based Learning Project at Public Schools in Brazil: Participation, Local Knowledge and Agency

Eduardo Junqueira Rodrigues
Michigan State University

RiverWalk Project

RiverWalk Brasil provides a web-based learning environment and a human network that connects students and educators with their peers within Brazil and, potentially, worldwide. The project sees technology as a tool that can help teachers and students engage in an increasingly connected world. Students’ workgroups choose a river to investigate and have the chance to take "virtual tours" and fieldtrips – usually around the school community - and later create their own electronic narrative in the form of a very simple web page, with the guidance of teachers. Project affordances (Gibson, 1977) include mainly opportunities for communication (Means, 1994) through asynchronous and synchronous instruments, web-publishing and hypertext. These applications incorporate “constructivism as an integrated view of learning” (Bruce & Levin, 1997).

This applications are used as a means to support participants’ inquiry about the selected theme. The narratives are developed through the use of four templates that provide different layouts for text and picture display on the page. Students log-in with provided passwords and start working by clicking on buttons to add text, pictures, sound files, links and short movies, if available. Tours are built in a sequence of topics and pages that constitute the narrative. This structure resembles a PowerPoint file. On the top of the interface page, participants can manage their personal files to store texts and other objects, they can exchange asynchronous messages with other participants and they can read the user guide and access previous work posted by other schools while developing their own projects (see Figure 1 and Figure 2). Students’ texts and dialogues are supposed to become public through the Internet. Throughout the project development, teachers exchange emails through a listerserv and students from different schools log in to educational chat rooms to exchange information about the ongoing activities under teachers’ supervision.

Figure 1. Basic functions as "choose a lay-out" and "add material" (usually text and pictures) are displayed inside buttons on the interface pages.
Figure 2. Students reproduce in writing and in image their interactions with nearby river residents. A picture of one resident posing with a group of students taken by a teacher is shown.

The RiverWalk project was developed by American scholars as an outreach project at the School of Education at the University of Michigan. It was originally intended for an American and Japanese audience, situated in developed societies where computers are more readily available. My initiative extended the project to Brazil, a country with a very different social arrangement and economic peculiarities. The RiverWalk Brasil project began in 2001. At that time, 12 public schools participated. All schools are attended by a very low-income student body. Most of them are located at the outskirts of urban cities. Two schools were rural and, even though they have a small computer lab, they did not have Internet connections. In those cases, the students traveled to the state capital and used the city bureau of education facilities twice. Although this study reflects the whole project, this paper focuses particularly on the work developed in 2003 in four schools, out of a total of 15 schools (see table 1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>School 1</th>
<th>School 2</th>
<th>School 3</th>
<th>School 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographical Region</td>
<td>North</td>
<td>Southeast</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>South</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Population Size</td>
<td>Small</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>Small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of students</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>1,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of students in the project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Lab</td>
<td>9 PCs</td>
<td>10 PCs</td>
<td>12 PCs</td>
<td>10 PCs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet connection</td>
<td>5 PCs connected/dial-up/dedicated phone line</td>
<td>10 PCs connected/dial-up/shared single line</td>
<td>2 PCs connected/DSL system</td>
<td>8 PCs connected/dial-up/dedicated line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet availability</td>
<td>First half of the project</td>
<td>First 2/3 of the project</td>
<td>Last 2/3 of the project</td>
<td>Throughout the whole project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Data was collected from a diverse group of schools across the country.
In 2003 six of the 15 schools participated for the first time. Schools can participate if they have a computer lab and if they have means to provide students' access to the Internet at least twice during the project. This means that even if a school does not have Internet connection available - which can be quite common - the participation is possible if the teachers can take students to the local branch of the federal government computer program or to the public library. In most cases, teachers have taken the initiative and proposed such arrangements.

Participant schools are located in big cities (over 2 million residents), medium cities (around 500,000 residents) and small cities (less than 50,000 residents) in all geographical regions of the country. Some participating schools from 2001 declined to participate again in 2003 allegedly because of the lack of Internet connection. In other cases, the teachers that participated in 2001 had left the school and even though the schools were invited to continue they did not demonstrate interest. By their own initiative, 3 schools located in the same city decided to conduct their work in the project together. During the 2003 activities, three schools dropped the project - two with no formal justification, one allegedly due to the lack of Internet connection. Also, five schools did not complete the work they had agreed to do, even though they developed most of the activities. Seven schools completed all of the activities.

Unlike many countries, projects related to computer technology developed in public schools in Brazil may have the professional support from the local branch of a federal technical bureau, which operates on the helm of the Ministry of Education. The participation of the bureau in the project can happen in multiple ways. Usually professionals try to help teachers and students engage and succeed when participating in new learning projects. Ideally, these are professionals with previous experiences in teaching and in computer technology, but they usually have little time available for the schools given their busy schedule. For most schools and the bureau's professionals, RiverWalk Brasil was a completely new experience.

Methodology

The study was conducted in 2003 and consisted of semi-structured, one-hour-long telephone interviews with 4 teachers and 6 students three times during the project. Schools were invited to participate in the study based in the geographical location and the size of the city (different regions in the country and different city sizes). Students were selected by the teachers. Teachers were asked not to select the "best" student in class or the "most problematic" student in class. The goal was to interview "average" students. In addition, email exchange with 20 teachers from 12 high schools in Brazil were collected and organized thematically. During the research, analytical memos were written to register both routine activities and aspects that seemed to be significative. These materials constituted the analyzed data. One of the main goals of the study was to describe teachers' and students' practices within the project activities to understand how an American project is enacted in Brazilian public schools. (Miller & Goodnow, 1995) describe practices as "actions that are repeated, shared with others in a social group, and invested with normative expectations and with meanings or significances that go beyond the immediate goals of the action" (p.7). Even though the study does not aim to be a comparative research, it draws on the project experience in the United States to delineate important aspects and peculiarities of the Brazilian experience.

Given the obvious methodological limitations of this study, it does not constitute a classical ethnography even though it is inspired in some of its main principles. Open coding was conducted to develop language to describe the nature of RiverWalk Brasil project members' participation in learning that furthers multiple perspectives. The coding addressed questions such as what are the participants doing? What are their concerns? How does what they are doing vary with conditions? What do they see as their constraints and their affordances? (Emerson, Fretz, & Shaw, 1995).

The coding generated the following categories:

• Informal practices outside the school formal boundaries, defined as after-school activities (in and out schools), use of the community’s oral history, participation of extended family members in students’ activities and activities developed by students at the teacher’s house.

• Agency defined as how actors "enact," "resist," or "negotiate" the scarcity of resources to try to meet the projects’ requirements (systematized information, field trips, computer equipment, computer skills, writing abilities) and to create alternative ways to enact the project given peculiarities of social and cultural context.

• Use of multiliteracies as the embodiment of participants’ “traditional” communicative practices (writing on paper, drawing in paper, paper pictures).
• Development as transformation in participation.

Some of these categories will not be addressed in this paper given the space limitation and, in a few cases, the lack of more solid complementary data that would allow further exploration of some themes – these may be investigated during dissertation fieldwork.

Analysis is sorting out the structures of signification (Geertz, 1973). This step led to selecting, integrating and organizing codes in order to develop more focused analytic language or categories. Multiple categories were interrelated in order to develop assertions about what had happened by looking for key linkages among various items of data and typical events (Erickson, 1986). Quants (1992) says that "the data becomes meaningful to the researcher only when the researcher brings a theoretical focus to it...one does not simply catalog a culture like a librarian and then seek a theory that explains it...[the goal is to] make lived cultures more complex and resistance more contradictory" (p.459).

In addition to the validity enhancing techniques noted above (purposive sampling, analytical memos, multiple perspectives), several other measures were useful in ensuring the rigor of the study. Following the suggestions presented in Guba & Lincoln (1982) and Creswell (1994), the data was submitted to peer’s debriefing through my participation in a scholarly literacy and technology study group. Drafts of this report were presented and discussed with peers. The diversity of kinds and sources of data and the presence of multiple perspectives on the data was strictly observed. The goal was to incorporate multiple kinds and sources of data and multiple perspectives from the participants in specific events to build a unified narrative.

Results

RiverWalk Brasil seems to be an educational project that leads students to master skills of scientific inquiry exploring issues about a chosen river. It also includes the use of web publishing and web communication tools under the guidance of a teacher and students’ peers. That is basically the essence of the explicitly nominated goals of the project. However, in contrast to the American counterpart, the project enactment in Brazil seems to have originated other practices not formally stated. Many of them seem to be related to some particularities of the Brazilian situation. The data reveals that the enactment of the project in Brazil extrapolated the limits of school formality in many aspects, which does not seem to be a common feature in the American experience with RiverWalk. Also, given the lack of Ingra structures, students and teachers use the web-based project very infrequently and the data seems to indicate that other activities, beyond the use of the computer interface both related to it seem to be key in the project enactment. This seems to suggest that the meaningfulness of this project, both in terms of learning and in terms of social action, far extrapolates the technology affordances contained in the web-base software. This seems to be a very significant aspect of the RiverWalk Brasil experience that will be further analyzed following.

The meaningful activities develop by teachers and students involved in the project seem to be aligned with two inter-related categories as detailed in Table 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pedagogy and Topics Within the Brazilian Core Curriculum</th>
<th>Pedagogy and Topics Beyond the Brazilian Core Curriculum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>I - Reading</strong></td>
<td><strong>I - Reading</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Course books (Biology, Geography, History, Mathematics, Grammar)</td>
<td>1. Magazines, Newspapers, documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. On paper</td>
<td>2. On paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II - Writing</strong></td>
<td><strong>II - Writing</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. On paper</td>
<td>1. On paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Discursive/narrative text</td>
<td>2. With computers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III - Class Instruction</td>
<td>IV - Multiple Literacies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Teacher centered</td>
<td>1. Internet search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. More emphasis on individual work</td>
<td>2. Internet reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Less emphasis on group work</td>
<td>3. Internet publishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Work inside the classroom</td>
<td>4. Taking Pictures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Work within school hours</td>
<td>5. Producing pamphlets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Learning social etiquette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Improving email and on-line chat skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. Conducting interviews for information gathering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>III - Class Instruction</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Teachers and students partnership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Less emphasis on individual work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. More emphasis on group work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Work outside the classroom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1. Computer lab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2. Fieldtrips</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3. Information gathering with local residents/local institutions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4. Teacher's house</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Work after school hours/weekends</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The intertwining of formality and informality

The two main categories – within the curricula and beyond the curricula - are represented in two separate columns only as a means of providing a clear graphic representation of the elements involved in the process. All the listed categories in Table 2 resulted from the data analysis and they do not constitute inference from the data. All listed activities were reported by students and teachers during the interviews. The categories enumerated by the participants were crossed to originate commonality. The data analysis has shown that these elements appear as a complex arrangement of superimposed and intertwined layers of practices that take place in the messy dynamic of the learning process. The activities beyond the curricula are embedded in the curricula activities - these two spheres do not operate as poles apart. This is important since this embeddedness seems to legitimize all practices of teaching and learning, i.e. practices and modalities of literacy beyond formal schooling.

Beyond the Curricula

At least two teachers reported working extra-hours in their homes with the students (or with part of the students) involved in the project. Another teacher reported students working on their own in a local computer branch close to the school. On many occasions teachers would do that because the computer lab in the school was out of order or because they felt overwhelmed by the necessary amount of work to achieve the project’s goals. Another reason was that some students and some teachers lacked familiarity with computer technology and had to spend a great amount of time to accomplish results that may seem to be quite straightforward for people more familiar with the use of computers and Internet. In this case, the lack of infrastructure in the school or the lack of previous technical-knowledge by teachers and students seemed to be a strong reason behind the decision to work outside the school. The following excerpts from the data present some of these elements.

[School 1]
Researcher (“R”) - Did you figure out how to up-load the sound file [to insert a song in the web page]?
Teacher Fatima (“TF”) - The students are still trying to work with the software that you suggested. You know, I don't understand very much about these things.
R - Is this giving you trouble?
TF - Well, we have trouble all the way around (laugh). After they stole the computers from the school the students have been very disappointed…But on Saturdays they go to my house to work with me and to use my own computer. They do not give up (laugh). I wish you could see their enthusiasm.
(Later on the teacher told me, by email, that the students figured out how to use other software and successfully up-loaded the song to the web page).

[School 3]
Researcher (“R”) - How did you conduct the first phase of the project?
Teacher Roberta (“TR”) - As you know we did not have Internet connection…First I asked the students to check the previous web sites developed [in past years] by other students. I also asked them to write down their impressions about what they saw.
R - And how did they do that since there was no Internet in the school?
TR - I don't know. I told them to find a way to do it. I keep telling them that they have to be independent because nobody will help them when they go to college.
R - Did they write anything?
TR - I got various kinds of feedback. They wrote about the web page they visited, they expressed their opinions and raised questions. They also talked about the number of pictures in the page and they raised many questions.
R - So, they took a more critical perspective.
TR - Exactly.
R - Did you ask for that?
TR - Yes, no, I did not ask precisely for that [a critical approach]. I said that I wanted them to check the web sites out and I wanted them to tell me what they thought about it. They analyzed it as they thought it would be best.

(Translation from original interview in Portuguese).

Both excerpts seem to reveal how adverse conditions for the proposed use of computer technology have led teachers and students to stretch their possibilities and to come out with new ways to move ahead in the project. These alternative solutions do not seem to be just an instrumental solution though. When students faced a burglary in the school and chose not to give up, they seemed to be making sure they kept connected to the project. In doing that they also have shown that they would keep learning even outside the formal school and that they would themselves come up with instruments and skills to solve problems along the way. Even though the teacher did not have a full technical ability to handle some situations, she seemed to understand those possibilities and, in some cases, she clearly furthered it.

Participation and Agency

The experience of RiverWalk Brasil seems to be closely related to the sociological concept of agency, ones capacity to transpose and extend schemas (procedures applied in the enactment of social life) to new contexts (Ortner, 1997). According to the author, agency is both a product and a producer of society and history. The author reflects on Bourdieu and Giddens’ work to define agency as the “actors play with skill, intention, wit, knowledge, intelligence” (p.12). According to Ortner, “players are ‘agents,’ skilled and intense strategizers who constantly stretch the game even as they enact it” (p.20). According to Sewell (1992) agency is “the actor’s capacity to reinterpret and mobilize an array of resources in terms of cultural schemas other than those that initially constituted the array” (p.19). Emirbayer & Mische (1998) have extend that formulation to define agency as a temporally embedded process of social engagement informed by the past and oriented toward the present and the future.

Most definitions of agency can only be drawn in relation to a definition of structure. Further elaboration on this concept goes beyond the goals of this paper, but it seems important to acknowledge that all the cited authors seem to propose “loosening up” the notion of structure. Ortner argues that one has to recognize structure’s incompletely hegemonic character and recognize the complexity of games (actors and their intents) in play. Sewell says that “structures…are sets of mutually sustaining schemas and resources that empower and constrain social action and that end to be reproduced by that social action … structures are at risk, at least to some extent, in all of the social encounters they shape – because structures are multiple and intersecting” (p.19). The authors seem to agree that there is a dialectical tension between agency and structure. In exercising their agency, actors transform the structure at some level.

When teachers and students describe their actions, they seem to be referring in many occasions to what authors have defined as funds of knowledges (Moll, Amanti, Neff, & Gonzalez, 1992). This concept refers to the array of knowledge (from economics to medicine) held by households and communities that are not formally embodied in traditional knowledge artifacts such as books. The concept of funds of knowledge assumes that households and members of a community “contain ample and cognitive resources with great, potential utility for classroom instruction” (p.134). This potential is realized through participants’ agency, i.e. a teacher can make the decision to include non-formalized knowledge given by a parent in her lessons to enrich a topic in the curriculum.

The reported participation in RiverWalk Brasil seems to be two-folded. Teachers and students participation in itself constituted learning given that human development is a process in which people transform through their ongoing participation in cultural activities. In this sense, learning seems to result form participation (Rogoff, 2003). In enacting agency and using funds of knowledge, participants created the conditions that allowed them to use the web-based interface and fulfill the project goals. The use of the computer technology affordances is therefore a second instance where learning took place.

In stretching the limits of teaching and learning, teachers and students have pointed out different ways of inserting computer technology in their practices. They seemed to have strengthened their sense of agency and authorship, even though this has happened in the scope of a project originally developed to be used in a school environment (abundance of material resources) where most of these aspects do not seem to occur frequently.

Mutiliteracies
Many practices enacted by the participants in the project are closely related to the concept of multiliteracies (The New London Group, 1996). Historically, literacy pedagogy has been a restricted project—restricted to formalized, monolingual, monocultural, and rule-governed forms of language. The current multiplicity of communication channels and increasing cultural and linguistic diversity implies a broader view of literacy. A pedagogy of multiliteracies focuses on modes of representation beyond language alone. These differ according to culture and context, and have specific cognitive, cultural, and social effects. Multiliteracies also create a different pedagogy, one in which language and other modes of meaning are “dynamic representational resources,” constantly being remade by their users as the work to achieve their various cultural purposes.

Participants took the multiliteracies approach while operating within their indigenous cultural repertoire. This introduced new elements and reconfigured many of the project activities, therefore changing the nature of the project. The project gained a new dynamic and a new identity that both reflected and was determined by, teachers’ and students’ practices at that moment for that specific cultural context. Two of these informal practices seem to be illustrative of this process.

**Discussion and Implications**

Computer use in education in developing countries is a phenomenon rarely studied and poorly understood, particularly under a situated cultural perspective. In general, the abundant literature produced in the United States and in Europe does not focus on explaining the particularities introduced by social, economic and cultural characteristics of developing countries, given that those concepts are socially constructed and vary cross-culturally. Systematic sociological research invariably reveals that many tendencies and theories related to new technologies are overstated by their authors, and that the social and political impact of them is complex, being subject to variation (Marshall, 1996).

The enactment of RiverWalk Brasil has shown that students’ experiences with computers through the project resulted in the enactment of meaningful practices. Students and teachers have exercised agency and rejected accommodation in formal schooling by working at home, finding new ways to collect information, teaming up to face adversities, and expressing their critical points of view. They seem to be protagonists of practices that have the potential to become a promising element in the scenario of Brazil's inertia in education.

Within the Brazilian context, computer introduction in public schools represents not only the availability of a new learning tool but also the possibility of expansion of educational opportunities and institutionalization of new aspects of what it means to be schooled or literate in a developing country. The data has shown that in the light of a computer project, teachers and students can create new ways to teach and learn. They did that by exercising a wide variety of new and old literacies and social practices that go far beyond the single use of a piece of computer technology. The actions taken beyond the formal curricula seem to constitute a key element that allows the project's enactment. This configured a strategy used by teachers and students to face the structural lack of resources in schools. It also allowed teachers and students to achieve some goals proposed by the project but also some of their own goals. This seems to constitute a positive element in the experience.

Questions remain regarding the meaning of this experience with a piece of American technology has had on the participating students. In some cases students seemed comfortable in mastering the technology, while others reported their inability to use it. Students who felt more comfortable in using the technology seemed to take advantage of it by passing the word around about the work they had done and therefore gaining self-esteem and a sense of authorship.

However, it is not clear if the use of technology has led students to master their more overall skills to deal with computer technology in general, which would be desirable, and how they would use this knowledge in future related experiences in the schools, in the job market and in other aspects of their lives. Some schools also used the work developed with the technology to increase the school's public exposition, inviting newspapers to write about the experience and presenting the work in meetings and school conferences. In at least one case the project resulted in donations of electronic equipment to the school by federal and state governments. Overall, participants have created new ways to incorporate computer technology in educational practices, therefore inserting their own imprint to the endeavor. This new approach seem to have produced meaningful impact on the structure of the school and in the way teachers teach and students learn in the realm of a computer based project in Brazil.
Acknowledgements

This research was partially funded by the Spencer Foundation and by the Interactive Communications and Simulations Group (ICS) at the School of Education at the University of Michigan. Dr. Jeffrey Kupperman is the developer and coordinator of the RiverWalk project. An earlier version of this paper benefited from comments and suggestions offered by Dr. Anne H. Dyson, Dr. Dorothea Anagnostopolus and Dr. Raven M. Wallace. This research would not have happened without the collaboration of teachers and students from public schools in Brazil.

References


Theories of Distance Education Meet Theories of Mediated (Mass) Communication

Saeid Roushazamir
University of Georgia

Introduction

Distance learning for higher education has its advocates and its detractors. Researchers, drawing primarily on psychological and educational research literatures, make impassioned arguments for and against institutionalizing distance learning. Undoubtedly, with increasingly rapid technological developments including hand-held, network and personal hardware capable of processing huge amounts of data, and advances in creating virtual classrooms, the allure of delivering quality education cheaply and widely has attracted attention of educators, policy-makers, corporate boards and end-users.

However, the implications of the models and theories of mediated communication that should inform the debate regarding distance education seem to have attracted little attention. This paper will describe the two dominant models of mediated (and mass) communication: an information theory/source-receiver model and a cultural, structuralist model. The mainstream conversation in education disciplines about distance learning presupposes an information theory/source-receiver model of communication. I will discuss the origins and parameters of information theory/source-receiver communication models and describe how mainstream distance education theories presuppose this model. Next, I will examine structural and cultural models of communication and suggest the role those may play in developing efficacious ways in which to evaluate whether and when distance learning can best be implemented. I will propose that distance education scholarship must situate its theoretical underpinnings if research findings are to be of use in making decisions of any sort about distance learning.

Theories of Mediated/Mass Communication

From the post-World War II period, the dominant models offered by U.S. mass media researchers extended the linear effects model as proposed by early 20th century researchers. The post-World War I generation of American scholars comprised a cohort that had fled the dire conditions in inter-war Europe. They were keenly aware that mass communication could be used to appeal to and to organize recently urbanized proletariat. Post-World War II researchers, living in a time of relative prosperity, argued that media effects would be tempered by variables that earlier scholars, in their reaction to fascism’s mastery of mass communication, had neglected. Once scholars built in feedback loops or focused on audience choice, the huge direct effects model was challenged.

Be that as it may, common among most effects researchers remained the notion that mass communication is exemplified by a formula: a source produces messages which are in turn interpreted by audience members. Communication in this formulation is “a process in which a source encodes and then transmits a message along a channel. This is received and decoded at its destination upon which it produces an effect.”(O’Sullivan, Hartely, Saunders, Montgomery, & Fiske, 1994) (p. 51). Among the assumptions of this model is that the channel will more or less efficiently (channel is one site at which researchers can examine the process) transmit/transfer a message (content, another area for researchers to explore) that can be clearly and cleanly decoded by an audience (a third area of focus).

As effects researchers increasingly studied mass communication from the audience site, there seemed to be fewer effects that could be attributed to mass communication. Audiences were only idiosyncratically attentive to the intended meanings of messages (content) and sometimes highly erratic in terms of their attention to the media (producers) altogether. For example, the ‘uses and gratifications’ approach to audience research asserts that the audience member’s attentiveness is strictly “motivated and directed toward the gratification of certain individually experienced needs.”(O’Sullivan et al., 1994) (p. 325). What kinds of gratification can distance learning create for its communities? (This question points to a research agenda with potential relevance for the field of distance education; however, it would require knowledge of mass communication research literature.)

Concomitant with post-war peace was the emergence of new nations from the ruins of European empires. International mass communication scholars adapted general theories of mass communication to suggest that
mass media could play a significant role in the modernization and development of nations around the world: on the African continent and in Asia and others.

When the United Nations proclaimed the 1960s the “decade of development” two eminent researchers, Daniel Lerner and Wilbur Schramm, had independently associated increased exposure to mass media with accelerated rates of development in traditional societies. Schramm endorsed Lerner’s assertion that exposure to new communication technologies is highly correlated with a decline in fatalism and reliance on traditional authority and a concomitant rise of economic development indicators and political participation leading to development and democracy. Schramm went even further suggesting that “the task of the mass media of information and the new media of education is to speed the long, slow social transformation required for … development.” (Thussu, 2002) (italics added by author).

Following the lead of Lerner and Schramm, mass communication scholar Everett Rogers highlighted the role of mediated communication in his work on the Diffusion of Innovations (Rogers, 1995). He advanced a top-down model of communication in which innovations in education as well as other social practices, such as agricultural and governmental arrangements, are dependent on rising levels of media penetration and the identification of indigenous elites (innovators) to lead the economic, political and social changes that are part and parcel of national development. Each of these researchers (Schramm, Lerner and Rogers) thought of new media as neutral objects through which messages passed from producers to audiences. They adapted the more general theories of mass communication that highlighted the impact or effects of media on an individual’s attitudes and behaviors to conduct research and recommend policies for developing countries. Their policy recommendations were based most often on the findings of surveys conducted by various US-government agencies and educational foundations (in particular the data collected in Asia and Latin America) (Thussu, 2002)(p. 57). As development policies were interpreted and implemented around the world the shortcomings as well as the implicitly Western bias of those policies were noted. But in any case, the Schramm-Lerner-Rogers scholarship implicitly and explicitly identified mass media as tools for education.

Reaction to U.S.-led development policies turned into doubts about the efficacy of following a Western (European and American) template of development. Criticism of the information theory or the effects model of mass communication was spearheaded by Third World intellectuals such as Paulo Friere. Third World scholars were able to observe and experience the pragmatic impact of the applications of dominant mass communication theories on development programs including educational ones. Friere’s Pedagogy of the Oppressed (Freire, 2000) proved highly influential, not only among Third World researchers but also world-wide. However despite the criticisms, mass communication media as tools for development and education were not simply rejected, nor were they seen a priori as tools of cultural imperialism. New theoretical approaches were proposed.

By the 1980s an alternative paradigm had emerged in the field of mass media studies. Highlighting the differences of mass media as a form of production (i.e. different in kind from, for example, the production of cars) and recognizing ideology as itself a product (i.e. produced and reproduced), constituted a major break with traditional mass communication research. The structural ways in which race, class, gender and nationality (among other variables) are inscribed as power relations were returned to the analytical tool-kit of researchers. Concepts that held sway in mainstream research were questioned (for example the notion that traditional and modern are bi-polar opposites) or undermined (for example, denoting a nation as developed/ing or developed) and other concepts, introduced (for example, using the concepts of center and periphery). No longer could technology and infrastructure be regarded as neutral; to the contrary, they were understood as the products of a specific historical moment inscribed with its politics, economics, social and cultural specificities.

To date, American mass media and communication scholarship is still dominated by the source-receiver model. The research focuses on the functionality of communication, assumptions which elide the problematics of who defines functionality; it tends to over-emphasize consensus and veers away from accounts of conflict and change. And yet, especially among American media researchers concerned with global issues, and among European, UK and Latin American scholars, structural and cultural approaches provide relevant alternatives. One example of this different approach is the work of American cultural studies which exemplifies the constructivist paradigm and which also highlights consensus building through communication ritual (as opposed to the source-message receiver model).

Research using structuralist/post-structuralist analysis focuses primarily on how social divisions are made meaningful and in particular on the hegemonic role of mass media and communication. It recognizes the key organizing concepts such as class, race, and gender are historical realities and as such
are always integral to research. Mass media technologies and infrastructures are interrogated rather than taken for granted. "The aim was to understand how culture (the social production of sense and consciousness) should be specified in itself and in relation to economics (production) and politics (social relations)." (O'Sullivan et al., 1994) (p. 72). Furthermore, this model highlights the institutional and industrial conditions of ownership and production.

As the insistence on historically-specific media research that embraces the role of ideology suggests, cultural and structural media/mass communication research is overtly concerned with social justice and is purposefully engaged with social transformation. The concerns, the politics of the research, stand in contrast to the social scientific voice as removed, impartial and objective. The perspective of cultural studies researchers overtly originates within the researched. That the scholars may then propose a radical transformation of current media practice, suggesting this alternative would be the site of a 21st century public sphere (i.e. "open and accessible to all … [and therefore] … a key component of modern, participatory, democratic life" is as much to say that an emerging social model must be tied to any progressive human endeavor (O'Sullivan et al., 1994) (p. 251).

Distance Learning: Definitions and Models:

In 1986 Desmond Keegan categorized theories of distance learning into the three areas: ‘theories of autonomy and independence’ (with the major contributors, Charles Wedemeyer and Michael G. Moore), ‘theory of industrialization’ (dominated by the work of Otto Peters), and ‘theories of interaction and communication’ (major contributors Börje Holmberg and John Bääth). (Keegan, 1986) Additionally, Garrison and Shale’s model of distance education seems to fit into category I of Keegan’s chart since their model is “focus[ed] on the functional basis of education first by placing the teaching and learning transaction at the core of distance education practice” (D. R. Garrison, & Archer, W, 2000) p.9. Keegan’s categories do not delineate a linear progression in the advancement of theories of distance learning. Categories are grouped according to their main concepts. For example, Wedemeyer’s work was developed during 1960s and 1970s and Moore’s in late 1970s and 1980s. However in both cases, the emphasis is on learner independence thus they are grouped together. Thus it is quite possible to chart an intellectual narrative of definitions and models of distance learning and toinfer theory or theories.

Keegan (1980) identified 6 dimensions of distance learning: separation between teacher and student; influence of an educational organization; use of media to connect teacher and student; two-way exchange of education; students perceived as individuals, not as groups; education as a form of industrialization (Guna wardena, 2004). Over the past 25 years some of those categories may seem obsolete. For example, the concept of ‘students perceived as individuals’ (rather than as group) may no longer be relevant for distinguishing distance from face to face education. It can be argued that group work is easily accommodated into the most current technologies. "[T]he quasi-permanent absence of learning groups … need no longer apply. Groups of learners can cooperate although being geographically separated.” (Holmberg, 2003). However, caution is advised in too quickly adapting theory to current technological developments or for that matter current pedagogical practice. Keegan’s categories may still be suggestive as in the example of individual vs. group orientation; the individuals and/or groups may be differently placed in space and/or time.

In the event, these six dimensions emerged from the period of the 1960s and early 1970s in which distance learning was closely and positively linked with issues of economic, political and national development, especially by American teachers and scholars. However, by the latter 1970s enthusiasms were replaced first by doubt and then sometimes by despair, as it became clear that even in highly developed countries such as the United States, Great Britain and in other European countries access to higher education was skewed away from rural areas and from disadvantaged or marginalized populations whether rural or urban. In the so-called Third World or developing countries the term “peripheral” came to express access to education as well as participation in the global economy. Also it was increasingly recognized that development was not always a national-level variable. Access to higher education through distance learning might penetrate to urbanized areas, there to be accessed by developing nations’ elites.

During the 1980s, and with the concomitant rapid expansion of communication technologies into everyday life, the appeal of distance learning received a new lease on life. It came to be seen not as simply a tool for reaching underdeveloped areas and peoples, but as part of the mainstream in higher education and in the corporate environment. For example, Charles Wedemeyer, as a leading proponent of distance learning, emphasized the individual freedoms that, he believes, distance learning confers. He advances the argument that distance learning and newer technologies confer equal access, personal independence and
autonomy. Similarly, Wedemeyer's model proposes that a democracy of education for all people regardless of their gender, age, nationality, class, and place is the logical outcome of distance learning. (Moore, 1991) His approach assumes that teaching and learning are the prime movers of distance learning, thus he focuses on the pedagogical possibilities. On the other hand, Wedemeyer seems to ignore important structural components such as power and political-economy.

Michael Moore rethinks the concept of distance, arguing that distance should be theorized as a multi-dimensional concept. He suggests that among these dimensions and contrary to previous work, geographical distance is not the most important. Using the term ‘transactional distance’ he proposes two major concepts within his theory of learning: structure and dialogue. Moore defined structure as ‘a measure of an educational program's responsiveness to learners’ individual needs.’(Hoffman, 2004) He defined dialogue as ‘the extent to which, in any educational program, learner and educator are able to respond to each other.’(Moore, 1991) Put another way, structure refers to the design of the instructional program while dialogue refers to the interaction through communication of the learner and the educator. In sum, Moore shifted the debate concerning distance learning by pushing it into the arena of pedagogical differences.

For Garrison and Shale educational issues are the fundamental issues in the theory of distance education regardless of separation of teacher and students. They attempt ‘to focus on the functional basis of education first by placing teaching and learning transaction at the core of distance education practice’(Garrison, 2000) (p. 9-10). Garrison added the concept of ‘responsibility and control’ into the theory of transactional learning. Control and responsibility give student a chance to shape their own educational outcome. ‘As students’ knowledge and abilities develop, they can assume increased responsibility and control. Responsibility and control together will encourage students to assume ownership of their learning and education.’(D. R. Garrison, & Archer, W, 2000)

Garrison, Anderson and Archer (Garrison, Anderson, & Archer, 2003) in their most recent efforts cite the differences of distance learning from face-to-face education by noting what they refer to as its new and powerful feature: the ability to “conduct collaborative learning regardless of time and place.” (p.113). This allows for a true “creation of a community of inquiry” based on three essential elements: “social presence, cognitive presence, and teaching presence.”(p.115). This ‘community of inquiry model,’ should, according to these authors, help provide the much needed theoretical/research guidelines or parameters for the applications and practice of distance learning. “The problem of the field of distance education is that we do not have the theoretical models and research to guide its practical application and fully imagine its potential and impact.” (p.124)

Exemplifying the category “theory of industrialization” is the work of Otto Peters. (2001). Peters advanced a typology of difference arguing that “distance education is quite distinct from traditional face-to-face education, and that it is different because it results from the ‘industrialization’ of teaching and learning.”(Connell, 1998) For Peters, the ‘objectification of the teaching process’ is a result of the industrialization of distance learning. Distance education has shifted away from interpersonal communication which is at the heart of the face to face education to the “objectified, rationalized and technologically produce interaction.”(Connell, 1998)

Peters, drawing on Jurgen Habermas’ (1971) conceptual differentiations between types of communication i.e., “symbolically mediated interactions” (=traditional teaching) and “rational acting (=distance learning), proposed that distance learning generates human interactions that, in common with other industrial forms, are "objectivized, rationalized and technologically...” functional(Connell, 1998). “What is the characteristic feature of distance education?” Peters asks, and then continues: “Hence, distance education can be defined as the most industrial form of teaching and learning.”

Peters’ work points to a general characteristic of the new form of teaching and learning, and it illuminates structural peculiarities and distinctions, and thus separates it sharply from all conventional forms of face-to-face instruction. (Keegan, 1994) (p.10). Traditional teaching, relying on face-to-face communication, generates relational communication. Peters’ typology demonstrates that these two approaches differ at every level from the most fundamental assumptions about the roles of education and teaching and the impact of mediated and interpersonal communication, to the standards by which success can be measured. In particular he highlights how communication is central to any consideration or comparison of educational approaches. Therefore theories of communication are recognized as of primary relevance to theories and practices of education.

Peters (Peters, 2003) emphasizes the importance of new information and communication media which brought digitalization into our daily lives as well as our educational institutions. He asserts that there
are historically distinct phases of distance education and each phase has its own unique form of teaching and learning behavior. The first generation of distance learning used the book as its main medium (over 100 years). The second generation added the use of radio and television as additional media to the still used textbook (dating from circa1970). The third generation phase (experiencing at the present) is dominated by digitalization. It is characterized by the integration of multimedia technologies and the personal computer (PC). “The PC serves at the same time as a carrier, distribution, display, instruction, and interactive medium. In addition, it provides pedagogically useful services that traditional media are completely unable to do.” (pp. 88-89). The new media powerfully combine networks, and use of servers, search engines, and expert systems. ‘This configuration integrates the new media, allowing the digital learning environment not only to determine the structure of the learning process but to reconstitute it.’ (p. 89).

The next category of classified distance learning theories in Keegan’s typology is “theories of interaction and communication” of which Holmberg’s research is an exemplification. The heart of Holmberg’s distance theory is the concept of “Guided didactic conversation” which, he argues, is a “pervasive characteristic of distance education.”

“Guided didactic conversation…refer[s] to both real and simulated conversations, although the reliance is upon simulated conversation. As such the emphasis is very much on the content and conversational character of written pre produced course package” (R. Garrison, 2000)(p. 7). Holmberg himself came to regret his adoption of the term “guided didactic conversation;” he felt it was misunderstood, perceived as referring to a totalitarian approach to the distance education. “Further, I used a somewhat unfortunate terminology. I referred to the conversational character of distance education as ‘didactic,’ an adjective in many cases taken to indicate an authoritarian approach (the opposite of what was meant). Instead of guided didactic conversation, I now prefer the term teaching-learning conversion.” (Holmberg, 2003) p 79.

In any case, Holmberg’s theory is an attempt to introduce and link the notions that teaching and communication are equally vital areas of concern when conducting research about the efficacy of distance education. However, despite Holmberg’s revisions to his original formulation, his work has not yet been embraced by the field. For example, this comment is not atypical: “[W]hile Holmberg makes a great effort to place teaching at the core of his theory, his own structural assumptions and the central role of self-study learning packages limit teaching to one-way communication.”(R. Garrison, 2000)(p. 8). (italics added by author)

Discussion & Conclusions

Every serious educator is aware of the importance of theory in teaching, learning and research. Theory teaches us what we know. Theory also tells us what we do not know and guides us in our research. Theory points to where/how research can further advance a discipline, a professional practice and public policy. “Research that is not grounded in theory is wasteful.”(Moore, 1991) Additionally, teaching (practicing) that is not grounded in theory is also wasteful. Practicing a theory can be a conscious and/or unconscious behavior. This essay questioned whether staying within the boundaries of distance learning theory in teaching, learning and research is sufficient to understand this aspect of educational practice. I argued that attempting to explicate a theory of distance education without including theories of mediated communications is futile.

It is vital to realize that communication is an integral part of distance education. It follows that mass communication theories are as relevant as theories of education to understanding distance education. This project delineates two models of communication. One developed from information theory, the other from structuralism generally and critical cultural studies specifically. I have argued that education researchers, sometimes unknowingly, rely on models of communication that highlight processes and overvalue efficiency. Of the research outlined, only Peters’ work seems to consider structural and critical cultural variables.

And yet a structural and critical cultural theory of communication is a better alternative because it allows insights into communication as a process of negotiation and exchange of meanings that occur within the external economic and social formation (the context and lived experiences within which learning occurs). This model insists that agency cannot be limited to the source, message, receiver and that communication must be understood as the process of making meaning within structures of power and ideology. Once adopted, this model will in turn allow researchers to ask better questions that focus attention on what Peters calls the advantages of traditional teaching: emancipation, extension of
dominance-free communication rather than an increase of the effectiveness of teaching system and geographical reach.

References
Garrison, R. (2000). Theoretical Challenges for Distance Education in the 21st Century: A Shift from Structural to Transactional Issues. *International Review of Research in Open and Distance Learning, 1*(1), 1 - 17.
Peters, O. (2003). Learning with New Media in Distance Education. In G. M. Moore & A. W. G. (Eds.), *A Theory of Distance Education Based on Empathy* (pp. 87-112). London: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
Systematic Teacher Questioning: Reframing ID As Teacher Decision-Making

Neal Shambaugh
West Virginia University

A conceptual framework of instructional design for teachers is framed as a systematic set of questions for teachers to ask themselves in sorting out the complicated and interconnected issues of content, students, teaching, and technology within lesson and unit development. The sequence of teacher decisions include (a) what do you know about your classroom? (b) what is to be learned? (c) how is learning assessed? (d) how is learning assisted through teaching? (e) how can media and technology support learning? (f) how can technology consideration provide a re-examination of the outcomes, assessment, and teaching? and (g) what have you learned from teaching? A visual model of these questions is presented. Three years of student use of this systematic process of teacher decisions in developing lessons and units is summarized, and implications for teacher candidates and experienced teachers are provided.

Background

Categories of competence for effective teaching could include preparedness, teaching repertoire, classroom management, and personal qualities. One aspect of preparedness involves the development of instruction. Typically, teacher candidates in teacher education programs develop lessons and units of instruction in methods courses and implement them in student teaching. Practicum implementation presents teacher candidates with numerous issues to contend with including classroom management, the demands of school and time, teacher identity and confidence, and teacher preparation program requirements. Juggling these demands reduces their attention to clarity on student learning, assessment, and teaching. The use of technology, in particular, becomes muddled and ignored, if outcomes, assessment, and teaching are unclear.

Efforts to help new teachers plan have involved instructional design, a systematic approach to instructional development. However, the primacy of these approaches may have been more on the ID process than issues concerning teachers (Martin & Clemente, 1990). Learning the ID process requires attention to its component parts. Consequently, teachers perceive ID as an overly technical approach (Martin, 1990). The process is perceived to lie outside the teacher’s world, which centers on students, classrooms, and schools.

The pragmatic teacher’s world addresses questions of “What to teach?” and “How to teach?” and “What worked and what didn’t work?” Taking the cognitive approach that questioning triggers a human need to come up with answers, could the reframing of ID for teachers use questions to help teachers make decisions about lesson and unit development? The developmental objective to address this issue is to create an instructional development process for teachers. What follows is the conceptual framework for ID as teacher decision-making followed by a summary of how this model emerged and was incorporated in three deliveries of an undergraduate ID course for teacher candidates.

Conceptual Framework

The conceptual framework, which visualizes this approach, involves Systematic Teacher Questioning, a set of questions and responses (documented in Shambaugh & Magliaro, in press). These questions, along with their respective ID labels, include the following:

- What do you know about your classroom?
- What will students learn?
- How will you know students learned?
- What learning experiences will you provide to help students learn?
- How will media and technology help students to learn?
- What have you learned from teaching?
These questions provide a developmental strategy to maintain curriculum alignment and keep learning in the forefront of teacher thinking. This focus on learning is one of the attributes of instructional design. These questions form the basis for the development of lessons, which teacher candidates are initially assigned to teach, as well as subsequent development of instructional units (see Figure 1). The first question, which asks *What do you know about your students and classroom?* prompts teacher candidates to learn more about their principal learning environment, the classroom, situated within the culture of a particular school. Categories of content, learners, and context organize this analysis activity. When developing a teacher candidate’s first lessons, the written summary of this analysis is known as Pre-Lesson Thinking. Analysis conducted for units is referred to as Pre-Unit Thinking.

**What do you know about your classroom?**

*Content, Learners, Context*

1. **What will students learn?**
   **LEARNING OUTCOMES**

2. **How will you know if students learned?**
   **ASSESSMENT**

3. **How will you assist students to learn?**
   **TEACHING**

4. **How will technology help students to learn?**
   **TECHNOLOGY**

**What have you learned about teaching?**

*Reflection and Action Steps*

---

*Figure 1. Systematic Teacher Decision-Making*

The next four questions address issues of design, including learning outcomes, assessment, teaching options, and technology use. Overall, these design questions provide a way for teacher candidates to provide their students learner-centered experiences, which they have identified from a mission statement task conducted early in the course. Details of the course development are described in the following section.

Technology remains a teaching decision, but instructional technology is addressed explicitly to give some emphasis to this topic, given teachers’ minimal use of technology. An overarching question can be found in the center of the conceptual model, situated within the four design questions (see Figure 1). This question is based on the view that technology not only supports student learning, but also serves as a lens into re-examining long-standing views of learning outcomes, assessment, and teaching.

The four design decisions, which collectively serve to align teaching decisions, lead to the development of instructional materials (see Figure 2). Three decision-options exist, including the purchase of existing products, adaptations or repurposing of existing materials, or development of customized
Testing of the design decisions and materials occurs with actual teaching and leads to the final component in the model, *What have you learned about teaching?* This question suggests a program evaluation component, which, using the vernacular of teaching, equates to reflection on teaching and taking action to improve or change teaching. An option for a summative form of program evaluation could be National Boards Certification (NBPTS, 2004).

**Developmental Research**

Documentation of the use of this framework has occurred over three years (2002-2004) within the teaching of a senior-level instructional design course in a teacher education program. Students were in the fourth year of a five-year program, which uses a Professional Development School model. During the fourth year, students are assigned to one of 28 PDS schools for about 15 hours per week. In the ID course these teacher candidates designed and taught five lessons. Cooperating teachers assess teaching performance and students receive credit in a parallel Practicum course. These students will teach during a full-semester of internship in their fifth year. The ID course was required and consisted of a mix of elementary and secondary education majors. This developmental research involved only one of the five ID course sections and included 24 students (2002), 15 students (2003), and 23 students (2004) across the three years of study.

**Developmental Cycle 1: Fall 2002**

Of the 24 students in the course, 22 were secondary majors, while 2 were elementary majors. The course objectives for the 15-week semester course included examining one’s learning and teaching beliefs, talking about teaching in the PDS, and understanding the ID process. Assessment for these three objectives included a mission statement task, weekly in-class discussions of what occurred that week in their PDS school, and development of five lessons to be taught and reflected upon and one unit for possible teaching during their fifth year in the teacher education program. A graduate of the teacher education program, who

---

**Figure 2.** Systematic Teacher Decision-Making Across ID Process.
stayed to earn a second master’s degree, assisted me in the course. She provided written evaluations of weekly teaching, as well as written evaluation of the course materials.

Course materials for teacher candidates was organized using the conceptual model at an early stage of development. The draft text written for this course was sequenced in five sections: *Section I, Setting the Stage*, including chapters on “ID and Teaching,” and “What You Know and What is Known about Teaching and ID.” *Section II, Deciding What to Teach*, included one chapter on “Needs Assessment.” *Section III, Developing Units*, included chapters on “Lesson Sequence” and “Teaching and Assessment Strategies.” *Section IV, Implementing and Revising Instruction*, included two chapters, “Trying Out Your Unit” and “Developing Curriculum.” *Section V, Growing as a Teacher*, included chapters on “Summative Evaluation of Your Unit and Your Learning” and “Professional Development: National Board Certification.”

I was surprised to find out how little students knew about schools and content area teaching strategies, although they were concurrently developing units in their methods courses. Students were teaching isolated lessons in their PDS, and consequently students asked questions on how to transition between activities and maintain flow between lessons. Their primary concerns were more confidence and less anxiety. Over the semester I continually revised activities each week based in part on what they were experiencing in their other method courses and what they were experiencing in their schools.

The original unit outline, which was based on my graduate ID course, was simplified midway through the course. For example, the section of the unit originally entitled Needs Assessment was revised to Pre-Unit Thinking to better characterize the activity and improve the relevance of the task. Pre-Lesson Thinking was used earlier in the semester to prompt students to think about their classrooms and students. When asked to what extent Pre-Lesson Thinking helped them in their lesson drafts, several comments reported that issues of content, learners, and context might not have been considered otherwise, and that this activity “readied and helped organize” their thinking prior to lesson planning.

**Developmental Cycle 2: Fall 2003**

In the second delivery of the 15-week course, 15 students were enrolled, all of which were elementary majors, which was a turn-about from the Fall, 2002 course, in which most of the students were secondary education students. The lesson plan format, suggested by the teacher education program, was revised. The section labeled “Lesson” was changed to “Learning Focus.” Students recorded, as do most teachers, the name of the activity. The use of “Learning Focus” was designed to prompt recording of activity and purpose. For example, rather than writing “Spanish Settlements,” a social studies major recorded the Learning Focus as “How America Changed with Spanish Settlements.” The “assessment” section was moved from the end of the lesson plan up to the Procedures section. This change was designed to signal the possibility that not all teaching consisted of “teach first, then assess” and that “teaching” could consist of activity in which students were being taught and assessed through meaningful activity. Finally, incorporated in the Procedures section was a prompt to collect data for action research, a requirement for their fifth year master’s degree.

The conceptual framework for ID at this point could be described as “looking at teaching options at both the lesson and unit level.” The text materials were modified to shift content to both a lesson development level and a unit development level. *Section I, Setting the Stage*, included chapters on establishing important connections: “Connecting ID to Teaching,” “Connecting Learning and Teaching,” and “Connecting Planning and Designing.” *Section II* was changed from Needs Assessment to *Understanding Your Classroom*, and included a chapter entitled “Learning About Content, Learners, and Context.” *Section III* changed from a unit orientation to *Developing Lessons*, to concentrate discussion on educational issues central to any lesson. *Section III* included chapters on “Designing Lessons,” “Exploring Assessment Options,” “Exploring Teaching Options,” and “Exploring Technology Options.” A wrap-up section was included called *Completing Your Lessons*. Section IV shifted from implementation to *Developing Units*, and consisted of one chapter, “Designing and Teaching Units,” as well as another wrap-up section, *Completing Your Unit*. Section V, retained its original title, *Growing As a Teacher*, but included three chapters on “Developing Curriculum,” “Evaluating Your Learning,” and “Planning for National Boards Certification.”

Changes to in-class activities included bringing up instructional technology possibilities in Pre-Unit Thinking, guest speakers on special education and the design of the physical classroom. Rather than providing just an overview of teaching models, a more contextually-based approach was chosen as a supplement; namely, to identify three different teaching strategies for their lessons and the unit. A web
board provided an online course portfolio of student submissions, as well as a resource archiving class activities, presentations, and resources. PDS coordinators were briefed on the course, receiving a copy of the syllabus, unit outline, lesson plan format, and text outline.

An immediate change was needed in the course, as classroom management became the principal concern raised by these elementary education majors, as compared with confidence and anxiety issues reported in the previous delivery of the course where most of the students were secondary education majors. A classroom management outline and check-off list was developed to help students in the fifth year of teaching. Web board posting of lessons enabled students to examine the work of their peers and assessment required that to receive credit all lessons had to be posted to the web board and include revisions and reflective comments from teaching. Students commented on the text chapters and suggestions were considered for the next delivery of the course.

**Developmental Cycle 3: Fall 2004**

In the third delivery of the 15-week ID course, 23 students were enrolled, 15 elementary education majors and 8 secondary education majors. The course objectives, lesson plan format, and unit outline were revised in minor ways from the previous semester. An important addition to the lesson plan was a “Teaching and Assessment Overview” prior to the teaching procedures. This section prompted students to identify the teaching and assessment strategies used in each lesson. Analysis of lesson plans from cycles 1 and 2 revealed that not all students could identify teaching strategies, such as asking students question, or assessment strategies, such as student observation. An Internet-ready classroom increased teacher modeling of instructional technology and online student activities, including the use of hypermedia, video clips, and web quests. A survey at the beginning of the course asked students to record their experiences and skills with technology use. Guest presentations featured discussion of the relationship between the teacher and the special education specialist, as well as design of the physical classroom. PDS coordinators were again briefed on the course. A graduate student assisted with data gathering on student performance and technology integration.

The conceptual framework for ID as decision-making was incorporated into changes in the textbook chapters and course design for Fall, 2004. The title of Chapter 5 changed from “Designing Lessons” to “Determining Learning Outcomes.” Four external reviewers of the draft chapters recommended that some of the content (learning outcomes, task analysis) in the assessment chapter be moved to its own chapter, which was done in this third version (a chapter of learning outcomes). A second major change eliminated the chapter on National Boards Certification and moving a shortened version of this topic to the new Chapter 11, “Reflecting on Your Teaching,” which provided conceptual closure to the teacher questioning.

As this course is underway (completing week 7 of a 15-week semester) at the time of the submission of this paper, documentation of what occurred is limited. However, new adjustments from cycles 1 and 2 included more class time devoted to teacher candidates talking about their weekly experiences in the PDS, either through observation, actual teaching, and conversations with their cooperating teacher. In addition, student activity involved a webquest searching for and evaluating lessons, developing a rubric, and discussing their action research topics that they might examine in their fifth year.

**Developmental Summary**

The developmental history of this ID model for teachers across three developmental cycles is summarized in terms of (a) model description, (b) course design based on the model, and (c) and what students learned from the course.

**ID as Teacher Decision-Making**

The development of the conceptual model of ID as systematic teacher questioning can be summarized as follows:

Case 1: Using ID components.
Case 2: Considering teacher options.
Case 3: Answering teaching questions.

The first question which asks *What do you know about your classroom?* prompts students to record what they know and reveal what they don’t know about content area learning, learner differences,
and contextual influences. The four design questions (outcomes, assessment, teaching, technology) in particular serve to keep issues of student learning in the forefront for teacher candidates, despite higher worries and concerns, such as student interest and classroom management. What this means is that teacher candidates must think about and make decisions about what students are to learn, how they know their students are learning, and different ways to help students learn using different teaching strategies, which incorporate instructional technology. Answers to these questions can then be evidenced and documented in a lesson or unit format. Being that this course is supported by practicum implementation, teacher candidates are required to reflect on their teaching and make changes.

Course Design

The development of the course design can be summarized as follows:

Case 1: Needs Assessment re-framed as “What do you know about your classroom?” and the write-up is labeled as either Pre-Lesson Thinking or Pre-Unit Thinking. The unit outline was simplified from the graduate course version.

Case 2: Lesson plan label of “Lesson” replaced by “Learning Focus.” Instructional technology options prompted in Pre-Lesson/Unit Thinking. Web board used to archive class materials and student work. PDS teachers briefed on course details.

Case 3: “Teaching and Assessment Overview” instituted in lesson and unit plans. Internet-ready classroom used. Learning beliefs connected to learning principles. More in-class discussion of weekly activity in the PDS. Students developed a rubric and learned how to use a webquest.

The “content” of the course shifted from a focus on the ID process (i.e., ADDIE components) to “alignment” of learning outcomes, assessment, and teaching during the development of a teacher candidates first lessons and units. The design of the 15-week course is sequenced along the chapters of the draft text, which also evolved across three versions. The text provides conceptual guidance on how an ID approach can help these students to become better teachers by being clear in lessons about learning outcomes, teaching, and assessment. The systematic features of a cycle of teacher questioning imply that teachers make decisions and take responsibility for instruction. Paired with actual teaching of the designed lessons, the “content” of the course includes how their decisions were mediated by the reality of their teaching experience.

Teacher Candidate Learning

Throughout the developmental history of the course, the course objectives for these teacher candidates have stayed the same. The first objective is understanding themselves as teachers and the tacit and explicit beliefs they have about teaching, learning, and students. This objective has been accomplished most directly through the listing of a mission statement and the identification of learning beliefs and research-based learning principles. The actual teaching and revision of lessons further supports this objective, partly through the actual teaching but also through in-class discussion of this teaching with peers. “Talking about teaching” is, in fact, the second objective of the course. The teacher-questions provide a categorical framing of the discussion, as the course sequences along the conceptual model of ID. The third objective uses the ID process to help students think about and make clear instructional decisions. The assessment for this objective is the design, teaching, and reflection/revision of lessons, and the design of a unit for use during their fifth year teaching.

Across the three deliveries of the course, the lessons of elementary education majors provide a great deal of procedural detail, including scripts of what they will say. The lessons of secondary education majors are shorter with minimal detail. Students in this group tend to use similar teaching strategies across their content areas, and initial lessons give them practice in implementing these. For example, foreign language teachers use similar procedures across lessons (language acquisition in context, cultural norms), while language arts teachers may use a consistent set of prompts to develop writing in their students.

In terms of “what students know about their classrooms,” teacher candidates are quickly picking up the culture of their schools as well as the environment of the classroom they have borrowed from their cooperating teacher. In Pre-Lesson Thinking, teacher candidates tend to label the classroom as “fifth-graders,” rather than being able to describe the learner differences. Diversity is seen with a narrow lens, as many students report that “there is no diversity in my school.” The most important need, however, is the
lack of understanding of what it means, for example, for a second grader to learn math skills. Understanding these developmental differences would help teacher candidates to choose appropriate teaching strategies. I frequently prompt students in their lessons to summarize “what difficulties or challenges do students have with this learning?” The fourth year gives them experience in determining the range of learner differences, based on observations, cooperating teacher discussion, and actual teaching.

Teacher candidates’ development of learning outcomes initially described activity, but did not always identify what learning was to be achieved. Behavior or social learning may be a feature in the activities and valued by the teacher candidate, but this learning is rarely acknowledged as a learning outcome. By the end of the course, students recorded both activity and purpose in their lessons under the “Learning Focus” section of the lesson plan. Classroom management is a major concern with elementary education students, but specific rules, procedures, or policies are missing in their draft lessons. After teaching, reflective comments trigger some revisions in lessons. Classroom management seems to be a product of the cooperating teacher’s policies as well as uncertainty by the teacher candidates as to how and if they can modify these rules. Lesson revisions and subsequent lessons included more caveats on behavior, in terms of clearer instructions, task behavior, and specific modifications for individual students.

In terms of assessment, teacher candidates in this course forget to acknowledge a key assessment strategy – observation. Initially, assessment is seen as how to assign grades and notions of formative assessment are not evident. Prompting them to identify assessment and teaching strategies in a brief overview section in their lesson plan has improved their ability to identify assessment options. Students do routinely identify state standards that match up with their learning outcomes.

In terms of teaching, teacher candidates initially are uncertain as to what constitutes a teaching strategy, ignoring obvious approaches as asking questions of students. Cooperative learning seems limited to think-pair-share, which has been introduced in other methods courses. In the beginning direct instruction is confused with lecture or presentation. Discussion is often mentioned as a strategy but little understanding of this approach, such as the use of guiding questions.

Technology does not seem to be viewed as a teaching strategy initially, although Pre-Lesson Thinking has increased the awareness of media and technology opportunities in their draft lessons. The teacher education program requires that at least three IT-based strategies be documented in their fifth year teaching. The use of technology is at a low level, mainly through computer-based presentations. However, the use of technology in the fourth year is influenced by a classroom’s existing infrastructure, prior use by the cooperating teacher, and the teacher candidate’s cognitive load and confidence during early teaching.

**Implications**

**ID for Teachers**

Characterizing the planning function as a set of decisions is not new. Freiberg and Driscoll (2005) define planning for teaching as “the ability to make decisions about the how and what of teaching” (p. 23). Instructional design has been characterized as making decisions, which may differ along novice and expert lines (Seels & Glasgow, 1998). Reiser and Dick (1996) characterize ID in terms of systematic planning. However, the approach used here characterizes instructional design for teachers as systematic questioning and decision-making. The conceptual model of ID framed as systematic teacher questioning attempts to address the necessary conditions of a model for teachers, as recommended by Branch (1994). These conditions include the following:

- The goal for instruction should be to facilitate learner achievement as determined by the learner and the culture, which will influence the learner.
- People involved in the learning process should understand the complex relationships within instruction.
- Instructional design is an appropriate response to the complexities of instruction.
- ID practices may be applicable at different levels of application and contexts.
- Teacher input should be included in the development of an ID model.

The cycle of questions prompts the teacher to keep learning in the forefront. The wording of the questions also keeps the questioning and decision-making in terms of helping students to learn, by asking what are students to learn, how is student learning assessed and how does teaching help students to learn. One of the values of the ID process is to examine the complex relationships between issues of content,
teaching, and assessment, and that a decision in any category influences decisions in the others. This model for teachers does not simplify or “dumb-down” the ID process, but is sufficiently complex to address the complexities of teaching and learning. However, the model leaves open the individualized ways that teachers translate these questions and decisions into actual teaching. The systematic set of questions can apply to both a lesson and unit level of instruction. The specific issues of content, student differences, and realities of the school and classroom are addressed up front in prompting teachers to “learn more about their classroom.” Additional realities of national or state testing, content area standards, county initiatives, and school policies become integrated in the decisions at either the lesson or unit level. Finally, teacher personalization of this model is possible based on different habits and levels of expertise. In sort, the ID model provides a structure for thinking about and making teacher decisions that are relevant to them. The course design, which implements this ID model for teachers, relates systematic teaching thinking to teacher decision making.

**Teacher Candidates**

As one develops teaching expertise, the decisions of a teacher may holistically address outcomes, assessment, and teaching. The purpose of this model is keep students’ needs central to teacher decisions and keep issues of learning at the forefront of these decisions. The challenge is that teacher candidate’s teaching concerns in the fourth year of their program are more in keeping with maintaining student attention and on-task behavior, and building confidence. Keeping their attention to issues of student learning requires continual and consistent feedback. However, this is the overall purpose of this course and why I have tried to re-configure ID for teachers, to help them keep student learning in the forefront and to make clear decisions. However, the key to student motivation in this course stems from actual teaching. Consequently, the course design provides class time to talk about teaching experiences and that this teacher talk can be organized by systematic teacher questions.

It is possible that the course requirement to submit a unit could be analyzed across the teacher questions. However, such an analysis would be more relevant if the units had been taught, in order to obtain a clearer picture of their decisions akin to the teacher thinking cycle: pre-teaching, during teaching, post-teaching (Clark & Peterson, 1986). One possibility would be to document this teaching across the internship in their fifth year of their program and to examine their teaching decisions in whatever unit(s) teacher candidates chose to teach using the teacher questioning cycle as an organizer. At present it is possible to collect units taught during this fifth year if these students have included the unit in their fifth year exit portfolio. A more systematic approach is needed here to manage data collection.

**Experienced Teachers**

The value of this model for experienced teachers is to unpack one’s assumptions and tacit beliefs about teaching, learning, and students. Rather than validating what teachers have done, the model aims to help experienced teachers re-examine their teaching, develop more appropriate alignments between outcomes, teaching, and assessment, as well as using technology to re-examine how they currently teach.

In addition, each of these questions can be directly tied to one or more of the ten INTASC Core Standards (Council of Chief State School Officers, 1992). The Interstate New Teacher Assessment and Support Consortium standards are used by state agencies, which are responsible for teacher licensing and professional development. These core standards are meant to apply to teachers in all teaching regardless of content area or expertise and prepare new teachers for success as National Board-certified teachers later in their careers.

Instructional design can be used to help new teachers become better teachers, but the systematic features need to be framed within the world of the teacher. Following a systematic cycle of teacher questions and subsequent decision making keeps teachers close to their role – to help their students learn.

**References**


Building a Concurrent Development Model

Saun Shewanown
Robert Maribe Branch
The University of Georgia

Introduction

This paper describes a project under development: building a Concurrent Development Taxonomy that provides principles for creating a Concurrent Development Model. The purpose of the model is to guide multidisciplinary teams, such as software engineers, instructional designers, marketers, and other stakeholders to jointly develop software products with immersive learning and performance support that meet the users’ needs. A Concurrent Development Model is a contextualized “in-house” model built by designers.

The building of the taxonomy is developmental research that conforms to theory building principles in social sciences and uses a case study research as the primary empirical research method to inform and validate the taxonomy. Knowledge engineering principles will be used to organize the taxonomy.

This development research project of building a Concurrent Development Taxonomy involves many fields that impact the design and development of a software product, such as software engineering, instructional and performance technology, human computer interaction, project management, organizational development, management, and marketing to mention a few. This project provides opportunities scholars and practitioners in the above mentioned fields, especially those interested in development research, in taking part in advancing the knowledge in product design. Feel free to visit www.ConcurrentDevelopment.org to find out the up-to-date progress and contact information of this project.

Why Consider Another Design Approach?

There are currently a variety of approaches to instructional design. The instructional design system and product development system are subsystems of the political, economic, social, technological, and legal systems the (CE-NET, 2001a; Gustafson, 2002; Reigeluth, 1999). The super-system of instructional systems has changed from the industrial age to the information age (Reigeluth, 1999). The paradigm of training and education has been rooted in the industrial age that is suited of assembly-line workers (Reigeluth, 1999). Developed countries in the information age are, however, presently dominated by knowledge workers (Drucker, 1999) who need more skills to perform complex tasks, such as solving ill-structured problems (Reigeluth, 1999). Reigeluth (1999) affirms that in the information age, corporations must operate in a holistic way to pursue the corporate vision and respond to customers’ needs rather than operate in fragmented departments with fragmented goals (Drucker, 1999; Hammer & Champy, 2001).

The contention here is that an approach where procedures are concurring in parallel, and the respective professionals are working alongside each other, will improve the potential product quality beyond a typical fragmented approach to design and development.

A more unified approach is consistent with today’s paradigms of learning. According to Reigeluth (1999), to meet the needs of learners in the information age, instructional design should address the following areas:

1. “support learning in all its varieties and forms” (p. 21);
2. “involve all stakeholders in the [instructional] design process” (p. 27);
3. allow users to play a major role in designing their own instruction;
4. provide customized, as opposed to standardized, learning processes; and
5. provide electronic performance support systems to trainers and teachers in their instructional-design activities.

Although Reigeluth (1999) has made many important points about instructional-design in meeting the challenges of the information age, Reigeluth’s focus is on a learning space. A goal of this project is to enable the development of software products that provide immersive learning and performance support.

Immersing the Learning Space and the Performance Space
Learning space is a physical or virtual place constructed for guided (or intentional) learning that is characterized by several entities: the student, the content, the media, the teacher, peers, and the context, all interacting within a discrete period of time; while moving toward a common goal. Moreover, the valid goals of a learning space “should reflect the reality in which students will be expected to perform, and by so doing, maintain a high degree of congruence between the learning space and the performance space where actual tasks are performed” (Branch, 1999, p. 150). Typically, instructions (teaching and learning) occur in a learning space, such as classrooms or computer based training. After taking a course, students apply their learned knowledge and skills in a separate performance space such as their work settings.

The nature of spaces dedicated to learning is in transition. Technological advancements are heading toward the direction of allowing technology to be subsumed into the personal space of the user (Mann, 1998). The new technology “will further blur the distinction between learning and performance” (Gustafson, 2002, p. 337). Instructional Systems Design (ISD) is heading toward the direction of providing learning and performance support environments that are immersive, interactive, and adaptive and takes place where actual tasks are performed (Branch, 1999; Davies, 1995; Gustafson, 2002; Kessels, 1999; Kirschner, Valcke, & Sluijsmans, 1999; Rasmussen, 2002; Richey & Morrison, 2002; Rossett, 2002; Stolovitch & Keeps, 1999; Tessmer & Wedman, 1995). The learning and performance support embedded in the performance space should be seamless to the users. Ideally, a product design should incorporate learning and performance support principles in a way that makes the product so easy to use to the point of not needing training material for the product. An example of such product is Google (2004). The immense amount of data that Google searches and organizes is greater than any data depository that is dealt by, perhaps, any other human developed systems or tools. Google requires highly sophisticated technology, and yet Google is very useable. The learning and performances support for using Google is built-in to design of Google to a point where no training course for Google is needed for typical Internet users. All software product designs should incorporate learning and performance support principles that makes the products at lease as useable as Google.

Software Product Development

The use of various forms of software products is essential to knowledge workers in the information age. Software products should require minimum or no training for using them (e.g., Google). However, where training materials needed, these materials have been developed separately from the performance space (e.g., the products), and these training materials development departments have been isolated from other areas of an organization (Jacobs & Dempsey, 2002; Kessels, 1999; Rossett, 2002). Moreover, current prominent instructional design textbooks have very little discussions about designing technologically assisted learning environments that are either standalone or embedded in a software product; technological discussions of these texts address topics such as media selections (Dick, Carey, & Carey, 2005; Gagné, Wager, Golas, & Keller, 2005; Smith & Ragan, 1999). In short, the practice of instructional training professionals is fragmented within an organization; and even teaching of future instructional professionals is fragmented from software product development. The fragmented practice and teaching eventually does not lead to the vision of corporations operating in a holistic way to pursue the corporate goals and respond to customer needs.

The prevailing practices of software engineers deserve a review. The software professional attempts to develop instructional material, and their discussions about the technology necessary to support learning have astonishingly little conversation around the instructional design implications (Wiley, 2002, p. 8). Instructional professionals and software professionals have to work jointly to develop software products that have minimum needs for accompanied training material—usable software products. In the information age, customers have the power and freedom to choose to use products that they prefer—usable products. The survival of an organization depends on the ability to develop usable products.

Therefore, software products are commonly used by knowledge workers in the information age. Currently, instructional products and software products are developed in isolation. There is a need to develop software product development models that lead to the following goals: 1) develop software products that meet organizational goals and meet user’s needs, 2) develop software products that provide immersive learning and performance support, and 3) involve all stakeholders (including the users) to participate in the design process. The response to this situation is a concurrent development taxonomy.

A Concurrent Development Taxonomy

---

601
A Concurrent Development Taxonomy is an orderly classification of product design principles that guide a multidisciplinary team to develop software products with immersive learning and performance support that meet the users’ needs. The primary tenets of the taxonomy presented here incorporate a design theory that is based on the Concurrent Engineering (CE-NET, 2001b; Hartley, 1998; Salomone, 1995). Concurrent Engineering principles have been successfully used in developing products that 1) align with the organizational goals, 2) meet customer needs, and 3) involve all stakeholders to participate in the design process. A Concurrent Development Taxonomy provides principles for building a Concurrent Development model that guides a multidisciplinary taskforce (e.g., software engineers, instructional designers and marketers, etc.) to jointly develop software products with immersive learning and performance support that meet the user’s needs. Designers should form a unique design model based on the context to accommodate the specific development environments and constraints (Limbach, Jong, & Pieters, 1999; Moonen, 1999; Tessmer & Wedman, 1995; Visscher-Voerman, Gustafson, & Plomp, 1999). Therefore, a Concurrent Development model is not a unique model, but a contextualized “in-house” model built by designers to accommodate the specific product development environments and constraints. Figure 1 shows an overview of a Concurrent Development process.

Figure 1. A Concurrent Development process involves 1) cooperative ideal-visionsing of the product, 2) parallel domain specific design and development activities to develop a useful and usable software product.

The structure of the Concurrent Development Taxonomy is based on the CE Taxonomy (CE-NET, 2001a) which has four main branches: 1) Motivation (Why), 2) Principles (What), 3) Implementation and Operations (How), and 4) Views (Who). First, the Motivation (Why) branch describes the political, economic trends, social trends, technology trends, and legal trends that impact organizational performance or organizational survival. For example, a Midwestern dinnerware company founded in the 1920s that had been monopolizing the local market was negatively affected by the technology trends that led to customer empowerment. Via the internet, some customers were able to locate a supplier in Europe that offered lower prices and higher quality products. The Midwestern dinnerware company lost half of the company’s market share to a European supplier within a few months (Drucker, 2002, p. 12). Product development efforts must be responsive to political, economic trends, social trends, technology trends, and legal trends, either directly or indirectly, in order for development projects and the resulting products to contribute to organizational performance. The ability for an organization to perform competitively directly impacts the success of that organization and the employment of the people within the organization.

Second, the Principles (What) branch describes engineering, design, and learning principles that benefit software development efforts that responds to the current trends. One of the Concurrent Engineering principles, for example, specifies that chief executives have to clearly define the organizational goals that include the precise meaning of performance and results in many areas: 1) customer satisfaction; 2) product and service quality; 3) the ability to respond to change; 4) profitability level; and 5) market share penetration level level (Drucker, 1999; Hartley, 1998; Salomone, 1995). One of the items in the Concurrent Development Taxonomy will address is how a product and the product development project will contribute to the organizational goals. Consistent with other design models and theories, not all

602
Concurrent Development principles are appropriate for all design projects. Designers should select those principles that are appropriate for their specific product development context.

Third, the Implementation and Operations (How) branch provides guidelines related to organization, people, activities, models, processes, methods, and tools needed to actualize the principles in the Principles branch. The model-view-controller (Adams, 1988; Krasner & Pope, 1988) software design architecture, for example, is consistent with the cooperative and parallel principles of Concurrent Engineering because the model-view-controller is particularly suited for team software development efforts that require flexibility and allow developers to work in parallel (GuangChun, Lu, & Hanhong, 2003; Parr, 2004) by dividing the design of a software program into three distinct high-level components: model, view and controller (see Figure 2). Using the model-view-controller architecture--all stakeholders are able to perform the “ideal-visioning” (Diamond, 1980), describe the product to developed ideally, of a product jointly, and then perform domain specific activities in parallel to realize (design and implement) the ideal product. A concurrent development approach facilitates opportunities for visualizing ideals as part of the instructional design process.

Finally, the Views (Who) branch provides guidelines for forming a Concurrent Development taskforce. The View branch of the taxonomy simply provides guidelines for listing Concurrent Development taskforce members. The information for each taskforce member should include the following items: 1) role and functional area, 2) location, 3) knowledge, skills and personality type, 4) tasks and deliverables, 5) methods, tools and resources, 6) quality standards, and 7) others. The reasons for having each of the categories should be able to be traced back to the other three branches of the taxonomy.

**The Methodology for Building a Concurrent Development Taxonomy**

The building of a Concurrent Development Taxonomy is development research which has two major parts: 1) theory building and 2) empirical search study part that informs and validate the theory (Reigeluth & Frick, 1999; Richey, Klein, & Nelson, 2001; van den Akker, 1999). Figure 3 shows an overview of research methodology of building a Concurrent Development Taxonomy.
The taxonomy will be built based on theory building and research guidelines and methods in social science (Eisenhardt, 1989; Reigeluth & Frick, 1999; Richey et al., 2001; Sutton & Staw, 1995; van de Ven, 1989; van den Akker, 1999; Weick, 1989; Whetten, 1989; Yin, 2003a, 2003b). In addition to the contents, the taxonomy will include propositions that guide considerations of the applications of the taxonomy, as well as degree of generalizability, boundaries, research questions, data collection and analysis of research studies (Whetten, 1989, p. 492; Yin, 2003b, p. 14, pp. 22 - 23). The multiple-case studies (Yin, 2003b), see Figure 4, and designed case (Reigeluth & Frick, 1999, p. 637) will be the primary methodological approach for the studies of the taxonomy.

Figure 3. An overview of research methodology of building a Concurrent Development Taxonomy.

Figure 4. An overview of a multiple-case study research.

**Summary**

A Concurrent Development Taxonomy guides multidisciplinary development projects to develop software products that meet the following goals: 1) align with organizational goals and meet user’s needs, 2) provide immersive learning and performance support, and 3) involve all stakeholders (including the users) to participate in the design process. Designers use the taxonomy as a guide to build their own design models that are suitable for their specific contexts. The taxonomy has for four main branches: 1) the Motivation (Why) branch describes the political, economic trends, social trends technology trends, and legal trends that impact organizational performance or organizational survival; 2) the Principles (What) branch describes engineering, design, and learning principles that benefit software development efforts that responds to the current trends; 3) the Implementation and Operations (How) branch provides guidelines
related to organization, people, activities, models, processes, methods, and tools needed to actualize the principles in the Principles branch; and 4) the Views (Who) branch provides guidelines for forming a Concurrent Development taskforce.

The building of the taxonomy is developmental research that conforms to theory building principles in social sciences and uses a case study research as the primary empirical research method to inform and validate the taxonomy. A Concurrent Development process involves 1) cooperative ideal-visioning of the product, 2) parallel domain specific design and development activities to develop a useful and usable software product.

References


Designing Interactive Web-Based Instruction:  
Examples of Three Different Levels of Web Integration

Hyo-Jeong So  
Shaowen Bardzell  
Junghun Lee  
Indiana University

Introduction

Interaction has been regarded as a key component of effective instruction in both traditional face-to-face and computer-mediated learning environments. There is a widely-accepted belief that the use of interactive media such as the Web, multimedia and two-way communication technology provides more interaction for learners and eventually enhances learning outcomes. The purposes of this paper are to present the importance of designing interactive learning content, and the examples of three different levels of interaction designed with various types of multimedia components. In particular, those working as instructional designers and multimedia specialists in higher education settings could benefit from learning about how to utilize multimedia technologies to design interactive learning content and interface.

Types of Interaction: Focusing on Learning Events and Outcomes

Several research studies on interaction have been based on the typology of the three types of interaction proposed by Moore (1989): (a) learner and content interaction, (b) learner and instructor interaction, and (c) learner and learner interaction. The interactions between learner and content, and between learner and instructor have been important characteristics in defining learning and teaching process. The interaction between learner and other learners has been discussed as an effective but challenging instructional strategy. Advances in communication technologies have made collaborative online learning possible (Harasim, 1993), and much work has been done to facilitate collaborative interaction among learners (e.g., Hara, Bonk, & Angeli, 2000; Kitchen & McDougall, 1998).

In addition to the three types of interaction, Hillman, Wills, and Gunawardena (1994) present interaction between learner and interface as a fourth type of interaction. They stress that “the learner must interact with the technological medium to interact with the content, instructor, or other learners” (p.33). This view is based on the assumption that media do affect learning (Kozma, 1991). Hillman and co-researchers suggest that a medium affects the forms of interaction particularly when learners are unfamiliar with communication technologies used to deliver instruction.

While the types of interaction discussed above focused on human or non-human learning events, Wagner (1997) addresses the need to focus on what kinds of learning outcomes are achieved through a particular interaction. Emphasis on learning outcomes helps specify instructional means to achieve a certain goal of interaction. Table 3 shows different types of interactions associated with learning events and learning outcomes.

Table 3 Types of interactions based on learning events and outcomes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Learning events</th>
<th>Learning outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interaction with whom (human) or with what (non-human)?</td>
<td>Interaction to achieve what?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Among the several types of interaction mentioned above, the main focus of this paper is placed on how to facilitate ‘learner and content interaction’ and ‘learner and interface interaction’ by designing interactive learning applications. Additionally, this paper discusses how to design interactive content for discovery, motivation and exploration. Although several studies have theoretically defined the concept of interaction, and empirically measured cognitive and affective learning outcomes related to ‘learner - instructor interaction’ and ‘learner-learner interaction’, there have been few design and development studies that have demonstrated practical examples of how to design interactive web-based learning content. In fact, one of big criticisms related to learning materials and applications delivered via the Web is that they are extremely static and rarely incorporate interactive multimedia components.

### The Importance of Interaction in Technology-Integrated Learning Environments

The level of interaction has been suggested as the most critical factor related to student satisfaction in technology-integrated learning environments (Fulford & Zhang, 1993; Thurmond, Wambach, & Connors, 2002). It has been widely accepted that strategies for facilitating online interaction should be different from those used in traditional face-to-face interaction. England (1985) contends that learners interact with online materials differently than with printed material. The concept of “transaction” proposed by Moore (1991) is particularly useful in understanding the differences between distance and traditional learning environments. Transactional distance is referred to as a distance between learner and instructor, which may cause possible miscommunication and delayed feedback. Apparently, distance programs have a greater transactional distance than that in conventional learning; thus, special instructional strategies are needed to reduce the transactional distance between distance learners and instructors. It is important to understand that interaction is a situation-specific construct (Wagner, 1994). For instance, teaching methods and instructional technology which successfully improved the quality of interaction in one setting may not work in another setting due to the different characteristics of learner, learning content, and environment. Thus, it is critical to develop instructional strategies based on the analyses of situational variables such as learner characteristics, learning goals, and instructional settings.

Currently, there are diverse ranges of instructional technology and media available, including the Web technologies, groupware, programming tools, and hybrid learning design tools (Gilbert & Moore, 1998). The selection of media, however, is constrained by pedagogical, financial, and practical factors. An important issue is how to decide the types of communication technologies for designing high levels of interaction. Gilbert and Moore (1998) suggest that an essential step is to define (a) the levels and types of social and instructional interactions, and (b) the levels of teacher and student controls. Indeed, interaction on a continuum from teacher-centered to student-centered instruction requires different types of communication technologies (Berge, 1999). For instance, while it is efficient to use simple one-way technology in a teacher directed learning mode, the use of sophisticated technology is needed in a collaborative learning mode to allow learner control, social interaction, and collaboration.

### Different Levels of Instructional Technology Integration

Higher education institutions show a growing interest in the blended learning and distance learning approaches. More than 80 percent of public institutions in the United States offer online or blended courses, and blended learning has been used as an initial step to develop online courses (Allen & Seaman,
2003). Conventional lecture-based courses are restructured with web-based components to solve problems related to overworked faculty, over-capacity, and lack of interactions (Tiangha, 2003). For instance, course redesign projects funded by the Pew grant program show that several universities in the U.S. redesigned their high enrollment courses to reduce seat time and costs (Voos, 2003). Similarly, the University of Wisconsin initiated a hybrid course project providing instructional support to faculty who redesign their lecture-based courses into blended formats (Garnham & Kaleta, 2002).

Indeed, advances in communication and computer technology have enabled instructors to incorporate the Web into their courses. Some instructors create course websites to deliver the course syllabus and materials. Some instructors are more active to integrate the Web in teaching by developing completely online courses and creating online spaces for discussion and synchronous activities. Bonk, Cummings, Hara, Fischler and Lee (1999) developed a ten-level continuum of the Web integration in higher education (see Table 1). This continuum is useful in understanding and classifying courses from low-end to high-end shifts.

Over the past four years, the School of Health, Physical Education, and Recreation at Indiana University Bloomington has actively encouraged instructors to integrate instructional technology and media in their courses, and the Office of Instructional Consulting and Technology Services have designed and developed several online learning applications and web-based courses. In the present paper, three courses were particularly selected to show low to high levels of the Web integration. The first course represents an example of low level Web integration (Level 2) which employs the Web as resources for student exploration. The second example is a medium level of Web integration (Level 5) where instructors use instructional activities on the Web as a graded component. The last example shows high web integration (Level 10) where web-based courses within larger initiatives of a higher education institution were designed and developed to take advantages of interactive instructional technologies.

Table 1 Ten level web integration continuum for college courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level of Web Integration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LOW</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 1: Marketing/Syllabi via the Web</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2: Student Exploration of Web Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 3: Student-Generated Resources Published on Web</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 4: Course Resources on Web</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MEDIUM</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 5: Substantive and Graded Web Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 6: Electronic Conferencing Course Activities Extending Beyond Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 7: Repurpose Web Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIGH</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 8: Web as Alternate Delivery System for Resident Students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 9: Entire Course on the Web for Students Located Anywhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Level 10: Course Fits Within Larger Programmatic Web Initiative</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Shared areas indicate the examples of web integration in this paper.

Low Level: Web Resources

Description of the Course

This traditional face-to-face course, ‘Teaching Dance Activities’ offers fundamentals, methods, and practices of dance instruction to undergraduate students who want to teach dance courses in middle/junior high and high school settings. Various topics are covered in this course such as dance movement, social/cultural dance forms, fundamental elements of dance, rhythmic/dance fundamentals, movement skills and creative movement.

Approximately 15-20 students are enrolled in this course each semester.

Problems
The instructor found that although she diligently distributed hand-outs of various dance positions to students every semester, they did not review them at all. In addition, students did not have flexible resources available outside of the classroom when they wanted to practice dance positions.

Solutions
- Web resources
- Flash movies and video clips of dance positions

Design and Development
To encourage students to explore course materials at their own leisure outside of the classroom, the design and development team decided to create a web site which contains a list of resources such as study guides, lecture notes, a Flash movie of various dance positions, and video clips (http://www.indiana.edu/~p224/resources.html). Graphic images on the hand-out were scanned and saved as .gif formats. For better navigation of various dance positions, static images were inserted and animated using Macromedia Flash (See Figure 1). In addition to the Flash movie, short video clips of folk dance and dance formations were put on the Web as a useful resource for students. Students who took this course in 2002 volunteered to participate in recording dance positions. As shown in Figure 2, video clips were digitalized and saved as a QuikTime format using Apple iMovie. Since some students are likely to have low-speed Internet access, all the video clips were edited to be less than 1-minute long and the Sorenson Squeeze software program was used to reduce file sizes. This software showed great compression rates, up to one tenth of the original file size.

Figure 1. Web resources

![Web resources](http://www.indiana.edu/~p224/resources.html)

Figure 2. Video clips of various dance positions

![Video clips of various dance positions](http://www.indiana.edu/~p224/video_clips.html)
Medium Level: Interactive Flash Module on the Web

Description of the Course

The main purpose of this course is to teach principles and practices of human resources management in agencies of recreation and leisure service areas. In addition to weekly lectures by the instructor, the class consists of several instructional activities such as discussion, case studies, video presentations, and exercises. Since students are required to participate in web activities as a graded part, this course is classified as a case of medium technology integration (Level 5). Approximately 40-50 undergraduate students majoring in recreation and park administration enroll in this class each semester.

Problems

By the nature of course objectives, students need to identify the fundamental concepts and steps of human resource management. The instructor strongly felt the need to develop interactive activities where students could practice what they learned in class. However, in-class activities were often constrained by lack of time due to a tight 16-week schedule. The instructor wanted to develop online activities where individual students could study when they have time outside of the classroom.

Solutions

- Problem-based learning:
- Interactive Flash module, “The Apprentice”

Design and Development

Although the instructor used the course website to deliver lectures notes and assignments, the design and development team found that the website was extremely static and decided to incorporate interactive media in the course website. Inspired by the ideas of a famous TV show “The Apprentice”, five units were developed based on a story line where students compete against each other for a job (http://www.indiana.edu/~r471/apprentice/home.swf):

Unit 1: Foundations of human resource management
Unit 2: Finding the best employees
Unit 3: Hiring the best employees
Unit 4: Training and performance evaluation
Unit 5: Discipline, Grievances & Termination
Each unit consists of three parts: 1) learning unit, 2) mission & info, and 3) self-test. A learning unit starts with an animated graphic image showing a group of people (see Figure 3). Students click each person to read stories about human resource management issues. Next, the mission and info page shows learning objectives, readings and assignments designed to help student exploration (see Figure 4). After completing interviews and missions, students take a self-test to check their knowledge gained in each unit. This problem-based interactive learning module was designed to incorporate a variety of different online and in-class activities to cover key dimensions of human resource management. Students were required to complete assignments for each unit. Additionally, students were required to develop a professional portfolio showcasing human resource tasks for specific positions and show their portfolio in an in-class presentation. This problem-based interactive module was developed using Macromedia Flash which is a great tool to develop animated learning content and interface.

*Figure 3. Learning unit intro screen*

*Figure 4. Mission and info page*
High Level: Web-Based Gerontology Courses

Description of the Courses
In 2001, the Center on Aging and Aged at Indiana University initiated a web-based learning project, Gerontology Education Through Linking Into Networked Knowledge Systems (GET LINKS), supported by the Fund for the Improvement of Post Secondary Education (FIPSE) in the U.S. Department of Education. The project aimed to develop and implement completely distance education modules for students and professionals involved in the care and service of the rapidly growing older adult population. A series of ten web-based gerontology courses has been developed over the past 3 years. By taking courses offered by GET LINKS, students can earn professional certification and/or earn a minor or certificate in gerontology appended to a graduate or undergraduate degree from either Indiana University (IU) or the University of Florida. Students in other states as well as in Indiana have taken these distance courses.

Problems
Instructors had to develop new learning contents and design completely web-based courses within limited time frames. The instructors also wanted to incorporate interactive activities into learning materials to encourage student motivation and exploration.

Solutions
- Course website templates
- Small Flash applications
- Story-based learning modules

Design and Development
Each course consists of three modules and 15 units. To expedite the development process and keep a uniform look for each course, HTML-based simple templates for course websites were designed (see Figure 5). Each course website consists of six sections: a) overview, b) learning objectives, c) readings, d) professor’s notes, e) application, and f) self-test. Small Flash applications were developed and incorporated in the professor’s notes to encourage students to engage in reading online texts. These Flash applications include quizzes, animated images, online games, and so forth. For two courses in particular, story-based learning modules were designed and developed using Macromedia Flash and Fireworks. The first module is called “Where is Millie?” in the Social Aspects of Aging course. In this module, students play a role as a
detective and are expected to investigate crime scenes to identify reasons why an old lady, Millie, suddenly disappeared. When students click on each image in crime scenes, text-boxes with some clues show up (see Figure 6). After examining crime scenes, students proceed to the next step for interviewing people who know Millie. The second example of interactive learning module is “The Mystic Island” taught in the Complementary and Alternative Medicine course (see Figure 7). This interactive learning module is based on a storyline where a terrible and unidentified illness has overtaken a small town in Indiana, and student’s mission is to find a complementary and alternative medicine treatment for the illness. There are five units in this module, and each unit consists of four sections: a) team, b) island, c) accident scene, and d) team notes. After completing the Web module, students are required to do assignments such as writing reports, answering questions, and taking on-line tests.
Figure 5. HTML course template page

Figure 6. “Where’s Millie?” interactive module
Conclusion

As more interactive computer technologies become available, instructional designers would need to know how to integrate those technologies into developing more interactive courses. This paper has shown three examples where different types and levels of instructional media were integrated to deliver more interactive learning content. High levels of technology integration do not necessarily mean high levels of interaction. In fact, we could achieve high levels of interaction with a simple type of technology. It is important to understand that overuse or misuse of instructional technology and media would impede the learning process rather than being helpful. As shown in the three examples above, the decision regarding the kinds of technology should be based on the pedagogical consideration of learning context, learning content, learner characteristics and availability of technology. For instance, video is a perfect technology to deliver learning content involved with human movement and music as shown in the example of the dance activity class. Audio or simple graphic images could not deliver the learning content better than video technology could. Given the variety of instructional technology and media that are available, instructional designers and instructors should design interactive online learning materials and applications to foster student motivation and exploration in the learning process. Finally, it is important to remember that, regardless of the levels of technology used in courses, instructional design and development for interactive learning should be based on careful analyses of learning content, student characteristics and development constraints.

References


A One-Way Ticket to Nowhere? The Importance of Matching Appropriate Technologies to Situational Instructional Styles to Enhance Adoption of Online Instruction

Susan Stansberry
Oklahoma State University

Alan Foley
North Carolina State University

Abstract
This paper builds the groundwork for a professional development model based on the following supposition: Faculty members will adopt instructional technology at a more meaningful level when they first analyze their own instructional style within the context of a particular learning situation, identify corresponding instructional strategies, and match appropriate technologies to these strategies. The researchers adapted Hersey, Blanchard, & Johnson’s (2001) Situational Leadership model to create the Situational Instructional Styles model. Methodology for using the model in professional development for higher education faculty members using online course management systems is outlined in the paper.

Introduction
When higher education faculty members embark on a journey to teach a course either partially or fully online, their first stop is typically the technicians who work with the campus’ course management system (CMS) software but who do not have instructional expertise or background and/or a fellow faculty member, who most likely possesses a different teaching style or teaches in a different discipline. Often, their journey is abandoned due to challenges in a variety of areas: technology, logistics, organization, and delivery (Dabbagh, 2001). The significant increase in preparation time for online instruction (Palloff & Pratt 1999) also inhibits faculty efforts in online instruction.

There have been investigations of faculty attitudes toward distance learning (Clark, 1993; Taylor & White, 1991) and explorations of faculty rewards, motivations, and incentives for involvement in distance learning (Miller & Husmann, 1997; Wolcott, 1999; and Betts, 1998), but while these studies do give us an indication of the conceptual factors related to faculty perceptions of distance education, they do not address the pedagogic and technological issues faculty encounter.

Often left out of the directions given to instructors on this journey is a close examination of appropriate use of technologies in the online classroom. O’Sullivan (2000) noted that “uncritical adoption of various technologies means that, too often, the tail wags the dog: pedagogical goals, curricula, and lesson plans are made subservient to technologies that were adopted to implement educational goals” (p. 49). In studying late adopters of instructional technology, Sherry (1998) found that this group felt certain technologies did not support their personal visions of learning. Wilson, et al (2000) noted technologies need to be critically evaluated from utilitarian and moral perspectives before they are integrated into peoples’ lives. Elmore (1996) determined that educational innovations that help instructors do what they are already doing – but do it better – are far more likely to be adopted than education innovations that change the core of the teaching and learning process. It stands to reason that an instructor who clearly understands the possibilities and limits of his or her teaching style can make more consistent judgments about how best to use online instructional tools (Grasha 1996).

Adoption, implementation, institutionalization, and other aspects of technology are often given less emphasis than they deserve. Concerns theory offered the first indicators that differing perceptions and needs of teachers are important considerations when developing and delivering teacher interventions. Hall and Hord (1987) established that emphasis should be placed on developing and understanding the implications of teachers’ differing perceptions and needs when assisting them in professional growth. Since it is clear that instructors approach face-to-face classroom instruction differently, it should also be recognized that this difference in approach is also a factor in online instructional practices. Are instructors more likely to adopt online instructional tools when they have assessed their teaching style, identified
instructional strategies they are most comfortable using within this teaching style, and matching appropriate technologies to these strategies? What model will best answer these questions?

This paper builds the groundwork for a professional development model based on the following supposition: Faculty members will adopt instructional technology at a more meaningful level when they first analyze their own teaching style within the context of a particular learning situation, identify corresponding instructional strategies, and match appropriate technologies to these strategies.

**Conceptual Framework**

Brookfield (2002) claimed that “informed decision making can be considered the heart of good teaching” (p. 31) based on the argument that if teachers are more reflective, they will be able to make good judgments regarding “appropriate instructional approaches, accurate evaluative criteria, helpful curricular sequencing, and useful responses to group problems and other matters” (p. 31). Teaching style models are a type of tool that can help facilitate the reflective teaching practice (Dunn & Dunn 1979, Berge 1996, Brookfield 1986, Fischer & Fischer 1979, Conti 1990, Grasha 1994, and Grasha & Yangarber-Hicks 2000). These tools have been described as belonging to one of two types: internal or external (Conti 1990). The first conceptualizes teaching style as defined by the traits, qualities or behaviors of the teacher, and the latter group tends to equate teaching style with teaching methods and strategies and matching teaching styles to learning styles. One similarity among teaching style tools is the use of a continuum describing teacher roles in classrooms. Table 1 reveals these similarities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Researcher</th>
<th>Teaching Style Continuum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Berge (1996)</td>
<td>Teacher Focused → Student Focused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conti (1990)</td>
<td>Teacher-Centered → Learner-Centered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deere &amp; Company</td>
<td>Professor → Entertainer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunn &amp; Dunn (1979)</td>
<td>Traditional → Somewhat Transitional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grasha (1986)</td>
<td>Expert &amp; Formal Authority → Personal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Model/Expert/Formal Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quirk (1994)</td>
<td>Assertive → Suggestive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Collaborative → Facilitative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Similarities among Teaching Style Models.

Teaching style models are effective in assisting a teacher in reflecting on their own classroom practices and the internal or external influences behind those practices. Where a teacher sees himself or herself along one of the continuums above increases self-awareness in relation to instruction at one point in time or in one situation. However, classrooms are nothing if not places of change: changing objectives, changing personalities, changing situations, changing needs. For instructors to respond to these changes while maintaining a focus on the ultimate goal of student learning, they must be a strong leader in the classroom (Beck 1996, Cranston 2000, Chrispeels 2004, Chia-Lin & Shen 1998, Katzmeyer 1996, and Ellsworth 2001). MacPherson (2000) defines curriculum leadership as including “any initiative that teachers in the multifaceted contexts of teaching/learning sites may undertake to encourage more effective learning and teaching. It is about leading learning and seizing opportunities that appear to have the potential to enhance learning and teaching experiences and outcomes” (p. 70). The problem with teaching style models appears to be their focus on type description rather than on an effort to equip instructors with the knowledge and skills necessary to create optimal teaching/learning experiences within the context of change. In discussing change in a classroom, Chory (1999) compared the classroom to an organization:

The college classroom may be viewed as an organization. Teachers and students are both working toward the same goal – learning – and both need each other for that goal to be achieved. This process takes place within a structured higher education system, which is organized and open to communication from individuals outside the educational system. Given that the classroom is an organization, the extension of concepts relating to organizations, but not yet tested in the classroom, is warranted. (p. 2)
The process of “influencing the activities of an individual or a group in efforts toward goal achievement in a given situation” (Hersey, Blanchard, & Johnson 1996, p. 91) is a definition of leadership that is applicable to classrooms as well as organizations in general.

The Situational Leadership model (Hersey & Blanchard 1981, Hersey, Blanchard, & Johnson 1996, 2001) presents a long-standing history of not only examining the natural style of a leader but also offering a mechanism for adapting style to follower needs with naturally changing situations. “According to Situational Leadership, there is no one best way to influence people. Which leadership style a person should use with individuals or groups depends on the readiness level of the people the leader is attempting to influence” (Hersey, Blanchard, & Johnson 1996, p. 190). The focus of this approach, which has thrived for over 30 years of research in a variety of settings, is on the observable behavior of leaders and their followers (both individuals and groups) in various situations rather than on some hypothetical inborn or acquired ability or potential for leadership. This focus on behavior as well as situational variables allows for training in adaptability to varying situations. Adapting this model to instructional leadership enables an instructor to teach students in a flexible manner, to be able to diagnose the instructional style appropriate to the situation, to apply the appropriate style for the learning situation, and to match appropriate technologies to these situations.

While the Hersey-Blanchard Situational Leadership model has been applied directly in a variety of educational settings (Angelini, Hersey, & Caracushansky 1980, Ellsworth 2001, Lowe 1997), the researchers for this paper have adapted only the vocabulary associated with the model based on recommendation from Hersey, Blanchard, & Johnson (1996, p. 191). The underlying intent – to provide a mechanism for leaders to determine their own effectiveness and learn to adapt to followers’ ever-changing needs – remains the same. This adaptation will be referred to as the Situational Instructional Styles (SIS) model.

The SIS model involves a combination of directive and facilitative behaviors and recognition of the readiness level of learners. Directive behavior refers to the extent to which teachers are likely to organize and define the roles of learners and to explain what activities each learner is to do and when, where, and how instructional tasks are to be accomplished. This dimension also encompasses the level of definition and structure to the patterns of organization, channels of communication, and ways of getting instructional tasks accomplished. Facilitative behavior refers to the extent to which teachers engage in two-way or multiway communication. These behaviors include listening, facilitating, and supportive behavior. Learner readiness refers to the extent to which a learner demonstrates the ability and willingness to accomplish a specific task. Table 2 shows the match between appropriate instructional style and learner readiness:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appropriate Instructional Style</th>
<th>Learner Readiness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1 Directing High Directive/Low Facilitative</td>
<td>Within this style, an instructor tells learners what to do, where to do it, and how to do it. This is an appropriate style when a learner or group of learners is low in ability and willingness and needs direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2 Guiding High Directive/High Facilitative</td>
<td>When the instructor is not only providing guidance but also providing the opportunity for dialogue and for clarification in order to help the learner “buy in” psychologically to what the teacher wants, the teacher is operating in the S2, or guiding, style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3 Supporting Low Directive/High Facilitative</td>
<td>The instructor provides high amounts of two-way communication and supportive behavior but low amounts of guidance. In this participative style, the instructor’s major role is one of encouraging, communicating, collaborating, and facilitating.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S4 Delegating Low Directive/Low Facilitative

In this style, it is unnecessary to provide direction to students about where, what, when, or how, because they already have the ability, confidence, and motivation. The instructor observes and monitors, while students take responsibility to implement their own learning. Give them the ball, and let them run with it.

R4: Learners are self-directed, independent, perform to high standards, and can operate autonomously. They make effective decisions regarding learning opportunities, are aware of and make use of experts, and, in general, are able to take charge of their own learning.

Table 2. Corresponding Instructional Styles and Learner Readiness Characteristics.

The “matches” between instructional style and learner readiness characteristics in Table 2 reveal the heart of this model: as learners grow, change, regress, and encounter new learning experiences, it is necessary for teachers to apply appropriate instructional styles. As all instructors at all levels have experienced, what works with one class at one time may not work at all with another class at a different time. The readiness of individual learners and of the class as a whole varies from topic to topic and from lesson to lesson. In other words, the process of teaching and learning is a situational event. First, the instructor assesses the learners’ level of readiness. Next, the instructor selects the most appropriate instructional behavior. Finally, the teacher must reflect on the effectiveness of that choice. Figure 1 offers a visual depiction of how an instructor can determine the most appropriate style for a given situation. After selecting the level of learner readiness, the instructor can follow the dotted line upwards to the corresponding instructional behavior quadrant. The quadrant in which the bell-shaped curve lies (in correlation with the learner readiness level) is the most appropriate style for that particular situation.

Figure 1. Determining the most appropriate instructional behavior in accordance with learner readiness.
As teaching style research reveals (Dunn & Dunn 1979, Berge 1996, Brookfield 1986, Fischer & Fischer 1979, Conti 1990, Grasha 1994, and Grasha & Yangarber-Hicks 2000), most teachers have a "comfort zone" or a style in which they most naturally function. The Situational Instructional Style model goes beyond merely identifying that comfort zone. Through a short questionnaire, teachers can identify their most typical style, but take a step beyond and address their own level of adaptability and develop their knowledge of how to move to the most appropriate style for the level of learner readiness evident in their classroom. Figure 2 offers a detailed view of the SIS model:

Figure 2. Expanded Situational Instructional Style Model adapted from the Hersey-Blanchard Situational Leadership Model (Hersey, Blanchard, & Johnson 2001).

The Situational Instructional Styles model offers a simple tool for reflective practice for teachers. To return to the initial research questions, however, the researchers set out to determine a method of matching teaching style with appropriate instructional technologies. Content from the UMUC-Verizon Virtual Resource Site for Teaching with Technology (www.umuc.edu/virtualteaching) website and a variety of the researchers' experiences teaching with technology at various P-16 levels were used in building the matrix. The following table offers representative matches of instructional strategies, instructional technologies, and online course management tools with the Instructional Behaviors offered in the STLS model (a full version of this table is available at (http://takeaim.okstate.edu):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appropriate Instructional Style</th>
<th>Instructional Strategies</th>
<th>Appropriate Technologies</th>
<th>CMS Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

June 2002, 622
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Levels</th>
<th>Directive</th>
<th>Facilitative</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Resource Types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>S1 Directing</strong></td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Directive/Low Facilitative</td>
<td>Guest Speakers/Guest Interviews, Streaming Media, text, Synchronous and asynchronous communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mini-Lectures + Trigger Stimuli, Text, downloaded media, images</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Instructor-Centered Class Discussions, Synchronous and asynchronous communication</td>
<td>Virtual Classroom, Discussion Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tutorials/Conceptual Learning, Websites, authoring programs, animated graphics, repositories, applets, images, databases</td>
<td>Course Documents, External Links</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Technology-Based Presentations by Teachers, PowerPoint, streaming media, authoring programs</td>
<td>Course Documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>S2 Guiding</strong></td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Directive/High Facilitative</td>
<td>Role Modeling: Modeling through Illustration, Streaming media, downloaded media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Role Modeling by Direct Example</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>S3 Supporting</strong></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Directive/High Facilitative</td>
<td>Case Studies, Websites, text, images, scripts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Collaborative Learning, Text, images, websites, downloaded media, databases, scripts, weblogs</td>
<td>Course Documents, External Links, Group Discussion Board, ePortfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Critical Thinking Discussion, Synchronous and asynchronous communication</td>
<td>Virtual Classroom, Discussion Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Guided Readings, Websites, text</td>
<td>External Links, Course Documents, Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Object and Document Analysis, Websites, text, images, databases, synchronous and asynchronous communication</td>
<td>External Links, Course Documents, Virtual Classroom, Discussion Board, ePortfolio, Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Problem Based Learning, Text, images, repositories, websites</td>
<td>Course Documents, External Links, ePortfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Project Based Learning, Websites, authoring programs, text</td>
<td>External Links, Course Documents, ePortfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Roundtable Discussion, Synchronous and asynchronous communication</td>
<td>Virtual Classroom, Discussion Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Student-Led Discussion, Synchronous and asynchronous communication</td>
<td>Virtual Classroom, Discussion Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Labs and Field Trips, Text, images, scripts, applets, downloaded media, websites</td>
<td>Course Documents, External Links</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>S4 Delegating</strong></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class Symposium, Synchronous and asynchronous communication</td>
<td>Student Homepage, Virtual Classroom, Discussion Board, ePortfolio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Methodology

A group of faculty members at Oklahoma State University will complete a pre-survey instrument designed from the Concerns Based Adoption Model (CBAM). This instrument is intended to measure the level of use of a course management system (CMS) as a supplement to face-to-face instruction or in a fully online course. Next, the Situational Instructional Style Questionnaire will be administered to assess their most natural teacher-leadership style(s) as well as their level of adaptability between styles. Each faculty member will then consult with the lead researcher to identify instructional strategies with which they were most comfortable. The researcher will utilize the Situational Instructional Styles matrix to help identify corresponding instructional strategies; appropriate technologies at “easy,” “moderate,” and “hard” levels; and corresponding CMS tools. Using the matrix, the lead researcher will assist each faculty member in determining appropriate matches between teaching style, instructional strategies, appropriate technologies, and CMS tools and in setting goals for professional growth in online instruction. Finally, a post-survey instrument designed from CBAM will be administered to each of the faculty members.

Summary

While this study is still being conducted, the concept has grown into a usable tool to enhance the professional development experience of faculty members interested in applying appropriate technologies into online instruction in meaningful, appropriate ways. This study is significant in its attempt to improve, enhance, and further the effective use of CMS software. Hall & Hord (1987) define concerns as “the composite representation of the feelings, preoccupation, thought, and consideration given to a particular issue or task. Depending on the personal make-up, knowledge, and experience, each person perceives and mentally contends with a given issue differently; thus there are different kinds of concerns” (p. 59). Individual faculty concerns are not being facilitated in a system that assumes all online instruction should
look alike. Daniel (1997) postulated “the whole purpose of using technology in teaching is to give better value to students,” and the intention of this study is to increase that value while enhancing faculty members’ instructional experience.

References


Dunn, R. S., and Dunn, K. J. (1979). Learning styles/teaching styles: Should they . . . can they . . . be matched? Educational Leadership, 36(1), 238-244.


Lowe, S. D. (1997, October 3-4, 1997). The "Situational Academic and Relational Support in Distance Education" (SARSIDE) Model. Paper presented at the International Symposium on Theological Distance Education.


Some Considerations in the Identification and Education Of Digital Natives and Digital Immigrants

Yuelu Sun
Georgia State University

This paper discusses some issues that need to be considered in the identification and education of digital natives. In differentiating digital natives from digital immigrants, the time in which the digital natives/immigrants were born is not the mere criterion. Other issues, such as digital divide, need considerations as well. The characteristics of digital natives’ cognitive process were discussed in detail by educators and researchers like Prensky (2001a) and Jones, Harmon and O’Grady-Jones (2004). An awareness of the difference between digital natives and digital immigrants is hoped to help educators and managers to find appropriate ways to facilitate the learning and work of digital natives.

Who Are Digital Natives And Digital Immigrants?

Today’s students, K through 12, are the first generations who were born and grow up in the digital world, surrounded by new technology, such as computers, video games, digital music players, video cams, cell phones, Internet and other digital tools. In their entire life, the time average college students spend on reading is less than 5,000 hours, which is in sharp contrast to the over 10,000 hours they spend on playing video games and over 20,000 hours watching TV (Prensky, 2001a; Alexander, 2002). Taking technology and digital tools as part of their life, they speak the digital language. Thus, they are called “digital natives”, who are distinguished from the older generation of “digital immigrants” like their parents and teachers, who were born in the world of TV. Although digital immigrants can also speak some digital language, they speak it with accent and have difficulty to fully communicate with and understand the digital natives.

Prensky (2001a) defines digital natives as those who were born into a digital world, i.e. the world of digital media: video games, computers, emails, hypertext, IM, etc. Dumais refer to the “digital kids” as those young people who are assimilated and connected to the art of numerical communication by adapting the technological tools and utilizing networks to create, innovate, and to communicate. Those digital kids are digital natives who organize information different from the digital immigrants (Dumais, 2004b). They are called digital natives as they are the “new” students of today. They are “native speakers” of the digital language of computers, video games and the Internet. They are used to receive information quickly. They are good at multi-task. They prefer video games.

Digital immigrants, on the other hand, were not born to the digital world. They are from the world of television. They speak a different language from the digital natives. They are used to receiving information step by step slowly. They have little appreciation for these new skills digital natives have acquired. Even if they speak the digital language, they still do that with a “digital immigrant accent”. For example, they look for information via digital means as the second resource, rather than the first one. They print emails for editing them and they call to make sure that the email has been received by the addressee. For them to understand and to communicate with digital natives, the only choice is to “make a request for immigration to the country of numerical” (Dumais, 2004b).

How Are Digital Natives Different From Digital Immigrants?

Digital natives differ from digital immigrants in ways such as receiving information really fast, preferring parallel process and multi-task, reading graphics before text, accessing information randomly, thriving on instant gratification and frequent rewards, and preferring games to serious work (Prensky, 2001a). Jones et. al.(2004) added to the difference between digital natives and digital immigrants by saying that natives think in their birth language, thus digital natives do not have to consciously learn the digital technology. They just do it as it is a world in their language, and it is the only world they understand. In contrast, digital immigrants must translate their understanding of the digital world.

Interaction with new digital technology has brought changes to the cognition style of digital natives. The change of the cognitive style of digital natives is said to be the result of neuralplasticity, a
reconstructing of neural pathways in which the brain recognizes itself structurally due to the simulation of technology. The explanation of neural plasticity is that the constant stimulation on the brain has caused chemical and physical change in the brain. As a result, the brain of a digital native is rewired in a way that causes them to process information differently than a digital immigrant. This point conforms what Dr. Bruce D. Berry of Baylor College of Medicine said, “Different kinds of experience lead to different brain structures” (Alexander, 2002a).

Digital natives were born in a numerical world, a different world from the digital immigrants. They have been immersed in the numerical era: image-screen, the sound, the video, the remote control and the mouse. Their world is in the culture of network and Internet, computers, computer games, cellular phones and iPod type numerical readers. They think in ways fundamentally different from those of the digital immigrants, that is, digital natives and digital immigrants adopt different cognitive process. Digital natives prefer experiential cognition to reflective cognition valued by digital immigrants (Prensky, 2001b).

As digital natives perceive the world and deal with it so differently than the digital immigrants. It is crucial for digital immigrants to “resist temptation to consider [digital natives] not like full members, but like simple ‘cheap labor’”. The digital-immigrant parents, educators and managers should realize the different ideas and different language digital natives have and speak and try to find ways to rebuild bridges between generations and to make some effort to adapt to their numerical culture (Dumais, 2004b).

**What Cognitive Characteristics Do Digital Natives Have and How can Educators and Managers Facilitate Their Cognition?**

Children who were born after 1970 are perceived to be entirely different from their parents in seeing the world. Those “under-30s” grew up in the digital world of computer games, Walkmans, the Intern, etc. They were considered to have “short attention spans and attention-deficit disorders…”, and one of the explanations is that the developing minds of the digital natives learned to “adapt to speed and thrive on it” (Prensky, 2004, p. 1). As Culligan stated, “the challenge facing educational designers is to recognize these cognitive differences and to develop learning offerings that are appropriate to their cognitive learning patterns” (Culligan, 2004).

Some of the main cognitive style changes of the digital natives in contrast to digital immigrants are twitch speed vs. conventional speed, parallel processing vs. linear processing, random access vs. linear thinking, graphics first vs. text first, connected vs. stand-alone, active vs. passive, play vs. work, payoff vs. patience, fantasy vs. reality and technology as friend vs. technology as foe (Martin & McGill, 2003; Prensky, 2004). The following part explains the cognitive styles of digital natives and how educators and managers could facilitate and assist their cognitive process.

Good at twitch speed, digital natives are more experienced and quicker in processing information than their predecessors, thus it will be of help if they are provided a learning environment or work environment where they can experience the “twitch speed” and at the same time garner the important and useful content information.

Parallel processing refers to processing many tracks or doing more than one thing at once. Examples of parallel processing include doing homework while watching TV and doing other things while wearing a Walkman. Recognition of such a cognitive style can help educators, parents and manager create learning and work environment that encourages parallel processing and takes advantage of the increased human capacity.

Digital natives’ random access of information has been cultivated through their use of computer applications, CD-ROMs and Internet while they grew up. This cognitive style breaks the constraint of a single path of thought and challenges educators, parents and managers to find appropriate means in training the digital natives to follow a linear train of thought and understand some type of deep and logical thinking of other people.

As for digital natives’ graphic primacy, which means they experience the graphics rather than the text first, a hot issue educators and managers have to deal with is how to design ways to enhance textual literacy and comprehension of the depth of information while at the same time maintain the richness of information.

The ways digital natives are connected are dependent on computer-mediated communications such as email, broadcast messages, bulletin boards, usergroups, chat and Internet search, which lead to different means of getting information and solving problems. Digital natives are more likely to seeking information on the Internet and asking for help via bulletin board, where they can get much richer and quicker answers.
than calling friends who oftentimes are not available during the time of calling. The digital natives are less confined by their physical locations; rather they value “virtual teams” comprising team members worldwide.

Unlike digital immigrants, digital natives seldom read the manual of software. They play with it until they figure out how it works. They are not tolerant to the passive situations of lectures, classrooms and traditional meetings. They prefer more active experience and interactive learning such as communicating via email, chat and posting messages on bulletin board and surfing the Internet for information.

To digital natives, play is work. They learn through playing game and developing their problem-solving skills by playing video games in which many challenging and complex thinking tasks, such as puzzles, spatial relationships, are built. The challenge brought to educators and managers is how they perceive the play attitude in learning and work. Should this “play is work” cognitive style be encouraged in real life?

Due to their playing video games and the immediate reward they got for their wins, digital natives are intolerant for things which are not paid off as expected. To meet this need, educators and managers need to find ways to offer digital natives meaningful reward at the right time as well as providing clear link and detailed criteria of what reward they get for what performance they did.

Fascinated by the fantasy of the world made available by the digital world, digital natives need learning or work space that is very different from those of digital immigrants. To educators and management, it is really challenging to design activities and tasks that pull fantasy and real world together.

Digital natives view technology as part of their life. In contrast, digital immigrants view technology as “generally something to be feared, tolerated, or at best harnessed to one’s purposes”. Even if they are either willing or forced to use technology to learn or to work with, they will never feel “as entirely comfortable and trusting of it as are their children” (Prensky, 2004, p. 12).

How to Bridge The Gap?

The difference between the cognitive process of the digital natives and digital immigrants should make educators reflect on the approaches which can be applied into their teaching: will the traditional way still be as effective on educating the digital natives as they were on educating the older generations? What is the best way to facilitate the learning process of the digital natives (Jones, et al., 2004). Prensky suggested that educators, parents and managers realize the changes in cognitive styles of the digital natives so that they can deal with the younger generation effective (Prensky, 2004). He also predicts and believes that the best and perhaps the only way out is integrate computer games into teaching. The reason is that the digital natives grow up surrounded by and spending enormous time on using computers, videogames, digital music players, video cams, cell phones, and other toys and tools of the digital age (Prensky, 2001b). The solution of taking computer games as the best way for learning was doubted by educators like VanSlyke (VanSlyke, 20003).

Prensky doubts the popularity and effectiveness of the teaching approaches that the digital immigrants are using. He criticizes that those approaches “typically have very little appreciation for these new skills that the digital natives have acquired and perfected through years of interaction and practice”. The reason is that “these skills are almost totally foreign to the digital immigrants, who themselves learned – and so choose to teach – slowly, step-by-step, one thing at a time, individually, and above all, seriously” (Prensky, 2001a, p. 2). Koss confirmed this point by arguing that “teachers in the US…must be trained to make better use of technology in the classroom” (Koss, 2001, p. 77).

Training teachers to integrate technology into class is one way to narrow the gap between the digital-native students and the digital-immigrants teachers. However, what needs noting is that the level of technology integration perceived satisfying may not be perceived equally effective by students. This disparity can find evidence in the Teacher Training program sponsored by BellSouth.

Based on data collected by BellSouth Foundation, there is “a significant gap between the teachers’ perceptions of the impact of technology in the classroom and the students’ perceptions….One of the largest disparities appeared…about the level of student interest and engagement” (BellSouth Foundation, 2003, p. 6). One of the reasons for the lack of engagement of the classroom instructions and tasks may be that the teachers do not actually design instructions with technology that is in alignment with the cognitive characteristics of the students, which means they are communicating with the digital natives with a digital immigrant accent.

Although teachers perceive that they are integrating technology more fully into their class, students feel that technology is still an “add-on” to their learning experience rather than a real integral in
their learning, such as being used in their assignments and related to the outcome of those assignments (BellSouth Foundation, 2003). This raised a question for teachers about how technology can really be used to transform teaching practice in a meaningful way and hence support and facilitate the learning process. In order to engage students into active learning process, students’ expertise should be valued and engaged in their learning process. The means of engaging students can be having them use the Internet and other emerging technologies to develop their own ideas about how to incorporate technology in their learning processes. In addition, the integration of technology in such a way can help students find the relevance between school and their lives out of it.

Based on prior research, Jones et al. proposed some suggestions for educating digital mind. They suggest that digital native be given more control over their learning, such as providing options for learning, involving them in setting learning goals, focusing on their outcomes rather than techniques, allowing them opportunities for parallel thinking and multitasks and guiding their learning by highlighting the key points. They also emphasized the importance of engaging digital-native learners in active learning such as providing them active learning environment and allowing learning to be social. In regard to digital natives’ lack of reflective cognition, one of their suggestions is to provide opportunity for reflection in order to cultivate digital natives’ both experiential and reflective cognition (Jones, et al, 2004).

What Are The Other Issues In The Identification Of Digital Natives?

In finding appropriate methodology to educate the digital minds, educators and managers cannot simply assume that those born in the digital world all have digital mind. The identification of the digital natives cannot merely rely on the time when one was born in. According to Prensky, those born after 1970s are considered as digital natives. Some other issues need to be considered in identifying digital natives. These issues include digital divide and digital inequity both nationally and internationally, the intensity of exposure to the digital world.

The term “digital divide” was first introduced in 2000 during G8 summit in Okinawa, Japan. It refers to “the gap between individuals, households, businesses and geographic areas at different socio-economic levels and their opportunities to access information and communication technologies” (Koss, 2001, p. 79). The two main factors that cause digital divide are income and education. Some other factors include household size and type, age, gender, racial and linguistic backgrounds and location (Koss, 2001; Vanslyke, 2003; Library Technology Reports, 2004).

In the US, $6 billion was invested to equip educational systems technologically in 2000. As a result every five students and every eight students can have access to a computer and an Internet-connected computer. In contrast to most developing countries, “the problem begins with just being able to obtain computers” (Koss, 2001, p. 77). Not only exists a digital divide geographically, even within the same country, there are digital divide caused by income levels, educational attainment levels and races. Some other groups who do not have equal access to electronic information are people with disabilities, older adults and people whose first language is not English (Koss, 2001; Library Technology Reports, 2004). Eliminating or at least narrowing the digital divide requires the endeavor of a government, a society and the whole world. The contributions of foundations like BellSouth helped schools and school districts invest more on technology and professional development, especially in low-income, high-minority schools, which helped to bridge the digital divide (BellSouth Foundation, 2003).

Instead of just assuming the young generation is all good at technology and all think in digital mind, educators and managers need first to distinguish those who were born in the digital world, but illiterate of the digital language. Before designing teaching and training, a performance analysis and a need analysis will help educators and managers learn how well their students and workers speak the digital language. The instrument to be used can include pretest or surveys to collect information about the level of skills the participants possess, together with the demographic information, which is related to digital divide and digital inequity and can be used to find out the intensity of the learner’ exposure to the digital world. Observations and interviews about participants’ proficiency and performance in applying technology to solve problems both academically and practically will be good method for educators and managers as well.

The importance or the implications of the need analysis is to find out what the students really need and to find the best instructional strategies which should be in alignment with is the educational goal of a nation, rather than just assuring one way is the best way for the whole digital generation.
Conclusion

The discussion about digital native and digital immigrants are hoped to help educators and management to find the appropriate ways to educate or manage the young generation. Their difference of cognitive style should be understood and appreciated. However, educators and managers cannot simply assume that those who were born in the digital world are all digital natives. Other issues need to be considered when identifying digital natives. These issues include digital divide caused by variables such as income and education, household size and type, age, gender, racial and linguistic backgrounds.

References


Some Considerations in the Selection of a Project Manager

Yuelu Sun
Georgia State University

The paper discusses the selection criteria and their ranking of importance in the recruitment or assignment of a project manager. It investigated how the general skills required of a project manager is prioritized or ranked in the order of importance and whether genders prioritize those skills differently. The reason for conducting the research is that there are different arguments both in previous studies and in real-world practices about what skills need to be considered most important in selecting a project manager. Twenty surveys and four interviews were conducted to collect data for answering the research questions. The research result shows that technical expertise is least important and background and experience is not ranked most important in the selection for a project manager. In addition, females and males prioritize the skills that a project manager should possess differently. The author hopes that the research results can add data to the knowledge base of human resources management and can provide useful information to organizations, which is considering or is going to consider recruiting or assigning project managers.

A project is a sequence of unique, complex, and connected activities that share one goal or purpose and must be completed within a specific time, budget and according to specifications (Wysocki & McGary, 2003). Project management is the application of knowledge, skills, items and techniques to project activities in order to meet or exceed stakeholder needs and expectations (Greer, 2001). The success of a project depends greatly on the endeavor of individuals or team members of both genders, who possess varying levels of knowledge, skills, talents and work styles and who work together towards the common goal of a project. A project manager is the leader of that team, whose responsibility is to motivate the team to achieve the objectives in a productive manner by using both technical and people skills. As Rothstein pointed out that technical skills assist a project manager in providing technical guidance and coherence to the team, while people skills assist him/her in communication and providing a problem resolution (Rothstein, 1996).

Concerning the level of technical expertise required of a project manager, there exists two schools of thoughts (Wysocki & McGary, 2003). One school of thought considers that the selection of a project manager should not be based on the “technical skills or their supervisory experience” (Laurino, 2000, p. 12). The other school of thought regards the technical skills and knowledge of the technology as an area “lost in the majority of literature on product development” and as the cause of the failure of some projects (Farr-Wharton, 2002, p. 276).

Based on the characteristics of a project and project management, the specific knowledge and skills required of a project manager include general managerial skills such as leading, communicating, negotiating, problem solving and influencing the organization, which is not tied to the technology involved in the project (Greer, 2001; Rothstein, 1996). Gido and Clements further explained the project management skills as communicating the project’s scope and objectives; respecting the project team by providing motivation and offering coaching; having characteristics of being positive and stimulating social interaction within the team; being able to handle stressful situations as conflict resolution and scope changes, budget changes and resource changes; illustrating good problem-solving skills by being able to recognize and identify problems, willing to be proactive rather than reactive; displaying good interpersonal skills as recognizing and demonstrating the importance of every team member (Gido & Clements, 1999). The communication is made more versatile by the use of technology, such as phone, fax, e-mail and videoconference, which requires that the project manager use communication technology effectively (Lichfield & Keller, 2002). In real-life job market, the background, experience and technical skills are the most important skills specified in the selection criteria for a project manager.

As far as the gender differences in management is concerned, Schein pointed out that although women meant to be similar to male colleagues, their acceptance in management do not necessarily follow
(Schein, 1976). Later researchers found that women adopted an interactive management style than men did (Rosener, 1990) and some junior, low-pay, management jobs, which require ‘harmonising skills’ in de-layered organizations, were assumed ideally suited to women whilst more senior policy posts are still typed as needing toughness and other stereotypes of male management (Calas and Smircich, 1993). As the perspectives about management do differ by genders, the author of the paper intended to investigate whether such a difference is also reflected in the prioritization of the general skills required of a project manager.

Considering the different arguments in previous research, real-life job market selection criteria for a project manager and the gender difference in perceiving the general skills that a project manager should possess, the author of this paper conducted a survey research, hoping to find out what are the most important skills that a project manager should possess. The paper discusses the selection criteria pointed out by Wysocki and McGary, that is, background and experience, leadership and strategic expertise, technical expertise, interpersonal competence, and managerial ability (Wysocki & McGary, 2003), and how they are ranked according to their importance in the recruitment or assignment of a project manager. In addition, the paper studied whether genders prioritize those general skills for a project manager differently. A survey and interviews with four participants were conducted to collect data for answering the research questions. The author hopes that the research results can add data to the knowledge base of human resources management and can provide useful information to organizations, which is considering or is going to consider recruiting or assigning a project manager.

Method

Participants

Altogether 20 participants, 10 for each gender, participated in the research. The participants are from different backgrounds: full-time students, project team members, project managers, technical analysts, executive managers, functional managers, human resources personnel. They are from three different countries: the United States, Canada and China. Some of the participants have been working as a project manager for over 30 years, and some worked as different roles as a project manager, a technical analyst and a team member.

Instrument

The research instrument is a survey based on the five categories of the selection criteria, which are proposed by Wysocki and McGary. They are background and experience, leadership and strategic expertise, technical expertise, interpersonal competence, and managerial ability (Wysocki & McGary, 2003). Participants were instructed to rank the five general skills into the order of importance, with 1 being the “Most Important” and 5 the “Least Important”. In addition to the five survey items, an open-ended question is provided with the survey for participants to explain the rationale behind their ranking. Four interviews were also conducted in order to find out how interviewees understand the five skills, why they ranked the skills in that order of importance, what were ambiguous in their ranking and what are the greatest difficulty in project management. One of the interviews was a face-to-face interview and the other three interviews were carried out via Yahoo! Instant Messenger with webcams on. The virtual interviews proved especially useful when the interviewees are in another country as it provided the interviewer and the interviewees the opportunity to see each other just like in a face-to-face interview, which could not be actualized through telephone-interview.

Procedure

Fifteen surveys were first distributed to a class of graduate students who were taking the project management class and were from different settings: corporate, higher education, post-secondary and K-12. They are from different backgrounds: full-time students, project managers, project team members, entrepreneurs, human resources department personnel. The surveys were posted on the class bulletin board, where participants copied the survey, ranked it, and then posted it back onto the bulletin board. Meanwhile, participants discussed their rationale in their ranking of the survey, their own experiences working in a project, some questions and uncertainties in completing the survey. From the discussion on the bulletin board, the author of the paper learned more information about participants’ opinions, comments and suggestions in regard to the selection criteria of a project manager.
Five other surveys were emailed to the participants. After they completed the surveys, they emailed back the finished survey to the author. The author also conducted three virtual face-to-face interviews through the Yahoo! Instant Messenger and one real face-to-face interview. The telecommunication tools, such as emails, chat, instant messengers and video conferences have provided the project management with new horizons of the application of technology.

**Results**

The data analysis included calculation of the mean of each skill for the whole group, with both male and female participants in; the mean of the skill for the separate groups of different genders: one for female group and the other for male group.

The importance of the general skills required of a project manager shows the prioritization of the skills that the participants perceive in selecting a project manager. The order of the mean of the skills for the whole group is: managerial ability = 2.50, leadership and strategic expertise = 3.13, background and experience = 3.25, interpersonal competence = 3.44 and technical expertise = 4.56. Chart 1, a bar chart, in the appendix illustrates the above result.

The order of the mean of the skills for the female group is: leadership and strategic expertise = 2.60, managerial ability = 2.90, interpersonal competence = 2.90, background and experience = 3.00 and technical expertise = 3.60. Chart 2, a bar chart, in the appendix illustrates the above result.

The order of the mean of the skills for the male group is: managerial ability = 2.50, leadership and strategic expertise = 3.13, background and experience = 3.25, interpersonal competence = 3.44 and technical expertise = 4.56. Chart 3, a bar chart, in the appendix illustrates the above result.

**Discussion**

The result of the survey shows that the general managerial ability and leadership and strategic expertise are considered more important than the background and experience and the technical skills. However, in most of the specifications about the qualifications of a potential project in job markets, the background and experience and the technical expertise are the main criteria used in selecting or assigning a project manager. One of the reasons might be that it is comparatively easier to quantify the background and experience and the technical skills just by specifying the years of experience working as a project manager and by specifying the certifications, which demonstrate the technical skills that a prospective project manager possesses.

Both the whole group and the male group consider the managerial ability the most important skills required of a project manager. Although the female group ranked leadership and strategic expertise more important than the managerial ability, its mean is very close to that of the managerial ability. All three groups think that the technical expertise that a project manager should possess is the least important factor to be considered in the selection criteria. In addition, none of the three groups ranked background and experience most important, which means that the skills that participants views most important are usually not included in the selection criteria in the job market.

The data analysis also shows that females and males ranked the importance of the skills of a project manager differently, which means that genders prioritize the skills of a project manager differently.

Although technical skills and expertise is least important compared with other selection criteria, most participants agree that the project manager should have the basic technical know-how, such as knowing what questions to ask when communicating with the technical members.

Two issues were noticed by the author. One of them is that the survey items, or the skills required of a project manager somewhat overlap. Therefore, it is hard for the participants to distinctively distinguish one from another. The information was obtained both from the answers to the open-ended question in the survey and from the interviews. For example, interpersonal skills can be part of both the managerial ability and the leadership and strategic expertise. The arguments from the interviewees are that without good interpersonal skills, a project manager cannot get his/her plans and strategies conveyed. The other issue is that with the rapid development of technology, which can be adopted in managing a project, such as the project management software and both the synchronous and asynchronous communication tools like email, chat and videoconference, the technical skills required of a potential project manager may have new definitions.
Implications and Future Work

The study result indicates that in the selection of a prospective project manager, the managerial ability and leadership and strategic expertise should be paid more attention to than the background and experience and the technical expertise. Such information is expected to raise the awareness of the institutions that are considering recruiting or assigning a project manager.

However, the difficulty is that the managerial ability and the leadership and strategic expertise are hard to quantify or to measure just by giving an interview to the applicants. As it is comparatively easier to measure the background and experience by the time the applicant has been in the field of project management and by the numbers of the successful projects he/she has managed or worked on. That may explain why in the job market, time is usually used to evaluate whether an applicant is qualified for the project manager position to be filled.

Another implication of the study result is that the different prioritization by genders may mean that in selecting a project manager, female and male senior management can perceive the skills that a project manager should possess differently, thus leading to the different decisions on who is going to be recruited: one who has more managerial ability or one who has better leadership and strategic expertise. In addition, in the selection of a project manager, the perspective project manager should be considered in light of what project she/he is going to manage: a project which has more females as the project team members or a project which has more males as the project team members.

One future work needing to be done is to conduct the survey to a larger scale to collect data, which will be used to further verify the result obtained. Another work is to break down the five selection categories into specific knowledge and skills for participants to score so that the author can check whether the category ranking yields the same result as they are broken down into specific skills or ability. Last but not least is to investigate whether the prioritization of the general skills of a project manager will change according the types of project. The types of projects are categorized into Project Types A, B, C and D. The characteristics of each type of project are summarized into the following table (Wysocki & McGary, 2001, p15).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
<th>RISK</th>
<th>COMPL-EXITY</th>
<th>TECHNOLOGY</th>
<th>LIKELIHOOD OF PROBLEMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type A</td>
<td>&gt;18 months</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Breakthrough</td>
<td>Certain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type B</td>
<td>9-18 months</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Current</td>
<td>Likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type C</td>
<td>3-9 months</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Best of breed</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type D</td>
<td>&lt;3 months</td>
<td>Very low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1 Characteristics of Types of Project

Conclusion

In conclusion, the paper investigated how the general skills required of a project manager are prioritized or ranked in the order of importance and whether females and males prioritize them differently. The reason for conducting the research is that there are different arguments both in previous studies and in real-world practices about what skills need to be considered most important in selecting a project manager. The research result shows that technical expertise is least important compared with other general skills. Background and experience is not ranked most important in the selection for a project manager. As far as genders are concerned, the study shows that the prioritization differs by gender. The author hopes that the research results can add data to the knowledge base of human resources management and can provide useful information to organizations, which is considering or is going to consider recruiting or assigning project managers.

References


Appendix A

Survey on the Selection Criteria of a Project Manager

Please rank the skills that a project manager should possess in the order of importance. The numbers 1 through 5 can only be used once.

1 = Most important  
5 = Least important

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skills</th>
<th>Specifications</th>
<th>Rank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Background and Experience</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership and strategic expertise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical expertise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpersonal competence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managerial ability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please briefly explain why you ranked in this order in the space provided below.

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

Thank you very much for your participation. ☺
Appendix B

Selecting Criteria of Project Manager
(Both female and male groups)

Chart 1  Selecting criteria of a project manager--- whole group
Appendix C

Selecting Criteria of Project Manager (Female Group)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Series</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leadership &amp; strategic expertise</td>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>2.90</td>
<td>2.90</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>3.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managerial ability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpersonal competence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background &amp; experience</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical expertise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chart 2  Selecting criteria of a project manager--- female group
Appendix D

Selecting Criteria of Project Manager (Male Group)

Chart 3  Selecting criteria of a project manager--- male group
Instructional Methodologies to Innovate an Introductory Course on Rhetorical Theory

Jane Sutton
Shawn Foley
The Pennsylvania State University

Introduction

The Higher Education environment continues to change. This change can be attributed to several things including the pervasiveness of technology in society and in the classroom, the birth of e-learning, and the introduction of new teaching methods based on educational research from the last one hundred years. Growth in our understanding of human cognition and metacognition, motivation, development and the social influences on learning has pushed educators and administrators to accept new and sometimes pioneering instructional methodology. During this time also, many institutions began hiring instructional designers and encouraging faculty members to rethink their courses in and through instructional methodologies. In response to this situation, not a few faculty began to address teaching and learning problems with new technological and pedagogical solutions. So engaged, these faculty members eventually collaborated with instructional specialists designed or re-designed everything from a course syllabus to a baccalaureate curriculum. Because of these collaborations, many faculty members were given a role of subject matter experts and content authors, while instructional designers and graphic artists built the tools and project timelines needed to bring course designs to fruition. This is the context of change. In this context of change, a faculty member might discard old instructional strategies and adopt new ones or combine new instructional strategies with the tried and true. In some cases during this phase of the design process, an instructional designer and a faculty member might experience a kind of role reversal. In effect, the faculty member acts as designer and in the instructional specialists plays the role of subject-matter expert. The shift in roles invites intense reflection on each other’s ideas and arguments of each. In the end, it is not only the combination of new and old teaching techniques but also the interaction between a faculty and instructional designers that creates educational change in meaningful and productive ways.

Overview

In the June of 2003, Dr. Jane Sutton, a Communications Arts and Sciences professor, and Shawn Foley, an instructional designer, received an internally funded teaching and development grant to re-design an introductory course in rhetorical theory. In this essay we first state the need to redesign a general education course in the humanities before outlining the scope of the project. Throughout the essay, we pay close attention to collaborative approaches used. We detail the instructional methodologies chosen and provide a rationale for our choices. By the end of the essay, we employ a narrative frame because it furnishes a unique way to discuss the successes and failures and to identify the significance of interdisciplinary projects of this kind.

The Course Analysis

Introduction to Rhetorical Theory is an undergraduate course offered at a major university in the United States. The course satisfies the humanities requirement in general education and is a required course for majors in the discipline in Communication Arts and Sciences. Overall, it provides an overview of key figures, movements, and problematic issues related to the beginnings of rhetorical instruction, to the invention and influence of writing and of printing on rhetorical theory and practice, to the rise of the Internet and the prospects for a “new” rhetoric. In this course, students are immersed in concepts that are often “gray” and thus difficult to define and grasp.

Typically, students are expected to: (1) Learn the rhetorical “tools” for analyzing public discourse developed by rhetoricians from ancient to modern times; (2) Use these tools for understanding and judging current public controversies; (3) Develop their own perspectives on the issues raised in the review of and study of rhetorical theory, especially the relationship between “truth” and “effective expression.” To meet
these objectives for student learning, students must not only grasp rhetorical-historical concepts but also apply them to present public controversies.

Dr. Jane Sutton, Associate Professor of Communications, Arts and Sciences and Shawn Foley, Instructional Designer, put together a proposal that suggested a way to create a better overall experience that would enable students to master and retain difficult concepts and ideas related to rhetorical theory. It meant to create a more effective and efficient instructional world that would help students build for themselves an active and collaborative learning community.

The Actual Situation
Although active learning was not ignored, the course was previously delivered more-or-less in a traditional lecture-based format. Students were expected to come to class prepared and having read from their textbook selections from various writers such as Aristotle, Cicero, St. Augustine, or Bakhtin. Some class discussion was encouraged; however, the readings were difficult and the theory and history was considered strange to the ears of contemporary students. Secondary sources would support students’ understanding of the primary texts, but student reflection was rarely documented and not officially encouraged by a solid motivator like a grade. Unless the student chose to add a self-reflection into a conversation with the instructor, in-class discussion, report, presentation or paper, critical reflection on the part of the student was lost. It would be fair to characterize the situation as one in which the instructor needed to grasp and make use of the students’ understanding.

The Desired Situation
Our plan was to deliver the course using a combination of teaching and learning strategies including the following: (1) lecture/discussion, (2) the addition of concept maps and graphic organizers, (3) the addition of student portfolios, (4) the addition of student examples and the use of internet resources to create an online student legacy like that described in FAID methodology, (5) the creation of a concept driven website that would become a knowledge base for students and a valuable resource, (6) the creation of a “test your mettle” section of the website that would allow students to visit the site and test their understanding of course concepts, (7) the addition and creation of hands-on, concept-based labs that were directly relevant to readings, (8) the addition of online open book quizzes, (9) the overall creation of a very active and collaborative learning community.

Connecting the above nine methods was the instructional vision of a one-stop online learning portal that would be created and offered to students as a place to: (1) review and exchange information, (2) practice applying rhetorical methods, and (3) collaborate for increased understanding. The hope was to continue to focus on the primary sources and lecture, and to add sources that would reveal the relevancy of the primary sources to students. By blending the appropriate technological solutions with new instructional strategies, our team planned to create a course that would be more manageable and digestible to students. In the end, the course would be pertinent to students by (1) showing students that the theoretical principles of yesterday are just as applicable today, (2) giving students a variety of tools to use for critical analysis of public discourse and (3) giving students a sharper awareness of the rhetorical world around them.

The Learning Solution
Basically, a combination of teaching and learning strategies were chosen and implemented in an integrated way. We have delineated the key instructional strategies and methods chosen below.

(1) Lecture/Discussion: When discussing the new methodologies we agreed that they could and should be supported with many of the old methodologies that have been working well for several years. Lecture and discussion was one of these methods that we choose to keep. We felt that using this methodology as a foundation stood to increase the comfort level in the learning environment. Our opinion is that comfort level could go a long way in helping us reach desired learning outcomes. Seeking to place the students and the instructor in a comfortable space, we used what was already working to increase the effectiveness of instruction. Ultimately, we were allowing new instructional methods to be framed around the traditional lecture format.

(2) Concept Maps and Graphic Organizers: We redesigned the course to require students to work on concept maps and graphic organizers on a weekly basis, specifically calling for students to draw associations from ideas, concepts and terminology in texts and from lecture. This allowed the students to see the interconnectedness, depth and breath of these core tenants of rhetorical theory. The students would
exchange maps with each other and discuss their individual understandings of these theoretical or methodological conceptions. At designated times, students had the opportunity to compare their interpretations with the instructor’s explanation and understanding. The project of student mapping read at various points alongside the instructor’s map facilitated discussion. This sharing of maps helped students to draw associations from concepts and facts. The visual reflections aided their understanding and this practice created an active and collaborative learning community that supported each other throughout the course. Overall, these mapmaking discussions created lively sessions in which students came to “see” (in the double sense of “I see what you are saying” and visually on the map) and understand a concept.

(3) Student Portfolios: Previously, the instructor had students choose their projects. This aspect of the course kept the students involved and gave them a feeling that they were somewhat in control of their own learning. It was a natural step to have students keep all the projects in a portfolio and reflect upon their work and the work of the fellow students. While redesigning the course, we decided that we wanted the students to reflect upon their experiences and provide evidence of their learning to the instructor. The instructor had already directed the students to choose several types of projects (group projects, presentations, oral and written reports both individual and collaborative, journals, etc.). Requiring the students to collate their work in a portfolio and present this collection to the instructor with an explanation was a natural next step.

(4) Student Models/Student Legacy: After collecting and chunking excellent examples of student understanding from the student portfolios, we began to build both an online and paper-based knowledge base of student and instructor feedback. The legacy is meant to be used by future students with the goal of enhancing their understanding of course concepts. It also extends the mapmaking project mentioned earlier. The current student examples will be chunked or organized according to concept association and will be available in print and online for future students to use to check against their own understanding of concepts.

(5) Online Learning Exchange: We designed a website that allowed and encouraged students to further explore concepts through the use of an instructor created conceptual breakdown. Students could see similarities and differences among concepts. This section is located for your review at http://www.yk.psu.edu/~jss/cas201/concepts/. Included is an interactive graphic that allows students to explore the generalizations and differences in rhetorical conceptions. In addition, we provided several external resources and a “Test your Mettle” page that allowed students to practice their understanding on low stakes assessment items. This section is further discussed as component number six of our learning solution. Besides offering students a chance to practice and elicit feedback from the instructor, another goal of the website was to create an “online” student legacy section to the site so that students would be able to view past student work illustrating student understanding of core concepts. Also, some top-notch student portfolios from previous semesters would also be available online during the current semester. Finally, we have added external resources to help students who are motivated, go above and beyond by continuing their learning outside of the class requirements. Ultimately, the online learning exchange and its components bring together the entire course in one central collaborative repository for students to use as a resource. It will serve as a foundation to and reinforcement of instruction. If you visit http://www.yk.psu.edu/~jss/cas201/ you will discover that students have access to and will be guided by student examples, external resources, press clippings, streaming video of speeches, participate in online discussions and have the opportunity to access resources if working together in virtual teams.

(6) Test Your Mettle The test your mettle section of the website gives students rhetorical scenarios and asks them to identify and discuss the methodologies used in the scenarios. This provides an opportunity for students to practice their understanding, while offering the chance for students to elicit feedback. Students are encouraged to check their answers or understandings with the instructor as well.

(7) Hands-On Concept-Based Labs: Approximately every third class period of a Monday, Wednesday, Friday course, students were brought together to apply the concepts they learned during the week. The goal, to create a “real” world of civic discourse within the classroom, was essential to the course and the labs were a great way to reach that goal. You may be thinking that “labs” are just for the hard sciences. Our labs were basically community projects that helped explicate the week’s lecture and discussions. Typically occurring after the lecture and discussion, each lab was uniquely focused on putting a portion of rhetorical theory or method into practice. There was also time to share concept maps and elicit feedback from the instructor.

(8) Online Quizzes: Using the university-wide course management system, we posted several low stakes quizzes online to assess student understanding as we went. Most quizzes were open book and
students and the instructor felt they helped to reinforce the course facts and concepts. Students were encouraged to use external resources to complete the quizzes for which they received a grade. The idea was to use these quizzes as a way to motivate students to work on their understanding of the week’s lectures and discussions outside of class.

(9) Active and Collaborative Learning Community: The goal we realized was the creation of an active and collaborative learning community. We can view the successful implementation of a well-thought out plan that utilizes several instructional strategies and methods as the root of our success.

---

\(^1\) Test Your Mettle is a copyrighted part of Dan Swartz’ Flexible Adaptive Instructional Design (FAID) model

Development

To implement the plan discussed above, we sought some money to acquire a third member of our team, a multimedia specialist. The multimedia specialist would be required to help design the online learning exchange, attend brainstorming sessions with the instructor and instructional designer, flowchart and storyboard the website and design the graphical user interface. In addition, the multimedia specialist would develop the graphics and site functionality using a combination of multimedia programs such as Adobe Photosho, Macromedia Fireworks, Macromedia Dreamweaver, and Macromedia Flash as well as programming technologies including HTML, CSS, XML, MySQL and PHP.

Grant Proposal Stage

After identifying the need, we had a grant proposal deadline to meet, so we brainstormed some ideas to include in our solution and went with them on paper. At the time of the grant proposal, we knew we were going to create a website, we knew we wanted to add some active and collaborative learning strategies; however, we weren’t totally sure exactly what the website would look like or what elements would be included and we had yet to really dive into selecting what instructional strategies would be emulated in the web component. We had some basic objectives; we had identified the need by being clear about the actual and desired course situations; we proposed a solution and sketched out a rough timeline.

Project Funded

Once the grant proposal was accepted and our project was funded, we began to implement our ideas. The first step was to revisit our thoughts and pick up on our brainstorming sessions. We also needed to gain a clearer understanding of our roles and that would naturally, take some time. We hired a multimedia specialist and were now a team of three.

Team of Three

As our team of three (one instructor, one instructional designer and one multimedia specialist) began to work on the grant and brainstorm ideas, we began to develop a general rapport and way of communicating that helped us bridge any gaps we had about each other’s working style and general role in the re-design process. Since the course is conceptual and focused on the teaching of complex rhetorical concepts, we wanted to focus on instructional methods and strategies that focused on the teaching of concepts. We decided that the website should fit this vision.

By the third meeting or so, we had researched and reviewed several instructional design models. We decided that FAID methodology (Flexible Adaptive Instructional Design) presented several very interesting ideas. The two ideas that we found most interesting were the use of student examples or the creation of a student “legacy” to model the understanding of students past to students of the future. The test your mettle strategy also was attractive since it encourages students to practice and elicit feedback. Also, FAID methodology has an emphasis on the generation of rhetoric as a learning tool, which is serendipitous to a course in rhetorical theory. We also reviewed the current syllabus for the class, which encourages students to pick from a list of several different projects that varied in points awarded. Some projects were individual and some required student teamwork and collaboration. It was obvious to the team that the addition of student portfolios as a key component of the course was natural. Student portfolios aid the students in collecting evidence about their learning experiences (like the collection of chosen projects) as well as help students to provide the instructor with a thick description of their personal understanding of course terminology, facts and conceptions. The next idea we approached for addition was the use of
concept maps. Since the course was overall conceptual, concept maps and graphic organizers were a perfect addition to an already very sound teaching pedagogy. We also wanted to create a learning environment that was more hands on, collaborative and active. We all felt that a lab component was essential. The class met on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and we thought Friday the ideal day for a lab session day. Hands-on labs could only improve student understanding and develop a greater sense of an active and collaborative learning community. In addition students would be able to continue to discuss there understanding of tough concepts amongst themselves, sharing their work, their individual concept maps and gaining valuable instructor feedback that would be otherwise unavailable if the class period followed a more tradition lecture-based format.

After reviewing the design, the time had come to put all this into action. We all had our work cut out for us. Dr. Sutton went to work on the syllabus and essential, technical components of the course lesson plans and general schedule. The multimedia specialist and I went to work on the website. What was the website to be?

Online Learning Exchange

In addition to providing basic information about the course; a course description; information about the instructor; course prerequisites; a requirements fulfillment statement; the required text and the room location and class meeting times, we also decided to include four sections to aid in student understanding. First we added a clarification section for a main course concepts, the ancient Greek “technes” (from which the English word technology is derived). The technes are rhetoric, dialectic and narrative. In addition to clarification section, we added a pie graphic that allowed the user to click on any one of six sections. The command would prompt the text to display the differences and the similarities surrounding these three multi-dimensional and interrelated technes. Second was the “Test your Mettle” section of the site that was made up of three problems. Each problem was essentially a piece of rhetoric and the students were encouraged to practice or test their understanding by stating which of the three technes did the aforementioned individual piece of discourse most represent. This would of course elicit feedback from the instructor. The third section of the site is a student legacy section and is still under development. The design is to take excellent student examples and add them to this section, so current students can see how past students (in their own words) came to understandings. Finally, the website includes an external resource section for students full of recommended readings from professional organizations, primary sources, and secondary sources. This supported the teaching methodology and provided a solid resource to students particularly in places that students had struggled in the past.

We used a combination of technologies to create the website, including basic HTML, Adobe Photoshop for pictures and graphics, macromedia flash for some interaction, Cascading Style Sheets (CSS) where it made sense and Macromedia Dreamweaver to make updates to the initial design and add content.

**Our Story (Narrator, Jane Sutton)**

I can almost pinpoint to the exact moment when I became interested in Rhetoric. It was 1974. I was an undergraduate. When Dr. T. C. Johnson came to class he had with him a book *Zen and the Art of Motorcycle Maintenance*. The book had just been published. During class he said something about the book that took hold of me. When I saw the book a few days later in the bookstore, I bought it and I have been hooked on rhetoric ever since. Rhetoric is my passion.

Today I teach Rhetorical Theory to undergraduates at a university. As much as I love exploring rhetoric, I would be lying if I did not admit that I also don’t like rhetoric sometimes. I wish rhetoric were more like biology or something. In my mind, I’m thinking that the biology professor has it easy when it comes to explaining what biology is. I have to explain the word *rhetoric*. The word includes the subject and the method. The biology professor gets two words, one for the subject and other words for detailing the method. I get one word to explain everything. I feel cheated. I dread this part of the course. How will I introduce the course? How will I explain what it is that we are studying? How to explain the method? How do I make this initial garble goop relevant to students of all majors?

That’s just the first day. The way I want to teach on rhetoric poses several challenges.

I love working with primary texts. I want them to read the *Rhetoric* (English is [;]okay ;). It may not be the entire book, but at least several chapters. It is not easy to engage students with old texts.
Because the course is designated a breath course in the humanities, I need to cover a lot of territory. I do. And that kind of span is not without its challenges. To move across centuries requires students to keep up even when the pace is too fast.

I also want the students to “do” rhetoric, to analyze, critique, think, and apply the concepts to the “things” in the world around them. There are many other challenges, not the least of which is I want to have fun teaching rhetoric.

I walk across campus. I am lost in thought. Even though it is spring semester, I am preoccupied with the fall. I have things to do right now—completing an order form for books, etc.—for the fall semester. As I enter the IST Center, I meet Shawn who is coming out of the building. Shawn is new. He introduces himself as the instructional development specialist.

Shawn too is lost in thought. He is thinking about how many of the faculty have been teaching here for several years. He sees that many of them do more than lecture and have been designing and redesigning instructional materials and methodologies and introducing new instructional media for years. He feels fortunate to be a member of a community with many teaching and learning experts. But, he wonders, where do I fit in? More importantly, he asks himself, how can I be of help? How can I utilize my skills in the area of instructional design and development (ID&D)?

Eight months after that encounter, I approached Shawn and we began kicking around the idea of applying for and working together on a teaching development grant for Rhetorical Theory. I see the grant as opportunity to work through and develop challenging aspects of teaching a course on rhetoric. Shawn sees the grant as an opportunity to use his IDS skills in collaboration with a faculty member.

We began to work. We reviewed the “what” or the course vis-à-vis the current syllabus. We reviewed instructional designs as an “archi-tec-tonic” if you will. Architectonically speaking, we grasped design as a process of building the “what” and the “how” of a course in a livable, workable, practical structure. What kind of links between the what (rhetoric) and the how (methods/technologies) would enable students to understand and be fluent in rhetoric? To construct these links required that we focus initially on the environment or on the design of the course. How might technologies enable understanding and fluency of rhetoric? Initially, we imagined a website not as thing or toy but as a means of encouraging a community of learners. We began to draft a TDG grant proposal. Without money, we would have been unable to find and fund this multimedia specialist position, which in our minds was very important to the success of the project.

After awarded the grant we began by revisiting our proposal and reviewing the thinking behind it. As we talked, our roles began to emerge and dissolve. That process of thinking through our grant proposal did require some role reversals, as it were. Now, the content person was reading IDS stuff and the IDS person was reading some content/rhetoric stuff. This cross positioning of roles enabled us to function effectively and productively as a collaborative team. After a couple of meetings, two things were clear. We needed strategies for teaching concepts. To highlight the journey, that pathway was stepped out in and through Flexible Adaptive Instructional Design (FAID) with particular emphasis on the creation of a student “legacy” and the creation of portfolios in which students “mapped” the conceptual “territory” of rhetoric. The maps were thick descriptions of terminology, vocabulary, categories, and so on.

Today the “legacy” exists as a website where students of the past meet students of the future. The past is constructed on and through the web as a site of learning, a guide, a post(ing) to help future students grasp concepts. The portfolios of mappings are a rich part of the legacy. But the portfolios of maps do more than contribute to the making of a legacy. They also enable present students. Mapping “happens” in collaborative environments envisioned as “labs.” During lab, students focused on particular concepts from assigned readings and would often work with a concept and apply it to something current. For example, students mapped George Campbell’s “seven circumstances of pathos” (from the Philosophy of Rhetoric) in relation to George W. Bush’s Address to Joint Session of Congress. Students were mapping concepts to think critically about the discourse “out there” in the world seemingly removed from the world of rhetoric studied in ancient and modern texts.
Student feedback: Here is what two students said.

Student 1:
“I thought that CAS 201 was an incredibly worthwhile class. I never knew there was so much to rhetoric. The group work in class and the labs were very helpful to me, but to be honest - I’m not the concept map type. I am more of a take good notes and study from them type. Assembling a portfolio was a good experience because it is a comprehensive evaluation of what is learned, but my feeling is that a notebook works better for me personally. I think that a portfolio could be helpful to some people though - I see the value of doing it.” Miranda Blazek

Student 2:
“This class was quite interesting. It was unlike any class I have ever had before. I started the class not knowing exactly what rhetoric was about and I left the class having an understanding of the concept of rhetoric and how it is used. I had a complete sense of a learning community. The professor was always available if I had questions about the topic. There was also a particular study group I belonged to in which we would get together and review our notes and discuss the lectures. I feel this had a great impact on my understanding of rhetoric. I loved the labs; We took the ancient form of rhetoric, as defined as Plato and Aristotle, and applied it to the present. I felt by connecting the works we were studying in class to the present, I could grasp the subject more clearly. I felt that the concept maps helped learn the material. I felt by completing the concept maps I was able to look at other sources and map out the terms. By doing this, I had a better understanding of rhetoric. Although tedious and long, the portfolios helped a great deal, especially the concept mapping.”

Conclusion
In summary, all the strategies were meant to enhance a very active and collaborative learning community. The students were pleased with the first running of this course. We were pleased with constructing a collaborative space. In such a space a solid and replicable model is fully attainable.

References
Curriculum Management Systems – Exciting new tools or more expensive gizmos?

Linda Sweeting
Prince George’s County Public Schools, Maryland

The Curriculum Management Systems Consortium (CMSC), a partnership to improve student outcomes, is a grant-funded collaboration of ten Maryland school systems intent on exploring electronic curriculum management systems (CMS), tools and issues. As Year Three begins, the partners will continue to develop a conceptual framework, based on scholarly input, best practices and lessons learned to facilitate the implementation of a CMS or curriculum management tool. The enduring goal is to establish a multidimensional model that will enhance instruction via technology tools that may be used in classrooms in Maryland to improve student learning in core content areas.

Summary of progress

Year One – innovation, investigation, and on-going Evaluation: Prince George’s County Public Schools partnering with Baltimore County Public Schools, Frederick County Public Schools, and Washington County Public Schools, determined to establish a multidimensional CMS model to enhance instruction with technology tools that may be used in classrooms statewide to improve student learning in core content areas. This was a diversion from the original thought; the identification of one model CMS. Upon preliminary reflection it was determined that the needs of each local education agency (LEA) statewide differed significantly and one CMS could not meet the needs of each district. Identified needs included infrastructure support, interoperability requirements, assessment or other academic requirements and cost. The four Year One partners were ideally suited to work together because each partner was at a different CMS or tool implementation stage; consequently, each partner brought to the table a unique but complementary set of experiences that enriched the process and outcomes. The most notable finding was that dedicated knowledgeable staff are the key to making a CMS work well. This conclusion was derived from the case study evaluation process. The two LEAs with the oldest CMS each had an unusually committed and technically skilled small group dedicated to their district’s project. Each group provided customized software programming and hands-on training which increased the functionality each LEA’s CMS and obviated the dated program limitations. All grant goals and objectives were successfully met.

Year Two—implementation, expansion, and on-going evaluation: The Consortium grew to a total of nine partners, six new LEAs joined and one Year One partner retired. Prince George’s County Public Schools (PGCPS) continued as the lead partner and the collaborative membership included Allegany County Public Schools (ACPS), Anne Arundel County Public Schools (AACPS), Baltimore City Public Schools (BCPS), Frederick County Public Schools (FCPS), Howard County Public School System (HCPSS), Montgomery County Public Schools (MCPS), Washington County Public Schools (WaCPS), and Wicomico County Public Schools (WiCPS). Through monthly face-to-face meetings, collegial interactions and the sharing of ideas were quickly established. For example, instead of conducting only two pilot CMS observations as originally planned, most meetings showcased a partner’s CMS or tool. In addition, the sharing of lessons learned on such topics as adoption and maintenance allowed LEAs at an earlier stage of development to side-step potential bumps in the road. Another interesting outcome of the collaboration was the dialog between partners with well implemented systems and those at an earlier stage of the implementation process. The CMS veterans encouraged dialog with those at an earlier stage to gather ideas and suggestions for refreshing and renewing their existing practices. Deliverables completed in Year Two included the Evaluation Rubric for a Curriculum Management System. To provide maximum flexibility and facilitate use, this rubric was divided into four sections: academic considerations, assessment of the content alignment, instructional flexibility and pedagogy; software effectiveness, assessment of the software interface and support of the instructional process; technology requirements, assessment of the technical specifications, interoperability and compliance issues; and implementation and other points, assessment of needs considerations and assurances. All Year Two grant goals and objectives were successfully met.
Overview of current action plan

Year Three – refinement, institutionalization and on-going evaluation: All nine Year Two partners will continue with this project and Dorchester County Public Schools (DCPS) will join the consortium for school year 2004-2005. Building on the successes of Year One and Two, the Curriculum Management Systems Consortium (CMSC) is planning to complete the conceptual model and actualize all objectives. The driving action is to improve student learning in core content areas through all facets of the educational system with special attention to Mathematics, Reading/English Language Arts and the Maryland Voluntary State Curriculum (VSC). Year Three will continue to provide collaborative opportunities and unique access to expertise and valuable resources that would otherwise not be available. Year Three also offers the consortium partners a strategic opportunity and essential funding to fully develop a curriculum management oriented professional community and continue collaborative activities.

We will accomplish the objectives and enduring goal, to establish a multidimensional model to enhance instruction via technology tools that will be used in classrooms statewide by both working as a united consortium and extending the work from Year One and Two. First, we shall continue and extend the public professional community and collaborative activities that have proved so successful during Year One and Two. Second, with a focus on data-driven decision making, the consortium will continue to assess and observe the CMS or tools in use in selected partner’s LEA. Third, the Maryland State Department of Education (MSDE) is establishing metadata standards that regulate the exchange of learning object information. To facilitate CMS implementation and instructional opportunities statewide we shall publicize the metadata standards as they relate to the VSC with special emphasis on the most effective methods for aligning Maryland Content Standards with curricula. This action is critical for promoting CMS compatibility and for the sharing lessons and learning objects, statewide. A “lesson learned” from previous years is interoperability, both intra and inter LEA. Increasingly, online curriculum tools accompany textbooks and other traditional materials. It is imperative that these tools work efficiently within the technology and curricular culture established in the LEA. Additionally the CMSC will publicize key interoperability standards that facilitate existing on line curriculum-oriented tools working together, including both MSDE standards regarding statewide issues and interoperability issues within a district. Fourth, the effective use of curriculum management tools will enable model usage and encourage the successful integration of technology resources with curriculum development. This effective use will promote equity of access and accessibility of curriculum resources; this is another issue of vital concern statewide and is aligned with the mandates of COMAR 13A.05.02.13 H and § 7-910. Highly qualified teachers using well ordered CMS or tool in turn can assist every student – regardless of race, ethnicity, income, geographical location or disability – in becoming technology literate. Fifth, and finally, to promote the implementation of effective CMS and tools the consortium will collect or develop valuable resources and provide helpful services that will be available to MSDE, all LEAs, and nonpublic schools in Maryland.

Implementation is a process

As partner dialog progressed during Year Two, implementation issues continually surfaced especially during the informal working lunches. A CMS or tool will not magically work once purchased, communication and planning are essential. A CMS demands the collaboration of individuals from multiple departments. Often these departments never have had the need to work together previously. It was determined that a Curriculum Management Implementation Process Timeline tool should be developed to facilitate the implementation process, provide benchmarks to validate progress and set appropriate expectations. This deliverable would include components such as a needs assessment check-off tool, planning committee membership check-off tool, on-going evaluation guidelines, and continuum benchmarks to validate progress. This tool will be developed using both scholarly input and the real-life experience of the partners. An enterprise CMS is an expensive proposition that will require systemic change in instructional practice, infrastructure requirements and budget priorities. Partner experience has shown that implementing a single curriculum management tool has also proved to share many of the same issues as an enterprise solution. For successful implementation to be achieved collaboration among all key stakeholders must be dynamic and on-going. The intent of this tool is to facilitate collaboration, identify needs and focus expectations.

A well designed and implemented CMS or tool meets the needs of the educational institution. The CMS will enable highly qualified teachers to improve student outcomes. Additionally these tools should facilitate access to all curriculum offerings, align lesson plan content to state standards, provide
collaborative opportunities, include rigorous pre- and post-assessment instruments that allow data-driven decision making, and contain easily used planning utilities.

**Professional development is key**

The findings engendered by this project underscore the need for and value of hands-on, quality on-going professional development tailored to the specific CMS or tool. The “lessons learned” and expertise generously shared by the partners and collaborating authorities have enabled each LEA to make refinements and/or improvements in their implementation of the respective CMS or tools. Ms. Fran Albert, from HCPSS, captured the essence of grant goals and outcomes in a letter of grant support: “In summary, the CMS group has been a tremendous benefit to the HCPSS in our desire to improve learning for all students. Technology, coupled with professional development, is key to providing the data, on a regular basis, for teachers to target areas of weakness for each student. Additionally, the group is high functioning … empowered to share and give one another suggestions ...” The tools developed and resources collected through the rich interactions of the partners during the life of this grant, enhanced by scholarly review, will prove of lasting benefit to MSDE, LEAs, and nonpublic schools considering a curriculum management solution.

The successful implementation of a CMS or tool requires rigorous on-going professional development. While the specific needs of each partner are unique, all planned professional development will seamlessly align with CMSC grant goals, Maryland Teacher Technology Standards (MTTS) and draft Maryland Teacher Professional Development Standards (MTPDS). Each partner has planned a rich assortment of professional development activities that are tailored to meet the needs of their respective administrators and other school-based staff supporting, implementing or utilizing the selected CMS or tools. Special emphasis has been placed on facilitating learning communities, utilizing multiple sources of information for evaluative purposes, data-driven decision making, supporting quality teaching, providing instructional content with choices that foster accessibility, and encouraging family involvement.

The following table provides a Curriculum Management System or selected curriculum management tool snapshot and professional development overview for the 10 CMSC partners:

| Allegany County Public Schools: Year 3 - CMS and Professional Development Overview |
| Name of CMS or Tool: | Curriculum Management System |
| Implementation Stage: | Implementation: Design, development, & adoption. |
| Departments who Manage or Facilitate CMS or Tool: | Allegany College of Maryland, Secondary Education, Elementary Education, Instructional Technology, & Federal/State Programs |
| Brief Description of CMS: | In-house developed, web-based information management system which links various Microsoft Office databases, spreadsheets, and Word documents. Visual Basic is used to create a series of user-friendly contact screens that link all the different components. Moodle, a share-ware Blackboard/Desire2Learn clone, is used as the repository for the selected, standards-based learning objects which are aligned with the Maryland Voluntary Math and Reading Curricula |
| Overview of Professional Development Plan: | Train teachers to use the exemplary lesson plan online form, lessons aligned with the Voluntary State Curriculum, Moodle Assessment Tool and other online resources posted at http://infusion.allconet.org Development of prototype CMS format. |
| Student Enrollment, 2003-2004 | 9,926 |

| Anne Arundel County Public Schools: Year 3 - CMS and Professional Development Overview |
| Name of CMS or Tool: | Curriculum Assessment Application |
| Implementation Stage: | HS English (Grades 9 & 10): training and data collection. Math (k-12), Science (6-12), Social Studies (5-12): Informed data-driven decision making in support of instruction |
| Departments who Manage or Facilitate CMS or Tool: | Curriculum and Instruction, Information Technology, Research and Testing |
## Brief Description of CMS:

Teachers and administrators are using an internal web-based reporting and information system that enables the comprehensive tracking and reporting of county benchmark assessments. This locally developed, cost-effective tool allows classroom teachers, principals, directors, and testing personnel immediate access to both aggregated and disaggregated data to support and sustain instructional programs. Teachers will be trained to use the collected data to identify the strengths and weaknesses of student learning. Through thoughtful interpretation of data, teachers will be able to focus in on the areas needing improvement rather than doing wholesale revisions in an effort to improve achievement.

## Overview of Professional Development Plan:

High School English Department Chairs will be trained in using the online assessment system at their October department chair meeting. At that time they will schedule training for their teachers who teach either English 9 or English 10. Training at the school level will occur following the completion of the first benchmark test in late October/early November. High School Department Chairs will receive additional training from the coordinator of English at their November/December county-wide department chair meeting in interpreting the results and using that information to modify instruction to better meet the needs of the students. English department chairs will then work with their teachers at the school level. The Language Arts, Math, Science, and Social Studies departments will continue to provide professional development to teachers on using the local assessments as predictors of success on the MSA and HAS, and as a tool to identify gaps in student learning. They will work with teacher to design specific instructional strategies for the various content areas. An additional focus this year will be to develop intervention lessons that will provide practice in active, engaged, strategic reading for less-than-proficient students as measured by MSA. The focus of this training will be at the middle school level.

## Student Enrollment, 2003-2004

74,508

## Baltimore City Public Schools: Year 3 - CMS and Professional Development Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of CMS or Tool</th>
<th>BCPSS will be using the River Deep Learning Village application in conjunction with the Blackboard Learning Portal and Content System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implementation Stage:</td>
<td>The Learning System has been in use in BCPSS since 1997, and the content system was introduced to 540 teachers this summer. We are finalizing customization of the Learning Village Application and will meet with our Curriculum and Instruction Group in early September to finalize the plans for the roll out in the 3 pilot schools. We will meet with this group monthly and will begin to plan the next steps in March. These next steps will include scale up activities in the middle schools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departments who Manage or Facilitate CMS or Tool:</td>
<td>The group that will manage the CMS tools will include staff from the Information Technology Department working closely with the Curriculum Officer and the Curriculum Specialists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brief Description of CMS:</td>
<td>The three tools that will be used for the BCPSS CMS will allow for the school district to implement an interactive curriculum that includes links embedded in the curriculum that will go directly to resources that will support a given outcome. It will also allow teachers to create a unit or lesson plan in the Learning Village that will then be housed in the curriculum database. These units or lesson can also be juried and if found to be what is considered a “best practice” lesson plan, the static URL of that lesson or unit will be put into the curriculum as a link. This will allow other teachers the opportunity to either search for a particular lesson within Learning Village or to link from the curriculum in order to utilize lessons that related to a certain content standard. This will give teachers’ access to best practices lessons that are linked to standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of Professional Development Plan:</td>
<td>Teachers from a variety of schools were provided training in the Blackboard Content System during the summer of 2004. The school district will provide follow-up for these teachers to ensure that they are able to use the system as a content repository where course materials are linked to courses that they are teaching. In concurrence with the follow-up training, BCPSS will be providing initial training for the Learning Village application in 3 pilot schools. These schools will include an elementary, middle and</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
high school. Teachers will be shown how to create learning objects and link them to state standards, to search existing learning objects, and to submit these objects for review and for the jury process. Subsequent training will include linking these learning objects to courses in the content system so that courses for all sections contain lessons that are linked to standards and are judged as best practice.

| Student Enrollment, 2003-2004 | 91,738 |

**Dorchester County Public Schools: Year 3 - CMS and Professional Development Overview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of CMS or Tool:</th>
<th>PowerSchool</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implementation Stage:</td>
<td>Implementation: Expansion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departments who Manage or Facilitate CMS or Tool:</td>
<td>Curriculum, Special Education, &amp; Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brief Description of CMS:</td>
<td>Commercial record keeping tool provides powerful student data information. Expansion step is in vision stage; the goal is to utilize collected student data as an instructional tool incorporating the curriculum and standards alignment to improve student achievement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of Professional Development Plan:</td>
<td>Training to begin implementing PowerSchools and the diagnostic and prescriptive assessment tools and intervention portfolios under development. Special consideration will be given to the Special Education population and targeted low-performing subgroups such as diverse populations, FARMS and LEP students.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Student Enrollment, 2003-2004 | 4,803 |

**Frederick County Public Schools: Year 3 - CMS and Professional Development Overview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Curriculum Management System or CMS Tool:</th>
<th>FCPS Teach</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implementation Stage:</td>
<td>Renewal: Maintenance and extended development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departments who Manage or Facilitate CMS or Tool:</td>
<td>Department of Curriculum &amp; Instruction; Media Services &amp;Instruction Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brief Description of CMS:</td>
<td>In-house developed, web based Cold Fusion search tool and Blackboard Content Management system, Blackboard Learning version. This combination of tools will be used to replace Learning Village and focus on staff development to facilitate metadata searching and curriculum inventory searching procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of Professional Development Plan:</td>
<td>Train Staff to access, and implement the new curriculum management system tools in classroom practice and additionally provide training to support the posting of materials that foster at-home communication and support homework activities. Staff will also receive professional development to facilitate the use the Blackboard Content Management system in conjunction with the FCPS Teach protocols.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Student Enrollment, 2003-2004 | 38,950 |

**Howard County Public Schools System: Year 3 - CMS and Professional Development Overview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Curriculum Management System or CMS Tool:</th>
<th>Parscore/docushare</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implementation Stage:</td>
<td>Early Midpoint: All Tier III schools completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departments who Manage or Facilitate CMS or Tool:</td>
<td>Department of Student Assessment, Program Evaluation, and the Department of Curriculum &amp; Instruction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Brief Description of CMS:**

Two commercial products have been tailored in-house to assure interoperability and enable diagnostic and prescriptive instructional practices. Assessment: using the Parscore product with scan-ready answer sheets. All staff trained to scan, process, analyze and report student data for targeting student interventions. Curriculum: using Docushare as the repository for documents, instructional resources and student support plans developed. Plans are in place to link these web-based tools so testing results will point to appropriate, approved instructional materials.

**Overview of Professional Development Plan:**

Continue to provide professional development to support the integration of curriculum and assessment tools that will enable teachers to do diagnostic and prescriptive lesson planning. Special attention will be provided teachers at 15 elementary schools to bring them on board with the new Curriculum Management tools.

**Student Enrollment, 2003-2004**

47,833

---

### Montgomery County Public Schools: Year 3 - CMS and Professional Development Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of CMS or Tool:</th>
<th>Instructional Management System (IMS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implementation Stage:</td>
<td>Implementation Grades PreK – 3 complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departments who Manage or Facilitate CMS or Tool:</td>
<td>The Office of Strategic Technologies and Accountability (OSTA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brief Description of CMS:</td>
<td>The Instructional Management System (IMS), is an ASP web-based tool hosted by Virtual education, Edmin.com, San Diego, CA. This student performance monitoring tool provides access to MCPS curriculum and instructional guides, student local and state test results as well as biographical data. Functions include assignment and resource material creation in support of individual/group student formative instruction with the ability to view student performance over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of Professional Development Plan:</td>
<td>The professional development planned for this pilot program is multifaceted and will meet many of the Professional Development Standards as established by MSDE. The professional development will include training on the use of the tool as well as how to take the data gathered on the students and apply it to instructional decisions. The training will be evaluated for effectiveness and will not be a one time event. Follow-up will be provided and the nature of the follow-up will be guided by the feedback on the evaluation. Teachers will also be encouraged to hold conversations with other staff on the use of the tool as well as the instructional implications from data collected. The CMS grant money will be used in Montgomery County to extend the process that was started last year with the DIBELS pilot. In Year 3 of the grant, MCPS will be piloting a mClass math, a product from Wireless Generation that uses a Palm to gather data on student's math performance. A process is being developed to import the data into the IMS system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Student Enrollment, 2003-2004**

139,201

---

### Prince George’s County Public Schools: Year 3 - CMS and Professional Development Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of CMS or Tool:</th>
<th>Blackboard Content Management System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implementation Stage:</td>
<td>Implementation: design, development, &amp; adoption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departments who Manage or Facilitate CMS or Tool:</td>
<td>Curriculum and Instruction, Information Technology, Printing Services &amp; Instructional Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brief Description of CMS:</td>
<td>Commercial web-based curriculum repository tool that provides full-text, keyword, and metadata search capabilities. This powerful tool will provide a juried curriculum review process for new and revised curriculum. Access to approved curriculum is available both in-school and at-home for all teachers and other authorized users. This tool will work with seamless interoperability within the Blackboard Enterprise Portal and other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Washington County Public Schools: Year 3 - CMS and Professional Development Overview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of CMS or Tool:</th>
<th>ABACUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implementation Stage:</td>
<td>Actualization: Fully implemented at all schools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departments who Manage or Facilitate CMS or Tool:</td>
<td>Office of Testing and Accountability, Data Processing, &amp; Instructional Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brief Description of CMS:</td>
<td>Commercial networked software package in use since 1992, upgraded on a regular basis and significantly customized in-house to meet school system needs. Curriculum, lesson plans, and benchmark assessments are input and stored in the product. Users receive detailed student, teacher, class, school, and system reports regarding skill mastery, test performance over time, and tracing of subgroup performances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of Professional Development Plan:</td>
<td>Staff development in the use of the curriculum and lesson plan capacity of the ABACUS curriculum management system (currently in use in the county) will be provided to Student Achievement Specialists (SAS). A trainer of trainer model will be implemented to facilitate the SAS's in the delivery of this critical information and related technology skills to classroom teachers and building-level administrators. SAS's have received much training in the use of data-driven decision making. The staff development activities will focus on connecting the use of data to the development and implementation of curriculum interventions to increase student performance and proficiencies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Student Enrollment, 2003-2004:** 137,285

---

**Wicomico County Public Schools: Year 3 - CMS and Professional Development Overview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of CMS or Tool:</th>
<th>Desire2Learn</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implementation Stage:</td>
<td>Pre-Implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departments who Manage or Facilitate CMS or Tool:</td>
<td>Technology and Instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brief Description of CMS:</td>
<td>Desire2Learn will support implementation of new math curriculum and assessment tools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of Professional Development Plan:</td>
<td>At this time staff in Wicomico's Departments of Technology and Instruction are performing a needs identification process. Using the WiCPS Master Plan, targeted areas have been identified. The Reading program is undergoing critical changes with a new textbook adoption, support may be provided if needed. A new math book series and technology-based math assessment, aligned with the Voluntary State Curriculum will be supported. Professional Development will focus on implementing the elementary math initiative and utilizing student assessment data to make quality instructional decisions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Student Enrollment, 2003-2004:** 20,338
Maryland Professional Development and Teacher Technology Standards Alignment:

Draft Maryland Teacher Professional Development Standards (MSDE, 2004):

The professional development activities supported by the CMSC correlate with all of the draft Maryland Teacher Professional Development Standards and significantly align with five of the eight Process Standards.

Standard 1: Effective professional development relies on rigorous analysis of disaggregated student data to focus adult learning priorities, teacher practice and student learning, and to sustain continuous improvement. (Data driven)

The core function of an effective CMS (CMS) is to support data driven decision-making by quickly and easily providing disaggregated student data upon demand. These tools can provide multiple opportunities to identify gaps in student learning and standards for proficiency. Data analysis in many tools can be focused on assessment results, student work samples, portfolios and disciplinary referrals.

Standard 4: Effective professional development (1) deepens all teachers’ content knowledge and understanding of Maryland content standards, (2) ensures that all teachers understand and can apply research-based instructional strategies to assist students in mastering Maryland content standards, and (3) ensures that all teachers understand and can use various types of classroom assessments to accurately measure student mastery as well as gaps in mastery. (Quality teaching)

Access to a well crafted CMS will provide teachers and administrators searchable access to Maryland Content Standards aligned with local standards and content. This access will also provide practice in utilizing various types of classroom assessments and near instant feedback for diagnostic and prescriptive actions.

Standard 5: Effective professional development ensures that all teachers have the knowledge, skills, and dispositions to apply research to decision making. (Research-based)

The effective use of a CMS will provide teachers and administrators relevant data in regard to student skills mastery and practice in developing or gathering research to make informed decisions.

Standard 6: Effective professional development ensures that all teachers are able to collaborate with colleagues and others in the interest of improving instruction and eliminating student learning gaps. (Collaboration)

Many systems or curriculum management tools provide collaboration features, which support the effective communication about student learning peer-to-peer, with administrators and parents.

Standard 7: Effective professional development ensures that all teachers (1) understand and are able to meet the learning needs of all students, (2) expect that all students will master Maryland’s content standards and score well on approved national, state, and local assessments, and (3) are able to create safe, orderly, and supportive learning environments to facilitate learning by all students. (Equity)

§ 7-910 mandates that all the technology-infused learning for all students are accessible and this is an essential premise supporting all professional development activities supported by CMSC funding. The effective use of a well designed CMS or tool will facilitate meeting the learning needs of all students, enabling them to master Maryland’s content standards, providing practice in completing assessments and directly support engaging learning environments.

Maryland Teacher Technology Standards (Maryland’s PT3 Catalyst Grant P342A990201, May 2002)

The enduring goal of CMSC significantly aligns with five of the seven Standards and Outcomes in the Maryland Teacher Technology Standards.

I. Information Access, Evaluation, Processing and Application

Access, evaluate, process and apply information efficiently and effectively.

Indicators:

2. Evaluate information critically and competently for a specific purpose.

3. Organize, categorize and store information for efficient retrieval.
A well designed curriculum management system (CMS) or applicable tool will facilitate the efficient access, evaluation, processing and application of specified information in the areas of student data and curriculum identification.

II. Communication
   A. Use technology to communicate information in a variety of formats.
      Indicators:
      1. Select appropriate technologies for a particular communication goal.
         Many curriculum management systems and tools offer communication features that facilitate communication with colleagues, administrators, students and parents.

IV. Assessment for Administration and Instruction
   Use technology to analyze problems and develop data-driven solutions for instructional and school improvement.
   Indicators:
   1. Research and analyze data related to student and school performance.
   2. Apply findings and solutions to establish instructional and school improvement goals.
   3. Use appropriate technology to share results and solutions with others, such as parents and the larger community.
      This is first of two standards that precisely align with the functions of a well-integrated, fully functional curriculum management system. The prescriptive and diagnostic tools that are a part of a well designed CMS support teachers in these actions and facilitate their completion.

V. Integrating Technology into the Curriculum and Instruction
   Design, implement and assess learning experiences that incorporate use of technology in a curriculum-related instructional activity to support understanding, inquiry, problem solving, communication and/or collaboration.
   Indicators:
   1. Assess students’ learning/instructional needs to identify the appropriate technology for instruction.
   2. Use appropriate instructional strategies for integrating technology into instruction.
   3. Select and use appropriate technology to support content-specific student learning outcomes.
   4. Develop an appropriate assessment for measuring student outcomes through the use of technology.
   5. Manage a technology-enhanced environment to maximize student learning.
      This is second of two standards that precisely align with the functions of a well-integrated, fully functional curriculum management system. The identified Indicators detail several functions of a well designed curriculum management system. These tools are usually designed so the supports for teachers, administrators, students and parents are integral.

VII. Professional Growth
   Develop professional practices that support continual learning and professional growth in technology.
   Indicators:
   1. Continually evaluate and reflect on professional practices and emerging technologies to support student learning.
   2. Identify local, state and national standards and use them to improve teaching and learning.
      A well designed CMS or applicable tool is an emerging technology that will facilitate student learning and the efficient identification and use of standards to improve teaching and learning.

Conclusion
The CMS or tools used by each LEA differ widely, however all partners have similar needs and face similar issues in regard to curriculum management initiatives. A common thread is the shared belief that understanding the functionality and the effective implementation of a CMS or tool is a key to changing teaching and learning. A CMS or tool is an expensive enterprise, requires collaboration between seemingly
disparate groups, and will change systemic practice. To be effective a CMS must be selected based on identified needs and well implemented with all key stakeholders participating. It is critical that a model of an effective CMS and the model process for implementation procedures is developed to facilitate this change for interested Maryland LEAs and nonpublic schools. These entities do not have the time or resources to fully answer the fundamental questions of “What is a curriculum management system and what should it do?”, “How can it be implemented?”, and “How can it impact student achievement?” The resources developed and tools collected by CMSC activities are grounded by best practices and the lessons learned of all partners, bolstered by scholarly input, and will be made available via a public web site or other public online venue and should prove of interest to anyone interested in implementing a CMS or curriculum management tool to foster a positive change environment.
Tremors Across Asia: Impact Of Technology Infusion On Education And Training

Yedong Tao
Ming-Hsiu Tsai
Ming Che Tsai
Cheng Chang Pan
Richard Cornell
University of Central Florida

Yunjin Xie
China Central Radio & TV University
Beijing, China

Abstract
The authors previously assessed the impact on Asian students studying instructional technology in the USA, as influenced by Confucian pedagogy. Video interviews of four groups of Taiwanese and Chinese educators and students were conducted: 1). Teachers/professors who had not studied abroad; 2). Teachers/professors who had received their terminal degrees in the West and returned home; 3). Professors teaching at the American university from Taiwan and China; and 4). Taiwanese and Chinese graduate students enrolled in the instructional technology program at the same American university.

This presentation now examines the results obtained and how they relate to the future use of educational technology in Asia, specifically in Taiwan and in China.

It is our view that current Confucian pedagogical methods will need to be reconciled with Western methodologies related to teacher training and the use of technology in education. These views relate to initiatives in both Taiwan and China mandating the teaching of computing from Grade 3 onward.

Using the data obtained from the first set of studies, we concluded that, if computing is included in both Taiwan and China, the resulting empowerment of students has the potential to influence the quality of instruction if teachers and professors fail to modify their current Confucian pedagogical styles.

The implications of the initiative to teach computing in Taiwan and China are numerous. Among them are questions that relate to pedagogy, culture, technology innovation, change theory, and student empowerment. These and other issues will be addressed.

Introduction and statement of the problem
For the past five years our research team has been examining the relationship between Asian pedagogy and the use of technology in instruction. We first presented this concern at the annual conference of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology in Denver in October of 2000. The initial problem appeared in the form of silence exhibited by our Asian graduate students, both in the classroom and during online communications. All of these students were majoring in instructional systems design. They were preparing to become trainers or instructional designers in business, industry, and higher education. A major question that we might ask is “To what degree will similar behaviors occur among teachers and students in both China and Taiwan?”

Culture was the villain, we exclaimed, or a lack of acculturation by our Asian students when they arrive in the United States. No! A lack of English speaking and writing proficiency is at fault – they just don’t have an acceptable command of English! Well, maybe it’s because the Western professors are too exuberant, too vocal, too demanding that all students interact in class, too unfamiliar with Asian culture, too busy to pay attention to their student’s plight…

Indeed, all of the foregoing and more were the culprits!

We went to our students’ former teachers and professors, we went to Asian professors currently teaching at their U.S. University, and we went to them…to ask how they were taught in the past, and how they learned. We selected subjects from both China and Taiwan as our sources. We also went to the literature (Beck, 2002; Brooks, 1997; Gow, 1998; Lewis, 2000; Lin & Yi, 1997; Liu, 2001; Mead, 1998; Su, 1995; Tu, 2001 and 1999; and Yum, 1994).
We found validation of what others had said – that the stereotypical Asian student, a product of Confucian pedagogy, was quiet, respectful, and copious in their note taking. They expected their instructors to be the source of knowledge imparted.

We also found that our “typical” Asian student could also be questioning, combative, exhilarated, introverted, extroverted, emotional, serious, humorous, sad, and happy. They were, we found, a mirror of their Western counterparts in many ways (Cornell, Ku, Lee, Pan, Tao, & Tsai, 2000).

Into this scenario we analyzed our video interviews of some 40 subjects, all Asian, all from China and Taiwan. From the results, we concluded that it was not the obvious that was the problem for our student silence but that which was hidden – a lifetime of Confucian teaching methodologies that conditioned our students to act as they had been trained over the years. Indeed, a prior emphasis on memorization, of regurgitation of facts, of silent acceptance of information delivered, copied in voluminous amounts, and came face-to-face with Western pedagogy that radically differed from their previous learning experiences (Tao, Tsai, M.H., Tsai, M.C., Pan, Kuo, & Cornell, 2003).

Western teaching often demands that students actively participate, to speak up in class, to ask questions that are critical to understanding of concepts, and to provide evidence of academic performance that transcends taking of written tests. Assertiveness is valued, as is creativity, extrapolative association building, and demonstration that concepts learned have immediate and practical application in the “real world.”

It soon became clear that our students were not alone in their suffering as evidenced by the experiences of basketball superstar, Yao Ming, who also found, upon his arrival in the world of American basketball, that, if he was to succeed, he’d have to act more like an American, to get tough “on the boards” and to assert himself. One such excerpt quotes Ming’s teammate, Steve Francis (John, 2004).

"I'm always on Yao's (back). Coach doesn't really bother him that much during the game, but I'm in his head 100 percent of the time. I want him to dunk the basketball a lot more than he does and just think more aggressively in general. "If he takes 14, 15 shots a game, we have a much better chance of winning because he's our best scorer percentage-wise -- and that's without him dunking. If we could just get him to jam every time ... “ "He's such a nice guy. Too nice. I'd like to make the (U.S.) Olympic team (next summer) so I could elbow the mess out of him, make him really mad. Look, I don't expect him to pop somebody in the mouth every time down. I just want him to keep them honest when they're leaning all over him.”

And so, we have conflict, of pedagogies, of cultures, of personalities, and of ethnicities, among other differences. Hampden-Turner and Trompenaars (1997, op cit., p. 10) present a concise picture of what is happening in their identification of values differences between East and West, especially as they relate to business sense, for they have vastly different historical roots:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>West (Yin)</th>
<th>East (Yang)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supernatural religion</td>
<td>Secular humanism and enlightenment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belief and faith</td>
<td>Paradigmatic assumptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cartesian dualism</td>
<td>The Way of Complimentarity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Values as things</td>
<td>Values as wave-forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultures and Values</td>
<td>Cultures and Values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pioneer capitalism</td>
<td>Catch-up capitalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finite Games</td>
<td>Infinite Games</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We previously mentioned and again include these values sets because there is a continuing relationship between instructional systems designer competencies expected in the West by business and industry and the extent conditions the Asian students bring with them. This relationship often reflects the Yin and Yang depicted above. Hampden-Turner and Trompenaars define belief differences, those in the West being anchored in “…the commandments of supernatural beings and their sanctions for good or bad behavior in an after-life”. (p. 10-11). In East Asia the authors cite value systems that, while varied across different countries, are based on “their wisdom being secular, practical and of this world.” (p. 11). That
“they are ‘humanistic’ in the sense that they aspire to improve the human and social condition, and failure in this leads to criticism and reappraisal. (p. 11).

Relationship of past research to present trends

Given this background of the problem we turned then to a phenomenon that has emerged since we began our research – the requirement by both China and Taiwan that computer literacy be taught in the public schools from grade three onward. It is this issue that we focus on for this presentation, and we suspect, will continue to do so in the future.

When we examine the underlying concepts related to Confucianism, a methodology still practiced in Asia, particularly in the junior and senior high school environments, we find that memorization of facts continues to be of paramount importance. It is, after all, the test, that is the crucible for success. To pursue this idea further we recently conducted a video interview with the Engineer for the computer initiative from the Taiwanese Ministry of Education in Taipei (Lin, 2004) who confirmed our belief.

There is a very specific relationship between Confucian pedagogy and the implementation of computer literacy in the schools, be it in either China or Taiwan. That relationship is an inverse one in that Confucianism holds, among other values, that:

1. The teacher is master of the knowledge domain.
2. The role of the student is to remain silent and to obey the teacher.
3. There is value in receiving information and recording what is received.
4. Information received will ultimately appear as items on tests.
5. As in ancient times, those who get high scores on tests will receive favor.

Beck (2002) in his treatise on Confucianism outlines these concepts among others, as do many other authors.

The “fly in the ointment” however, is that, when a teacher tells a student to “go to the computer and seek the answer,” he or she has immediately relinquished the role of “master of content,” thereby turning over that role to what is contained within the student’s computer. In essence, the hierarchal and traditional profile of Confucian education has flattened. The student is empowered, the teacher (some instances) disempowered.

The very nature of the computer, especially when used within a teaching laboratory, is to encourage discussion between and among peers as well as with one’s teacher. Silence has flown out the window.

The value of the information received is a variable that, unless the teacher is continually surfing the web, to confirm or decry such value, may lack validity.

That such information found on the web may find its way into tests given students is also a variable, and the quality of information found therein is continually being questioned, validated, and/or rejected.

This situation poses quite a challenge for a teacher busy trying to ensure that his or her students pass the test and move forward to the succeeding grades. Our discussion with Ms. Lin also confirmed our own suspicion that pressure from parents forms the major basis and rationale as to why testing is of such importance in Asia.

Yes, the brass ring of being accepted into a prestigious school continues to remain the aim of countless numbers of anxious parents, not only because of prestige but, should one’s scores be high enough, the government comes into the picture through provision of financial assistance to the favored pupil. Whether or not the integration of computing finds its way into this test-based curriculum remains to be seen. There are, however, encouraging signs in the offing.

As was mentioned, an interview with a Ministry of Education official in the Technology and Sciences department was conducted with the intended purpose to get answers to the following questions, the latter of which follow each question. The same questions were also asked of technology experts in the Beijing Ministry of Education – a reply from them is pending.

Interview Questions

Question1: Over the past few years Taiwan has implemented the teaching of computing from grade three onward. Given that computer use, if truly integrated within the curriculum, flattens the educational hierarchy, are there ways that Confucian pedagogy can continue as the primary teaching methodology?
The general response was that there is hope that there will be a blending of both East and West. There is hope that basic values found within Confucianism will be retained and that innovations from the West, long having been adopted in Taiwan, will expand to include innovations brought about through the use of technology in education.

Question 2: Was our research team accurate in its assessment that Confucian pedagogy continues to be the major teaching philosophy held by teachers and students in Taiwan?

Yes and no. No inasmuch as the profile found of teachers in elementary schools had changed as increasing numbers of young teachers are graduated and enter teaching at this level. These teachers bring with them a vast array of strategies and methods, much of which are mirrored in the West, and additionally, these teachers have emerged as being among the first who grew up using technology. Their teaching methods reflect this change.

Yes, as regards both the junior and senior high school teaching cadre. These teachers are under pressure (from parents) to conform to the Confucian model that espouses getting high test scores, thus enabling the student to enter further education. Reference has already been made related to parents’ wishes and expectations.

Question 3: Was a needs assessment conducted of Taiwanese teachers as to their own competencies in computing?

Yes. The assessments were made at the local level, rather than having been conducted by the Ministry.

Question 4: If so, what did the assessment reveal?

Most teachers in Taiwan are conversant with basic computer functions such as word processing, surfing the web, use of Power Point, etc. They may or may not be informed as to the application of instructional design procedures.

Question 5: What steps can be taken to address resistance to change on the part of teachers, be they experienced with many years service or those entering the ranks of new teachers?

In most instances, resistance to change, and there is some among teachers, is addressed through a series of technology workshops that are offered at local school centers considered to be models for technology applications within a given region. This we consider to rest at the local level, rather than being an issue to be dealt with by the Ministry.

Question 6: What steps can be taken to assist teachers in integrating computing into their core curricula?

As mentioned, we are supporting area workshops at selected school centers. We are careful to emphasize that technology use rests with the individual teacher and that they are the ones who will ultimately be convinced of the worth of using technology in their teaching.

Question 7: Are there any possible solutions that have been proposed by the MOE?

Mention was made earlier of the use of instructional design techniques. The Ministry of Education has strongly recommended that all teachers take such a course and we are hopeful that before long, such a course will be required of them.

Question 8: What are some methodologies that might be used to do so?

See our previous response to this question.

Question 9: What is the prognosis for success in terms of integrating computing into Taiwan’s education system? Is the Confucian “mountain” scalable?

It is our hope that, in the future, technology will be integrated across the curriculum, and that in doing so, our students will be far better prepared to enter the world of work that has increasingly become globally competitive.

In September 2003 a meeting with officials of the Ministry of Education’s Technology Directorate in Beijing revealed extensive plans for expanding the use of technology in China, particularly in the western Provinces. Follow-up responses to the interview questions posed above were sent to these officials in the hopes that responses to the questions would also be provided. While we await their replies, it can be said that, as the world has observed, there are massive changes taking place in the People’s Republic of China.

With the demise of Maoist Cultural directives, the education picture in China has blossomed like a lotus in the morning mist. Both the first and last authors participated in on-site surveys in several cities in China, with numerous visitations to local schools and universities. To say that the infrastructure, at least in the Eastern Provinces, is available is an understatement.
Certainly there is sufficient technology in place in many of the cities to deliver even the most sophisticated technology and information. It was also apparent that there is also a very real lack of the application of instructional design in much of what was observed. The technology is there in abundance. **What was perceived as lacking is the integration of technology into the curriculum. The concept of instructional design remains, for most, an elusive concept.**

Our recent Beijing visit revealed that a new technology initiative aimed at the Western Provinces is in the making, one that will offer three variations of distributed learning via 1) E-mail; 2) satellite video feeds augmented by e-mail; and 3) Web-based instruction (Liu, Y.Q., personal communication, September 17, 2003). The Ministry targeted Western provinces because those in the Eastern provinces generally enjoy a higher standard of living with the result being considerably more financial support provided within the latter schools. While complete details about this initiative remain sketchy, the findings of the committee tasked by the Ministry of Education should be forthcoming.

**Prognosis for the future**

Indeed, Confucian pedagogy is alive and well in Asia. The last author is currently struggling with trying to learn to speak Mandarin, mastering the art of “bo fo mo fo” (Chinese phonics), and getting more than a casual stroll among those who write Chinese characters.

Is he succeeding? Only time will tell. At the tender age of 70.5, the likelihood of him outlasting that time before he meets Buddha is doubtful, given the vastness of the language and the complexities involved in making the cognitive transfer from English to what has to be a nigh-impossible linguistic task!

He remains undaunted, especially in light of the topic of this paper. While his resolve to continue Mandarin instruction will eclipse the few months spent learning it in Taipei, he now has first-hand insight as to what it means to be taught in the “Confucian” model. He would kill to have a crafty team of instructional designers working with him…might just learn more and do it faster but having said that, he rejoices in having had the experience, for it has truly brought new meaning to this current research.

Will there be reconciliation between East and West when it comes to teaching Asian students using technology? We think yes. There are a number of indicators that lead us to this conclusion.

The Ministry of Education, together with the National Science Council in Taiwan, has funded a massive study project that focuses on digitalization of a plethora of media formats taken from an equal number of national and international sources. The aim is to provide for teachers and students, a database that will bring to all, an infinite number of educational resources that will eventually find their way into the schools.

Accompanying this National Digital Archives Program (NDAP) initiative will be a series of technology workshops held across Taiwan to enable teachers to learn about the project and how they can integrate what they learn into their curricula. See [http://www.ndap.org.tw](http://www.ndap.org.tw) to get an idea of the vastness of available collections and information that soon will be available as a database for Taiwan’s teachers and students.

Teachers from north to south, east to west, will have available an incredible resource that most developing nations would envy. This project emulates, albeit in a more advanced way, what is currently taking place in the United States via the Advanced Distributed Learning System that hopes to likewise, develop a massive database of reusable learning objects. The West should be watching this effort very closely for there is much to learn from their experiences.

Perhaps the largest (and as yet untapped) resource of the future are China and Taiwan’s young educators. As we have said, they are the first generation of techno-babies who have now cast off their diapers in favor of laptops, cell phones with PDA, mpeg files, video transmitters; and more! They are truly plugged in and turning on in droves! And...their students are right there beside them!

The future of technology going hand-in-hand with Confucius is upon us!

**References**


Lin, Y. (2004). Response to interview questions related to the computer initiative in Taiwan’s schools. Video interview in Ministry of Education


Tao, Y., Tsai, M.H., Tsai, M.C., Pan, C.C., Kuo, J.M. & Cornell, R.A. (2003). Pedagogical impact of compulsory computer instruction in Asia: Can the Great Wall be moved…or should it? Another in a series – moving from Phase I to Phase II. International Conference on Higher Education Reform in China, December 21-23, 2003, Xiamen University, Xiamen, China.


A Postmodern View of Learning: Contrasting Culture and Setting

Ellen Taricani  
Penn State University

Introduction

It seems that education was once a very simple process of input and output. Students would learn a determined amount of information and then repeat it in a specified manner back to the teacher. This process was a measure of knowledge gain. It was much more black and white than methods used today. In today’s culture, learning has developed into a more complex process in regards to the input as well as the output. There has been a great variability on the way knowledge is formed as well as the connections that are produced. Cultural changes are one of the influences affecting how knowledge is represented. Through gradual changes in time, a greater globalization of knowledge occurred. In part this was a result of the World Wide Web, but it also took place as people started communicating with others outside their immediate circle. New areas of knowledge were shared and discussed. It brought into examination and reflection many new sets of narratives that had always been passed down through particular cultures. Boundaries were now being removed as the settings themselves transformed into new borderless environments.

Former boundaries included finite and all-encompassing information that was served as a tightly wrapped package. Postmodernism is defined by Lyotard (1988) as “incredulity toward metanarratives.” These are theories that attempt to provide totalizing explanations. Such narratives are crucial to the process of becoming legitimate. It modifies the meaning of what knowledge is and draws you into a continuous path of a process of this modification. It is more concerned with what is not known than that which is already accepted as knowledge. Ideas and principles that were previously thought of as ubiquitous are attempted to be eliminated and discredited as facts. This takes us to a crossroad of an attempt to bring definition and solidify ideology even as the visibility of them no longer seems transparent. Rust (1991) argues that metanarratives should open us to the world by providing forms of analysis that express and articulate differences and encourage critical thinking. This is the window of opportunity for teachers. It becomes both a challenge and a marvelous opportunity.

These ideas of postmodern freedom are expressed by Lyotard (1988) as he reflects on two prominent philosophers, Foucault and Derrida. We extend from the thoughts of Foucault that there is a disbelief in the possibility of a metatheory by which all things are linked or represented. It was his ideas that instructed us to develop action, thought and desire by way of proliferation, juxtaposition, and disjunction, and to prefer multiplicity to unity, difference to identity, and to enter into the fluxes and moveable arrangements to the detriment of systems. According to Foucault, an 'identity' is communicated to others in your interactions with them, but this is not a fixed thing within a person. (Rabinow, 1985) It is a shifting, temporary construction. There is a multiplicity to our identity and it exists on a continuum. Many think of Foucault as a father of the postmodern theories.

In some cases, this postmodern move is really considered to be a post-structuralist approach or a display of the other side of those areas of absolutes, definitions, and objective knowledge. It is important to briefly consider the background of these philosophies before looking at the current trends in education.

Modernism

Modernism is defined by its belief in objective knowledge. This knowledge is a direct result of individual thought. It corresponds directly to particular objective realities that were learned. According to Habermas (1983), knowledge is a product of the learning process; learning is problem-solving and an active role is played by the learner; the learning process is guided by those directly involved in it. John M. Barry (1997) describes the modern era of the nineteenth century as a time of "iron and steel, certainty and progress, and the belief in physical laws as solid and rigid as iron and steel governed nature, possibly every man's [sic] nature, and that man had only to discover these laws to truly rule the world"

Some of the characteristics of a modern philosophy of education include:

- information is contained and linear
- information is finite
- the classroom is the primary base of learning
- emphasis on individual learning
- specific goals are defined
- limited activity in learning
- centralized control
- a set of hierarchy and order

Many of these are not listed to degrade them, but to discuss the differences and reflect on them. In this pattern of modernism, there are specific methods used to involve the students, these include:

- emphasis on text books
- curriculum well-planned
- a passive learner
- primary resources at set locations
- knowledge mastery is measurable

**Postmodernism**

Defining knowledge often takes us to a place of objectivism. In a postmodern philosophy, it is much more subjective. It can be developed by piecing together stories or finding meaning in particular images or words as they relate to a scene in life. It can be relatively linked to a particular culture or ideology. It can even be defined by a sub-culture and exist purely within that sub-culture. Often in postmodernism, knowledge is not objective because of the differences in understanding of a particular meaning.

Postmodernism will challenge the foundations and structures. It will attempt to take apart the building to re-construct it in a new way. It is critical in nature and creative in new forms of complexity. Jameson (1984) discusses postmodernism as bringing a disappearance of the “critical distance”. It is this gap in the appreciation of history and the “facts” of history that result in new concepts and thoughts. In many ways, there are traditions that are set aside in order to create new ways and new social orders.

Characteristics of a postmodern philosophy in education include:

- freedom in learning
- infinite paths to knowledge
- environmentally based learning
- group and collaborative learning
- multiple goals and undefined goals
- variety of activity to learn
- fragmentation and decentralized control

To work with these ideas, it is necessary to consider new methods of learning which include:

- use of the web and hypertext
- active learning
- networking
- distributed knowledge
- just-in-time knowledge
- constructivism

According to Jencks(1986), postmodernism is “that paradoxical dualism, or double coding, which its hybrid name entails: the continuation of modernism and its transcendence”. It is a next step or next phase. It takes the learner into a new place of considering the knowledge presented and discovering new applications of that knowledge.
Implications on Learning

How we construct meaning and define meaning is the bottom line to understanding the differences in how we learn. The postmodern view of learning emphasizes learning and not the discovery of absolute truth. It is all about the discovery and connections formed, not the end result. Primarily, learners are encouraged to think more abstractly and be able to make more global application across other scenarios. It is this idea of conceptual learning that affords people with the ability to transfer their learning to other situations and environments.

In a postmodern classroom, the whole make up is different. Instead of the teacher being the center, the students are essential and central to the contexts and there is minimal structure. It usually involves opportunities for social interaction, independent investigations and study, and the expression of creativity, as well as provision for different learning styles. Students create knowledge and are no longer required to fit in the boundaries of traditional objective knowledge.

The following list includes some of the popular trends in culture that need to be considered in a learning environment. Because of the complexity of the postmodern culture, educators need to adjust their teaching plans and techniques.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cultural trend(s):</th>
<th>Educational Impact(s):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group Interaction and Group Dynamics</td>
<td>Cooperative groups and teams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deep processing</td>
<td>Reflection and journaling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Many Subcultures</td>
<td>Diversity and nontraditional knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative Knowledge Sources</td>
<td>More use of the Internet as a source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life-centered and experiential</td>
<td>Practical applications and life-long learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of absolutes</td>
<td>Uncertainty explored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet use</td>
<td>More selection and broader perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extremes in life and sports</td>
<td>Reaching for the limits and beyond, cyber-reality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emphasis on individualism</td>
<td>Self-centeredness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectivity</td>
<td>Time and space closeness, fewer limits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simulations</td>
<td>Lack of authentic reality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-tasking</td>
<td>Many modes of communication and mediums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constructivist thinking and processing</td>
<td>No objective or fixed meaning, no universal answers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural relativism</td>
<td>Social constructions of reality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistic adaptations</td>
<td>Social groups that share narratives that are meaningful and relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pop-ups, IM, and email</td>
<td>Quick responses and short dialogues; less face-to-face time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is only a partial list of observations and possible educational impacts. The main point is that the current settings and trends of the classroom need to be re-considered. In the landscape of today, the students are faced with many choices of how to process information that is presented to them. “Youth
increasingly rely less on the maps of modernism to construct and affirm their identities; instead, they are faced with the task of finding their way through a de-centered cultural landscape no longer caught in the grip of a technology of print, closed narrative structures, or the certitude of a secure economic future.”

Giroux(1994) The role of an educator is to move beyond the function of an information disseminator to a multi-processor of stories and builder of new pedagogies. These include new spaces, new settings, and new capacities. The new narratives established by the current culture will establish discourses that will eventually be once again challenged. Students become bolder in their statements. They want more than a forum to air their thoughts. They want action and reaction to their thoughts, not just a grade.

Group and team work is more prevalent in classrooms. They are established as a mechanism to draw out the strengths of the individuals for the common good. Students seem to learn better when they are actively involved in the development of a project. Researchers report that, regardless of the subject matter, students working in small groups tend to learn more of what is taught and retain it longer than when the same content is presented in other instructional formats. Students who work in collaborative groups also appear more satisfied with their classes. (Beckman, 1990) This dynamic of groups has brought strength in learning with the affirmation of ideas and enabling and empowering to be innovative.

Communication methods are increasing the speed and amount of interactions. As Yeaman(1994) states, we need to break away from traditional communication that assigns power to the creator's instructional messages, but denies it to the learners. We need to consider that the messages created through ongoing dialogues are just as important, if not more, as those direct from the instructor. New meaning should be pulled into the overall learning and discussion. Students feel empowered in their capacity to communicate what they are learning as it becomes verified by the teacher. The concept of using new communication tools, enables a larger selection of students to participate. Impact on the forms of control used by the teacher and their eventual impact related to the students’ learning removes some of the social inequities that are sometimes argued to be inadvertently advanced by progressive education (Schutz, 2000). Students work in collaboration with teachers to arrive at a mutual understanding which provides a sense of validation for the student and a realization of the communication model of recognition. Cummins(2003) discusses the role of the teacher as one who can empower others by allowing a “collaborative creation of power”.

What is also needed by postmodern educators is a more specific understanding of how affect and ideology mutually construct the knowledge, resistances, and sense of identity that students negotiate as they work through dominant and rupturing narratives attempting in different ways to secure particular forms of authority. It is becoming increasingly fashionable to argue for a postmodern pedagogy. "One chief effect of electronic hypertext lies in the way it challenges now conventional assumptions about teachers, learners, and the institutions they inhabit" (Landow, 1992). Questioning of factual statements is common place and expected.

Knowledge sources are expanding as connectivity increases both online and through face-to-face experiences. Multitasking and frequent use of alternative knowledge storehouses combine for a type of department store learning. Short sound bytes and clips of knowledge make shopping and delivery much faster than previous methods of reading through volumes of books and papers for information. The long trip to shop at many locations is no longer necessary. One stop shopping for all your needs occurs on the Internet. It provides a vast selection of both good and bad resources. The problem becomes one of discernment for quality.

**Implications on Setting**

There are settings that look different to a postmodern learning environment. A few of these include: the classroom, computer use, books and reading, and places. The classroom is no longer a place that the learner merely sits in a seat and takes notes. Computers become an outlet to the world and the ideas of a very diverse community. The library is mostly accessed through online services and books are either listened to or read online. Places such as universities and colleges are becoming increasingly virtual. There is little direct interaction with the learners due to the nature and size of classes. Ideas become more pluralistic with a broader selection of resources.

As far as computer use, this culture has adopted them as a tool very similar to the ways that previous cultures used a pen and paper. It is very uncommon to find students writing without some form of electronic assistance for both the writing and the suggested spelling. Even as I write this, use of my time becomes much more efficient through the computer that can go various places with me. Limitations on
place have drastically changed as the wireless Internet and mobile computers become more prominent. It is no longer necessary to sit in a particular room for either instruction or resources. The reach of the educational arm has stretched to new areas. This instant access to computerized mechanisms provides students with limitless possibilities.

Contrasting Learning in a Postmodern Place

As educators, we encourage the questioning of accepted “realities,” however, we must help students in forming some foundations for their learning. Lack of a sense of stability and direction is one of the major problems of contemporary culture and is a factor in today’s reactionary trends in religion, politics, education, and other spheres. Students need to find enduring values (e.g., relational, aesthetic, occupational) and ideals (e.g., pluralistic, global, ecological) which do not contradict their experience of reality but at the same time provide an adequate basis for everyday living.

Learning should combine both the concrete and the general. The learning of isolated facts and skills can be equally boring and meaningless. It is often through the drawing of broader connections between phenomena and the exploration of their value implications that learning comes alive. The study of this more “theoretical” process is necessary if students are to build up a comprehensive worldview and way of life that will give them the security, direction, and meaning they need. Through a process of self-directed inquiry students are more actively involved in determining what they learn. They are able to give expression to their distinctive interests and needs.

Students need to have an environment that becomes meaningful to them. The mind filters input from the world in the process of making those interpretations. The important epistemological assumption of constructivism is that knowledge is a function of how the individual creates meaning from his or her experiences; it is not a function of what someone else says is true. (Jonassen, 1991). What can we do as educators to involve students to have experiences that will involve them in this process? In other words, we need to provide a learning environment that creates interest with measurable and diverse tasks to be completed. Constructivist design of instruction focuses on understanding and performance rather than a specific design goal in their instruction. “The moment one accepts the importance of design, one must recognize that anti-design must be present to prevent design from becoming static.” (Hlynka, 1996) This idea of creating a deconstructive, anti-design model provides a powerful tool for instructors to engage students in the learning process. Each section and path can be used as an affordance for further learning.

Conclusions and Reflections

There are many implications of what this means toward the philosophy of education. Students should be taught to discern that knowledge is value dependent, culture dependent, and variable. This mix does not always make sense, but can be a useful way to explore and discover meaning. In today’s postmodern society, most students are not interested in listening to another who expounds on those things that are unmovable or any bold universal philosophy of life and education. It is imperative that they should be helped to identify enduring truths and values along with common ground that will provide a sense of stability and direction to their lives. This also affords instructors with a basis for communication of ideas and a framework for building a useful learning environment.

This new generation of learners will reach for goals that are beyond their expected abilities. They take themselves and others to new places and discover new narratives of life. It is not that they are superhuman, but that they believe in what they have been told; that there is a wide path to new territories to explore. Just as the settlers came to new vast pieces of open land and saw possible cities and communities, students see similar possibilities with the knowledge before them.

In the 1997 movieGattaca, a futuristic story of a genetically imperfect man and his seemingly unobtainable goal to travel in space, there were two brothers who face off in a race out to sea. The weaker brother is considered inferior and unable to succeed in life. The stronger brother seemingly has everything he needs. They swim out to a point in the sea and the weaker brother wins the race only to baffle his brother. When asked how he did it, he responded: “this is how I did it; I never saved anything for the swim back.” This is the quest of the extreme postmodern culture, to give it all and run into the battle of discovery. It is a condition of endless possibilities as long as teachers and classrooms are willing to adapt.
Resources


Development Of Chemical Concepts By The Use Of Computer Animations

J.H. (Han) Vermaat
University of Twente
The Netherlands

and

Stebo High School
The Netherlands

Abstract

A central issue in chemistry education is the correspondence between the macroscopic or real world and the molecular or nanoscopic world. Beginning students in chemistry could better understand chemistry and apply their chemistry understanding to solve problems if they were able to integrate these worlds as representations of the same substance or chemical process. It is supposed that animations can be used in chemical education so that students get a better knowledge of molecular processes by making better relations between the macroscopic and the nanoscopic world.

Seventy-three 9th grade students from one high school were distributed into three groups. Group 1 students (control condition) received instruction on paper about the melting of ice and the dissolving of salt. The students from Group 2 (assignment condition) were shown animations about these processes and were required to complete assignments and perform a number of tasks for which they had to take a closer look at the animations. The students in Group 3 (construct condition) were asked to make animations by themselves.

Before and after instruction the students made a test about the melting of ice and the dissolving of salt in water. The same test was used before and after the lessons; it included questions of the macroscopic phenomena, and the students had to make drawings of the nanoscopic world to explain the phenomena. After the posttest the students were asked how they appreciated the instruction compared to the instruction at school.

All three forms of instruction showed higher scores on the posttest than on the pretest. The students from Group 2 (assignment condition) scored higher than the students of the other two groups. They also appreciated their instruction more than the students of the other two groups. This indicates that the best way to teach the molecular processes melting of ice and dissolving of salt is to let students watch molecular animations and require them to complete assignments about the molecular processes.

Introduction

Motion is the special quality of animations and therefore they can show the course of dynamic processes, e.g. in biology and chemistry. Because processes can be represented in this way, it is expected that animations can promote learning about dynamic processes (Large, 1996). Among examples of dynamic processes are chemical reactions. At the molecular level chemical reactions are impossible to see, and typically quite hard to imagine. Atoms, molecules and ions are not static, but move, collide and interact with each other. These kinds of dynamic processes cannot be represented adequately in static pictures, but computer animations can visualize this motion of particles. Therefore animation could be a powerful tool in chemical education. The rationale is that animations make visible otherwise abstract chemical concepts, especially those related to the particulate nature of matter (Burke, Greenbowe & Windschitl, 1998).

Burke et al (1998) stated that students often have difficulty “visualizing, understanding, and remembering how dynamic chemical processes occur.” In other words, these students have difficulties in developing a mental model that is coherent with a conceptual model that is accepted by the scientific community (Greca & Moreira, 2000; Seel, 2004).

Chemists use a range of representations to understand (scientific) phenomena. In their thinking they easily switch between different representations and use them in a combined fashion to solve scientific problems, to predict certain phenomena, and to communicate with other chemists. However, beginning
students typically lack both the basic knowledge and the skills to work with different representations (Kozma & Russell, 1997). They could better understand chemistry and apply their chemistry understanding to solve problems if they were able to integrate reality, the molecular world and the world of chemical formulas and equations (Herron, 1996).

A process that is explained in the nanoscopic world is the floating of ice on water, a concrete phenomenon that is known to most students. In nearly all substances the solid phase is denser than the liquid phase, and when both phases are mixed, the solid phase will sink. This can easily be seen if one puts a bottle of olive oil in a freezer; as the oil cools and solidifies, it forms a solid on the bottom of the bottle. In the Netherlands, 9th grade students are taught a model for solid, liquid and gaseous phases (Figure 1), which explains this phenomenon (Camps, Pieren, Scheffers-Sap, Scholte & Vroemen, 2002; De Valk & Ousen, 2003; Hogenbirk, Jager, Kabel-van den Brand & Walstra, 1999). However, this model does not explain why ice floats on water. According to this model, a solid will be denser than a fluid, because in a certain volume of solid there are more molecules than in the same volume of liquid. In order to explain the lower density of ice, students have to change their mental model of ice and water.

The explanation of the phenomenon that ice floats on water relates to the unique arrangement of the molecules in ice and in liquid water. In ice the water molecules are held together by hydrogen bonds in a hexagonal, relatively open structure. This orderly arrangement collapses during melting, and the molecules pack less uniformly but more densely (Jones & Atkins, 2000). As a result water is denser than ice, and ice will float on water.

Another familiar phenomenon, for which an animation might be useful, is the electrical conductivity of a solution of salt in water. Pure, distilled water and solid salt (sodium chloride, NaCl) are insulators for an electrical current, while a solution of salt is a conductor. The explanation is that in solid salt all the ions (charged particles) are held together by ionic bonding, so the ions cannot move. In a solution of salt, the charged particles can move, which means that the solution can conduct a current. Due to the curriculum in the Netherlands, 10th grade students think that all substances consist of molecules or atoms. They know that an electric current is transfer of charge. To explain the conductivity of a solution of salt in water, students have to change their mental model of the building of substances, and have to understand that there are substances that consist of charged particles.

Both the melting of ice and the dissolving of salt in water, which results in a conductor, are complex dynamic processes. It is supposed that animations, which will be a useful tool of instruction to illustrate these processes, will lead to understanding the course of the process and to the development of the knowledge. Just showing animations in order to change the mental models of the students will probably not be enough. In an animation there are a lot of changes simultaneously, and it is difficult for students to recognize the conceptually important features of the animation (Schank & Kozma, 2002). Furthermore, students tend to hold to their old models, and disregard information that contradicts this model (Herron, 1996).
In regular chemical education the problems are often questions students have to answer after they have read some texts. Students have to repeat a text passage in their own words, give an explanation, complete a reaction equation or draw substances or atoms, molecules and/or ions, and so on. Students will make mistakes while answering questions, they should get feedback from the teacher, and this feedback will lead to knowledge development.

When students can see computer animations, they should complete assignments and perform tasks for which they have to look at the animations. The teacher or instruction program should pinpoint to relevant features of the process (Weiss, Knowlton, & Morrison, 2002). Just as in regular chemical education, students will develop their knowledge from the feedback they get on their answers.

Another way to develop knowledge is to construct animations, for which students have to apply knowledge they acquired from the textbook or from the teacher. Probably students will make mistakes while constructing these animations. Feedback on these mistakes will lead to knowledge development. If students have to make animations by themselves, they will have to think about the course of the nanoscopic processes and predict what will happen. They will get feedback on what they constructed and enrich their knowledge from that. These students most likely will develop the adequately corresponding mental images, which means they will be in accordance with scientifically accepted models.

Although animations seem to be a plausible tool for teaching and learning chemistry, little is known about the way they can be used effectively in chemical education. Just showing animations will probably not be effective. If students get instruction on paper, including drawings of molecular processes, they may develop rather weak mental images of these processes, which will not correspond to the scientific models. There is no argument that these images will possibly become more accurate if the students just look at animations. So far there is little or no research on instructional designs of what is remembered and understood after observing animations. In a study by Ardac & Akaygum (2004) two groups of students were compared. Students from the treatment group received multimedia-based instruction that emphasized molecular representations. These students significantly outperformed students from a regular instruction group in a pretest/posttest experimental design, especially for questions in which the students had to represent matter at the particle level. The authors did not know if the improvement was due to the emphasis on molecular representations in the treatment group, and to the use of multi-media.

The purpose of this study is to investigate if the students' construction of molecular computer animations will positively support the explanations of molecular processes (in terms of scientifically accepted models) and will possibly outperform observing of animations and studying icons in textbooks. A second goal of this study is to investigate how students appreciated the use of molecular animations compared to the instruction they receive at school.

A former study (Vermaat, Kramers-Pals & Schank, 2003) indicated that constructing animations might be a good teaching tool. A weak point in that study was the heterogeneity in previous knowledge between the groups of subjects. In this present study all the subjects came from the same high school, which will result in a more homogenous group of subjects.

Method

Participants

Seventy-three 9th grade students from one high school participated in this study. These students were randomly assigned to three groups of participants. The students received instruction about the processes of ‘melting of ice’ and ‘dissolving of salt’. Group 1, control condition, consisted out of 23 students (10 female, 13 male). The students in this group received instruction on paper. Group 2, assignment condition, consisted of 26 students (10 female, 16 male). These students saw animations of the processes and made assignments about it. Group 3, construct condition, consisted of 24 students (9 female, 15 male). They were asked to make animations by themselves.

Materials

A plenary lesson was given that started with a demonstration that ice floats on water, whereas in a mixture of solid and liquid olive oil the solid part is at the bottom of the flask. After that they were shown Figure 1, and had to tell how many molecules there are in the solid and in the liquid. Then the students had to tell if, according to this model, the solid would be denser than the liquid, or the other way round. All students agreed that the solid would be denser, according to this model, so that the model had to be reversed.
In the second demonstration the students had to foretell if solid salt (the demonstrator used a large lump of rock salt or sodium chloride, NaCl) and distilled water are conductors or insulators for an electric current. All students agreed that both materials are insulators, and it was demonstrated that this is the case indeed. Next a portion of salt was dissolved in water, and the students were asked if the solution would be a conductor or insulator. All students expected the solution to be a conductor, and it was demonstrated that this is true.

At last the students were told that they would get an instruction to explain the two phenomena: (a) ice floats on water, whereas in a mixture of solid and liquid olive oil the situation is the opposite, and (b) solid salt and distilled water are insulators, whereas a mixture of salt and water is a conductor. This instruction was done in three different ways, and in all three ways the relation between the nanoscopic and macroscopic world was emphasized.

Group 1 (control condition)

The instruction was based on the textbooks that the students would use in the 10th grade (Van Antwerpen, Bouma, Le Fèvre, Van Schravendijk, Schouten, Van Steeg & Termaat, 1998 and 1998b). Relevant parts of these books were copied and complemented with extra assignments and pictures. These students only got instruction on paper; no animations were used.

For the first phenomenon (ice floats on water, whereas in a mixture of solid and liquid oil or fat the situation is the opposite) the students were shown pictures of a mixture of ice and water and a mixture of solid and liquid fat for deep frying (Figure 2). It was pointed out to the students that in the mixture of ice and water the solid is at the top, whereas in the mixture of solid and liquid fat the solid is at the bottom. Next the dipole character of the water molecule and the hydrogen bond were explained, and a drawing of the hexagonal structure of ice was shown (Figure 3). The students had to (a) draw four water molecules with hydrogen bonds between them, (b) explain that ethanol also forms hydrogen bonds, (c) draw hydrogen bonds between a water molecule and an ethanol molecule, and (d) explain that ice floats on water, whereas in fat the solid phase sinks to the bottom.

Figure 2 In a mixture of solid and liquid water (left) the solid floats; in a mixture of solid and liquid fat for deep frying (right) the solid sinks (Van Antwerpen Bouma, Le Fèvre, Van Schravendijk, Schouten, Van Steeg & Termaat, 1998, p. 117).
Upper part: water molecule as a dipole (spacefilling model and structural formula), and a hydrogen bond between two water molecules.

Lower part: the hexagonal structure of ice and hydrogen bonds between water molecules. The illustrations in the lower part are from the textbook used by this school (Van Antwerpen et al, 1998, p. 116).

The instruction for the second phenomenon (solid salt and distilled water are insulators, whereas a mixture of salt and water is a conductor) started with a copy from the textbook in which the concept ion was explained. The text from the textbook explicitly gave the explanation for this phenomenon:

“A solid salt does not conduct an electric current. A solution of salt in water and a molten salt do conduct an electric current. Electric current is the motion of electrically charged particles. In a solid salt all the ions are immobile. Then an electric current is not possible. In the solution and in the molten state the ions are mobile; therefore an electric current is possible.” (Van Antwerpen et al, 1998, p. 97.)

The size of the ions was not mentioned in the textbook, and the students were provided with the information in Table 1.
Table 1  Information about chlorine and sodium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Atomic radius</th>
<th>Ionic radius</th>
<th>Ionic charge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>chlorine</td>
<td>Cl</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>1–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sodium</td>
<td>Na</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>1+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

radius in pm, 1 pm = 10^{-12} m

The students had to (a) explain how many electrons a sodium respectively a chloride atom had to gain or to lose in order to become an ion, (b) explain how many chloride ions there will be in table salt for every sodium ion, (c) sketch the way they thought sodium and chloride ions are positioned in solid salt, and (d) draw a sodium and a chloride ion surrounded by water molecules. The instructor had to control these drawings.

Group 2 (assignment condition)

The students of this group were shown the six molecular animations described in Table 2, and they had to make assignments about these animations. So these students were provided with a conceptual model, which they had to internalize (Seel, 2004).

Table 2  The six molecular animations shown to the students of Group 2 (assignment condition).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animation</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ice melting</td>
<td>A three-dimensional animation about the melting of ice (Figure 4) with spacefilling models for the water molecules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ice melting</td>
<td>A two-dimensional, more opened out animation (Figure 5), which showed clearly the change in volume when ice melts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Solid table salt</td>
<td>A lattice of little gray spheres (representing sodium ions) and larger green spheres (representing chloride ions). The sodium and chloride ions stay at their place, they only vibrate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dissolving of table salt</td>
<td>First a small crystal of table salt is shown, then water is added and the water molecules can be seen as they pull out the ions one by one. First a chloride ion is pulled out (Figure 6, left), and then a sodium ion (Figure 6, right).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hydrated chloride ion</td>
<td>A chloride surrounded by six water molecules. The slightly positive hydrogen side of the water molecules is pointed at the negative chloride ion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Hydrated sodium ion</td>
<td>A sodium ion surrounded by six water molecules. The slightly negative oxygen side of the water molecules is pointed at the positive sodium ion.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Animation 2 was made by the author, the other five were made by R. Tasker of the University of Western Sydney, Australia (Tasker, Chia, Bucat & Sleet, 1996; see also http://vischem.cadre.com.au/).

Figure 4  Frames from the animation 'Ice melting' by VisChem (http://vischem.cadre.com.au/).
For the first phenomenon (ice floats on water, whereas in a mixture of solid and liquid fat the situation is the opposite) the students had to look at Animation 1 (melting of ice) and (a) describe what they saw in this animation, (b) find out at what point the ice was melting, (c) look where there is more space between in the water molecules, in ice or in liquid water, (d) explain which is denser, ice or water, and (e) tell if there are more water molecules in one cm$^3$ of ice or in one cm$^3$ of liquid water. Next they had to start Animation 2 and make assignments in which the dipole character of the water molecule and the hydrogen bridge are explained. At last they were shown the illustration of Figure 2, and they had to explain that ice floats on water, whereas in fat the solid phase sinks to the bottom.

For the second phenomenon (solid salt and distilled water are insulators, whereas a mixture of salt and water is a conductor) the students first had to look at Animation 3 (solid table salt), and the students were provided with the information in Table 2. The animation showed a lattice of larger green spheres and smaller gray spheres. The students had to tell if the green spheres represented sodium (Na$^+$) or chloride (Cl$^-$) ions, and to explain why solid salt does not conduct a current although charged particles (ions) are present. After that they had to start Animation 4 (dissolving of table salt), in which first a large green (chloride) ion is pulled out of the lattice by water molecules, followed by a small gray (sodium) ion. The students had to (a) tell if the first ion that is pulled out of the lattice is a sodium or a chloride ion, (b) name the charge of the ion, (c) tell which side of the water molecules is pointed at the ion, (d) answer the same questions for the second ion that was pulled out of the lattice, and (e) explain why a solution of salt in water does conduct an electric current. At last the students had to look at Animations 5 and 6 (hydrated chloride and hydrated sodium ion). They had to explain why the hydrogen site of the water molecules is pointed at the chloride ion, and why the oxygen site of the water molecules is pointed at the sodium ion. These students were not asked to sketch how they thought the ions in table salt were grouped together, as were the students of Group 1 and Group 2, because they saw this arrangement in the animations.

Group 3 (construct condition)
The students of Group 3 had to make animations by themselves. For this, they used the program ChemSense Studio (Schank & Kozma, 2002). ChemSense is an NSF-funded project to study students’ understanding of chemistry and develop software and curriculum to help students investigate chemical systems and express their ideas in animated chemical notation (http://chemsense.sri.com). ChemSense Studio contains tools for processing text, importing images, creating graphs, drawing, and constructing.
animations. For this study the students used only the tool for constructing animations. It is possible to export these animations as QuickTime files, and so view them within the QuickTime Player or import them in web pages. The students were provided with a short manual, and as an exercise in order to get used to ChemSense they made an animation that represented moving argon atoms.

For the first phenomenon (ice floats on water, whereas in a mixture of solid and liquid fat the situation is the opposite) the students were provided with the first frame of the animation ice melting (Figure 5, left), which also was used by the students of the assignment condition. First they had to look at the way the watermolecules are directed to each other, and the concept dipole molecule and hydrogen bond were introduced. After that they had to make an animation, starting with this frame. In the instruction was written that the hydrogen bonds are broken in this process, and that the water molecules are moving around each other. The students had to foretell what would happen to the volume if ice is melting, and after that they were shown the illustration of Figure 2, and had to explain that ice floats on water, whereas in fat the solid phase sinks to the bottom.

For the second phenomenon (solid salt and distilled water are insulators, whereas a mixture of salt and water is a conductor) the students were provided with a starting frame (Figure 7). The representations of the water molecules consisted of red oxygen atoms and white hydrogen atoms. The colors of the Cl$^-$ and Na$^+$ were green and light gray. The students were also provided with Table 2. First the students had to enlarge the piece of the sodium chloride crystal with more sodium and chloride ions, and to explain why solid table salt does not conduct an electric current. After that they had to move the water molecules towards the salt crystal and direct the water molecules in the right way. They were shown a three-dimensional illustration of sodium and a chloride ion surrounded by six water molecules, and asked to make a two-dimensional animation that showed how the ions are pulled out the lattice by the water molecules. At last they were asked to explain the conductivity of a solution of salt in water.

**Figure 7** Starting frame for the molecular animation the students of Group 3 (construct condition) hade to make of the dissolving of table salt in water. In the upper part models of water molecules are drawn, in the lower part a small piece of a salt crystal.

**Measurement**

Before and after the plenary lesson and after the instruction the students made an essay test about the melting of ice and the dissolving of salt in water. The same test was used before and after the lessons, thus as a pretest and a posttest. This test included questions of the macroscopic phenomena, and the students had to make drawings of the nanoscopic world to explain the phenomena. After the posttest the students were asked to fill on a five-point scale how they appreciated the instruction compared to the instruction at school.

**Procedure**

First all students attended a plenary lesson, given by the author, of about 30 minutes. Three chemistry students who were trained to be a teacher gave the instruction for the three groups. The
instruction of Group 1 (control condition) and Group 2 (assignment condition) took 45 minutes; the instruction for Group 3 (construct condition) 50 minutes, including 5 minutes to get used to ChemSense.

The students worked in couples of two or three, which is the way the students normally work at their school, and after the plenary lesson there was no class instruction. Only if there were questions that could not be answered within a couple, the students were allowed to ask the instructor. If it was asked in the instruction, the instructor had to control the answers of the students.

The same three student instructors scored the tests, but not the tests of the groups they instructed. So two independent student instructors scored each test. If there was disagreement between the two scores, the author decided what the final score would be.

Analysis

Analysis of variance of the test results (ANOVA) was done following the randomized group design. All the tests results were analyzed with the computer program Statistical Package for the Social Sciences 11.0.1 (2001).

Results

Answers to the assignments

The twenty-three students of group 1 (control condition) had to make assignments during their instruction. Eighteen of these students finished all assignments accompanying. Five students were not able to write an answer to the last question, in which they were asked to sketch the way ions are grouped together in table salt, and the way a sodium and a chloride ion are surrounded by water molecules. In one assignment the students were asked to explain why ice floats on water, whereas in solid fat sinks to the bottom if mixed with liquid fat. Nineteen students (83%) gave only a macroscopic explanation (ice is less dense than water; solid fat is denser than liquid fat). Four (17%) students gave a nanoscopic explanation, in which they stated that in ice the water molecules are further apart than in liquid water. Three of these students also mentioned hydrogen bonding, and one of them mentioned the hexagonal structure of water molecules in ice. It is notable that this student did not mention the hydrogen bonds or the hexagonal structure in the posttest, where this student only mentioned the difference in density. From the sketches of the last assignment it became clear that four students still had a molecular image of salt; these students sketched entities that consisted of one sodium and one chloride particle. Twelve students sketched an ionic lattice. Five students were not able to make a sketch. Two students made a sketch of only one sodium and one chloride particle, from which it was not clear if they had a molecular or an ionic mental image of table salt. None of the students made a sketch in which the relative size of the sodium and chloride ions was according to the data provided.

All the Group 2 students (assignment condition) answered the assignments that accompanied the animations. In their instruction there was the same assignment in which they were asked to explain why ice floats on water. Seventeen students (62%) gave only a macroscopic explanation; nine students (38%) gave a nanoscopic explanation.

None of the Group 3 students (construct condition, n = 24) were able to construct all animations in the available time. There were twelve couples of students who made animations. For the melting of ice the animations of seven of these couples only showed the start frame that was already given to them. None of the other five animations showed the collapse of the hexagonal structure of water molecules when ice is melting. All twenty-four students of this group gave macroscopic explanations at the question why ice floats on water. For the dissolving of salt four couples were not able to make an animation at all; none of the other eight animations showed how the ions are pulled out the ionic lattice and surrounded by water molecules when salt dissolves in water. Twenty of the twenty-four students didn’t manage to answer all the assignments in the instruction.

Pre- and posttest

The results of the pre- and posttest are summarized in Table 3.
Table 3  Mean scores pre- and posttest (maximum is 25 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>n</th>
<th>Pretest</th>
<th>Posttest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>9.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>10.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construct</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>7.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Levene's test of homogeneity of variances of the pretest scores of all three groups yielded $F = 1.692$, a non-significant value. Analysis of variance of the pretest scores did not yield any significance, $F = 0.743$, $p = .48$.

Overall, the students’ answers were higher at the posttest than at the pretest. Separate tests for each group yielded the following $t$-values and their significance. Control condition: $t = –5.72$, $p < .001$; assignment condition: $t = –5.58$, $p < .001$; construct condition: $t = –3.71$, $p = .001$.

Analysis of variance of the test results of the three groups of students (control, assignment, and construct), showed $F = 3.940$, $p = .024$.

Scheffé’s test yielded a significant difference between Group 2 (assignment condition) and Group 3 (construct condition), M.D. (2-3) = 2.36, $p = .026$. This test yielded no significant difference between Group 1 (control condition) and Group 3, M.D. (1-3) = 1.56, $p = 0.212$, or between Group 1 and Group 2, M.D. (1-2) = . 80, $p = .65$.

Appreciation

Two of the students of Group 2 (assignment condition) did not answer the questions about the appreciation of the instruction. The results of the other participants are summarized in Figure 8 and Table 4.

![Figure 8](image)

Figure 8  Appreciation of the instruction compared to instruction at school. See also Table 4.

Table 4  Appreciation of the instruction compared to instruction at school. See also Figure 8.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>control ($n = 23$)</th>
<th>assignment ($n = 24$)</th>
<th>construct ($n = 24$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$M$ appreciation</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$SD$</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
There was a significant difference between the three groups, $F = 6.550$, $p = .003$. Scheffé’s test yielded a significant difference between Group 1 (*control condition*) and Group 2 (*assignment condition*), M.D. = 1.09, $p = .003$. This test yielded no significant difference between Group 1 and Group 3 or between Group 2 and Group 3.

**Discussion**

The comparison of the results on the pretest shows that the participants of the three conditions belong to the same population. The posttest results, in comparison to the results on the pretest, clearly show improvement in the knowledge and understanding of chemistry. The students from the assignment condition profit most; they show more progress than the students from the control and the construct group. Furthermore, more students from the assignment condition use nanoscopic explanations during the instruction than do the students from the other two groups.

The control condition is more or less the normal school condition. A group of 23 students is not an extraordinary large or small group in Dutch schools, and the instruction method for this group is comparable to the way they are taught at school. The students itself appreciated their instruction in this study “about the same as at school” (Table 4).

The students from the assignment condition appreciated their instruction more than those of the control condition. Furthermore, the students from this group scored better on the posttest, and they gave more nanoscopic answers on the questions in their instruction material, compared to the students of the other two groups. Watching animations and solving problems about the animations stimulate these students to think in the nanoscopic world more than students who receive traditional instruction (control group) or who constructed animations (construct group). Looking at animations and making assignments was significantly more appreciated than the instruction in class. One quarter of the participants even enjoyed it much more than instruction during their regular lessons, so this use of animation clearly motivates students.

The students from the construct condition scored worse than students of the control condition (Table 3), although the difference is not significant. It was expected that their scores would be better than those from the students of the control group. The students’ scores of the construct group on the posttest were significantly higher than those on the on the pretest, although their animations in no way looked like the conceptual models for these processes. It is possible that they learned more from the assignments accompanying the instruction, than from constructing animations itself. Learning tasks at school are reading, memorizing what is read, and solving problems about the text. Maybe these students didn’t take constructing animations as a serious learning task. Another explanation can be the lack of feedback. The computer program itself gives no feedback. In the setting of this study, there was one instructor (the chemistry student) for 24 students, who had to walk around the room in order to give feedback. It is possible to get feedback from fellow students, but that means that these students have less time to make their own animations. The provided time was probably not enough to use the computer program fluently, and to create animations that resemble scientifically accepted models. It seems logical that the results of this group will be better if they can work till their animations look like the conceptual models for these processes, but that will take much more time. If the students have got that time, it is even possible that their mental models will be stronger than with other kinds of instruction. In this study however, looking at animations and completing assignments is a more effective way for the time provided.

Students who made animations of molecular processes did not give better explanations of these processes (in terms of scientifically accepted models) than students who got instruction on paper. Students who watched animations and made assignments of these processes did give better explanations than the control group. Furthermore, this kind of instruction was appreciated more than the other two kinds. From this study it seems that the best way to use animations for the molecular processes ‘melting of ice’ and ‘dissolving of salt’ is to let the students watch the animations and let them make assignments about the processes, but more research is needed to confirm this conclusion.

For a deeper understanding it is possible that students construct animations after they have watched examples of good animations, but it remains the question if it is worthwhile to spend extra time. This might be a subject for further research.
References
Examining Computer-based Learning Environments and Student’s Achievement Level vs. Traditional Classroom Instruction in a Community College Environment

Kathy Warren
Jianxia Du
Byron Havard
Mississippi State University

Introduction

One of the prevailing trends in current pedagogy is the incorporation of technology, particularly computer-based learning, in the classroom. Teachers are able to guide students through the learning process, allowing them to think for themselves (Coley and Engel, 1997). By focusing on the individual learner’s needs and learning characteristics, more insight for multimedia may be gathered in regard to computer-based learning and student achievement. Beyond needs and the relationship among characteristic gender, SES, and race in the context of computer-based learning is needed.

As educational institutions rely on computers to modify the teaching and learning processes, critics of computer-based learning debate the effectiveness of technology in education. The effectiveness of computer-based learning depends on how it is used in relation to instruction. In studies where computer-based learning was used to supplement regular instruction, gains in achievement were fairly consistent. Schools that have included technology in the traditional curriculum report higher student attendance and lower dropout rates, which in turn leads to greater academic results (Fisher, 1999).

We live in unique times that offer diverse and extensive changes to all aspects of life, especially education and the use of technology-aided delivery. The broad changes in delivery of information allow a comfortable, effective learning environment to emerge if the curriculum is designed properly. According to Oughton and Reed (2000), with the broad range of learning styles comes a need to reach beyond the normality of delivery of information and capture the interest of all learners. Through innovative delivery modes, educators can stimulate learners, encourage participation, increase retention possibilities, and make learning exciting. With traditional lecture formats being somewhat boring, lecture that is visual reinforced through computer-based learning becomes a kaleidoscope of colors and shapes with applicable meaning (Oughton and Reed, 2000).

Characteristics of Learners

Individuals vary in their aptitudes for learning, their willingness to learn, and the styles or preferences for how they learn (Jonassen & Garbowski, 1993). Learning takes place faster in an environment of multi-sensory reinforcement. While some students learn best by listening to the instructor, other students understand ideas most easily when they are presented visually. Gribas, Sykes, and Dorochoff (1996) found that sixty percent of people think in terms of visuals, thirty percent in terms of sounds, and ten percent in terms of feelings.

Learners have three different influences on cognitive change including the learners existing knowledge and experience, the learners style or inclination to learning, and their acquired and individual approach to learning (Wild & Quinn, 1998). Learning styles and learning approaches represent two different viewpoints on student learning processes, each of which appear to influence scholastic success (Murray-Harvey, 1994). Both are based on concepts that provide a structure for understanding how students learn and why there are differences between student’s learning in terms of learning outcomes.

Learning Styles

Learning styles of individual students are important to consider when using computer-enhanced instruction; the method may not be suitable for all learners. A study performed by Oughton and Reed (2000) found that learning style and prior knowledge play an important role in how students learn with and about multimedia.
One way to classify learning style is through brain atmosphere dominance. People with left-brain dominance are believed to be primarily auditory learners, and those with right-brain dominance are believed to be primarily visual learners (Springer & Deutsch, 1981). In 1989 Benedict and Coffield studied the effect brain dominance has on learning through traditional lecture and multimedia. The same content was presented to each group using the two different methods and the data revealed that students with right-brain dominance scored higher in the multimedia group with left-brain dominance students scoring higher in the lecture group (audio).

Another way to determine learning styles is with the Kolb’s Learning Style Instrument. This questionnaire identifies students’ preferred methods for perceiving and processing information and categorized four basic ways of relating to the world as four types of learning styles: accommodators, assimilator, convergers, and divergers (Jonassen & Grabowski, 1993). In this research, accommodators and divergers benefit most from multimedia due to the concrete experiences multimedia programs provide (Khoiny, 1995). Brudenell and Carpenter (1990) studied the attitudes of forty nursing students towards computer-assisted instruction (CAI) with thirty-five percent of the group being divergers and twenty-four percent being accommodators; over half would benefit from CAI.

Approaches of Computer-based Technology in the Classroom

Some researchers suggest that the use of technology in the classroom can enhance student learning. A university of Michigan study reported that when computers are available to students, they gained the equivalent of three months of instruction per school year. Twenty years of research shows that multimedia enhanced learning produces at least 30% more learning in 40% less time at 30% lower cost. When a computer is used for multimedia methods of instruction, attention is raised to 80% in contrast to 40% for discussion methods or 20% with the traditional lecture approach using visual aids (White & Kuhn, 1997). Other reports suggest that multimedia presentations can improve students’ understanding, enthusiasm, class attendance and satisfaction. Butler and Mautz (1996) examined the impact of a multimedia presentation on recall in a controlled setting. The results indicate that multimedia does not uniformly lead to higher recall, but that students who prefer to represent information graphically benefit from the multimedia presentation. In addition, more positive attitudes towards the presenter and presentation style are associated with multimedia. Subjects in the multimedia group enjoyed the presentation more, found it more understandable and believed that it taught them concepts better than did the subjects in the traditional group. Further review of the literature indicates that students in a computer-enhanced course understood course materials better than students in earlier course sections without the benefit of computer enhancement. Others report that students are more motivated and attend class more regularly (Butler & Mautz, 1996), thus yielding higher test scores.

Technology-based cognitive tools have been intentionally adapted or developed to function as intellectual partners to enable and facilitate critical thinking and high order learning. Examples of such technology would be databases, spreadsheets, multi-media/hypermedia construction software, and computer programming languages. In the cognitive tools approach, media and technology are given directly to the students to use for representing and expressing what they know. Learners themselves function as designers using media and technology as tools for analyzing the world, accessing and interpreting information, organizing their personal knowledge, and representing what they know to others (Wild & Quinn, 1998).

Effects of Student Achievement Using Computer-based Learning

Positive effects on achievement were found for all major subject areas, in preschool through higher education, and for both regular education and special needs education. Richard J. Coley states the conclusions of the study he conducted had clear benefits of technology’s impact on education including (a) students usually learn more in less time when they receive computer-based instruction, (b) students like their classes more and develop more positive attitudes toward computers when their classes include computer-based instruction, and (c) computers do not, however, have positive effects in every area in which they were studied. In 34 studies that examined student’s attitudes toward subject matter for instance, the average effect of computer-based instruction was near zero. Although many positive effects have been reported, negative responses have reported as well. Foley and Schuck (1998) report that although technology is embraced quite easily, researchers are not focusing on cognitive and affective student learning outcomes. These implications have not been sufficiently researched.
Benefits of Computer-based Learning in the Classroom.

A very interesting question in today’s technologically growing society is knowing if the use of computer-based learning in the fundamental changes the way we educate our learners yielding improved student achievement (Coley and Engel, 1997). This study was conducted independently by research teams using different methods at eight research centers, focused on different uses of the computer with different populations. This report concluded that the use of technology as a learning tool could make a measurable difference in student achievement, attitudes, and interactions with teachers and other students. Schools have added technology to the classrooms, there has been a reported improvement in attendance and dropout rates (Schacter, 1999). Students are also more challenged, more engaged, and more independent. Students have assumed more responsibility for their assignments and produced higher-quality work (Coley and Engel, 1997). The Center for Applied Special Technologies conducted a study based on the premise that the best way to introduce students to technology is to do so within the context of what is already happening in the classroom. This particular study compared the work of 22 fourth and sixth-grade classes in seven urban school districts; half with access to online communications and the Internet and half without. In a semi-structured instructional unit completed over a two-month period, all classes studied issues of civil rights by researching specific topics, sharing information, and completing a final project. In the end CAST researchers found that fourth-graders with technology access scored significantly high on two of nine learning measures, and sixth-graders with technology access scored significantly higher on four of nine learning measures (Coley and Engel, 1997). Success Measurers in Technology-Rich Schools were as follows: (a) Christopher Columbus School, located in Union City, NJ, student population of 91 percent minority, 79 percent free-lunch eligible and measured rising scores on state tests; improved student attendance; (b) Blackstock Jr. High School, located in Port Hueneme, CA, student population 65 percent minority, 76 percent Title I, measured improved test scores, increased student comprehension, motivation, attitude; strong student, parent, and teacher support; and East Bakersfield High School, Bakersfield, CA, student population 60 percent minority, very low English proficiency and measured improved student retention improved placement in jobs; and Northbrook Middle School, located in Houston, TX, student population largely minority, low socioeconomic status and measured sharply improved test scores.

Traditional Instruction verses Multimedia Instruction

Traditional instruction can be defined as an oral presentation given to a class by a teacher. For most of their lives, college and university students have been in educational systems that have used the traditional lecture method of delivering instruction (Havice, 1998). The traditional lecture methods are very linear in scope and sequence. The noted disadvantages are student boredom, difficulty in accounting for individual learning differences, and the difficulty of producing learning transfer to new situations. Often times, the communication is one-way and student involvement is low; creating a lack of development of concepts and other aids leading to true understanding (Takacs, Reed, Wells, and Dombrowski, 1999).

Computer-based learning can present a fresh approach to course material, leading to more engaging presentations; it offers traditional instruction some needed excitement. One of the major difficulties that teachers face is motivating students, which multimedia appears to enhance for the student and the instructor (Gatlin-Watts & Arn, 1998). Multimedia technology can also lead to the discovery of more effective ways of communicating information by the use of animations and simulations that may not be a part of the instructor’s normal presentation style (Savage & Vogel, 1996). Another advantage of computer assisted lecturing is that the visual aspects can be engaging to students who are raised in a video world. Students tend to see interest in more clearly presented materials, thus enhancing learning (Sotone, Mayer, & Escoe, 1999).

In addition, a study performed by Perry and Perry (1998) concluded that students preferred to attend classes that utilized multimedia presentations because they found the classes more interesting and more enjoyable. The students also felt that computer-based learning was able to hold their attention better than traditional lectures. Therefore, the researchers concluded that computer-based learning can affect student learning in a positive manner and students are able to perceive difficult course material with a heightened understanding.

Technology helps teachers improve their classroom practice by expanding their opportunities for training and by fostering collegial work with other teachers and professionals. For example multimedia
presentations are being used to show prospective teachers how contrasting styles of teaching affect student engagement and achievement.

Positive effects on achievement have been found for all major subject areas, in preschool through higher education, and for both regular education and special needs education using technology-based instruction. There is a clear impact on education including the fact that students usually learn more in less time and students like their classes more and develop more positive attitudes toward computers when their classes include technology-based instruction (Coley and Engel, 1997).

Can the use of computer-based learning fundamentally change the way we educate our learners on the Community College Level, yielding improved student achievement? It would appear so. The use of technology as a learning tool in the classroom has not only made a measurable difference in student achievement, attitudes, and interactions with teachers and students, but has had a profound impact on improvement in attendance and dropout rates (Schacter, 1999). Students are more challenged, more engaged, and more independent. Students have assumed more responsibility for their assignments and produced higher-quality work (Coley and Engel, 1997).

Positive student responses to computer-based learning and multimedia presentations have accounted for a large improvement of attention, learning outcomes and student achievement over the traditional chalkboard and lecture presentation. Technology-based instruction helps teachers improve their classroom practice by expanding their opportunities for delivery and appeals for different learning styles and by fostering the education our children deserve.

Conclusion

In conclusion, the incorporation of technology, particularly computer-based learning, has become an enormous trend in current pedagogy. The effectiveness of computer-based learning depends on how it is used in relation to instruction. With a broad range of learning styles, comes the need to broaden the ways instructors deliver information to capture the interest of all learners. In doing so, we must examine: (a) the characteristics of learners, (b) learning styles, and (c) approaches of computer-based technology in the classroom.

As we, the educators, enrich our classroom instruction with computer-based learning, the positive effects of student achievement using computer-based learning and the benefits of computer-based learning in the classroom, should become clear to us. Using computer-based learning as opposed to the dry traditional classroom structure produces a fresh new approach to course materials and much needed excitement in the classroom for the students we are so privileged to teach.

References


The Process of Applying Computer/Video Games and Simulations to Education

William Watson
Dallas Smith
Steve Tomblin
Ray Martinez
Sun Kyung Lee
Christy Borders
Indiana University

Introduction

With the advent of the personal computer, computer and video games have seen a startling rise in popularity. The NPD group reported that computer and video game software sales exceeded a record $10.3 billion in the US in 2002, slowing but remaining strong with $10 billion in 2003 (The NPD Group Reports Annual 2003 U.S. Video Game Industry Driven by Console Software Sales, 2004). This compared to $9.5 billion in box office sales for the US movie industry in 2002 (U.S. Entertainment Industry: 2002 MPA Market Statistics). While the US military has embraced the concept of computer games and simulations for training for some time, the computer game Mech War was added to the Army War College’s curriculum in the late 1970’s (Macedonia, 2001), educators and game developers as a whole have shown interest in the application of computer games and simulations to education, but effective development and application of these games has largely been sporadic to this point. Jenkins reports that while 88 percent of surveyed incoming MIT students had played games before the age of 10, more than 75 percent were still playing games at least once a month and the whole they were more involved with games than films, books, or television, they also were unconvinced of their educational application (Jenkins, 2002). One student noted, “‘The biggest qualm with educational software is the quality. Most look like infomercials, showing low quality, poor editing, and low production costs’” (Jenkins, 2002). It is clear that the public has an appetite for computer games, but this appetite has not yet been clearly reflected in the arena of education. The purpose of this presentation is to select a definition of games and simulations for the discussion at hand, examine the appropriateness of games and simulations for instruction, look at current applications of both educational and commercial games and simulations to instruction examine current design processes and models in use for educational game development, and finally synthesize this information to develop a general criteria for the successful use of commercial and educational games for instruction.

Defining computer games and simulations

In order to discuss the adoption of games and simulations for educational purposes, it is first important that the terms themselves are defined. The terms simulation and game are often used interchangeably both within and outside academia. The result is a loss of distinction between the meanings. In fact, Clark Aldrich recommends those interested in developing educational simulations first familiarize themselves with games in order to learn “many of the structures, standards, and techniques built into simulations” (Aldrich, 2004). While noting that games focus on entertainment while educational simulations are more focused on learning, no clear differentiation is made. Marc Prensky contrasts the two terms by identifying a simulation as anything that simulates something else; it therefore does not necessarily possess the additional components that games do: “fun, play, rules, a goal, winning, competition, etc” (Prensky, 2001). Prensky notes that different simulations have different levels of fidelity or realism, and he discusses how to convert a simulation into a game. However, it is difficult to note an exact line between when something stops being a simulation and instead becomes a game. This lack of clarity complicates design, development, and perhaps most importantly, evaluation efforts. The confusion stems more from a lack of accepted and enforced definitions rather than any intentional effort to be misleading.

For the purposes of this presentation, Heinich, Molenda, and Russell’s definitions of these two terms will be used. They define a game as “an activity in which participants follow prescribed rules that differ from those of reality as they strive to attain a challenging goal” which may involve competition
(Heinich, Molenda, & Russel, 1993). They note that the difference between play, which has been described as a “pleasurable, light, uninvolved, uncompelled activity” (Adams, 1973), and reality is not only acceptable but often desired in games. A simulation, on the other hand, is “an abstraction, or simplification of some real-life situation or process” (Heinich et al., 1993). Simulations typically involve the participants playing a role and interacting with other people or elements in the environment and can have different levels of realism (Heinich et al., 1993). These two terms can clearly be seen to be related but conceptually separate. The relationship between these terms allows for hybrid forms, such as the simulation game. Our concern with instruction prompts us to focus on three classifications as relevant to this discussion: instructional games, instructional simulations, and instructional simulation games (Heinich et al., 1993). We will further limit our examination to computer and video games and simulations, and for the purposes of this discussion, assume a product aligns with our definition as long as it falls within the Heinich-defined spectrum and is being designed or applied with instruction in mind.

The appropriateness of computer games and simulations for instruction

Separate from defining the terms, however, is determining the appropriateness of these media for instructional use. If games and simulations are used only as a tool to help practice instruction, they can be described as a costly and time consuming media to create. However, games and simulations can provide learners with an interactive, realistic, and complete instructional lesson, whether using behaviorist, constructivist, or cognitivist methods and models of instruction.

Games and simulations can reflect Skinner’s behaviorism theory. Skinner’s behaviorism theory uses conditioning to teach learners information and since games and simulations provide immediate feedback, learners can work towards established goals and modify their behavior when they stray (Miller, 2002). Behaviorist characteristics include: 1.) behavior that is positively reinforced will reoccur; 2.) information should be presented in small amounts so that responses can be reinforced, and 3.) reinforcements that will generalize across similar stimuli.

Since simulations and games provide feedback that is personalized and immediate, positive feedback can automatically be given when the learner does something desirable. Positive reinforcement will teach the learner that he made the correct choice, while punitive feedback will aid in the extinction of incorrect behavior. Due to the flexibility of games and simulations, they can be designed to divide information into manageable chunks and provide feedback whenever needed. In addition, the difficulty of the performed tasks can be increased as the learner progresses.

Games and simulations can easily fit into Carroll’s minimalist learning theory, as an example of constructivist learner-centered instruction. Minimalist instruction has realistic, meaningful and self-contained activities that expand as the learner progresses and offer error recognition and recovery. Constructivist instruction provides an exploratory environment with embedded assessment (Duffy & Cunningham, 1996). Games and simulations allow different learners to explore an environment within preset boundaries. Learners are able to identify the importance and relevance of goals and tasks through the context as they make choices in order to reach their goals. The learner directs the lesson as in problem-based or learner-centered instruction. Since games and simulations are a safe environment, the learner is able to comfortably make mistakes and correct them.

While games and simulations can be used in a constructivist-learning environment, they can just as easily be applied to cognitive learning environments. By applying Gagne’s Nine Steps of Instruction, it is easy to understand how a game or simulation can be used as a complete cognitivist instructional program without requiring additional declarative instruction. Learners can add the information they learn in the game or simulation to existing schemas, just as they would with any lesson (McMillan, 1980).

David Bill (1997) identified how simulations comply with Gagne’s Nine Steps in his paper, “Popular Theory Supporting the Use of Computer Simulation for Experiential Learning.” Given the close relation of games and simulations, Bill’s analysis can be equally applied to games. Gagne’s first step is to gain the learner’s attention. Simulations allow the learner to be immersed in a realistic world, sometimes even with audio and visually-rich environments. They are involved with the lesson not only interactively but also emotionally, as the results of the tasks are affected by their decisions. “The speed of the simulation is manipulated by the individual, therefore faster learners are not bored and slower learners maintain control for their own optimum rate of knowledge acquisition” (Bill, 1997). The learners are shown the real life application of the knowledge immediately so therefore they are able to understand the importance of the instruction.
Gagne’s second step is to inform the learner of the objectives. Games and simulations can be task-based and give the learners starting and stopping points in the form of tasks. These tasks are objectives for the learner to achieve. The third step is to have the learner recall their prior knowledge. Since games and simulations are problem-based learning environments, the learner is forced to use his prior knowledge to make decisions. Gagne’s fourth step is to present a stimulus. Learners learn from the decisions they make in games and simulations and can immediately see the results from their decisions.

Provide learning guidance is the fifth step. Since scenarios will have built in scaffolding with clear options of what a learner can and cannot do, the learner is given indirect guidance. Often, the learner can change his mind on a decision and backtrack to recover from his failure. Eliciting performance, the sixth step, is built in games and simulations because their depth expands as the learner is given more path options. They can also become more challenging as the learner completes tasks correctly. Feedback is Gagne’s seventh step, and it exists in games and simulations. Feedback can be personalized, immediate and private. Assessing performance is the eighth step. Ideally, games and simulations can provide learners with safe, but realistic, environments where their performance can easily be assessed based on if and how they reach the goals. Finally, transfer, the ninth step, can be improved by games and simulations because practice is required for learners to transmit new information from short-term to long-term memory. The environment is realistic, which allows the learner to quickly reference the information, and the games and simulations can be repeated without extra cost.

Games and simulations, therefore, can be seen to not only be an advantageous tool in terms of the benefits they offer, but they also clearly fit well within established instructional theories. However, although they fit well within established theories, it could be a mistake focus completely on adapting games to instruction rather than also considering adapting instruction to games. Before looking more closely at the adaptation of games and simulations to instruction and the process of developing instructional games and simulations, some current instructional games and simulations will be described.

**Existing instructional games and simulations**

While computer and video games or simulations have yet to become commonplace elements of instruction, educational games are being designed, and some commercial games are being applied as tools for achieving instructional objectives. While incoming MIT students might feel that educational games lag far behind their mainstream counterparts, there is some evidence that the edutainment area of video game software is a viable one. Surveyed consumers reported that 7.6% of all video game console software units purchased in 2002 were edutainment (Essential Facts About the Video and Computer Game Industry: 2003 Sales, Demographics and Usage Data, 2003). While the percentage of computer game edutainment sales was negligible, a market clearly exists. To compare, according to the survey video game console sales of edutainment software units outsold role-playing, fighting, first-person shooter, and adventure games.

If a market does exist, it can be assumed that companies will devote the resources needed to take advantage of it. However, a game or simulation does not need to be developed with education in mind in order to be applied as an instructional tool. Sid Meier’s Civilization series has captured the imagination of history teachers since its inception in 1990. Kurt Squire, a researcher at the Microsoft funded MIT Games-To-Teach project, has developed a series of lesson plans for history teachers to apply Civilization III to teaching to educational standards (ThinkTV NTTI Lessons Kurt Squire, 2003). Neverwinter Nights, a popular computer role-playing games, has seen its scenario building tools also applied to the creation of educational scenarios by the Games-To-Teach project; Revolution is “a multiplayer online role-playing game set during the American War for Independence” (Tan & Irish). SimCity 3000 provides a resource on its Web page for teachers who want to use the software for design instruction. It is apparent that both commercial games and simulations are being adapted for educational purposes, and the long running success of titles such as The Oregon Trail and Where in the World is Carmen Sandiego show that educational games can be successfully developed and marketed. However, instructional designers who wish to incorporate games or simulations are faced with substantial challenges. The development of a game or simulation can cost millions of dollars, requires a strong team of designers with varied talents, and can take years to complete (Aldrich, 2004). However, the effective adaptation of existing commercial titles to instructional objectives can be difficult as well.
The process of developing or adapting an instructional game

The processes of developing an original game or simulation or adapting an existing one for instructional purposes may ultimately be different, but both processes for development and adaptation need to be examined early in the design process to determine the most feasible approach. Of course, like any system being developed, a number of different design models could be applied. However, in dealing with a system as complex as games and simulations, it is even more important that the design element of the process be focused on in order to determine the learning objectives which the game or simulation will address. Before justifying the complexity and expense of adapting or designing a game or simulation, the appropriateness of the game or simulation as an instructional tool for achieving these learning objectives must first be established. Clark Aldrich argues that the first step in the design of a game or simulation is familiarity with the genre (Morrison & Aldrich, 2003). He states that underneath the complexity, these media adhere to specific genres that have developed over the years, and each of these genres follow a typical structure of objectives and input conventions. Aldrich believes that effective adaptation of existing games is nearly impossible if the adaptation requires a move away from the original game’s goals and approach to achieving those goals; therefore, these conventions must be understood in order to understand how they meet desirable learning goals or what new approaches must be developed in order to more effectively satisfy the educational requirements of the design in question.

Prensky defines what games genres are appropriate for different types of instructional content; for example, role-playing games are deemed suitable for teaching content dealing with skills, judgment, behaviors, language, and communication (Prensky, 2001). However, current content should be examined to see if it is indeed the most appropriate content for the learner. Aldrich notes that while current instruction typically teaches “linear, or process, skills,” games and simulations effectively teach dynamic skills (2004). Furthermore, he points out that most employees utilize dynamic skills, and yet are taught linear skills which are not useful. Prensky argues that the promise of educational games is in the element of “play” they provide and that while the games can be adapted to different content, if they are implemented correctly, the learner will view them as “play”, that is, fun and motivating (2001).

Instructional technologists must understand what elements of games are successful if they are to implement games in their instruction. Knowing successful game principles can help guide our instructional game design process. Prensky suggests that we look at the emotional aspects of games and that these are most important elements of games (2001). Designers must understand how to tap into the emotional responses that games produce in human. Most of all, a designer must understand what makes games emotionally fun. Lepper and Malone address this issue and offer the following guidelines when creating game based instruction based on three design elements (1987):

- Challenge: A player must have the ability to vary the difficulty of the game, and there should be multiple goals for winning the game. There should also be sufficient randomness in the action and constant feedback about performance.
- Curiosity: The activity should offer sensory stimulation and enough novelty to want to stay with the game.
- Control: The player should feel in control over the activity, able to make choices and to witness the effects of such choices. When the choices are genuinely unclear, the learner should be able to have the ability to gather information in order to make an informed choice.
- Fantasy: The player should feel involved with the gaming environment and the characters in the game.
- Interpersonal Motivation: A game becomes more motivating when a player can meet and work together with other players, can engage in friendly competition and can earn respect among peers for performance.

Based on the previous elements, Malone suggests the following guidelines to create an educational program with an emotionally pleasing environment (Malone & Lepper, 1987):

- clear goals that students find meaningful,
- multiple goal structures and scoring to give students feedback on their progress,
- multiple difficulty levels to adjust the game difficulty to learner skill,
- random elements of surprise,
- an emotionally appealing fantasy and metaphor that is related to game skills

While applying these guidelines may help in the development of engaging instructional games or simulations, the power of games and simulations to allow for storytelling, role-playing, interactivity, and environmental control is also a great challenge to the designer. For these reasons, following a
familiarization with existing examples and the modification of these examples in order to generate ideas and effective approaches, Aldrich recommends a non-linear approach and the implementation of prototypes early in the process (Morrison & Aldrich, 2003). These prototypes should be specific as early as possible, in order to determine what variables in interaction will need to be accounted for. As games and simulations are technologically intensive, the technology should be examined, such as current graphic engines and their potential for use in development. Ultimately, the success of the development will be reliant on the availability of resources and the creation of any new genre will be risky.

While Aldrich questions the ability of existing gaming and simulation genres to fully satisfy the potential of the media, the existing genres remain a strong place to start, and new genres will be developed leading to more effective and efficient development in the future. Whether adapting an existing tool or developing a new one, any process would do well to begin with a review of existing titles and an examination of the objectives of those titles in order to determine their relevance to the desired objectives of the instructional tool to be developed. Clearly, with the restrictions and opportunities presented by technology, the next step should be a review of available technology and its potential and limitations both in terms of availability and appropriateness for the design objectives. A key concept to remember is that particularly in the realm of games, participants are willing to accept a lack of realism to some degree when the elements do not negatively impact the primary objectives. Therefore, some tradeoffs may be possible in terms of realism of lesser components if the realism of the story or environment, if important to the learning objectives, is reflected.

Conclusion

While the use of games and simulations in education is not a new concept, there are few examples of highly successful instructional tools using these media. The complexity of developing a game or a simulation can be daunting, and the adaptation of existing products can sometimes be unreasonable in meeting learning objectives. An interactive scenario for a history lesson could be constructed using design tools such as those available in games such as Neverwinter Nights or Vampire the Masquerade, but the limitations of the context of these fantasy titles can severely limit their potential use and adapting their graphics engines and basic structure can require skills not easily or cheaply attained. Ultimately, this review of literature identifies that games and simulations certainly have great potential for enhancing instruction; however, it is clear that while their use is growing and gaining more attention, more research and work in this area is definitely needed. The promise does exist, however, and it is an exciting prospect for the future of instruction.

Works Cited


Using Streaming Video in Education: Reflections, Trials, and Experiences

Vivian H. Wright
The University of Alabama

Sarah Cook
Tuscaloosa County High School
Northport, AL

Abstract
Streaming video in education can help pre-service teachers build experiences and knowledge to enhance teaching and learning. This study first presents a discussion of the skills and hardware/software needed to stream video for pre-service education. Technology lessons learned are shared along with collected classroom data from our test streaming video. This study documents three methods of instruction of "using an interactive white board": a) lecture classroom instruction, b) instruction using streaming video, and c) instruction using a combination of streaming video and lecture. Three sections of an undergraduate intermediate computer application class received the same instruction on using an interactive white board, however, each were delivered instruction via one of the three methods. Following instruction, each class was given a short survey to assess concepts learned. The findings suggest that using streaming video in pre-service education can enhance instruction.

Introduction
Streaming video consists of a sequence of compressed video delivered to the user over the Internet and may be viewed as it arrives. Research on streaming video in pre-service education suggests it is not being used as profusely as it should. How and why should streaming video be used in pre-service education? According to McClintock and Jiang (2001), it is “necessary for pre-service teachers to study important theories of teaching and learning, [and] it is also necessary for them to study best practices in the field” (p. 119). Video helps to combine thought practices to further “expose pre-service teachers to rich and diverse teaching situations and create flexible ways of representing and connecting information on teaching” (Wang & Hartley, 2003, p. 105). Wang and Hartley also found that streaming video has the “potential to document the richer, more complex events and situations of teaching and learning, provide pre-service teachers with the necessary context to observe, and reflect carefully on different issues of teaching and learning in action” (p. 112). According to Wang and Hartley, pre-service teachers that used video developed better knowledge of concepts in pre-service education, utilized more effective observational and classroom management skills, identified and improved best practices, and developed a higher self-confidence in using these best practices in the classroom.

Background of Study
Increased interest by teacher education faculty in using streaming video for classroom instruction in the College of Education at The University of Alabama sparked the development of this project intended to research and develop the necessary skills needed to stream video. The project was designed to accomplish goals at three phases. Phase I consisted of research and development (What did we need? How do we best train to use necessary hardware/software?). This phase included a comprehensive literature review and eventual creation of tutorials on how to create streaming video for classroom use (based on the hardware/software we chose). Phase II included pilot development of instruction on how to use an interactive white board. At this phase, the hardware and software were tested while developing the test video. The instruction was delivered to three intermediate computer applications class sections via three instructional methods: lecture instruction, instruction via streaming video, and a combination of the two. Phase III of this project is intended to integrate lessons learned from Phases I and II into a CD-ROM development project which includes best practices of pre-service teachers using streaming video to enhance teaching and learning.
### Needs and Direction

We examined current literature to help develop the knowledge and skills we needed to effectively and efficiently stream video to aid in instruction in our pre-service classrooms. Table 1 lists some of the publications we would recommend for review to those interested in embarking on a similar project.

**Table 1: Literature Review**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Article (Year)</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Brief Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The case of the missing students, and how we reached them with streaming media (2002)</td>
<td>Christopher Cox &amp; Stephen Pratt</td>
<td>Gives a detailed account of how streaming video can be used in the instruction of non-traditional students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivering instruction via streaming media: A higher education perspective (2000)</td>
<td>Mark Mortensen, Paul Schlieve &amp; Jon Young</td>
<td>Describes streaming media for both audio and visual and discusses its use and experiences in nontraditional students in higher education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital video: Get with it!</td>
<td>Royal Van Horn</td>
<td>Addresses the lack of use of digital and streaming video in teacher education and professional development, and gives a variety of online examples of streaming video</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The literature review gave insight into the struggles of other researchers. Many gave disadvantages and advantages of using streaming video in the classroom while showing how streaming video helped to develop best practices in the classroom.

In order to stream video over the Internet, we first needed to research and acquire the needed hardware and software. From our research, we chose a digital video camera that was considered “top of the line” at the time; a computer with dual processors (with the most memory available at the time of purchase), along with a fire wire port and MovieMaker 2 software; and a streaming server. Most new computers purchased by the College of Education at the time came with Windows XP operating system which included MovieMaker 2 and a firewire port. After further research (and discussions with multiple individuals involved in similar projects across campus), we decided to invest in a software program called Discreet Cleaner XL that is used to compress videos into a MPEG 4 video type or file sizes smaller to stream over the World Wide Web. It is important to note that our College of Education is a PC platform, which also dictated many of our decisions.

**Development of Our Test Video**

Because of an interest in learning how to use an interactive white board by many teachers, a streaming video tutorial was made to use as our pilot test video (http://edonline.ua.edu/media/mttvideo1.wmv). Video of how to use the interactive white board and specific implementations in the classroom were videotaped using our digital video camera and later, digitally edited using MovieMaker 2. MovieMaker 2 allows the user to save the video in different...
Windows Media Player formats to stream for the World Wide Web: video for dial-up access (38 Kbps), video for broadband (150, 340, and 512 Kbps), and video for LAN (768 and 1.0 Kbps). Kbps, kilobits per second, is a measure of the bandwidth or the amount of data that can flow in a given time across a medium such as from the server to the computer. Bit rate, the rate bits pass over a given medium, must be considered when saving the video and how the video is being accessed (for example, broadband access versus dial up).

While editing the test video, notes were made regarding steps and upon completion of the video, it was shown to an inservice professional development teacher group at the University of Alabama as a “test run.” These teachers work closely with The University of Alabama’s College of Education to learn new technological skills and share existing technological skills with their fellow peers and our pre-service teachers. During our test, there was a problem with the projector and an option on Windows Media Player hindered the viewing of the video. By moving the acceleration to none in the tools-options-performance tabs in Windows Media Player, the video could then be viewed using a projector. In addition, the video would not play properly in the QuickTime player. Both QuickTime and Windows Media Player play media files. It is important to note that a common “convention” for video files via the Internet has not been established as of this writing. Therefore, we recommend testing videos in all available media players to ensure viewing across different platforms.

**Our Test with Classes**

Sixty-four students, making up three pre-service intermediate computer applications class sections were either shown the streaming video, given a lecture-style instruction of how to use the interactive white board, or a combination of both the video and lecture. Regardless of delivery method, all students were given the same instruction. Following the instruction, each group was given a short survey of knowledge pertaining to four topics: (1) basic concepts of the interactive white board such as ‘interactivity’, and ‘works best on a designated computer’ (2) how to orient the board; (3) what the interactive white board markers can do; and (4) benefits of using the interactive white board in the classroom.

The surveys were reviewed using a variety of statistical methods including two-variance tests. These tests indicated a significant difference in question two—how to orient the interactive white board, indicating that the streaming video helped the most in understanding the concept. In responding to the surveys, students agreed that using streaming video technology properly and effectively in the classroom enhances and reinforces instruction and their learning.

**Tips and Recommendations Based Upon Experiences**

As indicated before, Discreet Cleaner XL helped to reduce the bit rate and increase the quality of the streamed video. Cleaner XL imports avi video files, those that come directly from your digital video camera before (or even after) editing in Windows Media Player. It is important to note here that avi video files saved on the hard-drive of a computer take up a large amount of space and should be saved on a CD-R, CD-RW, DVD-R, or DVD-RW. It is equally important to note that a program like Cleaner XL is not required for those interested in streaming video for instruction; however, it will help to reduce the bit rate while maintaining a sufficient quality video and can save video in a variety of formats that can be viewed using various media players such as QuickTime, Windows Media Player, and RealPlayer. Depending upon how the audience is viewing the streaming video, MovieMaker 2 will provide you with all the tools necessary to edit and stream your video using Windows Media Player as your default player while Cleaner XL allows for other formats such as QuickTime and RealPlayer. This is a personal preference to the user. It is always important to know the connection speeds of all viewers as the video will need to be saved as a dial-up type, broadband type, and/or LAN/T1 type video.

As part of this project, a tutorial for using, creating, and streaming video has been made. This tutorial focuses on how to use a digital camera, how to edit a video using MovieMaker 2, how to save a video using Cleaner XL, and how to stream a video on the streaming server. The tutorial, for those planning to create their own streaming video, can be found at [http://edonline.ua.edu/media/tutorial/index.htm](http://edonline.ua.edu/media/tutorial/index.htm).

**Conclusion**

Overall, streaming video allows flexible and repeated viewing that can “create a context for pre-service teachers to experience shared and multi-layered observations, discussions, and analyses and connect...
Streaming video also gives available technology opportunities to be implemented effectively and proficiently in the classroom to help prepare pre-service teachers with skills that help them to incorporate technology successfully in their own classrooms. Skills could include the development of virtual field trips for social science educators and students; questions skills that emphasize high order thinking skills and develop inquiry-based lessons for classroom use; how to use technology in the classroom effectively and appropriately; and use literary strategies appropriately in the classrooms. In the future, more research should be conducted on how streaming video can aid instruction, while consistent evaluation of such a model as presented here is conducted and evaluated over a period of time in longitudinal studies. Consistent evaluation of how streaming video is used throughout the pre-service teacher years to induction years and eventual ongoing inservice instruction is important. Such longitudinal investigations can provide a more in-depth investigation of how streaming video may and can contribute to the enhancement of teaching and learning.

References
**Abstract**

Although media production is considered to be a time consuming, difficult, and expensive process, educators need to integrate media literacy and media production into their curriculum in order to prepare new generation for media-rich culture. Rather than just being technical or peripheral, media production must be simple and central to the learning process.

This study promotes media literacy skills through media production techniques and describes K-12 teachers' reactions and experiences with media. It is based on a qualitative research conducted in eight classes and investigated over one hundred educators in seven different states. The study explored the wide range of meanings participants associate with media education; the impact of video production activities on their understanding of media; and the ways in which they integrated multicultural education in their video projects.

This paper discusses strategies for integrating media literacy and media production into the curriculum, offer creative suggestions for producing video in the classroom with minimal resources and equipment, and describe educators' experiences with media production.

In conclusion, the main goal of this research is to draw on the natural links between education and new media. We will explore how a critical approach to the study of new media combines knowledge, reflection, and action; promotes educational equity; and prepares new generation to be socially responsible members of a multicultural, democratic society.

**Introduction**

This study describes the video production experiences of K-12 teachers who wanted to integrate video production and media literacy skills in the curriculum. In this study, by engaging in media production activities using camcorders and digital video editing software, participants experienced the power of technology and the unique characteristics of media production in their classrooms.

Although new media and technologies are much more available, hardware prices are getting cheaper, and the equipments are easier to operate, using the videos as an instructional tool is still limited in the classroom. When the videos are used generally it is usually used to show video tapes of historical documents or video tape students recital or sports events. Media Survey among 115 public school educators around the US indicated that 47 participants used videos for instructional purposes such as showing documentaries or films based on literature read in class; 15 used videos for videotaping school performances; only 7 teachers used videos in media production activities and projects. Among those seven participants two were a media specialist, two were drama teachers, and the other three were the technology specialists in their district.

Providing hands on media production experience to participants in the study, allowed participants to use the video as a medium to integrate media education into the curriculum. These participants not only experienced the conventions of media, as well as media design and production techniques through producing their own video projects, but also revised their current curriculum and developed lesson ideas integrating media education.

The focus of this research is new media literacy as promoted through video production techniques and elements. In this research, I examined video production techniques and conventions on camera editing versus on the computer. Media production crucial because it provides students a variety ways to present their ideas, make use of different learning styles, teaches Media Literacy skills, particularly, gives students different perspectives and points of view to look at the world projects, and enrich the curriculum. A media project generates interest, research, writing a script, storyboarding, videotaping, and group discussions.

Experiential learning, constructivist approach, hands-on instruction, problem solving skills, project-based learning, performance-based education each have different approaches to the theory and its
applications in the classroom, therefore students’ video projects have been used in the classroom to support a variety of learning preferences and styles. Students not only work on constructing knowledge, but also develop skills in interactive collaboration.

**Media Production**

The role of media production in media education has been an important topic of discussion among educators. Valmont lists some of the common questions: “How can school video production efforts compete with commercial endeavors? Are teachers using video effectively? How can students learn anything from planning or producing their own videos?” (Valmont 1995, p.1)

As Renee Hobbs states in her internet article “The Seven Great Debates of Media Literacy Movement,” there is controversy over whether media literacy can be learned solely by deconstructing videos or whether it is necessary for one to learn how to create the videos. Therefore from a deconstructionist perspective, media production is a waste of time in reaching Media Literacy goals.

In schools, Schouten and Watling list the reasons why inclusion of video production in the curriculum is still challenged and media (video) production is considered to be time consuming and difficult. There is still lack of: resources and equipment, technical support and knowledge about how to use the equipment, and time allocated in the schedule (Schouten and Watling, 1999).

Another issue bringing videos into classrooms is assessment. Educators have been looking for an objective way to evaluate and assess projects that students create in non-print forms. Teachers may be so impressed by aesthetic considerations or what they perceive as the technical challenges posed by a non-print project that they ignore the question of content. They need to keep their fundamental objectives in mind in order to help students successfully complete a non-print production.

In addition to hardware and software problems, inflexible scheduling and difficulty in researching and purchasing equipment in the school create difficulty for integrating media production into the existing demand of curriculum. Brunner and Tally emphasize on two conditions which must be met if production is to be successfully integrated into the curriculum: “… the ability to purchase supplies (such as batteries or cables) on a short notice, and freedom to leave the school building with students and equipment” (Brunner and Tally, 1999, p.74). “Child-created video is often resisted by teachers. They feel that there is no time for it after all the other demands on the curriculum are met, but a closer look shows that video tape production need not compete with other activities” (LeBaron, 1981).

Hart’s research uncovered further issues. He found that video cameras were considered unreliable because digital production is still in its infancy. Furthermore, teachers of all ages are still much more comfortable with books than with computers and new technologies; they fear that the new media and technologies “waste time.” Hart said, “Teachers frequently expressed a need for much more ‘hands-on’ experience with computers and video equipment. Training might focus on specific programs and on editing skills.” (Hart, 1998)

Schools started to have digital cameras. During a recent national educational computing conference NECC 2004, educators debated the accessibility of these new tools. Due to the high expense of the digital cameras, some argued that only teachers or students who were supervised by adults should use the cameras. In past years, this argument has been used to limit access to new technologies such as ½ inch video cameras. Now the digital cameras are stored in schools’ closets, waiting to be used for educational purposes.

On the other hand, Buckingham argues the important role of media production in order to provide a means for students to explore and reflect their changing positions in contemporary media culture. He addresses the role of play, in relation to students’ media production. Through media production, students can develop a metalanguage, a form of critical discourse in which they construct and present their own interpretation of the world (Buckingham 2003).

Adams and Hamm encourage both the production and the analysis components of media education. They emphasize the importance of creating personal meaning from the visual and verbal symbols and being able to produce in the media culture (Adams & Hamm, 2000). Using video technologies activates the senses and symbolic thought, further developing one’s intellectual abilities (Bruner, 1986). So instead of passive learners who read and analyze media texts and production, Potter stresses the importance of providing media tools to students so that they can produce their own media [video production]” (Potter, 1998).

Digital or analog, the goal is to provide not only instruction but also access to the media production tools so that the students can experience the media from the producer point of view. Adams and
Hamm continue (p 35) “The basic idea [behind video production] is by constructing visual communications… students could develop an understanding of media conventions by creating with the tools of the trade.” (Adams & Hamm, 2000, p 35)

Brunner and Tally argue the importance of exploring the challenges in media production such as learning the medium’s language, evaluating the suitability of the medium to the material, and identifying the target audience for the product. Brunner and Tally emphasize the fact that each medium has its own conventions. Each medium --Linear or Nonlinear-- has its own unique strengths and limitations. Students and teachers now must master new authoring skills in a nonlinear environment in order to interpret and represent knowledge (Brunner and Tally, 1999).

Media Literacy was defined at the Aspen Institute in 1989 as “ability to access, analyze, communicate, and produce media in a variety of forms.” Media literacy is more than asking students to simply decode information that they experience in the media; they must be able to talk back and produce media.

As Ernest L. Boyer said: "It is no longer enough simply to read and write." In order to be considered literate one must be able to not only to read but also to write. A media literate person must be able to both to decode (read) and to construct (write) media. In media literacy education, media analysis needs to be integrated with media production.

Although media production is considered a time consuming, difficult, and expensive process, with simple production techniques educators can employ core curriculum standards. I would argue that, Media production needs to be integrated into the curriculum. Rather than just being technical or peripheral, media production must be central to the learning process. Learning through production provides new media literacy skills. With the help of new media and technologies, students will have more access and power to communicate and produce their own projects, presentations, and portfolios and share them with other students around the world.

Media Literacy and Media Production are listed under core curriculum content standards in some states such as Massachusetts and others, like New Jersey, have just added Media Literacy into their core curriculum standards. K-12 teachers now need training in the basic video production techniques and an understanding of how to integrate media production throughout the curriculum to enhance learning. Robert Kubey and Frank Baker conducted a study on the curricular objectives, educational goals and frameworks developed by each of the 50 states in the US. They discovered that at least 48 state curricular frameworks now contain one or more elements calling for some form of media education, but delivery of media education in the United States still lags behind every other major English-speaking country in the world.

Teachers use video for a variety of reasons. Video production brings energy, multiple perspectives, and enthusiasm into the classroom. It provides a meaningful learning experience for all students. Different learning styles demand the use of a variety of ways -- other than essays -- to present classroom projects. It offers unique possibilities for retrieving, organizing, and reporting information; for self-criticism; for integrating school subjects; for combining a variety of communications media; for artistic expression; and for purposeful peer collaboration. Through its capacity for instant replay, video can contribute to children’s self-understanding and to human relations skills, and through Pre-Production, it enhances the achievement of curriculum standards.

Research Questions

The following research questions served as a guide in the analysis of the data.

1. AUDIENCE--What are the participants’ personal experiences in the area of production during their education? Are there common experiences and factors affecting their lives and academic work?
2. PROBLEMS--Do they share common problems in the area of media production? Do common themes emerge when those problems and their possible solutions are discussed?
3. MEDIA LITERACY--What is media literacy? What does it mean to be a media literate person living in a media rich culture? Do common categories or themes emerge when participants discuss learning experiences?
4. PRODUCTION STYLES--How do different media production approaches affect media literacy education? Which medium (analog or digital) provides better understanding of media?
5. DESIGN-- What type of course or workshop design will be most effective in teaching media literacy through media production? How can the most useful student feedback be elicited?
6. MEDIUM—To what extent is the medium the message? What are the advantages and disadvantages of each medium (camera, computer) in media education?

Participants
Participants in the study were teachers or future educators who were working on their Masters Degree in Technology in Education Program. Although the criterion for participation was a self-identification as an educator, two students who participated in the research were not working directly in the classroom. One was currently looking for a job in education and the other one was working as a help desk analyst.

Among 115 participants, there were only three students who had a background in video/film production and seven used video production in their school. The rest of the group had never used video cameras other than to make home movies or video tape students’ performances. All of the participants except for two were K-12 educators teaching subjects ranged from English to Physical Education. Teaching experience among the participants varied and ranged from no experience to almost 30 years.

Research Setting and Equipment
The research took place during the course called “Video as Educational Technology.” The course was taught and the study was conducted in Massachusetts, South Carolina, Nevada, Montana, Wyoming, Wisconsin, and Georgia. Participants lived in nearby towns but the instructor traveled to the various sites nationwide.

Each setting had access to extra classrooms, a library, or a work area in addition to the computer lab. Camera groups also used various settings for their videos: a coffee shop, a pet store, a playground, and a restaurant.

The students in the computer groups primarily used the computer lab. The computer labs were equipped with TV/VCR, computers with digital editing software called Adobe Premiere, a digitizing station for analog to digital.

Camera groups were provided the use of four ½ inch VHS camcorders, four tripods, and 8 mm video cameras, and some participants brought their VHS, VHS-C, 8 mm camcorders for video production exercises to the class. For hardware, there were enough computers for each student. In the computer lab, there was a digitizing stations. This station was used to convert analog videos (videos from camcorders, video tapes) into digital format.

Methodology
The qualitative research process was used to investigate participants’ experiences in the area of media production. Methodology included analysis of the media survey, questionnaires, electronic journals in online discussion forum, field notes derived from on-site classroom observations, video production exercises, and midterm and final projects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CA: Camera Group</th>
<th>CO: Computer Group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Linear editing</td>
<td>Non-linear editing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On video camera editing</td>
<td>On computer editing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used mostly analog (8 mm., VHS) and some digital cameras. They are discouraged to use digital functions if they are using digital cameras</td>
<td>Used digital editing software on computer. Software called Adobe Premiere.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: Participants are divided into CA (on camera) and CO (on computer) groups.

Video production activity: magic exercise
In this activity, participants were asked to integrate eight different video production techniques (such as special effects, transitions, animations) into their “magic” video exercise because they could be applied on the camera as well as on the computer.

First these techniques were presented to the participants. Due to the limited number of camcorders and computers, and the different class sizes, participants formed groups of twos and threes sometimes
fours to produce their “magic” videos. Participants tried to integrate the techniques into their project as much as possible in a 3-4 hour time slot.

Camera group (CA) produced their video project as an On-camera Editing activity, a linear process. Computer group (CO) did an On-computer Editing activity, non-linear process. As their first weekend activity, CA group worked on the video production using video cameras while CO group worked on digital video production using non-linear editing software on computer.

CO groups did not practice camera skills. Therefore, a library of ready-made pictures, video clips, sound clips, graphics, and animations, compiled from various resources, was provided on a CD for their “magic” video exercise. The participants also downloaded some animations, sound clips, pictures, and graphics from the Internet; and they were allowed to use the analog and digital cameras to acquire additional footage as necessary. Two computer stations with video cards were set up for digitizing their extra clips from an analog camera or a VCR to the computer. However, due to technical difficulties we could not use these stations until the second weekend, at which time only one digitizing station worked properly. To reduce the difficulties and to maintain consistency between CA and CO groups, CO participants were encouraged to use the resources provided on the burned CD as much as possible.

Participants were also encouraged to digitize analog videos by turning them into computer files using an audio and video computer capturing board. The digital computer files were viewed and selected by each CO group and manipulated by Adobe Premiere software using PC computers. This program allowed the groups to place audio and video clips sequentially in the timeline. First, audio and video clips, and graphics were imported into the project window. Then, all the clips were placed in the timeline. Students used the razor tool to trim audio and video clips; inserted titles and graphics; moved or removed audio and video clips on the timeline; added filters, motion, transitions, and various special effects; superimposed pictures or graphics over other images; matched music, voice over, or sound effects with the visuals; and altered the volume of the audio clips by moving the volume points up or down on the timeline. Images appeared as series of still frames on the timeline, while sound clips were represented as continuous sound waves; high peaks represented loud sounds and rapid fluctuations indicated high frequency sounds.

As Kindem and Musburger said, “Every edit made using a digital nonlinear software program is usually a virtual edit … each clip is usually stored separately outside the timeline window” (p. 357). The concept of virtual editing was difficult for most participants to understand. When they moved their clips into the project window, they assumed that the files were moved into their project. In reality, they were virtually connected, actual files were still in their original folder, and the project window had only links to those files.

CA groups spent time learning how to use the camcorder during the first weekend whereas CO groups spent time learning how to use the digital editing software. CA used camcorders for producing their video. CO used the digital editing software Adobe Premiere. Table 2 outlines the three stages of video production for CO and CA groups.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stages</th>
<th>CA (On camera)</th>
<th>CO (On computer)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Production</td>
<td>Research/ Writing a script/ Storyboarding</td>
<td>Writing a script/ Storyboarding based on the video footage provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production</td>
<td>Video taping/ On camera editing</td>
<td>Selecting/ viewing the videos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-Production</td>
<td>On camera editing/ Re-Taping video and audio clips if necessary/</td>
<td>Editing on the computer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2 - Stages of Production

During the second weekend, both groups worked on their midterm projects using non-linear editing software called Adobe Premiere in order to produce their Public Service Announcement (PSA) or commercial. The minimum required length for PSA’s was 30 seconds; the maximum, 3 minutes. Although I originally intended to teach camera skills to the CO group during the second weekend, they did not have a chance to work with the cameras for the following reasons. First, we did not have cameras to practice. Furthermore, participants had already brought their materials for the video projects and they did not need to video tape extra shots. Finally, some of the camera techniques had already been discussed in class and some participants had worked on camera techniques at home by themselves.
Course activities and instruments

Before the course, participants received an electronic media survey to fill out. The survey was designed to determine participants’ interest, background and experience in media education and media production.

Most of the participants mentioned the power of the media language and grammar exercise, which was presented in the first part of the course. It was introduction to language and grammar of media exercise. In this exercise, the students learned the basic media production techniques and conventions. Through various activities and exercises, participants were exposed to elements, techniques, and conventions of media. Participants’ responses to these activities were recorded as field notes after each class day. They were organized under themes and topics and listed in a spreadsheet document to facilitate analysis of participants’ responses. Class exercises and projects were also studied.

During the data analysis, it was difficult to establish measures that were reliable, valid, and that fit authentically with the course being presented. It was much easier to measure factual knowledge than it was to measure critical thinking skills and understanding of media techniques and conventions. In order to gain better understanding of the research questions, observation of group discussions during the class activities and reflection papers after each weekend -- in addition to electronic journals and online discussion -- were included in the study.

To continue discussions online, a Blackboard.com course account was provided to each participant in the camera and computer groups. It was used as a platform to post participants’ e-journals and homework assignments, to share ideas, and to generate questions and ideas. Electronic mail correspondence among the class members and with the instructor were also employed as content analysis materials. Participants’ homework, midterm and final projects were studied as an archival and secondary research material.

In order to find out participants’ experience using videos, they were given a questionnaire to assess the effectiveness of media literacy training to measure the participants’ understanding of key media literacy skills. The questionnaire served two additional purposes: it offered students the opportunity to reflect on the activities and exercises and it teased out the differences between the CO and CA groups. The questionnaire contained 23 open-ended questions. I also administered a follow up assessment, a week after the class, requesting participants to explain changes they made in their responses to media that resulted from the specific exercises in the course.

Common themes

The purpose of the magic exercise was to provide participants video production experience. One of the CA participants wrote, “The effect that the magic exercise has only TV viewing is that I am more observant as to which techniques are being used and analyzing why it’s being produced in that particular way.” Magic exercise CA group described the magic exercise as positive learning experience while CO group found it confusing and frustrating experience. The “magic” exercise put the teachers behind camera. Both groups found the exercise useful in terms of responding to media. Here are a few selected quotes among CO and CA groups:

"I learned how to deconstruct commercials, how to use the camera equipment, and how to create a public service announcement. Most importantly, I experienced that every message can be interpreted differently. Depending on the era, personal experience, each sign makes different meaning to different people.

Prior to taking this course, I simply watched a commercial at face value. I never really looked at the details or asked myself what target audience the advertising company was aiming for. Since class, I have been a commercial-analyzing junkie. I look at the color scheme, the logo, the endorser (if there is one), choice of music, and the intended target audience.”

“Media activities have made me less of a passive viewer and more of an active viewer of media.”

“The effect that the magic exercise has only TV viewing is that I am more observant as to which techniques are being used and analyzing why its being produced in that particular way.”

“Don’t believe what you see on television. All these statements are untrue, after recently producing a commercial, I believe anything is visually possible with the help of fancy equipment.”

“The activities made me feel like I could be more of a producer, not just a viewer. I feel more confident that I can make simple versions of the things I see on TV.”
In their second weekend reflections, CA group members saw the need for integrating production into the curriculum. “The media activities in the first weekend gave me some new ideas for teaching. I had never considered using video to teach point of view or perspective. I will be trying this in the Fall.” Another participant wrote, “I want to use the video camera more often. It is motivating for the students and I can add it into my speech therapy techniques.” One math educator who taught she never would use videos wrote, “I hope to have students use a video camera/news clips/still shots to edit on Adobe Premier real-world applications of mathematics. I think it would be a great activity for those students who loathe math.”

Among CA participants who had more technology expertise encouraged to use videos in the classroom. Only one CO participant who had background in media said “I am more energized to get back to media literacy. I have not done much for the last 3 years. I had classes very difficult to trust out of sight and making videos means kids have to have some autonomy. But I will have a great group next year and I can use all this stuff to get back on the ball.” But the rest of them indicated the difficulty in video production. But a number of CO participant said they may use videos for deconstructing media. One wrote, “I am going to use the commercial exercise that we did the first weekend before we came to class. This will be very helpful in which my students have to determine a way in which to advertise and market their product.”

“This activity was done before we had any class discussions of lighting as an issue… consequently, we did not pay attention to this factor at all. We did not even think about trying to convey mood with lighting or anything else. We were focused on the activity only.”

For CA groups, media production was considered a key to learn media literacy. Here are a few quotes from CA participants.

“The technical aspect of media education is the key concept. If you don’t know what hooks up to what or how to work a piece of equipment, the media education experience will not be successful.”

“Media Education should include learning about the process of creating media as well as understanding how to utilize media effectively.”

“Media education should teach students how to use the equipment, trouble shoot problems and the scientific principles behind the technology. Learning how to use the equipment should be the primary goal.”

“I define the goals of media education as knowing how to integrate media technology into a classroom of your students. I think the key concepts in media education are teaching the learners to use the media equipment and then to show them how to edit their pieces of work.”

Each group needed more time to complete their magic exercises. Time is an issue but it is perceived as an ongoing issue with technical difficulties for computer groups. CO group participants indicated that more time is needed for learning the digital editing software called Adobe Premiere. Whereas, CA groups clearly needed more time to explore additional shots and tricks of the media. CA groups truly enjoyed working behind the camera while focusing on learning the language and grammar of media while CO groups focused on the technical aspects of using the digital software.

For CO, media production was very frustrating, time consuming. One wrote, “I was very excited to learn Premier, but now I am disappointed and frustrated and need to back off. It is too expensive to set up, too time consuming to use as a busy teacher.” Another one wrote, “Premiere is not very user friendly. It is difficult to understand the different terminology used, it doesn’t always work the same way twice. Having software and hardware that are out-of-date for the computer lab that we are working with takes away from the learning atmosphere and adds quite a bit to the frustration level.”

Buckingham, Harvey, Sefton-Green (1999) questions the difference between analog and digital media in terms of nature and quality of students’ learning experiences. They caution us with dangers. One of which is the use of digital technology may tend to individualize the process of production. Among CA members, cooperative learning was highly appreciated. Participants enjoyed exploring and learning from each other. Participants took distinctive roles during the production. Group size of three or more is highly recommended. However, CO group participants became editors. They found the group work challenging. Having more than two persons in the group generated problems. One student wrote in his reflection, “…working in my group was challenging because we all had different ideas, and we were perfectionists. Therefore, we ran out of time to incorporate all of our ideas, and to get it to look exactly the way we had hoped.”

Discovery learning occurred while trying the various buttons on the camera. Also, they used various low-tech tools to create video magic such as Vaseline in front of the camera lens to create a blur effect. Animation is a great example of discovery. Participants had a difficulty understanding the difference between video taping puppets move and animating objects. Almost in every location, at least one CA group
failed and used puppet show for the animation technique. Most CO groups on the other hand, did not even attempted to work on an animation indicating the fact that they have no skills. But some used text animation or created animation for drawing series of pictures to create an animation effect. For CO groups, learning the software was not easy. After the teacher presented how to use the digital editing software, CO groups practiced it to create videos. For instance, instructor showed how to superimpose a picture or text over a video and students practiced superimposing over and over to acquire the skill. One wrote, “I think that it was fun creating the magic exercise. It was frustrating at times… But it wasn’t too bad because you gave us a lot time to experiment with the Adobe Premiere Software. Learning through trial and error isn’t so bad as long as you are given plenty of time.”

Class discussion for CO and CA groups were dynamic and productive. When asked for suggestions for improvement, CA groups’ reflections started with “I had so much fun” or “I enjoyed the video production activities.” Or “I found the magic exercise a great learning experience as well as a lot of fun. CO groups participants usually requested step by step instruction or requesting easy to use software.

Potter claims that “Media Literacy is Multidimensional.” The cognitive domain refers to mental processes and thinking. The aesthetic domain refers to the ability to enjoy, understand, and appreciate media content from an artistic point of view (Potter, 1998). Each medium provided participants the cognitive and aesthetic dimensions of analog and digital media. Teaching video production techniques, conventions, and elements on camera provided the artistic and cognitive dimensions of the media, whereas teaching the techniques on computer provided more technical dimension of producing the media (Potter, 1998). Camera groups experienced cognitive and emotional, as well as aesthetic dimensions while computer groups focused mostly on the aesthetic dimension.

CA participants who considered themselves novices were also excellent, producing very well organized and interesting projects at the end. CO participants, who had previous technology skills, were considered themselves intermediate or expert did better on their production. However they were the most frustrated because they came to this class hoping to learn more technical information than media literacy.

CA groups focused on process thinking and more on the storyline of their project. One wrote, “We did not use any lighting differences due to being an initial novice about the production techniques. We concentrated more on what to do off camera than with the camera itself.” However, for CO groups, focus was on the production, learning the technical skills. CO participants created the techniques based on experimentation, not for a specific reason. They were product oriented. One wrote, “We wanted to experiment with the different tools. I don’t recall being able to put much time into thinking about the message we wanted to convey.” According to Kindem and Musburger “Digital editing systems make editing and revising a film or video as simple and quick as operating a computer word processor.” (Kindem and Musburger, 1997)

Storyboardings for CA groups were more elaborate and detailed. Original stories stayed close to the end product. They learned, “Planning is important.” CO groups on the other hand, did not want to spend time on storyboarding. They spent less time on storyboarding more time on learning the software. Initial themes or ideas changed while students experimented the software. They created the techniques on the basis of experimentation with the software, not for a specific reason.

The participants from CA groups did not need so much instruction on how to use a camcorder but needed instruction on how to hold and rotate the camera, whereas CO groups requested more over the shoulder assistance, step by step instruction, and more time to learn the software. Instructor needed to provide examples and practice their work in order to produce their projects. Learning the software for CO groups was much more difficult and needed more guidance than CA groups. Table 3 compares CA and CO groups. It is based on the participants’ reflections, media journal, class observation notes, common themes emerged.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks</th>
<th>Camera (CA) Groups/ On Camera Editing</th>
<th>Computer (CO) Groups/ On Computer Editing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Magic exercise</td>
<td>Positive experience</td>
<td>Confusing, frustrating experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Curve</td>
<td>Intuitive</td>
<td>Takes considerable time to learn to software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrating media production into the curriculum</td>
<td>Found necessary for motivating students Different learning styles demands different ways to present a project besides essays.</td>
<td>Found so time consuming and difficult Lack of resources and equipment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Time Management

Time is not enough to complete the project. Participants needed more time to be more creative.

Time is an ongoing issue with technical difficulties. Time needed for learning technical aspects of the software.

Cooperative Learning

Group Work is highly appreciated. Group size of three or more is highly recommended. Created dynamic and productive discussions among the groups.

Participants are editors. They found the group work challenging. Having more than two persons in the group generated problems. They frustrated with each others editing style.

Discovery Learning vs. Trial and error

Discovery occurred while trying the various buttons on the camera or simple camera gimmicks.

Drill and practice approach - instructor presented how to use the digital editing software and CO group practiced the software to create videos.

Dimension in media literacy (Potter, 1998)

CA groups experienced cognitive and emotional, as well as aesthetic dimensions of the project. Transparent learning occurred.

CO group focused mostly on aesthetic dimension of the project.

Students’ Level of Technical Proficiency

It did not require technical skills; students who considered themselves novices also excelled.

Students, who had previous technology skills, considered themselves intermediate or expert did better on their production.

Focus

Process thinking
Focused more on the storyline of their project.

Product oriented
Focus was on the production, learning the technical skills. Participants created the techniques based on experimentation.

Storyboarding / Concept Mapping

Storyboards were more elaborate and detailed. Original stories stayed close to the end product. They learned, “Planning is important.”

They spent did less time on storyboarding more time on learning the software. Initial themes or ideas changed while students experimented the software.

Instruction

CA groups did not require much instruction in how to use a camcorder.
Requires Much Planning

CO groups requested more details and more time to teach the software.

Quality of editing

Fuzzy shots, static, and long duration of shots occur.

Pixelation of pictures, jumpy pictures due to compression.

End Product

Size of the videos were much longer than computer groups. No generation loss since everything will be done on camera

Essentially no generation loss (beyond the initial compression process in digitizing). Size of the videos were short.

Table 2: Comparison between the CA and CO groups

Groups using cameras to produce their projects not only enjoyed creating magic in their video projects, but also gained media literacy skills. A number of students said they learned more than the video production. One CA group participant said, “I am happy to have met you, because you have given me much more to think about than just the content of this class.” Another one wrote, “More than learning video production, this course gave me the chance to reflect on my own viewing habits and I learned something about myself.” They found the media literacy exercises and the resources were helpful in understanding media messages and its unique characteristics.

For their final projects, participants in each group were encouraged to work on a curriculum project integrating media literacy and media production into their subject area. CA participants focused on creating lesson plans integrating video production into the curriculum, whereas CO focused on lesson plans such as deconstructing ads and newspaper analysis. CO participants did not indicate the use of video production in the classroom. CO participants’ reflection pointed out that they would prefer using the ready-made videos to use in the classroom. As one participant said “I wish I could take the time to develop a video but I know I would get frustrated and end up just looking for a video already made to fit into my unit” And added “It is better to deconstruct, constructing takes so much time and frustrating.”

By actively involving participants in producing media during the course of study such as PSA (public service announcement), they understood the conventions of the medium. As they became the
producers of their own media projects, they developed media literacy skills, and became informed consumers and citizen of the world.

Kathleen Tyner (1998) agrees that video production strengthens cognitive skills. “Although all media have great potential for production, video is particularly useful as a starting point … video uses reading, writing, calculation, and encourages research, collaboration, and problem solving.” A number of participants in my research specifically alluded to the insight that they gained during the camera production activities. By contrast, the process of cutting and pasting the visuals and adding audio closely resembled the editing functions of word processing programs.

Participants who worked on the camera spent more time learning media literacy skills whereas participants on the computer worked on mastering technical skills. Their experience supported Tyner’s opinion that, “…software that allows students to use the computer for graphics, video, audio, and multimedia production requires sophisticated and intricate skill-building… a high level of skill is necessary even to begin production of multimedia [computer] products…” (Tyner, 1998) When the pre-production is separated from the post-production, it is easy to deduct a conclusion why the educators find video production difficult and time consuming. Just as writing an essay requires some brainstorming, draft writing and so on, non-print media production requires a pre-production stage. Pre-production refers to the stage of storyboarding and script writing. Production in any form or in any way is powerful in education.

In this research, I stress the importance of the pre-production stage in producing a final product and emphasize integrating media literacy concepts into the media production process.

When computers are used, the time spent in pre-production shrinks; learning the software and dealing with the hardware problems take over class time. That is very discouraging for teachers who are not technologically oriented. Therefore from a deconstructionist perspective, media production is a waste of time in reaching Media Literacy goals.

If our goal is to prepare ourselves for the media-rich culture we live in, then we need to focus on learning how to identify the message and the audience in order to reach our goal – to educate students. The participants in my research were encouraged to think that process rather than the product was important in media production exercises. In addition, the participants were required to focus on the pre-production stage which emphasized storyboarding and script writing which constitute the main part of the exercise. Williams and Medoff said (1997), “…focus the production away from technical expertise and toward the message and its interpretation.”

The most important lesson from this study is that video production is not only a great teaching tool for cooperative learning but is also highly effective in teaching media literacy skills and point of view. Media production projects are important in enriching our curriculum. A media production project generates interest in the topic being studied, includes research, writing a script, creating a storyboard, and encourages group discussions. Students’ media projects not only develop problem solving and interactive collaboration skills among students but also enhance learning, providing project-based, experiential and hands-on approaches to the media theory and its applications in the classroom.

References
Behind the Curtain: Teaching Online Students to Teach Online

Jane Zahner
Valdosta State University

Sabrina J. Sterling
Camden County School System

Abstract

Many teachers are initially exposed to online education as students in graduate courses. They likely must develop new competencies to be successful learners in the online environment. Increasingly, these online students have the opportunity to become online instructors in virtual K-12 schools or community colleges, or at least to offer supplementary web-enhanced instruction to their traditional students. Success in online teaching requires specific competencies, and training is not generally available to K-12 teachers. This article suggests ways that college instructors can help develop online teaching competencies of students by employing creative teaching and interaction strategies within content courses.

Modeling good online teaching is important, but should be supplemented by direct instruction in online teaching techniques, and meaningful opportunities for students to take on the online teaching role. Important outcomes for the graduate student could include greater understanding of the teacher/student roles in online instruction, more marketability and flexibility in teaching jobs, increased confidence and knowledge to act as technology leaders in their schools, and a more highly developed critical eye toward offerings of virtual schools. Upon completion of graduate degrees, these teachers may also become valuable partners as adjunct faculty or online course facilitators in teacher education programs in colleges and universities.

Introduction

The online instructor can seem like the Wizard of Oz to students. More than in a face-to-face setting, the skills and processes necessary to deliver online instruction are shielded by the curtain of the course management system, and in the best cases, obscured by the ease with which experienced online course designers make available the course components. Most students don’t care to go backstage, but increasingly, online graduate education students are interested in pursuing the possibility of teaching online in virtual high schools, grade schools or community colleges.

Many teachers will have the option to teach online in virtual high schools or community colleges, as well as to offer web-enhanced instruction at all levels. But how do they learn to take over the controls of “Oz” behind the curtain? This article will describe three methods of involving graduate students in online course design, without offering a dedicated course in online instructional design. Peer-to-Peer, Big Sister, and Action Research are three online teaching inclusion models that have been used to develop competencies needed for online teaching within the context of online graduate content courses.

Virtual high schools are, virtually, everywhere. The report of the Peak Group, Virtual Schools Across America: Trends in K-12 Online Education 2002, (as cited in DeSchryver, 2004) identified 88 K-12 virtual schools and estimated the total number of students to be 275,000 in 2001-2002. At least fourteen states have state-sanctioned state-level virtual schools in place, and there are indications that more than 50% of U.S. secondary schools are offering online courses or exploring doing so in the near future (Seven things, 2000). Other types of organizations that offer virtual schools include college and university-based high schools, consortia, local education agencies, charter schools and non-profit and proprietary private schools. While the students attending these schools represent only a small proportion of all high school students, rapid growth is expected. One study projects a tripling in online students over the next two years while another predicts an long range growth rate of forty-percent per year. (Seven things)

With the increase in students, there will be an increase in the need for trained teachers. Part time and full time online teaching is already an option for many K12 teachers. Those who can demonstrate online teaching skills will be in demand as these K12 virtual school programs continue to grow. (Bowman, 2002). Nearly all the virtual schools offer and require specific teacher training. Established schools are taking various approaches, using online training or in-person training, from in-house or vendor capabilities.
Concord VHS, a consortium, created an extensive 26-week online teacher training course. Florida VHS, on the other hand, conducts in-depth teacher training workshops face-to-face. Vendors such as CLASS.com, Inc. provide on-site teacher training workshops, as do eCollege, Lotus and other vendors. On-site, virtual and mixed method approaches all appear to be effective. (Clark, 2000)

Intuitively, it seems that it would be important for online teachers to have been online students at one time. Leslie Bowman has worked in the Online Teacher Training Course for the Michigan Virtual High School. She reports high standards for quality of instruction and teachers. According to Bowman, the teacher training course indicated a “belief that in order to have successful online students, there must be successful online teachers who have also been online learners themselves.” (Bowman, 2002)

There seems to be an opportunity for teacher education students to develop online teaching competencies at the same time as they are developing online learning competencies. There has been much written about the specific competencies needed for online teaching mostly centering on technical skills along with moderating and facilitating discussion and chat groups (Kearsley, 2000; Rosenberg, 2000). Maor (2003) posed a “four hats” metaphor of pedagogical, social, managerial and technical actions as a useful way to think about the wide range of these competencies. She examined the activities of an online teacher in relation to creating a learning community. When wearing the pedagogical hat an instructor asks questions, provides instruction, stimulates discussion through probes, gives feedback, synthesizes comments and provides links to outside resources. Donning the social hat involves communicating, supporting, and setting a positive tone. The managerial hat requires course and unit design and oversight of student work. When wearing the technical hat the instructor helps and guides technology use.

Competencies in all areas cannot be developed in the context of a single graduate class. However, in each of the following models, students are able to peek behind the curtain, try on the wizard’s hats and take a reflective look to see if the hat fits. These course-integrated experiences may guide them toward or away from future online K12 teaching opportunities.

Setting

The context of the instructional setting is in a Department of Curriculum and Instructional Technology in a state university of around 10,000 students. The department offers Master’s (M.Ed., 5th year) and Education Specialist (Ed.S., 6th year) programs in Instructional Technology, and a doctoral program in Curriculum and Instruction. The Education Specialist program is 100% online; the other programs include both face-to-face and online courses. WebCT is commonly used as the course design and management system.

Teaching to Teach Online: Peer-to-Peer Model

In our online courses at all three program levels, it is common for groups of students, or individual students, to be given responsibilities to moderate a discussion group, post a case study, or present the results of a project for peer review. The Peer-to-Peer Model is used within a course with all of the students at same program level. To carry out these activities, students don’t necessarily have to have access to ‘backstage’ in the course, but they do benefit from direct instruction and expert review of their activities prior to posting. I have found that teaching to teach only by example works even less well online than in a face-to-face setting.

E-moderating has been likened to driving a car, with the moderator driving the discussion (Salmon, 2000). The moderator speeds up or slows down the discussion as needed, goes to interesting places, and backs out of dark alleys and one-way streets when needed (Innovation, n.d.). Like driving, students must be taught how to moderate to do it well—learning by trial and error in public is not pleasant for either the teaching peer or the learning peers.

I require my students to read and follow recommendations for e-moderating (Salmon, 2000) and give them practice assignments in small (4-5), private groups that are preferably self-selected. Each student takes a turn moderating a discussion on a course-related topic; I join in as a ‘ringer’ to challenge them with more difficult situations. When I think that a student needs specific guidance that might be embarrassing or sensitive, I reply privately to them. I follow recommendations by setting an easy initial question and keeping the structure simple (Innovation, n.d.). I try to stress the importance of social comfort, camaraderie and mutual caring. Once the students have become comfortable and effective moderating in the small groups, I assign them e-moderation duties within a larger group (12-15) and continue to monitor their

709
performance and give both public and private feedback. I encourage students to ask for my advice about how to handle sensitive situations before posting any message.

There are technical skills that support the e-moderation skills. I teach the students simple HTML codes that can enhance the interest and readability of messages within WebCT. For example, the moderator for a particular discussion thread always writes in blue, allowing his or her messages to stand out for the rest of the class.

Grading discussion activities can be difficult. My approach is for students to create a reflective captioned artifact at one or two points in the term. They select messages of their own, mine or of other students that have contributed significantly to their learning. They then compile those messages, save them in pdf format and do a reflective analysis of the artifact. They add comments and other graphic features that guide me in understanding what the compiled messages mean to them, and how they affected their learning. I then grade the resulting paper as a whole, rather than having assigned grades during the activity. This ‘deferred’ grading works well for me and seems to allow the students to bring together their thoughts for the term.

In a similar way, case study or scenario construction and response can and should be taught. Posting of a student project (e.g., narrated or annotated PowerPoint, movie, WebQuest) for instructional use by other students can be extremely valuable—but only if the peer posting has had adequate expert review and been instructed in how to clearly write the directions for use (e.g., deadlines, grouping, where to post, who to ask for assistance). If the goal is to have students practice as effective instructors, they must have the tools and the incentives to offer effective instruction. Otherwise, you will end up mediating at best, or doing the teaching with less-than-adequate instructional materials at worst.

Peer-led activities can go beyond the types described above. However, when students are teaching their own peers (all in the same class), it is important to assure quality, and to inject your own expertise. It’s also important to bring to the students’ attention that they are learning to teach online. An excellent project may be for them to develop an instance of online instruction that could be used with students they teach, and to have them do formative evaluation with their own students. They may have access to a course management system through their own schools, or a free system on the WWW may be used.

**Teaching to Teach Online: Big Sisters Model**

The Big Sisters Model is employed within an online course with students at different program levels. I’m sure that big brothers could do this as well; but so far all the students I’ve tried this out with have been women, hence the name. My Big Sister model involves enrolling students at a higher program level in a course at a lower program level as unofficial teaching assistants (we don’t have that designation at our university). Students earn elective credit in the class, work through all of the content and carry out teaching tasks assigned by the instructor. Some of the tasks are administrative, some facilitating, some design-oriented and some independent and self-contained.

The teaching assistants were first required to fully explore and map all of the functions they had available to them as students. Subsequently they were given teaching assistant access and designer access, and continued to map the functions. In order to learn the administrative and technical skills of WebCT out of sight of the students, private ‘playspaces’ were created for each of the teaching assistants. The playspace consisted of a blank organizer page released only to that one student. They had designer access and could build their own course within a course, starting from that page.

The last time I employed this model, we were using a version of WebCT that had limited access levels. During the first two weeks of the course, when the teaching assistants were developing their technical skills, I was attentive to privacy issues. No grades or student numbers were available to the teaching assistants, and all student work and feedback was public.

Activities were carefully scaffolded over the course of the term, with a requirement for the teaching assistant to show mastery of a skill before going on to a higher skill. The cumulating project for each teaching assistant was basically “running” the class for a week, attending to all duties during that time. The Big Sisters kept reflective journals, and constructed reflective captioned artifacts that demonstrate growth in online teaching skill over the term.

It was a challenge to maintain essentially two classes in one. However, the benefit and good will generated made it worth the effort. The teaching assistants were experienced practitioners, working as, respectively, a library media specialist and a technology coordinator. The assignments they developed concerned copyright and computer ethics and demonstrated strong relevance for the school setting. Each was well done, and has been incorporated into the course as learning objects.
Throughout the term, the TA’s and I met in a private discussion group. We discussed teaching and learning issues, and they told me what they were reading in the literature. We had many teachable moments such as one in which I reprimanded the entire class for not completing an assignment on time. I did not mean for the TA’s to complete the assignment but they got the message along with everyone else. After apologies all around, I was able to ask them what they thought of the tone and language of the reprimand. This led to a series of exchanges with the TA’s in which I posed “sticky situations” and asked them to write possible responses. This serendipitous exercise honed in on one of the most difficult parts of online teaching, affective communication. As one of the students wrote at the end, “It was so exciting and scary to watch as the online students worked on the assignment I had designed. Even though we’d reviewed and reviewed it, the directions still weren’t as good as they could be. I’ll have to get a lot better to be able to get together a whole semester’s worth of assignments!”

**Teaching to Teach Online: Action Research Model**

As indicated earlier, our department has multiple program levels. In this model, a student action researcher was in the same program as her research subjects, but was at a much more advanced point in the program. At the Education Specialist level students are required to conduct an action research project and report the results in an article in the *Action Research Exchange*, a locally housed online journal. Students assemble their research proposals, literature reviews, articles and other documentation into an electronic thesis as the final fulfillment of degree requirements.

One thesis student indicated great interest in both online instruction and problem-based learning (PBL). She had been exposed to online PBL in the first course of the Education Specialist program. She returned to this course five semesters later to implement a more elaborate online PBL as her Action Research Project for her Ed.S. thesis. Developed based on the guided design model, *Digital Dilemma* addressed computer ethics as it applies to music file sharing on the Internet. The website can be viewed at [http://www.sabrinasterling.com/pbl/](http://www.sabrinasterling.com/pbl/).

The study was designed to measure not only the effects of the online problem-based learning project on graduate student achievement, but to develop a rich description of students’ experience during the instructional process. For the full results of the study, see the student’s article in the *Action Research Exchange*, Online Problem Based Learning by S.J. Sterling (2004).

The challenges of simultaneously teaching and researching for both the thesis student and the course instructor were enormous. The design and development of the problem based learning module was completed in the previous semester. The PBL project was designed to meet specific course objectives, and included assessments to measure individual and group achievement. The multimedia, self-contained module was housed on the student’s own webpage and linked to from the online course. The design included discussion activities that made use of the threaded discussion areas of WebCT. Prior to the beginning of the course, the student and instructor worked together to decide on duration and timing that would support both the course objectives and facilitate the completion of the thesis in accordance with departmental and university deadlines.

An action researcher seeks to gain insight and develop reflective practice, along with goals of effecting positive changes in school environment and student outcomes (Mills, 2004). The action researcher is not required to stay outside, but can be a participant in the study. The thesis student’s research questions reflected this perspective. She did want to look at the effects of the PBL project on individual and group achievement, but she also focused on formative evaluation issues such as what issues would arise, which resources the students would find most useful, and how the project could be improved. Most importantly, she wanted to understand the experience of the students, of herself as designer/facilitator and even of the course instructor.

At the beginning of the term, the thesis student ‘lurked’ in the class, forming impressions about the students from their postings. Based on her impressions, she suggested groups that she thought would be functional. The instructor formed the groups and introduced the thesis student to the class. They were informed that everyone would be required to participate in the PBL project as a standard part of the course, but that they could opt out of their results being included in the study. The instructor assured the students that grading was her responsibility.

The thesis student found out many things that we who regularly teach online know. She observed that things didn’t always go as planned. She found that students don’t read instructions. She realized that the choice of topic (file-sharing) was more foreign to the graduate students than it was to the 4th grade students who had served as her trial users. She had a hard time allowing the PBL process to unfold.
gradually without her intervention. As she reflected at the end of the project, “Trust the process. The problem-based learning project model along with the literature describes the process as cumbersome for both teachers and students in the initial stages.” (Sterling, 2004, p. 8).

She learned about the importance of being an online teacher as well as a designer of online instruction, summed up when she wrote, “I must confess that I designed the intervention with the belief that I was going to be able to create the ultimate online learning experience. In the back of my mind I had convinced myself that with the right bells and whistles, the students would be able to work without my assistance.” (Sterling, p. 8).

The learning continues as the student is now teaching an online course as an adjunct faculty member. The professor who designed the course she is teaching and I are acting as mentors. In a recent e-mail, she asked about handling students who didn’t “show up” on a timely basis. She said, “I don’t want them to think that I am a spy, but it does have me concerned. Any thoughts?” My voice of experience replied, “Send a short and friendly e-mail expressing your hope that all is well. This does three things—let’s them know you’ve noticed their absence, creates a record of your concern, and encourages them through friendliness.” It is great fun to have someone to whom to give these hard-won pearls of wisdom!

**Conclusion**

Many teachers are exposed to online courses as learners in graduate courses. They likely were not taught this way earlier in life, and so have to develop a number of competencies to be good learners in this setting. As online instructors, we shouldn’t limit the students to learning to be learners when we can also enhance and extend their teaching skills through modeling, direct instruction, and sharing the teaching role with them. As teachers experience and appreciate the pedagogical, social, managerial and technical aspects of online teaching, they can make informed decisions about interest in pursuing online teaching opportunities. They will become more marketable, and will become better and more critical consumers of virtual schools. Teachers can become valuable partners as adjunct faculty, adding their background and experience as facilitators in courses they once took. Even if the students decide not to pursue online teaching opportunities, the activities could still be worth the effort. Instructors and students often interpret online experiences differently; giving the students a taste of teaching online may help us all.

**References**


Figure 1: The Digital Dilemma website authored by Sabrina J. Sterling. http://www.sabrinasterling.c
Net Apps and Web Apps: Options for Instructional Development and Delivery

Ronald Zellner
Eric Peden
Texas A&M University

As developers and educators are aware, there is ever increasing emphasis being placed on the uses of technology in the enhancement of educational processes in all levels of education. Distance education has become a major component of education at all levels and settings. Electronic resources and telecommunications have played a vital role in enhancing the quality of instruction in such distance formats. However, we do not need to be dealing with geographic distance formats to access the instructional advantages offered by such resources. Even when working with students located on campus, we can incorporate a variety of resources to enhance communication, materials distribution, course and student resource management, etc. The fact that we can incorporate such resources in such a wide range of settings validates the time, cost, and effort involved in their development and acquisition. As educators adopt technologies they will become more aware of the benefits to be obtained and gradually increase their technological utilization and their expectations for what such resources can offer. As applications are revised and expanded they will offer more, and more diverse, tools to educators and students. The result will be both a quantitative and a qualitative growth in the resources available and their application in applied educational settings. This presentation hopes to introduce such resource development and highlight the types of applications that can be provided to educators.

Computer-based instructional materials are being produced which reflect a wide range of subject areas and instructional goals. We have seen a progression that began historically on mainframe computers and evolved to today’s desktop computing environments. Part of this evolution has involved the migration from stand-alone desktop applications to resources utilizing Web Browser delivery formats. This migration has been both a product of, and a major influence on, a continued expansion of distance education delivery formats and educational reliance on the Internet. While most development has reflected a desire to capture and utilize the advantages of the newly available technologies, there may be somewhat of an overreaction, “band wagon” conversion to web-based formats and resources that may result in our overlooking the merits of alternatives. At the very least, it is probably necessary for developers to be more aware of the options available. Richard Gaskin, in an insightful article (2003) has provided a clear account of this progression and focus. His concern is not that there is a utilization of the web, but that interface designers are “limiting their work to those systems which can be delivered in a Browser window”. He asserted, “Using a wider range of tools, technologies, and protocols, a designer may find some tasks better served through Net-aware desktop applications”.

The work presented here is organized according to Gaskin’s three categories of applications: desktop applications, network applications (Net Apps), and Web Apps. Desktop applications include all GUI applications in today’s typical computing environment. Net Apps, a subset of Desktop applications, are differentiated as those applications that utilize “Internet protocols to provide the benefits unique to distributed computing”. Net apps are characterized by a number of application types, the most common being the Web Browser. Browsers were initially primarily passive-viewing environments, but the inclusion of resources such as JavaScript added needed interactivity to browser functions. Thus, Web Apps are a deeper subset and are characterized as applications that function within browser windows, adding both client-side and server-side applications to the developer’s arsenal.
Figure 1. An adaptation of Gaskin's conceptual organization of software applications showing the subcategories of network applications (Net Apps).

We are encouraging the utilization of all three types of applications in the development and delivery of instruction and recognize the ways in which they interact with each other. For example, Desktop applications such as word processors and presentation software commonly contain hyperlinks to web pages, e-mail, FTP functions, etc. Web pages can provide downloads of word processor and graphic documents as well as connections to FTP clients that allow uploading of such files to servers. Peer-to-peer software provides further elaboration of such functionality. The inclusion of data base resources and related interfaces further enhances the potential for instructional resources to provide maximum benefit to educators and students. Most of today’s instructional activities rely primarily on Web Apps to accomplish such instructional tasks. Universities, while having elaborate networking resources and infrastructure, often rely only on web-based formats for management of instructional resources and products. This presentation advocates expansion of the range of application types to support and enhance such web-based instructional activities. The full range of applications would provide additional options for instructional delivery as well as more efficient electronic methods of collecting, storing, and evaluating student products.

The instructional resources presented here will illustrate the elements available today for the integration of the full range of the above features in the management of instruction in educational settings. Browser-based resources will be compared with stand-alone Desktop Apps in relation to methods of presenting instruction and managing instructional products over the Internet. Revolution (©2004 Runtime Revolution Ltd), a new software development environment that allows developers to write custom, internet, database, multimedia and CGI processing applications was used to illustrate an alternative means of creating, delivering and managing instructional resources. Revolution is an object-based programming model that uses familiar WYSIWYG tools to develop instructional interfaces. It can convert existing HyperCard and Supercard stacks to allow previously developed resources to be incorporated into a much more extensive, truly cross-platform environment. Instructional products can be coordinated with existing web-based resources as Revolution has the ability to display data from any URL (including text, HTML, pictures, video and sound) within your application windows, perform POST and GET operations with a single command, and use sockets for direct communication with an Internet host. In addition to fast, flexible text processing and transformation, this product provides extensive graphics capabilities, fosters two-way interaction with QuickTime movies and provides sprite animation. All of these features are readily accessed through the scripting functions.

**Instructional Resource Examples**

The example instructional products illustrate efficient means of providing instructional materials on the student’s computer that will take full advantage of the range of Desktop Apps and Net Apps. The example applications can present instruction, manage multimedia components, provide extensive learner interaction with the text and multimedia, monitor both overt and covert learner activities, and store learner
performance data. In addition, integrated methods for Internet access of resources and Internet delivery of learner performance data to servers and database files are incorporated.

**Electronic Workbooks**

The main set of resources consists of electronic workbooks that are downloaded by the students. Once opened, these workbooks accept input from the student that individualizes the content and establishes the IDs and passwords for connecting to the online database resources. Appropriate data are sent to/from the server-based databases as the students utilize the various functions of the workbook. For example, work is submitted and later grading information and feedback are downloaded from the server and placed in appropriate locations in the workbook. Other features include the ability to adjust the content according to changes at the server; for example, as modules are added or removed from a class folder, the individual student’s workbook automatically adjusts its menu, its instructional content, and its data tracking features. These features will be compared with those in parallel web-based instructional resources.

The main workbook application consists of resources for managing a series of individual units that correspond to the eight reading units in a required text. Each unit manages three questions that are to be answered in the spaces provided. There is a preview list of all the questions available in the cover controls that is accessed by selecting a “Preview the Questions” button. This option also allows the student to print the full list of questions and due dates to use while planning and reading. The workbook contains a tutorial or guide that provides instruction for all of its features and functions. A practice unit is provided to let the student experience the full cycle of creating text, submitting text, and accessing the score and feedback. This component is important for early identification and remediation of any problems with data recording, student understanding, and individual Internet compatibility to insure that the student can participate fully in the course.

Students enter answers individually and edit them as they wish. They do not need to be connected to the Internet to enter and edit answers. When they have finished editing all three of the questions in a unit and that unit is due, they can easily submit their answers with the click of a button while connected to the Internet. Questions are submitted as a unit, you cannot submit individual answers. They will receive a confirmation of a successful submission. If there are problems, an error message will result. Their answers remain intact in their workbook and are not lost if there is a submission problem. A data file of errors is collected for use if a persistent problem occurs that requires instructor attention. Given the wide range of student skills and knowledge of telecommunications, the wide range of computer configurations and the array of Internet providers and modem types there is a potential for problems to occur beyond those typically incurred with web app functions.

![Figure 2. Display of full set of questions](image1)

![Figure 3. Display of unit answer page.](image2)
**Checking Scores:** The student responses are stored in a server-based database file where they are accessed for evaluation by the instructor via a LAN connection. Database functions are incorporated to help manage the evaluation by providing rubrics and selectable grading categories. Features such as sorting, searching for completed answers that still need to be scored, filtering, automatic time stamps, etc. are also incorporated. Verbal feedback related to each unit is also easily entered and managed. Students can check the score for any questions by accessing the appropriate workbook unit and clicking a “Check Score & Feedback” button while connected to the Internet. The workbook will connect to the database and a score and feedback will then be returned to the student, assuming it has been evaluated by the instructor by then. The workbook will also provide the student a summary display of all unit scores for easy viewing.

![Database Summary Layout](image)

**Video Conferencing Application**

Primal Stream was developed to provide a support resource for online demonstrations and help sessions. The initial design goals were:

- Streaming of a live video feed simultaneously to a number of students that consisted of the live contents of the instructor’s computer screen and live instructor audio.
- Ability for students to direct text-based questions to the instructor to be answered through the video feed.
- Ability for instructor to moderate these questions and manage them by highlighting particularly interesting questions or dismissing duplicate questions from the queue.
- Question queue must be persistent.
- Ability to save video session for later distribution or analysis.

Specific attributes which were built into the system early on to anticipate the needs of the applied activities. Since the utility was distributed at the beginning of the semester and the actual broadcast times and topics were not established in advance, a broadcast-description file format was developed to provide the ability for the application to retrieve a list of available broadcasts automatically over the Internet. This allowed the access of alternate broadcast times as they were scheduled: new, cancelled or rescheduled classes could be handled without having to redistribute the application. Also, the utility could then be used for other courses and other semesters with minimal modifications.

We quickly found uses for Primal Stream beyond its original intent. The question queue quickly morphed, as so many online communications tools do, into a chat room. The text chat function progressed through a variety of iterations to create a utility that could manage a variety of chats, each associated with a specific broadcast. Since our video sessions were being archived, it was a simple matter to point broadcasts towards the saved video and create a “library” of previous class sessions. Coupled with the persistent chat queue, students could watch past classes while reviewing the student discussion that arose during that class. Although we were initially broadcasting a video feed of the instructor’s screen, we were dissatisfied with the low quality and poor legibility that the translation into an NTSC signal introduced. The solution was the development of a system that took periodic screen captures of the instructor’s computer, a few times a second, and saved them via file sharing to our web server’s root directory. The students’ Primal Stream Client would then fetch this file periodically and display it in a window; quality was far superior, but we had lost the ability to transmit the instructor’s voice. This was regained through the addition of a much smaller “talking-head” video stream that allowed students to hear and see the instructor without detracting from the continuous screen captures.
To facilitate specific course needs, the chat feature was expanded and a chat-only interface was added to facilitate discussion and permit instructor review of it afterwards. Each new feature required modification of the client user interface, and broadcast description changes had to been done in such a way as to minimize disruption of service for users of older versions. Thanks to the flexible configuration file format, a carefully layered architecture, and development environment that encourages code re-use, these changes were completed quickly and with few difficulties. With these changes, the display and functions then adapted according to the broadcast that was selected for any session.

As shown in Figure 5, the Primal Stream system architecture breaks down into a number of highly modular components. Primal Stream Admin, Primal Stream Client, and Screencap Manager were built for the application and the rest were freeware or open source. The Screencap Manager performs atomic file operations on saved screenshots to ensure that the images are not downloaded until the entire screenshot has been saved by screendump, preventing unpleasant flickering. With the exception of the SQL traffic, all communications to the server occur over port 80, reducing firewall issues and requiring fewer open points of access to the server. Obviously a technical staff is needed to develop such resources, but they can be refined to the point where anyone can acquire and use them.

Figure 5. Primal Stream System Components
Figure 6 shows the interface utility used by the instructor to monitor the question/chat content. Questions from the chat are read by the instructor who then answers via the live video/audio broadcast and the actions on the instructor’s computer. Note the status indicator; this lets the instructor see, from across the room if necessary, the state of the screen capture utility so that any broadcast problems can be detected and remedied quickly.

The student client screen as shown in Figure 7 contains several control and display components. The student can select different broadcasts with one control when viewing archived video and many options may be available. The main window in this display presents either the constantly updated contents of the instructor’s computer or archived video. When there is no live broadcast the student sees an instructional screen that explains the options and functions. Once an archive is selected it’s content appears there. The live screen is displayed there when there is a broadcast.

The “talking head” window is in the lower right and the instructor appears there during a broadcast. This window is empty during an archive viewing. The text box for chatting and posing questions is on the right.

Figure 7. The Student Client Screen
Shown at startup, the broadcast selection provides for the selection of a particular course and then specific live and archived broadcasts within that course. Although there is only one live broadcast being offered at any one time, the student must make the appropriate selection to place the proper chat content in the viewing window; different courses and broadcasts have different chat files archived. Choices are generated dynamically based on the configuration file, which is downloaded from our web server when the student utility opens. In this way the student’s utility does not get out of date but constantly updates to any server changes or additions that are made to the available broadcasts and archives. Although flexible, the current configuration file format is non-standard, somewhat difficult to edit by hand, and not conducive to computer generation. Work is currently underway to switch to an XML configuration file format; XML will provide further flexibility in how broadcasts are specified, is well supported by Revolution, can be programmatically validated, and is easily generated by front-ends. Parallel work is being done on developing just such a front-end to facilitate further use of the package; after all, no one will use it if they can’t change its settings.

**Forums and Forum Watcher**

Several of our courses have online forums that are implemented via a FileMaker pro server and coordinated with other online database files, mainly a student background survey and grade book. The forum presents specific topics for organizing discussion and also allows for tracking of specific threads. Students are required to participate in these forums as part of the course requirements; consequently, a desirable feature to be added was the ability to see how many of each other’s posts students actually read. This allows the instructor to monitor the overall involvement of each student as well as the relative popularity of the different topics. This function was accomplished by accessing the relational database features of FileMaker Pro. Two additional “tables” were added to the forum: TrackingForumStudents and TrackingForumLog. The student table contained a list of all the students in each class being tracked, the course they were enrolled in, and a unique ID. The log table mapped the user ID to a post ID along with a timestamp; one record was generated in the log table every time a post was opened. A special layout was developed to display the conglomeration of data and display it as a matrix for instructor viewing and printing. This component makes it relatively easy to monitor student involvement for assessment and for gaining insights to the forum content.
Implementation Issues

The above resources are examples of integrated applications of both web apps and net apps to accomplish a series of instructional goals. We developed both standalone applications that access the Internet and also browser-based resources to be used in support of our courses and feel there are specific benefits of each. Many times they are used together for complex applications that maximize their relative strengths. We are currently developing another resource, Formidable, which will somewhat integrate the two as it will allow for student input on web page forms that are being viewed in a browser. However, rather than losing the user’s input when the page is closed, Formidable stores the text content on the user’s computer and calls it up when the web site is opened again. This function allows the user to engage in ongoing input over several sessions without the need for extra utilities for development and storage. The input data is subsequently delivered to server resources for storage and evaluation when the student has completed the work and could be used for assignments such as essay assignments, journaling, concept development, etc.

A good question to ask at this point is "is it worth it?" Development of these resources is quite labor intensive and required extensive programming skills. As in any developmental project, there were problems in conceptualizing and bugs to be worked out. There were additional problems during initial implementation. We lab tested on multiple computers but the field-testing needed to be under actual final user conditions. We enlisted students from past courses to test some of the versions as a way to get outside input. Many problems did not arise until the materials were used by students under actual course conditions. Some problems were sort of simple, like students being unable to download and unzip the files properly. Other problems were more complex like Internet providers that “don't play well with others” (firewalls, size limitations, etc.). In some ways this might be expected as we were trying things that put more demands on the systems. The wide range of student technical skills and insights made this particularly difficult. At one point we incorporated a resource to automatically collect error data that could be sent in if there was a particularly stubborn problem. All in all, the problems were solvable and we learned a great deal that will greatly benefit future development. As we develop more, as systems and software get more robust, as we gain more experience, as students acquire better resources, etc. it will get easier.

Often there is a tendency to make instructional delivery decisions in relation to the least common denominator, i.e., to design and implement instruction so that even the student with the slowest connection, an older computer, and older software can participate adequately. This approach may be easier, produce less strain, and seem fairer, but we need to be careful that we do not slow progress by not encouraging an evolution of student abilities and resources. There are similar concerns related to encouraging faculty development.

Development costs also need to be matched with course needs. The development of specialized resources is obviously more easily justified for use in large classes. The size of such classes may result in a greater need for efficient management of both course and student resources, consequently, the payoff will be greater. Large courses will also allow the developmental costs will be amortized over a larger number of students and over multiple semesters. The content of the course needs to be constant so that software changes are not continually required. On the other hand, the software needs to be adaptable so that changes can be readily incorporated when needed. One of our other workbook projects provides some examples of this. This workbook was intended to provide exercises related to the chapters in a text used in a course. One major problem in this development was that there was no adequate developmental period prior to implementation. Unless funded in some special way, such work is typically done as part of a full teaching load. Consequently, all the development is done in addition to the faculty's regular duties. In this case, some interesting resources developed as a consequence. Since all the units were not developed prior to the
start of the course, the workbook was designed to access the Internet when opened, determine what resources were currently available on the server, and automatically update the student's resources accordingly. While this allowed concurrent development, there were many bugs to be worked out in relation to different student configurations and equipment. It was a great field-testing opportunity, but disruptive to the progress of the course. In addition, the text covered only part of the course content and did not warrant the time necessary to develop all the units: it was overly ambitious and the potential benefits did not outweigh the costs of development. We abandoned this workbook but the experience and coding resources developed will prove quite valuable if we try this again on a course where the content is more central to the course and there is sufficient lead time to test the materials prior to the start of the semester.

Final Thoughts on Innovation

No matter what, innovations will require time and resources to develop. From an historical perspective we remember the stereotypical professor who showed up to class year after year to read from the same set of yellowed notes: sometimes because they were perfect and sometimes because they were too hard to update. Similarly, some of us remember giving the same exam or handouts over and over because ditto masters were impossible to edit or recreate. We need to be careful that we don't find ourselves using electronic "yellow tablets" and shunning innovation because the costs seem too high. I offer a web-based course that has been around for a long time and the pages were beginning to "yellow". There was a lot of work put into the site over many years and the look and feel of various sections varied due to that progression. Recently, I revised the entire structure of the site, which also necessitated revision of the content. Fortunately, I had help in managing the changes and building the new resources. While the bulk of the work was done prior to the course, there are many revisions still taking place as the semester progressed due to time constraints and the occasional discovery of an unseen problem with the contents. This structural revision is forcing me to review components, and revise, replace, or eliminate certain portions. This was a difficult process but a necessity for delivering web-based instruction, especially in an area such as educational technology where the content is constantly changing and materials can get out-of-date rather quickly. If I were teaching something like history the task would be very different.

So, innovation and change can be costly. It is difficult to put innovations into active teaching schedules; there is little time for faculty to learn new software and little time for experimenting. The consequences of any delays or failures in an ongoing course are quite high. Faculty and students have little patience for learning or testing new resources in the context of ongoing instructional goals and grading. Sometimes institutional solutions are incorporated to provide support, reduce individual costs, and increase the efficiency of introducing changes in resources and practice. Our university has purchased WebCT for use throughout the campus and beyond. Such a system provides a standard set of resources that is amortized over a large number of faculty, courses, and students. We still have some additional costs, as there is a need for continual maintenance and a unit on campus devoted to management and the training of faculty in the use of these resources. However, we need to be careful that we don't find ourselves with a large set of cookie cutter classes that do all the same things in the same ways, subject to the same constraints and resources. We should also be aware that reliance on one system can have problems when the manufacturer decides to incorporate extensive changes that require massive numbers of revisions in hardware, software or course materials. I think this is particularly true in teaching educational technology classes. Since our students are learning about the processes and techniques associated with instructional design and delivery, we cannot afford to have all of our courses delivered via the same system and set of resources, especially when functions are transparent or their techniques are unseen. If our students are to be innovators they will need to learn from innovative approaches as well as standardized approaches. I prefer to incorporate my own resources so that I can provide alternatives, and then use those resources as part of my course content so that students will understand how they function and learn to create the next generation of instructional resources.

References

The Derivation, Organization and Assessment of Performance Outcomes associated with an e-Learning Professional Certificate Program

Rui Zeng
Atsusi Hirumi
University of Central Florida

An increasing number of industries, corporations, universities and K12 schools are using telecommunication technologies to facilitate e-learning. Between 1994-95 and 1997-98, the percentage of 2- and 4-year postsecondary institutions offering Web-based courses increased from 22% to 60% (NCES, 1999). In K12, the enrollment of students in 44 virtual elementary and secondary schools increased from 21,000 in 2000-2001 to 28,000 in 2001-2002 and an estimated 40,000 to 50,000 students total will enroll in a virtual school course in 2001-2002 (Clark, 2001). Similar trends are seen in business and industry. The international Data Corporation concurs, predicting that the e-learning market would grow from $2.2 billion in 2000 to $11.4 billion by 2002 (IDC, 2000). E-Learning has fast become a primary means of education and training across various sectors of society. Consequently, there is a growing need for highly skilled online distance educators and course designers to support e-learning across the nation and around the world.

The problem is that traditional teacher education and instructional technology programs are not designed to meet the growing demand for highly skilled online educators and course designers. Few have the knowledge or experience to establish professional certificates or master’s degree in e-learning, and fewer still have the resources or infrastructure to offer such programs online. As a direct result, modern telecommunication technologies are increasing access to educational opportunities, but they are not necessarily increasing the quality of the educational experience (Hirumi & Bermudez, 1996). Web courses continue to apply traditional teacher-directed instructional methods mimicking correspondence mail models of distance education. They rely heavily on self-instructional text or lecture-based materials and fail to promote meaningful interactions among students, the instructor and content. Educators and instructional designers cannot rely on past practices to facilitate e-learning and develop e-learning materials. They require a new set of skills and knowledge to optimize the potential of telecommunication technologies to facilitate individual and group learning.

We present the systematic design of an e-learning professional development certificate program recently established at a large university in central Florida. The program is designed to prepare high-qualified online distance educators and instructional designers of online training and educational materials. Focus will be placed on the derivation of curriculum goals and outcomes and the methods which will be used to assess learners’ acquisition and ability to apply related skills and knowledge. The innovative design of the user interface and related artwork based on the concept of storytelling will also be illustrated, as well as the current method and future plans for content delivery.

Primary Sources of the e-learning certificate program

A number of factors contributed to the development of the program. Among them, four primary sources were used to identify the skills and knowledge addressed by the EPDC, including: (a) the 2002/2003 DACUM Analysis Report instigated by the university, (b) a Training Needs Assessment (TNA) conducted by a virtual K12 school (Electronic Classroom of Tomorrow), (c) standards published by the International Board of Standards for Training, Performance and Instruction (Richey, Fields, & Foxon, 2001), and (d) a panel of 15 experts asked to identify distance education competencies in higher education (Williams, 2003). The following describes the four primary sources.

2002/2003 DACUM Analysis Report
The DACUM (Developing a Curriculum) Analysis Report is a brief executive summary of the proposed Master program of Web-based learning and instruction at the University of Central Florida (UCF, 2003). Due to the dramatic increases in online enrollments and online sections, the program is instigated by UCF. It aims to offer a wider opportunity for students to become competent learners through the development of: organizational skills, technology skills, knowledge of different course management platforms, and attention to newly emerging technologies. Students are also expected to master advanced skills including production and development, instructional design, online communication skills, and knowledge of programming capabilities.

There are some similar programs at Florida State University, University of Maryland, and University of British Columbia/University of Monterrey. However, these programs differ from the program at UCF in that they focus on distance learning and other technologies used in distance learning (satellite, television, etc) while this program mainly focuses on web-based learning and instruction and its applications in educational settings, business and industry settings.

The program graduates will be qualified to work in education, business and/or industry as a facilitator, online instructor, distance learning instructional designer/developer/coordinator, or a distance learning curriculum coordinator/consultant/director/manager. The graduates could also serve as web course developers, chief distance learning training officers or e-learning managers.

Training Needs Assessment

A training needs assessment was conducted in July, 2003 for the professional development of ECOT teachers in Ohio (Hirumi, 2003). Traditional professional development methods usually include instructor-led workshops or training sessions. These kinds of methods assume that learners have the same needs and interests and expected learners to do basically the same thing at the same time. It’s an ineffective way because people learn at different rates and have different needs. Furthermore, research and experience show that people need the most information, training and support at the moment of performance while traditional workshop or sessions are always held days, weeks or months before.

Modern computer and web-based training systems address some of the issues associated with the traditional teacher training and professional development methods. For example, they can let learners acquire skills and information closer to the time of performance. Learners can learn at their own paces. However, there are still some problems that exist. For example, computer and web-based delivery training always assume that teachers need training to perform when many may be able to perform if they can directly access relevant tools with some guidance or job aid. Furthermore, most computer and web-based training are self-instructional and delivered as standalone products. Teachers interact with the program in isolation, with little or no planned interactions with mentors or colleagues.

Before the now going EPDC program, ECOT teachers had earned 6 graduate credit hours from Ashland College for completing the 2002/2003 Baker Institute. However, the greatest problem with the 2002/2003 Baker Institute is that no method has been clearly established for teachers to meet the requirements specified by the No Child Left Behind (NCLB) Act. In addition, this coursework is not available at a distance, ECOT teachers need to go to one of four campuses in person to take the required coursework.

To avoid the problems associated with the traditional training and professional development methods and to meet the requirements specified by NCLB and State of Ohio requirements for professional licensure and induction year programs, training and professional development for ECOT educators must help new teachers go from a provisional to a professional licensure by providing appropriate mentoring and mentoring activities (Hirumi, 2003).

A training and professional development system for ECOT educators must:

- Meet the needs and interests of individual educators;
- Ensure educators are highly qualified (as defined by the NCLB act);
- Meet requirements specified by the State of Ohio for professional licensure and entry (induction) year programs; and
- Address the problems associated with the 2003/2003 Baker Institute.

The long term goal is to establish a knowledge management system to disseminate information, provide training and professional development, offer on-going support, facilitate communications, and utilize the collective knowledge of ECOT teachers.

The immediate and short term goals are divided into three phases. Phase I (2003/2004); Phase II (2004/2005); and Phase III (2005/2006).
Standards

The International Board of Standards for Training, Performance and Instruction (IBSTPI) has created a universal standard of 18 competencies for certified training (IBSTPI, 2003) which is used as one of the four sources for the e-learning certificate program. The standards are as follows:

Professional Foundations
1. Communicate effectively.
2. Update and improve one’s professional knowledge and skills.
3. Comply with established ethical and legal standards.
4. Establish and maintain professional credibility.

Planning and Preparation
5. Plan instructional methods and materials.
6. Prepare for instruction.

Instructional Methods and Strategies
7. Stimulate and sustain learner motivation and engagement.
8. Demonstrate effective presentation skills.
9. Demonstrate effective facilitation skills.
10. Demonstrate effective questioning skills.
11. Provide clarification and feedback.
12. Promote retention of knowledge and skills.
13. Promote transfer of knowledge and skills.
14. Use media and technology to enhance learning and performance.

Assessment and Evaluation

Management
17. Manage an environment that fosters learning and performance.
18. Manage the instructional process through the appropriate use of technology.

Distance Education Competencies

The initial step in creating a successful professional development program is to identify the competencies needed to perform the functions and outputs of certain major roles (Williams, 2003). Following the pattern of previous competency studies by using a panel of distance education experts to determine roles and competencies, Williams conducted a three-round survey addressing the questions such as what kind of roles and competencies are necessary in distance education in higher education; how do distance education experts rate the importance of the competencies; and how do the roles and competencies specified by the panel of experts differ from those identified by Thach (1994). For the e-learning certificate program, these identifications of distance education competencies in higher education conducted by a panel of 15 experts are used as one of the four primary sources.

From the first and second round survey, thirteen roles are summarized: administrative manager, instructor/facilitator, instructional designer, technology expert, site facilitator/proctor, support staff, librarian, technician, evaluation specialist, graphic design, trainer, media publisher/editor, and leader/change agent. Thirty competencies are addressed by the experts for all the roles. These thirty competencies can be categorized as communication and interaction, management and administration, technology, and learning and instruction.

To answer the second question, the competencies were divided into two categories: general competencies and role-specific competencies. A general competency was a competency assigned to all roles while the role-specific competencies are those required only by certain roles (Williams, 2003). The roles with the most competencies rated as very important are instructional designer, instructor/facilitator, trainer, and leader/change agent.

The third question was to discover whether the dramatic changes in the technology used in distance education also produced similar changes in the competencies needed to conduct a distance education program. From the study, Williams found that interpersonal and communication skills remained necessary across all roles and dominated the top ten competencies; the basic technology skills became more important, whereas more advanced technology skills became less important; and competencies related to the internet and pedagogy are more and more important.
In short, information from the four sources was synthesized to identify key learning and performance outcomes. The outcomes were then organized into a five course sequence including two focusing on instructional design and online course delivery skills, two focusing on the software applications necessary to develop and deliver the instruction and final practicum which enables participants to hone their design and/or delivery skills with experts serving as mentors. Throughout their course of study, teachers will be required to generate and continuously build upon and refine an electronic portfolio using LiveText™ to guide their progress and assess their ability to apply learned skills and knowledge (Williams, 2003).

Curriculum map of the program
The e-Learning Professional Certificate program will prepare candidates to facilitate e-learning and generate high-quality e-learning materials in business and industry, higher education and K12 schools. Five courses comprise the 15 hours of graduate credit in the certificate program. It sufficiently addressed the necessary skills to become highly qualified distance educators and instructional designers that focus on e-learning. Table 1 lists courses that comprise the e-learning certificate program.

Table 1: e-Learning professional certificate program of study

- **EME 6208 Multimedia Instructional Systems I** – Creation of interactive Web-based multimedia instructional content using graphic, audio, video, and authoring tools. Discussion of copyright, cost, media attributes, and other relevant issues.
- **EME 6613 Instructional Systems Design** – Systematic design of instruction including task analysis, learner analysis, needs assessment, content analysis, specification of objectives, media selection, evaluation and revision; analysis of ID models.
- **EME 6209 Multimedia Instructional Systems II** – Advanced techniques in delivery and management of Web-based multimedia instructional content. Integration of media into Web-based instruction. Discussion of delivery and management issues.
- **EME 6457 Distance Education: Technology, Process and Product** – Instruction and how it is delivered at a distance. Examines technologies, processes, and products of distance education with emphasis on e-learning.
- **EME 6946 Practicum/Internship** – Practicum in facilitating e-learning and/or the design and development of high-quality e-learning materials in authentic context based on individual needs and interests.

Table 2 illustrates how the program of study addresses skills and knowledge specified by the three primary information sources: the 2002/2003 DACUM Analysis Report; the standards published by the IBSTPI and the distance education competencies in higher education addressed by the panel of 15 experts. A capitol “X” indicates that the specified skill is a primary objective addressed in the related course. A lower case “x” indicates that the skill is addressed, but as a secondary objective in the related course.

Course A: EME6207 Instructional Systems Multimedia I  
Course B: EME6209 Instructional Systems Multimedia II  
Course C: EME6613 Instructional Systems Design  
Course D: EME6457 Distance Education: Technology, Process and Product  
Course E: EME6946 Practicum/Internship
Table 2: Curriculum map for e-learning professional certificate program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Act as liaison, build &amp; work in team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Facilitate consensus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Consult with &amp; respond to clients</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Demonstrate interpersonal &amp; cultural sensitivity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Facilitate online communications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Conduct presentation</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Produce reports</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Participate in needs assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Address certification &amp; licensing requirements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Reuse curriculum &amp; organize metadata</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Define curriculum scope and sequence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Conduct research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Compare curriculum theories and practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Design and Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Generate, cluster &amp; sequence objectives</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Identify delivery mode(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Analyze &amp; apply learning/instructional theories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Generate instructional strategy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Compare and determine assessment methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Establish course related policies and procedures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Design course layout</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Reduce technical content into clear text</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Identify &amp; create links to resources</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Provide student support</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Specific skills to be addressed during EME6946 Practicum/Internship (beyond Communication skills noted in Table 3) will be based on individual learner needs and interests and specified in Practicum/Internship Contract.

**Electronic portfolio assessment system**

The purposes of the electronic portfolio assessment system are to guide student learning, ensure student achievement of program standards, assess program effectiveness and guide program revisions for continuous improvement. Students seeking the Professional Development Certificates in Instructional Technology will be required to create an online portfolio to demonstrate progress toward an achievement of program standards. They will then be required to present their portfolio at the end of the program of study prior to receiving their professional development certificate (UCF, 2004).

A portfolio is a collection of work that demonstrates learners’ skills and knowledge related to a particular field of study or area of expertise. Portfolio assessment differs from traditional paper and pencil exams in two key respects. First, unlike traditional measures which tend to evaluate the procession of knowledge, portfolio assessments judge learners ability to apply knowledge. Second, portfolio assessments are used as an integral part of learning. It tells the learners and instructors how well they are developing their skills and knowledge and what they need to do to develop them further. Thus portfolio assessments serve as a diagnostic tool which provides learners with profiles or the emerging skills to help them become increasingly independent learners.

The portfolio should consist of four basic components: (1) work samples; (2) program standards and related assessment rubrics; (3) a narrative description; and (4) supporting materials. The method learners use to organize the portfolio can depend on their personal interests, goals, skills, background, preference and creativity. Whatever method they use, the organization manner should be consistent, clear
and concise; easy to navigate; easy to interpret and demonstrative of their achievement of both program standards and personal goals. The work samples can be ordered or categorized based on a number ways. (i.e., project type, program standards, personal goals and personal estimation or quality.) Learners should also be sure to provide an index page to allow reviewers to readily access the most important parts of portfolio within one or two clicks.

Learners are required to submit their portfolio for review at least two times: once prior to the initiation of the final master’s project, thesis or internship to help guide their capstone experience; and a second time after their capstone experience. They also need to present their portfolios prior to obtaining their professional development certificate. The portfolio review and presentation processes are detailed below.

*Figure 1:* The portfolio review chart

As described in the figure 1, after submitting an application form and paying an application fee, learners must determine if they have the necessary prerequisite skills to meet portfolio requirements. They must be able to create a basic website that includes digital audio, video, text and graphic elements. If they feel that they have the necessary prerequisite skills, they then need to contact one of the faculty members to verify the skills and gain the approval to waive the prerequisite course requirement. If the learners do not have the necessary prerequisites, they then need to take the prerequisite course EME6207. Otherwise they will be assigned web space and will set up their professional website during the course. The website should consist of two primary directories: a course directory and a portfolio directory. After setting up the website, the learners will begin taking coursework toward their master degree while maintaining their website and generating their professional portfolio at the same time. To register for the master thesis, project or internship, the learners need to submit their portfolio for informal review.
The figure 2 is related to the presentation process. Firstly, the learner must obtain the faculty advisor’s signature to qualify and register for the thesis, project or internship which is also called the capstone experience. As they completing that and complete the portfolio, they need doing the recommended revisions or additions that may have been noted during the informal review and during the capstone experience. One or two months before complete the capstone experience, learners need to submit the portfolio for formal review and work with the faculty advisor to ensure that the portfolio meets program standards. In the finals week, the learners need to present the portfolio for approximately 15-20 minutes. The presentation will focus on how the work samples demonstrate achievement of the professional goals. The learners should also reflect on their experiences and identify areas that they feel require further development. And finally, it’s the time to celebrate the graduation and burn the CD (UCF, 2004).

Interface

The storytelling strategy enables people to explore the world and communicate with their discoveries in a compelling, memorable way that reaches and inspires. In distance learning, digital stories derive their power through weaving images, music, narrative and voice together, thereby giving deep dimension and vivid color to characters, situations, and insights. The interactive storytelling based courses engaged learners effectively. Using a compelling storyline, the whole course was managed as an integrated story. Concepts, procedures and implications are represented in audio and great graphics with a bit of animation are showed before learners. It makes learners want to stick around to get to the end of the story.
There are three ways to navigate within the course. The most fun way is to traverse the journey by clicking on the glowing items in the main stage area where the story is told. Learners need look around for clues to help themselves. If they see something that looks out of place, it is probably a clue. They can also travel to any lesson by using the tabs above. The top row of tabs will take the learners to each module. The row of tabs that appears just below that designates the lessons within each module. The third way is more linear. Learners can progress through the course by using the Back, Pause, and Forward buttons below. The “Back” button takes them backwards through the course, one frame at a time. Pause is a toggle button that can be used when there is audio playing. When the course is “paused,” learners can click this button again to resume. The Forward button takes learners forward one frame at a time.

Future plan

Now the whole five courses are available online. With the grant from Ohio, we generated two courses with the storytelling format especially for the ECOT teachers. Now the ECOT teachers had finished EME 6613 Instructional system design in the summer semester and are taking EME 6208 Multimedia Instructional System I in the fall semester. Meanwhile, we did the research about the impact of the storytelling to the teachers. The result showed that most of the ECOT teachers thought storytelling was an effective strategy. Due to the success in the pilot project, we form the plan to transfer the whole five courses to the storytelling format. Now we are waiting for the further grant to redesign the other three courses.

Our final goal is to change the whole courses to the module level using storytelling format. As we can see from today’s school, students need to take the courses at the same time. They are presumed to have the same needs and are expected to learn at the same pace. They don’t have the flexibility to choose what they want to learn and have to follow the preplanned learning sequence decided by the instructors. However, the truth is that students learn at different rates and have different needs. By changing to the module level, students can learn at anytime, anywhere. They don’t have to take the whole courses if they already had some knowledge related to the course. They will take a test at the beginning. After their learning levels are assessed, they can take different modules following different levels. The e-learning certificate program, then, is not only a program, but an alternative view of how effective learning occurs and of how students learn in modules.

References


Using a Shared CBR System in Teachers’ Decision-making of Technology Integration

Shenghua Zha  
Hui-hsien Tsai  
University of Missouri-Columbia

Literature

Case-based Reasoning (CBR) is to “reason based on previous experiences” (Kolodner, Hmelo & Narayanan, 1996). It assumes that past experiences are recorded and stored in people’s memory as the form of episodes. When people solve problems, they turn to those episodes, find the most similar cases and adapt them to make new solutions (Leake, 1996).

However, according to Vygotsky’s zone of proximal development, people's knowledge and experiences would be limited without the assistance of either more competent people or social artifacts. On the other hand, a study has found that experts were dependant more on cases from prior experiences than on abstract principles (Jonassen & Hernandez-Serrano, 2002). Therefore, it would be beneficial to build a shared CBR system, to which people can contribute their experiences and learn from others’ cases. Previous solutions in the system would enhance the efficiency of decision-making by “building on prior reasoning rather than repeating prior effort” (Leake, 1996, p.6).

The large variety of cases in a shared CBR system offers different solutions on similar cases, and encourages users to think through their real problems from multiple perspectives. By adapting successful prior experiences and avoiding prior failures, users would be more likely to make applicable solutions for their new circumstances (Leake, 1996).

The Stella® Model

Based on the literature reviewed, a Stella® model on using a shared CBR system in decision-making was created.
Figure 1. STELLA model for using a shared CBR system in decision-making
A shared CBR system is presented as a case library (see a in Figure 1) in the model. The model shows that when retrieving cases from a case library, decision makers compare the real problems (called “refined problems” see b in Figure 1) with the cases in the case library, and also with their prior knowledge and experiences (see c in Figure 1). A switch (see d in Figure 1) was created to turn on/off the case library so as to compare the result of decision-making using a case library with the result without using a case library. It appears to us inevitable that there would be some unreliable recall of information (see e in Figure 1) and misconception from personal cognition (see f in Figure 1) that would interfere with the retrieving process. However, with the expansion of case libraries, decision makers could decrease the impact of biases from unreliable recall of information (see e in Figure 1) and misconception from personal cognition (see f in Figure 1).

Since Stella® is a modeling software program driven by quantitative data, several assumptions were made in order to simulate a decision-making process. It was assumed that 70% of the refined problems (see b in Figure 1) would be solved. And of that 70%, 70% would employ the revised cases from the case library and 30% would use the original cases from the case library.

Other assumptions were made on probability estimation (see g in Figure 1). There were two levels in probability estimation: lower level and higher level. The lower level was trial-and-error, which occurred when decision makers were lacking in sufficient prior knowledge and experiences. The higher level was higher order thinking, which occurred when people could retrieve relevant information from their prior knowledge and experiences. It was assumed that an individual’s probability estimation through trial-and-error occurred in inverse ratio to his/her prior knowledge and experiences. It was also assumed that an individual’s probability estimation through higher order thinking was in direct ratio to his/her prior knowledge and experiences.

The outcome of the model indicates that final solutions can have greater and faster enhancement using the shared CBR system. A similar result also applies to the changes in the individual’s prior knowledge and experiences before and after using the shared CBR system.

Figure 2. Outcome for final solutions with and without using a shared CBR system in decision-making

Figure 2. Outcome for final solutions with and without using a shared CBR system in decision-making
Application in Teachers’ Education on Technology Integration

There has been little investigation in using a shared CBR system to help teachers’ decision-making process in technology integration. In Doyle’s (2002) discussion about knowledge-based decision-making, he suggested that modern education leaders should systematically use data to support their decision making.

The Knowledge Innovation for Technology in Education (KITE) project, as the first active CBR system in the field of educational technology, has been available online since June 2002 (Wang, Moore, Wedman, & Shyu, 2003). Results of formative evaluation on KITE project showed that many teachers interviewed would like to use the case library for classrooms ideas. Results also indicated future research opportunities on the interactivity between users and systems.

Future Steps

Based on the Stella® model and studies done on the KITE project, our future study will focus on firstly teachers’ comparing relevance between real problems and cases in the case library, and secondly the impact of a shared CBR system on individual teacher’s knowledge and experiences.

Our targeted subjects will be pre-service and in-service teachers who use the KITE system to solve problems by using technology in education.

A survey will be distributed to collect background information from the teachers who use the KITE system. The survey will ask for their personal information, the problems they find when applying technology in education, and their use of the KITE system. The survey will be analyzed by using SPSS® software to obtain descriptive statistical results and a general understanding of the KITE users.

Around twenty interviewees will be selected among the teachers who use the KITE system. The interviews will include the teachers’ experiences of using the KITE, their reflections on the KITE system, the impact of the KITE system on their decision-making, their related knowledge, and experiences. The interviews will then be transcribed and imported into the qualitative analysis software NVivo® for coding and patterning.

The creation of the STELLA® model prompts us to take a systemic view of the application of the shared CBR system in teachers’ decision-making with the use of technology. Further study will be conducted to validate the application of the model. The research results of our study will be presented in a future conference.

References

INDEX

A
Adair, E., 512
An, Y., 182
Antonenko, P., 1
Atkinson, T., 11

B
Baker, M., 17
Barbour, M., 21
Bardzell, J., 26
Bardzell, S., 26
Bentley, J., 61
Berg, B., 266
Bonk, C., 243
Borders, C., 687
Bottenberg, D., 482
Botturi, L., 70
Branch, R., 382, 512, 600
Brown, A., 80

C
Cagiltay, K., 392
Calandra, B., 87
Calhoun, J., 512
Cao, K., 92
Cenamo, K., 197
Chang, S., 98
Chen, B., 101
Chen, L., 115
Chen, Y., 119
Chia, B., 61
Clifford, P., 308
Collins, M., 21
Cook, S., 693
Cordewener, B., 359
Cornell, C., 126
Cornell, R., 658
Crawford, C., 192
Cullen, T., 136
Cummings, C., 143, 145

D
Davidson-Shivers, G., 286
Diker, V., 147
Du, B., 682

E
Ellis, M., 321
Essex, C., 149

F
Ferguson, P., 155
Fiedler, R., 167
Flick, J., 126
Foley, A., 618
Foley, S., 641
Frey, T., 136
Frick, T., 182
Friesen, S., 308

G
Gannon-Cook, R., 192
Gazda, R., 266
Gilbert, P., 197
Grabowski, B., 339
Guinee, G., 206
Gunter, G., 213, 330

H
Havard, J., 682
Haynes, L., 286
Haynes, T., 220
Heltne, M., 224
Hendriks, M., 359
Heo, H., 230, 235
Herring, M., 241
Hew, K., 243
Hinshaw, R., 136
Hirumi, A., 101, 273, 724
Hokanson, B., 247
Hooper, S., 247
Hopper, K., 252
Hrabe, D., 266
Huh, J., 273

I
Inan, F., 282
Ingram, K., 286, 297
Iris, C., 115
Irvin, R., 286

J
Jackson, M., 297
Jacobsen, M., 308
Janz, K., 545
Johnson, B., 482
Joung, S., 235, 316
K
Kalk, D., 197
Kalkman, D., 143, 145
Kalman, H., 321
Kaplan, A., 325
Keller, J., 316
Kenny, R., 213, 330
Kim, K., 339
Kim, N., 348
Kiraz, E., 282
Kirschner, P., 359
Knowlton, D., 369, 375
Koh, M., 382
Kolloff, M., 386
Kontos, G., 492
Kostka, K., 555
Kucuk, M., 392
Kultur, C., 392
L
Lai, G., 87
Lee, C., 402, 407
Lee, J., 26, 243
Lee, S., 413, 687
Lehman, J., 418
Li, D., 429
Linckels, S., 435
Liu, S., 243
Liu, Y., 445
Lowman, K., 451
M
MacDonald, L., 482
Magnuson, C., 458
Mao, J., 465
Markham, T., 562
Marson, B., 476
Martinez, R., 243, 687
Meinel, C., 435
Mercurio, M., 482
Mergendoller, J., 562
Miller, C., 485
Mizell, A., 492, 496
Moore, J., 501
Morris, J., 512
N
Niederhauser, D., 1
Nye, J., 224
O
Oytun, E., 392
Ozden, M., 392
P
Paas, F., 359
Palmer, B., 445
Pan, C., 658
Parker, P., 516
Peden, E., 715
Pedersen, D., 523
Pick, D., 167
Pita, A., 525
Polly, D., 533
Pope, J., 540
Powers, S., 545
R
Rahimzadeh, K., 386
Ralston-Berg, P., 555
Ravitz, J., 562
Reberry, S., 562
Recker, M., 445
Rice, K., 562
Richardson, J., 418
Robinson, R., 451
Rodgers, E., 512
Rodrigues, E., 576
Roushanzamir, S., 585
S
Salem, C., 126
Scoresby, J., 512
Shambaugh, N., 591
Sharma, P., 339, 465
Shearer, R., 429
Shepherd, C., 533
Shewanown, S., 600
Smith, D., 687
Snelson, C., 562
So, H., 26
Spencer, H., 17
Stansberry, S., 618
Sterling, S., 708
Su, B., 182
Sugar, W., 80
Sugarman, C., 496
Sun, Y., 87, 627, 632
Sutton, J., 641
Sweeting, L., 648
T
Tao, Y., 658
Tarican, E., 664
Thomeczek, M., 545
Thorsen, C., 562
Thurber, B., 540
Tinney, M., 61
Tomblin, S., 687
Toy, S., 1
Tsai, H., 733
Tsai, I., 407
Tsai, M.C., 658
Tsai, M.H., 658

U
Underwood, J., 143, 145

V
Vermaat, J., 670

W
Warren, K., 682
Warren, S., 136
Watson, W., 687
Wise, C., 501

X
Xie, Y., 658

Y
Yildirim, S., 282
Yildiz, M., 697

Z
Zahner, J., 708
Zellner, R., 715
Zeng, R., 724
Zha, S., 733